



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





1





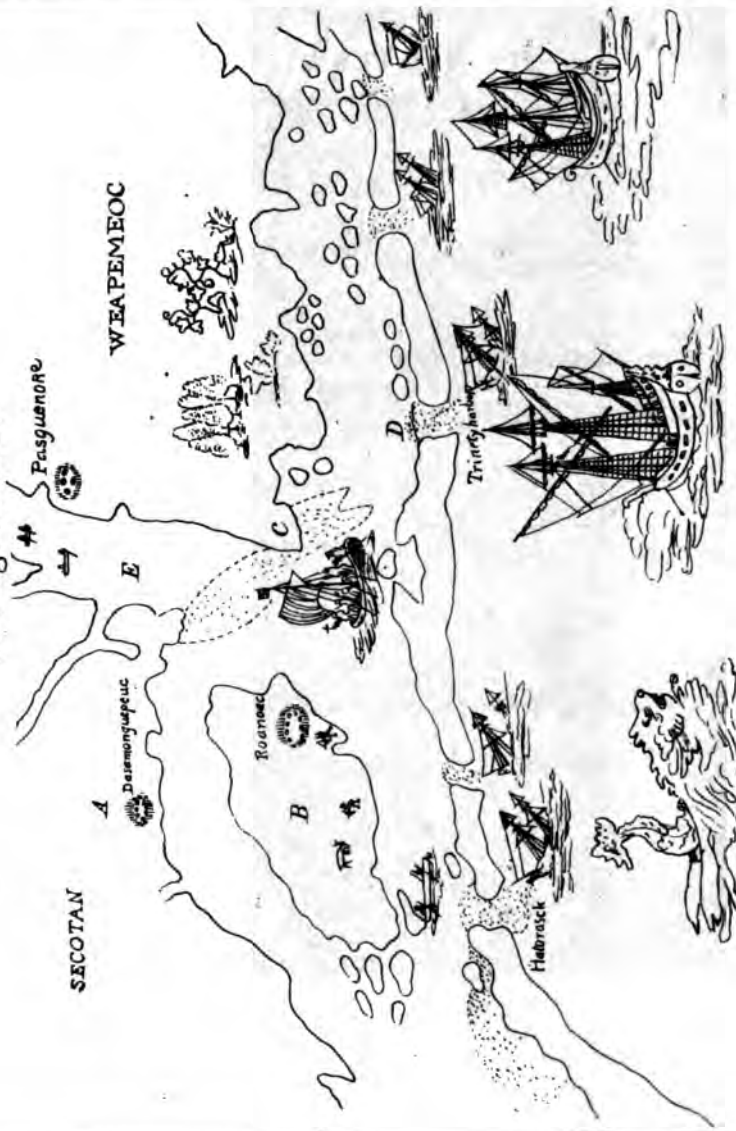








# The arrival of the Englishmen in Virginia 1584



From  
**HARIOT'S Account**  
of Virginia,  
in **DE BRY**, (Collection  
of Peter Force, Esq.)

**First Landing**  
on the Coast of U. S.  
on Roanoake Island,  
in *Currituck County, N.C.*

*Engraved for*  
Wheeler's Sketches of N.C.  
1851.  
— 314 —

*A now Tyrrell C<sup>o</sup>*  
*B " Roanoake Island*  
*C " Powell's Point.*  
*D " New Inlet*  
*E " Albemarle Sound.*

a.

HISTORICAL SKETCHES

OF

NORTH CAROLINA, (

From 1584 to 1851.

COMPILED FROM ORIGINAL RECORDS, OFFICIAL DOCUMENTS,  
AND TRADITIONAL STATEMENTS.

WITH

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES OF HER DISTINGUISHED  
STATESMEN, JURISTS, LAWYERS, SOLDIERS,  
DIVINES, ETC.

BY

JOHN H. WHEELER,

LATE TREASURER OF THE STATE.

~~~~~  
"Truth is stranger than Fiction."  
~~~~~

ILLUSTRATED WITH ENGRAVINGS.

VOL. I. 11

PHILADELPHIA:  
LIPPINCOTT, GRAMBO AND CO.  
SUCCESSORS TO GRIGG, ELLIOT AND CO.  
1851.



A11764

HISTORY maketh a young man to be old, without either wrinkles or gray hairs; privileging him with the experience of age, without either the infirmities or inconvenience thereof.

*FULLER's Holy War.*

Ill fares it with a State, whose history is written by others than her own sons.

PRESCOTT.

The archives of the State, and the desks of ancient families, now bury the story of the rise and progress of the State of North Carolina: ignorance and wickedness may misrepresent the character of her history, if efforts are not made to break away the darkness that surrounds it. Such are the inducements of this publication.

JONES.

The world will not be able fully to understand North Carolina, until they have opened the treasures of history, and become familiar with the doings of her sons previous to the Revolution, during that painful struggle, and the succeeding years of prosperity. Then will North Carolina be respected as she is known.

FOOTE.

---

Entered according to the Act of Congress, in the year 1851, by

JOHN H. WHEELER,

in the Office of the Clerk of the District Court in and for the Eastern District of  
Pennsylvania.

---



PHILADELPHIA:

T. K. AND F. G. COLLINS, PRINTERS.

TO  
GEORGE BANCROFT, LL. D.,  
WHOSE WRITINGS HAVE MARKED THE AGE IN WHICH HE LIVES, AND THE ONLY HISTORIAN  
WHO HAS DONE JUSTICE TO NORTH CAROLINA;

TO  
PETER FORCE,  
OF WASHINGTON CITY,  
WHOSE PATIENT LABOR AND INDEFATIGABLE RESEARCH HAVE PROVED HER EARLY  
PATRIOTISM;

AND TO  
DAVID L. SWAIN, LL. D.,  
WHOSE NATIVE WORTH, WHOSE SERVICES AND WHOSE TALENTS, ARE ALIKE HER PRIDE AND  
ORNAMENT;

TO THESE,  
BY WHOSE COUNSEL THESE SKETCHES HAVE BEEN UNDERTAKEN, WHOSE EXAMPLE HAS  
ENCOURAGED, AND WHOSE LABORS HAVE AIDED;

AND TO  
THE YOUNG MEN  
OF THE  
State of North Carolina,

THIS WORK  
IS RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED.





**THE FOLLOWING OPINIONS RELATIVE TO THE MERITS  
OF THIS WORK HAVE BEEN EXPRESSED.**

EXTRACT from the Report of the Joint Select Committee of the Library of the General Assembly of North Carolina, at the last session (1851), through Hon. Wm. H. Washington (Chairman), Senator from Craven County.

"The Committee cannot but regard the work of Col. Wheeler as a patriotic and praiseworthy effort to rescue from oblivion important facts of our early history, and to elevate the character and standing of his native State; and, as such, would cordially recommend it to the favorable consideration, not only of the legislature, but of the people of the State at large."

Extract from a letter of Hon. David L. Swain, President of the University of North Carolina, to Rev. Francis L. Hawks, D. D., LL. D., of New York.

"CHAPEL HILL, February 22, 1851.

"The Sketches of Col. Wheeler, in relation to this State, contain a great amount of useful and minute information, chiefly statistical and biographical, connected with every county in the State."

Extract from a letter of Hon. R. M. Pearson, one of the Judges of the Supreme Court of North Carolina.

"RALEIGH, March 1, 1851.

"I have had a conversation with the other two Judges, upon the subject of the Sketches of North Carolina, which you are about to publish.

"We concur in thinking that such a work will be highly interesting to every citizen of the State; useful as a book of reference; and will rescue from oblivion many facts that ought not to be forgotten."

Extract from a letter of Hon. George Bancroft, author of "History of the United States."

"NEW YORK, March 15, 1851.

"I look forward to the publication of your work with great interest, in the hope that you may fill the gap in the history of your patriotic State."

"This is a work of which every son of North Carolina ought to be proud."

*Spirit of the Age,*  
Raleigh.

"This work will be valuable, and ought to be in the hands of every North Carolinian."

*Patriot,*  
Greensboro'.

"Too little is known of our history. When the important information that Col. Wheeler will impart, can be procured, every family ought to own a copy of this work."

*Mountain Banner,*  
Rutherfordton.

"We hesitate not to say, that this work will turn out one of the most valuable books to the citizens of the State ever yet published."

*Watchman,*  
Salisbury.



# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

## SERIES I.

### THE COLONY OF NORTH CAROLINA.

#### CHAPTER I.

FROM 1584 to 1585.

The discovery of America by Columbus in 1492, under the auspices of Ferdinand of Spain—John Cabot's expedition in 1496, under the auspices of Henry VII.—The first expedition to the United States in 1584, under the auspices of Sir Walter Raleigh, which landed on Roanoke Island, in North Carolina.

#### CHAPTER II.

FROM 1585 to 1589.

Second expedition under Sir Richard Greenville in 1585, and the third under the same in 1586—The fourth under Governor White, Governor of the City of Raleigh.

#### CHAPTER III.

FROM 1589 to 1653.

Other expeditions unsuccessful, and Sir Walter assigns his patent (1589)—Sketch of the life, character, and death of Sir Walter Raleigh (1618)—Settlement of the colony of Virginia under Captain John Smith—Sketch of the life, character, and services of John Smith—His rescue by Pocahontas, daughter of Powhatan—Her life, character, and services.

#### CHAPTER IV.

FROM 1653 to 1712.

Permanent settlement of North Carolina—William Drummond, first governor, in 1663, a Scotchman—Succeeded by Governor Stephens on his death, 1667—Who was succeeded at his death (1674) by Governor Carteret, whose deputy, Miller, acts as governor during the absence of Carteret—Culpepper's insurrection, and possession of the government by him in 1678—Governor Eastchurch arrives in North Carolina—Culpepper sent for trial to England, tried and acquitted—John Harvey, on the death of Eastchurch, governor in 1680—Governor John Jenkins appointed, who, on his death, is succeeded by Henry Wilkinson (Dec. 1681)—Seth Sothel appointed governor in 1683—His character and life; exiled by the people and death—Succeeded by Governor Philip Ludwell (1689), who resided most of his time in Virginia—Constitution formed by Locke for North Carolina (1693)—Carolina divided into North and South Carolina—Thomas Smith ap-

pointed governor—On his advice, John Archdale, "the Quaker Governor," is appointed (1694); his sagacious and prudent administration—On his return to England (1699) Thomas Harvey governor—On his death in 1699, Henderson Walker is governor—On his death (1704) Robert Daniel succeeds as governor—Difficulties between the Church of England and the Dissenters—First church in North Carolina (1705)—First newspaper in the United States (1705)—Contest between Cary and Glover for the government—Cary prevails—Cary sent to England for examination (1711)—Edward Hyde governor in 1712—De Graffenreidt's patent—Indian murders—Lawson, first historian of North Carolina, killed by the Indians—Hyde dies with yellow fever (1712) and George Pollock succeeds him—First emission of paper money in North Carolina.

## CHAPTER V.

FROM 1712 to 1729.

Charles Eden governor (1713)—Tuscarora Indians humbled, and make a treaty—Black Beard, the pirate; his life and death—Edenton established—Eden's death (1722)—Copy of his tombstone—Thomas Pollock succeeds as governor; and, in 1724, on his death, William Reed, as President of the Council, is governor—In 1724 Governor Burrington arrives—His character—His opinion of the people of North Carolina—Sir Richard Everhard appointed governor, 1725—Dividing line between Virginia and North Carolina, 1727—The lords proprietors surrender to the crown, July 1729, except Lord Granville—Population and divisions of the colony at this time—Portion of Lord Granville.

## CHAPTER VI.

FROM 1729 to 1754.

North Carolina under the Royal Governors—Governor Burrington, 1729—His character, conduct, life, and death in 1734—Nathaniel Rice, the Secretary, governor in 1734, who was succeeded by Gabriel Johnston, as governor—Line between North and South Carolina—Computation of time altered by act of Parliament—First printing press in North Carolina, 1749—Fort Johnston built—Moravians purchase land in North Carolina—First revival of the laws of North Carolina—Governor Johnston, after being governor for twenty years, dies (1752)—His life, character, and services—He is succeeded, for a time, by Nathaniel Rice; and, on his death, in January 1753, by Matthew Rowan—Population of North Carolina in 1754—Aid sent to Virginia against the French by North Carolina.

## CHAPTER VII.

FROM 1754 to 1765.

Arthur Dobbs, governor (1754)—His conduct—His officers—People seize and imprison Lord Granville's agent—Courts of law held in each district, 1762—On the death of Dobbs (1765) Tryon succeeds.

## CHAPTER VIII.

FROM 1765 to 1771.

Tryon's administration from April 1765 to July 1771—His character—Early resistance of the Mecklenburg people—John Ashe and the Stamp Act, 1765—Paper seized—Conduct of the people of New Hanover, 1766—Duel between Captain Simpson, of his majesty's sloop-of-war the Viper, and Lieutenant Whitehurst, a relative of Mrs. Tryon, in which Whitehurst is killed—Suicide of Chief Justice Berry—Repeal of the Stamp Act—Palace for the governor—A description of its splendor—Regulation troubles

commence, 1766—Herman Husband; his character—Colonel Edmund Fanning, of Orange; his character—People of Anson County and Rowan sympathize with the Regulators—Tryon's expedition to Mecklenburg and Rowan—He raises a body of troops, and marches to Hillsboro'—Fanning indicted and convicted—Husbands indicted and acquitted by the jury—Judge Moore, in Rowan, cannot hold court—Sheriff of Orange resisted by the Regulators, and beaten—Sheriff of Dobbs resisted, and one of his deputies killed—Court at Hillsboro' broke up by the Regulators—Judge Henderson compelled to retreat—Fanning and John Williams beaten by the Regulators—Governor marches against the Regulators in strong force—Battle of Alamance, May 16, 1771—Regulators defeated—First blood of the colonists shed in these United States by royal troops—Tryon marches to join Wadell, as far as Jersey settlement, in Davidson—Tryon returns to Hillsboro', where court is held, and six of the Regulators are hanged—Tryon embarks, June 30, 1771, to New York, to which colony he had been appointed governor.

## CHAPTER IX.

FROM 1771 TO JULY 4, 1776.

Administration of Josiah Martin, November 1771 to 1775—Last of the royal governors in North Carolina—His life and character—Parliamentary usages of "the olden times"—The powers of the governor—"A king, aye every inch a king"—Difficulties arise between the governor and the Assembly, as to the attachment laws and appointment of judges—Courts of law closed—First popular Assembly meets at Newbern, on the 25th of August, 1774—John Harvey, Moderator—Names of the members—Its resolves—It adjourns and another is called in April, 1775—Governor Martin fulminates a proclamation against "such disorder and anarchy," March 1, 1775—The Colonial and the Popular Assemblies meet at the same time and place—"Passage of arms" between the governor and the Assembly—The governor, in his speech to the Colonial Assembly, denounces these meetings of the people, and particularly the unwarrantable appointment of delegates to attend a Continental Congress, at Philadelphia, then in agitation, as highly injurious and "particularly offensive to the king"—The Assembly reply that "the right of the people to assemble and remonstrate is not to be doubted," and pass resolutions "approving of the General Congress at Philadelphia, to assemble September 4, 1774"—Whereupon, Governor Martin dissolves the Assembly—The last which ever sat under the Royal Government in North Carolina—Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence, May 1775—Governor Martin retreats on board of his majesty's ship-of-war Cruiser, in the Cape Fear River; and the royal government terminates forever in North Carolina—Provincial Congress meets at Hillsboro', August 1775—Troops raised for military operations—Civil government exercised by a Provincial Council—District Committees of Safety; and County Committees—Names of the committee-men in each district—Battle of Moore's Creek, in New Hanover County, February 27, 1776—Tories defeated under General McDonald—Provincial Congress meets at Halifax, April 4th, 1776—Names of members—Names of general, field, battalion, and county officers—This body instruct their delegates in the Continental Congress, in April 1776, to vote for independence—Committees of safety appointed—Adjourned on the 14th of May, 1776—Provincial Council of Safety meets at Wilmington, on the 6th of June, 1776—General Rutherford, of Rowan, marches with one thousand nine hundred men, against the Overhill Cherokees (now Tennessee), reduces them, burns their towns, and destroys their crops—Provincial Council of Safety meets in July, at Halifax—The national Declaration of Independence reaches them while in session—Their proceedings, and some account of the first celebration, in North Carolina, of the Declaration of Independence.

## SERIES II.

### THE STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

#### CHAPTER I.

The Constitution, by whom, when, and where formed—Congress of the State meets at Halifax, on the 12th of November, 1776—names of the members—Richard Caswell, President—Committee appointed to form a Constitution—Names of committee—Richard Caswell elected governor, and the names of the Council of State.

#### CHAPTER II.

Life, character, services, and death of RICHARD CASWELL, first Governor of North Carolina, under the Constitution.

#### CHAPTER III.

State of FRANKLAND, its rise, progress, and fall.

#### CHAPTER IV.

Governors of North Carolina, from RICHARD CASWELL, 1776, to DAVID S. REID, 1851.

#### CHAPTER V.

Judiciary of North Carolina—Its history—Lives and characters of Martin Howard, Chief Justice; Maurice Moore; and Richard Henderson; Associate Judges, under the royal government—The Judges of North Carolina, from 1776 to 1851—The Attorney-Generals, the Secretaries of State, the Treasurers of State, and the Comptrollers, from 1776 to 1851—These statistics are relieved by a specimen of legal wit worthy of preservation.

#### CHAPTER VI.

A list of the members of the Continental Congress from North Carolina, before the adoption of the Constitution (formed at Philadelphia, in May 1787); and a list of the Senators and Representatives in Congress, from this State, from 1789 to 1851; with the ratio of representation for each decade, and the number of members in the House—Present Congressional districts by act of 1846, and the members of each.

#### CHAPTER VII.

PRESS OF NORTH CAROLINA, from 1749 to 1851—Account of some of the editors, and list of the papers now published in North Carolina (1851).

#### CHAPTER VIII.

Literary institutions of North Carolina—Their history, progress, and present condition—Queen's Museum, at Charlotte, 1770—University, incorporated in 1789, and located at Chapel Hill, 1792—Corner-stone laid in

## **CONTENTS.**

**xiii**

October 1793—Commenced tuition, 1795—Life and character of Dr. Joseph Caldwell; and a list of its graduates from 1798 to 1851—Davidson College, in Mecklenburg County, commenced in 1838; its present faculty and alumni, from 1840—Wake Forest College, in Wake County—Its trustees and faculty—Female institutions, common schools, and Literary Fund of the State.

## **CHAPTER IX.**

**Banks of North Carolina—Railroads—Canals—Turnpike and plank roads—Institutions for Deaf and Dumb—State hospital for Insane.**

## **CHAPTER X.**

**Resources of the State, her liabilities, and her expenses.**





## CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

Date.	English Sovereigns.	Events.
1492, Oct. 12.	{ Henry VIII.	Columbus discovers America.
1584. July 4.		Armidas and Barlow approach the coast of N. C.
1663.	Charles II.	{ Charter of Charles II. William Drummond, Governor of Carolina.
1678.	"	John Culpepper's rebellion.
1693.	Wm. and Mary.	Carolina divided into North and South.
1705.	Anne.	First church in North Carolina.
	"	First newspaper in the United States.
1710.	"	Carey's rebellion.
1729.	George I.	Charter of Charles II. surrendered.
1765.	George III.	Stamp Act passed.
1771, May 16.		Battle of Alamance.
1774, August 25.		Popular Assembly at Newbern, N. C.
1775, May 20.		Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence.
— June.		General Washington, Commander-in-chief.
— June 17.		Battle of Bunker's Hill.
— August.		Royal governor retreats. Martin.
— December 9.		Battle of Great Bridge, near Norfolk, Va.
1776, February 27.		" Moore's Creek.
— August 27.		" Long Island.
— December 12.		Constitution of North Carolina formed at Halifax.
— December 26.		Battle of Trenton.
— August.		Gen. Rutherford subdues the Cherokees.
1777, January 3.		Battle of Princeton.
— September 11.		" Brandywine.
— October 4.		" Germantown.
— October 7.		" Saratoga.
1778, June 28.		" Monmouth.
1779, March 3.	{	" Brier Creek, on Savannah River. Ashe defeated.
— June 20.		" Stono.
1780, May 12.		Surrender of Charleston.
— June 22.		Battle of Ramsour's Mill, in North Carolina.
— August 16.		Gates defeated at Camden.
— October 7.		Battle of King's Mountain.
1781, January 17.		" Cowpens.
— March 15.		" Guildford Court House.
— September 8.		" Eutaw.
— October 19.		" Yorktown.
1783, January 20.		Treaty of peace at Versailles.
— September 3.		England recognizes the independence of America.
1787, May.		Constitution of the United States formed.
1788, July.	{	North Carolina, by a convention at Hillsboro', rejects the Constitution.
1789, November.		Convention at Fayetteville adopt it.



## P R E F A C E.

---

I HAVE for many years, in hours of leisure, been engaged in collecting and condensing documents and facts relative to the early history of my native State.

As the material increased on my hands, and the time has come when the results of my labors are to be presented to the intelligence and favor of my countrymen, I feel, unaffectedly, how inadequate I am for such a task. My labors, however, may have one effect: they may assist and inspire some abler hand to undertake and complete this work, now so hesitatingly commenced.

There is no State in our Union whose early history is marked by purer patriotism, more unsullied devotion to liberty, or more indomitable opposition to every form of tyranny than North Carolina.

Yet how little of that early history has been given to the world !

While Virginia, on one side, has had the labors of her Jefferson, whose intellect shed a lustre on every subject it touched; and a Marshall, who was as illustrious as Chief Justice of the highest judicial tribunal of our land, as his character was pure in all the relations of life; and the classic genius of her Wirt, Stith, Campbell, Howe, and many others devoted to her history, and to the biography of her distinguished sons; while South Carolina on the other, has employed the "philosophic pen" of her Ramsay, Drayton, Simms, and others; North Carolina, earlier colonized in point of history, full of glorious examples of patriotism and chivalric daring, has been neglected by her own sons and others.

The fair records of her early fame are buried amid the mass of official documents in the offices of the Board of Trade and Plantations in London; and her history only shadowed forth in "the heavy pages" of Martin, who was a foreigner by birth, and the citizen of another State by adoption; and by Williamson, whose labors terminated by an elaborated dissertation on fevers, and ends in 1771. To these we should add "the fancy sketches" of Joseph Seawell Jones, of Shocco, whose book, when referring to documents in our State Department, and official records, is worthy of study, but whose pages only embrace a limited time, and are marked with misplaced temper.

Such have been the historians by whom the history of North

Carolina has been attempted. The historian of the age (GEORGE BANCROFT), of whom it may be said, in the words of the immortal epitaph of Goldsmith, by Dr. Johnson,\* and inscribed on his monument in Westminster Abbey—

“Qui nullum fere scribendi genus  
non tetigit,  
Nullum quod tetigit non ornavit,”

has been compelled to say, from examining such efforts, that “so carelessly has the history of North Carolina been written, that the name, merits and end of the first governor are not known.”

One of these (Jones), however, makes this just remark: “The archives of the State, and the desks of ancient families, now bury the story of the rise and progress of the State of North Carolina. Ignorance and wickedness may misrepresent the character of her history, if efforts are not made to break away the darkness that surrounds it. Such are the inducements for this publication.”

The Legislature of North Carolina, in common with every citizen of the country, has felt the opprobrium of this neglect. At its session of 1827, a resolution was passed directing the Governor to make a respectful application to the British Government to procure (from the offices of Board of Trade and Plantations in London), for the use of the State, copies of such papers and documents as relate to the colonial history of North Carolina.

The Governor (H. G. Burton), in February, 1827, addressed Albert Gallatin, then our minister at that court, on this subject; and the British authorities promptly afforded all the aid in their power. Such a mass of documents was discovered, that Lord Dudley, then at the head of the Foreign Office, could only present indexes; but, at the same time, most kindly offering to an authorized agent of our Government access to, and copies of, these papers.

These indexes, by a resolution of 26th January, 1843, were ordered, by the General Assembly of our State, to be published, under my authority and direction—at that time associated in the administration of the State, as Public Treasurer. This brought me, by law, directly to the examination of these papers, as far as these indexes would allow.

This important matter rested here for six years. The Legislature, by resolution, January, 1849, empowered the Governor to procure, from the public offices in London, these documents.

In the interim, conscious of the importance of these papers, and their vital connection with the State, I sent to a distinguished friend, then in London, a list of such as seemed to me of the most importance, and they have been procured. Aided by these, and by printed works of rare merit, procured from abroad at much labor and expense, as well as by the records of the State Department, to which, by a resolution of the last General Assembly (1850), and the cour-

\* Who touched upon every subject, and touched no subject that he did not adorn.

tesy of the present venerable Secretary of State (Wm. Hill), free access was obtained; aided, also, by gentlemen not only of our own State, but of other States, with copies of official documents, and faithful traditional statements, important and interesting, this work, "with all its imperfections on its head," is committed to the press.

I here repeat the assertion made in the prospectus, that I do not aspire to the position of an historian; that niche in the temple of fame can be occupied by some more worthy person. All that I hope is to present a fair and truthful record of facts, illustrative of the early times of our beloved and venerable State; the names of those who have done her service in the field and senate; and valuable statistical information of her resources and products; thus affording data to other and abler hands to occupy the historic field, as yet unexplored, and "so fair, so full of goodly prospects."

If I shall succeed in rescuing from the dust of age, or the obliterating hand of time, one event elevating to our State character; or, "like the fanciful enthusiast in *Old Mortality*, removing the moss and lichen of neglect" from the monument of one generous name, my end will be accomplished, and I will have paid that debt which Lord Coke asserts "every man owes to his profession."

In this, the kind offices of every friend of North Carolina are solicited. This book, it is hoped, will be worthy of the State, as it is the labor of years and patient research. That it will be read by all, is not to be expected; but, to those who may study its pages, it will be profitable.

To the Christian, it will present the record, without bias or sectarianism, of a people guided by the hand of Providence to this western wilderness in search of freedom of conscience, and liberty to worship without the trammels of law or priestly dictation; and, aided by the same hand, from feeble beginnings becomes a great and powerful nation.

The story of the rise and progress of our State creates a high moral feeling. In its records, we realize the words of David:—

"We have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, what work thou didst in their days, in the times of old.

"How thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, \* \* \* \* \*

"For they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a favor unto them."\*

To the student, it will afford a data to more extended inquiry in her history.

To the statesman, unmixed as it shall be with party politics or partisan feeling, it may sometimes be a book of reference, by which his efforts may be guided, and ends for the good of the state be attained; and, by its statistic information, facilitate his labors.

To the youth of the State, the simple record of patriotic exertion will act as a direct incentive to virtuous emulation.

\* Psalms, xliv. 1, 2, 3.

Sallust informs us that Scipie and Maximus, when beholding the statues of their illustrious countrymen, became violently agitated. "It could not," he says, "be the inanimate marble which possessed this mighty power. It was the recollection of noble actions which kindled this generous flame in their bosoms, only to be quenched when they too, by their achievements and virtues, had acquired equal reputation."

"And by their light  
Shall every gallant youth with ardor move  
To do brave deeds."

It is to be hoped, too, that this book may be looked into (uninteresting as records and statistics may be to them) by the fairer portion of creation.

They may find in the single-hearted devotion of a Pocahontas; in the enthusiastic fidelity of a Flora McDonald; in the resolves of the women of '76 in Mecklenburg and Rowan; in the masculine courage of Mrs. Slocumbe, of Wayne, and Mrs. Powell, of Halifax; in the patriotic offering of Mrs. Steele, of Salisbury; in the unwearied care of the mother of a Gaston, examples worthy of imitation; and in the brilliant repartees of Mrs. Willie Jones, and Mrs. Ashe, of Halifax; wit to be admired, before which the martial spirit of a Tarleton was forced to quail.

I here take occasion publicly to acknowledge my obligations to the very many friends by whom my efforts have been countenanced and aided. To Hon. George Bancroft, now of New York; to Hon. David L. Swain, Professors Mitchell and Hubbard, of the University of the State; to Col. Peter Force, of Washington (who has been a kind friend to me from boyhood); to Dr. Cyrus L. Hunter, of Lincoln; to Professor Rockwell, of Davidson College; to my faithful agents in every county in the State, and to many others.

#### THE PLAN OF THIS WORK.

I. The first landing of the colonists in 1584, to the Revolutionary war, 1776, will constitute *the first series*; with a list and sketch of the Governors under the Proprietary, and Royal Governments.

II. The *second* will present the Governors, Judges, and Executive officers, from that time to the present.

The Members of Congress from the State, from 1774 to 1851.

The Press, from the first introduction of printing, in the State, to the present day.

Education in the State; History of the University; Sketches of the life and characters of its Presidents; other institutions and the Common Schools.

The public institutions of the State, as the Banks, Railroads, Canals, Turnpike and Plank Roads; Institution for the Deaf and Dumb, and State Hospital for the Insane.

Resources of the State; her expenses and liabilities; her Population.

III. The *third series*, will present a sketch of each county in the State, in alphabetical order; 1, date of its erection; 2, origin of its name; 3, situation; 4, boundaries, its colonial and revolutionary history, its products and population; sketches of lives of its distinguished citizens, and an accurate list of the members from each county in the Senate and House of Commons, from the adoption of the constitution, or the erection of the county to the last session, 1850—'51.

Whatever defects this work may present, it has one merit that cannot be detracted; it is written and compiled by a *native of the State*.

Mr. Prescott thus speaks of Graham's *History of the United States*: "Mr. Graham's work with all its merits is the work of a foreigner, and that word comprehends much that cannot be overcome by the best writer. He may produce a beautiful composition; faultless in style, accurate in delineation, and full of sound logic and wise conclusions. But he cannot enter into the sympathies, comprehend the feelings and peculiar ways of thinking that form the idiosyncrasy of a nation. What can he know who has never been warmed by the same sun, lingered among the same scenes, listened to the same tales in childhood, pledged to the same interests in manhood, enlivened by the same hopes and depressed by the same fears that go to form national character!" \* \* \*

"As in portrait painting, so it is in painting characters in history. A foreign artist may catch some bold outline, prominent feature, or general air of his subject; but he cannot hope to delineate the fleeting shades of expression, the almost imperceptible play of features which are only observed and revealed to the most familiar observation and daily intercourse.

"Who would look to a Frenchman for a good work on England, or to an Englishman for a faithful history of France?" *Ill fares it with a state, whose history is written by others than her own sons!* What foreign hand like Herodotus and Thucydides could have painted the achievements of Greece? Who, like Livy and Tacitus, the shifting character of the Roman, in his rise, meridian, and decline? Had the Greeks trusted their story to the same Romans what would have been their fate with posterity? Let the Carthaginians tell!"\*

Of the histories of North Carolina (if we except Jones), not one has been written by a native of the State, or who resided in the State at the time of their death.

Williamson, whose work was published in 1812, was a native of Pennsylvania, and died in New York.

Martin, who published in 1829, was a native of France, and died in Louisiana.

\* Prescott's *Miscellanies*, 310.



This work is written, collated and published, by a native North Carolinian.

Errors, it doubtless contains, omissions unavoidable, and many imperfections.

But he trusts that his labors will not be without some beneficial effect.

He will be grateful for any correction of errors, or any omission supplied; and if this meets a kind reception from his countrymen, another edition may remedy these defects, and be more worthy of their attention, and of his illustrious subject.

ELLANGOWAN,  
BEATTY'S FORD, N. C.  
1st July, 1851.

## SERIES I.

### HISTORICAL SKETCHES OF THE FIRST SETTLEMENT OF NORTH CAROLINA, FROM 1584 TO THE REVOLUTIONARY WAR IN 1776.

---

#### CHAPTER I.

FROM 1584 TO 1585.

The discovery of America by Columbus in 1492, under the auspices of Ferdinand of Spain—John Cabot's expedition in 1496, under the auspices of Henry VII.—The first expedition to the United States in 1584, under the auspices of Sir Walter Raleigh, which landed on Roanoke Island, in North Carolina.

THE renown acquired for the Spaniards in the discovery of America by Columbus, in 1492, excited other nations to emulate this example.

England and France engaged in this enterprise.

In 1496, John Cabot obtained from Henry VII. a patent for himself and three sons,\* to search for countries hitherto unseen by Christian people, and to affix the banners of England in any land they might discover. A voyage, in 1497, was undertaken by him, and, for the first time, the shores of North America, among the polar bears and rude savages of Labrador, were visited by an English ship.†

The discovery of a north-west passage, and the mercantile interests of the kingdom, kept this feeling alive with the English nation through the subsequent reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary and Elizabeth. Added to this feeling was the thirst for gold, which it was believed abounded in this western world.

In 1584, Sir Walter Raleigh, not disheartened by the sad fate of his step-brother, Sir Humphrey Gilbert, who perished a year previous on a voyage of discovery, obtained a patent from Queen Elizabeth,‡ and fitted out two ships under Philip Amidas and Arthur Barlow. These ships sailed in April, 1584, from England, and in July they landed on the shores of North Carolina.

\* Patent recorded in Hakluyt, iii. 25, 26.

† Bancroft, i. 9.

‡ Hakluyt, iii. 297.

It was then and there "the meteor flag" of England was first displayed in these United States, and on the sandy banks of North Carolina, rested the first Anglo-Saxon anchor.

After returning thanks to God for their safe arrival, Amidas took formal possession of this country, in "the name of Elizabeth of England, as rightful Queene and princess of the same."

Here we may pause at this interesting point of our inquiries, and remark as most providential, that this settlement occurred at this period, under such auspices.

Had it occurred a few years earlier, under the rule of "the bloody Mary," seas of blood and persecution must have been encountered before our forefathers had attained the religious liberty they then enjoyed. Had it occurred under the flag of Spain, the sword of a Cortez or Pizarro would have carried blood and devastation; murder would have signalized the event, and this country now be no further advanced in science or religion than the benighted and bigoted regions of South America. But here, the reformed religion and enlightened privileges of the age of Elizabeth marked the event.

The season of the year (July), was mild. The sea was calm; the air was redolent with the perfume of flowers; and, as expressed by Amidas, in his report to Sir Walter Raleigh, "the fragrance, as they drew near the land, was as if they had been in the midst of some delicate garden, abounding in all manner of odoriferous flowers."

The loveliness of the scenery, and the mildness of the climate, was excelled by the gentleness of the native inhabitants, who received the strangers with all that hospitality, which, even at this day, is characteristic of "the Old North State." On Roanoake Island, now in Currituck county, the English were welcomed by the wife of Granganimeo, father of Wirgina, the king. "The people were most gentle, loving, and faithful, void of all guile and treason, and such as lived after the manner of the golden age."\*

After making a short stay, Amidas and Barlow returned to England, where they arrived safely in the following September, accompanied, in the guileless simplicity of their nature, by Manteo and Manchese, two native Indians of North Carolina. Their accounts to their patron, Sir Walter Raleigh, and to Queen Elizabeth, of the climate, soil, and inhabitants, caused a thrilling excitement throughout the kingdom of England. In the fullness of her heart, the queen called it *Virginia*, discovered as it was under the reign of a virgin queen.

\* Copied from Amidas and Barlow's account. Hakluyt, iii. 301, 307.

## CHAPTER II.

FROM 1585 TO 1589.

Second expedition under Sir Richard Greenville in 1585, and the third under the same in 1586—The fourth under Governor White, Governor of the City of Raleigh.

THIS adventure of Amidas and Barlow was most gratifying to the spirit of the English nation. Believing with popular credulity the gorgeous and glowing descriptions of this western world by Amidas and Barlow, it was not difficult to gather a numerous company of emigrants to this land of promise.

Another expedition under Sir Richard Greenville, sailed (19th April, 1585) from Plymouth, under the auspices of Sir Walter Raleigh, with several persons of distinction; among whom were Sir Ralph Lane, as Governor; Cavendish, who soon after circumnavigated the globe; Hariot, the historian; and one hundred and eight others. They landed on Roanoake Island in July. The ships left the colonists in August and returned. This colony thus planted, governed by Lane, achieved no permanent location; and, after a residence of a year, returned with Sir Francis Drake to England.

Thus terminated the first colony. This step of Governor Lane's was ill timed, for, a few days after his departure, a ship, dispatched by Sir Walter Raleigh, arrived, loaded with every essential to comfort; and, soon after, Sir Richard Greenville appeared the second time with three ships, who searched in vain for Lane and the colonists. Sir Richard left fifteen men on the Island of Roanoake and returned.

In the early part of the next year (January, 1587), Sir Walter Raleigh dispatched John White, commissioned as "Governor of the City of Raleigh," and a number of colonists, male and female, who arrived in July. The colonists left by Greenville were not to be found.

On the northern end of the island, the foundations of "the City of Raleigh" were laid. By command of Sir Walter, Manteo was baptized (27th August, 1587), and created Lord of Roanoake. White returned to England, leaving a colony of eighty-nine men, seventeen women, and two children. Among them was his daughter, Eleanor Dare, wife of one of the assistants, whose child was the first-born offspring of English parents in this western world.

The condition of England, at the return of White, was unpromising to the colony. Sir Walter Raleigh, Greenville, and Lane, with the whole nation, were engaged in a war with Spain, by which an invasion was threatened. It was more than two years before

White could return; and, on landing on the Island of Roanoake (1590), not a single man was found.\* It had been agreed on leaving the colony, that if any accident should overcome the colonists, to leave the name of the place where they might be found; and, if in distress, to designate it by a cross. Governor White found, on a tree or post, the word CROATAN, but without the sign of distress. No trace of these colonists has ever been discovered.†

Lawson, the earliest historian of Carolina, believes that the English, despairing of all relief, from the long absence of their friends, amalgamated with the Indians. In confirmation of which he learned "from the Hatteras Indians that several of their ancestors were white people, and could talk in a book. The truth of which is confirmed by gray eyes being among these Indians and no others."

Thus ended the second colony.

### CHAPTER III.

FROM 1589 TO 1653.

Other expeditions unsuccessful, and Sir Walter assigns his patent (1589)—Sketch of the life, character, and death of Sir Walter Raleigh (1618)—Settlement of the colony of Virginia under Captain John Smith—Sketch of the life, character, and services of John Smith—His rescue by Pocahontas, daughter of Powhatan—Her life, character, and services.

COMPELLED to desist from the hope of successful colonization in North Carolina, Sir Walter Raleigh still did not despair of finding his faithful men, left by Greenville.‡ He sent five several expeditions to search for them, but in vain; and, after expending about forty thousand pounds, and receiving no benefits in return, he assigned§ (7th March, 1589), to Thomas Smith and others, the privilege of trading to Virginia, reserving to himself one-fifth of the gold and silver they might discover. As the Chesapeake Bay had been discovered by Governor Lane, he directed their location to that point, as being a safe and commodious harbor, rather than the dangerous coast and open road near Cape Hatteras.

Thus ended the efforts of the brave and gallant Raleigh to establish a colony in North Carolina. "A man of wit and the sword," as he was so tauntingly termed by Sir Edward Coke; his character and fame are dear to our State. As a soldier, his courage was undaunted; and, as a scholar, his learning was deep and varied. Although his gallantry and services found no favor in the eyes of the pusillanimous James I., under whom he suffered ignominy and death; after a long and rigorous confinement, he was tried for

\* Williamson, i. 60.

† Purchas, iv. 1653.

‡ Lawson, 62.

§ Williamson, ii. 58.

offences of which he was innocent, convicted, and beheaded on October 29, 1618;\* yet his name has been preserved; and, after a lapse of two hundred years, the State of North Carolina has offered a tribute to his memory and his virtues, by naming its capital in honor of the generous, chivalric and noble Raleigh.

"His memory sparkles o'er the fountain:  
His name inscribed on lofty mountain,  
The meanest rill, the mightiest river  
Rolls, mingled with his name forever."

In accordance with the suggestions of the sagacious councils of Sir Walter, the Chesapeake became the point to which future efforts were directed.

A patent was granted to a London company (1606), and about the same time, another patent was granted to Sir Thomas Gates, Sir George Sommers, and others.

The next spring (1607), saw a colony located at Jamestown, governed by the distinguished Captain John Smith.

Discord, anarchy, and confusion, mark the early history of these colonists, and but for the genius, courage, and skill of Smith, they had shared the fate of the colony of Roanoake. But Providence destined otherwise.

"Tanto molis erat,  
—— condere gentium."†

Guided by his talents, influenced by his example, under the wise administration of Smith, the colony of Virginia was founded.

It is refreshing to the mind of every American, to know that under the auspices of such men our country was first settled.

With all nations, the character of their founders is a source of pride. Ancient Greece asserted that her founders were divine. Rome delighted in the fanciful idea that Romulus was descended from their gods. "No Norman tyrant landed on our shores," nor did any "fabled fugitive" from the flames of Troy settle this country; but men "who knew their rights, and knowing, dared maintain." The rock can now be shown upon which they first landed; the rude ramparts that sheltered them from the savage foe can be pointed out. In their characters are discovered every virtue that can dignify our nature, and every trait that ennobles mankind. In none are virtue, courage, or patience more conspicuous than in John Smith.‡

He had distinguished himself in the wars with the Turks; and, in single combat, met (1607) before the walls of Alba Regis, and overcame three of the most distinguished of his adversaries. His whole course of life previous to his arrival in the colony of Virginia, was peculiarly adapted to prepare him for the trials, dangers, and adversities of this position. In every situation in which he was placed

\* See "Celebrated Trials" (Philada., 1835), page 180.

† Of such material to form a nation.

‡ Life of Captain John Smith, by W. Gilmore Simms.

as a soldier, or a statesman, his character was fully equal to his position.

While exploring the river which his patriotism had dignified by the name of his sovereign (James), he was taken prisoner (1608), and conducted by the Indians in triumph to their savage king, Powhatan. Undismayed by adversity, he meets his fate with calmness and dignity. He is condemned to death.

Already the savage death song is sounded; the victim is bared and bound, and Powhatan, the savage monarch, stands ready to give the word to the executioners, whose war clubs are raised. But the youthful daughter of Powhatan, Pocahontas, rushes between the victim and his fate—

“A shriek arrests the falling blow,  
And Pocahontas shields the foe.”

At her earnest supplications he is released; in a few days he is allowed to return to his comrades in arms at Jamestown.\* Such was his influence, that the Indians, instead of the war club and tomahawk, are seen bringing corn and other supplies to the famished garrison.

To the generous character of this Indian princess, Pocahontas, the safety and preservation of the colony may be attributed. She was so pure and simple-hearted in her conduct, that often she advised, at great peril, the colonists of impending danger; and finally, was induced to marry one of the colonists, Rolfe; from which alliance some of the first families of Virginia trace their origin.

She embraced the Christian religion,† and was baptized and received into the church under the name of Rebecca.‡ In 1616, she went with Sir Thomas Dale to England. She was cordially received, and treated with that respect due her rank and her devotion to the cause of the colonists. She died in England, at Gravesend, “the sweetest example of Christian resignation and fortitude.” She left one son, Thomas Rolfe, who was educated in England, and became a person of distinction in Virginia. He left one daughter, who married Colonel Robert Bolling, who had the present Colonel John Bolling and several daughters, who married Colonel Richard Randolph, Colonel John Fleming, Dr. William Guy, Thomas Eldridge, and James Murray. The late talented John Randolph was a descendant of this family.‡

Years have elapsed since this admirable woman departed, but her noble conduct will endure in the pages of history, when the marble which records her generous deliverance of Smith, in our National Capitol, shall have mouldered to its original elements.

\* “A true relation of such occurrences and accidents of note as have happened in Virginia since the first planting of the colony, by John Smith, 1608.”

† This interesting event forms the subject of the national picture in the capitol at Washington, by Chapman.

‡ Stith, 46. Simms' Life of Captain John Smith, 366.

## CHAPTER IV.

FROM 1653 TO 1712.

Permanent settlement of North Carolina—William Drummond, first Governor, in 1663, a Scotchman—Succeeded by Governor Stephens on his death, 1667—Who was succeeded at his death (1674) by Governor Carteret, whose deputy, Miller, acts as governor during the absence of Carteret—Culpepper's insurrection, and possession of the government by him in 1678—Governor Eastchurch arrives in North Carolina—Culpepper sent for trial to England, tried and acquitted—John Harvey, on the death of Eastchurch, governor in 1680—Governor John Jenkins appointed, who, on his death, is succeeded by Henry Wilkinson (Dec. 1681)—Seth Sothel appointed governor in 1683—His character and life; exiled by the people, and death—Succeeded by Governor Philip Ludwell (1689), who resided most of his time in Virginia—Constitution formed by Locke for North Carolina (1693)—Carolina divided into North and South Carolina—Thomas Smith appointed governor—On his advice, John Archdale, "the Quaker Governor," is appointed (1694); his sagacious and prudent administration—On his return to England (1699), Thomas Harvey, governor—On his death in 1699, Henderson Walker is governor—On his death (1704) Robert Daniel succeeds as governor—Difficulties between the Church of England and the Dissenters—First church in North Carolina (1705)—First newspaper in the United States (1705)—Contest between Cary and Glover for the government—Cary prevails—Cary sent to England for examination (1711)—Edward Hyde governor in 1712—De Graffenreidt's patent—Indian murders—Lawson, first historian of North Carolina, killed by the Indians—Hyde dies with yellow fever (1712), and George Pollock succeeds him—First emission of paper money in North Carolina.

SIXTY-NINE years after the landing of Amidas and Barlow on the coast of North Carolina, a colony from Virginia (July, 1653), led by Roger Green,\* settled on the banks of the Roanoake, and on the south side of the Chowan, and its tributary streams.

North Carolina had, previously, been the refuge of Quakers, and others fleeing from religious persecutions. Before this period, this country had been explored by the Secretary of the Colony of Virginia, in 1622, who traveled overland to Chowan River, and described the fertility of the soil, the salubrity of the climate,† and the kindness of the natives.

In 1662, the Chief of the Ycopim Indians granted to George Durant a neck of land in Perquimans county, which still bears his name.

On the 24th March, 1663, King Charles II. granted to Edward, Earl of Clarendon; George, Duke of Albemarle; William, Earl of Craven; John, Lord Berkley; Anthony, Lord Ashley; Sir George

\* Henning, Statutes at Large, 380, 381.

† Smith's Virginia, ii. 64.



Carteret, Sir John Colleton, and Sir William Berkeley, all the country between the Pacific and Atlantic Oceans, between 31° and 36° parallels of latitude, called Carolina, in honor of Charles.

In 1663, Sir William Berkley, Governor of the Colony of Virginia, visited the province, and appointed WILLIAM DRUMMOND Governor of the Colony of Carolina. Drummond was from Scotland, and inheriting the national characteristics of that people, he was prudent, cautious, and deeply impressed with a love of liberty.

Such was the settlement, and such was the first Governor of North Carolina. The lake in the centre of the Dismal Swamp preserves his name.

It was called the county of Albemarle from Gen. Geo. Monk, afterwards Duke of Albemarle, one of the proprietors, which included the country between Virginia and the Cape Fear River. The county of Clarendon spread over the region from Cape Fear to Florida.

Drummond,\* at his death in 1667, was succeeded by Stevens as governor.

At this time the colony contained about four thousand inhabitants, a few fat cattle, and eight hundred hogsheads of tobacco.†

The first assembly that made laws for Carolina, assembled in the fall of 1669.‡

No freer country was ever organized by man. Freedom of conscience, security from taxation except by their own consent, were their first objects. No one could recover a debt, the cause of action of which arose out of the colony, within five years; the emigrant was exempted from taxation for a year; every emigrant received a bounty of land. These simple laws suited a simple people, who were as free as the air of their mountains; and when oppressed were as rough as the billows of the ocean. They submitted to no unjust laws, they bowed their knee to no earthly monarch.

"Are there any," says Bancroft,§ "who doubt man's capacity for self government? Let them study the history of North Carolina; the inhabitants were restless and turbulent in their imperfect submission to a government imposed on them from abroad; the administration of the colony was firm, humane, and tranquil when left to themselves. Any government but their own was oppressive."

March, 1669. At this time, a form of government, magnificent in design, and labored in detail, called "The fundamental constitutions of Carolina," were drawn up by the celebrated author of the *Essay on the Human Understanding*, John Locke. These are preserved in the second volume of Revised Statutes (1837), 449.

On the death of Governor Stevens, who died in the colony full of years and wealth, the assembly chose Carteret for their governor, and on his return to England soon after, Eastchurch, who then was in England, was appointed governor, and Miller secretary.

\* Williamson, i. 93.

† Chalmers, 525.

‡ Chalmers, 533. Bancroft, ii. 157.

§ Bancroft, ii. 158.

The governor being detained, Miller proceeded to North Carolina, "holding the triple office of governor, secretary, and collector."

The conduct of this man, "dressed up in his brief authority," was oppressive. The spirit of the people was aroused by his extortion and tyranny. Led on by John Culpepper, who had been surveyor-general of South Carolina, they seized the president and six members of the council, and put them in prison. They called a legislature, appointed courts of justice, and exercised all the rights and powers of government for two years.\* The imbecile hand that then held the English sceptre (Charles II.) was too fond of pleasure "to take much trouble with a distant and disordered colony."

The colonists declared, that "excessive taxation, abridgment of political liberty, with a denial of a free election of an assembly, the unwise interruptions of the natural channels of commerce were the threefold grievances of the colony."

This was the germ of the great principles that ripened more than one hundred years after, into our glorious revolution of 1776, and its rich fruits were our national independence and liberty.

When Governor Eastchurch arrived, his authority was derided. He applied to the Governor of Virginia for aid to restore his authority. But he died before troops could be raised.

Culpepper was tried in England in 1680 for these offences, defended by Shaftesbury; he was acquitted, even by an English jury.

In 1680, John Harvey, as president of the council, took charge of the colony of North Carolina, and in June of that year, John Jenkins was appointed governor by the proprietors; who was succeeded on his death (December 1681), by Henry Wilkinson.

That the insurrection of Culpepper was not considered treasonable, or even unpopular with the Proprietors themselves, is proved by the fact that one of his associates under Governor Harvey, was the Receiver General, and another (George Durant) a judge of the court.

Such, however, was the free spirit of the people, that it was expedient to send one of the proprietors as governor.

In 1683, Seth Sothel, who had purchased the rights of Lord Clarendon, arrived as Governor in North Carolina.

The character of Sothel presents every vice that can degrade man or disgrace his nature. "During the six years that he misruled the people of North Carolina, the dark shades of his character were not relieved by a single ray of virtue."† Profligate in his habits, licentious in his tastes, sordid and avaricious in his conduct; his administration is marked by every kind of extortion. He was not fit to rule over a people that were impatient of any tyranny or oppression. He was impeached, imprisoned by the people, and sentenced by the colony to twelve months exile, and a perpetual incapacity for the office of governor. He returned to South Carolina, where he afterwards became governor; from this colony also his

\* Williamson, i. 132.

† Ibid. i. 140.

vices expelled him, and he died in North Carolina in 1692 without issue.

For the will of Seth Sothel, from the records now on file in Secretary of State's Office at Raleigh, see chap. xix., Chowan county, in the following pages.

PHILIP LUDWELL succeeded as governor, 1693. He continued but a short time in the colony, and although four years governor, resided the greater part of that time in Virginia.\*

Governor Ludwell had been a collector of customs in Virginia, an adherent of Berkley, and a complainant in England against Effingham as Governor of Virginia. After some time spent in vain efforts to carry out the wishes of the lords proprietors, consistent with the prosperity of the colonists, he gladly retired to Virginia, and Alexander Lillington was appointed deputy governor; two years after† Thomas Harvey succeeded as deputy governor.

The fundamental constitutions so sagely devised by the philosophic Locke, were abrogated at this time.

The portion of the province north of the Santee, was called North Carolina; and the four southern counties, South Carolina.

A dreadful storm was in this year experienced in North Carolina;‡ it reversed the order of nature. It stopped some rivers, and opened others.

Thomas Smith, on the abrogations of the constitutions of Locke, was appointed governor by the Proprietors; but his political opinions were so different from those of the colonists, that he gladly advised that one of the Proprietors should visit North Carolina, to inquire into their grievances and redress their wrongs.

Following this salutary counsel, Lord Ashley, the grandson of Shaftesbury, the pupil and antagonist of Locke, and the celebrated author of the *Characteristics*, was appointed. He declined the mission, and JOHN ARCHDALE, a member of the peaceful society of Friends, received the appointment. Until his arrival, Joseph Black was deputy governor of the province.

The selection of Governor Archdale was most fortunate. Imbued with the peaceful and wise tenets of his religious belief, and the true principles of democracy that it inculcated, like his great predecessor in Pennsylvania who landed only twelve years before, at New Castle (27th Oct., 1682), his administration of the colony was prudent, wise, and salutary.

In the month of March, 1695, he met the Legislature in Charleston.§ He purchased lands in Albemarle, and one of his daughters married in Pasquotank, where some of his descendants live to this day. The wife of William Hill, Esq., the present Secretary of State of North Carolina, is a descendant of Governor Archdale, through his daughter Ann, who married (July, 1688) Emmanuel

\* Williamson, i. 147.

† Marten, i. 195.

‡ Ibid. i. 143.

§ Williamson, i. 158.

Lowe, whose daughter Anne married Pendleton, whose daughter Mary married Dempsey Conner, the father of Mrs. Hill.

An advocate for the freedom of conscience, he wisely avoided the religious disputes between the zeal of the high church party, and the great body of the people, which had much excited the colony. He quieted the jarrings between the colonists and their feudal sovereigns, by remitting quit rents for three and four years, regulating the prices of lands, and allowing the payment in produce in lieu of money. To cultivate the friendship of the Indians, he established a Board to decide all contests between them and the whites. Although surrounded by dangerous and savage tribes, no conflict was apprehended, because no offence was committed.

Penn's treaty with the Indians in Pennsylvania has received the plaudits of all ages. Made, unlike other treaties, without any formality of oaths; and, unlike others, was never violated. So Archdale acted. He established in our jurisprudence the great principle that those, who, from conscientious scruples, refused to bear arms, should be exempted therefrom on a certificate from the Governor.\*

Roads were made under skillful surveys. The course of his conduct was such that the representatives of the freemen of the colony declared that, "by his wisdom, patience, and labor, Governor Archdale had laid a foundation for a most glorious superstructure."†

His character deserves to be held in grateful remembrance by the people of North Carolina. The effects of his sagacity introduced system and union into the colony, and his name should be perpetuated by a more enduring monument than it has hitherto received.

During his administration, a brig from Madagascar, on her way to England, anchored off Sullivan's Island. Thomas Smith, a landgrave, on going on board, received a bag of *Rice*, with descriptions of its culture, its suitableness for food, and its incredible increase. From this small beginning arose that which soon became the chief support of the colony, and is now one of its staple commodities and a source of wealth.‡

When Governor Archdale returned to England, the government of the Colony of North Carolina devolved on Thomas Harvey, as Deputy Governor, who had already (1695) exercised that office; and, on his death, the administration devolved on Henderson Walker, who was President of the Council.§ He was a lawyer, and for some time a judge of the Supreme Court.

Under his administration, an important change took place in the judiciary. Hitherto the general court had been held by the chief magistrate, the deputies of the lords proprietors, and two assistants. A commission now issued appointing five persons Justices of the Supreme Court.

\* See Militia Laws of North Carolina, quoted in note to vol. i. Williamson, 272.

† Archdale, 21. Bancroft, iii. 16. Martin, i. 198. ‡ Martin, i. 198.

§ See Martin, i. 265. Williamson, i. 189. Bancroft, iii. 20.

The piracies of the famous Captain Kidd occurred at this time, who was taken, and tried in England and executed.

Under the mild rule of Gov. Walker, the inhabitants of North Carolina increased in the enjoyment of the highest personal liberty. "Five miles below Edenton, just a hundred yards from the sound, beneath the shade of a large cedar, is the grave of Henderson Walker. The stone that marks the spot keeps the record that 'North Carolina, during his administration, enjoyed tranquillity.'"

I copy from the tomb-stone the following:—

"Here lyes y<sup>e</sup> body of  
HENDERSON WALKER, Esq.,  
President of the Council and Commander-in-Chief of North Carolina,  
during whose Administration the Province enjoyed that tranquillity which  
it is to be wished it may never want.  
He departed this life, 14 April, 1704, aged 44 years."

On the north side of this tomb

"Lyes y<sup>e</sup> body of  
GEORGE LILLINGTON,  
Son of Major Alexander Lillington,  
who died in ye 15 year of his age, Anno 1706."

Over the other side is the following inscription:—

"Here lyes y<sup>e</sup> body of  
MADAM ANN MOSELY,  
Wife of Edward Mosely, Esq.  
She was y<sup>e</sup> daughter of Maj. Alex. Lillington, Esq., and y<sup>e</sup>  
Widow of the Hon. Henderson Walker, Esq.,  
Late President of His Majesty's Council of No. Carolina.  
She departed this life, Nov. the 18th, A. D. 1712,  
aged 55 years & 5 months."

On the death of Governor Walker, Robert Daniel, a landgrave, was made President of the Council. He had distinguished himself in arms at the late attack on St. Augustine, and was appointed by Sir Nathaniel Johnson, whose commission now extended over the whole Province as Deputy Governor of the Northern part of Carolina.

Lord Granville, who was still Palatine, had instructed Sir Nathaniel Moore to establish the religion of the Church of England in the colony by legal authority.

In 1704, by arts and intrigue in the General Assembly, a law was passed by a majority of one, disfranchising all dissenters from any office of trust, honor, or profit.

A previous assembly had passed a law (1702) by which thirty pounds should be raised in each precinct to support a minister of the church of England.

This produced tumults and insurrections among the people. A large majority of the colonists had no religion; many who professed religion were Quakers, Presbyterians, Lutherans, and Independents.

In the year 1705, the first church in North Carolina was built

in Chowan County.\* Quakers were not allowed to give evidence in any criminal case, or serve on a jury, or hold any office.

The Governor (Daniel) and the people, immediately opposed these laws. A petition was introduced into Parliament, and, on hearing the evidence, the House of Lords† declared that these "acts were repugnant to the laws of England, contrary to the charter of the proprietors; an encouragement to atheism; detrimental to trade; and tended to the depopulation and ruin of the province."

Thus was first asserted, in North Carolina, by her simple and patriotic people, the great principle of divorce of church and state.

This year (1705) was printed the first American newspaper, called the *Boston News Letter*.

In this year, so severe was the cold, that Albemarle Sound, at Edenton, was frozen over.‡

Peacefully as was this important principle (separation of church and state) maintained and established, North Carolina was not free from tumult. The succession of a governor (like that of the sceptre of the mother country) was often the scene of confusion and insurrection. In the language of a cotemporaneous writer,§ "it was the common practice of the people in North Carolina to resist and imprison their governors, until they looked upon that as lawful which had been so long tolerated."

Thomas Cary was appointed Deputy Governor by Sir Nathaniel Johnston. The Lords Proprietors disapproved of the choice, and directed their deputies to select one of their own number as Governor of North Carolina. The deputies selected William Glover. Cary, who was selected as deputy governor, had been collector of the rents of the Lords Proprietors, and had neglected to settle his accounts. For awhile he seemed to yield to the sway of Glover; but, aided by his friends, he seized the records of the province, and proclaimed himself governor.

The colony now was a scene of anarchy; the laws were suspended, and justice fled. The respectable portion of the colony adhered to Glover; while Cary possessed the force. A general assembly was called, which met at Captain Heckelfield's, on Little River, to decide this vexed question. Members appeared under writs of election issued by President Glover; while another set appeared under writs of election issued by President Cary. Glover and Cary sat in separate rooms with their respective councils. Great confusion prevailed, and the partisans of Glover, irritated by the persecutions from Cary and his adherents, sought refuge in Virginia. Thus was the Colony of North Carolina, for a time, again under a dominion contrary to the proprietary government.

At this period, Edward Hyde arrived with the commission of Lieutenant Governor; but Cary refused to yield. With an armed brig and a smaller vessel he made an attempt upon Edenton, but

\* Williamson, i. 169.

† Williamson, i. 177.

‡ Martin, i. 223.

§ Spotswood MSS.

was repulsed and retired to Bath. Governor Hyde made a requisition upon the Governor of Virginia, ALEXANDER SPOTSWOOD, who sent a party of marines from the ships that lay in Hampton Roads.

The finale of this insurrection is detailed by the following letter from Governor Spotswood, which I copy from a document on file in the archives of the Historical Society of the University of North Carolina.\*

"KEQUOTAN, July 31, 1711.

"*To the Proprietors of Carolina:*

"MY LORDS—Since my writing this, the marines are returned, after having frightened the rebellious party so as to lay down their arms and disperse; and I with joy tell your Lordships that there is now some prospect of tranquillity in your Government; and that I have brought this about without effusion of blood or disorders committed. And, upon my arrival at this place, I found Colonels Cary, Levy, and Truit, and company, blustering, and pretending to have taken a passage in the fleet for their going for England, in order to justify their actions. Whereupon I had them brought before me; but plainly discovered they intended nothing less than a fair trial at your Lordships' Board. Wherefore, seeing they would give me no security for such appearance, I have sent them home in the Reserve Tyger men-of-war; believing the greatest justice I can do them is to leave them to your Lordships' examination.

"A. SPOTSWOOD."

Edward Hyde, who was appointed Governor the next year, issued his proclamation January, 1712, granting pardon to all the late insurgents, except Thomas Cary, John Porter, and three others.

The Lords Proprietors granted, in 1709, to Christopher, Baron de Graffenreidt, ten thousand acres of land, on the Neuse and Cape Fear rivers, at the rate of ten pounds sterling for every thousand acres, and five shillings quit rent. A great number of Palatines, and fifteen hundred Swiss, followed the Baron, and settled at the confluence of the Trent and Neuse. The town was called New Bern, after Bern in Switzerland, the birth-place of Graffenreidt.

It had been the boast of one of the earliest historians† of North Carolina, that this colony was the only instance of a nation planted in peace, and located without bloodshed of the natives. This was true at this time. While Massachusetts, Virginia, and others were laying the foundation of their colony on the bones of the aborigines, and cementing their structure with blood, North Carolina was quietly pursuing her course, unmolested by the Indians, and respecting their rights.

\* Extracts from "Letters of the Hon. Alexander Spotswood, late Governor of Virginia, respecting the affairs of North Carolina, addressed to the Ministry of the late Queen Anne, extracted from the letter book in MS. and deposited in the Secretary's Office of North Carolina by Alexander Martin, late Governor, to serve as materials for some future historian of said State."

† Lawson's History of North Carolina.

The Indians viewed with jealousy the increasing numbers of the whites. The first blow was struck by them. The Tuscaroras, a powerful tribe, formed a conspiracy with the Pamlico Indians, to attack the planters on the Roanoake. The Cothechneys, who lived in the present county of Greene, engaged to come down and join the Cores, and attack the planters on the Neuse and Trent rivers. Bath was to be attacked by the Mattamuskeets and Matchepungoes.

On the 11th of September, 1711, one hundred and twelve persons, principally settlers on the Roanoake and Chowan, fell under the murderous tomahawk. The carnage was continued for three days, until fatigue only disabled the savage foe.

The utmost cruelty marked the inroad of the savages. From a letter of C. Gale, who was then Chief Justice of the Supreme Court, written a short time after, this horrid massacre has been transmitted to us in all its fearful truth. Old men and infants, young men and maidens, all shared the same awful fate. "The family of Neville," says Gale, "was treated after this manner. The old man was found, after being shot dead, laid out on the floor, with a clean pillow under his head, his stockings turned over his shoes, and his body covered with fine linen. His wife, after being murdered, was set upon her kness in the chimney corner, and her hands raised up on a chair, as if at prayer. A son was laid out in the yard, with a pillow under his head, and a bunch of rosemary laid to his nose. At the next house, the owner was shot, and laid on his wife's grave; women were laid on the floor, and great sharp stakes run up through their bodies. Women with child, were murdered, and the unborn ripped out and hung on trees."\*

Lawson and Graaffenriedt were taken while exploring the Neuse. Lawson, the Surveyor-General of the province, and its earliest historian, was murdered by the savages; De Graaffenreidt only escaped by humiliating stipulations. Such was the effect upon Graaffenreidt, that he sold his interest to Thomas Pollock for eight hundred pounds, and returned to Switzerland. This conduct of the Indians, met with severe chastisement. Governor Hyde called out the militia of North Carolina. The Legislature of South Carolina, with alacrity raised six hundred militia, and three hundred and sixty Indians, under Col. Barnwell; who, with great expedition crossed the wilderness that then separated North from South Carolina, and was joined on the Neuse by such portions of the North Carolina militia, as could be spared from guarding the inhabitants. The Indians were fortified on the banks of the Neuse, in the present County of Craven, about eighteen miles west of Newbern. Here they received the attack of the whites. They were defeated with great slaughter (1712); more than three hundred savages were killed, and one hundred made prisoners.

\* I am indebted for this letter to the excellent address of Professor Hubbard, of the University, at the last commencement, on the "Early Historians of North Carolina."



In the summer, to the horrors of war, the ravages of the yellow fever were added to the misfortunes of the colonists, and the Governor fell a victim (September 8th, 1712).

The Deputies of the Lords Proprietors selected George Pollock the Deputy of Lord Carteret, as President and Commander in Chief to succeed him.

To liquidate the heavy debts\* of the colony, in consequence of the Indian wars, eight thousand pounds of bills of credit were issued by the colony.

This was the first emission of paper money in the State of North Carolina.

---

## CHAPTER V.

FROM 1712 TO 1729.

Charles Eden governor (1713)—Tuscarora Indians humbled, and make treaty—Black Beard, the pirate; his life and death—Edenton established—Eden's death (1722)—Copy of his tombstone—Thomas Pollock succeeds as governor; and, in 1724, on his death, William Reed, as President of the Council, is governor—In 1724 Governor Burrington arrives—His character—His opinion of the people of North Carolina—Sir Richard Everhart appointed governor, 1725—Dividing line between Virginia and North Carolina, 1727—The lords proprietors surrender to the crown, July 1729 except Lord Granville—Population and divisions of the colony at this time—Portion of Lord Granville.

On the 13th of July, 1713, Charles Eden was appointed Governor of North Carolina.

From 1693 to January 1712, the northern part of the province (Albemarle), was ruled either by deputy governors appointed by the Governor of Carolina at Charleston, or by the President of the Council, elected by the deputies of the lords proprietors. In other respects the two governments, North and South Carolina, were independent, separated by a wilderness, and a well defined boundary, the Santee River.

The Tuscarora Indians, now humbled, entered into a treaty (June 1718), and a tract of land on the Roanoke, in the present county of Bertie, was granted to them by Governor Eden. Finally, the tribe joined the nations in New York, holding, until a few years past, the fee simple in a portion of the soil of Bertie County.

In the administration of Governor Eden, a character notorious for his crimes as a pirate, Edward Teach, commonly called *Black Beard*, lived in North Carolina. So daring were his adventures that he defied the government; he had a ship of forty guns well armed, and spread terror along the coast. The colonial government finding itself unable to resist his power, it was deemed proper

\* Martin, 126.

that the king's pardon should be issued to all pirates, who, within a limited time, should surrender themselves to any of the colonial governors (George I. 1717).

Teach, and twenty of his men, surrendered themselves to Governor Eden. His associates dispersed themselves, and some went to work. Teach's habits were illy suited to a life of peace and industry. His ill-gotten wealth was soon squandered in licentious courses. He fitted out a sloop at a place which now bears his name, within Ocracoke Inlet, called *Teach's Hole*, and again sallied forth on piratical adventures. Such was the annoyance of his depredations, that the Assembly of Virginia offered one hundred pounds reward for his apprehension.

Lieutenant Maynard, taking with him two small coasters, sailed from Hampton Roads on the 17th of November, 1718, in quest of Teach. He found him at his usual place of rendezvous, near Ocracoke. The action immediately commenced. Teach, with horrid oaths, boasted that he neither asked nor gave quarters. At one broadside, nineteen of Maynard's men were killed; to save them from such murderous fire, he ordered his men below, directing himself his vessel. The pirates board his ship; at this moment the lieutenant calls his men on deck; a fierce and deadly combat, *hand to hand*, ensues. The two commanders meet. They rush to combat, and the pirate Teach falls covered with blood. Eight of his fourteen men were killed, and the other six wounded, so that they could no longer fight. Maynard sailed up to the town of Bath with the head of Teach hung to the bowsprit of his vessel.

Thus died, amid his vices and crimes, a man whose valor was worthy of a better cause, and whose name is given to a place well known to every shipper on our coast. To this day, superstition still preserves his name with heaps of buried treasure. The character of Governor Eden suffered much by a supposed intimacy with Teach. Edward Mosely, who was a prominent man in the colony, declared\* that "the Governor could raise an armed posse to arrest honest men, though he could not raise a similar force to apprehend Teach, a noted pirate;" and on Teach's dead body was found a letter of his secretary, Tobias Knight, intimating proof of Knight's friendship and Eden's respect.

Mosely was subsequently arrested for misdemeanor† himself, and tried by the General Court, convicted, fined one hundred pounds, silenced as an attorney, and declared incapable of holding any office in the colony during three years. The Governor laid before the Council, 1719, an account of his proceedings against Teach. The Council expressed their approbation of his conduct.

In August, 1720, the Governor met the Legislature, assembled at the Court House in Chowan. At this session, a town which had been some time before established, was called, in honor to the Governor, Edenton.

\* Williamson, ii. 11.

† Martin, i. 286.

Governor Eden died 17th March, 1722, aged forty-nine.

On Salmon Creek, in Bertie County, the stone that marks his grave has this inscription :—

“Here lyes y<sup>e</sup> body of  
CHARLES EDEN, Esq.,  
who governed this Province eight years to the great satisfaction of the Lords  
Proprietors, and y<sup>e</sup> ease and happiness of y<sup>e</sup> people.  
He brought the country into a flourishing condition, and died much  
lamented, March y<sup>e</sup> 26, 1722, ætatis 49.

And near this place, lyes also y<sup>e</sup> body of  
PENELOPE EDEN,  
his virtuous consort, who died Jan. the 4th, 1716, ætatis 39.

Vivit  
post funera,  
Ille  
Quem virtus non mamor  
in æternum  
sacrat.”

Thomas Pollock (March 30th, 1722) again succeeded as President of the colony; on 30th August following, he died. On 7th September, William Reed was president; during the period, uninterrupted peace prevailed.

On the 15th January, 1724, GEORGE BURRINGTON, who had been appointed to succeed Governor Eden, opened his commission as governor.

In February, 1731, Governor Burrington thus officially to the Duke of New Castle, gives us his opinion of the inhabitants of North Carolina :—

“The people of North Carolina are neither to be cajoled or outwitted. Whenever a governor attempts to effect anything by this means, he will lose his labor and show his ignorance.”

“The inhabitants of North Carolina are not industrious, but subtle and crafty; always behaved insolently to their governors; some they have imprisoned, others they have drove out of the country, and at other times set up a governor of their own choice, supported by men under arms.”\*

Tranquillity prevailed in the colony. The associates in the government were, Christopher Gale, Chief Justice; James Stanway, Attorney General; Edward Mosely, Surveyor general; Arthur Goffe, Receiver General; John Dunstan, Naval Officer; Henry Clayton, Provost Marshal.

The character of Governor Burrington had little to recommend him as a wise ruler, or sagacious statesman. He was appointed from family influence, his father having rendered service in promoting George I. to the English throne, and like all such appointments, when not based on merit, was unfortunate. Without any great talent, he was deficient in ordinary prudence in matters of state; while his private life was disgraced by broils, and breaches

\* MS. Documents on file in Offices of Board of Trade in London, from 1662 to 1769, procured through kindness of Honorable Geo. Bancroft.

of the peace. He had not been in the colony two years, when so many complaints were made of his rash and injudicious conduct, that he was removed, and in April, 1725, Sir Richard Everhard was appointed. He qualified at Edenton, on 17th July, 1725.

The legislature met at Edenton on 6th November following, and the boundary line between North Carolina and Virginia was run this year. The commissioners on the part of Virginia were William Byrd, William Dandridge, and Richard Fitzwilliams; those of our State, were Christopher Gale, Edward Mosely, and Samuel Swann. They commenced their labors 5th March, 1727.

The first of these (William Byrd) has left a record containing "the History of the Dividing Line," which has been published; and which is not very complimentary to North Carolina.\* He states "the borderers laid it to heart if their land was taken in Virginia, they chose much rather to belong to Carolina, where they pay no tribute to God or to Cæsar."

The people of South Carolina had already revolted from the feudal sway of the Lords Proprietors, and Governor Johnston was compelled to leave his government, and this colony reverted to the crown. Although this feeling did not extend to North Carolina, yet the proprietors found that their possessions did not yield them any permanent advantage. It was believed that the restless and turbulent spirit manifested by the people against the deputy of their fellow-subjects, would yield a loyal obedience to the direct representative of the Sovereign.

Accordingly, the Lords Proprietors (except Lord Granville) surrendered the government of the province, and all the franchises under the charter of Charles II., as well as their property in the soil, to the English crown, for a valuable consideration. This was ratified by an act of Parliament (2 Geo. II. ch. xxxiv., 1729). Each of the proprietors received from the crown, the sum of two thousand five hundred pounds sterling.

John, Lord Carteret, Baron of Hawnes, as heir of his father (who died in 1696), was in possession of the share of Sir George Carteret. He was afterwards created Earl of Granville, and he thought fit to retain his eighth part of the soil. This was laid off, in 1743, for him, adjoining Virginia. Five commissioners were appointed by the crown, and five by Lord Granville. His territory† was bounded on the north by the Virginia line, on the east by the Atlantic, on the south by a line in latitude  $35^{\circ} 34''$  from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean, and on the west by the Pacific. A princely domain!

Thus ended the proprietary government of North Carolina, enduring sixty-six years after the charter from Charles II.

The population did not exceed ten thousand persons in North Carolina. Its primary divisions was into three counties.

\* Westover MSS. Petersburg, 1841.

† Martin, vol. ii. 43.

1st. ALBEMARLE; which was subdivided into six precincts, Currituck, Pasquotank, Perquimans, Chowan, Bertie, and Tyrrell.

2d. BATH, into four precincts, Beaufort, Hyde, Craven, and Carteret.

3d. CLARENDON, one precinct, New Hanover.

## CHAPTER VI.

FROM 1729 TO 1754.

North Carolina under the royal governors—Governor Burrington, 1729—His character, conduct, life, and death, in 1734—Nathaniel Rice, the Secretary, governor in 1734; who was succeeded by Gabriel Johnston, as governor—Line between North and South Carolina—Computation of time altered by act of Parliament—First printing press in North Carolina, 1749—Fort Johnston built—Moravians purchase land in North Carolina—First revisal of the laws of North Carolina—Governor Johnston, after being governor for twenty years, dies (1752)—His life, character, and services—He is succeeded, for a time, by Nathaniel Rice; and, on his death, in January 1753, by Matthew Rowan—Population of North Carolina in 1754—Aid sent to Virginia, against the French, by North Carolina.

GEORGE BURRINGTON, who had been governor under the proprietors, was appointed, in 1729, by the king (George I.). He arrived in February 1731, and qualified as governor, at Edenton, on the 25th of that month. William Smith was Chief Justice; Edmund Porter, Judge of Admiralty; John Montgomery, Attorney-General; Nathaniel Rice, Secretary of the Province. The Council of the Governor, named in his commission, were John Baptist Ashe, Cornelius Harnet, Matthew Rowan, and four others.

Governor Burrington did not begin his administration under such auspices as would tend to benefit the colony. His disposition was not fitted for his station. He soon became involved in difficulties with his council, the Assembly, and the judges. The records of the colonial offices and board of trade present evidence from Mr. Montgomery, the Attorney-General, Mr. Porter, one of the council, Mosely, Ashe, and others, of the misbehavior of Governor Burrington; while the records of the General Court, sitting at Edenton (March 1726), show that he was indicted for slanderous and vicious conduct; for breaches of the peace on the house of Sir Richard Everhard, on the persons of Robert Kenyon, Robert Rawle, the provost marshal, and others. His eccentric conduct created such a storm, that he found it impossible to resist its fury; and, under pretence of visiting South Carolina, he left the colony, went to Charleston, 1734, and soon after sailed to England. His death occurred soon after. Rioting, in his usual manner, all night, he was found murdered, in the morning, in the Bird Cage Walk, in the corner of St. James' Park, in London.

The government devolved on the Secretary, Nathaniel Rice, who was qualified as governor, at Edenton, on the 17th of April, 1734. His administration was of a very short duration, for, during the summer under the recommendation of Spence Compton, Baron of Wilmington, GABRIEL JOHNSTON was appointed governor. He arrived in the River Cape Fear, in October 1734, and in November, he took the oaths of office, in the town of Brunswick, at the Court House in the precinct of New Hanover.

Governor Johnston was a Scotchman by birth, a man of letters and of liberal views. He was by profession a physician, and held the appointment of Professor of Oriental Languages in the University of Saint Andrews, where he had received his education. He was an able political writer, and figured in "the Craftsman," a periodical for which Lord Bolingbroke, Pulteney and others wrote.

He met the Legislature at Edenton. His addresses to them show that he fully appreciated the lamentable condition of the colony, by the imprudence and vicious conduct of his predecessor, and his earnest desire to promote the welfare of the people.

At the next session (September 1736) he again addressed the House, bewailing the deplorable condition of the colony; the loose morals of the people; the want of provision for education; the disregard of law; the violation of justice; the oppression of the poor; and the contempt of all law by the rich; and concluded by observing, "that while he was obliged by his instructions to maintain the rights of the crown, he would show a regard to the privileges, liberties and happiness of the people."

In March 1736, the Assembly having imprisoned his Majesty's officers for distraining for quit rents, the governor dissolved them, so as to put a stop to practices in them so derogatory to the crown and subversive of order.\*

Under his prudent administration the colony revived, and from this period increased in population, wealth and resources.

This year (1738), commissioners ran the line between North and South Carolina. The king had fixed its beginning at the north-east of Long Bay, to run thence north-west to 35° north latitude, thence west to the South Sea. The commissioners on the part of North Carolina were Robert Holton, Matthew Rowan, and Edward Mosely. The commissioners began at a cedar stake on the sea shore, by the mouth of Little River, and having run a north-west line until they arrived, as they conceived to 35°, they altered their course by "mutual consent" and ran west to the Pee Dee. This stopped the line for the present. Afterwards, it was extended twenty miles by private persons. It was continued in 1764. This was taken for the true line, according to Governor Tryon's proclamation (May 1765). Governor Martin, some years after (1771), informed the Assembly that he was instructed to continue said line as far as the Salisbury road, thence until it strikes the lands of the Catawba In-

\* Manuscripts from offices of Board of Trade in London.

dians, thence leaving those lands to the south, to the Catawba River, then due west. The ridiculous zigzag that our southern line presents, was the effect of private intrigue.\*

The primary division of the province into three counties, Albemarle, Bath, and Clarendon, was in 1738 abolished; the precincts were now called counties, and a sheriff appointed for each, chosen by the governor, out of three persons recommended by the county court for this purpose.

In February 1742, six northern counties refused to pay taxes, owing to their dissatisfaction as to the representation of members for the Assembly. Jurors refused to attend courts.†

France having declared war against England (1744), the defenceless seaboard of North Carolina received the attention of the Legislature. A fort was ordered to be built sufficient to mount twenty-four pieces of cannon, on the south bank of Cape Fear, by the Legislature which met at Newbern about 1745, and was called, in honor of the governor, Fort Johnston.

In 1749, a printing press was imported into the province by James Davis, from Virginia.‡

The people known as *Unitas Fratrum*, or United Brethren, obtained an act of Parliament authorizing them to establish settlements on the American Provinces. They purchased of Lord Granville, one hundred thousand acres between Dan and Yadkin, and named it Wachovia, after an estate of Count Zinzendorff in Austria. This land was conveyed to James Hutton, who was Secretary to the United Brethren, in trust for the brethren. During our Revolution (1776) it was conveyed by Hutton to Marshal, and by act of our General Assembly in 1782, secured to the proper owners.

1749. Emigrants from west of Scotland flocked to the Cape Fear about this period.

The boundary line between Virginia and North Carolina, which had been run from the sea shore to Peter's Creek, which falls into Dan River, near the Sauratowns, was continued this year to the Holstein River, opposite to a place called Steep Rock. The commissioners of Virginia were Joshua Fay and Peter Jefferson; those of North Carolina, William Churton and Daniel Weldon.

The computation of time was this year (1750) altered by act of Parliament. Hitherto, the year commenced in March. The day following the 2d September 1752, was reckoned the 14th, omitting eleven days.

The first revisal of the colonial laws was made this year (1752) in a small folio volume; it received the nickname of "Yellow Jacket," from the yellow hue of its binding.

\* Williamson, ii. 54.

† Manuscript documents from office of Board of Trade in London; procured through Hon. George Bancroft, late envoy at that court.

‡ Martin, ii. 54.

Governor Johnston's official dispatch to the Duke of New Castle, dated April, 1739, states "that having called a new Assembly, they had passed many beneficial laws. One, granting the king a rent roll; one for the improvement of trade; one for speedy administration of justice. That, after five years' struggle, during which no means had been left unattempted to induce him to depart from his instructions, he had brought matters in this unhappy country to system, where disorder had before reigned, and placed it on a firm foundation."\*

Under the administration of Governor Johnston, the province increased in population, wealth, and happiness. At the time of the purchase by the crown, its population did not exceed thirteen thousand; it now was upwards of forty-five thousand.

Its exports were 61,528 barrels of tar; 12,055 barrels of pitch; 10,429 barrels of turpentine; 762,000 staves; 61,580 bushels of corn; 100,000 hogsheads of tobacco, besides pork, beef, bacon, lard, and other commodities.

Governor Johnston died this year, August, 1752, after presiding over the province for nearly twenty years.

He deserves the gratitude of every citizen of the State as a statesman, a scholar, and patriot. While these pages feebly present his services to the State, his name is preserved in calling the patriotic and public spirited county of Johnston in honor to his memory.

On his death, the administration devolved on Nathaniel Rice, the first councillor named in the king's commission, who dying in January following, was succeeded by Matthew Rowan, the next councillor, who qualified at Wilmington on the 1st of February, 1754, and met the Legislature at Newbern, on the 23d of March following.

Nothing of exciting interest occurred during the administration of President Rowan, save, the issuing of forty thousand pounds in bills of credit; the erection of a county in honor of his name, and the liberal appropriation of many towards building churches and purchasing glebe lands to support its ministers.

Rowan's official dispatch to the Duke of New Castle, states (1754) that he had received a requisition from Virginia for military aid; that he had sent nine hundred and fifty effective men.

The colony then had a population, as stated by Rowan, of militia, 15,400; exempts, 1,000; outposts, 1,500; slaves, 10,000.

Governor Dinwiddie, of Virginia, sent an express to President Rowan of the alarming movements of the French on the Ohio, and that GEORGE WASHINGTON had been sent thither to examine and report; that he had ascertained the French had taken post on one of the branches of that river, built a fort, and engaged the Indians to join them. He desired the aid of men from North Carolina.

The President issued his proclamation for the Legislature to assemble at Wilmington on the 19th of February, 1754, who met

\* MS. documents from London relating to Carolina, from 1662 to 1769, procured by kindness of Hon. George Baucroft, late envoy from United States to England.



and appropriated one thousand pounds to the raising and paying such troops as might be raised to send to the aid of Virginia.

Colonel James Innes, of New Hanover, marched at the head of a detachment, and joined the troops raised by Virginia and Maryland. But no provision being made by Virginia for supplies or conveniences, the expedition was countermanded, and Colonel Innes returned with his men to North Carolina.

## CHAPTER VII.

FROM 1754 TO 1765.

Arthur Dobbs, governor (1754)—His conduct—His officers—People seize and imprison Lord Granville's agent—Courts of law held in each district, 1762—On the death of Dobbs (1765) Tryon succeeds.

ARTHUR DOBBS was appointed Governor by the crown in 1754, and in the fall he arrived at Newbern.

Governor Dobbs was a native of Ireland, a man of letters and liberal views. He had been a member of the Irish Parliament, and distinguished for his attempts to discover, through the Hudson Bay Company, a north-west passage to Japan, China, and India.

He brought, as an acceptable oblation, several pieces of cannon and one thousand firelocks, a present from the king to the colony.

He brought to the colony a more powerful advocate for rights of the people, than arms. Rice, a printer, is encouraged to carry on his business.

In an official dispatch (December, 1757) Governor Dobbs gives a wretched account of the state of quit-rents, misconduct of Rutherford and Murray, who raised factions against the Governor, and a curious record of "Mr. Starky, the treasurer, who governs many in the Assembly by lending them money."\*

Governor Dobbs was qualified at Newbern on 1st of November, 1754. He was accompanied by a number of his relations, who had hopes of offices and preferments.

He adopted measures to conciliate the Indian tribes, now important by the advances of the French on the Ohio. He commissioned Colonel Hugh Waddell, of Rowan County, to treat with the Catawbas and Cherokees.

"A storm, or hurricane, happened in North Carolina, which began on Monday, September 20, 1761, and continued till Friday following, but raged with most violence on the 23d.

"Many houses were thrown down, and all the vessels, except one,

\* MS. papers relative to Carolina (tempus Geo. II.) procured from offices in London, through Hon. George Bancroft, late envoy to that court.

in Cape Fear River, driven on shore. It forced open a new channel for that river, at a place called the Haul-Over, between the Cedar House and the Bald Head. This new channel was found on soundings to be eighteen feet deep at high water, and is near half a mile wide."\*

Governor Dobbs' administration of ten years was a continued contest between himself and the Legislature on matters frivolous and unimportant. A high-toned temper for royal prerogatives on his part, and an indomitable resistance on the part of the colonists. One incident will prove the spirit and conduct of both parties.

A bill had been introduced in the upper House for the appointment of a printer to the province, and rejected by the other. The governor announced to the lower House that he had appointed Andrew Stuart printer to the king, and required them to make provision for his salary. The House replied that they knew no such office, and of no such duty.†

Superior courts of justice were established in the districts of Edenton, Newbern, Wilmington, Halifax, and Salisbury, to be held semi-annually by the chief justice and one associate.

The people were much oppressed by Lord Granville's agents. They seized Corbin, his agent, who lived below Edenton, and brought him to Enfield, where he was compelled to give bond and security, to produce his books, and disgorge his illegal fees.

Governor Dobbs died at his seat on Town Creek, 28th March, 1765, in the 82d year of his age.

The persons who composed his council during his administration were James Hassel, Mathew Rowan, James Murray, Francis Corbin, John Dawson, Lewis H. DeRossett, John Ricusett, James Jones, John Swann, John Rutherford, Richard Spaight, Edward B. Dobbs, Charles Berry, John Sampson, Henry E. McCulloch, Alexander McCulloch, William Day, Robert Palmer, and Benjamin Herron.

The judges were James Hassell, Peter Henly, Charles Berry, George Nicholas, Joseph Anderson, and Charles Elliott. Thomas Childs, Attorney-General.

\* London Mag., Dec. 1761.

† Martin, ii. 189.

## CHAPTER VIII.

FROM 1765 TO 1771.

Tryon's administration from April, 1765 to July, 1771; his character—Early resistance of the Mecklenburg people—John Ashe and the Stamp Act, 1765—Paper seized—Conduct of the people of New Hanover, 1766—Duel between Captain Simpson, of his majesty's sloop-of-war the *Viper*, and Lieutenant Whitehurst, a relative of Mrs. Tryon, in which Whitehurst is killed—Suicide of Chief Justice Berry—Repeal of the Stamp Act—Palace for the governor; a description of its splendor—Regulation troubles commence, 1766—Herman Husbands; his character—Colonel Edmund Fanning, of Orange; his character—People of Anson County and Rowan sympathize with the Regulators—Tryon's expedition to Mecklenburg and Rowan—He raises a body of troops, and marches to Hillsboro'—Fanning indicted and convicted—Husbands indicted and acquitted by the jury—Judge Moore, in Rowan, cannot hold court—Sheriff of Orange resisted by the Regulators and beaten—Sheriff of Dobbs resisted, and one of his deputies killed—Court at Hillsboro' broke up by the Regulators—Judge Henderson retreats—Fanning and John Williams beaten by the Regulators—Governor marches against the Regulators in strong force—Battle of Alamance, May 16, 1771—Regulators defeated—First blood of the colonists shed in these United States by royal troops—Tryon marches to join Wadell, as far as Jersey settlement, in Davidson—Tryon returns to Hillsboro', where court is held, and six of the Regulators are hanged—Tryon embarks, June 30, 1771, to New York, to which colony he had been appointed governor.

THE conduct of the mother country towards these colonies, in the eloquent denunciations of Lord Chatham, was that of "an unjust and cruel stepmother towards her helpless children;" disregarding their complaints, and adding injuries to insults.

Towards North Carolina, the course of England was more like that of the father of the faithful, driving her, Hagar-like, into the wilderness, there to pine and perish from neglect. It is not wonderful then, that her sons, like Ishmael, should be ready to raise their hands against every form of oppression. But the God of Abraham protected the exiles, and blessed them with fair and fruitful lands, refreshing shades, and gushing fountains; the promise was also unto them "to make a great nation, because they too were of the promised seed."

The people of North Carolina had now become numerous, and attracted attention. The government, to aid the administration of Governor Dobbs (never, in his palmy day, favored with any extraordinary powers of intellect or energy of character), now infirm and passed eighty years of age, sent William Tryon to North Carolina with a commission as lieutenant-governor. He arrived 27th October, 1764.

Governor Dobbs was not in haste to resign the reins of power ; but death, a mightier monarch than any earthly potentate, dismissed him.

In the town of Wilmington, on the 3d of April, 1765, WILLIAM TRYON qualified as Commander-in-chief, and Captain-General of the Province of North Carolina.

Governor Tryon was a soldier by profession. Trained to arms, he looked upon the sword as the true sceptre of government. Yet with the character of the soldier, he mingled that of the politician. He knew when to flatter and when to threaten. He knew when "discretion was the better part of valor;" and when to use such force and cruelty as achieved for him, from the Cherokee Indians, the bloody title of the "Great Wolf of North Carolina." He could use courtesy towards the Assembly when he desired large appropriations for his magnificent palace; and knew how to bring to bear the blandishments of the female society of his family, and all the appliances of generous hospitality. While his character shows that on the banks of the Alamance, when "the blast of war blew in his ears," he could, by his ferocious and bloody conduct, "imitate the action of the tiger." After passing the scenes which we shall record, for six years, during which time he ruled the State with the temper of a despot and the rod of a tyrant, he was transferred as governor to the colony of New York.

That William Tryon was a man of some ability and military talents is true. But his conduct in this State, and subsequently in New York, proved him devoid of all principles of humanity. "I should," said he, in New York, in 1777, "had I more authority, burn every committee-man's house within my reach; and, in order to purge the country of them, I will give twenty-five silver dollars for every acting committee-man, who shall be delivered up to the king's troops."\* He was succeeded in New York, in 1780, by General Robinson. Of his subsequent career, and time and place of his death we are not advised.

One redeeming trait appears in his character, but this was not owing to any virtue in the man, but was the effect of his profession as a soldier. He was free from all religious intolerance, as he was destitute of any religious principles.

We have seen, that during the administration of Governor Daniel, North Carolina had been oppressed by bigotry, under the cloak of religion. In 1741 it was enacted that the freeholders of every parish should, every Easter Monday, choose twelve vestrymen, who should lay a tax of five shillings per poll for building churches, buying glebes, and maintaining clergymen, whose salaries should be fifty pounds sterling. This salary was increased by law to one hundred and thirty-three pounds, six shillings, and eight pence. The fee of a clergyman for marrying was ten shillings, by license;

\* Sabine's History of the Loyalists, 653.

this license to be issued by the governor through the clerks of the superior courts. Each vestryman took an oath "not to oppose the doctrine, discipline, and liturgy of the Church of England."\*

Governor Tryon first met the Assembly in the town of Wilmington, on the 3d of May, 1765. In his address he opposed all religious intolerance, although he recommended provision for the clergy out of the public treasury; yet advised the members of the Church of England of the folly of attempting to establish it by legal enactments. Under such recommendations, a law was passed legalizing the marriages (which before were denounced as illegal) performed by Presbyterian ministers, and authorizing them and other dissenting clergymen to perform that rite.

Governor Tryon entered upon his duties at a stormy period. The cloud, which was then "not larger than a man's hand," subsequently spread over the whole nation, and gathered such force in its progress, that when it burst, it dissolved the colonies from all allegiance to the British crown.

Governor Tryon had early some slight intimation of the character of the people over whom he was to rule. Soon after his accession to office, the people of the chivalric county of Mecklenburg, so distinguished, as we shall soon see, during the administration of his successor, for independence, opposed Henry Eustace McCulloch who was the agent of George A. Selwyn. Selwyn had obtained by some means, large grants of land from the English crown. John Frohawk was employed to locate these grants and survey them. The people of Mecklenburg, in arms, seized the surveyor and compelled him to desist.† This was the first buzzing of that "Hornet's Nest" that afterwards so fatally stung the power of royalty.

The British Parliament had resolved to tax the paper and other articles used in the colonies. This iniquitous enactment received the Royal sanction 22d March, 1765. The patriotic and eloquent remonstrances of William Pitt, afterwards Lord Chatham, were unavailing. He declared on the floor of Parliament (January 1766) that the stamp act should be repealed *absolutely, totally and immediately*, because it proceeded on an erroneous principle, that of taking the money of the colonists without their consent.

This act produced a violent excitement throughout the whole country, and in none more than in North Carolina.

The Legislature was then in session, and such was the excitement this odious measure of Parliament created among the members, that apprehending some violent expression of popular indignation, Governor Tryon, on the 18th of May, prorogued that body after a session of fifteen days.

The speaker of the House, John Ashe, Esq., informed Governor Tryon that this law would be resisted to blood and death.

Governor Tryon knew that the storm raged; courageous as he was, he dreaded its fury. He did not allow the Legislature to meet

\* Williamson, ii. 117.

† Martin, ii. 193.

during the existence of this act. But faithful to the government, he condescended to use the arts of the demagogue, to avoid the odium of its measures. He mingled freely with the people, displaying profuse hospitality, and prepared dinners and feasts. But unawed by power, the people were not to be seduced by blandishments.

Early in the year 1765, the *Diligence*, a sloop-of-war, arrived in the Cape Fear River with stamp paper for the use of the colony.

Colonel John Ashe, of the county of New Hanover, and Colonel Waddell, of the county of Brunswick, marched at the head of the brave sons of these counties, to Brunswick, before which town the *Diligence* was anchored, terrified the captain, so that no attempt was made to land the paper; seized the sloop of war's boat, hoisted it on a cart, fixed a mast in her, mounted a flag, and marched in triumph to Wilmington. The whole town joined in a splendid illumination at night, and the next day these patriotic citizens went to the Governor's House, and "bearded the Douglas in his castle." They demanded of Governor Tryon, to desist from all attempts to execute the stamp act, and produce to them James Houston, who was a member of the council, an inmate of the Governor's House, and who had been appointed by Tryon, Stamp Master for North Carolina. The Governor at first refused a demand so tumultuously made. But the haughty spirit of the representative of even kingly power, yielded before the power of a virtuous and incensed people; for the people prepared to burn up the palace, and with it the Governor, the Stamp Master, and the menials of royal power.

The Governor then reluctantly produced Houston; who was seized by the people, carried to the public market house, and there forced to take a solemn oath not to attempt to execute his office as stamp master. After this, he was released. He returned to the palace, to comfort his dejected and discomfited master. The people gave three cheers and quietly dispersed.

Here is an act of North Carolinians "worthy of all Grecian or Roman fame."

The famous Tea party of Boston, when a number of citizens disguised as Indians, went on board of a ship in the harbor, and threw overboard the tea imported in her, has been celebrated by every writer of our National History, and

"Pealed and chimed on every tongue of fame."

Our children are taught to read it in their early lessons; it adorns the picture books of our nurseries, and is known in the remotest borders of the republic.

Here is an act of the sons of the "old North State," not committed on the harmless carriers of the freight, or crew of a vessel; not done under any disguise or mask; but on the representative of royalty itself, occupying a palace, and in open day, by men of well known person and reputation; much more decided in its character, more daring in its action, more important in its results; and yet not one-half of her own sons have ever read of this ex-

plot; it is not even recorded anywhere in the pages of Williamson, who is one of her historians, and who was one of the delegates from North Carolina to the Convention, which formed the Constitution of the United States; and its story is confined to the limits of "our own pent up Utica."

Truly has a late writer, who has examined our ecclesiastical history with laudable care (and who is a resident and native of another State), been compelled to say, that "Men will not be fully able to understand North Carolina till they have opened the treasures of history,\* and become familiar with the doings of her sons, previous to the Revolution; during that painful struggle; and the succeeding years of prosperity." Then will North Carolina be respected as she is known.

"These are deeds which should not pass away,  
And names that must not wither, tho' the earth  
Forgets her empires with a just decay,  
The enslavers and enslaved, their death and birth."

The names of those who figured in these trying scenes are still preserved in North Carolina by their descendants, who are distinguished, as were their ancestors, by their intellect and proprieties of life. Should an opportunity occur, and the country call for their services, influenced by these noble recollections, they too will be ready to make the same exertions and sacrifices for the happiness, welfare, and honor of North Carolina.

Governor Tryon, with unwearied perseverance, earnestly endeavored to propitiate the feelings of the leaders of the people. He implored their forbearance, and supplicated their kind advice to enable him to administer the government, while secretly he was preparing for them the severest punishments from the government at home. Failing in this, he resorted to the masses of the people, and was the most conspicuous and obsequious at all public meetings. But even here he was destined to disappointment, and to meet with discomfiture and disgrace while the odious stamp act was in force.

At a general muster of the militia of New Hanover, February 1766, the governor had prepared a whole ox to be barbecued, and had several barrels of beer unheaded. After the muster, he invited the people to partake. The people rushed in a body to the tables, overthrew the barrels and spilled the liquor on the ground, and threw the ox into the river untasted. The effect of this was electrical. Tryon and his suite retired from the ground deeply mortified and chagrined. This behavior was not confined to private citizens, but extended to even the officers of the government, some of whom sympathized deeply with the people.

At this time a duel occurred between Alexander Simpson, master of his Majesty's sloop-of-war, the Viper, and Thomas Whitehurst, lieutenant of the same. The quarrel was connected with the poli-

\* Sketches of North Carolina, by Rev. W. H. Foote, of Romney, Virginia. New York, 1846, p. 83.

ties of the day—Captain Simpson sympathizing with the colonists; Whitehurst, a relative of Mrs. Tryon, advocating the conduct of the Governor. The latter was killed in the affair. The Governor caused the Captain to be apprehended.

He was tried before Judge Berry, and acquitted, after a fair and impartial trial.\* The imperious and despotic Tryon was here foiled by those whom he thought he could influence. He insinuated that the Judge connived in the case, and summoned him, while on the Edenton circuit, to attend the Council Board.

The character of Judge Berry was above suspicion. He knew, or believed, that Governor Tryon would attempt to inculcate him with the government at home, in the unhappy and disordered state of the colony. He obeyed the summons, and attended the Governor, who received him very coldly. This confirmed his suspicions that he was to be impeached and removed; and, under the agony of such a state of feeling, in the frenzy of the moment, he committed suicide, by ripping open his bowels with his penknife. Tryon was as much the murderer of this talented and amiable man as he was afterwards of many others, equally innocent in the affair of Alamance.

The courage of the Governor was not sufficient to allow him to face the representatives of the people during the existence of the stamp act. Writs had been issued, and the legislative body was to meet in April. But, fearing some popular outbreak, the Governor, in February, prorogued the General Assembly to meet on the 30th October, 1765.

The indignation of the people became so great, and the excitement so intense, that the British Parliament yielded. The stamp act was repealed March, 1766. On the 25th of June, the Governor issued his proclamation announcing the same.

This produced great joy among the people of North Carolina. The Assembly which met in October, 1766, voted a liberal appropriation for building the Governor a house, which was suitable to a prince of the blood royal, and erected a county from Mecklenburg, called Tryon, in his honor. This county has since been divided into Lincoln and Rutherford, and the odious name of Tryon expunged.

The scheme of erecting a palace seemed to be a favorite object with the Governor, and to it he devoted all the intrigue of the politician and the boldness of the soldier. The Assembly had already voted £5000, to which, the next year (1767), they voted an additional £10,000 sterling.

To a people in an infant state of society, with but few resources and less money, this determination of the Governor to gratify his vanity was productive of disastrous consequences. The building was located at Newbern, and was said to be superior to any-

\* Martin, vol. ii. 212. Jones, in his defence (30), says that the survivor was condemned, but escaped, and fled to England.



thing of the kind in America. Judge Martin\* says that he visited this edifice in 1783, with General Miranda of South America, who stated, that even in South America, a land of palaces, it had no equal. It was dedicated to Sir William Draper, who was said to be the author of the lines placed over the door of the entrance:—

“Rege pio, dira inimica tyrannis  
Vertuti has sedes libera terra dedit.  
Sint domus et dominus sæclis exempla futuris  
Hic artes, mores, jura legesque colant.”†

But its princely halls afforded but little repose to its ambitious occupant.

Heavy expenses had been also incurred by the Governor in running the boundary line between the Cherokee Indians and the State.

Taxes were necessarily increased upon a people already impatient of oppression, and the extortion of the officers in shape of illegal fees, roused the free spirits of Orange, Granville, and other counties to require redress and reform.

The conduct of the crown officers, from the Governor down to the lowest bailiff of the court, was a system of oppression, extortion, and fraud.

In Governor Dobbs's time, these grievances were complained of; and these complaints had reached the throne. The Governor was ordered to have a list, or table of fees set up in every public office. But, while this “promise was kept to the ear, it was broken to the hope.”

At the August session of Orange County (1766), a paper was presented to the court by a number of persons, which was read by the clerk. It stated “that while the sons of liberty had withstood the lords of Parliament in behalf of true liberty, the officers under them ought not to carry on an unjust oppression in the province; that in order thereto, as there were many evils complained of in the County of Orange, they ought to be redressed. If there were none, jealousy ought to be removed from the minds of the people.” The paper proposed that there should be a meeting of the people in each captain's district, appointing one or more to attend a general meeting, on the Monday before the next court, at some suitable place (*where there should be no liquor*), “to inquire whether the freemen of the county labored under any abuse of power, and measures taken for amendment, if so.”

This was so reasonable a proposal that it was agreed to, and Maddock's Mill was selected and the time fixed (October 10, 1766).

The convention met at the time and place appointed, and re-

\* Martin, ii. 265.

† Translated thus: “A free and happy people, opposed to cruel tyrants, has given this edifice to virtue. May the house and its inmate, as an example for future ages, here cultivate the arts, order, justice, and the laws.” How complete a burlesque upon its origin, object, and tendency!

solved, "that it was necessary such meetings should occur yearly, or oftener if necessary, for free and public discussion; that the representatives of the people should attend, and give an account of the amount of taxes and manner of appropriation."

In April 1768, they again assembled and formed themselves into an association for regulating public grievances and abuse of power. Hence the name given to them of *Regulators*. They resolved "to pay only such taxes as were agreeable to law, and applied to the purpose therein named, to pay no officer more than his legal fees." These men herein breathed the true spirit of liberty; yet, by the early historians of the State, are stamped as insurgents and factionists. Jones even denounces the head of the Regulators, Herman Husband, as a "turbulent and seditious character."\* If he was, then John Ashe was, for opposing the stamp law, equally turbulent and equally seditious. Doubtless, to minions of royalty, his character was seditious; but time, that unerring test of principles and truth, has proved that the spirit of liberty which animated Husband, was the true spirit which subsequently freed our nation from foreign oppression. He lived on Sandy Creek, now in Randolph County, and was an extensive landholder. He was from Pennsylvania, and was raised a Quaker, and a relation of Dr. Benjamin Franklin. I have examined carefully his correspondence and his book, giving "an impartial account of the troubles of the regulation." They prove that he was, although deficient in education, a man who felt strongly, and expressed himself forcibly. Many of his neighbors speak of him as a man of strict integrity, a firm advocate of popular rights, and a determined foe to oppression and extortion. Undeserved wrong and official oppression may have driven him to imprudences, but the purity of his character was above suspicion. From his pen proceeded the paper read to the court in Orange, the resolutions of the Maddock's Mill Convention were his; he was the favorite of the people—for he was their representative to the General Assembly—and when he was arrested and carried to Hillsboro', the whole people rose to his rescue.

Had his ultimate career been successful, or the Regulators triumphed over Tryon at the battle of Alamance, his name would have come down to us with the Ashes and Waddells of that day, or the Hampdens, Sidneys, and others of a former age.

All violent diseases, in the body politic, like in the natural body, require violent remedies. The taxes to build palaces to gratify the vanity of an officer who possessed neither the affection of the people or any sympathy for their sufferings, the extortion of the clerks, sheriffs, and others were outrageous. Edmund Fanning, who was from the north, was the minion of Tryon. He was the clerk of the Court of Orange, Colonel of the county, an Attorney at law, and the Representative in the General Assembly: under the powerful patronage, and the countenance of the Governor, he defied the

\* Jones' Defence, 36.

popular will. From a condition of poverty, he became wealthy. His manners towards the people were haughty and supercilious, and his conduct as an officer was overbearing and extortionary. He demanded and received fifteen dollars for a marriage license, and charged one dollar for proving a deed.

The scarcity of money and the extreme poverty of the people, rendered their grievances intolerable; the exactions of the other officers caused even these enormous fees to be larger.

At the meeting in April, the Regulators had selected two persons to call upon the sheriff and vestrymen to meet twelve deputies from them on Tuesday, after next County Court, to show their accounts.

Before these two men could attend to this service, the sheriff being unwilling to submit to this tribunal, or to exasperate and defy its power, took, by way of distress, a mare, saddle, and bridle, and carried them to Hillsboro'. He was followed by a party of sixty or seventy men, who rescued the mare, then marching to Fanning's house, fired at the roof of it, giving him positive and striking proof that they deemed him the chief author of these troubles.

The Sheriff then took with him a party of horse, and riding about fifty miles, seized Herman Husbands and William Hunter, and lodged them in Hillsboro' jail.

The Regulators assembled May, 1768, in large force, to rescue them, but they had been released on bail.

On May 21st, the Regulators held another general meeting, and James Hunter and Rednap Howell were appointed to wait on the Governor with the address of the meeting. They attended, at Newbern, in June; the Governor laid the papers before the Council, who decided that "the grievances of which they complained did not warrant the measures they had adopted; that, if carried further, would amount to high treason; that the decent behaviour of Colonel Fanning met entire approbation, and advised them to desist from further meetings; that the Governor would readily remove any hardships, and direct the Attorney-General to prosecute every officer guilty of extortion or malpractice; and that next month, the Governor would be at Hillsboro', and issue a proclamation forbidding such dishonorable practices."

The Governor attended at Hillsboro', summoned his council, and issued the promised proclamation.

But matters became worse. An association was formed in Anson, similar to that in Orange, and offered its aid.

They continued to meet, enlisting their men, training them to the use of arms, believing that a conflict must sooner or later occur.

On the 11th of July, a large body of Regulators assembled. The Governor goes to Mecklenburg, and in that and the adjacent counties, raises a large body of troops, and marches from Salisbury to Hillsboro'. His journal is recorded in volume ii. chapter 1, *Alamance*. No bloodshed occurred at this time.

He swore the people to maintain and defend the king's government "with hands and hearts, life and goods, against all persons who

should attempt to obstruct the administration of the laws." He required that the Regulators should disperse, and that twelve of the wealthiest of them should wait on him at Salisbury, and give bond that no rescue should be attempted of William Butler and Herman Husbands at the next court in Hillsboro', to which they had been bound. This they declined, but assured the Governor that no design was entertained of releasing the persons bound; they desired him to dissolve the present Assembly, and call a new one; and, if he would permit them to come peaceably and complain of their grievances of the officers, and pardon the past, they would disperse, and pay their taxes.

This occurred at September term of Hillsboro' Superior Court, at which a bill was found against Husbands for a riot, of which he was acquitted by the jury. Hunter and others were found guilty and imprisoned.

Fanning was indicted at this term for extortion in six several instances, but protected by the presence and power of Tryon, he plead guilty, and was fined six pence. Such a mockery of justice was little calculated to allay the feelings of the people, redress their grievances, or prevent a repetition of their wrongs.

The Governor pardoned all persons engaged in this affair, except Herman Husbands and twelve others, and returned to his palace at Newbern.

The next year passed without any commotion in the State; but in the beginning of the new year, 1770, the oppressions and extortions of the officers greatly increased the popular excitement. Maurice Moore, Judge of the Superior Court, found in March, the spirit of the people of Rowan County so roused in consequence of these exactions, that "no civil process could be executed among the people in that county."

John Lea, Sheriff of Orange, in attempting to serve a warrant on Hanson Hamilton, was attacked by John Pugh and other Regulators, and beaten severely.

Simon Bryant, Sheriff of Dobbs County (since divided into Greene and Lenoir), in endeavoring to take Thomas Blake and John Coulie, two of the Regulators, was attacked by them, and the sheriff was compelled to desist; one of his assistants was killed in the skirmish.

The Superior Court of Hillsboro' in September, was interrupted by the Regulators, and broken up.

The record now in the office at Hillsboro', has the following entry.

Monday, 24th September, 1770. "Several persons styling themselves Regulators, assembled together in the court yard under the conduct of Herman Husbands, James Hunter, Rednap Howell, William Butler, Samuel Divinny, and many others, insulted some of the gentlemen of the bar, and in a riotous manner went into the court house and forcibly carried out some of the attorneys, and in a cruel manner beat them."

The Judge (Henderson) finding it impossible to hold court, left Hillsboro' in the night.

The same records present the following entry, at the next term of the court in March, 1771.

"The persons styling themselves Regulators under the conduct of Herman Husbands, James Hunter, Rednap Howell, William Butler, and Samuel Divinny, still continue their riotous meetings, and severally threatening the judges, lawyers and other officers of the court, prevented any of the judges or lawyers attending. Therefore the court continues adjourned till next September term."

The Superior Court at Salisbury was also impeded.

To these open and public acts of violence, were added acts of personal outrage. John Williams, one of the lawyers, was seized and severely beaten in the streets; Edmund Fanning was dragged out of the court house, and severely beaten. His house (where the present Masonic Hall in Hillsboro' is located) was torn down and his furniture destroyed.

The General Assembly met at Newbern on the 5th December, 1770, and the Governor received them in his magnificent palace, then just finished. Among other matters, the Governor urged the raising of a body of men, under the rules and discipline of war, to march into the settlements of the insurgents, to aid and protect the civil officers.

Herman Husbands was a member from Orange. An article in the *Gazette*, addressed to Judge Moore, was attributed to him, and in consequence, he was expelled from the house.

This Legislature passed an act prohibiting any number of persons above ten, assembling, for the disturbance of the peace; and in order to weaken the power of the Regulators, Orange County was divided, and three new counties erected,\* one, of parts of Orange, Cumberland, and Johnston, called WAKE, in honor of the wife of Governor Tryon; another of Orange and Rowan, called GUILDFORD, and the southern part was cut off and called CHATHAM.

To prevent the Regulators from being supplied with ammunition, the Governor, in February, issued a proclamation (1771), prohibiting all merchants and others from supplying any person with powder, shot or lead, until further notice.

In March, the Council determined to raise a force of several regiments of militia, and the Governor was advised to march at their head into the settlements of the Regulators, and reduce them by force.

In April, Governor Tryon left Newbern, with about three hundred men, and some artillery.

In May he was joined by a detachment of men from New Hanover, under Colonel John Ashe, also from Craven, under Colonel Joseph Leach; from Dobbs county, under Colonel Richard Caswell; from Onslow, under Colonel Craig; from Carteret, under Colonel Wm. Thompson; from Johnston, under Colonel Needham Bryan; a company of artillery, under Captain Moore; a company of rangers,

\* Martin, ii. 271.

under Captain Neale; a detachment from Wake, under Colonel John Hinton; a company of cavalry, under Captain Bullock.

Governor Tryon and these troops crossed Haw River on the 13th, and on the 14th, encamped on the banks of the Alamance. The next day, on the banks of the same stream, the royal army encamped near the Regulators, who had assembled in great force.

On the 15th, a petition was brought to the Governor, from the Regulators, praying a redress of grievances, as the only means to prevent bloodshed. He replied that he would answer next day by noon.

This petition and Tryon's reply, as well as many other original documents procured from the offices in London, never before published, the reader will find under the chapter (I) on Alamance County.

By dawn the next day the royal forces left the camp, and within half a mile of the Regulators, formed the line of battle, 16th May, 1771.

The Governor in reply to the petition, informed them by a messenger, that he had pursued every measure to redress their grievances without success. Nothing now was left but an immediate submission; a promise to pay taxes; a return to their homes; and a solemn assurance that they would no longer protect those indicted from a fair trial. He allowed them one hour to consider this reply.

The royal forces, according to Governor Tryon's own report (now for the first time published, in the following pages, see Alamance), amounted to upwards of eleven hundred; the Regulators under Husbands, Hunter, and Butler, to two thousand.

The Regulators told the messenger of the Governor to return and say that "they defied him, and battle was all they wanted."

The Governor then sent a magistrate and officer with a proclamation, commanding them to disperse within one hour.

The Regulators refused to listen to him, and cried out for battle, and advanced on the royal forces.

The Governor then sent his aid, Philemon Hawkins, to inform the Regulators that unless they delivered up Husbands, Hunter, Howell and some others, and disperse, he would fire upon them.

The regulators replied, "Fire and be d——d."

The Governor then ordered his troops to fire, which was not immediately obeyed. Rising in his stirrups, inflamed with anger, he again orders "Fire—Fire on them or fire on me."

The action became general, and for a few moments was warm. After a conflict of two hours, the Regulators fled, leaving twenty dead and several wounded. The loss of the royal forces in killed, wounded, and missing, was sixty-one men. One officer was killed, and one dangerously wounded.

Thus ended the battle of Alamance. Thus, and here, was the first blood spilled in these United States, in resistance to exactions of English rulers, and oppressions by the English government.

"The Great Wolf of North Carolina" showed his blood-thirsty

temper, by acts of revenge, cruelty, and barbarity. He hung Captain Few the next day, without a trial, on a tree.

Tryon marched on the 21st to Sandy Creek, where he encamped for a week. Crossing Deep River and Flat Swamp, the army marched to Reedy Creek. Here being joined by General Waddell, Governor Tryon returned on 9th June by Black Jack, Buffalo, Big Trouble some, in Rockingham County, and Back Creek to Hillsboro' which he reached on the 14th.

At a special court held for trial of the prisoners for high treason, taken in the battle of Alamance, they were convicted and sentenced to death. The execution of six of them was delayed until the king's pleasure was known. On the 19th the others were executed.

After this, Tryon dismissed his army and returned to Newbern on the 24th, and on the 30th took shipping for New York, to which colony he had been appointed Governor.

Herman Husband, although a reward was offered for him by Tryon, escaped. He settled in Pennsylvania, near Pittsburgh. He returned to North Carolina after the Revolutionary War, on business, but remained only a short time. His two sons settled on a large tract of land on Deep River, near the Buffalo Ford. His daughter married a man by the name of Wright.

He is stated to have been concerned in the Whisky Insurrection of Pennsylvania, in 1794, and associated with Gallatin, Brackenridge and Bradford, on a Committee of Safety. For this he was apprehended. From the influence of his friends, among whom was the Rev. David Caldwell, of Guilford county (who happened at this time to be at Philadelphia), Dr. Benjamin Rush, and others, Husband was released. On his way home, he died at a tavern near Philadelphia.

Under the head of Alamance County, in this work, many rare valuable and interesting documents will be found, never before published, which place the objects, end, and intents of the Regulation in a true color. The curious will examine carefully these records as they throw a flood of light upon the history of our State, which has been obscured by misrepresentation and neglect.

They were copied under the eye of the Hon. George Bancroft from originals on file in London, in the Office of the Board of Trade and Plantations. By his kindness they are here presented to the people of the State. I feel the deep obligations that I am under to Mr. Bancroft, and the State of North Carolina deeply feels her obligations to him as the only historian who has done her justice

## CHAPTER IX.

FROM 1771 TO JULY 4, 1776.

Administration of Josiah Martin, November 1771 to 1775—Last of the royal governors in North Carolina—His life and character—Parliamentary usages of “the olden times”—The powers of the governor—“A king, aye, every inch a king”—Difficulties arise between the governor and the Assembly, as to the attachment laws and appointment of judges—Courts of law closed—First popular Assembly meets at Newbern, on the 25th of August, 1774—John Harvey, Moderator—Names of the members—Its resolves—It adjourns and another is called in April, 1775—Governor Martin fulminates a proclamation against “such disorder and anarchy,” March 1, 1775—The Colonial and the Popular Assemblies meet at the same time and place—“Passage of arms” between the Governor and the Assembly—The Governor, in his speech to the Colonial Assembly, denounces these meetings of the people and particularly the unwarrantable appointment of delegates to attend a Continental Congress, at Philadelphia, then in agitation, as highly injurious and “particularly offensive to the King”—The Assembly reply that “the right of the people to assemble and remonstrate is not to be doubted,” and pass resolutions “approving of the General Congress at Philadelphia, to assemble September 4, 1774”—Whereupon, Governor Martin dissolves the Assembly—The last which ever sat under the royal government in North Carolina—Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence, May 1775—Governor Martin retreats on board of his Majesty’s ship-of-war Cruiser, in the Cape Fear River; and the royal government terminates forever in North Carolina—Provincial Congress meets at Hillsboro’, August, 1775—Troops raised for military operations—Civil government exercised by a Provincial Council—District Committees of Safety; and County Committees—Names of the committee-men in each district—Battle of Moore’s Creek, in New Hanover County, February 27, 1776—Tories defeated under Gen. McDonald—Provincial Congress meets at Halifax, April 4th, 1776—Names of members—Names of general, field, battalion, and county officers—This body instruct their delegates in the Continental Congress, in April, 1776, to vote for Independence—Committees of Safety appointed—Adjourned on the 14th of May, 1776—Provincial Council of Safety meets at Wilmington, on the 6th of June, 1776—General Rutherford, of Rowan, marches with one thousand nine hundred men, against the Overhill Cherokees (now Tennessee), reduces them, burns their towns, and destroys their crops—Provincial Council of Safety meets in July, at Halifax—The national Declaration of Independence reaches them while in session—Their proceedings, and some account of the first celebration, in North Carolina, of the Declaration of Independence.

JAMES HASEL, being the first named of the Council, on the departure of Governor Tryon, qualified as Governor in July, 1771. He soon resigned the reins of government to JOSIAH MARTIN, who had been commissioned by the crown, and who arrived in North Carolina, at Newbern, on the 11th August.

Like his predecessor, Governor Martin was by profession a soldier. He had risen, in the British Army, to the rank of Major;



and was an Englishman by birth. He was brother to Samuel Martin, a member of the British Parliament, who was distinguished by a duel, in 1763, with the celebrated John Wilkes. His character was not deficient either in firmness or talent.

In his administration of the colony, he seems to have found himself too strictly fettered by his instructions from the crown to be of service to the country. In endeavoring to carry out the one, he lost the favor of the other. He misconceived, when the storm of popular feeling was raised, both the means of calming its anger and averting its fury.

Had he lived in less troublesome times, his administration might have been peaceful and prosperous. But Providence had decreed that this country should be free from all foreign dominion, and that Martin should be the last of the royal governors in and over North Carolina.

Governor Martin met the legislature, for the first time, in the town of Newbern, in Nov., 1771.

To this age, the forms of electing and assembling the legislative body, the homage paid to the Governor, as the representative of the Sovereign, and the power and influence of the governor are curious, and useful to show the improvements that our free institutions have suggested and carried out.

The Governor had the power with advice of his council, to convene the legislature, at pleasure, the upper branch of which was called the council, appointed by the crown; the speaker, or president of which was the first named in the list, and was, in the absence of the Governor, the executive of the colony. The council was the mere echo of the Governor, since they were both appointed by the same authority; their records show few instances where they ever differed from the Governor on any question of policy. The Governor had the power to prorogue, or dissolve the Assembly, and had an unqualified veto on all their acts. The Governor had also the appointment of the associate judges of the superior courts, the sheriffs of the courts, and the clerks of the superior courts. He was indeed a sovereign, "aye, every inch a king." By his order, writs were issued by the clerk of the crown, to the sheriffs of the several counties, directing them to hold elections in each county, and the number to be elected; and the place of assembling; which writs were duly executed, and returns made of the persons elected, to the clerk of the crown. At the time and place appointed, the members assembled, their credentials were read, and qualification took place, which was done in the presence of two of the council, appointed for this purpose by the Governor. Two of the members then waited on his Excellency, to say that the house was organized, and awaited his commands. The Governor then summoned the members to the palace; then, he directs them to return and elect a Speaker. This being done, two members then wait on his Excellency, to know when he would receive them, to present their Speaker. The house is summoned by the private secretary of the Governor, to make their immediate

attendance at the palace. They obey, and formally present their Speaker, in person and by name, "whom his Excellency is pleased to approve." Then he proceeded, after pledging "in form to support the house in all their just rights and privileges," to address them on such matters as suggest themselves deserving the consideration of the representatives of the people. To which address there was a formal reply in writing, by a committee of the House, and then the House was ready to proceed to business.

Compare this fanfaronade of ceremony and homage to power and place, with our simple organization of the present day; and it will be no longer wondered why our forefathers in 1776, stripped the Governor of all the paraphernalia of privilege and power in the constitution, and so reduced the executive authority as hardly to leave any semblance of its former grandeur, or even the power of an ordinary justice of the peace. Thus vibrating from one extreme to the other.

The House addressed Governor Martin to pardon (Herman Husbands, Rednap Howell, and William Butler excepted) all persons concerned in the late insurrection. He replied that he already anticipated their wishes as far as his power extended. The six Regulators under sentence of death received the king's absolute pardon.

An angry and protracted conflict between the Governor and the legislative body occurred on the subject of the attachment laws, and the appointment of judges; so serious, that for a long time the colony was without laws or judges. The commissions of the judges expired with the session of the legislature (Martin Howard, chief justice, Maurice Moore and Richard Henderson, associates), and the bill organizing the courts failing to meet with the approbation of the Governor, he first prorogued for three days the Assembly, and finally dissolved it.

"There were at this time no courts at all in being," was the remark of Mr. Quincy, at this time traveling through North Carolina.

The whole colony was in a state of anarchy and confusion. The courts were closed; public crime and private injustice had no check. To the minds of the people, their wrongs were caused by the obstinacy of the Governor, and produced a feeling of deep resentment against the government.

These grievances were not confined to North Carolina.

The Speaker of the House of Commons, John Harvey, laid before the house resolutions of the House of Burgesses of Virginia (1773), resolutions of the 12th March last, also letters from the speakers of the lower houses of several other provinces, requesting that a committee be appointed to inquire into the encroachments of England upon the rights and liberties of America.

The House came to a resolution that "such example was worthy of imitation, by which means communication and concert would

be established among the colonies ; and that they will at all times be ready to exert their efforts to preserve and defend their rights.”\*

John Harvey (Speaker), Robert Howe, Cornelius Harnett, William Hooper, Richard Caswell, Edward Vail, John Ashe, Joseph Hewes, and Samuel Johnson were appointed this committee.

This is the first record of a legislative character which led to the Revolution. The names of the committee show its importance ; the part they afterwards took, as will be seen, proves the sincerity and fidelity with which they discharged their important trusts.

The next year (August, 1774), the Governor issued his proclamation, complaining that the meetings of the people were held without legal authority—that resolutions had been entered into, and plans concerted, derogatory to the authority of the King and Parliament, tending to excite discontent among the people, and requiring the people to forbear attending any such meetings, and ordering the king’s officers to oppose such meetings to the utmost of their power.

But the people would meet. The first assemblage independent of royal authority, of their representatives in North Carolina, occurred at Newbern on 25th August, 1774.

Excited at this state of affairs, Governor Martin summoned his ever faithful and obsequious council, and consulted on the steps proper to be taken. They advise him that “nothing could be done.”

This Assembly or Congress as it was called, is an epoch in our history. It was not a conflict of arms or force, but it was the first act of that great drama, in which battles and blood formed only subordinate parts.

#### PROVINCIAL CONGRESS

of North Carolina, which met at Newbern, 25th August, 1774.

Counties.	Members.
1. <i>Anson</i> . . .	{ Sam’l Spencer,
	Wm. Thomas.
2. <i>Beaufort</i> . . .	{ Roger Ormond,
	Thos. Respiss.
3. <i>Bladen</i> . . .	{ William Salter,
	Walter Gibson.
4. <i>Bute†</i> . . .	{ Wm. Person,
	Green Hill.
5. <i>Brunswick</i> . . .	Robt. Howe.
6. <i>Bertie</i> . . .	John Campbell.
	{ James Cook,
7. <i>Craven</i> . . .	Lemuel Hatch,
	Joseph Leech,
	Rich’d Cogdell.

\* See Journals of 1773. Martin, vol. ii. 305.

† Divided in 1799 into Franklin and Warren.

Counties.	Members.
8. <i>Carteret</i> . . .	{ Wm. Thompson, Sol. Perkins.
9. <i>Currituck</i> . . .	{ Nathan Joyce, Sam'l Jarvis.
10. <i>Chowan</i> . . .	{ Samuel Johnston, Thomas Oldham, Thomas Benbury, Thomas Jones, Thomas Hunter.
11. <i>Cumberland</i> . . .	{ Farquard Campbell, T. Rutherford. Richard Caswell,
12. <i>Dobbs</i> * . . .	{ Wm. McKennie, Geo. Miller, Simon Bright.
13. <i>Duplin</i> . . .	{ Thos. Gray, Thos. Hicks, James Kenan, Wm. Dickson.
14. <i>Granville</i> . . .	{ Thos. Person, Memucan Hunt.
15. <i>Hyde</i> . . .	{ Rothias Latham, Samuel Smith.
16. <i>Halifax</i> . . .	{ Nicholas Long Willie Jones.
17. <i>Johnston</i> . . .	{ Needham Bryan, Benj. Williams.
18. <i>Mecklenburg</i> . . .	{ Benj. Patton.
19. <i>Martin</i> . . .	{ E. Smithwick.
20. <i>New Hanover</i> . . .	{ John Ashe, Wm. Hooper.
21. <i>Northampton</i> . . .	{ Allen Jones.
22. <i>Orange</i> . . .	{ Thos. Hart.
23. <i>Onslow</i> . . .	{ Wm. Gray. John Harvey, Benj. Harvey, Thos. Harvey, Andrew Knox, J Whidbee Jr.
24. <i>Perquimans</i> . . .	{ Jos. Jones, Edw'd Everigin, Joseph Reading.
25. <i>Pasquotank</i> . . .	{ John Simpson, Edw'd Salter.
26. <i>Pitt</i> . . .	{

\* Divided in 1791 into Lenoir and Glasgow, which latter in 1799 was changed to Greene.

Counties.	Members.
27. <i>Rowan</i> . . . .	{ Will. Kennon, Moses Winslow, Sam'l Young.
28. <i>Tryon</i> * . . . .	{ David Jenkins, Robert Alexander.
29. <i>Tyrrell</i> . . . .	{ Geo. Spruill, Jeremiah Fraser.
Towns.	
30. <i>Newbern</i> . . . .	{ Abner Nash, Isaac Edwards.
31. <i>Edenton</i> . . . .	Jos. Hewes.
32. <i>Wilmington</i> . . . .	Francis Clayton.
33. <i>Bath</i> . . . .	Wm. Brown.
34. <i>Halifax</i> . . . .	John Geddy.

Of this body, JOHN HARVEY of Perquimans was chosen Moderator.

An examination of the acts of this Assembly, evinces the loyalty to their plighted vows of allegiance so often expressed, yet the most clear conception of the rights of freemen; the justice with which these rights were regarded, and fixed purpose by which they would be maintained.

Their journal is still preserved. The preamble to their resolutions declares their regard to the British constitution, an allegiance to the House of Hanover; but that allegiance from the people should meet with protection from the government; that no man should be taxed without his consent freely given in person, or by his representative; that the tax on tea and other articles from the British Parliament, was illegal and oppressive. The Boston act, the act sending persons to England for trial for offence committed here, were denounced as unconstitutional; and the Assembly solemnly bound themselves after 1st January next, not to put any goods from England or send any produce there for sale.

The Assembly approved of the plan of a General Congress at Philadelphia in September, and elected as members, W. HOOPER, of Orange County; JOSEPH HEWES, of Edenton; RICHARD CASWELL, of Dobbs County; who were instructed to express their determination of the people against all unconstitutional oppression.

They then adjourned, empowering the Moderator to convene deputies as occasion might require.

Such was the first Assembly of the people of North Carolina, a representative character in opposition to the Royal Government.

These men have long since gone to their final account; their names, characters, and services, should be held ever in grateful remembrance by their countrymen. North Carolina is proud of their names, for with them is associated the most unflinching patriotism, uncalculating resistance to oppression, and ch

\* Divided into Lincoln and Rutherford in 1791.

daring. A short sketch of the life of many will appear in another portion of this work; an extended narrative of their services, will afford ample material to the future historian and biographer.

Governor Martin visited New York in September, 1774, and on his return the following February, he issued a proclamation against the purchase by Judge Henderson from the Cherokee Indians of certain lands, as being in violation of law.

The Colonial Assembly was called in April, 1775, at Newbern; and John Harvey, moderator of the late convention of deputies, issued in February, a notice to the people to elect delegates, to represent each town and county in convention, to be held at the same time and place, by virtue of authority vested in him by the late Congress or Convention.

This roused the indignation of Governor Martin, and he issued his proclamation on 1st March, 1775, denouncing the meeting as "tending to introduce disorder and anarchy to the destruction of the real interests of the people."

Notwithstanding these denunciations of the Governor, the people quietly elected members to the convention, many of whom were members of the Assembly. These bodies both met at the same place, at the same time (4th April, 1775). Col. John Harvey was re-elected president of the Colonial Assembly.

Governor Martin, in his speech to the Assembly, expressed "his concern at this extraordinary state of affairs. He reminded the members of their oath of allegiance, and denounced the meeting of delegates chosen by the people, as illegal, and one that he should resist by every means in his power." Particularly did he inform them that "the unwarrantable manner of appointing delegates to attend a Congress at Philadelphia, then in agitation, would be highly offensive to the King."

In the dignified reply of the House, the Governor was informed that the right of the people to assemble and remonstrate against grievances was undoubted. They passed resolutions approving of the proceedings of the Continental Congress at Philadelphia (4th Sept., 1774), and declared their determination to use what influence they had to carry out the views of that body. Whereupon, the Governor, by advice of his council, dissolved the Assembly, by proclamation, after a session of four days.

Thus was dissolved all legislative intercourse between the Governor and the legislature, and here terminated the royal rule of England; for a short time afterwards Gov. Martin took refuge, first in Fort Johnston, and afterwards on board of a ship of war in the Cape Fear River, the Cruiser. For his official dispatches, dated June, 1775, procured from London, see Mecklenburg County. (Chapter li., vol. ii.)

Governor Martin, after the battle of Moore's Creek (Feb. 1776), in which the Loyalists, under General MacDonald, were defeated by Caswell, embarked with Sir Peter Parker, and arrived at Charleston. He was present at the battle of Guilford with Lord

Cornwallis, in March, 1781. He went to England soon after this battle. Subsequently he returned to New York, and died at Rockaway.\*

The Provincial Congress met at the same place, and elected John Harvey again as Moderator. This convention or congress approved of the measures of the Continental Congress, and reappointed the same delegates to attend.

This was the second time of meeting of the representatives of the people, in opposition to the Royal Power in North Carolina.

About this time (May, 1775), the people of Mecklenburg moved, in their sovereign capacity, the question of independence, and took a much bolder and more decided stand than either the Colonial or Continental Congress had as yet attempted; and while this step evinces the spirit of that chivalric county, it is one of the boasted recollections of the State of North Carolina, ever to be cherished, never to be forgotten.

It has been seen that it was on her shores that (in 1584) the first Anglo-Saxon anchor rested in these United States.† Her whole history since has been shown to be one continued and determined resistance to oppression. It is now proved that she was the first openly to cast off the English yoke, and, relying on the truth and justice of her cause, and on the God of David, she threw the gauntlet of defiance in the teeth of the Goliath power of England.

That at this time throughout the whole length and breadth of these colonies the spirit of liberty was abroad, is not to be doubted. Urged by wrongs and oppression, with "war in each heart and freedom on each brow," the colonists were ripe and ready for the conflict; but that the people of Mecklenburg should at this period of darkness, doubt, and danger, in a remote portion of country, unmolested by the presence of their oppressors, or actual perpetration of injury; without concert with other States, without assurances of support from any quarter, *and then and there* "dissolve the political bands which connected them with the mother country," and then declare themselves "a free and independent people, and of right ought to be sovereign and self-governing," is a subject full of moral sublimity and heroic daring. It is justly a source of elevating pride to the State of North Carolina.

The public mind had been much excited at the attempts of Gov. Martin to prevent the meeting of the Provincial Congress, or Convention, at Newbern, and his arbitrary and oppressive conduct in dissolving the Assembly when only in session four days, leaving them unprotected by courts of law, and all other important business undone. The people began to think that since the authorities constituted by law failed in their legitimate duty, that it was time to provide safeguards for themselves, and to throw off all allegiance to powers that ceased to protect their liberties or property.

To this omission of duty was added the actual commission of

\* Sabine, History of the Loyalists.

† See page 24.

wrong. The haughty assumption of power on the part of the Government to inflict taxation on the people without representation or their consent. Boston harbor was blockaded by British troops, and others awed by the presence of men and arms. The people of North Carolina felt deeply the crisis of our Government. None more keenly than the citizens of Mecklenburg.

On the 20th May, a convention, composed of delegates from different portions of the county, met at Charlotte. ABRAHAM ALEXANDER was called to the chair, and JOHN McKNITT ALEXANDER appointed secretary.

The Rev. Hezekiah James Balch, a Presbyterian clergyman, Dr. Ephm. Brevard, and William Kennon, Esq., an attorney-at-law, addressed the convention.

The news of the battle of Lexington arrived at this time, which had occurred just one month and a day previous; and the wanton sacrifice of American blood by English troops added fresh fuel to the flame of virtuous indignation that now swelled their patriotic bosoms.

The resolutions, from the pen of Dr. Ephraim Brevard, are as follows:—

**THE MECKLENBURG DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE, DECLARED AT CHARLOTTE, 20th OF MAY, 1775.**

1. *Resolved*: That whosoever directly or indirectly abets, or in any way, form, or manner countenances the unchartered and dangerous invasion of our rights, as claimed by Great Britain, is an enemy to this country—to America—and to the inherent and unalienable rights of man.

2. *Resolved*: That we do hereby declare ourselves a free and independent people; are, and of right ought to be a sovereign and self-governing association, under the control of no power, other than that of our God and the *general government* of the Congress: To the maintenance of which independence we solemnly pledge to each other our mutual co-operation, OUR LIVES, OUR FORTUNES, and OUR MOST SACRED HONOR.

3. *Resolved*: That as we acknowledge the existence and control of no law or legal officer, civil or military, within this county, we do hereby ordain and adopt as a rule of life, all, each, and every one of our former laws, wherein, nevertheless, the crown of Great Britain never can be considered as holding rights, privileges, or authorities therein.

4. *Resolved*: That all, each, and every military officer in this county is hereby reinstated in his former command and authority, he acting conformably to their regulations. And that every member present of this delegation, shall henceforth be a civil officer, viz: a justice of the peace, in the character of a committee man, to issue process, hear, and determine all matters of controversy, according to said adopted laws, and to preserve peace, union, and harmony in said county, to use every exertion to spread the love



of country and fire of freedom throughout America, until a more general and organized government be established in this province.

ABRAHAM ALEXANDER, *Chairman*.

JOHN McKNITT ALEXANDER, *Secretary*.

Ephraim Brevard,  
Hezekiah J. Balch,  
John Phifer,  
James Harris,  
William Kennon,  
John Ford,  
Richard Barry,  
Henry Downe,  
Ezra Alexander,  
William Graham,  
John Queary,  
Hezekiah Alexander,  
Adam Alexander,

Charles Alexander,  
Zaccheus Wilson,  
Waightstill Avery,  
Benjamin Patton,  
Matthew McClure,  
Neil Morrison,  
Robert Irvin,  
John Flennekin,  
David Reese,  
John Davidson,  
Richard Harris,  
Thomas Polk, sen'r.

It was forwarded to the Continental Congress, at Philadelphia, by Capt. James Jack, and a copy also to Samuel Johnston, moderator of the Provincial Congress, at Hillsboro', and was laid before that body by him, on the 25th Aug. 1775.

Gov. Martin issued his proclamation on the 8th of August, 1775, on board of his Majesty's ship of war the *Cruiser*, denouncing the Mecklenburg declaration of independence.

These papers are extracted from the document published in 1829, by the General Assembly of North Carolina. More important and documentary evidence will be found under the head of Mecklenburg County, from records procured from London. These names and these characters deserve a perpetual remembrance in our State and nation. Efforts are being made to procure the biography of each, and have in part been successful. Men must obey the fiat of nature, and die; but such elevated actions, and devoted patriotism can never die. Our State to all time will delight to cherish their memories as a proud record of the past, and a glowing incentive to the future. It is to be hoped that some son of Mecklenburg will undertake this pious and patriotic duty, and rescue from oblivion the memories of the signers of the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence.

This important paper is dear to every North Carolinian. The 20th of May is a sacred festival within her borders, and efforts are being made to erect in the place where this event occurred, a monument to perpetuate its memory.\*

North Carolina was now without any government, except that of its own choice. The utmost exertion was necessary to sustain this position.

\* A memorial, in vol. ii. chapter li. Mecklenburg County, from the citizens of this section of the State to the General Assembly.

Samuel Johnston, of Chowan County (the late moderator, John Harvey having died), summoned a meeting of the delegates at Hillsboro', on 21st August, 1775.

Delegates were chosen in every county and town, accordingly, by the people, and they met at the time and place appointed. One hundred and eighty-four members took their seats. This was the third meeting of an assembly of the people in North Carolina, opposed to the Royal Government.

On motion of Richard Caswell, SAMUEL JOHNSTON was elected President, Andrew Knox, Secretary, James Glasgow, Assistant.

On the 24th, the Congress declared that the people of North Carolina would pay their due proportion of expense in training a Continental Army, and appointed a committee to prepare a system of government for the province.

This was a most important point of the history of North Carolina. The Governor had abandoned the reins of power. In a proclamation dated 8th Aug. 1775, secure on board of his floating palace, he had denounced by his proclamation this very assembly, as "one of the black artifices of falsehood and sedition," and the assembly returned this courteous message by resolving that "the proclamation was a false, scurrilous, malicious and seditious libel," and directed it to be burnt by the common hangman.

Thus all hopes of reconciliation had now ended. The sword was drawn and the scabbard cast away.

Two regiments of five hundred men were raised by order of the Congress.

The following officers were appointed :—

#### FOR THE FIRST REGIMENT.

James Moore, Col. ; Thomas Clark, Major ; Francis Nash, Lt. Col. ; Wm. Williams, Adjutant.

*Captains*—William Davis, William Picket, Henry Dickson, Thomas Allen, Robert Rowan, George Davidson, Alfred Moore, John Walker, Wm. Green, Caleb Grainger.

*Lieutenants*—John Lillington, William Berryhill, Hezekiah Rice, Joshua Bowman, Hector McNeil, Wm. Brandon, Lawrence Thompson, Abraham Tatum, Wm. Hill, Thomas Hogg.

*Ensigns*—Neil McAllister, James Childs, George Graham, Maurice Moore, Jr., Henry Neill, Robert Ralston, John Taylor, Berryman Turner, Henry Pope, Howell Tatum.

#### OFFICERS OF THE SECOND REGIMENT.

Robert Howe, Col. ; John Patton, Major ; Alex. Martin, Lt. Col. ; Dr. John White, Capt. and Adjutant.

*Captains*—James Blount, John Armstrong, Chas. Crawford, Hardy Murfree, Henry Irwin Toole, Nathan Keais, Simon Bright, Michael Payne, John Walker.

*Lieutenants*—John Grainger, Robert Smith, John Herritage,

Clement Hall, Edw'd Vail, Jr., Jos. Tate, William Fenner, John Williams, James Gee, Benj. Williams.

*Ensigns*—Henry Vipon, Whitmel Pugh, John Oliver, Philip Lowe, William Gardner, Benj. Cleaveland, Jas. Cook, William Caswell, Jos. Clinch, John Woodhouse.

Dr. Isaac Guion, Surgeon to the 1st Reg.

Dr. Wm. Parton, do. to 2d Reg.

The names of these officers are particularly noticed, as these were called into active service out of the State in the Continental Line.

In each district ten companies of fifty men, called a battalion, were raised, called Minute men.

Field officers and Minute men appointed by the State Congress (1775) for each district.

*Edenton District*.—Edward Vail, Col.; Andrew Knox, Lt. Col.; Caleb Nash, Major.

*Newbern District*.—Richard Caswell, Col.; William Bryan, Lieut. Col.; James Gorham, Major.

*Wilmington District*.—Alex. Lillington, Col.; Robt. Ellis, Lt. Col.; Samuel Swann, Major.

*Halifax District*.—Nicholas Long, Col.; Henry Irwin, Lt. Col.; Jethro Sumner, Major.

*Hillsboro' District*.—James Thackston, Col.; John Williams, Lt. Col.; James Moore, Major.

*Salisbury District*.—Thomas Wade, Col.; Adlai Osborne, Lt. Col.; Joseph Harbin, Major.

Edward Vail, of Chowan, was appointed to the command of the battalion of the Edenton District.

Richard Caswell, of Dobbs, Newbern District.

Alex. Lillington, of New Hanover, Wilmington District.

Thomas Wade, of Anson, Salisbury District.

James Thackston, of Cumberland, Hillsboro' District.

Nicholas Long, of Halifax, the Halifax District.

Such was the military organization of the State.

The Civil Government was vested in :—

I. A PROVINCIAL COUNCIL for the whole State.

II. A DISTRICT COMMITTEE OF SAFETY for each district.

III. COUNTY AND TOWN Committees, for each county and town.

I. THE PROVINCIAL COUNCIL was composed of one chosen by the whole Congress, who was, *de facto*, governor; and two persons from each district, chosen by the delegates thereof.

They were to meet quarterly, had power to call out the militia, to reject or suspend officers, fill vacancies, draw on the treasury for all moneys necessary for the service; and, in fact, to do all such things as were necessary to secure, protect, and defend the colony.

The court house, in Johnston County, was the first place of their assembling, and they had power to fix other times and places.

The members of this council were SAMUEL JOHNSTON, chairman, (chosen by the Congress.)

Cornelius Harnett, and Samuel Ashe,	<i>Wilmington District.</i>
Abner Nash, and James Coor,	<i>Newbern District.</i>
Thomas Jones, and Whitmel Hill,	<i>Edenton District.</i>
William Jones, and Thomas Jones,	<i>Halifax District.</i>
Thomas Person, and John Kinchen,	<i>Hillsboro' District.</i>
Samuel Spencer, and Waightstill Avery,	<i>Salisbury District.</i>

II. THE COMMITTEE OF SAFETY was composed of a president and twelve members in each district, chosen by the delegates from each district.

This committee was to meet quarterly in the principal towns of the district; and were authorized to receive information, censure, and punish delinquents; and, with the Provincial Council, had co-ordinate power to compel debtors about to remove to give security to their creditors, and had a superintending power over

III. THE COUNTY AND TOWN COMMITTEES, appointed by the freeholders of each county, twenty-one members for the county, and fifteen for each of the towns of Edenton, Newbern and Wilmington, and seven for each of the other towns, to be elected by the freeholders. These committees were to appoint by ballot out of their members, seven persons to act as a committee of secrecy, intelligence and correspondence, who were to correspond with the Provincial Council, the Committee of Safety, and others, to take up and examine all suspected persons, and to exercise a general and particular care over the interests of the people, that they received no detriment.

With the latter (committees of the counties), the real executive power of the State rested in these troublesome times; promptly and summarily did they exercise their powers. They held a strict police and rigid censorship over their respective counties, and did not hesitate to put in jail, or to the whipping-post, all persons convicted of disrespectful language towards the cause of American liberty. They issued orders to ravage the estates of violent Tories, and appropriate the proceeds to the common treasury.

They executed all orders of the Continental Congress, the Provincial Council, and the District Committees of Safety. They had a test oath to which all persons had to subscribe, which was paramount to the oath of allegiance to the English crown.

The delegates for each district appointed the following persons as District Committees of Safety:—

*Edenton District.*—Luke Sumner, Wm. Gray, John Johnston, Thomas Benbury, Gideon Lamb, Joseph Jones, Miles Harvey, Lawrence Baker, Kenneth McKenzie, Stevens Lee, Charles Blount, Isaac Gregory, and Day Ridly.

*Newbern District.*—Alexander Gaston, Richard Cogdell, John Easton, Major Croom, Roger Ormond, Edward Salter, George Burrow, William Thompson, William Tisdale, Benjamin Williams, Richard Ellis, William Brown, James Glasgow.

*Wilmington District.*—Frederick Jones, Sampson Mosely,

Archibald McLaine, Richard Quince, Thomas Davis, William Gray, Henry Rhodes, Thomas Rutledge, James Kenan, Alexander McAllister, George Mylne, John Smith, Benjamin Stone.

*Halifax District.*—Allen Jones, Rev. Henry Patillo, James Leslie, John Bradford, David Sumner, William Eaton, Drury Lee, John Norwood, James Mills, William Haywood, Duncan Lamon, William Bellamy, John Webb.

*Hillsboro' District.*—William Taylor, Joseph Taylor, Samuel Smith, John Atkinson, John Butler, William Johnston, John Hinton, Joel Lane, Michael Rodgers, Ambrose Ramsey, Mial Scurlock, John Thompson, John Lark.

*Salisbury District.*—Griffith Rutherford, John Brevard, John Crawford, Hezekiah Alexander, James Auld, Benjamin Patton, William Hill, John Hamilton, Charles Galloway, William Dent, Robert Ewert, Maxwell Chambers.

The thanks of the Convention to the delegates in the Continental Congress (Caswell, Hooper, and Hewes) were formally presented by the President for their honorable and patriotic conduct, on 2d Sept., 1775.

On being appointed one of the Treasurers of the State, Richard Caswell resigned his appointment as delegate to the Continental Congress, and JOHN PENN, of Granville County, was appointed his successor.

The public finances were in much disorder. The Convention ordered, on the 7th Sept., \$125,000 in bills of credit. Richard Caswell, Samuel Johnston, Andrew Knox, and Richard Cogdell were to superintend the printing and sign the bills, and deliver them over to the two treasurers. Samuel Johnston for the Northern division and Richard Caswell for the Southern.

An address was adopted unanimously by this Convention, on the 8th September, to the people of the British empire, declaring the views of this body as to the existing state of affairs. It was extensively circulated and did much good. It was the production of Wm. Hooper, who reported it as chairman of a committee composed of Maurice Moore, Robert Howe, Richard Caswell, and Joseph Hewes.

Premiums were voted for manufacture of saltpetre, gunpowder, and other articles. The people of North Carolina had determined to throw off the foreign yoke and be free in every respect.

After a session of a month, this Congress adjourned on the 19th Sept.

The first meeting of the Provincial Council was organized at the court house, in Johnston County, on the 18th Oct., 1775, by the appointment of Cornelius Harnett, of Wilmington, as President, and James Green as Clerk.

Their proceedings were entirely of a warlike nature. Applications for appointments, demands for ammunition and arms, and the raising of troops, occupied their attention and fills their journal.

Intelligence was received by the Council that the people of New

Hanover had assembled in a large body and protested against the proceedings of the late Provincial Congress, as revolutionary and rebellious. The Council instructed the President (Mr. Harnett), John Ashe, and Samuel Ashe, to explain the acts of the Congress, and endeavor to maintain concert and harmony. These zealous friends of liberty faithfully performed their mission; the discontented were satisfied, and returned to the support of the cause of liberty.

A second meeting of the Provincial Council was held at the court house, in Johnston County, on 18th December, 1775, and Cornelius Harnett presided.

The Sheriff of Halifax, Mr. Branch,\* brought before the council Walter Lamb and George Massenbird, as enemies to the country, and prayed punishment upon them as Tories. The council ordered Lamb to be committed for trial before the committee of safety for Halifax; and the other, being penitent, took the test oath and was discharged.

The efforts of Governor Martin, still in the Cape Fear River on board the ship of war Cruiser, excited the vigilance of the council. At their previous meeting in October, they had recommended the committee of safety for the district, to use their endeavors to cut off all communications between the governor and the people.

The committee of safety for districts Wilmington Newbern, and Edenton, were directed to procure immediately an armed vessel each.

The Scotch on the banks of the Cape Fear (and its tributaries the Deep and Haw Rivers) were approached by the emissaries of Governor Martin. He represented to them that the colony would be subdued; that Sir Henry Clinton was to come south, reinforced by heavy armaments from England, under Sir Peter Parker and Lord Cornwallis. He issued a commission of General to one of their chiefs (Donald McDonald).

The Council recommended, 1775, that "all communications from or to Governor Martin, or the ship of war, should be opened by the Committee of Safety."

It appointed, on 21st December, committees in each district to attend to the state of arms, with authority to purchase more, if needed.

It raised two more battalions of minute men, in the district of Salisbury, and appointed

Griffith Rutherford, Colonel; John Phifer, Lieutenant-Colonel; John Paisly, Major—*1st battalion*.

Thomas Polk, Colonel; Adam Alexander, Lieutenant-Colonel; Charles McLean, Major—*2d battalion*.

The proceedings of this session of the council are marked with great energy and patriotism.

The next session of the Provincial Council was at Newbern, on the 28th February, 1776, which was called to devise measures of

\* The father of Gov. John Branch, now of Enfield.

concert and union between the southern colonies. Abner Nash and John Kinchen, were sent to Charleston; Thomas Jones, Samuel Johnston, and Thomas Person, appointed to confer with the Committee of Safety for Virginia.

At this time, Donald McDonald, a Scottish Highlander, who had received the commission of general from Governor Martin, erected the royal standard at Cross Creek, now Fayetteville, and soon rallied about fifteen hundred men.

Colonel James Moore, at the head of the first continental regiment, and some militia of Cumberland, took the field against McDonald. Moore was posted near the bridge on Rocky River, about twelve miles from Cross Creek, and fortified it; determining to prevent any junction of McDonald with Governor Martin, or the expected reinforcements from abroad.

Colonels Caswell and Lillington at this time commanded the minute men of the districts of Newbern and Wilmington, and joined by some volunteers, marched to Moore's Creek, near where it joins South River, in New Hanover County.

McDonald advanced towards Colonel Moore's camp, and sent him a communication, with the governor's proclamation, to lay down his arms, and take the oath of allegiance; Colonel Moore (after delaying to allow the militia time to assemble) declined his proposal, and replied, "that as he was engaged in a noble and glorious cause, the defence of the rights of man; he invited General McDonald to join him, and enclosed a copy of the test."

The forces of Caswell and Lillington now increasing, McDonald endeavored by rapid marches to unite with Sir Henry Clinton, who had just arrived in the Cape Fear River, with Lord William Campbell, the royal governor of South Carolina, and strong reinforcements.

He crossed South River, on the banks of which Caswell and Lillington were encamped with about one thousand men, consisting of the Newbern battalion of minute men, the militia from Craven, Johnston, Dobbs (now Green and Lenoir), and Wake, and a detachment of the Wilmington battalion of minute men. Here he encamped for the night, and determined to attack them in the morning. Lillington and Caswell were equally ready and eager for the conflict.

This night the small stream of South River only separated the belligerent camps; the watch-fires of both were plainly visible to each. Like on the famed and bloody field of Agincourt:—

"From camp to camp, through the foul womb of night,  
The hum of either army stilly sounds;  
That the fixed sentinels almost receive  
The secret whispers of each other's watch.  
Fire answers fire—  
Give dreadful note of preparation."\*

By the dawn of day, 27th February, 1776, the royal forces were

\* Henry V., Act I.

in motion; the shrill notes of their pibroch were heard summoning their belted chiefs with their clans to battle.

Our troops had removed the planks from the bridge, had been under arms all night, and were ready to receive them.

An active and brisk fire commenced on both sides of the stream, which for a moment was severe and fatal, when the Scottish leader, Colonel McLeod, in attempting a gallant charge across the bridge, was killed. His troops were confused by the loss of their leader, and the unexpected absence of the planks on the bridge. Availing themselves of these advantages, our troops charged in turn, with great animation across the stream, and engaged the whole force of the enemy. After a gallant resistance, the royal troops were routed, and their general, McDonald, taken prisoner.

A number of prisoners were taken, a large amount of ammunition and arms of various kinds, and thirteen wagons with horses, and a box of guineas, containing £15,000 sterling.

Colonel Moore arrived on the field soon after the battle with his troops.

The Provincial Congress, which met soon after (4th April, 1776), at Halifax, upon the call of the President, Samuel Johnston, granted parole to General MacDonald. The laurels gained by this early passage of arms, were made more bright by the generous conduct of the victors.

This battle was most important in its effects. Had the Tories effected a union with Clinton, the whole country would have been at their mercy; Gen. Clinton issued a proclamation on board of the Pallas transport, in Cape Fear River, on 5th May, 1776, declaring that a most wicked and unprovoked rebellion existed in his Majesty's province of North Carolina, to the total subversion of all lawful authority," requiring all congresses and committees to be dissolved, and offering pardon to all persons who should obey, and lay down their arms, "*except Cornelius Harnett and Robert Howe.*"

This had no effect. He landed on General Howe's plantation, in Brunswick County, on the 12th, with nine hundred men under Lord Cornwallis, afterwards so famed in the Revolutionary War, in the South—ravaged and plundered the same, and treated with great brutality some women, who were left in the house. After burning some mills in the neighborhood, they again embarked, and despairing of all success in North Carolina, with thirty ships, he left the coast on the 29th, and sailed for Charleston, having on board Governor Martin, the last of the royal governors.

THE PROVINCIAL CONGRESS met at Halifax, 4th April, 1776 (the fourth meeting of the people in a representative capacity opposed to the Royal Government in North Carolina).

The following persons were elected and appeared, viz:—

Counties.	Members.
1. Anson	{ Samuel Spencer, Daniel Love, John Crawford, James Picket, and John Childs.
2. Beaufort	
	Roger Ormond, Thomas Respiss, Jr., and John Cooper.



Counties.	Members.
3. <i>Bladen</i>	{ Nathaniel Richardson, Thomas Robertson, James Council, Maturan Colvill and Thomas Amis. John Campbell, John Johnston, Charles Jacocks.
4. <i>Bertie</i>	
5. <i>Brunswick</i>	
6. <i>Bute*</i>	{ Green Hill, William Alston, William Person, Thomas Sherrod, and Philemon Hawkins. James Coor, Lemuel Hatch, John Bryan, William Bryan, and Jacob Blount. William Thompson, Solomon Shepard, and John Backhouse.
7. <i>Craven</i>	
8. <i>Carteret</i>	
9. <i>Currituck</i>	{ Samuel Jarvis, James White, James Ryan, Gideon Lamb, and Solomon Perkins. Samuel Johnston, Thomas Benbury, Thomas Jones, John B. Beasley, and Thomas Hunter. David Smith, Alexander McAllister, Farquard Campbell, Thomas Rutherford, and Alexander McCoy.
10. <i>Chowan</i>	
11. <i>Cumberland</i>	
12. <i>Chatham</i>	{ Ambrose Ramsay, John Thompson, Joshua Rosser, Jeduthan Harper, and Elisha Cain. Thomas Gray, and William Dickson. Richard Caswell, Abraham Shepard, George Miller, Simon Bright, and William McKinnie.
13. <i>Duplin</i>	
14. <i>Dobbs†</i>	
15. <i>Edgecombe</i>	{ William Haywood, Duncan Lemond, Elisha Battle,† Henry Irwin, and Nathan Boddie. Thomas Person, John Penn, Memucan Hunt, John Taylor, and Charles A. Eaton. Ransome Southerland, William Dent, and Ralph Gorrell.
16. <i>Granville</i>	
17. <i>Guilford</i>	
18. <i>Hyde</i>	{ Rotheas Latham, Joseph Hancock, John Jordan, and Benjamin Parmelly. Robert Sumner, Matthias Brickle, Lawrence Baker. John Bradford, James Hogan, David Sumner, Joseph John Williams, and Willis Alston.
19. <i>Hertford</i>	
20. <i>Halifax</i>	
21. <i>Johnston</i>	{ Samuel Smith, Jr., Needham Bryan, Jr., Henry Rains. John Phifer, Robert Irwin, John McKnitt Alexander. William Williams, Whitmel Hill, Kenneth McKenzie, Thomas Wiggins, Edward Smithwick. John Ashe, John Devane, Samuel Ashe, Sampson Mosely, and John Hollingsworth.
22. <i>Mecklenburg</i>	
23. <i>Martin</i>	
24. <i>New Hanover</i>	{ Allen Jones, Jeptha Atherton, Eaton Haynes, Drury Gee, Samuel Lockhart, Howel Edmunds. George Mitchell, Benjamin Doty, John Spicer, John King, and John Norman. John Kinchen, James Saunders, John Butler, Nathaniel Rochester, Thomas Burke.
25. <i>Northampton</i>	
26. <i>Onslow</i>	
27. <i>Orange</i>	{ Miles Harvey, William Skinner, Thomas Harvey, Chas. Blount, and Charles Moore. Thomas Boyd, Joseph Jones, William Cumming, Dempsey Burges, and Henry Abbot. John Simpson, Edward Salter, William Robeson.
28. <i>Perquimans</i>	
29. <i>Pasquotank</i>	
30. <i>Pitt</i>	{ Griffith Rutherford, Matthew Locke. Archibald Corry.
31. <i>Rowan</i>	
32. <i>Surry</i>	
33. <i>Tyrrell</i>	{ Joel Lane, John Hinton, John Rand, William Hooper, and Tignal Jones.
34. <i>Tryon‡</i>	
35. <i>Wake</i>	

\* Bute was divided in 1779, into Warren and Franklin.

† Dobbs was divided in 1791, into Glasgow and Lenoir. Glasgow was changed in 1799, to Greene.

‡ Father of Hon. Wm. H. Battle.

‡ Tryon was divided in 1791, into Lincoln and Rutherford.

*Turns.*—Bath, William Brown; Edenton, Joseph Hewes; Newbern, Abner Nash; \* Wilmington, Cornelius Harnet; Halifax, Willie Jones; Hillsboro', William Johnston; Salisbury, David Nesbit; Campbelton, Arthur Council.

Allen Jones proposed SAMUEL JOHNSTON for President, who was unanimously chosen.

James Green was appointed Secretary, John Hunt, assistant, and Francis Lynaugh and Evan Swann, Door Keepers.

Six Brigadier Generals were created at this session, viz.: on the 22d of April.

John Ashe,	for the District of Wilmington.
Edward Vail,	" " Edenton.
Richard Caswell,	" " Newbern.
Allen Jones,	" " Halifax.
Thomas Person,	" " Hillsboro'.
Griffith Rutherford,	" " Salisbury.

Four regiments in addition to the two already raised were created, and as the colonels of these, James Moore and Robert Howe, had been promoted to the rank of Brigadier Generals in the Continental Army, the following appointments were then made:—

Regiments.	Colonels.	Lieut. Colonels.	Majors.
1st.	Francis Nash,†	Thomas Clarke,	William Davis.
2d.	Alexander Martin,	John Patton,	John White.
3d.	Jethro Sumner,	William Alston,	Samuel Lockhart.
4th.	Thomas Polk,	James Thackston,	William Davidson.
5th.	Edward Buncombe,	Henry Irwin,	Levi Dawson.
6th.	Alex'r Lillington,	William Taylor,	Gideon Lamb.

The other officers of the 1st and 2d Regiments, have already been recorded. The following were appointed captains in the remaining regiments:—

3d Reg't.	1st. William Brinkley.	2d. Pinkithan Eaton.
	3d. John Gray.	4th. William Barrot.
	5th. Jacob Turner.	6th. George Grandbury.
	7th. James Cook.	8th. James Ennet.
4th. Reg't.	1st. Roger Moore.	2d. John Ashe.
	3d. Jerome McLean.	4th. Robert Smith.
	5th. William Temple Cole.	6th. Thomas Harris.
	7th. Joseph Phillips.	8th. John Nelson.

Dr. Robert Hall, Chirurgeon of 3d Regiment; Dr. Hugh Boyd, 4th Regiment; Dr. Samuel Cooley, 5th Regiment; Dr. Wm. McClure, 6th Regiment.

*Paymasters.*—James Hogan, of 3d Regiment, also of the three companies of Light Horse; Samuel Ashe, 1st Regiment; Jacob Blount, 2d Regiment; Hezekiah Alexander, 4th Regiment; Thomas Benbury, 5th Regiment; Nathaniel Rochester, 6th Regiment.

*Commissaries.*—William Kennon, 1st Regiment; Robert Salter, 2d Regiment; John Webb, 3d Regiment; Ransom Southerland, 4th Regiment; Peter Mallet, 5th Regiment; Thomas Hart, 6th Regiment.

\* Father of Hon. Frederick Nash.

† Uncle of the same.

Officers of the Battalions ordered to be raised, appointed by the House:—

*Edenton District.*—Peter Simon and John Pugh Williams, Captains; Andrew Duke and Thomas Witmel Pugh, 1st Lieutenants; Nehemiah Long and Joseph Clayton, 2d Lieutenants; Benjamin Bailey and Elisha Rhodes, Ensigns; Jerome McLaine, Thomas Grandbury, and Kedar Ballard, Captains; Jacob Pollock and John Grandbury, 1st Lieutenants; Whitmel Blount and Zephaniah Burgess, 2d Lieutenants; Wm. Knott, Ensign; Rodger Moore, Captain; William Goodman, 1st Lieutenant; Benajah Turner, 2d Lieutenant; Abel Mosslander, Ensign.

*Halifax District.*—William Brinkly and Pinkithan Eaton, Captains; Isaac Privat and James Bradly, 1st Lieutenants; Christopher Lucky and Robert Washington, 2d Lieutenants; William Etheridge and Joseph Montfort, Ensigns; John Gray and Jacob Turner, Captains; Joseph Clinch and Daniel Jones, 1st Lieutenants; Matthew Wood and Alsop High, 2d Lieutenants; William Linton and Benjamin Morgan, Ensigns.

*Hillsboro' District.*—Philip Taylor and Archibald Lytle, Captains; John Kennon and Thomas Donoho, 1st Lieutenants; Dempsey Moore and William Thompson, 2d Lieutenants; Solomon Walker and William Lyttle, Ensigns; James Emmett, Captain; William Clements, 1st Lieutenant.

*Wilmington District.*—John Ashe, Jr. and John James, Captains; Charles Hollingsworth and Daniel Williams, 1st Lieutenants; Mark McLainy and John McCan, 2d Lieutenants; David Jones and Edward Outlaw, Ensigns; Griffith John McKee, Captain; Francis Child, 1st Lieutenant.

*Newbern District.*—Simon Alderson and John Enloe, Captains; William Groves and George Suggs, 1st Lieutenants; John Custin and Henry Cannon, 2d Lieutenants; James McKenny and Shadrack Wooten, Ensigns; William Cassel and Reading Blount, Captains; Henry Darnell and Benjamin Coleman, 1st Lieutenants; John Sitgreaves and John Allen, 2d Lieutenants; John Bush and Thomas Blount, Ensigns; Benjamin Stedman, Captain; Robert Turner, 1st Lieutenant; John Eborn, 2d Lieutenant; Charles Stewart, Ensign.

*Salisbury District.*—Robert Smith and William Temple Cole, Captains; William Brownfield and James Carr, 1st Lieutenants; William Caldwell and David Craig,\* 2d Lieutenants; Thomas McClure and Joseph Patton, Ensigns; Thomas Haines and Jesse Saunders, Captains; Thomas Picket and William Clover, 1st Lieutenants; John Madaris and Pleasant Henderson,† 2d Lieutenants; John Morpiss and Thomas Grant, Ensigns; William Ward, Captain; Christopher Gooding, 2d Lieutenant; John Whitley, 1st Lieutenant; Richard Singletary, Ensign; Willis Pope, 2d Lieutenant; John Hopson, Ensign; George Mitchell and Austin Council, Captains; Amos Love and Thomas White, 1st Lieutenants; Benjamin Pike and Thomas Armstrong, 2d Lieutenants; Reuben Grant and Denny Porterfield, Ensigns; James Farr, 2d Lieutenant; James Coots, Ensign; Joseph Phillips and John Nelson, Captains; James Sheppard and William Dent, Jr., 1st Lieutenants; Micajah Lewis and James Starrat, 2d Lieutenants; William Meredith and Alex. Nelson, Ensigns; John Baptiste Ashe, Captain; George Dougherty, 1st Lieutenant; Andrew Armstrong, 2d Lieutenant; Joshua Hadley, Ensign; James Cook, Captain; Adam Hampton, 1st Lieutenant; John Walker, Jr., 2d Lieutenant; Adam McFadden, Ensign.

#### LIGHT HORSE.

*1st Company.*—John Dickerson, Captain; Samuel Ashe, Jr., Lieutenant; Abraham Childers, Cornet.

*2d Company.*—Martin Pfifer, Captain; James Sumner, Lieutenant; Valentine Beard, Cornet.

*3d Company.*—James Jones, Captain; Cosimo Madacy, Lieutenant; James Armstrong, Cornet.

\* Father of Burton Craig, Esq., of Salisbury.

† Father of Dr. Pleasant Henderson, of Salisbury, and of Mrs. H. C. Jones.

## FIELD OFFICERS APPOINTED FOR EACH COUNTY.

Counties.	Colonels.	Lieut. Colonels.	1st and 2d Majors.
<i>Anson</i>	Charles Medlock,	David Love,	{ Wm. Picket, Geo. Davidson.
<i>Beaufort</i>			{ Wm. Brown, Henry Bonner.
<i>Bute</i>	Thomas Eaton,	Wm. Alston,	{ Thos. Sherwood, Green Hill.
<i>Craven</i>	John Bryan,	Lemuel Hatch,	{ John Bryan, Jr. John Tilman.
<i>Currituck</i>	Hollowell Williams,	Solo. Perkins,	{ Asahel Simmonds. David Smith,
<i>Cumberland</i>	Alex'r McAllister	Ebenezer Folsome,	{ Philip Alston. Matthew Jones.
<i>Chatham</i>			{ Jas. Moore, Robt. Dickson.
<i>Duplin</i>	Thos. Rountledge,		{ Wm. McKennie, Jas. Glasgow.
<i>Dobbs</i>		Martin Caswell,	{ Jonas Johnston, Thos. Hunter.
<i>Edgecombe</i>	Exum Lewis,	Simon Gray,	{ Thornton Yancy. Thos. Owen,
<i>Granville</i>			{ Thos. Blair.
<i>Guilford</i>	Jas. Martin,	John Paisley,	{ Jas. Hogan, Sam'l Weldon.
<i>Halifax</i>	Willis Alston,	David Sumner,	{ Sam'l Smith, John Stevens.
<i>Johnston</i>	Wm. Bryan,	John Smith,	{ John Davidson, Geo. A. Alexander.
<i>Mecklenburg</i>	Adam Alexander,	John Phifer,	{ Henry Young, Thos. Bloodworth.
<i>New Hanover</i>	Anthony Ward,		{ Howell Edmunds, Drury Gee.
<i>Northampton</i>	Wm. Eaton,	Jephtha Atherton,	{ Robt. Abercrombie, Hugh Tennen.
<i>Orange</i>	{ John Butler,	N. Rochester,	{ John Paine, Thos. Harrison.
(So. Reg't)			{ Othneil Lascelles, John Casey.
Same	{ Jas. Saunders,	Wm. Moore,	{ Joshua Campbell, Peter Daugh.
(No. Reg't)			{ Jas. Brannon, Jas. Smith.
<i>Pasquotank</i>	Thos. Boyd,	Spencer Ripley,	{ Hugh Brevard, Geo. Wilfong.
Do	{ Isaac Gregory,	Dempsey Burgess,	{ Jos. Winston, Jesse Walton.
(2d Reg't)			{ Jos. Spruill, Andrew Long.
<i>Rowan</i>	Francis Locke,	Alex'r Dobbins,	{ Jacob Costner.
Do	{ C. Beckman,	Chas. McDowell,	
(2d Reg't)			
<i>Surrey</i>			
<i>Tyrrell</i>	Clement Crook,	Jas. Long,	
<i>Tryon</i>	Thos. Beatty,	A. Hampton,	

This finished the military organization of the State. The names of these men are preserved, that they be known, as men who, in "times that tried men's souls," stood up for their country and our liberties.

This body passed April 12th, 1776, the following resolution unanimously:—

"*Resolved*, That the Delegates from this Colony in the Continental Congress be empowered to concur with the delegates from the other colonies, in declaring Independence and forming alliances; reserving to this colony the sole and exclusive right of forming a constitution and laws for this colony."

This showed the spirit of North Carolina, and proves that more than two months before the event was declared in Congress she was ready as a State to dissolve the bands that bound her to the mother country.

On the 1st of May, WILLIAM HOOPER, JOSEPH HEWES and JOHN PENN, were appointed delegates to the Continental Congress.

And these names are signed to the Declaration of Independence of the 4th of July, 1776. It is not very flattering to our State that not one of these were natives of the State.

William Hooper, from Wilmington, was born in Boston, 17th, 1742, a lawyer by profession, and an able writer. He died in October 1790.

Joseph Hewes, from Edenton, born in New Jersey, in 17th, 1779. Died November 10th, 1779.

John Penn, from Granville, born in Caroline County, Virginia, May 17th, 1741, a lawyer. He died in September, 1788.

Every member from Virginia, and every member from North Carolina, who signed the Declaration, were natives of the respective States.

The House, on the 11th, made choice of one, and the members from the districts of twelve persons to serve as

#### A COUNCIL OF SAFETY FOR THE STATE.

Willie Jones, *Chairman*.

<i>Newbern</i>	{ James Coor, John Simpson.	<i>Wilmington</i>	{ Cornelius Harnett, Samuel Ashe.
<i>Edenton</i>	{ Thomas Jones, Whitmel Hill.	<i>Hillsboro'</i>	{ Thomas Person, John Rand.
<i>Halifax</i>	{ Thomas Eaton, Joseph John Williams.	<i>Salisbury</i>	{ Hezekiah Alexander, William Sharp.

The formation of a Constitution engaged the attention of the Assembly.

On the 28th of April, the House had under consideration resolutions as a foundation for a civil government. But the urgent business of preparing the State for defence from the enemy so engrossed the attention of the Assembly that the matter was postponed until the next meeting of the delegates.

On the 14th of May, 1776, this body adjourned.

The COUNCIL OF SAFETY met at Wilmington, on the 1st of June, 1776. Cornelius Harnett was again chosen President; James Glasgow, and James Green, Jr., Secretaries. Measures put down the Tories chiefly occupied their attention.

Early in July, Gen. Rutherford, at the head of nineteen hundred men, crossed the Mountains against the Cherokees. He was a

panied by Benjamin Cleaveland, of Wilkes, as one of his Captains, and William Lenoir,\* of the same county. He was harassed on his march by the savages lying in ambush; no general action ensued. He succeeded in vanquishing them without serious loss, destroyed their crops and provisions, laid waste their farms, and compelled them to sue for peace.†

The Council of Safety met in July, 1776, at Halifax.

On the 22d of July, the Declaration of Independence reached them. The council unanimously resolved "that the committee of the respective counties and towns in this State, on receiving the Declaration of Independence, do cause the same to be proclaimed in the most public manner."

The Council set apart the first day of August, as a day for proclaiming the Declaration at the Court House in Halifax.

It was a proud day for the ancient borough.

"And Belgium's capital had gathered then  
Her beauty and her chivalry."

Bright shone the glorious sun, as if nature rejoiced at the birth of a mighty nation; at noon, Cornelius Harnett ascended a stage in front of the court house, and read the words of that instrument, that so many millions have since heard, which gave life to our own nation, and has proved a beacon of liberty to others.

When he had finished, the people gave one long united shout of joy, the loud cannon responded, and the glorious tidings was proclaimed, that "these Colonies were, and ought to be, sovereign, free, and Independent States."

And here ends the first series of these sketches.

\* See the Biography of Gen. Lenoir, Wilkes, vol. ii. chap. lxxx.

† See Biography of Gen. Rutherford, Rowan, vol. ii. chap. lxvii.

## SERIES II.

### HISTORY OF NORTH CAROLINA FROM 1776 TO 1851.

---

#### CHAPTER I.

The Constitution, by whom, when, and where formed—Congress of the State meets at Halifax, on the 12th of November, 1776—Names of the members—Richard Caswell, President—Committee appointed to form a Constitution—Names of committee—RICHARD CASWELL elected Governor, and the names of the Council of State.

NORTH CAROLINA early took steps to organize a civil form of government.

Before the Declaration of Independence by Congress at Philadelphia, the Provincial Congress of North Carolina, then assembled at Halifax (on the 13th of April, 1776), appointed a committee of its ablest men to prepare a civil constitution. This was no easy duty. To take up arms, and to contend against tyranny and oppression, was not difficult; but to create a new government, based upon principles distinct and different from all the forms to which the people had been accustomed; to give to the hand of power that strength which was necessary for the full execution of the law, and at the same time prevent oppression; to reserve to the people all their proper rights, and yet check anarchy and confusion; demanded great sagacity.

The committee, consisting of such men as Samuel Johnston, Cornelius Harnett, Samuel Ashe, William Hooper and others, could not agree upon any form of a constitution; and after much debate and frequent postponements, in this body, the question was adjourned by the appointment of Thomas Burke, Richard Caswell, and others as a committee to propose a temporary form of government until the next session."

The system of the Council of Safety was adopted, and the Council recommended to the people to elect, on the 15th of October, delegates to a Congress appointed to assemble at Halifax, on the 12th of November following, which was "not only to make laws, but also to form a Constitution which was to be the corner-stone of all law; and, as it was well or ill ordered, would tend to the happiness or misery of the State."

This body met at the time and place recommended.

The following delegates appeared:—

Counties.	Members.
1. <i>Anson</i>	Thomas Wadd, David Love, William Pickett, George Davidson, Charles Robertson.
2. <i>Beaufort</i>	John Barrow, Thomas Respiss, Thomas Respiss, Jr., Francis Jones, Robert Tripp.
3. <i>Bladen</i>	
4. <i>Bertie</i>	Thomas Pugh, John Johnston, William Gray, Noah Hinton, Zedekiah Stone.
5. <i>Brunswick</i>	Maurice Moore, Cornelius Harnett, Archibald McLean, Lewis Dupree, William Lord.
6. <i>Bute</i>	James Denton, Thomas Eaton, Philemon Hawkins, Benjamin Sewall, Benjamin Ward.
7. <i>Craven</i>	James Coor, William Bryan, John Bryan, Christopher Neale, John Tilghman.
8. <i>Carteret</i>	Solomon Shepard, Brice Williams, William Borden, John Easton, Thomas Chadwick.
9. <i>Currituck</i>	Samuel Jarvis, James White, Kedar Merchant, Holwell Williams, Thomas Williams.
10. <i>Chowan</i>	James Blount, Thomas Benbury, Thomas Jones, Luke Sumner, Jacob Hunter.
11. <i>Cumberland</i>	
12. <i>Chatham</i>	Ambrose Ramsey, John Birdsong, Mial Scurlock, Isaiah Hogan, Jeduthan Harper,
13. <i>Dobbs</i>	Richard Caswell, Simon Bright, Abraham Sheppard, Benjamin Etum, Andrew Bass.
14. <i>Duplin</i>	James Kenan, Thomas Gray, William Dickson, William Taylor, James Gillaspie.
15. <i>Edgecombe</i>	William Haywood, Elisha Battle, Jonas Johnston, Isaac Seassums, William Horn.
16. <i>Granville</i>	Thomas Person, Robert Lewis, Memucan Hunt, Thornton Yancey, John Oliver.
17. <i>Guilford</i>	David Caldwell, Joseph Hinds, Ralph Gorrell, Charles Bruce, Isham Browder.
18. <i>Hyde</i>	Joseph Hancock, John Jordan, Benjamin Parmerle, William Russel, Abraham Jones.
19. <i>Hertford</i>	Lawrence Baker, William Murfree, Robert Sumner, Day Ridley, James Wright.
20. <i>Halifax</i>	John Bradford, James Hogan, Willis Alston, Samuel Weldon, Benjamin McCulloch.
21. <i>Johnston</i>	Needham Bryan, Jr., Samuel Smith, Jr., John Stevens, Henry Rains, Alexander Averyt.
22. <i>Mecklenburg</i>	John Pfifer, Robert Irwin, Zaccheus Wilson, Hezekiah Alexander, Waightstill Avery.
23. <i>Martin</i>	William Williams, Whitmell Hill, Thomas Hunter, John Hardison, Samuel Smithwick.
24. <i>New Hanover</i>	John Ashe, Samuel Ashe, John Devane, Sampson Mosely, John Hollingsworth.
25. <i>Northampton</i>	Allen Jones, Jephtha Atherton, James Ingram, Howell Edmunds, Robert Peaples.
26. <i>Onslow</i>	John Spicer, Thomas Johnston, Benejah Doty, Edward Starkey, Henry Rhodes.
27. <i>Orange</i>	James Saunders, William Moore, John McCabe, John Atkinson, John Paine.*

\* These seats were vacated, and on the 16th of December, 1776, Thomas Burke, Nathaniel Rochester, Alexander Mebane, John Butler, and John McCabe, took their seats from Orange.



Counties.	Members.
28. <i>Perquimans</i>	{ Benjamin Harvey, Miles Harvey, Thomas Harvey, William Hooper, William Skinner.
29. <i>Pasquotank</i>	{ Henry Abbot, Devotion Davis, Isaac Gregory, Demsey Burgess, Lemuel Sawyer.
30. <i>Pitt</i>	{ Benjamin May, William Robson, James Gorham, George Evans, Edward Salter.
31. <i>Rowan</i>	{ Griffith Rutherford, Matthew Lock, William Sharpe, James Smith, John Brevard.
32. <i>Surry</i>	
33. <i>Tyrrell</i>	{ Peter Wynn, Jeremiah Frazier, Isham Webb, Stephens Lee, Benjamin Blount.
34. <i>Tryon</i>	{ Joseph Harden, Robert Abernathy, William Graham, William Alston, John Barber.
35. <i>Wake</i>	{ Tignal Jones, James Jones, Michal Rogers, John Rice, Britain Fuller, William Brown.

*Towns.*—Bath, Parker Quince; Brunswick, Thomas Hadley; Campbelton, Joseph Hewes; Edenton, Willie Jones; Halifax, William Johnston; Hillsboro', Abner Nash; Newbern, David Nisbet; Salisbury, William Hooper; Wilmington.

On motion of Allen Jones, Richard Caswell was elected president of the body.

On the 13th, a committee was appointed consisting of Mr. Caswell, Thomas Person, Allen Jones, John Ashe, Abner Nash, Willie Jones, Thomas Jones, Mr. Bright, Mr. Neale, Samuel Ashe, Mr. Haywood, Gen. Rutherford, Mr. Abbot, Luke Sumner, Thomas Respiss, Jr., Mr. McLean, Mr. Hogan, and Mr. Alexander, to form a bill of rights, and constitution for the State.

Mr. Hewes, Mr. Harnett, Mr. Sharpe, Mr. Spear, Mr. Avery, Mr. Eaton, Birdsong, Irwin, Hill, and Coor, were added afterwards.

On the 6th of December, Thomas Jones reported that the form of the constitution was ready.

On the 18th, the Constitution with the Bill of Rights was adopted; it was believed to be the production of Thomas Jones, Thomas Burke, and Richard Caswell.

By an ordinance of this body the following officers were elected :—

RICHARD CASWELL, *Governor of the State.*

JAMES GLASGOW, *Secretary of State.*

Cornelius Harnett,  
Thomas Person,  
William Day,  
William Haywood,

Edward Starkey,  
Joseph Leech,  
Thomas Eaton,

*Counsellors of State.*

Thus was the good old ship fairly launched upon the ocean of existence, under the auspices of patriotism. The debates that occurred, the difficulties encountered, the trials and conflicts of different views, are not recorded here. Our book is intended to be one of facts, carefully examined and correctly stated.

But at this point of our labors, we cannot but pause, and admire the form of that constitution, that introduced system in "an untried state of being"—order, where before chaos existed. That it was not perfect, is certainly true, for it was amended by the people since (1885), and will be again. But the great principles it inculcates, the spirit of liberty it breathes, the trials of those who aided

its establishment, command alike our respect, gratitude and admiration.

"Thou too, sail on, O ship of State,  
Sail on, O Union! strong and great;  
Humanity, with all its fears,  
With all the hope of future years,  
Is hanging breathless on thy fate!  
We know what masters laid thy keel,  
What workmen wrought thy ribs of steel,  
Who made each mast, and sail, and rope,  
What anvils rang, what hammers beat,  
In what a forge, in what a heat  
Were shaped the anchors of thy hope."

## CHAPTER II.

Life, character, services, and death of RICHARD CASWELL, first Governor of North Carolina under the Constitution.

RICHARD CASWELL was born in Maryland on the 3d of August, 1729.

From the pecuniary mishaps of his father, who was a respectable merchant, he was early thrown upon his own resources. By nature bold, ardent and ambitious, such difficulties, instead of embarrassing, only added energy to his character.

At the age of seventeen, in 1746, he left his home to seek his fortunes in the then colony of North Carolina. Bearing letters to Gov. Johnston, the royal governor, from the Governor of Maryland, he was fortunate to receive aid from him by employment in one of the public offices.

Subsequently, he was appointed deputy surveyor of the colony, and clerk of Orange County Court.\* By his enterprise, industry, and prudence, he soon acquired fame, friends, and fortune.

He located in Lenoir County (then Dobbs County), and united himself in marriage with Mary McIlweane. She died, leaving one son, William.

He afterwards married Sarah, the daughter of Wm. Herritage, an eminent attorney, under whom he had studied law. He had obtained a license and practiced the profession with great success. His first appearance on the political stage was as member of the Colonial Assembly, from Johnston County, in 1754.

So acceptable were his services that he continued to represent the county until 1771.

\* Extract from records of Orange County, 12th June, 1753.

"Richard Caswell, gentleman, brings into court a commission from the Hon. James Marrah, Esq., Secretary and Clerk of the Crown of said Province, appointing him Clerk of the said County, and Clerk of the Peace, which, being allowed, he took the several oaths, and subscribed the test."

In 1770 and 1771 he was chosen speaker of the House of Commons.

He was also colonel of the militia of his county, and as such commanded the right wing of Gov. Tryon's forces in the battle of Alamance (16th May, 1771), which was the first time that he experienced the conflict of arms, which was so congenial to his temper, and in which he became so distinguished.

When the attempts of England to subjugate the colony became no longer doubtful, Caswell did not hesitate to choose between the rights of the people and the oppressions of sovereignty. In 1774 he was appointed one of the delegates to Congress, with Wm. Hooper and John Hewes. He attended as delegate to the Continental Congress, at Philadelphia, in 1774-5-6, and received the thanks of the Provincial Congress for his fidelity. On being appointed, with Samuel Johnston (in Sept., 1775), one of the treasurers of the State, the disordered finances of which demanded his care, he resigned his seat in the Continental Congress.

But his military spirit was not inactive. In conjunction with Colonel Lillington, he assembled the minute men of Dobbs (of which he was Colonel) and the adjacent counties, to prevent the junction of the Tories under Gen. McDonald with Gen. Clinton, in the Cape Fear, and in the battle at Moore's Creek, in New Hanover, on the 27th of February, 1776, he overcame and routed them, took their general prisoner, and completely subdued them.

In April, 1776, he was appointed, by the Provincial Congress, Brigadier General of the Newbern District, and in November following, took his seat as a member of the Provincial Congress at Halifax. He was elected President of that body, unanimously, which assembly formed our present State Constitution.

He received the thanks of the Congress for his gallantry at Moore's Creek. By an ordinance of the same, was elected Governor of the State, which he held during the stormy and perilous periods of 1776, 1777, and 1778. He refused any compensation for his services.

He conducted, with singular fidelity, the State through his term as Chief Magistrate. After his term as Governor had expired, his active spirit brooked no repose, for we find him seconding the friends of liberty on the field of battle, and was with the North Carolina troops at Camden (16th August, 1780), which had not terminated so disastrously to America, and the fame of General Gates, had the councils of Caswell and De Kalb (who fell in that ill-fated conflict) been heeded.

In 1782, he was called again to the financial department of the State, and was elected Comptroller-General, at the session of which he was Speaker of the Senate.

He continued the discharge of both duties, until 1785, when he was again elected Governor of the State; a circumstance which proves the unbounded popularity of Caswell, and the grateful estimate of his patriotic services by the State.

The General Assembly of 1787 elected him a delegate to the convention which was to meet at Philadelphia in May, that year, to form the Federal Constitution; and conferred on him the extraordinary power, in case of his inability to attend, to select his successor. This important trust was not accepted by him; but he delegated Wm. Blount, whose name is appended to that instrument.

In 1789, he was elected Senator from the County of Dobbs (now Lenoir and Greene) to the General Assembly, and also a member of the State Convention, which assembled in Fayetteville on the third Monday in November, 1789, which ratified the Federal Constitution (it having been rejected by a Convention which met at Hillsboro' on the 21st of July, 1788).

He attended the meeting of the General Assembly at Fayetteville in November, and was elected Speaker of the Senate. But his course was run. His exalted services and patriotic exertions did not exempt him from calamity and misfortune. His youngest son was lost at sea, on his passage from Charleston to Newbern. This calamity was heightened by the opinion that he was captured by pirates and murdered. This, and other events, threw a cloud over his mind, from which he seemed never to have recovered. While presiding in the Senate on the 5th of November, 1789, he was struck with paralysis; and after lingering speechless, until the 10th, he expired, in the sixtieth year of his age.

Messrs. Blount, Skinner, and Bloodworth, of the Senate, and Messrs. Davie, Stokes, Blount, Locke, Hawkins, and Person, of the House, were appointed a Committee of Arrangements to superintend his funeral; an eulogium was pronounced over his remains, and his body was conveyed to his family burial-place in Lenoir, and there interred.

These facts, with an examination of his acts and services, will afford some future pen an opportunity of writing the biography of the first Governor of North Carolina under our constitution, and the Annals of our State, commencing from his military career in 1771, at Alamance, to the close of the Revolutionary war.

His character does not claim the meed of distinguished literary renown, or brilliant eloquence; but his acquirements were extensive, and his knowledge deep and accurate. Nathaniel Macon, who had been in Congress during the days of Washington, Adams, Jefferson, Madison, and Monroe, to the time of Jackson, declared in the convention of 1835, that "Governor Caswell, of Lenoir, was one of the most powerful men that ever lived in this or any other country."\* It is recorded of him that he committed to memory the whole four books of Blackstone, so as to be able to recite accurately any portion of the text from memory, verbatim.

As a statesman, his patriotism was unquestioned, his discernment was quick, and his judgment sound; as a soldier, his courage was undaunted, his vigilance untiring, his success triumphant.

\* Cotton, Life of Macon, 178.

His character and his career, more than any of our revolutionary worthies, resembles that of the Father of his country.

Like Washington, his early education was rather solid than showy; for both in early life were employed as surveyors.

Like Washington, when loyalty was a duty consistent with liberty, he fought for the authorities of the country, for both were in the field under the royal banners, and both as colonels of regiments: the one under Braddock, the other under Tryon at Alamance.

Both refused from the State any compensation for their services. Both were always equal to every position in which they were placed, and faithfully discharged every trust committed to their charge.

Providence assigned to one a higher and more conspicuous position. If Virginia is proud of Washington, North Carolina may justly be proud of her Caswell.

"How sleep the brave, who sink to rest  
With all their country's honors blest!  
When Spring, with dewy fingers cold,  
Returns to deck their hallowed mould,  
She there shall dress a sweeter sod  
Than Fancy's feet have ever trod.

By fairy hands their knell is rung,  
By forms unseen their dirge is sung;  
There Honor comes, a pilgrim gray,  
To bless the turf that wraps their clay;  
And Freedom shall awhile repair,  
And dwell a weeping hermit there."

During the administration of Governor Caswell, the western district of North Carolina revolted and formed a separate government, independent of the State. As this event has escaped the notice of every author of her history, and is full of incident deeply interesting, we give it a separate chapter.

---

### CHAPTER III.

#### State of FRANKLAND, its rise, progress, and fall.

It may strike the reader of the present day with some surprise that there was once a State called Frankland, in honor of Benjamin Franklin, the philosopher and patriot. Of its history, much is recorded, but, perhaps, little is known in the present day. It may be curious as well as instructive, to trace the origin, rise, and downfall of this ancient sovereignty.

By the charter of Charles II., granted to the Earl of Clarendon, Duke of Albemarle, Lord Craven, and others, in 1663, all the territory from the Virginia line on the north, to the south as far as the River Matthias, in Florida; from the Atlantic on the east, "to

the west, as far as the South Seas, was given and granted to have, use, and enjoy, and in as ample manner as any Bishop of Durham, in our kingdom of England, ever heretofore have held, used, or enjoyed, to them, the said Earl of Clarendon and others, and their heirs forever."

Without any examination into the title of "the right merrie monarch," Charles II., to grant this munificent domain, as perhaps it might appear as defective as the title of another royal character in Sacred History,\* who took our Saviour up into an exceeding high mountain, and showed him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them, and said unto him, "All these things will I give thee," when his majesty had not a single foot for himself; yet we cannot but remark, on examination of the map, that the present territory of the United States, in her recent acquisitions by treaty, from Mexico, just comprehend the chartered limits of ancient Carolina in 1663.

As once this lovely domain belonged to our country, it is but natural that it should seek its original position. It is stated by some writer, when analyzing the affections of our natures, that the love we bear to the softer sex is only a just effort of man's nature to reunite to himself that portion of him, which, during sleep, was taken from him; and again "they twain shall be one flesh."

May not fancy carry out the analogy to nations as well as natures?

For a long time, under the rule of the Lords Proprietors, the dominion only extended over Albemarle County. In 1664, the county extended from the Virginia line north to Cape Fear River on the south, and skirting along the sea coast, extended only a short distance west.

In 1729, when the Lords Proprietors surrendered to the crown (except Lord Granville) all their franchises and rights, under charter of Charles II., the precincts of North Carolina were Currituck, Pasquotank, Perquimans, Chowan, Craven, Beaufort, Bertie, Hyde, and Carteret.\*

Their territory was then nearly as it now exists. This is stated on the authority of Williamson.† A more accurate author, as to the dates and facts, makes a primary division of the State into three Precincts.‡

I. ALBEMARLE, including Currituck, Pasquotank, Chowan, Bertie, and Tyrrell.

II. BATH, including Beaufort, Hyde, Craven, and Carteret.

III. CLARENDON, in which was New Hanover, comprehended the whole western part of North Carolina and Tennessee, then, an unknown land, inhabited only by savages and beasts of prey.

Whatever may have been the chartered rights of North Carolina,

\* Matthew, iv. 8.

† Williamson's History of North Carolina, vol. ii. 246.

‡ Martin, i. 303.

in 1776, she only claimed jurisdiction as far west as the Mississippi River.

Even this claim, from the great distance of the seat of government, the natural barrier of almost impenetrable mountains, rapid and deep rivers, and the savage natives, was never fully exercised, and was destined to be surrendered by her.

The close of the Revolutionary War found the United States involved in heavy responsibilities. Harassed by debt, importuned by creditors, and conscious of the justice of these claims, Congress devised many plans; one was to solicit the States, owning vacant lands, to throw them into common stock to pay off this common debt of justice, honor, and gratitude.

This appeal did not fall idly on the State of North Carolina, alive as she always has been to the calls of justice; and indignant at the least suspicion of repudiation or perfidy.

In 1784, the General Assembly in April, at Hillsboro', among other acts for the relief of the general government, ceded her western lands, and authorized her delegation in Congress to execute a deed; provided, Congress would accept this offer within two years.

This act, patriotic and self-sacrificing, was worthy of the State; and although not then accepted by Congress, was the real source of the civil commotion which we are about to record.

The fearless pioneers of the west, who had gone to the wilderness, had suffered incredible hardships. Many were murdered by the savages; some had their wives and children massacred; and all had suffered in privation and property.

They viewed with much suspicion the act of 1784; and on the 23d August, 1784, a convention met at Jonesboro', of which JOHN SEVIER was chosen president, and Langdon Carter, clerk. They resolved that a person be dispatched to Congress to press the acceptance of the offer of North Carolina, and adjourned to meet again at the court house, in Washington County, on the 16th September, 1784.

The General Assembly of North Carolina met at Newbern on the 22d October, 1784, and repealed the act of the former session, in consequence of which the convention at Jonesboro' broke up in confusion.

On the 14th of December, 1784, when the people were assembled at Jonesboro', John Sevier mounted the steps, and read a letter from Joseph Martin, who had just returned from the General Assembly of North Carolina, which informed them that the Legislature had granted to the people of western North Carolina a general court, formed their militia into a brigade, appointed him a brigadier general, and repealed the cession act of last session. "Our grievances," said he, "are redressed, and we have nothing more to complain of; my advice is to cease all efforts to separate from North Carolina, but remain firm and faithful to her laws."

This history forms but another example in our career, that "*revolutions take no backward step.*" Feeble hands or feebler heads

may set a ball in motion, which will prostrate all who oppose its career, and if it, as in Sevier's case, gives a momentary elevation, ends in the final overthrow and disgrace of its projectors.

The spirit of the people was roused. In December 14th, 1784, a convention of five delegates from each county met at Jonesboro'. JOHN SEVIER was made president of this convention. They formed a constitution for the State of FRANKLAND, which was to be rejected or received by another body, "fresh from the people," to meet at Greenville in November, 1785. This body met at the time and place appointed: the constitution was ratified; Langdon Carter was Speaker of the Senate; William Cage Speaker of the House of Commons. John Sevier was chosen Governor; David Campbell, Joshua Gist, and John Henderson, Judges of the Superior Court. Other officers, civil and military, were appointed.

The General Assembly of the State of Frankland, by a communication signed by both speakers, informed Richard Caswell, Esq., Governor of North Carolina, that the people of the counties of Washington, Sullivan, and Greene, had declared themselves sovereign, and independent of the State of North Carolina.

Governor Caswell was a soldier and a statesman. He was not of a temper to brook such high-handed measures. He issued, on the 25th of April, 1785, his proclamation "against this lawless thirst for power."

In this paper, written with great force and perspicuity, he states that the act of cession had been repealed; its repeal voted for by those now engaged in the present revolt; that the authority of North Carolina, executive, judicial, and legislative, had exercised a tender regard for the people of the west; and had granted them judges to decide on their property and rights, and military officers to protect them. He denounced the revolt as a rank usurpation, the general government deriving no benefit (the object of the cession act of 1784); the revenues of North Carolina had been seized, and the authority of law defied. These measures would bring down ruin to themselves and dishonor to the country. He warned all persons concerned in this revolt to return to their duty and allegiance to the State, and pay no obedience to the self-created authority of Frankland, unknown to the constitution and unsanctioned by law. He closed by informing them that the General Assembly of North Carolina would soon be in session, before which all these unlawful acts would be laid; advising them to bring forward their grievances then, let their terms of separation be known, their proportion of the public debt acknowledged, and such plans as were consistent with the honor of the State would generally be granted. But, if this advice was not heeded, "they might be assured that the spirit of North Carolina was not so damped, or her resources so exhausted, that means, even to blood, would be resorted to to reclaim her refractory citizens, and preserve her dignity and honor."

But the state of Frankland did not heed this warning, so properly expressed, and so dignified in its character and tone. It proceeded



to erect new counties, levy taxes, appropriate money, form treaties with the Indians, and exercise all the powers and prerogatives of a Sovereign State.

Mr. Cage was elected treasurer, and Stokely Doneldson, surveyor; Daniel Kennedy and William Cocke, generals, and the latter (William Cocke), to represent their case to the Congress of the United States. The imposing parade of office, the host of new officers, and their dignities and powers, were formidable obstacles to the restoration of the rule of North Carolina.\*

The scarcity of money was severely felt. The salary of the governor was £200, annually; a judge, £150; the treasurer, £40; to be paid from the treasury. The taxes were to be paid into the treasury, in the circulating medium of Frankland, such as they had, viz.:—"Good flax linen ten hundred, at three shillings and six pence per yard; good clean beaver skins, six shillings each; raccoon and fox skins, at one shilling and three pence; deer skins, six shillings; bacon at six pence per lb.; tallow at six pence; good whiskey, at two shillings and sixpence a gallon."

This has given rise to some humor at the expense of the State of Frankland. It was referred to, in debate in our House of Commons, 1827, by H. C. Jones, and in Congress some years ago by the Honorable Daniel Webster; which was replied to by Honorable Hugh L. White. It was pleasantly stated that the salaries of the governor and judges were paid in fox skins, and the fees of the sheriff and constables, in mink skins, and that the governor, the sheriffs and constables were compelled to receive the skins at the established price.

Even this primitive currency was, by the ingenuity of man, extensively counterfeited, by sewing raccoon tails to opossum skins; opossum skins being worthless, and abundant, and raccoon skins were valued by law, at one shilling and three pence.

As a necessary consequence, public opinion was divided between the advocates of the new State, and the adherents to the State of North Carolina.

The General Assembly of North Carolina, assembled at Newbern, in November, 1785, passed an act, to bury into oblivion the conduct of Frankland, provided they returned to their allegiance, and appointed elections to be held in the different counties for members to the General Assembly of North Carolina, and also appointed civil and military officers to support those already appointed. The next year, 1786, presented a strange state of affairs; two empires extended at the same time over the same territory, and over the same people.

Courts were held by both governments, military officers appointed by both, to exercise the same powers. JOHN TIPTON headed the party for North Carolina, and JOHN SEVIER, the Frankland party.

\* History of Tennessee by Haywood, 150.

Provocation on one side, was followed by outrage on the other, which was repelled with greater violences. Court was held at Buffalo under authority of North Carolina, and at Jonesboro' (only ten miles distant) under authority of Frankland.

While court was sitting at Jonesboro' this year, for Washington County, Colonel Tipton, with a party, entered the court house, seized the papers, and turned the justices out of the house. Colonel Sevier's party retaliated and turned Thomas Gurly, the clerk, out of court, sitting for North Carolina, in the same county. In 1786 in Greene County, Tipton broke up a court held under authority of Frankland.

Tipton and Sevier met at Greensboro', when an altercation arose, and Sevier struck Tipton with a cane; they instantly clinched, and, after several blows, were separated without much damage to either, or victory on either side. We are quaintly informed that had they been uninterrupted, the laurels acquired by Sevier on King's Mountain would have been dimmed by the stalwart arm of Tipton. This *illustrious* example was followed by their adherents, and "feats of broils and battle" were no uncommon occurrence.

The next year taxes were imposed by both administrations, but the people most *innocently* pretended that they did not know to whom to pay; so paid to neither. Thus deprived of one of the chief means of government, the affairs of Frankland was approaching to its end. Tipton and Sevier were both residents of Washington County. Sevier was a brave soldier; he had proved his valor on King's Mountain; but he was seduced by the allurements of office and ambition—

"The sin whereby the angels fell."

He applied to Dr. Franklin for advice and support; to the Governor (Matthews) of Georgia, and to Virginia; from none did he receive any aid or advantage. He realized, with fearful truth, the fable of Gay—

"The child who many fathers share,  
Hath rarely known a father's care;  
And he who on many doth depend,  
Will rarely ever find a friend."

In Sept. 1787, the Legislature of Frankland met for the last time at Greenville. John Meniffee was Speaker of the Senate, and Charles Robinson, Speaker of the House. They authorized the election of two representatives to attend the Legislature of North Carolina; and one of the judges of Frankland was elected (David Campbell), and her treasurer (Landon Carter), the other.

The people also, in this year, elected members. Davidson, Greene, Washington, Hawkins, and Sullivan, sent members to the General Assembly of North Carolina, which met at Tarboro' on the 18th of November of that year. Thus acknowledging the authority of North Carolina.

Had this been done earlier, how much labor would have been

saved, trouble, strife, and quarrels. Truly is the Divine injunction worthy of all acceptance: \* "Agree with thine adversary quickly, while thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison."

Had the party of Sevier accepted the liberal, fair, and just proposition of Governor Caswell, in 1785, as stated previously, how much pain and trouble would have been spared to this country, and how much personal suffering to himself. With all his virtues, honesty, and former public service, he was, at this time, a doomed man.

On the return of the members from the Assembly at Tarboro', in February, 1788, it was soon understood that Frankland was no more.

An execution against the estate of General Sevier had been placed in the hands of the sheriff, and levied on his negroes on Nolichucky River. These were removed, for safe keeping, to the house of Colonel Tipton.

Brave in his character, obstinate and headstrong, Sevier raised one hundred and fifty men, and marched to Tipton's House, on Watauga River, eight miles east of Jonesboro'. Tipton had information of Sevier's design only time enough to obtain the aid of some fifteen friends, who were with him on Sevier's arrival.

Sevier, with his troops and a small cannon, demanded the unconditional surrender of Tipton and all in the house. Tipton had barricaded the house, and in reply to the unceremonious demand, sent him word "to fire and be d——d." He then sent a written summons to surrender; this letter Tipton forwarded forthwith to the Colonel of the County for aid; this aid, through Robert and Thomas Love, was promptly afforded. The house was watched closely. A man by the name of Webb was killed, a woman wounded in the shoulder, and a Mr. Vann. While, from extreme cold, Sevier's guards were at the fire, a large reinforcement from Sullivan County, under Maxwell and Pemberton, passed the guard and joined the beleaguered household. The moment the junction was formed, they sallied out with shouts; a tremor seized the troops of Sevier, who fled in all directions at the first fire of Tipton. Pugh, the High Sheriff of Washington, was mortally wounded and many taken prisoners. Sevier himself escaped; his two sons, James and John, were prisoners.

The blood of Tipton was roused to such a heat that he was determined forthwith to hang these young men. Nothing but the earnest supplications of his own men prevented the execution of this rash design. Had he at this time taken Sevier, no power of earth could have saved him.

Judge Spencer, one of the judges of the State of North Carolina, holding court at Jonesborough, issued a bench warrant against Governor Sevier for high treason (1788).

\* Haywood's History of Tennessee, 177.

In October, Colonels Tipton, Love, and others apprehended Sevier at the house of Mrs. Brown, near Jonesborough. Tipton was armed, and swore that he would kill Sevier; and Sevier really thought he would do so. Tipton was, however, with much exertion, pacified. Handcuffs were placed upon *Governor* Sevier, and he was carried to Jonesborough. From thence he was carried, under strong guard, to Morganton, in Burke County, North Carolina, and delivered to William Morrison, the sheriff of Burke.

As he passed through Burke, Gen. Charles McDowell and Gen. Jos. McDowell (the latter who was with him in the battle at King's Mountain, and fought by his side) became his securities for a few days, until he could see some friends. He returned punctually, and upon his own responsibility the sheriff allowed him time to procure bail. His two sons, with friends, came to Morganton privately, and under their escort he escaped.

Thus the career of the first and *last Governor of Frankland* terminated. But with all his defects, John Sevier had many virtues. He was fearless to a fault; kind to his friends, and hospitable to all. This gave him great weight among the people, and although in the General Assembly of North Carolina (Fayetteville), in 1788, general oblivion and pardon were extended to all concerned in the late revolt, John Sevier was specially excepted in the act, and debarred from all offices of trust, honor, or profit.

The next year (1789), so great a favorite with the people was Sevier, that he was elected from Greene, to represent that county in the Senate of the General Assembly of North Carolina. He appeared at Fayetteville at the time appointed for the meeting of the Legislature (2d Monday of November).

Such was the sense of his worth, or his contrition for the past, that the Legislature passed early an act repealing the section disqualifying him from any office; and on his taking the oath of allegiance, he was allowed his seat. Thus were the difficulties settled.

North Carolina had ever been willing to allow her daughter to set up for herself when of lawful age and under proper restrictions. Cherishing this feeling, she was never unjust towards her fair and lovely offspring.

On the 25th of February, 1790, as authorized by a previous act of the General Assembly, passed in the year 1789, Samuel Johnston and Benjamin Hawkins, Senators in Congress, executed a deed to the United States in the words of the cession act; and on the 2d of April of that year, Congress accepted the deed, and TENNESSEE was born.

By proclamation, dated September 1, 1790, Governor Martin announced that the Secretary of State for the United States, had transmitted to him a copy of the act of Congress, accepting the cession of North Carolina for this district of the western territory, and the inhabitants of said district "would take due notice thereof, and govern themselves accordingly."

The parting of the mother and daughter, like that of all indulged

and unruly daughters from a venerable mother, was joyful to parties. Both were happier in the separation, and may both be equally prosperous!

## CHAPTER IV.

Governors of North Carolina, from RICHARD CASWELL, 1776,  
to DAVID S. REID, 1851.

1779. ABNER NASH, of the County of Craven, succeeded Richard Caswell as Governor of North Carolina, in December, 1779.

Under the head of the county of each, the reader will find a sketch of the life, character and services of each, as far as the author has been enabled to procure information.

1781. THOMAS BURKE, of Orange County, was elected in 1781.

1782. ALEXANDER MARTIN, of Guilford County.

1784. RICHARD CASWELL, of Lenoir, *again*.

1787. SAMUEL JOHNSTON, of Chowan County.

1789. ALEXANDER MARTIN, of Guilford, *again*.

1792. RICHARD DOBBS SPAIGHT, of Craven.

1795. SAMUEL ASHE, of New Hanover.

1798. WILLIAM R. DAVIE, of Halifax.

1799. BENJAMIN WILLIAMS, of Moore.

1802. JAMES TURNER, of Warren.

1805. NATHANIEL ALEXANDER, of Mecklenburg.

1807. BENJAMIN WILLIAMS, of Moore, *again*.

1808. DAVID STONE, of Bertie.

1810. BENJAMIN SMITH, of Brunswick.

1811. WILLIAM HAWKINS, of Warren.

1814. WILLIAM MILLER, of Warren.

1817. JOHN BRANCH, of Halifax.

1820. JESSE FRANKLIN, of Surry.

1821. GABRIEL HOLMES, of Sampson.

1824. HUTCHINGS G. BURTON, of Halifax.

1827. JAMES IREDELL, of Chowan.

1828. JOHN OWEN, of Bladen.

1830. MONTFORT STOKES, of Wilkes.

1832. DAVID L. SWAIN, of Buncombe.

1835. RICHARD DOBBS SPAIGHT, of Craven.

These were elected by the General Assembly. The convention of 1835, having amended the constitution, the election of the Governor was transferred to the people, and, in August, 1836, the election was held, and EDWARD B. DUDLEY, of New Hanover elected. He was inaugurated on the 1st of January, 1837.

- 1841. JOHN M. MOREHEAD, of Guilford.
- 1845. WM. A. GRAHAM, of Orange.
- 1849. CHARLES MANLY, of Wake.
- 1851. DAVID S. REID, of Rockingham.

---

## CHAPTER V.

Judiciary of North Carolina—Its history—Lives and characters of Martin Howard, Chief Justice; Maurice Moore; and Richard Henderson, Associate Judges, under the royal government—The Judges of North Carolina, from 1776 to 1851—The Attorney-Generals, the Secretaries of State, the Treasurers of State, and the Comptrollers, from 1776 to 1851—These statistics are relieved by a specimen of legal wit worthy of preservation.

No less important than military affairs is the judicial history of any country. Valor may vindicate rights and redress wrongs; but unless these are guarded by faithful and competent civil officers, the welfare of the community suffers.

A history of the bench and bar of North Carolina, the character and services of the profession, would be most interesting. Of itself, it would fill volumes. No class of our community, during our revolutionary struggles, entered into the dubious and dangerous contest more fearlessly than did the lawyers of that day. The declaration of our independence was written by a lawyer; our appeals to the justice of the English nation were written by members of this profession; a majority of the first Congress were the same; twenty one of the fifty-six signers to the Declaration of Independence were lawyers; the whole committee to whom the subject of independence was referred were lawyers, except one. In our own State, the early and angry discussions between the Colonial Judges and Governor Tryon, the exertions of Hooper and others in council, and Caswell, Davie, and others, in the field, prove the devotion, sincerity, and patriotism of the profession of the law.

The colonial history of the judiciary under the proprietary and regal governors of North Carolina did not allow the profession that weight in the community that its importance merited. With despotic governors, and among a vagarious and restless population, rules of action<sup>•</sup> declaring rights and prohibiting wrongs, were but little regarded.

By the fundamental Constitutions of Carolina (1669), drawn up by John Locke, it was declared "to be a base and vile thing to plead for money or reward" in any of the courts of law.

One of the complaints of the Assembly against Gov. Dobbs, in 1760, was that he had "for the fee of four pistoles, granted licenses to plead law, to ignorant persons."

Williamson informs us that to 1708, there had been but two exe-

Tryon, in its real and odious colors, proves that he wielded the of a Junius in invective and severe sarcasm.

Judge Moore was a true friend to his country. He was, Independence was declared, in the General Assembly, and associated on important committees. He was a member of the vincial Congress which met at Hillsboro', in August 1775.

with William Hooper, Richard Caswell, Robert Howe, and John Hewes, were a committee to address the citizens of the British empire on the wrongs of America and the oppressions of England.

The importance of the subject, the illustrious names associated with Judge Moore, proves the high appreciation of his talents, patriotism, and virtues by his associates. He was the father of the late Judge, Alfred Moore, who was distinguished as a soldier and a statesman, and for whose biography the reader is referred to Brunswick County. He died in 1777; at the same time his brother Colonel James Moore, died, on his way to join the army of the north, under General Washington. (See Brunswick County, vol chap. viii.)

RICHARD HENDERSON, the remaining Colonial Judge, was son of Samuel Henderson. He was born in Hanover County, Virginia, on the 20th of April, 1735. His ancestors by his father's side were from Scotland, and his mother's side (Williams) from Wales.

His father came to Granville County about 1745; and subsequently was appointed the sheriff of that county. The duties which his son was employed afforded that practical knowledge of men and things, for which Judge Henderson was distinguished after life. His early education was as good as the state of the country afforded.

He read law with his cousin, the late Judge Williams, for two months. When he applied for license to the Chief Justice of the colony, whose duty it was to examine applicants, and on his certificate a license to practice was issued by the Governor, he asked how long he had read, and what books? When the limit of time was stated, and the number of books that he had read, Judge remarked that it was useless to go into any examination, no living man could have read and digested the works he named, in so short a time. With great promptness and firmness young Henderson replied, that it was his privilege to apply for a license, and the Judge's duty to examine him; and, if he was qualified, to reject him; if qualified, to grant the certificate.

The Judge, struck with his sensible and spirited reply, proceeded to the most scorching examination. So well did the young man sustain himself, that the certificate was granted, with encomiums upon his industry, acquirements, and talents.

He soon rose to the highest ranks of his profession; and honor and wealth followed.

A vacancy occurring on the bench, he was appointed by the Governor a Judge of the Superior Court. He sustained this difficult position with fidelity and credit, during an excited and inter-

ing period. He was forced on one occasion to leave Hillsboro' by the disturbances of the Regulators.\*

The troubled times shut up the courts of justice.

In 1774 the Cherokee Indians offered for sale their lands. He formed a company with John Williams and Leonard Hendly Bullock, of Granville; William Johnston, James Hogg, Thomas Hart, John Latterell, Nathaniel Hart and David Hart, of Orange County, and made a treaty on the banks of the Watauga River. He purchased from the Indians, for a fair consideration, all their lands south of the Kentucky River, beginning at the mouth or junction of said river with the Ohio to its source, thence south into Tennessee, until a westwardly line should cross the Cumberland Mountain so as to strike the ridge which divides the waters of the Tennessee River from those of the Cumberland, and with that ridge to the Ohio River, and with that river to the mouth of the Kentucky River aforesaid; including a large portion of the States of Tennessee and Kentucky.

The company took possession of the lands on the 20th of April, 1775; the Indians appointing an agent, John Farrar, to make a delivery according to law.

The Governor of North Carolina, Martin, issued his proclamation in 1775 declaring this purchase illegal. The State subsequently granted 200,000 acres to the company in lieu of this.

The State of Virginia declared the same, but granted the company a remuneration of two hundred thousand acres, bounded by the Ohio and Green Rivers.

The State of Tennessee claimed the lands, but made a similar grant to the company in Powell's Valley.

In 1779 Judge Henderson was appointed a commissioner to extend the line between Virginia and North Carolina into Powell's Valley. His associates on this commission, were Oroondates Davis, John Williams of Caswell, James Kerr, and William Bailey Smith. A difficulty arose as to the true latitude of  $36^{\circ} 30''$ , and the commission was closed.

This same year, Judge Henderson opened a land office, at the French Lick, now Nashville, Tennessee, for the sale of the company's lands.

In the summer following he returned home, where in the bosom of his friends and family, he enjoyed the evening of life in peace and plenty. On the 30th of January, 1785, he died at his seat in Granville, loved and esteemed by all who knew him.

He left (by his marriage with Elizabeth Keeling, a stepdaughter of the late Judge Williams) six children, Fanny, born 1764, who married Judge McCay, of Salisbury; Richard, born July 1766; Archibald, born August 1768; Elizabeth, who married Alexander, born 1770; Leonard, born 1772; and John Lawson Henderson, born 1778.

\* See deposition of Ralph McNair, and letter of Judge Henderson, and deposition of Waighstill Avery (procured from State Paper Offices in London), now for the first time printed. (Chap. on Alamance, vol. ii. chap. i.)



All four sons studied the same profession for which their father had been so distinguished; and their reputation did not disgrace their ancestor. Richard died at the early age of 30, but gave every promise of distinction, had his life been spared;\* Archibald was the head of his profession, in Western Carolina, a distinguished member of Congress, and the legislature (see Rowan County).† Leonard was one of the first lawyers of his day, and attained the eminence of Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of North Carolina; and John, the youngest son, was blessed with a clear mind, and was distinguished for his learning; but, from a diffidence of manner, never exerted himself to use those means to attain the eminence of his illustrious brothers. He was a member of the legislature from Salisbury, Comptroller of the State in 1825, and died at Raleigh in 1843, while attending to his duties as Clerk of the Supreme Court.

The JUDICIARY early received from the State Congress that attention its importance deserved.

The first General Assembly that met under the State Constitution, at Newbern, in April, 1777, revised the whole statute law; and superior courts were held semi-annually at Wilmington, Newbern, Edenton, Halifax, Hillsboro', and Salisbury. Three Judges were elected (John Williams, of Granville, Samuel Ashe, of New Hanover, and Samuel Spencer, of Anson).

Morganton was established as a Judicial District, in 1782; and Fayetteville, in 1787.

Equity jurisdiction was given by act of 1782.

In 1790 a fourth Judge was added; the State divided into two ridings, and a Solicitor-General was appointed.

In 1806, Superior Courts were established in each county, and two additional Judges and four Solicitors were appointed; another Judge has been added since, and this system continues to this day. One of the Judges of the Superior Court semi-annually holds a court in each county in the State, and a Solicitor to prosecute in behalf of the State. The Judges cannot twice ride the same circuit in succession. They are elected by the legislature during good behavior; and each receives a salary of one thousand nine hundred and fifty dollars a year, which cannot be diminished during their continuance in office.

When the business demands, the Judge may appoint a special term to hear and end the suits in any county. The Governor specially appoints some Judge for this purpose, for which he receives ninety dollars. The appeal lies from these decisions to the

#### SUPREME COURT.

This tribunal was created in 1818, as it exists at present. Previous to this, the Judges of the Superior Courts were directed (act of 1799) to meet to settle questions of law and equity at Raleigh twice

\* The father of Archibald Henderson, of Salisbury, and Mrs. N. Boyden.

† See Sketch of his Life. (Chapter, Granville.)

a year, and was called the Court of Conference. By act of 1805, it was styled the Supreme Court. By the act of 1818, the Judges of the Superior Courts were excused from this duty and confined to circuits, and three Judges were elected by the Legislature, who hold their offices during good behavior, who meet twice a year in the city of Raleigh, and once a year at Morganton, to determine questions of law and equity.

## JUDGES OF THE SUPREME COURT.

*John Louis Taylor*, of Cumberland, elected 1818, died Jan. 1829.

*Leonard Henderson*, of Granville county, elected 1818, died Aug. 1833.

*John Hall*, of Warren, elected 1818, resigned Dec. 1832.

*John D. Toomer*, Cumberland county, appointed June, 1829, resigned 1829.

*Thomas Ruffin*, of Orange county, elected 1829.

*Joseph J. Daniel*, of Halifax county, elected 1832, died Feb. 1848.

*William Gaston*, of Craven county, elected 1833, died 1844.

*Frederick Nash*, of Orange county, appointed 1844.

*William H. Battle*, of Orange county, elected 1848, resigned Dec. 1848.

*Richmond M. Pearson*, of Davie county, elected 1848.

At present *Thomas Ruffin*, *Frederick Nash* and *Richmond Pearson*, are the Judges of the Supreme Court of North Carolina.

For sketches of the lives and characters of the judges, the reader is referred to the respective counties from which they are appointed.

## JUDGES OF THE SUPERIOR COURTS OF NORTH CAROLINA, FROM 1777 TO 1851.

1777 to 1790. *John Williams*, of Granville County, died October, 1799. *Samuel Ashe*, of New Hanover, elected Governor in 1795. *Samuel Spencer*, of Anson, died 1794.

1790. *Spruce McCay*, of Rowan, died 1808.

*John Haywood*, of Halifax, elected 1794; resigned in 1800.

*Alfred Moore*, of Brunswick, elected in 1798; appointed Associate Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States, December 10th, 1799.

*John Louis Taylor*, of Cumberland, elected in 1798; appointed Judge of the Supreme Court of North Carolina in 1818; died February, 1829.

*Samuel Johnston*, of Chowan, appointed February 10th, 1800; resigned November 18th, 1803.

*John Hall*, of Warren, elected in 1800; appointed Judge of Supreme Court in 1818; resigned December, 1832; died 1833.

*Francis Locke*, of Rowan, elected in 1803; resigned February 7th, 1814.

*David Stone*, of Bertie, elected in 1795, resigned in 1798, and elected in 1806; elected Governor in 1808.

*Samuel Lowrie*, of Mecklenburg, elected in 1806; died December, 1818.

*Blake Baker*, of Warren, appointed in 1808; commission expired December, 1808; appointed August 11, 1818; died in 1818.

*Leonard Henderson*, of Granville, elected in 1808; resigned in 1816; elected Judge of the Supreme Court in 1818; died August 1833.

*Joshua Granger Wright*, of New Hanover, elected in 1808; died in 1811.

*Henry Seawell*, of Wake, appointed July 5th, 1811; commission expired in 1811; appointed in 1813; resigned in 1819; elected in 1832; died in 1835.

*Edward Harris*, of Craven, elected in 1811; died 1813.

*Duncan Cameron*, of Orange, appointed February, 1814; resigned November, 1816.

*Thomas Ruffin*, of Orange, elected 1816; resigned December 1818; appointed July 15, 1825; resigned in 1828; elected Judge of the Supreme Court in 1829.

*Joseph J. Daniel*, of Halifax, appointed March, 1816; elected Judge of the Supreme Court in 1832; died February, 1848.

*Robert H. Burton*, of Lincoln, appointed March, 1818; resigned in 1818.

*John Paxton*, of Rutherford, elected in 1818; died in 1826.

*John D. Toomer*, of Cumberland, elected in 1818; resigned in 1819; appointed Judge of the Supreme Court in 1829; commission expired December, 1829; elected in 1836; resigned in 1840.

*Frederick Nash*, of Orange, elected in 1818; resigned in July, 1826; elected in 1836; transferred to the Supreme Court in 1844.

*Archibald D. Murphy*, of Orange, elected in 1818; resigned in 1820.

*James Iredell*, of Chowan, appointed March, 1819; resigned May, 1819.

*John R. Donnel*, of Craven, appointed in 1819; resigned in 1836.

*Willie P. Mangum*, of Orange, elected in 1819, resigned in 1823; appointed May 18, 1826; commission expired in 1826; elected in 1828; elected Senator to Congress in 1830.

*William Norwood*, of Orange, appointed Aug. 17, 1820; resigned in 1836.

*George E. Badger*, of Wake, elected in 1820; resigned in 1825.

*Robert Strange*, of Cumberland, elected in 1826; elected Senator to Congress in 1836.

*James Martin*, of Rowan, elected in 1826; resigned in 1835.

*David L. Swain*, of Buncombe, elected in 1830; elected Governor in 1832.

\**Thomas Settle*, of Rockingham, elected in 1832.

\* Those marked \*, constitute the present Judges of the Superior Courts of Law and Equity for North Carolina.

*Romulus M. Saunders*, elected in 1835; resigned in 1840.

*Edward Hall*, of Warren, appointed February, 1840; commission expired January, 1841.

\* *John M. Dick*, of Guilford, elected in 1835.

\* *John L. Baily*, of Pasquotank, elected in 1836.

*Richmond M. Pearson*, of Davie, elected in 1836; transferred to the Supreme Court in 1848.

\* *David F. Caldwell*, of Rowan, appointed in 1844.

\* *Matthias E. Manly*, of Craven, elected December, 1840.

*Augustus Moore*, of Chowan, appointed in 1848; resigned the same year.

\* *Wm. H. Battle*, of Edgecombe, appointed in 1840; appointed to the Supreme Court in 1848; resigned in December, 1848; elected to the Superior Court in January, 1849.

\* *John W. Ellis*, of Rowan, elected in 1848.

#### ATTORNEY-GENERALS OF NORTH CAROLINA.

*Waightstill Avery*, of Burke County, elected in 1777; resigned in 1779.

*Blake Baker*, of Edgecombe, elected in 1794; resigned in 1803.

*Hutchins G. Burton*, of Halifax, elected in 1810; resigned in November, 1816.

*William Drew*, of Halifax, elected in 1816; resigned in November, 1825.

*John R. J. Daniel*, of Halifax, elected in 1834.

\* *William Eaton, Jr.*, of Warren, in 1851.

*Oliver Fitts*, of Warren, in 1808.

*John Haywood*, of Halifax, in 1791.

*James Iredell*, of Chowan, in 1779.

*Robert H. Jones*, of Warren, in 1828.

*Alfred Moore*, of Brunswick, in 1790.

*William Miller*, of Warren, in 1810.

*Hugh McQueen*, of Chatham, in 1840.

*Bartholomew F. Moore*, of Halifax, in 1848.

*Romulus M. Saunders*, of Caswell, in 1828.

*Edward Stanly*, of Beaufort, in 1847.

*Henry Seawell*, of Wake, in 1803.

*John L. Taylor*, of Cumberland, in 1808.

*James F. Taylor*, of Wake, in 1825; died in June, 1828.

*Spier Whitaker*, of Halifax, elected in December, 1842.

#### SECRETARIES OF STATE.

*James Glasgow*, of Dobbs County, in 1777.

*William White*, of Lenoir, in 1778 to 1810.

\* *William Hill*, of Rockingham, from 1811 to present date.

#### TREASURERS OF THE STATE.

*Richard Caswell*, for the northern part; *Samuel Johnson* for the southern part, 1776.

\* At present in commission.

*Memucan Hunt*, of Granville, 1777.  
*John Haywood*, of Edgecombe, 1787.  
*John S. Haywood*, of Wake, 1827.  
*William S. Robards*, of Granville, 1827.  
*Robert H. Burton*, of Lincoln, 1830.  
*William S. Mhoon*, of Bertie, December, 1830.  
*Samuel F. Patterson*, of Wilkes, 1835.  
*Daniel W. Courts*, of Surry, Jan. 1837.  
*Charles L. Hinton*, of Wake, April, 1839.  
*John H. Wheeler*, of Lincoln, 1843.  
*Charles L. Hinton*, 1845.  
 \* *Daniel W. Courts*, 1851.

## COMPTROLLERS.

Comptroller's department established in 1782.  
*John Craven*, of Halifax, 1783.  
*Samuel Goodwin*, of Cumberland, December, 1808.  
*Joseph Hawkins*, of Warren, December, 1825.  
*John L. Henderson*, of Rowan, 1827.  
*James Grant*, of Halifax, November, 1827.  
*Nathan Stedman*, of Chatham, November, 1834.  
*William F. Collins*, of Nash, December, 1836.  
 \* *William J. Clarke*, of Wake, 1851.

A History of the Bench and Bar of North Carolina will, we trust, at some period be published. Its members have been, at all periods, the firm friends of popular rights, and ready defenders of the privileges of the many against the encroachments of the few. They, as a body, are remarkable for their assiduity, fidelity, and poverty. The following is preserved as a specimen of "the genuine Attic," copied from the Greensboro' Patriot many years since. The names are familiar to western North Carolina.

In one of our western courts, while Mr. James R. Dodge (now Clerk of the Supreme Court), a relative of the Hon. Washington Irving, was making a speech, a triumvirate (Messrs. Swain, Hillman, and Dews) perpetrated, "with malice aforethought," this *jeu d'esprit*, which Mr. Dodge found lying on his table before him when he had finished his speech.

## EPITAPH ON JAMES R. DODGE, ESQ., ATTORNEY AT LAW.

"Here lies a Dodge, who *dodged* all good,  
 And *dodged* a deal of evil,  
 Who, after dodging all he could,  
 He could not *dodge* the Devil."

He read the paper, and impromptu replied—

## ANOTHER EPITAPH ON THREE ATTORNEYS.

"Here lies a Hillman and a Swain,  
 Whose lot let no man choose;  
 They liv'd in sin, and died in pain,  
 And the Devil got his Dews" (dues).

\* At present in commission.

## CHAPTER VI.

A list of the members of the Continental Congress from North Carolina, before the adoption of the Constitution (formed at Philadelphia, in May 1787); and a list of the Senators and Representatives in Congress, from this State, from 1789 to 1851; with the ratio of representation for each decade, and the number of members in the House—Present Congressional districts by act of 1846, and the members of each.

THE CONTINENTAL CONGRESS first met at Philadelphia, September 5th, 1774. In January, 1785, it met at New York, which continued to be the place of meeting until the adoption of the constitution. General Washington was inaugurated President at this place, on 30th April, 1789.

MEMBERS FROM NORTH CAROLINA TO THE CONTINENTAL CONGRESS.  
BEFORE THE ADOPTION OF THE CONSTITUTION.

	From	To		From	To
Ashe, John B.	1787	1788	Johnston, Samuel	1780	1782
Bloodworth, Timothy	1786	1787	Jones, Allen	1779	1780
Blount, William	{ 1782	1783	Jones, Willie	1780	1781
Burke, Thomas	{ 1786	1787	Nash, Abner	{ 1782	1784
Burton, Robert	1777	1781	Penn, John	{ 1785	1786
Caswell, Richard	1787	1788		{ 1775	1776
Cumming, William	1774	1776	Sitgreaves, John	{ 1777	1780
Harnett, Cornelius	1784	1784	Sharpe, William	1784	1785
Hawkins, Benjamin	{ 1777	1780	Spaight, Richard D.	1779	1782
	{ 1781	1784	Swan, John	1783	1785
	{ 1786	1787	Williams, John	1787	1788
Hews, Joseph	{ 1774	1777	Williamson, Hugh	{ 1778	1779
Hill, Whitmill	{ 1779	1780		{ 1782	1785
Hooper, William	1778	1781	White, Alexander	{ 1787	1788
	1774	1777		1786	1788

## SENATE.

Those marked \* are at present in Congress, 1851.

	In.	Out.		In.	Out.
*Badger, George E.	1846	1855	Locke, Francis	1814	1815
Bloodsworth, Timothy	1795	1801	Macon, Nathaniel	1815	1828
Branch, John	1823	1829		{ 1831	1837
Brown, Bedford	1829	1841	*Mangum, W. P.	{ 1841	1847
Franklin, Jesse	{ 1799	1805		{ 1848	1853
	{ 1807	1813	Martin, Alexander	1793	1799
Graham, William A.	1841	1843	Stokes, Montfort	1816	1823
Hawkins, Benjamin	1789	1795		{ 1801	1807
Haywood, William H.	1843	1846	Stone, David	{ 1813	1814
Iredell, James	1828	1831	Strange, Robert	1837	1841
Johnston, Samuel	1789	1793	Turner, James	1805	1816

## HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.

	In.	Out.		In.
Alexander, Evan	1805	1809	Forney, Peter	1813
Alexander, Nathaniel	1803	1805	Franklin, Jesse	1795
Alston, Willis	1799	1803	Franklin, Meshack	1807
Alston, Willis, Jr.,	{ 1803	1815	Gaston, William	1813
Arrington, A. H.	{ 1825	1831	Gatlin, Alfred M.	1823
Ashe, John B.	1841	1845	Gillespie, James	{ 1793
*Ashe, William S.	1790	1793		{ 1803
Biggs, Asa	1849	1853	Graham, James	{ 1833
Barringer, Daniel L.	1845	1847		{ 1845
Barringer, Daniel M.	1826	1835	Grove, William B.	1791
Bethune, Laughlin	1843	1849	Hall, Thomas H.	{ 1817
	1831	1833		{ 1827
Blackledge, William S.	{ 1803	1809	Hawkins, M. T.	1831
	{ 1811	1813	Henderson, Archibald	1799
Bloodworth, Timothy	{ 1821	1823	Hill, John	1839
	1790	1791	Hill, William H.	1799
Blount, Thomas	{ 1793	1799	Hines, Richard	1825
	{ 1805	1809	Holland, James	{ 1795
	{ 1811	1812		{ 1801
Branch, John	1831	1833	Holmes, Gabriel	1825
Bryan, Nathan	1795	1798	Hooks, Charles	{ 1816
Bryan, John H.	1825	1829		{ 1819
Bryan, Joseph H.	1815	1819	Johnson, Charles	1801
Burgess, Dempsey	1795	1798	Kenan, Thomas	1805
Burton, Hutchins G.	1819	1824		{ 1803
Bynum, Jesse A.	1833	1841	Kennedy, William	{ 1809
Boyden, Nathaniel	1847	1849		{ 1812
Caldwell, Green W.	1841	1843	King, William R.	1811
*Caldwell, Joseph P.	1849	1851	Lock, Matthew	1793
Carson, Samuel P.	1825	1833	Long, John	1821
Clark, James W.	1815	1817	Love, William C.	1815
Clark, Henry S.	1845	1847	Macon, Nathaniel	1791
Cocaran, James	1809	1813	Mangum, W. P.	1823
Conner, H. W.	1821	1841	McBride, Archibald	1809
Crudup, Josiah	1821	1823	McDowel, James	{ 1793
	{ 1807	1809		{ 1797
Culpepper, John	{ 1813	1817	McFarland, Duncan	1805
	{ 1819	1821	McKay, James J.	1831
	{ 1823	1825	McNeil, Archibald	{ 1821
*Clingman, Thomas L.	{ 1843	1845		{ 1825
	{ 1847	1853	Mebane, Alexander	1793
*Daniel, J. R. J.	1841	1853	Mitchell, Anderson	1842
Davidson, William	1818	1821	Montgomery, William	1835
Dawson, William G.	1793	1795	Montford, George	1817
Dobbin, James C.	1845	1847	*Morehead, James T.	1851
	{ 1829	1831	Murfree, William H.	1813
Deberry, Edmund	{ 1833	1845	Outlaw, George	1824
	{ 1849	1851	*Outlaw, David	1847
	{ 1845	1847	Owen, Jas.	1817
*Dockery, Alfred	{ 1851	1853	Pettigrew, E.	1835
Diokens, Samuel	1816	1817	Pearson, Joseph	1809
Donnell, R. S.	1847	1849	Pickens, Israel	1811
Dixon, Joseph	1799	1801	Potter, Robert	1829
Dudly, Edward B.	1829	1831	Purviance, Samuel D.	1803
Edwards, Weldon N.	1816	1827	Rayner, Kenneth	1839
	{ 1819	1821	Rencher, Abraham	{ 1829
Fisher, Charles	{ 1839	1841		{ 1841
Forney, Daniel M.	1815	1818	Reid, David S.	1843

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES—*Continued.*

	In.	Out.		In.	Out.
Saunders, R. M.	{ 1821	1827	*Stanly, Edward	{ 1837	1843
	{ 1841	1845		{ 1849	1853
Sawyer, Lemuel	{ 1807	1813	Steele, John	{ 1790	1793
	{ 1817	1823	Stuart, James	{ 1818	1819
	{ 1825	1829	Stone, David	{ 1799	1801
Sawyer, S. T.	{ 1837	1839	Tatum, Abs.	{ 1795	1796
Settle, Thomas	{ 1817	1821	Turner, Daniel	{ 1827	1829
Sevier, John	{ 1790	1791	Vance, Robert B.	{ 1823	1825
Shadwick, William	{ 1796	1797	*Venable, Abraham W.	{ 1847	1853
Sheppard, Charles B.	{ 1837	1841	Walker, Felix	{ 1817	1823
Sheppard, William B.	{ 1827	1837	Washington, Wm. H.	{ 1841	1843
	{ 1829	1839	Williams, Benjamin	{ 1793	1795
Shepperd, A. H.	{ 1841	1843	Williams, Lewis	{ 1815	1842
	{ 1847	1851	Williams, Marmaduke	{ 1803	1809
Smith, James S.	{ 1817	1821	Williams, Robert	{ 1797	1803
Slocumb, Jesse	{ 1817	1821	Williamson, Hugh	{ 1790	1793
Speight, Jesse	{ 1827	1837	Winston, Joseph	{ 1793	1795
Spaight, R. D.	{ 1798	1801		{ 1803	1807
Spaight, R. D. Jr.,	{ 1823	1825	Wynns, Thomas	{ 1802	1807
Stanford, Richard	{ 1797	1816	Yancy, Bartlett	{ 1813	1817
Stanly, John	{ 1801	1803			
	{ 1809	1811			

## RATIO OF REPRESENTATION FROM 1789 TO 1853.

	House of Representatives composed of	65 members.
1789	33,000	"
1793	33,000	"
1803	35,000	"
1813	40,000	"
1823	47,700	"
1833	70,680	"
1843	93,702	"
1853		"

PRESENT CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICTS, BY ACT OF 1846, AND MEMBERS  
TO 4TH MARCH, 1853.

District.	Counties.	Members.
1st.	1, Cherokee; 2, Macon; 3, Haywood; 4, Buncombe; 5, Henderson; 6, Rutherford; 7, Burke; 8, McDowell; 9, Yancy; 10, Cleveland; 11, Caldwell.	Thomas L. Clingman.
2d.	1, Ashe; 2, Wilkes; 3, Surry; 4, Davie; 5, Rowan; 6, Iredell; 7, Catawba.	Joseph P. Caldwell.
3d.	1, Lincoln; 2, Gaston; 3, Mecklenburg; 4, Union; 5, Anson; 6, Stanly; 7, Cabarrus; 8, Montgomery; 9, Richmond; 10, Moore.	Alfred Deckery.
4th.	1, Stokes; 2, Rockingham; 3, Guilford; 4, Randolph; 5, Davidson.	James T. Morehead.
5th.	1, Granville; 2, Caswell; 3, Person; 4, Orange; 5, Chatham.	Abraham W. Venable.
6th.	1, Wake; 2, Franklin; 3, Warren; 4, Halifax; 5, Edgecombe; 6, Nash; 7, Johnston.	J. R. J. Daniel.
7th.	1, Cumberland; 2, Robeson; 3, Columbus; 4, Bladen; 5, Brunswick; 6, New Hanover; 7, Sampson; 8, Duplin; 9, Onslow.	Wm. S. Ashe.
8th.	1, Wayne; 2, Greene; 3, Lenoir; 4, Jones; 5, Craven; 6, Carteret; 7, Beaufort; 8, Pitt; 9, Washington; 10, Tyrrell; 11, Hyde.	Edward Stanley.
9th.	1, Martin; 2, Bertie; 3, Hertford; 4, Northampton; 5, Gates; 6, Chowan; 7, Perquimans; 8, Pasquotank; 9, Currituck; 10, Camden.	David Outlaw.



## CHAPTER VII.

PRESS OF NORTH CAROLINA, from 1749 to 1851—Account of some of the editors, and list of the papers now published in North Carolina (1851).

“—— Beneath the rule of men  
 Entirely great, the pen is greater than the sword.  
 Behold the arch enchanter's wand! Itself is nothing!  
 But catching sorcery from a master hand,  
 And aided by the gigantic power of the press,  
 It paralyzes the thrones of monarchs,  
 Gives liberty and life to oppressed millions,  
 And strikes the broad earth breathless.  
 —— Take away the sword!  
 States can be saved without it.”—BULWER.

THE colonial history of our State did not present a favorable field for the press.

The Proprietary rulers first, and Royal Governors afterwards, regarded the press as dangerous to their powers and prerogatives. The instructions of Lord Effingham, as Governor of Virginia, were “not to suffer in the colony, under any pretence whatever, the use of a printing press.”\* And Sir William Berkley, one of the proprietors of North Carolina, returned thanks to Heaven “that there was not a printing office in any of the southern provinces.”

Under different auspices and a more progressive age, how different do the descendants of this very people conduct the early settlements of a country. Scarcely does the American set his foot down on any soil, when a press is set up, and a newspaper is established, informing every portion of the nation of the character, condition and prospects of the country. “The United States in 1834,” says Tymperly, “with a population of (then) 13,000,000, had more newspapers than all Europe together, with a population of 100,000,000.”†

Printing‡ was introduced into North Carolina in 1749, by James Davis, who set up a press at Newbern. His first paper was called *The North Carolina Gazette*, “with freshest advices foreign and domestic.” It was weekly, on a sheet of post sized folio.

The first book ever printed in North Carolina was by him, in 1752, a revisal of the acts of the General Assembly, a small folio. From the hue of the leather in which it was bound, it received the name of “Yellow Jacket.”

\* Williamson, vol. i. 165.

† Tymperly's Encyclopædia of Literary and Typographical Anecdote.

‡ Martin, ii. p. 54.

The *Gazette* continued about six years. On the 27th of May, 1768, it again appeared, and continued until the Revolution.

Davis was a Virginian by birth; and postmaster at Newbern. He held a commission as a magistrate under Governor Tryon.

The second press set up in North Carolina was at Wilmington, 1768, by Andrew Stewart, called the *Cape Fear Gazette and Wilmington Advertiser*. The paper was discontinued in 1767.

Stewart was an Irishman by birth, lived several years in Philadelphia, and was accidentally drowned in 1769, while bathing in the Cape Fear River.

This paper was succeeded by the *Cape Fear Mercury*, published October 1767, by Adam Boyd, and continued to the Revolution.

Boyd was an Englishman, and a true friend to liberty. He was much respected, and one of the Committee of Safety in Wilmington, 1775. His name appears in their proceedings as a leading member of the committee of correspondence. In 1776 he exchanged the press for the pulpit.

In 1776 newspapers were printed at Newbern, Wilmington, Lenoir, Edenton, and Hillsboro'. Had copies of these papers been preserved, as is the case now in some States, in the archives of the State Library, the history of that period would have been better known.

In 1812 newspapers were printed at Raleigh, Newbern, Wilmington, Edenton, Tarboro', Murfreesboro', Fayetteville, and Warrenton. Not a single paper west of Raleigh.

The following is the list of newspapers printed in North Carolina at this date, January 1st, 1851:—

1. ALBEMARLE SENTINEL, Edenton, edited by  
Thomas C. Manning.  
Born in Edenton, aged 25, by profession a lawyer; Whig in politics.
2. ASHVILLE MESSENGER, Ashville, J. M. Edney.  
Born in Henderson County, aged 36, by profession music teacher, house and sign painter, auctioneer, to the ancient town of Ashville; Whig in politics.
3. ASHVILLE NEWS, Ashville, T. W. Atkin.  
Native of Tennessee, aged 29, practical printer.
4. CAROLINA WATCHMAN, Salisbury,  
J. J. Bruner and S. W. James.  
J. J. Bruner, native of Rowan, born in 1817, printer by profession.  
Samuel W. James, born in Knoxville, Tennessee, in 1819, and a printer by profession. Whigs.
5. CAROLINA REPUBLICAN, Lincolnton, J. M. Newsom.  
Native of Maryland, 44 years old, teacher by profession; Democrat.
6. CHRISTIAN SUN, Pittsboro', (——) Committee.
7. CHARLOTTE JOURNAL, Charlotte, T. J. Holton.  
Native of Richmond, Va., 47 years of age, a printer by profession; Whig in politics.

## 43. WELDON PATRIOT,

R. B. Parker.

[This list may be imperfect, although efforts have been made to perfect it. Any correction will be thankfully received and noticed, should another edition be called for.]

Of these, 1 is tri-weekly, 4 semi-weekly, the balance weekly or monthly.

## CHAPTER VIII

Literary institutions of North Carolina—Their history, progress, and present condition—Queen's Museum, at Charlotte, 1770—University, incorporated in 1789, and located at Chapel Hill, 1792—Corner-stone laid in October 1793—Commenced tuition, 1795—Life and character of Dr. Joseph Caldwell; and a list of its graduates from 1798 to 1851—Davidson College, in Mecklenburg County, commenced in 1838; its present faculty and alumni, from 1840—Wake Forest College, in Wake County; its trustees and faculty—Female institutions, common schools, and Literary Fund of the State.

THE early history of the State presents but few institutions, where the benefits of a liberal education could be obtained.

In 1736, the Governor (Johnston), in his address to the Legislature bewailed the deplorable condition of the province in which no provision had been made, "or care taken to inspire the youth with generous sentiments, worthy principles, or the least tincture of literature."

In 1754, an act was passed to establish a public seminary, but it proved abortive.

In 1764, an act was passed to erect a school-house in Newbern and in 1767 Trustees were incorporated.

At the end of the Royal Government (1775), Martin says that "Literature was hardly known. There were in the whole province but two schools, those of Newbern and Edenton. In the first a wooden building, in which the meetings of the Lower House of the Legislature were occasionally held."

When reading the resolves of the Provincial Congress, the Provincial Councils, the District Committees of Safety, and the addresses which they published to the country, the purity of the language, the simplicity and beauty of style, the cogency of argument are so remarkable that they cannot be surpassed by the most polished productions of the present age.

Even the handwriting of the men of '75, as exhibited in the Journals, will bear a fair comparison with those of this day, and perhaps surpass them in ease and plainness.

This proves that our forefathers had not been inattentive to the objects of practical education.

In 1770, a charter was obtained from the Provincial Assembly to incorporate the *Queen's Museum* at Charlotte.

The charter not receiving the royal sanction was amended; and again passed in 1771; it was repealed by the King. But it flourished without a charter; and in 1777 it was incorporated by the General Assembly of the State by the name of *Liberty Hall*.

The Trustees were Isaac Alexander, M. D., President; Thomas Polk, Thomas Neal, Abraham Alexander, Waightstill Avery, Ephraim Brevard, M. D., John Simpson, Adlai Osborne, John Mc Knitt Alexander, Rev. David Caldwell, James Edmonds, Thomas Reese, Samuel E. McCorkle, Thomas Harris McCaule, and James Hall.

The latter were Presbyterian Ministers, and the school was under the supervision of this highly respectable denomination.

The first meeting of the Trustees was held at Charlotte, January 3d, 1778. Lots were purchased in the town of Charlotte belonging to Col. Thomas Polk. The revolutionary war closed the school, and the troops of Cornwallis occupied its halls.

Rev. DAVID CALDWELL, about the year 1767, opened a school in Guilford county. He was a native of Pennsylvania, graduated at Princeton, in 1761, and a Presbyterian Minister. (See Guilford county.) This school was conducted with great success. "His log cabin served for many years to North Carolina, as an Academy, a College, and a Theological Seminary." Many who were here educated have become distinguished as statesmen, lawyers, physicians and divines.

The Constitution adopted at Halifax, 18th Dec., 1776, declared (in Section XLI.) that a school or schools shall be established, and "all useful learning shall be duly encouraged and promoted in one or more universities." Accordingly, in 1789, the University of North Carolina was established by incorporating Samuel Johnston and others Trustees, and in Nov. 1792, these Trustees located this Institution at Chapel Hill, in Orange county. Eleven hundred and eighty acres of land were conveyed to the Trustees by the citizens of this neighborhood. In Oct. 1793, the first lots of the village were sold, and the corner-stone of the College laid. The ceremonies were conducted with masonic honors, by Wm. R. Davie, Grand Master of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, at the time, and afterwards, Governor of the State. The Rev. Dr. McCorkle, one of the Trustees, made an address.

The buildings being sufficiently prepared in 1795, the Trustees selected Rev. David Kerr as Professor, and Samuel A. Holmes as Tutor.

Mr. Hinton James was the first student; who arrived from Wilmington, Feb. 12th, 1795.

Public instruction commenced on the 13th.

Mr. Kerr was a foreigner by birth, a graduate of Trinity College, Dublin, a man of piety and learning. He emigrated to this country in 1791, and preached in Fayetteville, in the Presbyterian Church, and taught school there for three years. He remained but a short time at the University, removing to Lumberton, and commenced the

study of law. He removed afterwards to Mississippi, where he acquired wealth and honors (he was United States Marshal and Judge). He died in 1810.

He was succeeded in the Presidency of the University of North Carolina, by Charles W. Harris, of Cabarrus county, who was appointed Professor of Mathematics, and Mr. Holmes, Professor of Languages.

Mr. Harris remained only a year at the university, preferring, like his predecessor, the pursuit of his profession, and in which he would have attained great eminence had not death suddenly closed his career. He was succeeded by Mr. Joseph Caldwell, at this time a tutor in Nassau Hall, New Jersey, who was appointed Professor of Mathematics in the fall of 1796.

For forty years the destinies of the institution were directed by Dr. Caldwell. His history is its record.

He was born in Lamington, New Jersey, on the 21st of April, 1773, the day after the burial of his father, who was a physician, and of Irish descent. He was educated at Princeton, where he graduated in August, 1791.

He was employed in teaching and studying divinity until April, 1795, when he was appointed tutor in his *alma mater*. His associate in this duty was Mr. Hobart, afterwards Bishop of New York; here he remained until 1796, when he was appointed Professor of Mathematics in the University of North Carolina.

In 1806 he was appointed President of the University.

In 1811 he made an excursion throughout the State, to collect funds for the aid of the college, and received \$12,000.

In 1816 he received the honorary degree of D. D. from Nassau Hall, and also from the University of North Carolina.

In 1824 he was sent to Europe to direct the construction of the philosophical apparatus and procure books for the library.

He remained connected with it until his death, which occurred on the 27th of January, 1835.

The life, character, and services of Dr. Caldwell afford inviting material to the biographer and historian. Connected as he was with the University, which he raised, by his energy, talents, and piety, from an obscure institution to the front ranks of science; embalmed as is his memory in the hearts of many now scattered over our whole Union, who witnessed his services and enjoyed the benefits of his labors, it is to be hoped that some one of these will enter upon this pious duty. His character was one worthy of study and imitation. In his person, he was small and delicate. His expansive forehead, bushy eyebrows, his keen glance, and regular features evidenced strong powers of reason, great determination of character, invincible firmness and self-possession.

His usefulness was not confined to the advancement of the University alone. In 1827, he delivered at Raleigh a lecture on Railroads, then a new subject to the members of the Legislature.

He wrote numerous essays on Common Schools, the Deaf and

Dumb, and the condition of the State as to internal improvement; which were extensively circulated, attentively read, and were instrumental in directing public attention in North Carolina towards these important subjects.

It was not his fortune

“The applause of listening Senates to command;”

nor did he direct in fields of battle or of victory. But he discharged the important part of training those whose eloquence now often charms our Congress, whose talents preside in our courts, and whose piety enlivens our faith.

“—————The warrior’s name,  
Tho’ pealed and chimed by every tongue of fame,  
Sounds less harmonious to the grateful mind  
Than he who fashions and improves mankind.”

He was succeeded by Hon. David L. Swain, for whose biography the reader is referred to another chapter. (See Buncombe.)

*List of the Faculty at this time, and Graduates of the Institution  
from 1798 to 1850.*

HON. DAVID L. SWAIN, LL. D., President.

REV. ELISHA MITCHELL, Professor of Chemistry.

REV. JAMES PHILLIPS, D. D., Professor of Mathematics, Mensuration, and Geology.

REV. FORDYCE M. HUBBARD, Professor of Latin, and Natural Philosophy.

HON. WM. H. BATTLE, Professor of Law.

MANUEL FETTER, A. M., Professor of Greek.

REV. JOHN THOMAS WHEAT, D. D., Professor of Logic.

REV. ALBERT M. SHIPP, Professor of History and French.

CHARLES PHILLIPS, Tutor of Mathematics.

ASHBEL P. BROWN, Tutor of Languages.

KEMP P. BATTLE, Tutor of Mathematics.

WM. H. JOHNSON, Tutor of Languages.

GRADUATES.

1798.

William Hinton,  
Samuel Hinton,  
Hinton James,  
Robert Locke,  
Alexander Osborne,  
Edwin Jay Osborne,  
Adam Springs.

Wm. S. Webb,  
George W. Long,  
Samuel A. Holmes.

1800.

William Cherry,  
John Lawson Henderson,  
Thomas Hunt.

1799.

Francis Nash Williams Burton,  
William D. Crawford,  
Andrew Flinn,  
Archibald Debrow Murphy,  
John Phifer,  
Wm. Morgan Sneed,

1801.

Thomas Gale Amis,  
Thomas Davis Bennehan,  
John Branch,  
Wm. McKenzie Clarke,  
Francis Little Dancy,  
John Davis Hawkins,

Thomas D. King,  
Archibald Lytle,  
Wm. H. Murfee.

1802.

Adlai L. Osborne,  
George W. Thornton,  
Cary Whitaker.

1803.

Chesly Daniel,  
William P. Hall,  
Matthew Troy.

1804.

Richard Armstead,  
Thomas Brown,  
Willie W. Jones,  
Atlas Jones,  
James Sneed,  
Richard Henderson.

1805.

Jos. Warren Hawkins,  
Benjamin Franklin Hawkins,  
Spruce M. Osborne.

1806.

John Adams Cameron,  
James Henderson,  
Durant Hatch,  
James Martin.

1807.

Duncan J. Campbell,  
Stephen Davis,  
John Robert Donnell,  
Gavin Hogg,  
John C. Montgomery,  
John Louis Taylor.

1808.

John Bright Brown,  
Robert Campbell,  
John Coleman,  
Wm. James Cewan,  
Wm. Pugh Ferrand,  
Alfred M. Gatlin,  
John Giles,  
William Green,  
James A. Harrington,  
William Henderson,  
Benjamin D. Rounsaville,  
Lewis Williams,  
Thomas L. Williams.

1809.

John Bobbitt,  
Maxwell Chambers,  
John Gilchrist,  
Philemon Hawkins,

William Hooper,  
John Briggs Mebane,  
Thomas G. Polk,  
John R. Stokes,  
John C. Williams,  
Abner W. Clopton.

1810.

Thomas W. Jones,  
James F. Taylor,  
John Witherspoon.

1811.

John A. Ramsey.

1812.

Daniel Graham,  
James Hogg,  
Thomas Clarke Hooper,  
William Johnson,  
Murdoch McLean,  
Archibald McQueen,  
Johnson Pinkston,  
Joseph B. J. Roulhac,  
Wm. E. Webb,  
Charles J. Wright.

1813.

Wm. Edward Bailey,  
Wm. Spaight Blackledge,  
Thomas Wharton Blackled,  
Archibald Fairley,  
Thomas Faddis,  
Robert Gordon,  
John H. Hinton,  
Francis Hawkins,  
George W. Hawkins,  
Duncan McKinnie,  
Wm. L. Polk,  
John G. Roulhac,  
Abner Stith,  
Lewis Taylor.

1814.

Wm. Augustus Boon,  
Aaron V. Browne,  
James Farrier,  
James Graham,  
John W. Graves,  
John L. Graves,  
Robert Hall,  
Tippo S. Henderson,  
John Hill,  
Charles L. Hinton,  
Charles Manly,  
James Morrison,  
Samuel Pickens,  
Thomas B. Scott,  
Tryon M. Yancey,  
Edmund Wilkins.

1815.

John H. Bryan,  
Isaac Croom,  
George F. Graham,  
Edward Hall,  
Lemuel Hatch,  
Francis L. Hawks,  
Robert Hinton,  
James Hooper,  
Robert R. King,  
Mathew McClung,  
Willie P. Mangum,  
Stockley D. Mitchell,  
Mathew R. Moore,  
Priestly H. Mangum,  
Henry L. Plummer,  
Stephen R. Sneed,  
Richard D. Spaight,  
Hugh M. Stokes.

1816.

Wm. J. Alexander,  
Lawson H. Alexander,  
James A. Craig,  
Moses J. DeRosset,  
Nathaniel Daniel,  
John E. Graham,  
Mark Henderson,  
Charles A. Hill,  
Joseph R. Loyd,  
John Y. Mason,  
James McClung,  
Junius A. Moore,  
John Patterson,  
James Sampson,  
Wm. B. A. Wallis.

1817.

Richard H. Alexander,  
Hardy B. Croom,  
Gooderum Davis,  
Samuel T. Hauser,  
John H. Hawkins,  
John M. Morehead,  
James Simeson,  
Hardy L. Holmes,  
Wm. R. Holt,  
James Murdock.

1818.

Robert Donaldson,  
Thomas J. Green,  
\*Wm. M. Green,  
Arthur J. Hill,  
Hamilton C. Jones,  
Henry Jones,  
Pleasant H. May,  
Edward J. Mallett,  
Elam J. Morrison,

Bishop of Mississippi.  
Late President of the United States.

Robert H. Morrison,  
†Wm. D. Mosely,  
Peter O. Picot,  
‡James K. Polk,  
Hugh Waddell.

1819.

Walker Anderson,  
J. L. Brooks, -  
David T. Caldwell,  
Wm. H. Haywood,  
Owen Holmes,  
Simon P. Jordan,  
James Mann,  
James T. Morehead,  
John Q. McNeil,  
Clemens C. Read,  
James H. Ruffin.

1820.

Cyrus Adams Alexander,  
Richard Allison,  
Wm. H. Battle,  
Archibald G. Carter,  
Charles G. Donoho,  
Wm. H. Hardin,  
Jno. S. Haywood,  
Wm. M. Lee,  
James F. Martin,  
Bartholomew F. Moore,  
James H. Otey,  
Mathias B. D. Palmer,  
Malcolm G. Purcell,  
Thomas E. Read,  
Charles G. Rose,  
Wm. Royall,  
Thomas B. Slade,  
Richard J. Smith,  
Charles G. Spaight,  
John M. Stark,  
David W. Stone,  
John C. Taylor,  
Phillip H. Thomas,  
Henry C. Williams,  
Thomas H. Wright.

1821.

Nath. W. Alexander,  
Samuel J. Alves,  
Benj. F. Blackledge,  
Robert H. Cowan,  
Bryan Croom,  
Frederick J. Cutler,  
John R. J. Daniel,  
Nicholas J. Drake,  
Robert Galloway,  
Henry T. Garnett,  
Nath. Harriess,  
Wm. R. Haywood,

† Late Governor of Florida.



Geo. W. Haywood,  
 Sam'l Headen,  
 Pleasant Henderson,  
 Thompson M. Johnson,  
 Thos. J. Lacey,  
 Willis M. Lee,  
 Wm. K. Mebane,  
 Anderson Mitchell,  
 Wm. S. Mhoon,  
 Wm. D. Murphy,  
 Spencer O'Brien,  
 Edward G. Pasteur,  
 Jos. H. Saunders,  
 Wm. A. Shaw,  
 Sam'l H. Smith,  
 Jas. Stafford,  
 Jas. H. Taylor,  
 C. L. Torrence.

## 1822.

Jas. Bowman,  
 Chas. L. Davies,  
 Wm. B. Davies,  
 Thos. F. Davis,  
 Jno. Elliot,  
 Wm. A. Hall,  
 Jas. T. Hall,  
 Wm. Hardiman,  
 Benj. F. Haywood,  
 Fabius J. Haywood,  
 Thos. Hill,  
 Jno. A. Hogan,  
 Joel Holleman,  
 Wm. D. Jones,  
 Sam'l Kerr,  
 Pleasant W. Kittrell,  
 Robt. G. Martin,  
 Robt. H. Mason,  
 Washington Morrison,  
 Robt. N. Ogden,  
 Wm. D. Pickett,  
 Lucius J. Polk,  
 Abraham Rencher,  
 Marion Saunders,  
 Jas. B. Slade,  
 Benj. Sumner,  
 Geo. Terry,  
 Alex. E. Wilson.

## 1823.

Sam'l S. Bell,  
 Geo. T. Bettner,  
 Alex. M. Boylan,  
 Daniel W. Courts,  
 Wm. S. Chapman,  
 Geo. F. Davidson,  
 Jas. H. Dickson,  
 John C. Ellerbe,  
 Robt. B. Gilliam,  
 Thos. G. Graham,  
 Isaac Hall,  
 Thos. B. Haywood,

Jas. K. Leitch,  
 Edmond L. Martin,  
 Hugh Martin,  
 Benj. T. Moore,  
 Victor M. Murphy,  
 Richmond M. Pearson,  
 Jno. Rains,  
 Benj. S. Ricks,  
 Mathias E. Sawyer,  
 Alfred M. Scales,  
 Sam'l Stewart,  
 Thos. Sumner,  
 Jas. A. Washington,  
 Geo. Whitfield,  
 Robt. P. Williamson,  
 Wm. L. Wills.

## 1824.

John Allison,  
 Benj. H. Alston,  
 Willis W. Alston,  
 Dan. B. Baker,  
 Benj. B. Blume,  
 Thomas Bond,  
 Robt. W. Booth,  
 John Bragg,  
 Jas. W. Bryan,  
 Henry E. Coleman,  
 Armand J. DeRosset,  
 Thos. Dews,  
 Richard Evans,  
 Richard Fearn,  
 Ervin J. Frierson,  
 Wm. N. Gibson,  
 Wm. A. Graham,  
 Robert Hall,  
 Hardy Holmes,  
 Wm. F. Lytle,  
 Mathias E. Manly,  
 Augustus Moore,  
 James H. Norwood,  
 John W. Norwood,  
 David Outlaw,  
 Broomfield L. Ridley,  
 David N. Sanders,  
 Edw. D. Sims,  
 Wm. R. Smith,  
 Sam'l F. Sneed,  
 Wm. A. Taylor,  
 Wm. H. Thompson,  
 William J. Twitty,  
 John L. Wright.

## 1825.

Charles E. Alexander,  
 Elam Alexander,  
 Albert V. Allen,  
 Walter Alves,  
 William E. Anderson,  
 Isaac Baker,  
 Allen J. Barbee,  
 Wm. J. Bingham,

Boylan,  
Bruce,  
arter,  
Claney,  
S. Clinton,  
ston Donnell,  
Gee,  
Giles,  
orrell,  
on Harris,  
. Harrison,  
n H. Haughton,  
S. Hinton,  
H. Hodge,  
L. Holt,  
n S. Long,  
lartin,  
loore,  
is Morrison,  
Morrisson,  
H. Pipkin,  
T. Polk,  
W. Popleston,  
Riddle,  
Seawell,  
D. Sims,  
. Walters,  
B. Wilkes,  
A. Wright,  
rehe,  
B. Wright.

1826.

Andrews,  
I. Barringer,  
Clark,  
S. Croom,  
B. Dunn,  
I. Elliott,  
H. Gray,  
S. Hoskins,  
ld Gilchrist,  
I. Johnston,  
. King,  
D. North,  
Norwood,  
ld W. Risque,  
ith,  
. Tredwell,  
A. Watts,  
W. Watts,  
I. Wright.

1827.

W. H. Alexander,  
. Allison,  
V. Armstrong,  
K. Barr,  
W. Belt,  
on Byrd,  
D. Crawford,  
Fairley,

Thomas P. Hall,  
Lawson F. Henderson,  
John W. Huske,  
John R. Jordan,  
Edwin A. Keeble,  
Lorenzo Lee,  
Richard H. Lewis,  
Jesse H. Lindsay,  
Alexander Macky,  
George Miller,  
Alfred O. P. Nicholson,  
Thomas M. C. Prince,  
Robert A. T. Ridley,  
Reuben T. Saunders,  
Charles B. Shepard,  
Lewis G. Slaughter,  
James V. Thompson,  
Lewis Thompson,  
Whitmel B. Tunstall,  
John R. Williamson,  
John Winston,  
Warren Winslow,  
William H. Wooding,  
Henry Yarborough.

1828.

Richard H. Battle,  
Edwin G. Booth,  
Henry S. Clarke,  
John P. Gause,  
Edwin R. Harris,  
James D. Hall,  
Thomas P. Johnston,  
James K. Newbitt,  
Thomas J. Oakes,  
John L. Taylor,  
Henry I. Toole.

1829.

Philip W. Alston,  
John P. Brown,  
Burton Craige,  
Thomas W. Dulany,  
William Eaton,  
James A. Johnston,  
Sidney X. Johnston,  
James E. Kerr,  
Osborne F. Long,  
David M. Lee,  
Richard M. Shepherd,  
Franklin L. Smith,  
Richard R. Wall,  
Rufus A. Yancey.

1830.

John A. Backhouse,  
John H. Edwards,  
Rawley Galloway,  
Cicero S. Hawks,  
Richard K. Hill,  
William W. Kennedy,

George G. Lea,  
Nathaniel McCain,  
James W. Osborne,  
William K. Ruffin,  
Aaron J. Spivey,  
Elisha Stedman,  
John M. Stedman,  
Benjamin F. Terry.

1831.

Henry J. Cannon,  
James Grant,  
J. D. B. Hooper,  
Allen C. Jones,  
Calvin Jones,  
Alexander Mebane,  
Thomas R. Owen,  
Thomas J. Pitchford,  
Samuel B. Powell,  
Archibald A. I. Smith,  
William W. Spear,  
Jacob Thompson,  
Jesse A. Waugh,  
James Monroe Williamson.

1832.

Thomas L. Armstrong,  
Thomas S. Ashe,  
Samuel S. Biddle,  
Thomas L. Clingman,  
Daniel G. Doak,  
James C. Dobbin,  
George Hairston,  
John L. Hargrave,  
Thomas W. Harris,  
John H. Haughton,  
Thomas B. Hill,  
Michael B. Holt,  
Cadwallader Jones,  
Thomas J. Jones,  
John H. Parker,  
Rufus M. Roseborough,  
Richard H. Smith,  
Stephen S. Sorsby,  
James O. Stedman,  
Samuel B. Stephens,  
Thomas E. Taylor,  
Samuel A. Williams,  
Charles C. Wilson.

1833.

John G. Bynum,  
William M. Crenshaw,  
P. E. A. Jones,  
Edmund W. Jones,  
Warren E. Kennedy,  
Junius B. King,  
Solomon Lea,  
William N. Mebane,  
William H. Owen,  
Julian E. Sawyer,

Josiah Stallings,  
Addi E. D. Thorm,  
Henry J. McLin.

1834.

Albert G. Anderson,  
Samuel R. Blake,  
William P. Bond,  
William B. Carter,  
Harrison W. Covington,  
William P. Gunn,  
Thomas G. Haughton,  
David McAllister,  
Henry W. Miller,  
Abraham F. Morehead,  
James B. Shepard,  
Samuel Williams,  
Thomas J. Williams.

1835.

C. C. Battle,  
Rich'd B. Creecy,  
Charles R. Dobson,  
Augustus J. Foster,  
Henry L. Graves,  
Haywood W. Guion,  
Robert W. Henry,  
James H. Hutchins,  
John Paisley,  
Horace L. Robards,  
William A. Rose,  
Samuel Ruffin,  
James C. Smith,  
John G. Thompson,  
William G. Welsh.

1836.

James A. Ochrington,  
John A. Downey,  
Ralph H. Graves,  
Thomas Gholson,  
Joseph E. Hamlet,  
William W. Hooper,  
Benjamin J. Howze,  
Thomas S. Jacobs,  
Thomas Jones,  
Robert G. McCutchin,  
Frederick N. M. Williams,  
Henry K. Nash,  
Charles L. Pettigrew,  
William B. Rodman,  
James Saunders,  
Lawrence W. Scott,  
Thomas Stamps,  
William L. Stamps,  
John G. Tull.

1837.

William W. Avery,  
Augustus Benners,  
Perrin Busbee,

Peter W. Hairston,  
George S. Holley,  
Samuel B. Massey,  
Leonard H. Taylor,  
James G. Womack,  
Pride Jones.

1838.

Kemp P. Alston,  
H. W. Burgwin,  
Charles J. G. Craddock,  
Green M. Cuthbert,  
George Davis,  
Joseph W. Evans,  
Needham W. Herring,  
Benjamin M. Hobson,  
Albert G. Hubbard,  
J. J. Jackson,  
K. H. Lewis,  
William J. Long,  
Charles M. McCauley,  
John J. Roberts,  
Colin Shaw,  
James Summerville,  
William R. Walker,  
Wilson W. Whitaker,  
Gaston H. Wilder.

1839.

Clarke M. Avery,  
John N. Barksdale,  
William F. Browne,  
Jarvis Buxton,  
Richard T. Donnell,  
Dennis D. Ferebee,  
John L. Hadley,  
Jos. H. Headen,  
Walter A. Huske,  
Alpheus Jones,  
Augus. C. McNeil,  
Thomas D. Meares,  
Isaac N. Tillet.

1840.

David A. Barnes,  
Tod R. Caldwell,  
Jno. W. Cameron,  
Richard H. Claiborne,  
Ralph A. Clement,  
Jno. W. Cunningham,  
Daniel B. Currie,  
Isaac Shelby Currie,  
Wm. H. H. Dudley,  
Charles C. Graham,  
Wm. S. Green,  
Francis H. Hawks,  
William H. Henderson,  
Lucius J. Johnston,  
Wm. Johnston,  
Daniel L. Kenan,

Jno. A. Lillington,  
Wm. Logan,  
Willis H. McLeod,  
Andrew McMillan,  
Walter W. Pharr,  
Oliver H. Prince,  
Samuel J. Proctor,  
Archibald Purcell,  
Duncan Sellares,  
Jno. P. Sharpe,  
Albert M. Shipp,  
Wm. M. Shipp,  
Thomas H. Spruill,  
Wm. Thompson,  
Calvin H. Wiley.

1841.

Benj. F. Atkins,  
Thos. L. Avery,  
Robert F. Bridges,  
John W. Brodanax,  
Robert Burton,  
Archibald H. Caldwell,  
Wm. J. Clark,  
Wm. F. Dancy,  
Jno. S. Dancy,  
Leonidas L. Dancy,  
Jas. A. Delk,  
Robt. D. Dickson,  
John W. Ellis,  
John S. Erwin,  
Chauncey W. Graham,  
Stephen Graham,  
Wm. W. Green,  
Atlas O. Harrison,  
Jno. D. Hawkins,  
Richard B. Haywood,  
Jno. F. Hoke,  
Angus R. Kelly,  
Jas. A. Long,  
Hector McAllister,  
Vardry A. McBee,  
Montfort McGehee,  
Andrew F. McRee,  
Saml. B. McPheeters,  
Stephen A. Norflet,  
Francis L. Pearson,  
Richmond N. Pearson,  
Charles Phillips,  
Samuel F. Phillips,  
Horatio M. Polk,  
Thomas Ruffin,  
Jesse G. Shepherd,  
Robert Strange, Jr.  
James F. Taylor,  
James H. Viser,  
Samuel H. Walkup,  
Thos. B. Wetmore,  
James H. Williams,  
Jno. C. Williams.

1842.

Richard J. Ashe,  
 Rufus Barringer,  
 Wm. A. Bell,  
 Francis T. Bryan,  
 James A. Caldwell,  
 James W. Campbell,  
 Robert M. Campbell,  
 David Coleman,  
 James L. Dusenbery,  
 Stephen S. Green,  
 Wm. H. Haigh,  
 Wm. W. Harris,  
 Chas. P. Hartwell,  
 Wm. I. Hayes,  
 Peter J. Holmes,  
 John F. Jack,  
 Wm. F. Lewis,  
 Wm. F. Martin,  
 Wm. P. McBee,  
 Thos. P. Morrisy,  
 Wm. S. Mullins,  
 Israel L. Pickens,  
 Nath. H. Quince,  
 Geo. W. Ruffin,  
 Jno. B. Smith,  
 Ashley W. Spaight.

1842.

Jos. J. Summerell,  
 Ruffin W. Tomlinson,  
 Richd. D. Wilson.

1843.

Chesley P. P. Barber,  
 James M. Boyd,  
 Jno. L. Bridges,  
 Ashbell G. Brown,  
 Henry L. Clement,  
 Thos. A. Covington,  
 Wm. D. Cowan,  
 Robt. P. Dick,  
 Jas. W. Downing,  
 Philo P. Henderson,  
 Richard B. Hill,  
 Jos. C. Huske,  
 Jas. P. Erwin,  
 Thos. L. Johnston,  
 Richard T. Jones,  
 Rufus H. Jones,  
 Michael A. King,  
 J. W. Lancaster,  
 Jas. A. Leak,  
 Walter W. Lenoir,  
 Frederick J. Lord,  
 Jos. McCleese,  
 Thomas L. D. McDowell,  
 Bartlet Y. McNairy,  
 John L. Mears,  
 Jno. G. B. Myers,  
 Saml. J. Person,

Jno. J. Reese,  
 Willis H. Saunders,  
 Thos. D. Walker,  
 Jno. T. Watson,  
 Jno. L. Williamson,  
 Clement G. Wright,

1844.

Jno. Ballanfant,  
 Wm. F. Barbee,  
 Wm. S. Battle,  
 Wm. A. Blount,  
 Jno. B. Borden,  
 Jno. H. Bryan,  
 Jno. H. M. Clinch,  
 Edmond D. Covington,  
 Jno. Cowan,  
 Robert Cowan,  
 Pleasant H. Dalton,  
 Chas. F. Dewey,  
 Leonidas C. Edwards,  
 Alfred G. Foster,  
 Robt. T. Fuller,  
 Henry G. Graham,  
 Jos. M. Graham,  
 Ebenezer C. Grier,  
 Robert T. Hall,  
 Philemon B. Hawkins,  
 Wm. Hill,  
 Wm. H. Hinton,  
 Jas. Horner,  
 Jas. S. Johnston,  
 Gustavus A. Jones,  
 Edward B. Lewis,  
 Robin H. C. Jones,  
 Jno. W. Long,  
 Jos. McLaurin,  
 Peter K. Rounsaville,  
 Thos. Ruffin,  
 Robt. A. Sanders,  
 James G. Scott,  
 Benjamin M. Smith,  
 Stephen A. Stanfield,  
 Walter L. Steele,  
 Thomas H. C. Turner,  
 George B. Wetmore,  
 Exom L. Whitaker,  
 James A. Wimbish,  
 Edward C. Yellowby.

1845.

William E. Barnett,  
 Jos. J. B. Batchelor,  
 Charles Bruce,  
 Peter G. Burton,  
 Ralph P. Burton,  
 Samuel P. Calvert,  
 Samuel G. Cockrell,  
 Thomas T. Davis,  
 Edward Drumgoole,  
 Edwin A. Dusenbery,

Alexander B. Hawkins,  
 James P. Herrin,  
 Eugene J. Hinton,  
 Owen D. Helmes,  
 Pleasant A. Holt,  
 H. O. W. Hooker,  
 Virginias H. Ivey,  
 Frederick B. Lent,  
 Langdon C. Manly,  
 Richard H. Mason,  
 Thomas O. McIlhenny,  
 William T. Mebane,  
 Alexander D. Moore,  
 Lucius H. Saunders,  
 Reuben C. Shorter,  
 Thomas T. Slade,  
 Jesse P. Smith,  
 De Witt C. Stone,  
 George V. Strong,  
 Thomas I. Sumner,  
 Leonidas Taylor,  
 Samuel D. Wharton,  
 Thomas E. Whyte.

1846.

James S. Amis,  
 Turner W. Battle,  
 William K. Blake,  
 Alexander F. Brevard,  
 William S. Bryan,  
 William F. Carter,  
 John N. Daniel,  
 William A. Daniel,  
 William P. Duke,  
 Solomon J. Faison,  
 William A. Faison,  
 Richard N. Forbes,  
 Edward H. Hicks,  
 R. C. T. S. Hilliard,  
 John L. Holmes,  
 David S. Johnston,  
 William B. Mears,  
 Thomas M. Newby,  
 Stephen F. Pool,  
 Sion H. Rogers,  
 James S. Ruffin,  
 Frederic A. Shepherd,  
 John Vicar Sherard,  
 David T. Taylor,  
 James R. Ward,  
 Richard T. Weaver,  
 Benjamin F. Whitaker,  
 Owen H. Whitfield,  
 Hillory M. Wilder.

1847.

Alfred Alston,  
 Joel D. Battle,  
 Joseph Benjamin,  
 George W. Berry,  
 Alexander J. Cansler,

Duncan L. Clinch,  
 John C. Coleman,  
 Thomas W. Dewey,  
 Samuel J. Erwin,  
 John O. Guion,  
 Eli W. Hall,  
 Thomas C. Hall,  
 James W. Hicks,  
 Elias C. Hines,  
 David Hinton,  
 William M. Howerton,  
 John J. Kindred,  
 M. Langford,  
 Lionel Lincoln Levy,  
 William Lucas,  
 William H. Manly,  
 Benjamin F. Mebane,  
 James L. Moseley,  
 John D. Myrick,  
 Edmond H. Noroom,  
 James J. Pettigrew,  
 John Pool,  
 Matthew W. Ransom,  
 Charles E. Shober,  
 Thomas E. Skinner,  
 Robert Hunter Tate,  
 William S. Trigg,  
 Joseph J. W. Tucker,  
 Thomas Webb,  
 John H. Whitaker,  
 Robert H. Winborne.

1848.

Victor Clay Barringer,  
 Geo. T. Baskerville,  
 John B. Bynum,  
 Richard A. Caldwell,  
 John W. Cameron,  
 John Xavier Campbell,  
 Belfield William Cave,  
 Oliver H. Dockery,  
 Seaton Gales,  
 Bryan Grimes, Jr.,  
 Benjamin S. Guion,  
 Thomas H. Holmes,  
 Erasmus A. Roscoe Hooker,  
 James J. Iredell,  
 William A. Jenkins,  
 Peter H. McEachin,  
 Willie P. Mangum, Jr.,  
 Oliver P. Meares,  
 James N. Montgomery,  
 Hardy Murfree,  
 Hazell Norwood,  
 Lorenzo Dow Pender,  
 Thomas P. Person,  
 Nathan A. Ramsey,  
 John K. Strange,  
 Rufus S. Tucker,  
 George Washington,  
 John Wilson,

Robert W. Wilson.

1849.

Thomas M. Arrington,  
John Troup Banks,  
Kemp P. Battle,  
Benjamin Yancey Beene,  
Ephraim Joseph Brevard,  
James Pettigrew Bryan,  
John H. Corbett,  
Alexander Cunningham,  
Johnson M. De Berniere,  
William A. Dick,  
William B. Dortch,  
Henry M. Dusenbery,  
Fourney George,  
Thomas D. Haigh,  
Peter M. Hale,  
William E. Hill,  
Peter E. Hines,  
Samuel T. Iredell,  
James M. Johnson,  
John M. Johnson,  
William H. Jones,  
Charles E. Lowther,  
Nathaniel McClaire,  
John C. McNair,  
Malcom McNair,  
Edward Mallet,  
William G. Pool,  
Thomas J. Robinson,  
Isaac B. Sanders,  
James P. Scales,  
Charles R. Thomas,  
Daniel T. Towles,  
Bryan W. Whitfield,  
John A. Whitfield,  
Needham B. Whitfield,  
George V. Young.

1850.

Joel C. Blake,  
James F. Cane,  
Julius N. Caldwell,  
Alfred H. Carrigan,  
Edward C. Chambers,  
Julius L. Gorrel,  
Robert A. Hairston,  
Henry Hardie,  
Madison Hawkins,

John Hill,  
Richard Hines,  
Benjamin R. Huske,  
William H. Johnston,  
Washington C. Kerr,  
John Manning,  
James R. Mendenhall,  
Robert H. Langford,  
Thomas Settle, Jr.,  
Joseph W. Small,  
Robert L. Smith,  
Samuel E. Whitfield,  
Richard H. Whitfield,  
Wm. J. White.

1851.

Charles E. Bellamy,  
Joseph Bonner Bryan,  
David Miller Carter,  
Watkins Leigh Claiborne,  
Thos. Addis Emmett Evans,  
Bartholomew Fuller,  
Thos. Miles Garrett,  
Richard Swepson Grant,  
Julius Guion,  
Benj. Sherwood Hedrick,  
Samuel Ashe Holmes,  
Ægidius Leitch,  
Jesse Harper Lindsay,  
Malcome McDuffie,  
Neill McKay, Jr.,  
Thos. T. Norcom,  
Rufus Lenoir Patterson,  
Jas. Alfred Patton,  
Wm. Marshall Richardson,  
Etheldred Ruffin,  
Claudius Brock Sanders,  
Joseph James Seawell,  
Francis E. Shober,  
Peter Evans Smith,  
Charles Cornelius Terry,  
Frederick Armand Toomer,  
Lowndes Treadwell,  
John Waddill, Jr.,  
James Augustus Washington,  
George Washington Watson,  
John Thomas Wheat, Jr.,  
Wilson Cary Whitaker,  
Edmund Webb Wilkins,  
John Lewis Wooster.

#### ORDER OF EXERCISES AT THE COMMENCEMENT, JUNE, 1851.

1. Salutatory Oration in Latin.

CLAUDIUS B. SANDERS,  
*Johnston.*

2. Oration. "Early History of North Carolina."

BARTHOLOMEW FULLER,  
*Fayetteville.*

3. Oration. "Party Spirit."

THOS. ADDIS ENNETT EVANS,  
*Cumberland.*

4. Oration. "The Infirmities of Men of Genius."  
JULIUS GUION,  
*Raleigh.*
5. Oration. "A Graduate's Aspirations."  
WILLIAM MARSHALL RICHARDSON,  
*Anson.*
6. Oration. "Virtue alone makes Men Free."  
THOS. MILES GARRETT,  
*Colerain.*
7. Oration. "Religious Tests of Office, unjust and impolitic in a Republic."  
DAVID MILLER CARTER,  
*Hyde.*
8. Oration. "Excelsior."  
LOWNDES TREADWELL,  
*Lamar, Miss.*
9. Oration. "Socialism."  
JESSE HARPER LINDSAY,  
*Greensborough.*

## AFTERNOON.

1. Oration. "Influence of Public Opinion."  
LEIGH CLAIBORNE,  
*Tipton, Tenn.*
2. Oration. "The late Crisis in our National Affairs."  
FREDERICK ARMAND TOOMER,  
*Pittsborough.*
3. Oration. "The noblest motive is the Public Good."  
CHARLES CORNELIUS TERRY,  
*Richmond.*
4. Oration. "Flora Macdonald."  
MALCOLM JAMES McDUFFIE,  
*Cumberland.*
5. Annual Report.
6. A Valedictory Oration.  
JAMES ALFRED PATTON,  
*Asheville.*

DAVIDSON COLLEGE is located in Mecklenburg County, and so called in honor of General William Davidson, who fell in the battles of his country, on the banks of the Catawba, on the 1st of February, 1781. It was opened in March, 1837, Rev. R. H. Morrison, D.D., as President, and P. S. Sparrow, as Professor of Languages. It first operated as a Manual Labor Institution, but after four years' trial this system was abandoned.

In 1838 it was chartered by the Legislature.

By its constitution, no one is eligible as trustee, professor, or teacher, but members of the Presbyterian church.

Dr. Morrison, from ill health, was compelled to resign his trust, and was succeeded by Rev. Samuel Williamson. He is now pastor of Unity and Machpelah churches, in Lincoln County. As a man, and as a divine, he has few equals, but no superiors.



Mr. Sparrow was for a period afterwards President of H. Sidney College, in Virginia, and now resides in Alabama, distinguished for his learning, piety, and eloquence.

Its present faculty are,

REV. SAMUEL WILLIAMSON, D. D., President, and Professor of Chemistry, Mental and Moral Philosophy, and Rhetoric.

REV. SAMUEL B. O. WILSON, Professor of Languages.

MORTIMER M. JOHNSON, A. M., Professor of Mathematics and Natural Philosophy.

REV. E. F. ROCKWELL, Professor of Philosophy.

#### THE SOCIETIES, LIBRARIES, ETC.

The Literary Societies of the students are known to be good regulations and highly favorable to the promotion of intellectual improvement.

The Libraries number over a thousand volumes each, and additions every session, which, in connection with the College Library, afford to the Students an opportunity of extensive reading.

#### ALUMNI.

##### GRADUATED IN 1840.

James R. Baird,  
Wm. S. M. Davidson,  
E. C. Davidson,  
R. N. Davis,  
Wm. Flinn,  
Thos. D. Houston,  
Wm. H. Johnston,  
James Knox,  
H. H. Kimmons,  
O. D. McNeely,  
Arch'd Neely.

A. M. Bogle,  
Wilkes T. Caston,  
R. F. Johnston,  
Thos. F. King,  
Thos. M. Kirkpatrick,  
M. L. McCorkle,  
John M. Sample,  
Wm. T. Savage,  
J. Robinson Shive,  
R. O. P. Stewart,  
W. L. Torrence.

##### GRADUATED IN 1841.

Sam'l L. Adams,  
Cyrus K. Caldwell,  
W. P. Caldwell,  
T. E. Davis,  
R. W. Martin,  
Wm. H. Moore,  
James S. C. Moore,  
M. C. McNair,  
Samuel C. Pharr,  
James G. Ramsey,  
R. E. Sherrill,  
Daniel B. Wood.

GRADUATED IN 1844.  
W. L. Anderson,  
J. M. Baker,  
A. L. Crawford,  
S. C. Caldwell,  
J. M. Doby,  
W. A. Moore,  
J. L. Porter,  
R. B. Price,  
J. P. Rossean,  
J. A. Stewart,  
J. H. Stewart.

##### GRADUATED IN 1842.

H. C. Alexander,  
H. W. Black,  
Wm. P. Bynum,  
T. C. Crawford,  
W. L. Davidson,  
H. B. Johnson,  
T. A. Krider,  
H. R. McLean.

##### GRADUATED IN 1845.

J. J. Bossard,  
A. E. Chandler,  
J. M. Davidson,  
J. G. A. Dick,  
J. A. Fox,  
J. M. Gill,  
J. H. Houston,  
S. N. Hutchison,  
E. N. Hutchison,  
M. Lingle,  
J. B. McCallum,  
J. N. McNeely,  
H. McNeil,

##### GRADUATED IN 1843.

J. F. Allison,

W. M. Peacock,  
J. H. White.

J. M. Walker,  
A. White,  
H. H. Wilson.

GRADUATED IN 1846.

E. C. Alexander,  
W. J. Cooper,  
J. L. Gaither,  
W. B. Henderson,  
A. I. McKnight,  
Wm. McNeill,  
J. W. McRae,  
P. T. Penick,  
W. H. Singletary,  
J. A. Williamson,  
S. Z. Williamson.

GRADUATED IN 1848.

S. C. Alexander,  
R. R. Barr,  
S. W. Davis,  
J. R. Gillespie,  
J. M. Henderson,  
J. F. Houston,  
A. A. James,  
B. F. Little,  
J. L. Miller,  
G. D. Parks,  
B. C. Powell,  
A. M. Watson.

GRADUATED IN 1847.

J. S. Barr,  
W. C. Barr,  
J. T. K. Belk,  
W. Black,  
T. F. Chambers,  
A. Enloe,  
R. R. King,  
P. B. McLaurin,  
E. R. Mills,  
S. K. Pharr,  
E. C. Stewart,

GRADUATED IN 1849.

J. N. Dinkins,  
James Douglass,  
A. M. Erwin,  
T. W. Erwin,  
R. H. Johnston,  
S. M. McDowell,  
W. S. Moore,  
S. R. Spann.

Its location is salubrious, removed from the allurements of vice, and amid a population imbued with the tenets of the church under whose auspices it is established, and in a fertile region, its usefulness and influence will doubtless be most happy in our State.

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE.

MEMBERS OF THE FACULTY.

REV. JOHN B. WHITE, President, and Professor of Mathematics and Natural Philosophy.

WILLIAM H. OWEN, A.M., Professor of Greek, Latin, and French.

REV. WILLIAM T. BROOKES, A.M., Adjunct Professor of Languages, and Teacher in the Academical Department.

WILLIAM T. WALTERS, A.B., Tutor in Mathematics.

BENJAMIN W. JUSTICE, A.B., Tutor in Natural Science.

REV. JAMES S. PURIFY, Secretary of the Board of Trustees, and General Agent.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

Rev. Samuel Wait, D.D., *President of the Board.*

Hon. Alfred Dockery.

Rev. John Purify.

Charles W. Skinner, Esq.

Rev. David S. Williams.

Rev. George M. Thompson.

David Justice, Esq.

G. C. Moore, M.D.

Samuel J. Wheeler, M.D.

George W. Thompson, Esq.

William M. Crenshaw, M.D.

Hon. Thomas Settle.

Nathaniel J. Palmer, Esq.

Rev. George W. Purify.

George W. Jones, Esq.

John Kerr, Esq.  
 Rev. J. J. James.  
 Rev. James McDaniel.  
 Hon. Calvin Graves.  
 Rev. William Jones.  
 George R. French, Esq.  
 J. J. Biggs, Esq.  
 Rev. James S. Purify.  
 Samuel S. Biddle, Esq.  
 Rev. William Hooper, LL. D.  
 William Russell, Esq.

R. W. Lawson, Esq.  
 Sidney S. Lea, Esq.  
 H. Hester, Esq.  
 Hon. William A. Graham.  
 Rhodes N. Herndon, Esq.  
 Henry F. Bond, Esq.  
 Council Wooten, Esq.  
 John Berry, Esq.  
 Rev. Elias Dodson.  
 A. Armstrong, Esq.

We have been furnished with but little information respecting this institution. It was founded by the Baptist denomination, 1834, as an Institute or Classical Seminary, and such was its prosperity that it was deemed expedient to obtain a college charter 1838. The number of students have varied annually from 75 to 150. It has had a most happy influence upon the denomination that founded it, and has also contributed much to diffuse a live interest in the cause of education throughout the State.

The father and founder of this institution is undoubtedly the Rev. SAMUEL WAIT, D.D., who was its first President, and continued so up to June, 1846. The Rev. William Hooper, LL. D., was his successor, and resigned in 1848, at which time the Rev. John I. White, A. M., who had for twelve years occupied the Professorship of Mathematics and Natural Philosophy, was elected President. The institution has gradually been gaining in public favor, is free from debt, and has the prospect of a speedy endowment.

There are two literary societies connected with the institution, with beautiful halls and excellent libraries. There is also a choice cabinet of minerals, and apparatus for illustrating the natural sciences.

The location is a very fortunate one. It is in Wake County, sixteen miles north of Raleigh, and immediately upon the Raleigh and Gaston Railroad. Its distance from the distracting influence of towns and villages, the healthiness of the surrounding country, the beauty of the scenery, and the elevated character of the inhabitants for intelligence and morality, make it a fortunate location for a great literary institution.

There are many other institutions in the State devoted to education. The Edgeworth Institute, and Methodist Female Institute at Greensboro'; the Female School at Salem, under the Moravians; Saint Mary's School, at Raleigh, under the care of Rev. A. Smedes; the Chowan Collegiate Institute at Murfreesboro', in Hertford County, under charge of Rev. M. R. Forey (Doctor Godwin C. Moore is Chairman of the Board of Trustees); and two schools at Warrenton, one under care of Honorable Daniel Turner, and the other under Rev. Mr. Graves, are for the education of females and have done great service to the country.

We regret that our limits do not allow a minute account or extended statement of their establishment or their value.

The great substratum of our education in North Carolina, is the  
COMMON SCHOOLS.

Judge Reeves, in his work on Domestic Relations (published 1816), states that during an extensive practice of the law in Connecticut for twenty years, he had met only two persons who could not read and write.

Can any lawyer of our State say the same?

The table here given presents an answer.

EDUCATION IN THE UNITED STATES.—The following table, collated by the *Richmond Compiler*, presents in a distinct form, a very interesting feature of the various information, obtained by means of the late census of the United States. It exhibits a comparative view of the number of white persons over twenty years of age, in the different States, who cannot read or write.

Connecticut,	1	in	568	Mississippi,	1	in	20
Vermont,	1	"	473	Delaware,	1	"	18
New Hampshire,	1	"	310	Indiana,	1	"	18
Massachusetts,	1	"	166	South Carolina,	1	"	17
Maine,	1	"	108	Illinois,	1	"	17
Michigan,	1	"	97	Missouri,	1	"	16
Rhode Island,	1	"	67	Alabama,	1	"	15
New Jersey,	1	"	58	Kentucky,	1	"	13½
New York,	1	"	56	Georgia,	1	"	13
Pennsylvania,	1	"	50	Virginia,	1	"	12½
Ohio,	1	"	43	Arkansas,	1	"	11½
Louisiana,	1	"	38½	Tennessee,	1	"	11
Maryland,	1	"	27	North Carolina,	1	"	7

The humiliating fact is here presented, that in point of education our State is behind all the Union, and *one* in every *seven* white persons over twenty years of age, cannot read or write!

This fact is not recorded with any satisfaction. "More in sorrow than in anger," is it alluded to. Like the filial piety of the sons of Noah, would we rather cover the mantle of oblivion over her degraded position. It should rouse our statesmen and our people to remove the opprobrium, and stand in education, science, and literature, as prominent as her early history is bright and glorious. With this laudable motive, the attention of the citizens of the State is called to this subject.

It is not to be denied that the plan, as it now exists, can hardly be worthy of the name of a system—without a head, and without uniformity of action, it fails to produce the effects beneficial to the rising generation.

In January, 1839, the General Assembly passed an act dividing each county into districts not more than six miles square, for the purpose of establishing common schools.

At the next session, the net annual income of the literary fund (exclusive of moneys arising from the swamp lands) was appropriated to be distributed according to federal population. The literary fund of the State consists of—1. The dividends from the bank stock;

2. Cape Fear Navigation Company; 3. The Roanoke Navigation Company; 4. The tax on retailers of spiritous liquors, tavern ta and auctioneers; 5. Vacant lands; 6. All sales of swamp land. The county courts appoint ten superintendents for each count who select for each district the school committee men, who contra for a teacher, visit the schools, and "perform all such duties may be necessary to the successful operation of said schools." T teachers of said schools to be exempt from working roads, milita duties, or serving on juries while engaged in said schools.

By act of 1849, the board of superintendents appoint the thr school committee men; and the court authorized to appoint on r commendation of the board of superintendents "some suitable a competent person to visit once a year each and every school distri to examine the condition of the schools and report the same.

About one hundred thousand dollars a year is appropriated by t Literary Board, which is distributed to each county, to the Chai man of the Board, and by him paid to each teacher.

That this plan contains the germ of immense usefulness, is tru The defects to be remedied, and the system perfected, have enga the attention of the General Assembly. The patriotic efforts the Hon. Wm. B. Shepard; Mr. Wiley, of Guilford; Samuel Person, of Moore; Mr. Barnes, of Northampton; and others in t last legislature, will, we trust, be appreciated and crowned wi success.

Present Literary Board—WESLEY JONES, Wake County; W. V HOLDEN, Raleigh; H. G. SPRUILL, Washington County.

## CHAPTER IX.

Banks of North Carolina—Railroads—Canals—Turnpike and plank roads—Institution for Deaf and Dumb—State Hospital for Insane.

1. BANK OF CAPE FEAR was incorporated in 1804, with a capital of tw hundred and fifty thousand dollars. The Mother Bank is located at Wi mington. Charter was continued, and capital increased by various enac ments to one million and a half. The act of 1850 further increased its capit five thousand shares. Charter expires Jan. 1, 1860. The State owns 5,31 shares of stock.

### OFFICERS, BRANCHES, AND AGENCIES.

*Principal Bank at Wilmington.*—Thomas H. Wright, President; Henry I Savage, Cashier; J. D. Gardner, Teller; — McLaurin, Ass't Teller; J. I Bradley, Book-keeper; T. H. Hardin, Clerk.

*Branch at Washington.*—John Myers, President; Benj. Runyon, Cashier T. H. Hardenbergh, Teller.

*Branch at Salisbury.*—D. A. Davis, Cashier.

*Branch at Salem.*—J. G. Lash, Cashier.

*Branch at Fayetteville.*—Charles T. Haigh, President; John W. Wrigh Cashier; W. J. Anderson, Teller; Joshua Carman, Clerk; Alexander M Lean, Clerk.

*Branch at Raleigh.*—W. H. Jones, Cashier; F. C. Hill, Clerk.

*Branch at Asheville.*—J. F. E. Hardy, Cashier.

*Branch at Greensboro'.*—Jesse H. Lindsay, Cashier.

2. **BANK OF THE STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA**, incorporated in 1833. Raleigh. Capital, one million five hundred thousand dollars, of which the State owns five thousand shares.

OFFICERS, BRANCHES, AND AGENCIES.

*Principal Bank at Raleigh.*—George W. Mardecai, President; C. Dewey, Cashier; S. W. Whiting, Teller; D. Du Pré, Book-keeper; T. W. Dewey, Clerk.

*Fayetteville Branch.*—C. P. Mallett, President; I. Wetmore, Cashier; W. Warden, Teller; W. Huske, Clerk.

*Wilmington Branch.*—E. P. Hall, President; W. E. Anderson, Cashier; William Reston, Teller; J. J. Lippitt, Clerk.

*Newbern Branch.*—George S. Attmore, President; J. M. Roberts, Cashier; H. C. Lucas, Teller.

*Tarborough Branch.*—James Weddell, President; P. P. Lawrence, Cashier; R. Chapman, Teller.

*Elizabeth City Branch.*—W. B. Shepard, President; J. C. Ehringhaus, Cashier; W. C. Butler, Teller.

*Branch at Charlotte.*—John Irvin, President; W. A. Lucas, Cashier; W. A. Williams, Clerk.

*Morganton Branch.*—Robert C. Pearson, President; Isaac T. Avery, Cashier.

*Milton Branch.*—Samuel Watkins, President; W. R. Hill, Cashier.

3. **MERCHANTS' BANK OF NEWBERN**, incorporated in 1834, with a capital of three hundred thousand dollars.

Charles Slover, President; W. W. Clark, Cashier; Joseph Fulford, Teller.

4. **COMMERCIAL BANK AT WILMINGTON**, incorporated in 1847, with a capital of three hundred thousand dollars. Increased in 1850, fifty thousand dollars. O. G. Parsley, President; Timothy Savage, Jr., Cashier; John McRae, Teller.

5. **BANK OF FAYETTEVILLE**, incorporated January, 1849, with a capital of eight hundred thousand dollars.

John D. Starr, President; W. J. Broadfoot, Cashier; Harvey Leite, Teller.

6. **BANK OF WASHINGTON**, Beaufort County, incorporated in 1850, with a capital of four hundred thousand dollars. Charter expires in 1877.

James E. Hoyt, President; Martin Stevenson, Cashier.

7. **BANK OF WADESBORO'**, Anson County, incorporated in 1850, with a capital of two hundred thousand dollars. Charter expires in 1880.

W. R. Leak, President; H. B. Hammond, Cashier.

INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS OF NORTH CAROLINA.

In 1825, a Board of Internal Improvements was established, and the funds arising from the sales of Cherokee lands and dividends from stock owned by the State in the Bank of Cape Fear, set apart as the fund. (See Revised Statutes, p. 347.)

Present Internal Improvement Board—CALVIN GRAVES, of Caswell; THOMAS BRAGG, of Northampton.

1. The Dismal Swamp Canal, uniting the waters of Pasquotank and Elizabeth Rivers in Virginia, was incorporated in 1790.

2. Cape Fear Navigation Company, incorporated in 1796, to improve the navigation of the Cape Fear River, from Averysborough to the confluence of the Deep and Haw Rivers, the sum of \$100,000,

to be subscribed in shares of one hundred dollars each; the State subscribed six hundred and fifty shares of stock.

3. Roanoake Navigation Company, incorporated in 1812, improving the navigation from Halifax to the Virginia line. The State owns \$50,000 in the stock of this Company.

4. The Clubfoot and Harlow Creek Canal was incorporated in 1826; in which the State holds thirty shares.

5. The Cape Fear and Deep River Navigation Company was incorporated in 1849, in which the State subscribed \$40,000.

6. Neuse River Navigation Company, incorporated in 1850. State subscribes \$40,000.

1. The Raleigh and Gaston Railroad, from Raleigh to Gaston, on Roanoke River, was incorporated in 1835. This road was finished July 4th, 1839, at a cost of about \$1,600,000. The State endorsed the bonds of this road in 1838, to the amount of \$500,000; and in 1840, \$300,000; for which she is liable, and has already in part paid; the road being mortgaged to save the State harmless, has been sold under the mortgage, and has been purchased by the State.

George W. Mordecai, President.

2. The Raleigh and Wilmington Railroad, from the Roanoke River to Wilmington, was incorporated in 1833. The Company was organized in March, 1836. This work was commenced in Oct., 1836, and finished in March, 1840, at a cost of \$1,500,000. Six hundred thousand were subscribed in the stock by the State; and by act of 1840, the State endorsed the bonds of this Company for \$300,000, a part of which she has paid. The repairs of the road in 1850, increased the cost to another million. Gen. McRae, President.

3. The North Carolina Railroad, from the Wilmington and Raleigh Railroad in Wayne County, to Charlotte, was incorporated in 1848, in which, on \$1,000,000 being subscribed by individual subscribers, \$2,000,000 is to be subscribed by the State. This road is now in progress. Hon. J. M. Morehead, President.

1. Buncombe Turnpike, from the Saluda Gap by way of Asheville to the Tennessee line, was incorporated in 1824; capital stock to be \$30,000 in shares of fifty dollars each; the State owns one hundred shares. The Company was organized in 1826; the first toll-gate was erected in Oct., 1827.

2. The Fayetteville and Western Plank Road, from Fayetteville to Salisbury, was incorporated in 1848. Stock, \$200,000, in shares of fifty dollars each. State subscribes one-fifth.

3. The Turnpike Road, from Salisbury west to the Georgia line, was incorporated in 1848, and the lands in the State, in Cherokee, Macon, and Haywood, as well as the Cherokee bonds, are pledged to make the same.

INSTITUTION FOR THE DEAF AND DUMB was created, by act of 1847, in the City of Raleigh, and the sum of \$30,000 was appropriated. It is a beautiful building, and under the care of William D. Cooke, as Principal, and a Board of Directors consisting of Perrin Busbee,

Linn B. Sanders, John H. Bryan, Thomas J. Lemay, W. W. Holden, James F. Jordan, and Dr. Charles E. Johnson. It has twenty-seven pupils, who are employed in acquiring knowledge and the mechanic arts. They have a printing press, and publish weekly a newspaper, called the *Deaf Mute*. The annual expense of each pupil is about one hundred and eighty-three dollars. The Principal has a salary of twelve hundred dollars.

A Committee of the last Legislature reported (through its chairman, J. H. Haughton) that "after a very strict and careful investigation of the affairs of the institution, they are fully impressed with the belief, that it has been managed with economy, judgment, and fidelity, by the Board of Directors, and they have every reason to believe that under their administration, judging from the past, the institution will flourish, and will be the means of untold blessings to that unfortunate class of our population for whose benefit it was established; and they hope that the institution may long remain as a monument of the wisdom and munificence of the Legislature of North Carolina."

STATE HOSPITAL FOR THE INSANE was incorporated in 1849, and John M. Morehead, Calvin Graves, George W. Mordecai, Charles L. Hinton, and Josiah O. Watson, appointed commissioners to purchase and select a site for the same. The commissioners have selected "Dix's Hill," near Raleigh, and a tax of one and three-fourths of a cent is levied on every hundred dollars worth of land, and five and one-quarter of a cent on every poll, to sustain said Institute.

---

## CHAPTER X.

Resources of the State, her liabilities, and her expenses.

THE PUBLIC TREASURY of North Carolina is divided into—

I. Public Fund.

II. Literary Fund.

The public fund is supplied—

I. From taxes collected by the sheriffs annually from the people, and paid into the treasury, which is levied on land and town property, poll (white and black), money at interest, dividends and profits, stores, carriages, watches, and other property, bank tax, attorneys, licenses, dividends of Buncombe Turnpike Company, and some other sources, which amounted last year to \$179,768.

The literary fund is supplied—

II. By the sales of vacant and swamp lands in the State, taxes on taverns, dividends on stock held by the State in the Bank of the State and Bank of Cape Fear, dividends on the stock held by the



State in the Roanoake Navigation Company, and in the Cape Fear Navigation Company, tax on auctioneers, interest on bonds held by the board; which amounted last year to \$112,316.

#### THE ANNUAL EXPENSES OF THE STATE.

From the public fund for judiciary about . . . . .	\$30,000 00
Legislature . . . . .	45,000 00
Executive . . . . .	10,000 00
Principal and interest on bonds of Raleigh and Gaston Railroad endorsed by the State . . . . .	70,000 00
And other demands which amounted last year (1850) to	228,173 00
The expenses paid from literary fund are, for common schools . . . . .	107,839 00

#### LIABILITIES OF THE STATE.

For Raleigh and Gaston Railroad . . . . .	\$500,000 00
For do do do . . . . .	106,000 00
State Bonds . . . . .	200,000 00
State Bonds for Fayetteville and Western Turnpike Company . . . . .	120,000 00
State Bonds for Neuse and Tar Rivers . . . . .	65,000 00
State Bonds for Cape Fear and Deep Rivers . . . . .	80,000 00
State Bonds for North Carolina Railroad . . . . .	2,000,000 00
	<hr/>
	\$3,071,000 00

Here end the Second Series of these Sketches, and the ~~first~~ volume.





**HISTORICAL SKETCHES**  
**OF**  
**NORTH CAROLINA,**

**From 1584 to 1851.**

**COMPILED FROM ORIGINAL RECORDS, OFFICIAL DOCUMENTS,  
AND TRADITIONAL STATEMENTS.**

**WITH**

**BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES OF HER DISTINGUISHED  
STATESMEN, JURISTS, LAWYERS, SOLDIERS,  
DIVINES, ETC.**

**BY**

**JOHN H. WHEELER,**

**LATE TREASURER OF THE STATE.**

~~~~~  
"Truth is stranger than Fiction."  
~~~~~

**ILLUSTRATED WITH ENGRAVINGS.**

**VOL. II.**

**PHILADELPHIA:**  
**LIPPINCOTT, GRAMBO AND CO.**  
**SUCCESSORS TO GRIGG, ELLIOT AND CO.**  
**1851.**

## COUNTIES OF NORTH CAROLINA.

In 1728, the precincts of North Carolina were Currituck, Pasquotank, Perquimans, Chowan, Craven, Beaufort, Bertie, Hyde, and Carteret.\*.

In 1729, Tyrrel and New Hanover.

In 1731, Onslow and Bladen.

In 1738, the precincts were denominated counties.†

	PAGE		PAGE
CHAPTER I. Alamance -	10	CHAP. XLII. Jackson -	218
II. Alexander -	20	XLIII. Johnston -	219
III. Anson -	21	XLIV. Jones -	221
IV. Ashe -	26	XLV. Lenoir -	223
V. Beaufort -	28	XLVI. Lincoln -	225
VI. Bertie -	30	XLVII. MacDowell -	249
VII. Bladen -	35	XLVIII. Macon -	250
VIII. Brunswick -	45	XLIX. Madison -	251
IX. Buncombe -	51	L. Martin -	251
X. Burke -	55	LI. Mecklenburg -	254
XI. Cabarrus -	63	LII. Montgomery -	270
XII. Caldwell -	69	LIII. Moore -	272
XIII. Camden -	70	LIV. Nash -	274
XIV. Carteret -	72	LV. New Hanover -	276
XV. Caswell -	77	LVI. Northampton -	295
XVI. Catawba -	82	LVII. Onslow -	298
XVII. Chatham -	83	LVIII. Orange -	300
XVIII. Cherokee -	87	LIX. Pasquotank -	339
XIX. Chowan -	88	LX. Perquimans -	341
XX. Cleaveland -	97	LXI. Person -	343
XXI. Columbus -	108	LXII. Pitt -	345
XXII. Craven -	109	LXIII. Randolph -	348
XXIII. Cumberland -	124	LXIV. Richmond -	350
XXIV. Currituck -	132	LXV. Robeson -	352
XXV. Davidson -	136	LXVI. Rockingham -	354
XXVI. Davie -	137	LXVII. Rowan -	356
XXVII. Duplin -	138	LXVIII. Rutherford -	399
XXVIII. Edgecombe -	141	LXIX. Sampson -	401
XXIX. Forsythe -	147	LXX. Stanly -	403
XXX. Franklin -	149	LXXI. Stokes -	403
XXXI. Gaston -	151	LXXII. Surry -	408
XXXII. Gates -	159	LXXIII. Tyrrell -	411
XXXIII. Granville -	161	LXXIV. Union -	414
XXXIV. Greene -	167	LXXV. Wake -	414
XXXV. Guilford -	169	LXXVI. Warren -	423
XXXVI. Halifax -	184	LXXVII. Washington -	442
XXXVII. Haywood -	204	LXXVIII. Watauga -	444
XXXVIII. Henderson -	207	LXXIX. Wayne -	454
XXXIX. Hertford -	207	LXXX. Wilkes -	461
XL. Hyde -	212	LXXXI. Yadkin -	467
XLI. Iredell -	214	LXXXII. Yancey -	467

\* Williamson, vol. ii. page 246.

† Martin, ii. 27.

### SERIES III.

---

THE State of North Carolina is situated between  $33^{\circ} 53'$ , and  $36^{\circ} 33''$  north latitude, and  $1^{\circ} 28'$  east, and  $6^{\circ} 50'$  west longitude.

It is so called in honor of CHARLES II., who granted the charter to the Duke of Albemarle and others.

It is bounded on the north by the State of Virginia, east by the Atlantic, south by South Carolina, and west by Tennessee. Its mean length is about 362 miles. Its mean breadth is 121 miles. Its area is 43,800 square miles, or 28,032,000 acres.

It was the first State in which the English landed (1584), and the first State whose citizens threw off the English yoke (1775).

Its shape is irregular. Its northern line ( $36^{\circ} 33'$ ) is straight from east to west. Its eastern boundary irregular by the indentures and curvatures of the Atlantic. Its southern line still more irregular, as is also its western line, by the course of the Blue Ridge.

The State is divided into eighty-two counties, the names of which are exhibited in the following table, with the sections of the State in which they are situated, the date of their formation, the capital or county town, distance from Raleigh (the seat of government), and the population of each in federal numbers, according to the last census.

The population of the State is 553,290 white; 27,196 free colored; 288,412 slaves; 753,505 federal population; 841 Indians.

Its products, according to the census of 1840, are

1,960,855 bushels of wheat.	506,766 dollars annual amount of
3,574 " barley.	lumber sold.
3,193,941 " oats.	73,350 barrels of fish.
213,971 " rye.	593,451 barrels of tar, pitch, turpen-
23,893,763 " corn.	tine, and rosin.
2,609,239 " potatoes.	995,300 dollars invested in cotton
625,044 pounds of wool.	factories.
16,772,359 " tobacco.	2,802 distilleries, which produce
2,820,388 " rice.	1,051,979 gallons.
51,926,190 " cotton.	10,000 dollars worth of lead.
17,163 " sugar.	255,618 " gold.
5,082,835 dollars invested in merchan-	968 tons of iron.
dise.	

TABLE I.

Chapter.	Counties.	Names of Capital Towns.	Date of Formation.	Course and Distance from Raleigh.	1850. Federal Population.
				Miles	
1	Alamance	Graham	1848	North-west 54	10,165
2	Alexander	Taylorsville	1846	North-west 150	5,602
3	Anson	Wadesboro'	1749	South-west 143	10,756
4	Ashe	Jefferson	1799	Extreme N.W. 202	8,539
5	Beaufort	Washington	1738	East 127	11,716
6	Bertie	Windsor	1722	East 157	9,973
7	Bladen	Elizabethtown	1734	South-east 99	8,023
8	Brunswick	Smithville	1764	South-east 173	5,951
9	Buncombe	Asheville	1791	West 256	12,738
10	Burke	Morganton	1777	West 197	6,919
11	Cabarrus	Concord	1792	South-west 139	8,673
12	Caldwell	Lenoir	1841	North-west 200	5,835
13	Camden	Court House	1777	North-east 219	5,174
14	Carteret	Beaufort	1729	South-east 168	6,208
15	Caswell	Yanceyville	1777	North 66	12,161
16	Catawba	Newton	1842	West 175	8,234
17	Chatham	Pittsboro'	1770	West 34	16,055
18	Cherokee	Murphy	1839	Extreme S.W. 367	6,703
19	Chowan	Edenton	1729	East 182	5,251
20	Cleaveland	Shelby	1841	South-west 190	9,697
21	Columbus	Whitesville	1808	South-east 125	5,307
22	Craven	Newbern	1729	East 120	12,328
23	Cumberland	Fayetteville	1754	South 60	17,723
24	Currituck	Court House	1729	Extreme N.E. 242	6,257
25	Davidson	Lexington	1822	West 117	14,123
26	Davie	Mocksville	1836	West 120	6,997
27	Duplin	Kenansville	1749	East 89	11,111
28	Edgecombe	Tarboro'	1733	East 76	13,770
29	Forsythe	Winston	1848	North-west 110	10,626
30	Franklin	Louisburg	1779	East 36	9,510
31	Gaston	Dallas	1846	West 175	7,228
32	Gates	Gatesville	1779	East 167	6,877
33	Granville	Oxford	1746	North 45	17,303
34	Greene	Snowhill	1799	East 89	5,321
35	Guilford	Greensboro'	1770	West 82	18,479
36	Halifax	Halifax	1758	East 87	13,007
37	Haywood	Waynesville	1808	West 294	6,906
38	Henderson	Hendersonville	1838	West 250	6,483
39	Hertford	Winton	1759	East 155	6,555
40	Hyde	Swan Quarter	1729	East 203	6,585
41	Iredell	Statesville	1788	West 145	13,062
42	Jackson		1850	West	
43	Johnston	Smithfield	1746	South-east 27	11,860
44	Jones	Trenton	1779	East 129	3,935
45	Lenoir	Kingston	1791	East 80	6,181
46	Lincoln	Lincolnton	1779	West 172	6,924
47	MacDowell	Marion	1842	West 200	5,741
48	Macon	Franklin	1828	West 331	6,169
49	Madison	Marshall	1850	Extreme west	
50	Martin	Williamston	1774	East 140	6,960
51	Mecklenburg	Charlotte	1762	South-west 158	11,724

TABLE I.—*Continued.*

Chapter.	Counties.	Names of Capital Towns.	Date of Formation.	Course and Distance from Raleigh.	1850. Federal Population.
				Miles.	
52	Montgomery	Troy	1779	South-west 115	6,162
53	Moore	Carthage	1784	South-west 79	8,551
54	Nash	Nashville	1777	East 44	9,034
55	New Hanover	Wilmington	1728	South 148	14,235
56	Northampton	Jackson	1741	East 108	10,730
57	Onslow	Court House	1734	South-east 145	7,039
58	Orange	Hillsboro'	1751	North-west 40	14,957
59	Pasquotank	Elizabeth City	1729	East 215	7,708
60	Perquimans	Hertford	1729	East 194	6,030
61	Person	Roxborough	1791	North 54	8,823
62	Pitt	Greenville	1760	East 102	10,743
63	Randolph	Ashboro'	1779	West 72	15,176
64	Richmond	Rockingham	1779	South 135	7,936
65	Robeson	Lumberton	1786	South 91	11,080
66	Rockingham	Wentworth	1785	North 116	12,363
67	Rowan	Salisbury	1753	West 118	12,328
68	Rutherford	Rutherfordton	1779	West 216	12,388
69	Sampson	Clinton	1784	South 94	12,311
70	Stanly	Albemarle	1841	West 110	6,347
71	Stokes	Crawford	1789	North-west 110	8,492
72	Surry	Rockford	1770	North-west 145	17,643
73	Tyrrell	Columbia	1728	East 200	4,448
74	Union	Munro	1842	South-west 160	9,258
75	Wake	Raleigh	1770	CENTRE	21,123
76	Warren	Warrenton	1779	North-east 62	10,365
77	Washington	Plymouth	1799	East 162	4,780
78	Watauga	Boon	1849	North-west	3,348
79	Wayne	{ Waynes- borough.	1779	East 51	11,478
80	Wilkes	Wilkesborou	1777	West 172	11,642
81	Yadkin	Wilson	1850	West	
82	Yancey	Burnville	1833	North-west 245	8,086



TABLE II.

Showing the amount paid by each county in North Carolina into the treasury as taxes (1850). The amount received by each county from treasury for the support of common schools (distribution of 1850). number of white persons over twenty-one who cannot read or write each county, the deaf and dumb, insane and idiotic, and blind; (from last Census.)

Counties.	Taxes paid.			Annual amt's received for Common Schools.	Whites over 21 who cannot read or write.	Deaf and Dumb.	Insane and Idiotic.
	Land.	Poll.	Total.				
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars cts.	Dollars			
1. Alamance	531	447	1426 00	See Orange	338	3	13
2. Alexander	142	128	414 00	See Iredell	390	5	9
3. Anson	638	662	2699 00	2024	394	3	11
4. Ashe	289	208	824 00	1136	587	4	8
5. Beaufort	416	201	2606 00	1630	1317	2	14
6. Bertie	748	758	2926 00	1481	1032	8	9
7. Bladen	354	467	1225 00	1041	593	5	15
8. Brunswick	246	367	990 00	692	397	3	5
9. Buncombe	488	369	1426 00	1500	1533	14	24
10. Burke	181	286	1145 00	966	1091	2	19
11. Cabarrus	458	416	1910 00	1310	751	7	19
12. Caldwell	265	185	786 00	782	1129	4	10
13. Camden	312	247	1219 00	782	773	6	5
14. Carteret	134	214	838 00	944	729	6	18
15. Caswell	637	811	2721 00	1855	980	4	13
16. Catawba	442	290	1178 00	1591	363	8	18
17. Chatham	663	772	2404 00	2205	695	10	20
18. Cherokee	16	111	310 00	531	447	5	7
19. Chowan	412	381	2260 00	817	446	5	5
20. Cleaveland	282	322	1075 00	1035	1115	28	39
21. Columbus	165	212	624 00	549	658	3	11
22. Craven	315	672	4480 00	1743	1355	8	22
23. Cumberland	620	846	4480 00	2050	1614	9	25
24. Currituck	303	292	898 00	916	901	6	12
25. Davidson	629	522	1954 00	2122	1412	5	31
26. Davie	306	307	1109 00	1065	859	3	8
27. Duplin	488	598	2038 00	1455	1123	5	13
28. Edgecombe	1062	1006	4778 00	1988	1923	12	10
29. Forsythe	386	287	1995 00		944	7	21
30. Franklin	464	591	2912 00	1354	894	5	7
31. Gaston	366	291	1151 00	Included in Lincoln	6	7	3
32. Gates	314	431	1460 00	1010	942	4	8
33. Granville	819	1112	4300 00	2394	1962	15	20
34. Greene	326	365	1328 00	845	305	2	10
35. Guilford	805	626	3237 00	2829	1637	22	47
36. Halifax	885	920	3664 00	2046	269	1	4
37. Haywood	167	133	568 00	760	1162	1	10
38. Henderson	340	195	891 00	854	1	1	2
39. Hertford	352	410	1990 62	964	532	6	10
40. Hyde	352	304	1256 00	872	670	6	7
41. Iredell	507	513	1970 00	2217	447	4	31
42. Jackson	Formed last session						
43. Johnson	459	533	1840 00	1437	1420	6	14
44. Jones	286	312	1115 00	597	282	3	5
45. Lenoir	351	453	1717 00	958	600		6
46. Lincoln	345	286	1404 00	{ Includes Gaston }	1591		
47. MacDowell	285	189	861 00		730	684	3
						3	5

TABLE II.—Continued.

Counties.	Taxes paid.			Annual amt's received for Common Schools.	Whites over 21 who can- not read or write.	Deaf and Dumb.	Insane and Idiotic.	Blind.
	Land.	Poll.	Total.					
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars cts.	Dollars.				
48. Macon	145	141	508 00	739	965	1	5	4
49. Madison	Forme d last session							
50. Martin	341	384	1841 00	1017	163	5	3	
51. Mecklenburg	570	656	3394 00	2458	117	8	18	5
52. Montgomery	214	219	769 00	793	536	5	28	2
53. Moore	239	333	950 00	1156	977	8	18	7
54. Nash	344	509	1808 00	1182	1357	4	14	2
55. New Hanover	507	836	5285 00	1681	473	7	14	6
56. Northampton	745	727	2582 00	1666	1390	3	18	7
57. Onslow	301	349	1206 00	1005	959	1	14	3
58. Orange	647	650	2647 00	3367	1176	7	17	9
59. Pasquotank	508	392	2185 00	1057	210	1	1	1
60. Perquimans	486	337	1640 00	965	660		9	2
61. Person	393	539	1787 00	1259	610	3	12	4
62. Pitt	608	734	2763 00	1491	1160	3	5	2
63. Randolph	647	409	1866 00	2019	1929	5	26	7
64. Richmond	405	500	1675 00	1140	645	4	20	6
65. Robeson	394	505	1466 00	1440	639	3	15	3
66. Rockingham	539	640	2513 00	1815	1025	18	16	3
67. Rowan	513	546	2288 00	1681	1229	5	18	2
68. Rutherford	570	441	1841 00	1984	1324	9	25	6
69. Sampson	506	648	1922 00	1623	1486	2	16	7
70. Stanly	187	227	700 00	736	964	5	11	
71. Stokes	251	262	1040 00	2372	1674	10	7	9
72. Surry	557	393	1559 00	2244	3152	8	20	14
73. Tyrrell	191	187	568 00	641	594	3	1	1
74. Union	341	303	1170 00	{ With Meck- lenburg }	999	9	11	7
75. Wake	923	1092	5828 00	2798	2370	46	25	12
76. Warren	616	872	3500 00	1505	445	3	10	5
77. Washington	247	348	1344 00	601	201	1	4	1
78. Watauga	136	72	325 00		479	2	5	1
79. Wayne	705	582	2526 00	1472	1458	9	12	3
80. Wilkes	280	222	828 00	1723	983	13	17	6
81. Yadkin	Forme d last session							
82. Yancey	158	139	504 00	915	1003	12	13	7
Total	32,708	34,793	145,150 00	124,300	71,150	505	1080	376

## CHAPTER I.

## ALAMANCE COUNTY.

Date of erection—Origin of its name, situation, and boundaries—County town—Colonial and Revolutionary history—History of the battle of Alamance between Governor Tryon and the Regulators, June, 1771, in which the first blood of the colonists was spilled by the Royal Troops of England—Journal of Governor Tryon in the first expedition against the Regulators, 1768—List of his officers—Petition of John Low, James Hunter, Rednap Howell, and other Regulators, detailing the causes of the disaffection of the people, and oppressive conduct of Edmund Fanning and others—Governor Tryon's reply, dated June, 1768—Petition of Francis Dorset, William Paine, and others, to the Governor—Deposition of Ralph McNair, Oct. 9th, 1770, as to the outrages of the Regulators; Herman Husbonds and others, when they broke up the Court at Hillsboro'; run the Judge off; whipped John Williams and Edmund Fanning—Judge Henderson's statement—Deposition of Waightstill Avery, March 8th, 1771, who was taken at Yadkin Ferry, by the Regulators—Petition of Regulators, May 15th, 1771, on the field of battle—Governor Tryon's detailed report of the battle, May 18th, 1771—Same, reporting his movements after the battle, report of killed, wounded; and missing—Oath of Regulators—Governor Martin's report to Lord Dartmouth, of the oppressive conduct of the Sheriffs, Clerks, and other subordinate officers of Government (Nov., 1772)—Population of Alamance—Biographical Sketch of Hon. Thomas Ruffin, Chief Justice of Supreme Court of North Carolina.

ALAMANCE COUNTY was erected in 1848, out of Orange County. It is bounded on the north by Caswell, east by Orange, south by Chatham, and west by Guilford. It derives its name from Alamance Creek, famous in early history for a battle fought on its banks, between the Royal Governor of the colony, William Tryon, and the people under Herman Husbonds, Rednap Howell, and others.

Its climate is salubrious and very uniform.

Its capital is GRAHAM, named in compliment to Hon. William A. Graham, the present Secretary of the Navy, for a sketch of whose birth, life, education, and public services, see Orange County, (Chapter LVIII.)

The town of Graham has a beautiful location. Its distance from Raleigh is fifty-nine miles. Its court-house and public buildings are in good taste and well adapted to the purposes for which they were erected.

It has several handsome dwellings, and a printing office. The Southern Democrat is here printed. Its editor, J. W. Lancaster, Esq., is a Member of the Bar, an educated and skillful writer.

Its colonial and revolutionary history is connected with that of

Orange County. The causes of the battle of the Regulators, and its disastrous termination, have been recorded. (See vol. i. p. 59.)

The conduct of the officers of the government, from the Governor down to the lowest bailiff, towards the people was oppressive, extortionary and unjust.

In 1768, Governor Tryon marched with a body of troops procured from Rowan and Mecklenburg into this county. I extract from his Journal, procured from State Paper Office, in London, by aid of Hon. George Bancroft, late our Envoy at that court, never before printed.

*Journal of Governor Tryon.*

On the sixth of July 1768, in consequence of the troubles of the Regulators, Governor Tryon arrived at Hillsboro'.

On the 17th of August, the Governor left Hillsboro', and on the 18th, arrived at Salisbury.

On the 19th, at Major Fifer's, in Mecklenburg.

On the 20th, *Saturday*. Remained at Major Fifer's.

21st, *Sunday*. Heard Mr. Luther, a Dutch minister, preach.

22d, *Monday*. Left Major Fifer's and lay at Captain Polk's.

23d, *Tuesday*. Reviewed the Regiment—about nine hundred men.

24th. Governor left Captain Polk's, and took up his quarters at Major Fifer's.

25th. Governor returned to Salisbury; COLONEL OSBORNE called on the Governor to receive his orders for conducting the review.

26th, *Friday*. Eleven Companies marched, Governor ordered all the Captains and field officers to repair to Mr. Montgomery's, where he communicated with them as to the transactions between him and the Regulators. Colonel Osborne spoke warmly in support of the government, and read a letter from four dissenting ministers (Hugh McCaddon, Henry Pattillo, James Creswell, and David Caldwell) to their brethren, wherein the conduct of the Regulators was touched upon, from Hawfields.

The Governor then marched into the field; the first company that joined was Captain Dobbin's; all joined the Governor but Captain Knox and his company.

27th, *Saturday*. Left Salisbury for Martin Fifer's.

30th, *Tuesday*. The Governor, accompanied by Colonel Palmer and Mr. Fifer, went to see where the Commissioners left off the line that they run in 1746, between his Majesty and Earl Granville. They found four trees standing in a square marked with notches and blazes; on one of them, G. R. (George Rex, King George), about five or six hundred yards east of Cold Water Creek. On a large gum they found W. C. (William Churton, 1746), the name of the surveyor.

31st, *Wednesday*. Governor called on Captain Barringer, and in the evening went to Colonel Moses Alexander's, who agreed to furnish provisions and wagons for the Mecklenburg volunteers.

Sept. 4th, *Sunday*. Governor went to Salisbury.

12th, *Monday*. After reviewing the Mecklenburg battalion, left Salisbury with troops for Hillsboro' where he arrived on the twenty-first.

24th. Governor so ill that he gave the command to Lieutenant-General Rutherford.

*Major-Generals app'd.*—JOHN ASHE and THOMAS LLOYD.

*Lieutenant-Generals.*—JOHN RUTHERFORD, LEWIS HENRY DE ROSSET, JOHN SAMPSON, ROBERT PALMER, BENJAMIN HERON and SAMUEL STRUDWICK.

*Majors of Brigade.*—ABNER NASH and ROBERT HOWE.

*Colonels.*—ALEXANDER OSBORNE, EDMUND FANNING, ROBERT HARRIS, JAMES SAMPSON, SAMUEL SPENCER, JAMES MOORE and MAURICE MOORE.

*Lieutenant-Colonels.*—JOHN FROHOCK, MOSES ALEXANDER, ALEXANDER LILLINGTON, JOHN GRAY, SAMUEL BENTON and ROBERT SCHAW.

*Majors.*—WILLIAM BULLOCK, WALTER LINDSAY, THOMAS LLOYD, MARTIN FIFER and JOHN HINTON.

On the 2d October, 1768, the troops returned to Salisbury, and GOVERNO TRYON to Newbern.

From STATE PAPER OFFICE, London.

Am. and W. Ind., 198.

*Petition from Regulators to Gov. Tryon and Council.*

"May it please your Excellency, and your Honors:—

"At a Committee of the Regulators, held May 21, 1768, it was ordered to implore pardon for what was done amiss, and present a plain, simple narrative of facts accompanied and supported by authentic papers. \* \* \*

"We assure you that neither disloyalty to the best of kings, nor disaffection to the wholesomest constitution, nor yet dissatisfaction to the Legislature gave rise to these commotions which now make so much noise throughout the province. After you have perused this paper and the concomitant proofs you will easily perceive that those disturbances had their source in the corrupt and arbitrary proceedings of the infamous and designing men, who, being put into offices of profit, and placed among us, and not being satisfied with the loyal benefits which they derive from the execution of their offices, have been using every artifice, practicing every fraud, and, where these failed, threats and menaces were not spared, whereby to squeeze and extort from the wretched poor, who, as Col. Fanning observes in his petition (if 'tis his), with their utmost efforts, can scarcely gain a wretched subsistence for themselves and families. How grievous, judge you, dear sirs, must it be for such wretches to have their substance taken from them by those monsters of equity, whose study it is to plunder and oppress them.

"In the year 1766 there was general discontent in the countenances of the people, and grievous murmurings ensuing. The popular voice gave out the demands of the court officers for fees of every kind were exorbitant oppressive, and extra legal.

"In order to prevent such frands, if real, or to give our officers an opportunity to still those clamors by disproving them entirely, we drew up paper No. 1. (This was the paper read in court, August, 1766.) Mr. Loyd, the member of the General Assembly, promised to give a hearing, and approved of the course.

"In expectation of a meeting and of a satisfactory settlement, a meeting was held at Mr. Maddock's mill, on Enoe River.

"Col. Fanning was invited to attend, but refused, sending them word that he objected to the term 'judiciously,' in their resolves, as implying that they had a jurisdiction over him; and that 'he could not brook the meaness of being summoned to a mill.' To both of which frivolous objections we replied 'that as to the term in question, we were no critics on words but we meant no more by it than wisely, carefully, and soberly to examine the matter in hand; that with respect to the court-house, we had no right to appoint a convention there, but to the mill we had, having first obtained the owner's leave to that purpose.' The petition proceeds:—'The sheriffs now grew very arbitrary, insulting the populace, making such distresses as seldom ever known, double, treble, nay, even quadruple the value of the tax was frequently distrained, and such seizures hurried away to Hillsborough.' One of the Regulators going to Hillsborough on some private business had his mare seized for his levy. This mare was rescued by the Regulators, and after expressing their regrets and apologies, the petition proceeds: that 'Monday morning, 2d May, we were alarmed at the astonishing news that Col. Fanning, at the head of twenty-seven armed men, consisting of sheriffs, bombs, tavern-keepers, and officers, after travelling all night arrived at break of day at Sandy Creek, and made prisoners of Mr. Hermer, Husbands and Mr. William Butler, the former a gentleman that had never joined the Regulators, and was never concerned in any tumult.' This conduct of Col. Fanning alarmed the whole country. None now were safe whether active, passive, or neutral.

"The very day Col. Fanning set off for Sandy Creek, he directed letters to three of the Regulators, inviting them to Hillsborough, and promising all imaginary satisfaction, one of which he directed to Jacob Fudge.

"We have now stated, without reserve or disguise, our whole proceedings in this affair, having concealed nothing, whether for us or against us; and, as you are chosen by the contending parties to arbitrate the difference, and we on our parts are fully determined to abide by your decision, we humbly hope *naked truth and native ignorance will poise the superexcellent flourishes and consummate declamation of our powerful adversary*; and, relying on your benignity and justice, we humbly beg leave to subscribe ourselves your poor oppressed suppliants, and very humble servants.

John Low,	John Marshall,
James Hunter,	William Cox,
Rednap Howell,	William Moffitt,
Harmon Cox,	George Hendry.

"To His Excellency, Wm. Tryon, Esq., our Governor, and to the Hon. the members of His Majesty's Council for the Province of North Carolina."

*The Governor's Answer.*

"21st June, 1768.

The Governor's answer to the address of the inhabitants on the south side of Haw River, in Orange County.

"Gentlemen—I have received, by the hands of Messrs. Hunter and Powell, a petition and other papers, subscribed by several of the inhabitants on the south side of Haw River, in the County of Orange, under the borrowed title of Regulators, assuming to themselves powers and authorities unknown to the constitution, of calling public officers to a settlement, and a detail of the grievances and complaints against the Clerk of the Court, Register, and other public officers, whose exactions and oppressions, it is pretended, are the cause of the late insurrections which have disturbed the peace of that part of the country. These papers, agreeably to your desire, I have communicated to the members of His Majesty's Council, who, having taken the same into their deliberate consideration, unanimously concur with me in opinion that the grievances complained of by no means warrant the extraordinary steps you have taken in assembling yourselves together in arms, to the obstruction of the courts of justice, to the insult of the public officers of the government in the execution of their offices, and to the injury of private property." \* \* \* \*

"The discreet and steady behavior of Col. Fanning, and the officers and men under his command, meet not only with the entire approbation of myself, and His Majesty's Council, but will be acknowledged with gratitude by every unprejudiced well-wisher to this province.

"In consideration of a determination to abide my decision in council, it is my direction by advice of the Board, that you do, from henceforward, desist from any further meetings, either by verbal appointment or advertisement; that all titles of Regulators or Associations cease among you; that the sheriffs and other officers are permitted to execute the duties of their respective offices."

*Regulators to Governor Tryon.*

"August, 1768.

"May it please your Excellency:—

"In your Excellency's gracious answer to our petition, &c., by Messrs. Hunter and Howell, you were pleased to inform us that you had laid our papers before the Hon. the members of His Majesty's Council, for which we return you our sincere and hearty thanks." \* \* \* \*

"Your gracious promise of settling, on your arrival at Hillsborough, a proclamation forbidding all officers the taking or even demanding exorbitant fees, on pain of your severe displeasure, gave us some encouragement and hopes of redress. But when we were assured the Register had, in open vio-

lence thereof taken nine shillings and four pence, expressly contrary to law, for recording deeds, our hopes vanished. Fearing that your orders to the Attorney-General may be as little regarded, and that a poor man will get no real redress, for your excellency may easily perceive how little regard these men pay to your injunctions, how little they dread your displeasure. Pardon us, therefore, great sir, when we tell you, in the anguish of our souls, we cannot, dare not, go to law, as we are sure that step, whenever taken, will terminate to the ruin of ourselves and families.

"Seeing, therefore, that the Sons of Zeruiah are like to prove too hard for your excellency, as well as for us, we have come to the resolution to petition the Lower House, as the other branch of the Legislature, in order to strengthen your excellency's hands, that by the concurrence and timely aid of that respectable body, you may be enabled to curb the insolence and avarice of these overgrown members of the commonwealth. \* \*

"Your excellency is pleased to observe that, hope again to be made happy on seeing a spirit of industry prevailing among us over faction and discontent. Great sir! all that know us, can bear witness for us, that, while we had anything we could call our own, few people on earth were more industrious; but, alas, since the iron hand of tyranny has displayed its baneful influence over us with impunity, how has dejection, indifference, and melancholy, and chagrin diffusively spread themselves far and wide among us; and, unless some propitious being inform either of your excellency's, our assembly, or both, graciously condescend to use your united efforts to extricate us out of our present misery, and secure us our rights and property, the sullenness and gloom with which we are already seized, will sink deep upon our intellects and general disregard to everything below ensue as a consequence thereof nor shall we strive any more than barely to keep then, our tottering frames from falling to pieces, until death, in compassion of our sufferings, and in commiseration of our wrongs, shall kindly appear in shape of a halter bullet, sword, or perhaps in his natural shape, and remove us from this spot of dirt, about which, and its products, there is so much contention and animosity. Till when, and at all times hereafter, may your excellency's portion be as the dew of Heaven and the fat things of earth, ardently wish sincerely pray, your excellency's devoted humble servants.

"Signed,

Francis Dorset,	Richard Cheek,
Wm. Paine,	(a Dutchman,)
Peter Craven,	Charles Saxon,
Jacob Fudge,	Ninian Bell Hamilton."

PAPERS relating to Carolina, vol. i., 189.\*

#### REGULATORS.

##### *Deposition of Ralph McNair.*

"9th Oct., 1770.

"That, on the 24th of April, 1770, he saw among the Regulators in Hillsboro', Herman Husbands, James Hunter, Wm. Butler, Ninian Bell Hamilton, Jeremiah Fields, Matthew Hamilton, Ely Branson, Peter Craven, Jno. Truit, Abraham Teague, and Samuel Parks. That the Regulators were armed with cudgels and cowskin whips, wherewith they struck John Williams, Esq., an attorney, and attempted to strike Judge Henderson, while in the act of moderating their fury.

"That he saw them beating and pursuing Colonel Fanning till he took refuge in a store, which they assaulted with stones and brickbats; that Judge Henderson made his escape the same night, though the court was only adjourned till next day; that, being exasperated thereat, they, on the 25th destroyed the house of Colonel Fanning."

"ROBERT LYTLE swore that he heard the Regulators, on the 25th of September, 1770, drink damnation to King George, and success to the Pretender."

JUDGE HENDERSON wrote to Governor Tryon on the 29th of September, 1770

\* From Archives of Board of Trade, in London.

"that, upon opening court on the 25th of September, the Regulators filled the house; they said they had come to have justice done; they demanded that their cases be tried; that, at a former court, injustice had been done in choosing jurors. They insisted that the court should proceed to do business, but that no lawyer, save the king's attorney, should be admitted. This being refused, they conducted the judge home with great parade. But, in the evening, he made his escape. A party of them fell upon lawyer Williams and Fanning, in a most furious manner. About one hundred and fifty began the riot; they afterwards increased. They left Hillsboro' on Wednesday night."

*Deposition of Waightstill Avery.*

"8th March, 1771.

"Deposeth that he fell in with the Regulators at the Yadkin Ferry, and was carried to their camp in the woods. That he had heard them uttering many opprobrious speeches against the Governor, Assembly, judges, and others in office. Hamilton said to the listening crowd—

"What business has Maurice Moore to be a judge? He was no judge; he was not appointed by the king. He, nor Henderson neither. That the Assembly had gone and made a riotous act, that enraged the people more than ever. It was the best thing that could be done for the country, for now we shall be forced to kill all the clerks and lawyers. And I'll be damned, if they are not all put to death! If they had not made that act, we might have suffered some to live. A riotous act! There never was such an act in the laws of England, or in any other country but France! and they'll bring the Inquisition next.

"Many of them said that the Governor was a friend to the lawyers. The lawyers carry on everything. There should be no lawyers in the province.

"When Captain Rutherford was parading his company in Salisbury, some of them proposed to march in and fight them, saying, we will kill them. The insurgents said that the Assembly had imprisoned Husbands to prevent him from seeing their roguish tricks."

*Petition of the Inhabitants of Orange County, to Governor Tryon.\**

"15th May, 1771.†

"To His Excellency, William Tryon, Esq., His Majesty's Governor, in Chief in and over the Province of North Carolina.

"The petition of us, the inhabitants of Orange County, humbly sheweth:—

"First—That we have often been informed of late, that your excellency is determined not to lend a kind ear to the just complaints of the people in regard to having roguish officers discarded, and others more honest propagated in their stead, and sheriffs and other officers in power, who have abused the trust reposed in them, to be brought to a clear, candid, and impartial account of their past conduct, and other grievances of the like nature, we have long labored under without any apparent hope of redress.

"Secondly—That your Excellency is determined on taking the lives of many of the inhabitants of this county, and others adjacent to it, which persons, being nominated in the advertisement, we know them to be men of the most remarkable honest characters of any in our country. These aspersions, though daily confirmed to us, yet scarcely gains credit with the more polite amongst us; still, being so often confirmed, we cannot help having some small jealousies abounding among us. In order, therefore, to remove them, we would heartily implore your Excellency, that of your clemency, you would so far indulge us, as to let us know by a kind answer to this petition, whether your Excellency will lend an impartial ear to our petition, or no, which if we can be assured of, we will with joy embrace so favorable an opportunity of laying before your Excellency a full detail of all our grievances, and remain in

\* From State Paper Office, London. Am. and W. I., vol. 200.

† Next before the battle.



full hopes and confidence of being redressed by your Excellency, in each and every one of them, as far as lies in your power; which happy change would yield such alacrity, and promulgate such harmony in *poor pensive North Carolina*, that the presaged tragedy of the warlike troops, marching with ardor to meet each other, may by the happy conduct of our leaders on each side be prevented. The interest of a whole province, and the lives of his Majesty's subjects are not toys or matters to be trifled with. Many of our common people are mightily infatuated with the horrid alarms we have heard; but we still hope they have been wrong represented.

"The chief purport of the small petition being to know whether your excellency will hear our petition or no. We hope for a speedy and candid answer. In the meantime your humble petitioners shall remain in full hopes and confidence of having a kind answer.

"And as in duty bound, shall ever pray.

"Signed, in behalf of the county, by John Williams, Joseph Scott,  
Samuel Low, Samuel Clark."  
James Wilson,

"Delivered to his Excellency at Alamance Camp, the 15th day of May, 1771, at six o'clock in the evening."

*Governor Tryon's Reply.*

"GREAT ALAMANCE CAMP,  
May 16th, 1771.

"In reply to your petition, I am to acquaint you, that I have ever been attentive to the interest of this country; and to that of every individual residing within it. I lament the fatal necessity to which you have now reduced me by withdrawing yourselves from the mercy of the crown and the laws of your country, to require you who are assembled as Regulators, to lay down your arms, surrender up the outlawed ringleaders, and submit yourselves to the laws of your country, and then rest on the lenity and mercy of the government.

"By accepting these terms in one hour from the delivery of this dispatch you will prevent an effusion of blood, as you are at this time in a state of war and rebellion, against your king, your country, and your laws.

"WM. TRYON.

"To the people now assembled in arms, who style themselves Regulators."

*Governor Tryon's Official Report to his Government of the Battle of Alamance.*

"GREAT ALAMANCE CAMP,  
May 18th, 1771.

"MY LORD:—I have the happiness to inform your Lordship, that it has pleased God to bless his Majesty's arms in this province with signal victory over the Regulators.

"The action began before twelve o'clock, on Thursday the 16th instant, five miles to the westward of Great Alamance River, on the road leading from Hillsborough to Salisbury.

"The loss of our army killed, wounded, and missing, amounted to about sixty men.

"We had but one officer killed, and one dangerously wounded.

"The action was two hours. But after about half an hour the enemy took to tree fighting, and much annoyed the men who stood at the guns, which obliged me to cease the artillery for a short time, and advance the first line to force the rebels from their covering. This succeeded, and we pursued them a mile beyond their camp, and took many of their horses, and the little provision and ammunition they left behind them.

"This success, I hope, will lead soon to a perfect restoration of peace in this country. Though had they succeeded, nothing but desolation and ravage

would have spread itself over the country; the Regulators had determined to cut off this army had they succeeded.

"The inclosed declarations of the troops will testify to his Majesty the obligations I lay under to them for their steady, resolute, and spirited behavior.

"Some royal marks of favor, I trust, will be extended to the loyalty that has been distinguished by his Majesty's faithful subjects within the province.

"The particular details of this expedition I shall transmit to lay before his Majesty as soon as I have settled the country in peace; hoping that the advantages now gained over a set of desperate and cruel enemies, may meet with his Majesty's approbation, and finally terminate in giving a stability to this constitution which has hitherto been a stranger to.

"The army under my command amounted (officers included) to upward of eleven hundred, that of the rebels to two thousand.

"The two field-pieces from General Gage, were of infinite service to us.

"I am, &c.,

WILLIAM TRYON.

"P. S. General Waddell, with two hundred and fifty men, was obliged, on the 19th instant, about two miles eastward of the Yadkin, to retreat to Salisbury. The Regulators surrounded his forces and threatened to cut them in pieces if they offered to join the army under my command.

"I shall march to-morrow to the westward, and in a week expect to join the General."

*Governor Tryon to Secretary of State.*

"New York, Aug. 1, 1771.

"On the 19th of May, the army proceeded westward, in order to join General Waddell with his troops, then intrenched near Salisbury, and on the 4th of June we effected the junction about eight miles to the eastward of the Yadkin River, and marched the same day to the Moravian settlement, where, on the 6th, we commemorated his majesty's birthday, and celebrated the victory at Alamance.

"Intelligence having been brought that the counties of Tryon,\* Mecklenburg, and the north-west part of Rowan,† westward of the Yadkin, were meditating hostilities, it was judged proper by a Council of war that a strong detachment from the army should march through those parts, and compel the inhabitants to take the oath above mentioned, and to suppress any insurrection among them. Agreeable thereto, I appointed General Waddell for that command, with the troops he brought with him, amounting to three hundred and forty men from the counties of Mecklenburg, Rowan, Tryon, and Anson, reinforced with the four companies from Orange, the company of light infantry from Cumberland County, and the artillery company of sailors raised at Wilmington, with one of the brass field pieces, and six half-swivel guns. The General marched on the 8th day of June, with orders from me, after he had performed the service aforesaid, to disband his troops. Since his first day's march I have had no intelligence of his measures or success, which will be communicated to you by Governor Martin.

"On the 9th of June, I returned with the army through the northern part of Orange County to Hillsboro', where the judges were waiting at an especial Court of Oyer and Terminer, to try the prisoners taken in battle. Twelve were capitally convicted as traitors, and two acquitted; six of which twelve were executed on the 19th of June, near the town of Hillsboro'. By the solicitations of the officers of the army, I suspended the execution of the other six till his majesty's pleasure should be known.

"On the 20th, the army marched to the southward, and as I had received, on the 13th June, by one of the judges, your lordship's dispatch, requiring me to take upon me, without loss of time, the government of New York, I left the army on the 20th, arrived the 24th at Newbern, and on the 30th I embarked for this country.

\* Now Lincoln County.

† Now Iredell County.

"Benjamin Merrill, a captain of militia, left it in charge of the officers to solicit me to grant his plantation and estate to his wife and eight children.

"One Few, an outlaw, taken in battle, was hanged the next day in camp, and the houses and plantations of the outlaws were laid waste and destroyed, and the owners fled out of the province. WM. TRYON."

"Return of the killed, wounded, and missing, of his majesty's forces on the 16th of May, 1771, at the battle of Alamance:—Killed, or died of their wounds, 9; wounded, 61; missing, none."

#### OATH OF REGULATORS.

"I, A. B., do promise and swear, that if any officer or any other person do make distress on any of the goods or other estate of any person sworn herein, being a subscriber, for the non-payment of the said tax, that I will, with other sufficient assistance, go and take if in my power from said officer and restore it to the party from whom taken, and in case any one concerned herein should be imprisoned, or under arrest, or otherwise confined, or his estate or any part thereof, by reason or means of joining into this company of Regulators, for the non-payment of taxes, that I will immediately do my best endeavors to raise as many of the said subscribers, as will be of force sufficient, and if in my power, set the said person and his estate at liberty; and I do further promise and swear, that if in this case, this our scheme should be broke or otherwise give out our intention, any of our company should be put to any expense or under any confinement that I will be an equal share with those in being to pay and make up the sufferer.

"All these things I do promise and swear, and subscribe my name."

*Governor Martin to Lord Dartmouth.*

*Nov. 28th, 1772.*

"I can assure your Lordship, that notwithstanding evidences of the most licentious, gross, and criminal violences on the part of this wretched people, yet a residence among them lastsummer afforded me a full conviction of their having been grievously oppressed by the Sheriffs, Clerks, and other subordinate officers of Government."

These papers, procured from the State Paper Office, in London, bring before us those spirit-stirring events just in the light they existed at the time. I have presented both sides fairly and impartially. It is for the present and future ages to judge whether these people deserved the cruel treatment they endured, and the opprobrium that has been cast upon them. From the official report of Governor Martin, who succeeded Governor Tryon as the Royal Governor of North Carolina, it is seen that he is forced "*to the full conviction that this people were grievously oppressed by the Sheriffs, Clerks, and other subordinate officers.*"

From their first Assembly at Maddock's Mill (Oct. 1766), to the final catastrophe on the banks of Alamance (May, 1771), the great principle laid down was that they should pay no tax but what was lawful, and imposed by their representatives in the Assembly.

This was the great germ of American liberty. If exasperated to madness by the wrongs of their powerful oppressors, and under its influences some outrages were committed, this is not to be imputed to the cause in which they were engaged. The remarks of an able

writer on our history, appropriate to the case, are here presented.

"It is better that a people should occasionally experience inconvenience from the warm bursting out of popular feeling than that their liberties should be neglected by sloth or inaction.

"Every human institution is imperfect. Yet the honest instincts of the people are wiser and more laudable than the cold calculations of a proud aristocracy. I love to behold the spirit of popular liberty awake, bold and vigorous; for sure I am, that propositions, whether wild or wise, when submitted to the severe ordeal of public discussion, and tried by the fire of conflicting minds, will not be adopted unless public intelligence approve, public opinion give them vitality, and public justice adopt them as rules of action. The whirlwind of popular excitement is far less dangerous than the dry rot of luxury. I had rather lose the roof of my house in the temporary storm, than the whole building by decay in its foundation."

That the Regulators were guilty of excesses, none can deny. This has been the case from all time when justice and liberty contend against oppression and power. But the great principles that they contended for; the rights of the many against the exactions of the few; the right of the people to resist taxation, unless imposed by their representatives; the refusal to pay more than what was legal; and a right to know for what they were taxed, and how appropriated; if in that day cost them their property, their blood, and their lives, they were the principles which carried our nation through an eventful struggle; and are now recognized as the true principles of government, self-evident, and incontrovertible. Had this battle terminated differently (and five years afterwards this would have been the case), the banks of Alamance would be venerated as another Bunker Hill; and Husbands, Merrill, and others, ranked with the Warrens and patriots of another day.

The character of Husbands\* has been already alluded to. The reader on referring to the chapter on Orange County, will find the character and life of Edmund Fanning, whose conduct was the chief cause of the troubles of the Regulation.

The population of Alamance from the Census of 1851, officially reported is 7,924 whites, 324 free colored population; 3,196 slaves, 10,165 federal population; 228 whites over twenty years old who cannot read or write.

Alamance pays as taxes annually into the public treasury the sum of \$1426, of which on land, \$531, and on poll, \$128.

HON. THOMAS RUFFIN, Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of the State, is a resident of Alamance.

He is a native of Virginia, and was born in 1786. He graduated at Princeton, in 1805; studied law with his kinsman, Judge Roane, at the same time, in whose office was General Winfield Scott.

He removed to North Carolina, and in 1813, '15, and '16, represented Hillsborough in the House of Commons.

It may be here remarked that to few counties in North Carolina is the State more indebted for able representatives in her legislative halls than to Orange. At this time (1815), Judge Ruffin from the borough, Judge Murphy in the Senate, and Judge Nash in the Commons.

\* Vol. i. 60. See Randolph, Chapter LXIII.

In 1816, Judge Ruffin was elected Judge of the Superior Court, and resigned in 1818.

In 1825 he was again elected Judge of the Superior Court, but resigned in 1828, on being appointed President of the State Bank.

In 1829, he was elected Judge of the Supreme Court, which elevated position he now holds. Although a native of another State, his fame belongs to North Carolina. Hugh McQueen, Esq., in a sketch of Judge Ruffin before me, says, Napoleon was born in Corsica, but France, the scene of his glory always claimed him as her son.

It is always difficult to speak of the living, no matter how elevated their position, and how assiduous and self-sacrificing their labors. With the most distinguished there exists some shades of prejudice which honest zeal may have created, or emulation may have engendered. Even a just appreciation of merit by a cotemporary may be received as fulsome eulogium; hence the biographer of the living has a dangerous and difficult path. He can only regard the stern advice of Cromwell to Sir Peter Lely, when sitting for his portrait, "Paint me as I am." Yet, like the Colossus of Rhodes, living characters are best viewed in the distance. We must not be too near the massive statue to admire its symmetrical proportions. When death and time have softened down by their mellow hand any shadow that may in life obscure our vision, and hallowed their services, talents, and virtues, then may their biographies, with their epitaphs, be written.

Judge Ruffin married the daughter of William Kirkland, Esq. One of his sons was in the last legislature (1850), from Rockingham, and bids fair to emulate the example of his distinguished father.

For the names of the members who have represented Alamance the reader is referred to the County of Orange, with which Alamance votes, until after the next session of our General Assembly

---

## CHAPTER II.

---

### ALEXANDER COUNTY

---

Was erected in 1846, formed from Iredell, Caldwell, and Wilkes Counties.

It is bounded on the north by Wilkes, on the east by Davie, on the south by Iredell, and on the west by Caldwell County.

Its capital is TAYLORSVILLE.

The name of Alexander is familiar in North Carolina, and distinguished.

NATHANIEL ALEXANDER, of Mecklenburg, was Governor of the State in 1805. Abraham Alexander was chairman of the convention at Charlotte, in May 1775, that declared independence.

Its capital preserves the name of JOHN LOUIS TAYLOR, who was long a judge of our courts, distinguished for his learning, integrity, and kindness of disposition. Its distance from Raleigh, 150 miles.

Its population, 4,653 white, 24 free negroes, 543 slaves, 5,002 federal population; 390 whites over 20 who cannot read or write.

The taxes paid annually into the public treasury, by Alexander, amount to four hundred and fourteen dollars.

It is still connected with and votes with Iredell County, until after our next General Assembly. Its early history belongs to Iredell, to which the reader is referred.

### CHAPTER III.

### ANSON COUNTY.

Date of erection, origin of name, situation and boundaries, population and products—Colonial and Revolutionary history—Excesses of the people under the oppressive and extortionary conduct of the Crown officers—Petition of the citizens in 1768 to Gov. Tryon against Anthony Hutchins, Samuel Spencer, and Charles Medlock, with the names of petitioners—Reply of the Governor to the same; an original document, never before published—Members from Anson to the Provincial Congress of North Carolina in 1774, which met at Newbern—Members of same for same, which met at Hillsborough in August, 1775—Field officers in 1775 for Anson—Character of Samuel Spencer, one of the earliest judges of the State, and his singular death—Her distinguished citizens; and members of the Assembly.

ANSON COUNTY was erected as early as 1749, from Bladen County, and comprehended all the western portion of the State, from New Hanover and Bladen on the east, as far as the limits of the State extended on the west, more than one half of the State.\*

It derives its name from Admiral Anson, the celebrated Circumnavigator, who at the time (1749) was in the zenith of his fame, having only a short time previous obtained a victory over the French fleet off Cape Finisterre.

WADESBORO', its capital town, derives its name from Thomas Wade, who was Colonel of the minute men of Salisbury District, in 1775.

It is bounded on the north by Montgomery and Stanly, on the east by Richmond, on the south by the State of South Carolina, and west by Union County.

Population, 6,556 whites; 101 free negroes; 6,832 slaves; 10,705 federal population; 394 persons over 20 who cannot read or write.

Products, 39,991 bushels of wheat; 416,102 bushels of corn; 108,505 bushels of oats; 32,244 bushels of potatoes; 11,832 pounds of wool; 21 distilleries; 1,489 gallons produced.

The amount paid annually as taxes by Anson to the treasury amounts to two thousand seven hundred dollars, of which, for land, \$638; polls \$662.

The amount received by Anson for common schools, from the treasury, is two thousand and twenty-four dollars (1850).

Its colonial history is full of interest. The oppressions of officers of the crown were not confined to Orange. The opposition of

\* Martin, vol. ii 557.

the people extended to Anson County. So heavy were the exactions of the officers, that in 1768 the people rose in self-defence entered the Court House, and violently expelled the officers of the court.

Deep must have been the wrongs, and hopeless the redress, when a people could thus violently defend their rights!

The following petition (never before published), from the State Paper Office in London,\* was procured through the kindness of Hon. George Bancroft, our late Envoy at that court, with the names of the Regulators, presents the matter in their own language, and the reply of Gov. Tryon to the same.

At that early day the great principle was laid down "that taxation and representation should always be associated; that neither Parliament, nor the Governor, or any other power, had the right to tax the people without their consent, freely given through their representatives in the General Assembly."

This petition proves that to Anson belongs the credit of having first advocated the election of magistrates by the people.

*The People of Anson, to his Excellency Governor Tryon.*

"EXCELLENT SIR:—We make no doubt but that you will soon hear the disagreeable news of the disorders of the unfortunate County of Anson. We therefore, take this opportunity to inform you the cause and manner of it in which we blame ourselves for not first having addressed your excellency on the occasion of our complaints, who could, no doubt, have removed our grievances, and have prevented the rumor of faction and disorder. But being long under the growing weight of oppression, became rash and precipitate, and thought to change the state of the country in a different manner, to have suppressed the offenders, and make them wary of their employments.

"For which purpose we formed ourselves, into which the opposite part called a mob, of about five hundred men, resolving, should no happier ever interfere to our succor, to defend our cause in the disagreeable manner of force, and to have persisted unto blood.

"We looking at that time, much out of our powers, to have kindness from your excellency, as our leading men were best acquainted, whose assertion we feared would have greatest weight with your excellency; but whenever considered that neither prince nor governor, who has the good of his people at heart, would see them oppressed to gratify the errors and ambition of any particular persons, who are Anthony Hutchins, Col. Samuel Spencer, Charles Medlock, and their assistants, the justices and sheriffs chiefly recommended to your excellency by Hutchins and Spencer, to answer their partial view and purposes.

"Innocent persons are committed to jail by the jailor himself, being magistrate, then put to considerable expense, and then discharged.

"Amongst other things, they tax the people in an unusual manner, which is as follows: First, persons who commit capital offences are committed to the county jail, and there retained five or six months; a county tax is laid to defray the expenses, when it is notoriously known that it is a province expense. But Medlock, the late sheriff, stopped not there, but proceeded by Mr. Spencer, the clerk and member for the county, to have the same claim allowed by the Assembly, and were only prevented, as we are informed

\* State Paper Office, London. Am. and W. I., vol. cxcviii.

by its being proved to the Committee of Claims that the prisoners had made satisfaction themselves.

"These things were not unknown to Mr. Spencer when he laid Medlock's claim before the Assembly.

"In the next place, they tax considerable sums of money for particular persons, who not having a right thereto, the magistrates receive back a part, if not all, to their own use. All these things can be made appear, and we conceive that *no people have a right to be taxed but by consent of themselves or their delegates.*"

"The sheriffs who receive the tax, particularly Medlock and his associates, have made a constant practice to exact two-eighths for distress money, where no distress is made or necessary to be made; and also have taxed different sums from the people, according to their non-acquaintance with the right, so that several different sums were received from the people in the same year, surmounting the right tax.

"As to the clerk, his extortions are burdensome to all that fall in his power, as he takes double and sometimes treble his due. Though it is true that he purchased his office from Colonel Frohock, and gave to the amount of one hundred and fifty pounds for it, yet it is unreasonable we should bear the expense by way of extortion.

\* \* \* \* \*

"This, and much more, are the causes of the present disturbance, which we humbly pray your excellency will please to reconcile, by discharging the most of the magistrates from their seats, and appointing better men, and also the clerk of it, if it seems right to you; *and also to recommend by the voice of the country, such persons as will judiciously discharge their several offices.* Upon such alteration the minds of the people will be at ease, and each one to his former obedience; and ready to discharge, according to their abilities, every expense necessary for the support of the government, and we as petitioners, as in duty bound, shall ever pray.

Solo. Crofts,  
Thomas Ussery,  
Jno. Skinner,  
H. Fortenberry,  
Lewis Low,  
Joseph Howel,  
Jason Meadow,  
James Allmond,  
Job Cilleadon,  
James Loury,  
James McMeot,  
Daniel Short,  
James Colbon,  
Charles Walkinford,  
James Round,  
J. Tretenbury,  
Delany Herring,  
Jacob Collins,  
Josh. Collins,  
Js. Armstrong,  
Jno. Swor, sen.,  
Samuel Swearingner,  
Reuben Woodward,  
Luke Robinson,  
Thomas Masen,  
Wm. Betten,

Charles Booth,  
Ab. Buskin,  
Nat. Wood,  
Mark Reerhen,  
Wm. Hickman,  
John Baile,  
John Hornback,  
Wm. Bosil,  
Harklis Conkwright,  
Jno. Bennet,  
Thos. Harper,  
Jas. Adams,  
Amos Pilgrim,  
Thomas Adams,  
Jno. Swor, jun.,  
Van Swearingner,  
Sam. Williams,  
Solo. Williams,  
Wm. Fielding,  
Pat. Boggen, jun.,  
Thos. Fanning,  
John Jenkins,  
Thos. Fanning, jun.,  
Pat. Saunders,  
Jno. Caterham,  
James Short,

Thos. Trec,  
Jon. Helms,  
Wm. Greers,  
J. Touchberry,  
Sam. Harper,  
Thos. Swearingner,  
Wm. Adams,  
Jas. Barindine,  
Wm. Barindine, sen.,  
Wm. Barindine, jun.,  
Sam. Bruton,  
Jno. Mason,  
Ralph Mason,  
Thomas Mason,  
Henry Fortenbury,  
Wm. Rogers,  
Geo. Marchbanks,  
Wm. Buzen,  
Ant. Matthews,  
Peter Brisly,  
Den. Nelson, sen.,  
Benj. Barrit,  
Jon. Poston,  
Saml. Thomas,  
James Higgins,  
Wm. Higgins,

\* This proves, at that early day, the great principle of taxation and representation was well understood by the simplest of our people; and to Anson belongs the honor of first recommending the election of clerks and magistrates by the people.



Wm. Rogers,	Wm. Short,	Frank Gordon,
Thos. Mims,	John Henson,	Jno. Higgins,
Charles Henson,	Robt. Thorn,	Thomas Jordan,
Malachi Watts,	Robt. Ashley,	Ab. Harper,
Wm. Burns,	Saml. Touchberry,	Jo. English,
Jno. Carpenter,	John Brus,	Thos. Merna,
Jos. Barham,	John Web,	Thos. Harper."

Gov. Tryon answered the petition on the 16th Aug. 1768, and informed them that the matters of complaint in the above, require the consultation of his Majesty's Council, and he enclosed a proclamation, dated 21st July, 1768, "requiring all public officers have a fair table of their fees affixed in each office, and for the not to demand or receive other fees for public business transacted in their offices, than what are established by law."

The members from Anson to the first Provincial Congress Newbern, August, 1774 (which was the first movement of the people as a State, adverse and opposed to the royal government), were Samuel Spencer and William Thomas.

This was an epoch in the history of our State. The movement was well designed, concerted, and effectual. It led to the final overthrow of the Colonial Government, and established independence. Its journal has been preserved. The firmness and patriotism of its resolves, the eloquence, correctness, and spirit of language, command our respect and admiration of this body. John Harvey, Perquimans, was chosen Moderator; William Hooper, of Orange Joseph Hewes, of Edenton, and Richard Caswell, of Dobbs, were appointed delegates to the Continental Congress at Philadelphia.

On the 20th of August, 1775, the Provincial Congress of North Carolina met again at Hillsboro'.

The delegates from Anson were THOMAS WADE, SAMUEL SPENCER, WILLIAM THOMAS, DAVID LOVE, and WILLIAM PICKET.

This body placed the State in complete military organization.

WILLIAM PICKET, of Anson, was appointed Captain in the First Regiment commanded by James Moore.

THOMAS WADE, of Anson, was chosen Colonel of the Minute Men of Salisbury District; from his name Wadesboro' derived its name.

For Field Officers for Anson County—

SAMUEL SPENCER was appointed Colonel; Charles MEDLOCK, Lieut.-Colonel; JAMES HULD, 1st Major; DAVID LOVE, 2d Major.

SAMUEL SPENCER was appointed with Waightstill Avery, from the Salisbury District, on the Provincial Council of Safety, which was the real executive of the State during the interregnum between the abdication of Governor Martin (the royal Governor) in 1775, and the accession of Richard Caswell, the Governor under the constitution in 1776.

The character of SAMUEL SPENCER belongs to Anson. The record shows that his talents were appreciated by the country, for he was associated in its defence in both a civil and military character. Under the Colonial Government, he represented Anson in the Assembly, and was clerk of the court for that county, an office of much profit. His conduct appears to have given offence while in discharge of these duties, as will be seen by the petition from Solomon Crofts and others, herein published.

He was one of the three Judges of the Superior Courts first elected under the constitution (1777). He was in the Convention assembled at Hillsboro'.

July, 1788, to deliberate upon the Federal Constitution; was its active and able opponent, and contributed greatly to its rejection in that body.

He died in 1794. His death was caused by a most singular circumstance. He had been in ill health, and was sitting in his yard in the sun. A large turkey gobbler was attracted by some part of his clothing, which was red, for which color turkeys have a great antipathy. The turkey attacked Judge Spencer most furiously, and before assistance could rescue him, so severely was he wounded, that he died in a short time from the injuries.

From the journal of the Provincial Congress, at Hillsboro', 20th August, 1775, it appears that John Coulson, an individual of some considerable influence in this county, was brought before Congress, and solemnly recanted his political opinions, and promised to aid, support and defend, the just rights of America.

By the journal, 28th August, 1776, James Colten, Samuel Williams, and Jacob Williams, were charged with being Tories. They were arrested and brought to the bar of the house by the Hillsboro' company, and set at liberty after examination.

The following is a correct list of the Members from Anson County, as from the archives in the State Department at Raleigh, from the adoption of the Constitution to the last Session, 1850-51.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1777.	John Childs,	George Davidson, Wm. Pickett.
1778.	John Childs,	George Davidson, Stephen Miller.
1779.	John Childs,	Stephen Miller, Charles Madlock.
1780.	John Childs,	Stephen Miller, Richd. Farr.
1782.	Thomas Wade,	Stephen Miller, John Jackson.
1783.	Thomas Wade,	John Jackson, John Auld.
1784.	Stephen Miller,	James Terry, John Dejarnell.
1785.	Stephen Miller,	James Terry, John Dejarnell.
1785.	Stephen Miller,	*James Terry, Wm. Wood.
1786.	Stephen Miller,	William Wood, Wm. Lanier.
1787.	Stephen Miller,	Lewis Lanier, Pleasant May.
1788.	John Auld,	Lewis Lanier, Pleasant May.
1789.	Lewis Lanier,	Wm. Wood, Pleasant May.
1791.	Thomas Wade,	Wm. Wood, James Pickett.
1792.	James Marshall,	Wm. Wood, Pleasant May.
1793.	James Marshall,	Wm. Wood, Pleasant May.
1794.	James Pickett,	Pleasant May, Danl. Young.
1795.	James Pickett,	Pleasant May, Danl. Young.
1796.	Wm. May,	Isaac Jackson, Danl. Young.
1797.	James Marshall,	Isaac Jackson, Danl. Ross.
1798.	John Auld,	Lewis Lanier, Pleasant May.
1799.	Thos. Wade,	Wm. Wood, Pleasant May.
1800.	James Marshall,	Danl. Ross, Clement Lanier.
1801.	James Marshall,	Clement Lanier, John Culpepper.
1802.	James Marshall,	Wm. Lanier, Robert Troy.
1803.	James Marshall,	Wm. Lanier, James Hough.
1804.	James Marshall,	Adam Lockhart, William Lanier.
1805.	James Marshall,	Joseph Pickett, Wm. Lanier.
1806.	James Marshall,	William Lanier, Robt. Troy.
1807.	James Marshall,	Lawrence Moore, Wm. Johnston.
1808.	Thos. Threadgill,	Wm. Johnston, Lawrence Moore.
1809.	Thos. Threadgill,	Joseph Pickett, Lawrence Moore.
1810.	James Marshall,	Wm. Johnston, David Cuthbertson.
1811.	James Marshall,	D. Cuthbertson, Wm. R. Pickett.
1812.	James Marshall,	Wm. Johnston, Wm. R. Pickett.

\* Seat vacated, for having borne arms against the State.

Years.	Senators.	Members of the House of Commons.
1815.	George Bower,	E. Calloway, William Horton.
1816.	George Bower,	E. Calloway, William Horton.
1817.	George Bower,	E. Calloway, Joseph Doughton.
1818.	E. Calloway,	Francis Bryan, Miles Allen.
1819.	E. Calloway,	Bedent Baird, Richard Gentry.
1820.	R. Gentry,	John Harden, Alex. B. McMillan.
1821.	E. Calloway,	Alex. B. McMillan, Abner Smith.
1823.	E. Calloway,	Alex. B. McMillan, J. Weaver.
1824.	E. Calloway,	Joshua Weaver, Alex. B. McMillan.
1825.	Abner Smith,	William Herbert, Reuben Hartley.
1826.	A. B. McMillan,	J. Blevins, Zachariah Baker.
1827.	A. B. McMillan,	Zach. Baker, Anderson Mitchell.
1828.	John Harden,	A. Mitchell, James Calloway.
1829.	A. Mitchell,	J. Calloway, Zachariah Baker.
1830.	John Ray,	James Horton, J. Calloway.
1831.	John Ray,	J. Calloway, Taliaferro Witcher.
1832.	John Ray,	T. Witcher, Jonathan Horton.
1833.	G. Phillips,	T. Witcher, Jonathan Horton.
1834.	Noah Mast,	J. Horton, Taliaferro Witcher.
1835.	John Gambill,	T. Witcher, Jonathan Horton.
1836.	Edmund Jones,	James M. Nye.
1838.	Edmund Jones,	James M. Nye.
1840.	A. Mitchell,	Alex. B. McMillan.
1842.	Edmund W. Jones,	George Bower.
1844.	A. B. McMillan,	Benjamin Calloway.
1846.	A. B. McMillan,	Benjamin Calloway.
1848.	George Bower,	Reuben Mast.
1850.	George Bower,	A. B. McMillan.

## CHAPTER V.

### BEAUFORT COUNTY.

Date of formation—Origin of name, situation and boundaries—Population and products—Washington, county seat—Bath, ancient town—Delegates to first Provincial Congress in North Carolina, in 1774, from Beaufort—Delegates to second Provincial Congress in 1775—Officers in 1776, of Beaufort Regiment—Delegates from Beaufort in 1776—Members of General Assembly.

BEAUFORT COUNTY was formed in 1741, from Bath County, and abolished, and derives its name from Henry, Duke of Beaufort whom was vested the proprietary rights of George, Duke of Almarle, and who, with the other proprietors (except Lord Craven),\* surrendered in 1729, their rights to the English Crown (George II.)

It is bounded on the north by the counties Martin and Washington, east by Hyde and Pamlico River and Sound, south by Craven County, and west by Pitt County.

\* See act of surrender, Revised Statutes, ii. 466.

Its population, from census of 1850, is 7,663 whites; 904 free negroes; 5,249 slaves; 11,716 federal population; 1,317 persons over twenty, who cannot read or write.

Its products, from census of 1840, are 6,333 bushels of wheat; 5,055 bushels of oats; 153,522 bushels of corn; 87,180 pounds of cotton; 106,987 barrels of tar, pitch, rosin and turpentine; 4,300 barrels of fish.

The Amount paid by Beaufort to the Public Treasury for taxes, is two thousand, six hundred and six dollars.

The amount received by Beaufort from the Public Treasury for common schools, is one thousand six hundred and thirty dollars. BATH, the ancient seat of government on the north side of Pamlico River is in this county.

The inhabitants of Beaufort were distinguished for their early devotion to the principles of liberty.

The delegates from Beaufort to the first Congress, which met at Newbern in 1774, were ROGER ORMOND, THOMAS RESPISS, and WILLIAM SALTER.

The delegates in 1775, which met at Hillsboro', were the same, with JOHN PATTON, and JOHN COWPER.

This body appointed as officers to the regiment of this county, JAMES BONNER, Colonel; THOMAS BONNER, Lieutenant-Colonel; ROGER ORMOND, 1st Major; WM. BROWN, 2d Major.

The delegates to the Congress of 1776, which met at Halifax, and formed our Constitution, were JOHN BARROW, THOMAS RESPISS, FRANCIS JONES, THOMAS RESPISS, JR., ROBERT TRIPP.

Hon. WM. S. BLACKLEDGE represented this district from 1803 to 1809, from 1811 to 1813, from 1821 to 1823.

Hon. HENRY S. CLARK represented this county in 1834, a lawyer by profession; Solicitor in 1842, and a member of Congress in 1845-47.

Hon. EDWARD STANLY represented this county in 1844, '46 and '48; Speaker in 1848; son of Hon. John Stanly of Newbern. He was Attorney-General in 1847, and in Congress from 1837 to 1843, and from 1849 to 1851, and again re-elected to 1853. As Speaker of the House of Commons he was able and impartial, and won for himself the approbation of all parties.

List of members of the General Assembly, from Beaufort, from 1776 to 1851:—

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1777.	Thomas Respass,	Nathan Keas, William Brown.
1778.	Thomas Respass,	Andrew Ellison, William Brown.
1779.	Thomas Respass,	Robert Trippe, John Kennedy.
1780.	Thomas Respass,	William Brown, Samuel Willis.
1781.	Wm. Brown,	Charles Crawford, Thos. A. Grist.
1782.	Wm. Brown,	Richard N. Stevens, John G. Blount.
1783.	Wm. Brown,	Thos. Anderson, John G. Blount.
1784.	John Smaw,	Thos. Anderson, John G. Blount.
1785.	John Smaw,	Thos. Anderson, John G. Blount.
1786.	John Bonner,	John G. Blount, Henry Smaw.
1787.	John Bonner,	Henry Smaw, John G. Blount.
1788.	William Brown,	John G. Blount, H. Smaw.
1789.	William Brown,	John G. Blount, Richard Grice.
1791.	John Kennedy,	Richard Blackledge, John Lanier.
1792.	R'd Blackledge,	John Lanier, James Bonner.
1793.	R'd Blackledge,	Charles Crawford, Frederic Grist.
1795.	R'd Blackledge,	C. Crawford, F. Grist.
1796.	John G. Blount,	John Kennedy, jr., T. Ellison.
1797.	Hans Patton,	F. Grist, Thomas Ellison.
1800.	H'y S. Bonner,	John Kennedy, Frederic Grist.
1801.	H. S. Bonner,	F. Grist, J. Kennedy.
1802.	H. S. Bonner,	F. Grist, Thomas Ellison.
1803.	H. S. Bonner,	F. Grist, T. Ellison.
1804.	N. W. Bonner,	F. Grist, T. Ellison.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1805.	Thomas Smaw,	Stephen Owens, F. Grist.
1806.	T. Smaw,	F. Grist, S. Owens.
1807.	T. Smaw,	James Williams, F. Grist.
1808.	Frederic Grist,	J. Williams, Jonathan Marsh.
1809.	F. Grist,	J. Williams, Thomas Boyd.
1810.	F. Grist,	J. Williams, T. Boyd.
1811.	F. Grist,	James Latham, Everard Hall.
1812.	Thomas Bowen,	George Boyd, J. Latham.
1813.	Stephen Owens,	William Worsley, Slade Pearce.
1814.	Reading Grist,	J. O. K. Williams, George Boyd.
1815.	R. Grist,	J. O. K. Williams, Thos. Latham.
1816.	R. Grist,	J. O. K. Williams, Wm. Vines.
1817.	R. Grist,	Thomas Latham, Wm. Vines.
1818.	R. Grist,	T. Latham, Jesse Robeson.
1819.	Richard Hines,	J. Robeson, John S. Smallwood.
1821.	Jesse Robeson,	Thos. W. Blackledge, J. Adams.
1822.	J. O. K. Williams,	T. W. Blackledge, W. Ormond.
1823.	J. O. K. Williams,	W. Ormond, T. W. Blackledge.
1824.	J. O. K. Williams,	T. W. Blackledge, James Satchwell.
1825.	J. O. K. Williams,	Thomas Ellison, Wm. A. Blount.
1826.	J. O. K. Williams,	W. A. Blount, T. Ellison.
1827.	J. O. K. Williams,	W. A. Blount, T. W. Blackledge.
1828.	J. O. K. Williams,	T. Latham, T. W. Blackledge.
1829.	Jos. B. Hinton,	S. Smallwood, J. W. Williams.
1830.	Jos. B. Hinton,	S. Smallwood, J. W. Williams.
1831.	W. S. Rowland,	Richard H. Bonner, David O. Freeman.
1832.	Jos. B. Hinton,	Richard Bonner, Henry S. Clark.
1833.	Wm. E. Smaw,	Wm. L. Kennedy, S. Smallwood.
1834.	J. McWilliams,	Henry S. Clark, S. Smallwood.
1835.	J. O. K. Williams,	H. S. Clark, S. Smallwood.
1836.	J. O. K. Williams,	F. C. Satterthwaite, S. Smallwood.
1838.	J. O. K. Williams,	W. A. Blount, Jno. McWilliams.
1840.	William Selby,	J. O. K. Williams, Sh. P. Allen.
1842.	W. B. Hodges,	Sh. P. Allen, J. W. Williams.
1844.	Joshua Taylor,	Edward Stanly, Frederic Grist.
1846.	David Carter,	Edward Stanly, Thomas D. Smaw.
1848.	Thos. D. Smaw,	Edward Stanly, W. W. Hayman.
1850.	A. Grist,	Jesse Stubbs, Wm. H. Tripp.

## CHAPTER VI.

### BERTIE COUNTY.

Date of formation, origin of name, situation, and boundaries—Win county town—Population and products—Delegates in 1774 and 17 Military officers in 1776—Life, character, services and political care David Stone, a native of Bertie—Other distinguished citizens—Li members of General Assembly.

BERTIE was formed as early as 1722, from Albemarle Co (now abolished), and derives its name from James and John Be in whom the proprietary rights of the Earl of Clarendon ves

Their names appear in the deed of surrender in 1729 of their rights to the crown.\*

It is situated in the eastern part of the State, and bounded on the north by the County of Hertford; east by the Chowan River, which separates it from Chowan County; south by the Roanoake River, which separates it from the County of Martin; and west by a part of Northampton County and the Roanoake River, which separates it from Halifax County.

WINDSOR is its capital town, beautifully situated on the Cashie River, and navigable for vessels.

Its population, 5344 whites; 313 free negroes; 7194 slaves; 9973 federal population; 1032 persons who cannot read or write.

Its products, 2839 bushels wheat; 545,282 bushels corn; 2,121,449 pounds Cotton; 12,352 pounds wool; 25,885 barrels fish; 22,439 barrels turpentine.

The amount paid by Bertie as taxes into the public treasury is two thousand nine hundred and twenty-six dollars.

The amount received by Bertie for common schools from the treasury is one thousand four hundred and eighty-one dollars.

The County of Bertie was early distinguished for its devotion to liberty.

To the assemblage of patriots which met at Newbern, 25th August, 1774, JOHN CAMPBELL was a delegate.

To the assembly which met in 1775, at Hillsboro', the delegates were WILLIAM GRAY, JONATHAN JAYCOCKS, CHARLES JAYCOCKS, WILLIAM BRIMMAGE, WILLIAM BRYAN, ZEDEKIAH STONE, THOMAS BALLARD, PETER CLIFTON, DAVID STANDLY, JOHN CAMPBELL, JOHN JOHNSTON.

The officers elected by this assembly for Bertie, were THOMAS WHITMELL, Colonel, THOMAS PUGH, Lieut.-Colonel, JAMES MOORE, 1st Major, ARTHUR BROWN, 2d Major.

The delegates from Bertie to the State Congress that assembled at Halifax 12th November, 1776, which formed our Constitution, were THOMAS PUGH, JOHN JOHNSTON, WILLIAM GRAY, NOAH HINTON, ZEDEKIAH STONE.

Captain JACOB TURNER, of this county, went with General Nash in the army of the Revolution, and fell with him, at the battle of Germantown, in 1777. Over his grave, a marble, erected by the patriotism of the citizens of Germantown, aided by the generous efforts of John F. Watson, Esq., author of the "Annals of Pennsylvania," reads thus:—

HONOR TO THE BRAVE.

*Hic jacet in pace.*

Colonel HENRY IRWIN, of North Carolina,

Captain TURNER,

Adjutant LUCAS and six SOLDIERS,

Killed in the Battle of Germantown.

ONE CAUSE, ONE GRAVE.

The thanks of the State are due to Mr. Watson, for the act of generosity in thus rescuing the names and pointing out the spot where these martyrs to the cause of Liberty sleep.

—The stranger came, and found the soldier's grave;  
On honor's page he saw the glorious name,  
And raised this fond memorial to his fame.

ZEDEKIAH STONE, of this County, had early emigrated from England. He was a merchant on the Cashie River, and was the father of David Stone,

\* See Deed of Surrender, Revised Statutes, ii. 466.

who is so distinguished as a Judge, Governor, Senator in Congress, in the History of North Carolina, that his life and services deserve our attention:

DAVID STONE was born in Bertie County, on 17th February, 1770, at Hope, about five miles from Windsor, on the Halifax road.

His elementary education was as good as the country afforded. After his academic studies were finished he entered Princeton College, where by his assiduity and genius he became distinguished. He graduated at that renowned institution in 1788 with the first honors of the college.

He studied law at Halifax under General Wm. R. Davie, whose experience, talents, and learning, were admirably adapted to prepare him for the conflicts of the forum and the bar.

In 1790 he received a license to practice law, and from his assiduity in his profession, his deep and varied acquirements, he soon rose to the highest ranks of the profession. From his suavity of manners he became a favorite with the people.

He early embarked on the stormy sea of political life, and he was destined to a distinguished career.

In 1791 he was elected to the General Assembly, a member of the House of Commons, as also in 1792, '93 and '94. He was Judge of the Supreme Court from 1795 to 1798.

In 1799 he was elected a member of the House of Representatives in Congress.

In 1801 he was elected by the Legislature a member of the Senate of the United States. In this capacity he served until 1806, when he was elected a Judge of the Supreme Court; which he resigned in 1808, on being elected Governor of the State.

In 1811 he appeared in the Legislature again as a member of the House of Commons from Bertie. He distinguished himself this session by advocacy of a bill transferring the choice of electors for the Presidency from the people to the Legislature, which was opposed by Duncan Cameron, John Steele, and others.

The next session he introduced a resolution proposing to choose electors by the general ticket system. This too was opposed by Duncan Cameron, John Stanly, and others, and his proposition failed. He opposed the plan of John Phifer, as to the district system, which was adopted at the time.

At this session he was elected again Senator in Congress, for six years, from 4th March, 1813.

This was a most stormy period. The war which had been declared with Great Britain, then raged with all its fury. Parties were violently excited. The republicans were for sustaining the war with men, money, and every means in their power. Being elected as a decided republican, it was expected that Gov. Stone would give Mr. Madison a cordial and unwavering support, and advocate the war measures of the administration.

He differed from his colleague, Gov. Turner, and the Republican party on many leading questions; the bill authorizing a direct tax, the embargo recommended by the President (Mr. Madison), and other measures.

This called down the reproof of the Legislature of North Carolina.

In December 1814, Mr. Branch, in State Senate, from the committee on the subject, reported that "the conduct of Mr. Stone had been in opposition to his profession, and jeopardized the safety and interest of the country, and incurred the disapprobation of the General Assembly."

This was adopted by a vote of 40 to 18.

The names of the minority are: *Bender, Bodenhamer, Caldwell, Fuller, Foy, Hinton, Johnson, McKinny, Murphy, Parker, R. Smith, Speight, Slade, Stewart, J. Smith, Wright, J. Williams, R. Williams.*

This caused him to resign. He seems never to have recovered his position with his party or his influence in the State.

He was twice married; by the first marriage he had several children (one son only, who was Cashier of the Branch Bank of Cape Fear at Raleigh, now dead); by the second marriage he left no children. He died in Oct. 1818.

Equally gifted, if less successful in public life, in Bertie, was WILLIAM CHERRY. He was educated at Chapel Hill, and graduated at that Institution in 1800. He studied law, and became distinguished in his profession. In 1805, he was a member in the Commons from Bertie. Efforts are being made to procure information as to life, career, and end of this brilliant genius, which another edition of this work will present.

GEORGE OUTLAW also lived and died in this county. He was a member of the House of Commons, in 1796; and of the Senate in 1807 and '08, and often afterwards; and a member of Congress, in 1824 and 1825; was distinguished for his amiable manners, unsullied character, and piety of life.

These have numerous connections now in Bertie, to whom their reputation and services are dear, and whose virtues are left for their imitation and emulation.

WILLIAM W. CHERRY was a native of Bertie, and as distinguished for his benevolence in private, as for his ability in public life. He was raised as a merchant, taught school, and at mature age studied law, and practiced with great success. He was elected to the Senate in 1838, and to the House of Commons in 1844. In 1845, he was nominated as member of Congress, and had not death terminated his life at Jackson, while attending Northampton Superior Court (2d May, 1845), his career would have been useful and brilliant. He died in the 39th year of his age.

DAVID OUTLAW is a resident and native of Bertie. He was educated at the University. He graduated in 1824, in a class composed of John Bragg, late a judge in Mobile, and recently elected member of Congress from the Mobile district, Alabama; William A. Graham, now Secretary of the Navy; Matthias E. Manly, now a judge of our Superior Courts; Augustus Moore, late of Edenton, late Judge of our Superior Court; Thomas Dews, and others. In this galaxy of talent Mr. Outlaw was not obscure.

He read law at Newbern, with Judge Gaston; admitted to the Bar in 1827; Elected to the House of Commons in 1832, and again in 1833 and 1834; Solicitor of Edenton Circuit in 1836, and member of Congress in 1848, for which distinguished post he is again re-elected (August 1851).

Many other names might be named who have "done the State some service," and in another edition accurate sketches of them will be presented.

Members of General Assembly from Bertie County, from 1777 to 1851.

Years.	Senators.	Members of House of Commons.
1777.	Zed. Stone,	William Jordan, Simon Turner.
1778.	Zed. Stone,	William Jordan, James Campbell.
1779.	Zed. Stone,	John Pugh Williams, Jonathan Jacocks.
1780.	Jon. Jacocks,	William Horn, David Turner.
1781.	Jon. Jacocks,	William Horn, David Turner.
1782.	Jon. Jacocks,	William Horn, David Turner.
1783.	Jon. Jacocks,	William Horn, David Turner.
1784.	Jon. Jacocks,	Zed. Stone, Andrew Oliver.
1785.	Jon. Jacocks,	Thomas Collins, Andrew Oliver.
1786.	Zed. Stone,	Thomas Collins, Andrew Oliver.
1787.	John Johnston,	Andrew Oliver, William Horn.
1788.	John Johnston,	William Horn, Francis Pugh.
1789.	John Johnston,	William Horn, Francis Pugh.
1790.	Francis Pugh,	David Stone, David Turner.
1791.	Jasper Charlton,	David Stone, William J. Dawson.
1792.	Jasper Charlton,	David Stone, Tristram Lowther.
1793.	Jasper Charlton,	David Stone, John Wolfendon.
1794.	John Wolfendon,	Jonathan Jacocks, David Stone.
1795.	John Wolfendon,	Jonathan Jacocks, John Johnston.
1796.	Timothy Walton,	George Outlaw, John Johnston.



Years.	Senators.	Members of the House of Commons.
1797.	Francis Pugh,	George Outlaw, J. B. Jordan.
1800.	John Johnston,	Joseph Jordan, Thomas Fitts.
1801.	Jona. Jacocks,	Henry K. Peterson, Joseph Eason.
1802.	George Outlaw,	James W. Clark, Henry Peterson.
1803.	Henry Peterson,	James W. Clark, James Tunstall.
1804.	Joseph Jordan,	William Cherry, Joseph H. Bryan.
1805.	Joseph Jordan,	William Cherry, Joseph H. Bryan.
1806.	George Outlaw,	Prentiss Law, Joseph Eason.
1807.	George Outlaw,	Joseph H. Bryan, Joseph Eason.
1808.	George Outlaw,	Joseph H. Bryan, J. Eason.
1809.	Joseph Jordan,	Joseph H. Bryan, Geo. L. Ryan.
1810.	George Outlaw,	George L. Ryan, Thomas Speller.
1811.	George Outlaw,	David Stone, William Sparkman.
1812.	George Outlaw,	David Stone, William Sparkman.
1813.	George Outlaw,	Timothy Walton, Whit. H. Pugh.
1814.	George Outlaw,	William Sparkman, Whit. H. Pugh.
1815.	Wm. Sparkman,	Wm. H. Pugh, Jonathan Jacocks.
1816.	Wm. Sparkman,	Simon A. Bryan, J. H. Jacocks.
1817.	George Outlaw,	Thos. L. West, J. H. Jacocks.
1818.	Thos. L. West,	William Hinton, Joseph Jordan.
1819.	Wm. Hinton,	Geo. B. Outlaw, Simon A. Bryan.
1821.	George Outlaw,	Robert C. Watson, Thos. Brickell.
1822.	George Outlaw,	Thomas Brickell, Simon A. Bryan.
1823.	George B. Outlaw,	James G. Mhoon, S. A. Bryan.
1824.	George B. Outlaw,	Wm. H. Rascoe, J. G. Mhoon.
1825.	Jehu Nicholls,	William H. Rascoe, J. G. Mhoon.
1826.	Wm. Gilliam,	J. G. Mhoon, Joseph D. White.
1827.	George O. Askew,	Thomas H. Speller, J. D. White.
1828.	George O. Askew,	Joseph Watford, Wm. S. Mhoon.
1829.	George O. Askew,	Wm. S. Mhoon, Alexander W. Mebane.
1830.	George O. Askew,	W. S. Mhoon, A. W. Mebane.
1831.	George O. Askew,	Lewis Thompson, David Outlaw.
1832.	George O. Askew,	David Outlaw, Thomas J. Pugh.
1833.	A. W. Mebane,	David Outlaw, Thomas J. Pugh.
1834.	A. W. Mebane,	David Outlaw, Thomas J. Pugh.
1835.	A. W. Mebane,	John F. Lee, Thomas H. Speller.
1836.	A. W. Mebane,	John F. Lee, Thomas H. Speller.
1838.	Wm. W. Cherry,	Lewis Bond, James R. Rayner.
1840.	Lewis Bond,	Lewis Thompson, John R. Gilliam.
1842.	Jas. S. Mitchell,	James R. Rayner, John F. Lee.
1844.	Lewis Thompson,	W. W. Cherry, Lewis Bond.
1846.	J. R. Gilliam,	John N. Bond, Richard O. Britton.
1848.	Lewis Thompson,	J. B. Cherry, K. Biggs.
1850.	Lewis Bond,	J. B. Cherry, P. H. Winston.

## CHAPTER VII.

## BLADEN COUNTY.

Date of its formation, origin of its name—Situation and boundaries—Elizabethtown its Capital—Population and Products—Climate—Colonial and Revolutionary History—Delegates to first Provincial Congress at Newbern, in 1774—Delegates to the second, in 1775—Delegates to the Assembly, in 1776, which formed our Constitution—Documents relative to the battle at Elizabethtown, July, 1781, between the Whigs under Colonel Thomas Brown, afterwards General, and the Tories, commanded by Cols. Slingsby and Godden—Her distinguished citizens, and a list of her members in the General Assembly, from 1774 to 1851.

BLADEN COUNTY was formed as early as 1734, from New Hanover County, and comprehended at the time the whole western portion of the State as far as the limits of North Carolina extended.

It was so called in honor of Martin Bladen, one of the Lords Commissioners of Trade and Plantations.\*

It is situated in the south-eastern part of North Carolina, and is bounded on the north by the county of Cumberland, and South River, which separates it from Sampson County; on the east by the same river, which separates it from New Hanover County; on the south by the counties of Brunswick, and Columbus; and on the west by the county of Robeson.

Elizabethtown, its capital, is situated on the Cape Fear River, and distant from Raleigh 99 miles.

Population, 5,055 whites; 354 free negroes; 4,358 slaves; 8,023 rep. population; 593 persons who cannot read or write.

Products 1549 bushels of wheat; 4,954 bushels of oats; 180,705 bushels of corn; 58,193 pounds cotton; 7,574 pounds wool; 14,281 barrels turpentine; \$44,868 of lumber.

Its climate is mild and salubrious. Its effect may be judged, from the fact that in 1840, the oldest man on the census of that decade, William Prigden, lived in this county. He was then 112 years of age, and died aged 122.

There is no portion of the State that was more determined or devoted to the cause of Liberty, than was Bladen, in the early periods of our history. In no portion was the advocacy of the cause attended with greater peril, from the number of Tories, and the vicinity of the enemy's forces.

To the first Assembly of Patriots (at Newbern) in 1774, the delegates from Bladen were, WILLIAM SALTER, and WALTER GIBSON.

\* Martin's History of North Carolina, ii. 15.

The delegates in 1775 were (at Hillsboro'), THOMAS OWEN, THOMAS ROBESON, JR., and NATHANIEL RICHARDSON.

The delegates in 1776 (Halifax), which formed our Bill of Rights and Constitution, were THOMAS ROBESON, THOMAS OWEN, THOMAS AMIS, and JAMES COUNCIL.

The officers appointed in 1775 for this county, were THOMAS ROBESON, JR., Colonel; THOMAS BROWN, Lieut.-Colonel; THOMAS OWEN, 1st Major; JAMES RICHARDSON, 2d Major.

This county was signalized by being the scene of a bloody battle between the friends of Liberty and the Tories, at or near Elizabethtown.

It was fought in July 1781; the friends of liberty were led on by Thomas Brown, and the Tories commanded by Cols. Slingsby and Godden. The situation of the county was deplorable. The Tories had overrun every portion; their opponents had been driven out of the county, their homes ravaged, and houses burned. About 60 had taken refuge in Duplin; hungry, naked, and homeless, exasperated to madness, they resolved to drive the Tories from their posts or die in the attempt. The Tories, to the number of about three hundred, had taken position at Elizabethtown. Colonel Brown and his brave men marched fifty miles through a wilderness, subsisting on jerked beef and scanty bread. They forded the Cape Fear, and at night (when the disparity of the force could not be perceived), made a furious onset on the Tories, drove in their guards, and after a bloody resistance, in which their commander Slingsby was mortally wounded and Godden killed, the Tories commenced a retreat; a large number rushed wildly over every obstacle and leaped into a deep gulley which has ever since borne the name of the "Tory Hole."

This brilliant affair ended the Tory power in Bladen.

It is to be hoped that some record more enduring may be procured that will present this battle in its true colors to posterity. With every exertion there has been but little procured, but enough to show the chivalric daring of its leaders, and the firmness of the sons of Bladen.

The following extracts, from the papers of the present day, may induce others to search some record made at the time, and hand to the present age, as "a rich legacy," the glowing record of this brilliant achievement.

---

From the Wilmington Chronicle.

#### BATTLE OF ELIZABETHTOWN.

[*Whigs of New Hanover, Bladen, and Duplin—Col. Thomas Brown—Tories at Elizabethtown—The Whigs, after a forced march, wade the Cape Fear and rout the enemy in the night—The leaders of the Highland Scotchmen (Slingsby and Godden) slain—The Tory Hole—General Waddel, Owen, Morehead, Robeson and Ervine.*]

BLADEN COUNTY, February 21st, 1844.

A. A. BROWN, Esq.:

Dear Sir—Yours of the 3d inst. was received, soliciting such information as I possessed, or may be able to collect respecting the battle fought at Eliza-

bethtown, during our revolutionary struggle, between the Whigs and Tories. I have often regretted that the actions and skirmishes which occurred in this and New Hanover County, should have been overlooked by historians. The battle of Elizabethtown deserves a place in history, and ought to be recollected by every true-hearted North Carolinian with pride and pleasure. Here sixty men, driven from their homes, their estates ravaged, and houses plundered, who had taken refuge with the Whigs of Duplin, without funds, and bare of clothing, resolved to return, fight, conquer, or die. After collecting all the ammunition they could, they embodied and selected Col. Thomas Brown to command. They marched fifty miles through almost a wilderness country, before they reached the river, subsisting on jerked beef and a scanty supply of bread. The Tories had assembled, three hundred or more, at Elizabethtown, and were commanded by Slingsby and Godden; the former was a talented man, and well fitted for his station; the latter, bold, daring and reckless, ready to risk everything to put down the Whigs. Every precautionary measure was adopted to prevent surprise, and to render this the stronghold of Toryism. Not a boat was suffered to remain on the east side of the river. Guards and sentries were regularly detached and posted. When the little band of Whig heroes, after nightfall, reached the river, not a boat was to be found; but it must be crossed, and that speedily; its depth was ascertained by some who were tall and expert swimmers; they to a man cried out, "it is fordable, we can, we will cross it." Not a murmur was heard, and without a moment's delay, they all undressed, tied their clothing and ammunition on their heads (baggage they had none), each man grasping the barrel of his gun, raised the breech so as to keep the lock above water, descended the banks, and entered the river. The taller men found less difficulty; those of lower stature, were scarcely able to keep their mouths and noses above water; but all safely reached the opposite shore, resumed their dress, fixed their arms for action, made their way through the low-grounds, then thickly set with cane, ascended the hills, which were high and precipitous, crossed the King's road leading through the town, and took a position in its rear. Here they formed, and in about two hours after crossing a mile below, commenced a furious attack, driving in the Tory sentries and guards; they continued rapidly to advance, keeping up a brisk and well-directed fire, and were soon in the midst of the foe, mostly Highland Scotchmen, as brave, as loyal, and high-minded, as any of his Majesty's subjects; so sudden and violent an onset for the moment produced disorder; but they were rallied by their gallant leader, and made for a while the most determined resistance. Slingsby fell mortally wounded, and Godden was killed, with most of the officers of inferior grade. They retreated, some taking refuge in houses, others, the largest portion, leaping pell-mell into a deep ravine, since called the Tory Hole. As the Tories had unlimited sway from the river to Little Pee Dee, the Whigs re-crossed, taking with them their wounded. Such was the general panic produced by this action, the Tories became dispirited, and never after were so troublesome. The Whigs soon returned to their homes in safety. In the death of Slingsby, the Tories were deprived of an officer whose place it was difficult to fill; but few were equal to Godden in partisan warfare.

This battle was fought mostly by river planters, men who had sacrificed much for their country. To judge of it correctly, it should not be forgotten that the country from Little Pee Dee to the Catawba, was overrun by the Tories; Wilmington was in possession of the British, and Cross Creek of the Tories. Thus situated, the attack made on them at Elizabethtown assumed much of the character of a forlorn hope; had the Whigs not succeeded, they must have been cut off to a man. If they had fled to the South, thousands would have arisen to destroy them; if to the Eastward, the Tories in that case, flushed with victory, would have intercepted their retreat, and they would have sought in vain their former asylum. This action produced, in this part of North Carolina, as sudden and as happy results as the battles of Trenton and Princeton, in New Jersey. The contest was unequal, but valor supplied the place of numbers. It is due to Colonel Brown, who when a youth, marched with General Waddel from Bladen, and fought under

Governor Tryon at the battle of Alamance, and was afterwards wounded at the Great Bridge, under General Howe, near Norfolk, Virginia, to say he fully realized the expectations of his friends, and the wishes of those who selected him to command; and when the history of our State shall be written, this action alone, apart from his chivalric conduct at the Great Bridge, will place him by the side of his compatriots, Horry, Marion, and Sumpter, of the South. It must, it will form an interesting page in our history, on which the young men of North Carolina will delight to dwell. It is an achievement which bespeaks not only the most determined bravery, but great military skill. The most of these men, like the Ten thousand Greeks, were fitted to command. Owen had fought at Camden, Morehead commanded the nine-months' men sent to the South; Robeson and Ervine were the Percys of the Whigs, and might justly be called the Hotspurs of Cape Fear.

The foregoing narrative was detailed to me by two of the respectable combatants, who now sleep with their fathers; the substance of which I have endeavored to preserve with all the accuracy a memory not very retentive will permit.

A respectable resident of Elizabethtown has recently informed me that he was a small boy at the time of the battle, and lived with his mother in one of the houses to which the Tories repaired for safety; that he has a distinct recollection of the fire of the Whigs, which appeared like one continued stream. Documentary evidence I have none.

With great respect, &c.,

[From the Raleigh Independent.]

#### REVOLUTIONARY HISTORY.

[*Commentary on the preceding account of the Battle of Elizabethtown—Military skill of Col. Brown—Whig stratagems—Owen, Morehead and Robeson—Ruse de guerre and Coup de main, subsequently explained by Gen. Brown—Best mode of collecting materials for history—Reference to the late Gen. Davis, of Fayetteville.*]

To the Editor of the *Wilmington Chronicle*:—

SIR—My attention was directed by a friend to an article in your paper of the 5th inst., headed *Battle of Elizabethtown*.

The distinguished gentleman who furnished you with an account of the battle, I have no doubt, gave it to you as he received it; but his informant overlooked the particulars which characterized it; and which establish its claim to be ranked with those actions of our revolutionary struggle that exhibited military skill. According to the showing of your correspondent, it was an attack of great daring, and executed with astonishing secrecy and dispatch. But these, though among the elements of war, do not necessarily imply military talents; nor can they aspire to that glory which is the crowning privilege of military enterprise. On the contrary, the actors might have forfeited all the applause, which is due to their valor, by the want of prospective measures. And the discriminating annalist might deem it his duty to note this achievement as the lucky termination of a desperate adventure, in which the passions had more to do than the intellect, and which deserved consideration merely as the accidental, but efficient cause, of important consequences to the country. Suppose that heroic band had attacked the stronghold of Toryism *without any of those stratagems and expedients* which an experienced officer knows how to practice; and that stronghold containing a numerical force at least five-fold greater than their own, of equal intrepidity, and under an officer whose abilities and well-tried courage, inspired with unanimity and zeal the whole of his garrison, how different would have been the result! how awful the consequences! a forlorn hope, self-immolated, and doomed to perish! The band would have been cut off in this wild expedition of uncalculating temerity; and though their fate would have been deplored, they would neither have deserved the gratitude of their country, nor merited the panegyrics of history.

The sagacious commander, Col. *Brown*, did not act thus. He did not commence an expedition without a plan; and without looking to results, and providing for contingencies. Every meditated movement was arranged and settled with exact precision; and the destruction of the superior officers of the garrison determined on as an indispensable, though painful measure, to insure the victory. Every individual was made perfectly acquainted with his duty, in order that entire concert might be maintained during the conflict.

Your correspondent's narrative is, no doubt, correct as to the advance of the Whigs, under cover of night, their forming in the rear of what was then called the King's Road, driving in the outposts and sentries, and making the onset on the garrison. Here, his deficiency will be evident, when it is compared with the details which I am about to give.

After the first volley, Col. *Brown*, with six officers, who for the want of a more appropriate word, may be termed his *staff*; and among whom were those gallant spirits, *Owen*, *Morehead*, and *Robeson*, took a central position, as previously arranged; and the main body rushed to a point, at a specified distance, on his right, and reloaded with almost inconceivable rapidity. The words of command were then heard in loud and distinct tones. On the right! Col. *Dodd's* company! Advance! (No such officer, and no such company being present.) The main body advanced and fired, wheeling, rushed to a point to the left, and reloaded as before; and the order was given in the same audible voice. On the left! Col. *Gillespie's* company! Advance! (No such officer, and no such company being present.) The main body advanced and fired. Again. On the right! Col. *Dickinson's* company! Advance! (The same fiction being repeated.) The main body advanced and fired, and wheeling, rushed to the designated point. Again. On the left! Major *Wright's* company! Advance! (The same fiction being repeated.) The main body advanced and fired.

This *ruse de guerre* was carried on until the Whig band was multiplied into ten or eleven companies. It succeeded in making an impression on the garrison, that it was attacked by a body of one thousand strong, led on by experienced officers.

The self-possession and the energy with which the orders were given, and the celerity and animation with which they were executed, under circumstances of recent fatigue and exposure, are almost unparalleled in history. During the time occupied in these evolutions, Col. *Brown*, with his staff, as I have called them, was improving accidents and making occasions for taking deadly aims.

There must have been a sublimity in the scene. The darkness of night, broken by a sheet of flame, at every successive volley of the Whig band; the outcries and clamor; the disorderly firing of the Tories, the gallant efforts of Col. *Slingsby* to restore order, and to form his lines; his fall, so sanguinely desired, and yet so much regretted; and the total rout of the garrison, would, to a person not engaged in the conflict, if such a one could have been there, have presented a spectacle of horror more easily imagined than described.

In this scene were exhibited all the brilliant features of the enterprise. Here, on the field of battle, *strategy* and *tactics* were combined, and constituted the military skill of the commander of the Whig force. He vanquished the enemy by the exercise of such skill as could not have been surpassed; and by a boldness and hardihood, a promptitude of obedience and rapidity of movement on the part of those under his command, that would have shed a lustre on the disciplined legions of modern Europe.

It is proper now to state how I came by my information. I first heard the account in the way your correspondent received it, from persons whose names I cannot recollect, and it left no impression on my mind but that of a desperate attack in the night, on Colonel *Slingsby's* post, and perhaps a panic in the garrison.

Upwards of thirty years ago I heard General *Brown* himself recount the particulars. It was on the deck of a packet boat, between *Smithville* and *Wilmington*. A young Irishman from *Baltimore*, a naturalized citizen of the United States, was one of the passengers. He was a furious zealot of rebellion

against all government, and obtruded on the company his political opinions. He declaimed against our institutions, and inveighed in virulent language against some of our most distinguished statesmen. Several gentlemen were present, all natives, and I believe there was not one who was not roused by the insolence of this foreigner. One or two glanced at him, but he disregarded their remarks, and continued to vapor with a provoking contempt for his fellow passengers. At length, General Brown, who was the only one of us who derived authority from age and revolutionary services, and who had been kindled into indignation by his impertinence, commenced an oblique attack on him, by marking the distinction between the legitimate patriotism of that day which "*tried men's souls*," and the spurious love of liberty of the then epoch which tendered its services uncalled for and unrequired, and vaunted itself in noisy strictures on the administration, and malevolent accusations against the distinguished patriots who conduct it. He proceeded to relate some anecdotes of his military life; but none of them riveted my attention so entirely as the affair at Elizabethtown. When his narration reached the battle ground, and he depicted the operations there, he grew very warm; we all became engrossed by the subject, and the Irishman was reduced to silence and mortification.

It happens that the mode of collecting materials for a history of the State, which I have, for many years past, recommended, has been reduced to practice by you, and with immediate success, and without any privy between us. You have induced a talented gentleman of Bladen County to furnish a sketch of the military expedition which terminated in a battle. He has given you the history of this expedition as he received it, and points to the result and its important consequences, and I have conceived it my duty to supply additional particulars. Here is an example set to those who desire that materials for the history of our revolution should be accumulated. If there is any public spirit in the country, the example will be followed.

I am, Sir, very respectfully,

Your ob't serv't,

Y. Z.

P. S. One of the band referred to above, walked over the battle field with the late General Thos. Davis, of Fayetteville, and pointed out to him the different positions occupied by the Whig force during the attack on Elizabethtown. Is it not probable that General Davis made memorandums of this inspection which may yet be found among his papers, and may enable us to form a more accurate idea of the plan and the details of the battle?

From the Raleigh Register.

#### RECOLLECTIONS OF THE REVOLUTION.

[*Reminiscences of a revolutionary matron with respect to events immediately subsequent to the Battle of Elizabethtown—Wilmington in the possession of the British troops commanded by Major Craig—Whig encampment above Wilmington, under the orders of Colonel Leonard—Attempt by night to surprise and massacre the Whigs—The Kent Bugle—A perfidious guide—Daring adventure of Mansfield, Manly, and the two young Smiths—Death of one of the latter—References to Colonel (the father of Governor) Owen—The Waddells, the Smiths, the Leonards—Captain Manly—The unfortunate Slingsby.*]

MR. GALES—The fugitive memoranda of our old people, and their fast fading recollections of the scenes of the Revolution, and of events connected with the early history of North Carolina, are rapidly passing away, and every effort should be made to preserve and perpetuate them. Many a gallant deed and noble instance of devoted patriotism has been already irrecoverably lost; deeds which would illustrate the character of our people—their perils and sacrifices in the arduous struggle in which they were engaged, and would now fill with just exultation the hearts of many whose actions teem with the life-blood of their heroic sires, and who were often wholly ignorant of their bold and patriotic achievements. Every new anecdote and incident of the Revolu-

re read, is full of interest; and although many of them may not be of public importance to be dignified with a place on the page of our history, they should be gathered and treasured up and printed, and thus be within the reach of our future historian.

These reflections were vividly enforced the other day, upon my reading to an old and respectable lady of the olden times, who was raised on the Cape Fear. She gave me the account given in the *Wilmington Chronicle*, "of the battle of Elizabeth in Bladen county." "Ah," said she, when I had finished reading, "I remember the events of that day, and some of the men that were there."

In other anecdotes, she related substantially the following narrative:—The dispersion of the Tories in that successful sortie at Elizabeth was referred to, by the handful of Whigs under Captain (afterwards Major) Brown, many of the Tories fled for refuge to Wilmington, then in the hands of the British, under the command of Major Craig, while a portion of the Spartan Whig band, joined by a few other choice spirits of the Brunswick, under the command of Colonel Leonard, formed an entrenchment above Wilmington, and not far from the river, for the purpose of intercepting supplies from being carried by the Tories to the enemy, and to prevent their own and their neighbors' slaves from flocking down to the camp, and for mutual protection generally.

The camp was a source of great annoyance and vexation to the British commander, and the object of especial hatred and revenge to his new ally, who had just been so handsomely whipped at Elizabeth. It was resolved at the Head Quarters that this encampment should be broken up, and a detachment was immediately detailed on this service. A portion of them were posted up the main road, and were to wait in ambush at a bridge on a creek then known as Hood's Creek, not far below the camp, while others, under the guide of one of these Tories who well knew the few details and situation of the country, were to be conducted and planted as effectually to surround the camp and cut off retreat. Orders were given, in the hearing of the guide, to the chief officer of this expedition, "to take the quarters, but to put to instant death every Whig that should be found in their hands." After early nightfall, this band sat out on their errand.

On hearing these savage and bloodthirsty orders, their guide relented. He thought the men who were in that camp, had been his near neighbors and friends, and had often done him acts of kindness, and his heart quailed at the prospect of the scene before him, and his inhuman instrumentality in them cut up and butchered. Accordingly, after leaving the main road, he feigned to be lost, and purposely avoiding the right track, he kept wandering in the woods from swamp to swamp, until, as he supposed, a long time would elapse for the camp to have notice of the approach of the force, and be enabled to make good their retreat.

The Whig force did not exceed thirty, and were chiefly mounted men; and men of character and substance. They had finished their scanty provisions and secured their horses for the night, and with their saddles for a bed, and their saddle-blankets for a bed, they had lain down to rest, unconscious of the peril and of the horrible destiny that had been prepared for

The British force had in the mean time arrived at the bridge, and were waiting for the signal for their onset. The night passed on, and yet no signal was heard. They became impatient, and gave a blast from their horns to surprise their comrades of their position and readiness, and to receive a response. The sound was heard in the Whig camp. "What noise is that?" said a dreamy sentry, as he paced his lonely rounds. "Oh nothing," answered the other, "but the trumpet of some lubberly boatman." Another and louder blast, louder and louder is given. The camp is aroused. "No boatman coming to these waters," said one, "can make that noise; they are the *Kent Bugle*, and in the hands too of a *practiced master*." "They are coming from down the road and from about the bridge," said the officer in



command. "That place must be reconnoitered. We must know what all that means. Who will volunteer and go down?" No one spoke. "Come, Manly," said he, "you are always ready in a forlorn hope, and that fine black charger of yours can outrun danger itself; will you go?" "Aye, aye, sir," said Manly; "who will go with me to bring back the news if I should lose my *nightcap*?" "I, I, I," said Mansfield and two young Smiths. Their horses were soon caparisoned and mounted, their holsters examined, and away they galloped to the bridge. Upon their arrival, everything was as quiet and silent as death. They could neither see nor hear any one, but their horses exhibited alarm and refused to proceed.

"All right on this side," said Manly: "let us see how it is on the other," and thrusting their spurs into their horses' sides, they dashed across the bridge. As soon as they had cleared it, up rose the British and Tories from their concealment on each side the road, their muskets and bayonets gleaming in the moonlight; and as these men checked and turned their horses to retreat, the officer in command sung out, "give it to them," and a platoon of musketry fired upon them. The top of Manly's hat was shot away. One of the Smiths was badly wounded, his horse shot down on the bridge, and in falling caught his rider under him: and the British as they passed, perforated the body of the poor fellow with their bayonets, and commenced a running pursuit. The camp, in the mean time, had heard the firing, *the guide was still lost in the swamps*, and all but poor Smith made good their retreat. Thus this gallant band of chivalrous and devoted spirits, through an almost miraculous intervention of an overruling Providence, escaped the well-planned stratagem projected for their heartless and cold-blooded massacre, and were spared to their families and country.

"I knew many of those men," continued this good lady, "well. The Waddells, the Smiths, the Owens and Leonards are names still well known along the Cape Fear. Col. Thos. Owen (the father of the late Gov. Owen), was a particular friend of my husband's to the day of his death. He often spoke of him. 'Tom Owen,' he would say, 'was a warm-hearted friend, generous to a foe, and as brave a soldier as ever wore a sword.' 'Morehead,' said she, 'was a tall, thin man, of mild and amiable temper. He lived near Elizabeth, and died of consumption.

"Manly, who held a Captain's commission, and was an active partisan officer in the militia during the war, removed to the back country, and settled in the county of Chatham, distinguished throughout a long life for the strictest integrity and unflinching firmness.

"Poor Slingsby," said she (another name mentioned in the account of the battle of Elizabethtown), "who was killed by the Whigs at Elizabethtown, deserved a better fate. He was by birth an Englishman, had taken the oath of allegiance to the British crown, and like many others, then and now called Tories, acted under a conscientious sense of obligation to his Sovereign. He was a man of fine talents, and left an amiable and helpless family."

Thus, Sir, I sat for hours listening to these narratives; but I fear I am trespassing. They were to me exceedingly interesting; but they may not be so to others. And while I ask you to publish this or not as you may see fit, I will conclude as I began, with the sincere hope, that all who can, will contribute such information as they may possess, relative to the early history of the State; and especially the events and anecdotes of men of the Revolution.

The character of THOMAS BROWN is one worthy of Bladen. He was early in arms under Governor Tryon at Alamance, in 1771, and afterwards was wounded at the battle of the Great Bridge, in Virginia, under General Howe. The affair of Elizabethtown proves that the science of war was congenial to his fearless temper. His life, character, and services will afford some future biographer an opportunity to present his claims to the respect, love, and admiration of his countrymen.

THOMAS OWEN was, as described by the sketch just quoted, "warm-hearted to

a friend, generous to a foe, and as brave a soldier as ever drew a sword." He was of Welch origin; born in Chester County, Pennsylvania, 1735, and came with his father when about five years old to North Carolina.

He was an early friend of liberty. He represented Bladen in 1775 and 1776, and was appointed second Major of Bladen regiment. He was in the battle of Camden; commanded a regiment in the brigade of General Isaac Gregory.

He represented Bladen in 1786 and 1787. He married Eleanor Porterfield, the sister of Major Porterfield, who fell at Eutaw Springs. He died 1803, leaving James, John, and Mary, who married Elisha Stedman, of Fayetteville, the mother of Rev. James Owen Stedman, living in Wilmington, and pastor of the Presbyterian Congregation in that place.

GENERAL JAMES OWEN was born December 1784, educated at Pittsboro' under Mr. Bingham; he is a planter by profession. Member of House of Commons in 1808, '09, '10, and '11, and in Congress in 1817 and 1818. General Owen married the daughter of Robinson Mumford, of Fayetteville. He has been President of the Wilmington and Raleigh Railroad, and now enjoys a "green old age" in retirement, enjoying the esteem of his associates and friends.

JOHN OWEN, late Governor of North Carolina, was born in Bladen County August 1787, and educated at the University. He was a man of kind heart, of liberal views, and accomplished manners.

He was a farmer of much science, and seemed rather to prefer the quiet joys of home to the excitement of popular favor. He was, from his excellent disposition, philanthropic views, and patriotic feelings, a favorite of the people. In 1812 he represented Bladen County in the House of Commons, and in 1827 in the Senate.

He was in 1828 elected Governor of the State; and in 1830 he was within one vote of being elected to the Senate of the United States, when he was defeated by Hon. Willie P. Mangum. This contest produced a coolness between these gentlemen, which had terminated in a hostile meeting, but for interference of friends.

He was President of the Convention at Harrisburg in 1840, which nominated General Harrison and Governor Tyler for President and Vice-President of the United States.

This was his last public act. He was united in marriage to Miss Brown, daughter of Gen. Thomas Brown, at an early age; whose amiable and quiet disposition tended to soften the pathway of life.

After enjoying the honors of his State and all the comforts of life, he died at Pittsboro', October 1841, loved and respected by all who knew him.

This county is also the residence of JAMES J. MCKAY.

His career as a public man belongs to the country, and his public acts are public property.

He is a native and resident of this county. He was born in 1793. His course as a public man has been successful and brilliant. As a lawyer he was ardent, firm and earnest in his duty. He was U. S. District Attorney for several years. His first appearance on the public stage as a politician, was in 1815, as a member of the Senate of the State Legislature. He continued in this service, with some intermissions, until 1831, when he was elected a member of the House of Representatives in Congress, where he served until the session of 1849. Gen. McKay is a disciple of the Macon school of politicians, "severe, strict, and stringent." His indomitable firmness, and Spartan character, won for him position and influence. He was for some years Chairman of the Committee of Ways and Means, a position of great responsibility, and second only to the Speaker. In the National Democratic Convention at Baltimore, which nominated General Cass, he received the unanimous vote of the North Carolina Delegation, as candidate for Vice-President of the United States.

The following are the members of Assembly from Bladen County from 1774 to 1851.

Years.	Senators.	Members of House of Commons.
1774.		William Salter, Walter Gibson.
1775.		William Salter, James White.
1778.	Thomas Owen,	Benjamin Clark.
1783.	Thomas Owen,	Samuel Cain, Francis Lucas.
1784.	Thomas Owen,	Peter Robeson, Samuel Cain.
1785.	Thomas Brown,	James Richardson.
1786.	Thomas Brown,	Peter Robertson, J. Richardson.
1787.	Thomas Owen,	Samuel Cain, John Brown.
1788.	Thomas Brown,	J. Brown, S. Cain.
1791.	Jos. R. Gautier,	Duncan Stewart, Josiah Lewis.
1792.	Duncan Stewart,	Josiah Lewis, John Hall.
1793.	D. Stewart,	Josiah Lewis, James Bradley.
1794.	D. Stewart,	James Bradley, Josiah Lewis.
1795.	D. Stewart,	James Bradley, Hugh Waddell.
1796.	Josiah Lewis,	H. Waddell, J. Bradley.
1797.	J. Lewis,	James Morehead, J. Bradley.
1800.	J. Lewis,	Street Ashford, J. Bradley.
1801.	T. W. Harvey,	Samuel N. Richardson, Richard Holt
1802.	S. N. Richardson,	Richard Holmes, Amos Richardson.
1803.	S. N. Richardson,	Amos Richardson, Street Ashford.
1804.	Richard Holmes,	A. Richardson, Michael Molton.
1805.	Richard Holmes,	A. Richardson, M. Molton.
1806.	Richard Holmes,	James B. White, A. Richardson.
1807.	Richard Holmes,	J. B. White, David Gillaspie.
1808.	Samuel Andres,	Thomas Brown, James Owen.
1809.	Samuel Andres,	T. Brown, J. Owen.
1810.	Samuel Andres,	T. Brown, J. Owen.
1811.	Isaac Wright,	T. Brown, J. Owen.
1812.	I. Wright,	David Gillaspie, John Owen.
1813.	I. Wright,	D. Gillaspie, John Owen.
1814.	Richard Parish,	James J. Cummings, John Sellers.
1815.	James J. McKay,	John Sellers, James J. Cummings.
1816.	J. J. McKay,	William J. Cowan, John Sellers.
1817.	J. J. McKay,	William J. Cowan, John Sellers.
1818.	J. J. McKay,	Thomas White, William G. Beatty.
1819.	John Owen,	T. White, Joseph Wilson.
1821.	Simon Green,	Samuel B. Andres, William J. Cowan
1822.	James J. McKay,	Robert Melvin, John J. McMillan.
1823.	Daniel Shipman,	R. Melvin, William Davis.
1824.	Daniel Shipman,	J. J. McMillan, John T. Gilmore.
1825.	Robert Melvin,	Isaac Wright, John J. McMillan.
1826.	James J. McKay,	J. J. McMillan, John T. Gilmore.
1827.	John Owen,	J. J. McMillan, J. T. Gilmore.
1828.	Mal. McInnis,	J. J. McMillan, Robert Melvin.
1829.	Malcolm McInnis,	Robert Melvin, J. J. McMillan.
1830.	James J. McKay,	John W. McMillan, Salter Loyd.
1831.	John T. Gilmore,	J. J. McMillan, Robert Lyon.
1832.	Robert Melvin,	Robert Lyon, William Jones.
1834.	J. J. McMillan,	Robert Lyon, George Cromartie.
1835.	George Cromartie,	R. Lyon, B. Fitzrandolph.

The first Legislature under the new Constitution.  
(The counties of Bladen, Brunswick and Columbus form one Senatorial district—the 19th.)

1836.	James Burney,	Joseph M. Gillaspie.
1838.	Robert Melvin,	George T. Barksdale.
1840.	Robert Melvin,	George W. Bannerman.

Years.	Senators.	Members of House of Commons.
1842.	Robert Melvin,	George W. Bannerman.
1844.	Robert Melvin,	H. H. Robinson.
1846.	Richard Wooten,	T. S. D. McDowell.
1848.	Richard Wooten,	T. S. D. McDowell.
1850.	Richard Wooten,	T. S. D. McDowell.

## CHAPTER VIII.

## BRUNSWICK COUNTY.

Date of formation—Origin of name, situation, and boundaries—Smithville, its capital—Population and products—Delegates from Bladen in 1774, 1775, and 1776—Officers of the Regiment, 1775—Colonial and Revolutionary History—Character and services of Robert Howe, Alfred Moore, Sen., Maurice Moore, Alfred Moore, Jr., James Moore, Benjamin Smith, and others—List of members from Brunswick County, from 1774 to 1851.

BRUNSWICK COUNTY was formed in 1764, from the counties of Bladen and New Hanover.

It derives its names from the Prince of Brunswick, who married this year (1764), the King's\* eldest sister.

It is situated in the extreme south-eastern portion of North Carolina, and is bounded on the north by the Cape Fear River, which separates it from New Hanover and Bladen; on the east, by the Cape Fear River, which separates it from New Hanover; on the south, by the Atlantic Ocean and the South Carolina line; on the west, by Waccamaw River, which separates it from Columbus County.

Its capital is SMITHVILLE, distance from Raleigh one hundred and seventy-three miles.

Its population is 3,651 whites; 319 free negroes; 3,302 slaves; 5,951 federal population; and 397 persons who cannot read or write.

36,357 bushels of corn; 7,868 pounds of cotton; 2,739 pounds of wool; 13,670 dollars worth of lumber; and 14,281 dollars worth of tar, pitch, and turpentine.

The Colonial and Revolutionary History of Brunswick is full of incidents of patriotism, valor, and devotion to liberty. It was in the Cape Fear River, near this county, that on August 8th, 1775, Josiah Martin, the last of the Royal Governors, on board of his Majesty's ship-of-war, the *Cruiser*, fulminated his famous proclamation against the cause of liberty; and particularly "the infamous publication," the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence of the May previous, which, as he states in his dispatch of June 30th, 1775, to the Secretary of State (a copy of which is found under the head of Mecklenburg County), "surpasses all the horrid and treasonable publica-

\* Martin's History of North Carolina, vol. ii. p. 184.

tions that the inflammatory spirits of the continent have yet produced."

This was the last act of the royal rule in North Carolina.

Brunswick County sent ROBERT HOWE as delegate to the first general meeting of deputies of the province to Newbern, August 25th, 1774.

To the Assembly at Newbern, in April, 1775, JOHN ROWAN and ROBERT HOWE were delegates.

To the Assembly at Hillsboro', August 21st, 1775, ROBERT HOWE, ROBERT ELLIS, PARKER QUINCE, THOMAS ALTON and ROGER MOORE.

To the State Congress which met at Halifax Nov. 12th, 1776, which formed our Constitution, MAURICE MOORE, CORNELIUS HARNETT, ARCHIBALD MCLEAN, LEWIS DUPREE and WILLIAM LORD.

Of the military officers appointed in 1775, JAMES MOORE was Colonel of the 1st Continental Regiment; ALFRED MOORE, a Captain in the same.

ROBERT HOWE was appointed Colonel of the 2d Continental Regiment.

To no county in the State is the cause of liberty more indebted for fearless and devoted sons, than to Brunswick.

Like the mother of the Gracchi, they were her proudest jewels, and like the same Gracchi, they were ready to offer upon the altar of their country, "their lives, their fortunes, and their sacred honor."

ROBERT HOWE, of Brunswick County, was a soldier by nature. He boldly entered, without hesitation, in that perilous contest between submission or the sword; and with an energy that never relaxed, and a courage that never quailed, he battled for liberty and America. His first command was important, and showed the confidence of his country. As Colonel of the 1st Regiment, he marched with a part of his troops to relieve Norfolk, Va., then invested by Lord Dunmore, the Royal Governor. In Dec. 1775, Howe was joined by Colonel Woodford, with some Virginia troops. Lord Dunmore detached Captain Fordyce, with a strong force, to dispute their advance. At the Great Bridge, on the Elizabeth River, on the 9th December, 1775, the British troops, between daybreak and sunrise, made a furious charge with fixed bayonets.

The Americans received the attack with intrepidity and firmness; and poured on the enemy a heavy and galling fire. They were slaughtered nearly to a man; the Americans advanced and took possession of Norfolk, compelling Lord Dunmore to seek his own safety on board of a ship-of-war, as his coadjutor of North Carolina had previously done.

Howe vigilantly watched the movements of his Lordship. But on the 1st Jan., 1776, the British landed a detachment of troops, and under cover of the cannon of the fleet set fire to the town near the wharf.

The Provincial troops repelled the invaders, and they retreated on board of their ships.\* From the inadequacy of means for subduing the fire, and a belief that the town would afford the Royal Governor comfortable quarters, it was not stopped, but raged for several weeks, and laid the whole town in ashes, as the Russians destroyed Moscow, to prevent the French from winter quartering in its houses.

There being no further use for his services or his troops, at this point, Howe returned to the Cape Fear.

For his gallantry in this campaign, and good conduct in battle, the Continental Congress promoted him to be a Brigadier-General.

By order of the State Provincial Congress, on the 2d May, 1776, the President of Congress addressed General Howe, and returned to him their thanks for his "manly, generous, and warlike conduct in these unhappy times, and more especially for the reputation our troops acquired under his command."†

Such was the devotion of General Howe to the cause of liberty, that in an

\* Marshall's Life of Washington, vol. i. p. 60.

† Jones' Defence of North Carolina, p. 242.

offer of General H. Clinton, of pardon to the inhabitants of North Carolina, *Cornelius Harnett* and *Robert Howe* are excepted from the benefits. This proclamation is dated on board the *Pallas* transport, in Cape Fear River, 5th May, 1776.

On 12th May, 1776, General Clinton ordered a detachment of 900 men, under Lord Cornwallis, to land on the plantation of General Howe, which they first ravaged and then burnt.

In 1778, General Howe commanded the troops in South Carolina and Georgia until December. Our troops suffered from the climate and the want of the necessaries of life; and were finally driven out of Georgia by Colonel Campbell. Howe was censured for neglect, and by Christopher Gadsden, afterwards Governor of South Carolina, among others. Howe required him to retract or deny. Gadsden would do neither. A duel ensued on 13th May, 1778, near Cannonsburg. They met, Howe's ball grazed the ear of Gadsden, and Gadsden fired in a different direction.\*

It is regretted that of the former life as well as future course of General Howe, as well as his private history, so little has been known. The material doubtless exists, and justice will yet be done to the gallantry, patriotism and character of Robert Howe, of Brunswick County.

**MAURICE MOORE**, whose character is worthy of our esteem, was also from Brunswick.

Judge Moore was descended from an ancient Irish family of which the Marquis Drogheda is the present head.† His grandfather, Sir Nathaniel Moore, was Governor of Carolina (then including North and South Carolina) in 1705, and is referred to in the former part of this work.‡

James Moore married a daughter of Sir John Yeamans, who established the city of Charleston, and was Governor of the two Carolinas in 1670. Moore‡ was Governor of the Carolinas in 1700 and in 1719. By Miss Yeamans he had ten children, from the second of whom, Maurice, the subject of this sketch is lineally descended.

He was a lawyer of eminence and a judge of the superior courts in the State under the royal rule. His character is alluded to on a former page.¶ He, with Martin Howard and Richard Henderson, constituted the Judicial Bench of North Carolina when the Revolution shut up the courts. In the troubles of the Regulators in 1771, although he could not approve their outrages, he sympathized with their distresses. He openly denounced Governor Tryon as a tyrant, and in a letter addressed to him signed "Atticus," he shows Tryon's character in despicable and odious colors, by severe and powerful invective.

He was a member of the Provincial Congress, which met at Hillsboro' in 1775; and also a member of the same in 1776, which met at Halifax, and aided materially in forming our State Constitution.

He died in the year 1777, and at the same time (by a most remarkable coincidence), in the same house, his distinguished brother, James Moore, also died, Colonel of the first Continental Regiment, while on his way to join General Washington. Both active, enterprising, and devoted to the cause of their country; their lives, character and services invite the attention of the historian and biographer.

**ALFRED MOORE, Sen.**, of Brunswick, was a son of Judge Maurice Moore. He was born on 21st May, 1755.

He was sent to Boston to acquire his education, and while there he was offered a Commission in the Royal Army, 1768; this was declined, but the presence of a large garrison, the friendship of one of its officers, added to a taste for a military profession, led him to acquire accurate knowledge of military

\* Traditions of the Revolution in the South, by Joseph Johnson, 204.

† Martin, vol. ii. p. 390. Jones, p. 361.

‡ Vol. i. 34.

¶ Vol. i. p. 101.

§ Hewatt's History of Carolinas, pp. 143, 275, and 53.

tactics, which soon was destined to be called into the active service of his country and usefulness to her cause.

In 1775, he was appointed a captain in the 1st Regiment of North Carolina Continental troops, which was commanded by his uncle Colonel James Moore. He marched with his company to Charleston, and was on duty there at the memorable attack on Fort Moultrie. Here he evinced that ardor of patriotism and thirst for military glory, patience in fatigue, and boldness in action, which would have distinguished him as one of the captains of the age. But misfortunes crowded so thick upon him that he was forced to resign. His father, Judge Maurice Moore, and uncle, Colonel James Moore, both died at the same time. His brother (Maurice) was killed at Brunswick, General Francis Nash, his brother-in-law, was killed at Germantown. A helpless family was left without any other protector.

Although he left the regular army, his martial spirit was not inactive.

When the British landed and took possession of Wilmington, he left his family (wife and two small children) and raised a troop of volunteers and greatly annoyed the enemy. He became the peculiar object of hatred to the British commander, Major Craig, (afterwards Sir James Craig, Governor-General of Canada). He sent a troop to Captain Moore's house, plundered it of everything valuable, and destroyed the remainder.

After the battle of Guilford Court House, Captain Moore was with other officers detached to obstruct Lord Cornwallis's march. While the English were in the possession of Wilmington, Captain Moore's condition was deplorable. Without money, without decent clothes, exiled from his family, his property all destroyed: not a murmur of regret from him was heard. Dear as these things were, the liberty of his country was still dearer; for this he sacrificed everything.

When peace came his family was restored, but the means of subsistence were gone. His country was in the same deplorable situation; the General Assembly elected him in 1790 Attorney-General, to alleviate, in a delicate manner, his immediate wants, without his ever having read a law book. But blessed with an active discriminating mind, studious habits and retentive memory, his zeal for his profession being quickened by the stern necessity of circumstances, he soon mastered its intricacies, and became one of its most distinguished ornaments. A clear perspicuity of mind, methodical accuracy of argument, and pleasing and natural eloquence, were the distinguishing traits of his character. Nature had been kind in giving him a fine toned voice, distinct articulation, and a small but graceful person.

In 1798 he was called to the bench.

His character as Attorney-general and Judge has been recorded in the decisions of our Supreme Court.

"The very question, however, before us, has been decided in the case of the 'State vs. Hall,' in 1799, by a judge whose opinions on every subject, but particularly on this, merit the highest respect. Judge Moore was appointed Attorney-General a very short time after this act of Assembly was passed, and discharged for a series of years the arduous duties of that office, in a manner which commanded the admiration and gratitude of his cotemporaries. His profound knowledge of the criminal law was kept in continual exercise by a most varied and extensive practice, at a period when the passions of men had not yet subsided from the ferment of civil war, and every grade of crime incident to an unsettled society, made continual demands upon his acuteness. No one ever doubted his learning and penetration; or that while he enforced the law with an enlightened vigilance and untiring zeal, his energy was seasoned with humanity, leaving the innocent nothing to fear, and the guilty but little to hope. The opinion of such a man, delivered on an occasion the most solemn on which the judge could act, when doubt in him would have been life to the prisoner, assumes the authority of a cotemporary exposition of the statute, and cannot but confirm me in the sentiments I have expressed."

In 1799 he was appointed by the President of the United States an Associate Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States: he continued in

this important and responsible position for six years; when his health failing, and finding that he could not longer discharge its duties with satisfaction to himself or advantage to his country, he resigned. His health gradually wasted away, when, with a consciousness of a well spent and useful life, and in the hope of a joyful immortality, he died on 15th October, 1810, at the house of Major Waddell, in Bladen County, in the arms of his afflicted family.

Of such a man may our State well be proud. She has preserved his name in one of the most enterprising counties (erected in 1784). His life and services consecrated to the cause of liberty, and the best welfare of his country, will ever render dear to every North Carolinian the name of *Moore*.

His son, *ALFRED MOORE*, was born in this county, a distinguished lawyer, remarkable for his ability, eloquence, and spotless integrity in public life, and in private for his amiability and purity. For many years he was a member of the House of Commons and Speaker of the same. He died in Orange County 28th July, 1837; leaving several children. One of them married Haywood W. Guion, Esq., and now resides at Lincolnton.

*BENJAMIN SMITH* was, too, a resident of Belvidere, Brunswick County. He was intelligent and enterprising, and a favorite before the people. He was a member of the Senate in the State Legislature in 1792, from Brunswick; a General of militia, and was elected Governor of the State in 1810. From him or his family the capital of Brunswick derives its name. By nature ardent,

"Sudden and quick in quarrel,"

his life was checkered by difficulties. He had several duels, in all of which he conducted himself with great firmness and magnanimity.

His generosity in giving 20,000 acres of land to the University, December, 1789, would overshadow many greater defects.

More of his life, services, and character will be procured and presented to the State.

Other names might be presented from Brunswick. But the limits of our labors require condensation. Enough has been proved to show that the remark made in the early part of this sketch was not incorrect, "that to no county in the State is the cause of liberty more indebted for fearless and devoted sons than to Brunswick County."

The following are the members of the General Assembly from Brunswick County, from 1774 to 1851:—

Years.	Senators.	Members of House of Commons.
1774.		Robert Howe.
1775.		John Rowan, Robert Howe.
1776.		Cornelius Harnett, A. McClaine.
1777.	Archibald McClaine,	Wm. Lord, Richard Quince, Jr.
1778.	Archibald McClaine,	Lewis Dupre, William Gause.
1782.	Archibald McClaine,	Wm. Waters, Dennis Hawkins.
1783.	Benjamin Smith,	Wm. Waters, Dennis Hawkins.
1784.	William Watters,	Jacob Leonard, David Flowers.
1785.	William Watters,	Jacob Leonard, Robert Howe.
1787.	A. M. Forster,	Lewis Dupre, Jacob Leonard.
1788.	Lewis Dupre,	Jacob Leonard, John Cains.
1791.	Lewis Dupre,	Benjamin Smith, Wm. E. Lord.
1792.	Benjamin Smith,	Alfred Moore, Wm. E. Lord.
1793.	B. Smith,	Wm. Wingate, Wm. E. Lord.
1794.	B. Smith,	Wm. Wingate, Abraham Bissant.
1795.	B. Smith,	Wm. Wingate, Ab. Bissant.



Years.	Senators.	Members of House of Commons.
1796.	B. Smith,	Wm. E. Lord, Absalom Bissant.
1797.	B. Smith,	A. Bissant, George Davis.
1800.	B. Smith,	Benjamin Mills, A. Bissant.
1801.	Wm. Wingate,	John G. Scull, Benj. Mills.
1802.	Wm. Wingate,	John G. Scull, Benj. Mills.
1803.	Wm. Wingate,	John G. Scull, Thomas Leonard.
1804.	Benjamin Smith,	Thomas Leonard, Maurice Moore.
1805.	B. Smith,	Thomas Leonard, Richard Parrish.
1806.	B. Smith,	Richard Parrish, Thomas Leonard.
1807.	B. Smith,	Thomas Leonard, Thomas Russ.
1808.	B. Smith,	Thomas Leonard, Thomas Russ.
1809.	B. Smith,	Thomas Leonard, George Davis.
1810.	B. Smith,	Thomas Leonard, Thomas Russ.
1811.	Thos. Leonard,	Jacob W. Leonard, Maurice Moore.
1812.	Wm. Wingate,	Maurice Moore, Robert Potter.
1813.	Wm. Wingate,	Maurice Moore, Thomas Russ.
1814.	Jacob Leonard,	Alfred Moore, Thomas Russ.
1815.	J. W. Leonard,	Uriah Sullivan, John C. Baker.
1816.	Benjamin Smith,	Edward Mills, Wm. Simmons.
1817.	Jacob Leonard,	Alfred Moore, John C. Baker.
1818.	Jacob Leonard,	J. C. Baker, Alfred Moore.
1819.	John C. Baker,	Alfred Moore, John Neele.
1821.	J. W. Leonard,	Francis N. Waddell, A. Moore.
1822.	John C. Baker,	Samuel Frink, Alfred Moore.
1823.	John C. Baker,	Alfred Moore, J. W. Leonard.
1824.	John C. Baker,	Alfred Moore, Jacob W. Leonard.
1825.	John C. Baker,	John J. Gause, Alfred Moore.
1826.	Benj. R. Locke,	Alfred Moore, Jacob Leonard, Jr.
1827.	B. R. Locke,	A. Moore, Jacob Leonard, Jr.
1828.	Jacob Leonard,	Thomas B. Smith, Wm. L. Hall.
1829.	J. Leonard,	John J. Gause, Marsden Campbell.
1830.	Wm. R. Hall,	Benj. S. Leonard, John P. Gause.
1831.	Wm. R. Hall,	J. P. Gause, Samuel Laspeyre.
1832.	Wm. R. Hall,	S. A. Laspeyre, John Waddell.
1833.	Wm. R. Hall,	S. A. Laspeyre, Benj. S. Leonard.
1834.	Maurice Moore,	Rt. C. McCracken, Abram Baker.
1835.	Frederic J. Hill,	Wm. R. Hall, Abram Baker.
1836.	James Burney,	Frederic J. Hill.
1838.	Robert Melvin,	F. J. Hill.
1840.	R. Melvin,	F. J. Hill.
1842.	R. Melvin,	Armeline Bryan.
1844.	R. Melvin,	H. H. Waters.
1846.	R. Wooten,	H. H. Waters.
1848.	Richard Wooten,	H. H. Waters.
1850.	Richard Wooten,	John H. Hill.

## CHAPTER IX.

## BUNCOMBE COUNTY.

te of formation—Origin of name, situation, and boundaries—Population and products—Asheville, its capital—Climate—Warm springs—Its distinguished citizens and members of the General Assembly from the date of erection to the last session.

BUNCOMBE COUNTY was formed, in 1791, from Burke and Rutherford counties, and derives its name from Col. Edward Buncombe, of that part of Tyrrell which is now Washington County; he was Colonel of the 5th regiment raised by North Carolina for the Continental army.

COLONEL BUNCOMBE was a native of St. Kitts, one of the West India islands. He inherited land in Tyrrel County and built a house, now in the possession of his descendants.

With his regiment, he joined the army of the north, under Washington; he was wounded and taken prisoner at the battle of Germantown, in 1777. He died of wounds received in this battle, at Philadelphia, while on parole. He left one son, who died without issue, and two daughters; one, who married in Goelet, Esq., of Washington, and the other Mr. Clark, of Bertie, a daughter of whom is now the wife of John Cox, Esq., of Edenton.

EDWARD BUNCOMBE was distinguished for his manly appearance, indomitable bravery, unsullied patriotism, and open-hearted hospitality. Over his grave was this distich—

"TO BUNCOMBE HALL,  
WELCOME ALL."

BUNCOMBE COUNTY is situated in the extreme western portion of the State; bounded on the north and west by the Appalachian Mountains and the new county of Madison, east by Rutherford and Dowell counties, south by Henderson County, and west by Haywood County and the Tennessee line.

Its capital is ASHEVILLE, named in compliment to Governor Samuel Ashe, of New Hanover County. It was originally called Morrisville, and is a most flourishing village, not far from the French Broad River. Asheville, as ascertained by Professor Mitchell, is 1000 feet above the level of the sea, and contains a Branch of the Bank of Cape Fear, an excellent academy, several stores, churches, printing presses, and one of the best Hotels in North Carolina. Perhaps there is no portion of our State less really known, and yet more often talked of, than Buncombe. It has become as familiar as household words throughout the Union, in Congress, and elsewhere. A recent popular production, by Judge Halliburton, a colonial Judge of Nova Scotia, has devoted a whole chapter of his

work (*the Attaché in England*) to *Buncombe*, without, perhaps, knowing where this county is situated, or its various resources or advantages. The term had this origin.

Several years ago, in Congress, the member from this immediate district arose to address the house, without any extraordinary powers either in manner or matter to interest his audience. Many members left the hall. Very *naïvely*, he told those who were so kind as to remain that they might go too; he should speak for some time, but "he was only talking for *Buncombe*."

Hence the term, when an address is made for a local or particular object.

In 1796, Governor Ashe issued a proclamation announcing "that in pursuance of an Act to provide for the public safety by granting encouragement to certain manufacturers, that Jacob Byler, of the county of Buncombe, had exhibited to him a sample of gunpowder, manufactured by him in the year 1795, and also a certificate proving that he had made six hundred and sixty three pounds of good, merchantable, rifle gunpowder; and, therefore, he was entitled to the bounty under that Act."

James M. Smith, Esq., now of Asheville, was the first white child born west of the Blue Ridge in the State of North Carolina.

Population, 11,607 whites; 107 free negroes; 1,717 slaves; 12,738 federal population; 1,533 persons who cannot read or write.

Products, 22,903 bushels of wheat; 304,271 bushels of corn; 8,619 pounds of tobacco; 68,544 bushels of oats; 9,251 bushels of rye; 13,331 pounds of wool; 18,127 dollars worth of ginseng.

Of its colonial or revolutionary history we will not speak, since it was formed since that period. But the valor displayed by "the brave mountain boys" in October, 1780, under Shelby, Cleaveland, and others, on King's Mountain, was contributed by the ancestry of Buncombe, then Rutherford and Burke.

In this county are the Warm Springs, which present the astonishing phenomenon of water heated by nature; and is considered a sovereign cure for invalids afflicted with rheumatic affections.

The climate is lovely beyond description, and extremely favorable to health.

The scenery excels even its climate. The beautiful turnpike road from Asheville to the Warm Springs, with the towering mountains on one side, and the limpid waters of the French Broad River on the other, presents a scenery unrivaled, either by the fancied enchantments of the Rhine, or the famed palisades of the Hudson.

The Mineral Springs (Deaver's) near Asheville, are also much resorted to in the summer.

The first wagon passed from North Carolina to Tennessee, by the Warm Springs, in 1795. The Territorial Assembly of Tennessee, in June, 1795, appointed commissioners to confer with those of South Carolina, upon the practicability of a road from Buncombe County to Tennessee, and upon the means to open said road.\*

\* Haywood, History of Tennessee, 470.

The Buncombe turnpike now has made this one of the best passes of the mountains. It was organized in February, 1826. The first toll-gate was erected in October, 1827.

This county is the birthplace of the Hon. DAVID LOWREY SWAIN, who, without the advantages of birth or fortune, has arisen to positions of power and usefulness in North Carolina, and has always been equal to the responsibilities of his duty. He was born in Buncombe, January 4, 1801, educated at Newton Academy, in Asheville, and at Chapel Hill. He studied law with Judge Taylor in Raleigh, who predicted, from the industry of his pupil, his indomitable perseverance and searching mind, the eminence he has since attained. He was admitted to the bar in 1823. He was elected to the Legislature in 1824, '25 and '26, and Solicitor of the Edenton District in 1827, which he resigned after riding one circuit.

He was again elected to the Legislature in 1828 and 1829. He was elected a member of the Board of Internal Improvements in 1830.

In 1830, he was elected Judge of the Superior Courts, which he resigned in 1832, on being elected Governor of the State. While Governor (1835) he was elected a Member of the Convention to revise the Constitution; and, in the same year, elected President of the University of North Carolina, which important and responsible position he now occupies.

He married, in 1826, Eleanor H., fourth daughter of William White, late Secretary of State of North Carolina, and grand-daughter of Governor Caswell.

It does not become us to speak here of those now on the stage of action, further than to state facts and dates, leaving to other hands and other times to do justice to public service and acknowledged merit.

The ancient Greeks had a maxim, "call no man happy till he is dead;" then may history speak of its subjects as their merits deserve.

The residence of Hon. THOMAS L. CLINGMAN is in this county. He is a native of Surry. He graduated at the University, in 1832, with distinguished honor, and studied law. He was elected a member in the House of Commons from Surry, in 1835; senator from Buncombe, in 1840, and a member of Congress in 1843, and again 1847. He was again re-elected (August, 1851), by a triumphant majority, over Col. B. S. Gaither.

I have met with a printed record of a citizen of Buncombe, of much interest.

JAMES PATTON was born in Ireland, County of Derry, on the 13th February, 1756, of poor but respectable parents. He emigrated to this country in 1783, a weaver by trade. By industry, economy, and integrity, he was the founder of his own fortunes, and raised a large and respectable family. He died at an advanced age, loved and respected by all who knew him.

By the Constitution of 1835, until 1841, Buncombe, Haywood, and Macon, composed the 49th Senatorial District. By act of 1842, Buncombe, Yancey, and Henderson, form the 50th Senatorial District.

List of members from Buncombe County to the General Assembly from its formation to last session.

Years.	Senators.	Members of the House of Commons.
1792.	Wm. Davidson,	Gabriel Ragsdale, Wm. Brittain.
1793.	Robert Love,	William Brittain, Gabriel Ragsdale.
1794.	Robert Love,	Wm. Brittain, Gabriel Ragsdale.
1795.	Robert Love,	Wm. Brittain, Gabriel Ragsdale.
1796.	James Brittain,	Wm. Brittain, Philip Hoodenpye.

Years.	Senators.	Members of the House of Commons.
1797.	James Brittain,	Wm. Brittain, Thomas Love,
1800.	Josh. Williams,	Thomas Love, Zebulon Beard.
1801.	Josh. Williams,	Thomas Love, Zebulon Beard.
1802.	James Brittain,	Thomas Love, Zebulon Beard.
1803.	Josh. Williams,	Thomas Love, Zebulon Beard.
1804.	James Brittain,	Thomas Love, Jacob Boyler.
1805.	James Brittain,	Thomas Love, Jacob Boyler.
1806.	Zebulon Beard,	Thomas Love, Joseph Pickens.
1807.	James Brittain,	Thomas Love, Joseph Pickens.
1808.	Jno. McFarland,	Thomas Love, Malcolm Henry.
1809.	Zebulon Beard,	Thomas Foster, Joseph Pickens.
1810.	Rt. Williamson,	Philip Brittain, Zephaniah Horton.
1811.	Rt. Williamson,	Philip Brittain, Samuel Davidson.
1812.	John Longmire,	Zephaniah Horton, Thomas Foster.
1813.	J. Longmire,	Hamilton Hyde, Thomas Foster.
1814.	J. Longmire,	Hamilton Hyde, Thomas Foster.
1815.	Ep. Hightower,	Zeph. Horton, James Lowrie.
1816.	John Longmire,	Philip Brittain, James Lowrie.
1817.	Thomas Foster,	Philip Brittain, Charles Moore.
1818.	Zebulon Beard,	Charles Moore, James Whitaker.
1819.	Thomas Foster,	James Whitaker, J. M. Cathey.
1821.	Zebulon Beard,	Wm. D. Smith, Wm. Brittain, Sr.
1822.	Z. Beard,	Wm. D. Smith, John Anderson.
1823.	Philip Brittain,	James Lowrie, James Whitaker.
1824.	P. Brittain,	David L. Swain, Benoni Sams.
1825.	A. A. McDowell,	David L. Swain, James Weaver.
1826.	A. A. McDowell,	John Clayton, James Allen.
1827.	A. A. McDowell,	John Clayton, James Allen.
1828.	A. A. McDowell,	John Clayton, David L. Swain.
1829.	James Allen,	David L. Swain, Wm. Orr.
1830.	James Gudger,	James Weaver, Wm. Orr.
1831.	James Allen,	James Brevard, John Clayton.
1832.	James Allen,	James Weaver, John Clayton.
1833.	John Clayton,	James Weaver, Joseph Henry.
1834.	James Lowry,	Joseph Henry, James Weaver.
1835.	Hodge Rabun,	Nath'l Harrison, Joseph Pickett.
1836.	James Gudger,	Montreville Patton, John Clayton.
1838.	Hodge Rabun,	M. Patton, Philip Brittain.
1840.	T. L. Clingman,	M. Patton, Thomas Morris.
1842.	J. Cathey,	John Burgin, Geo. W. Candler.
1844.	N. W. Woodfin,	John A. Fagg, John Thrash.
1846.	N. W. Woodfin,	John A. Fagg, A. B. Chunn.
1848.	N. W. Woodfin,	Newton Coleman, T. W. Atkin.
1850.	N. W. Woodfin,	Marcus Erwin, James Sharpe.

## CHAPTER X.

## BURKE COUNTY.

of formation—Origin of name—Situation and boundaries—Population and products—Morganton its capital—Climate—Early history—Character, life, and services of Charles McDowell, Joseph McDowell, Waightstill Avery, Samuel P. Carson, and others—Israel Pickens, and others—List of members of the General Assembly from Burke from date of erection to the last session.

BURKE COUNTY was formed in 1777, from Rowan County, and named in compliment to the celebrated English Statesman and orator, Edmund Burke.

It is located in the north-western portion of the State, and bounded on the north by the counties of Yancey and Caldwell, on the east by Catawba, on the south by Cleaveland and Rutherford, and on the west by McDowell.

Morganton, the capital of Burke County, is called in compliment of General DANIEL MORGAN. General Morgan was born in Bucks County, Pennsylvania, emigrated to Virginia in 1755, where he engaged as overseer for Nathaniel Bell, Esq., then in Shenandoah, now Clarke County, Virginia. He was a brave and chivalric officer. He was with General Montgomery at Quebec, with General Gates at Saratoga. He was promoted to be a Brigadier-General, and joined the army in the south. After the battle of Camden, when he took command, Morgan was detached to raise troops in the western part of the State, and South Carolina. Tarleton met him at the Cowpens (Oct. 17th, 1781), where Morgan gained a splendid victory. For this, Congress gave him a gold medal. After this he was joined by General Green, on the east bank of the Catawba. A controversy ensued between Green and Morgan, as to the route the latter should pursue in his retreat from the advancing force of Cornwallis. Morgan was greatly dissatisfied, and when the divisions united, at Guilford Court House, he returned from the army to his farm in Virginia, where he remained until the war was over. During the whisky troubles (1794) in Pennsylvania, he was appointed by the State to put the insurgents down by the bayonet. He remained among them until the spring, when the difficulties were settled, and he was ordered to withdraw his troops. He returned to his farm, and became ambitious of political honors. In his first attempt he was defeated for Congress, but on a second trial, and served in Congress, in 1797 to 1799. His third failing, he declined a re-election. He died at Winchester, Virginia, on the 6th, 1802.

The following is a copy of his tombstone from his grave in the Baptist Churchyard, in Winchester, Virginia:—

Joseph Winston and Robert Lanier, the treaty of the Long Island of Holston was formed, on the 20th July, 1777.

This treaty was appointed by Patrick Henry, Governor of Virginia. His instructions were issued to Col. Wm. Christian, Col. Wm. Preston, Col. Evan Shelby, or any two of them; Gov. Caswell appointed Waightstill Avery, Wm. Sharp, Robert Lanier, and Joseph Winston.\*

The Long Island of Holston is about three miles in length, on the main Holston River, just above the point where the North Fork joins it.

He was elected the first Attorney-General of North Carolina (in 1777).

He married a widow (Mrs. Franks), in Jones County, in 1778, near Newbern, and was that year appointed Colonel of Jones County, and was in active service in this county.

In consequence of the climate of Jones County disagreeing with him, he resigned his commission of Attorney-General. In 1781, he removed to Burke County, which he represented for many years; and where, enjoying peace and plenty, and the love and regard of his neighbors, he died in 1821.

He was, at the time of his death, "the Patriarch of the North Carolina Bar;" an exemplary Christian, a pure patriot, and an honest man.

CHARLES McDOWELL, and JOSEPH McDOWELL, both distinguished in "the times that tried men's souls," were residents of this county.

Important services were rendered by them to their country.

They were brothers. Their father, Joseph McDowell, with his wife, Margaret O'Neal, had emigrated from Ireland, and settled in Winchester, Va., where Charles and Joseph were born. The first (Charles), in 1743. His father removed to Burke County.

In June, 1780, Colonel Charles McDowell was joined by Isaac Shelby and John Sevier, from Tennessee; and Colonel Clarke, of Georgia, near the Cherokee Ford, on Broad River, in South Carolina.

He determined to attack and destroy a post held by the enemy on PACOLET, commanded by Capt. Patrick Moore, a distinguished loyalist. The fort was strongly fortified. On being surrounded by Colonel Shelby, the enemy, after some parley, surrendered as prisoners of war: one British Sergeant-Major, ninety-three loyalists, 250 fire-arms, and other munitions of war, were the fruits of this capture.†

Gen. McDowell detached Shelby to watch the movements of Ferguson, and attack him. On the 1st of August, 1780, at Cedar Spring, where Shelby met the advance of Ferguson, about 600 strong, a spirited and active contest commenced; but, on the enemy being reinforced, Shelby made good his retreat, carrying from the field twenty prisoners; among them were two British officers.‡

At MUSGROVE'S MILL, on the south side of Enoree River, Colonel McDowell learnt that a party of 500 Tories had assembled.

He detached Shelby, Williams, and Clarke, to attack them. Colonel Ferguson with his whole force lay between. They left the camp on the evening of the 18th August, at Smith's Ford, on Broad River, and taking a circuitous route through the woods, avoided Ferguson's forces. They rode hard all night, and at daybreak met the enemy's patrol in strong force. A skirmish ensued; the Tories retreated. They then advanced on the main body of the Tories. At this juncture, a countryman living near, a friend of liberty, came to Shelby and informed him that the enemy had been reinforced the evening before, by six hundred regular troops, and the Queen's American Regiment, from New York, commanded by Colonel Innes, marching to join Ferguson. There was a position that would have tried the talent and nerve of the most skillful and brave officer. Advance was hopeless, and retreat impossible. But Shelby was equal to the emergency. He instantly commenced forming a network of brush and old logs, while he detailed Captain Inman with twenty-five tried men, to reconnoitre and skirmish with the enemy, as soon as

\* Haywood's History of Tennessee, 451.

† Life of Isaac Shelby, National Portrait Gallery, 1834.

‡ Life of Shelby, Haywood's History of Tennessee, 65.

they crossed the Enoree River. The drums and bugles of the enemy soon were heard approaching upon this devoted band. Inman had been ordered to fire and retreat. This stratagem was successful, for the enemy, in rapid pursuit, advanced in great confusion, believing that the whole American force was routed. When they approached the rude ramparts of Shelby, they received from his riflemen a most destructive fire, which carried great slaughter among them. This was gallantly kept up; all the British officers were either killed or wounded, the Tory leader, Hawsey, shot down. They then began a disorderly retreat. The Americans now in turn pursued, and in this pursuit the brave Captain Inman was killed, fighting hand to hand with the enemy. Shelby commanded the right wing, Colonel Clarke the left, and Colonel Williams the centre.

A more brilliant battle, fought with an inferior against a superior force, and more complete triumph, did not occur in the whole Revolutionary struggle.

This battle seems to have escaped the notice of many of the historians of the day. I find a notice of it in the History of Tennessee, by Judge John Haywood, and McCall's History of Georgia. The British loss was 63 killed, and 160 wounded and prisoners; the American loss was only four killed, among them brave Capt. Inman, and Capt. Clarke wounded.

The triumphant victors were about to remount, and advance on the British post at Ninety-six, when an express arrived from Colonel McDowell, with a letter from Gov. Caswell, informing them of the defeat of Gen. Gates, at Camden, on the 16th, and advising the retreat of our troops; as the British, flushed with victory, would advance in strong force, and cut off all detachments of our people.

With Ferguson near him, encumbered with more than 200 prisoners, Shelby acted with energy and promptness. He distributed the prisoners among the companies, each behind a private, and without stopping day or night, retreated over the mountains to a place of safety. This rapid movement saved his men and himself. For the next day Major Dupoister, and a strong body of Ferguson's men made an active but fruitless search.

So great was the panic after Gates's defeat, and Sumpter's disaster at Fishing Creek, 18th Aug., 1780, by Tarleton, that McDowell's army was disbanded and he himself retreated over the mountains.

This was a "dark and doleful" period of American History. The British flag floated in triumph over Charleston and Savannah. The troops of Cornwallis, with all the pomp and circumstance of glory, advanced from the field of Camden, to Charlotte, in our State. The brave had despaired, the timid took protection under the enemy. Colonel Ferguson, with chosen troops, ravaged the whole west, subduing all the opponents of English power, and encouraging by bribes and artifice, others to join him.

Under all these discouraging circumstances, the brave spirits of the west never despaired. On the mountain heights of our State, and in its secure retreats, like Warsaw's "last champion," stood the stalwart soldiers of that day:—

"Oh Heaven!" they said, "our bleeding country save!  
Is there no hand on high to shield the brave?  
What though destruction sweep these lovely plains!  
Rise, fellow men! our country yet remains;  
By that dread name we wave the sword on high,  
And swear for her to live! for her to die!"\*

If the sky was gloomy, a storm was gathering in these mountain fastnesses, which was soon to descend in all its fury on the heads of the enemies of our country.

It was known to McDowell, Campbell, Shelby, and Sevier, that Ferguson was at Gilbert town in Rutherford county, with a force of 2000 men, which, from the condition of the country, he could increase to twice that number. They resolved to attack him, disperse his force, or prevent its augmentation, and thus to keep the spirit of liberty alive in the South.

\* Campbell's Pleasures of Hope.



These brave men, not disheartened by the misfortunes of their country or dismayed by the force of the enemy, assembled at Watauga on the 25th of September 1780, with their fearless followers. They prepared to march on the enemy, and in their march they were joined by Col. Cleaveland with a force of three or four hundred men. This was the first of October. The next day was so wet that the army did not move. The officers met in council at night; they all felt deeply the dangers and difficulties of their position. It was no holiday excursion or pleasure trip in which they were engaged; the liberty of their country, the lives of themselves, the safety of their wives and children were the object of their deliberations. Never around a council of war, were purer minds deliberating, never firmer hearts assembled. They were all of equal rank, and as the troops were in Col. McDowell's district, he was entitled to the command. But his generous temper did not desire to command Col. Shelby, who had just achieved the brilliant victory of Musgrove Mill over Colonel Ennis and the Tories; or the fearless Sevier, the hero of a hundred Indian fights, whose sobriquet as "Nollichucky Jack," would rally a thousand men at any moment to battle; nor the accomplished Campbell from Virginia. I extract from an account of this battle by Governor Shelby, published in 1823.

"Col. McDowell was the commanding officer of the district we were in, and had commanded the armies of militia assembled in that quarter all the summer before, against the same enemy. He was a brave and patriotic man, but we considered him too far advanced in life, and too inactive for the command of such an enterprise as we were then engaged in." \* \* \* \* \*

It was decided to send to the head quarters for some general officer to command the expedition.

"Col. McDowell, who had the good of his country more at heart than any title of command, submitted to what was done, but observed, that as he could not be permitted to command, he would be the messenger to go to head quarters for the general officer.

"He accordingly started immediately, leaving his men under his brother, Major Joseph McDowell."

In council next day, Shelby urged that time to them was precious, and delay dangerous; that Ferguson would attack them, if he thought himself in force; if not, daily acquisitions to his men would be made; under these circumstances he moved the council, that, as they, except Col. Campbell, were all North Carolinians, that, by courtesy, Campbell should take the command, and that forthwith they should attack Ferguson. This daring and patriotic advice was adopted; they prepared to attack Ferguson at Gilbert town. Here they were joined by Colonel John Williams of South Carolina, with about 400 men. They reached Gilbert town the next day, but Ferguson had left, and taken a strong position on King's Mountain, which he deemed so impregnable, that on viewing it, he impiously asserted he was now in a place that "*God Almighty could not drive him from.*"

Notwithstanding this, it was apparent that Ferguson was well aware of the peril of his position. Surrounded by his vigilant opponents, all succor from Cornwallis was hopeless. His animated appeal to rouse the Tories, as published, shows that he had a fearful presentiment of the fate that now awaited him.\*

About three o'clock on the 7th of October, 1780, after being in the saddle thirty hours, without rest, and drenched by a heavy rain, these fearless men approached King's Mountain.

This memorable spot is located on the borders of North and South Carolina (Cleaveland County); it extends from east to west; its summit is about five hundred yards long, and sixty or seventy broad. On this summit was Ferguson posted. McDowell's men, under Joseph McDowell, Colonel Sevier and Major Winston, formed the right wing; Campbell and Shelby the centre; the left wing by Colonels Cleaveland and Williams. The plan of battle was to surround the mountain and attack each side simultaneously. The centre commenced the attack, and marched boldly

\* See Cleaveland, chapter xx.

up the mountain. The battle here was fierce, furious and bloody. The centre gave way, but rallied, and, reinforced by Campbell's regiment, returned to the charge. Towards the latter part of the action, the enemy made a furious onset from the eastern summit, and drove the Americans to the foot; there they rallied, and in close column, returned to the attack, and in turn drove the enemy. They gained the summit, and drove the enemy before them to the western end, where Cleaveland and Williams had been contending with another part of their line. Campbell now reached the summit, and poured on the enemy a deadly fire. The brave Ferguson, like a lion at bay, turned on these new adversaries, and advanced with fixed bayonet. They gave way for a moment, but rallied under their gallant leaders to the attack. "The whole mountain was covered with smoke, and seemed to thunder." Attacked on all sides, the circle becoming less and less, Ferguson in a desperate move endeavored to break through the American lines, and was shot dead in the attempt. This decided the day. The British flag was lowered, and a white flag raised for quarters.

One hundred and fifty of the enemy, including their commander, lay dead on the field, 810 wounded and prisoners, 1500 stand of arms, and the American authority restored, were the fruits of this victory.

This was the turning point of the fortunes of America. This decisive blow prostrated the British power for the time, vanquished the Tory influence, and encouraged the hopes of the patriots.

Lord Cornwallis left Charlotte and fell back to Winnsboro', deeming any proximity to such fearless men unsafe for the main army, nor did he advance until reinforced by General Leslie with troops from the north.

The official reports of this battle are recorded under the head of Cleaveland County, Chapter XX.

JOSEPH McDOWELL was in the Convention which met at Hillsboro' on 21st July, 1788, to consider the Federal Constitution, of which Samuel Johnston, Governor of the State, was President. He was distinguished for his opposition to that instrument,\* which was rejected by 184 to 84.

He often participated in the debates. The following, extracted from the journals, will show his views and the character of his mind.†

Wednesday, 30th July, 1788.

Mr. Jos. McDOWELL—Mr. Chairman, I was in hopes that amendments would have been brought forward to the constitution before the idea of adopting it had been thought of or proposed. From the best information, there is a great proportion of the people in the adopting States averse to it as it stands. I collect my information from respectable authority. I know the necessity of a federal government; I therefore wish this was one in which our liberties and privileges were secured; *for I consider the Union as the rock of our political salvation.* I am for the strongest federal government. A bill of rights ought to have been inserted to ascertain our most valuable and unalienable rights.

The fourth section of the first clause gives the Congress an unlimited power over elections. This matter was not cleared up to my satisfaction. They have full power to alter it from one time of the year to another, so as that it shall be impossible for the people to attend. They may fix the time in winter, and the place at Edenton, when the weather will be so bad that the people cannot attend. The State governments will be mere boards of elections. The clause of elections gives the Congress power over the time and manner of choosing the Senate.

I wish to know why reservation was made of the place and time of choosing senators, and not also of electing representatives. It points to the time when the States shall be all consolidated into one empire. Trial by jury is not secured. The objections against this want of security have not been cleared up in a satisfactory manner. It is neither secured in civil nor criminal cases.

\* Ellicott, Debates, vol. ii. 218.

† Debates in the Convention of North Carolina, 1788, at Hillsboro'.

The federal appellate cognizance of law and facts puts it in the power of the wealthy to recover, unjustly, of the poor man who is not able to attend at such extreme distance, and bear such enormous expense as it must produce. It ought to be limited so as to prevent such oppressions.

I say the trial by jury is not sufficiently secured in criminal cases; the very intention of the trial by jury is, that the accused may be tried by persons who come from the vicinity or neighborhood, who may be acquainted with his character. The substance, therefore, of this privilege is taken away.

By the power of taxation, every article capable of being taxed, may be so heavily taxed that the people cannot bear the taxes necessary to be raised for the support of their State governments. Whatever we may make may be repealed by their laws. All these things, with others, tend to make us one general empire.

Such a government cannot be well regulated, when we are connected with the Northern States, who have a majority in their favor—laws may be made which will answer their convenience, but will be oppressive to the last degree upon the Southern States. They differ in climate, soil, customs, manners, &c. A large majority of the people of this country are against this constitution, because they think it replete with dangerous defects. They ought to be satisfied with it before it is adopted, otherwise it cannot operate happily. Without the affections of the people, it will not have sufficient energy to enforce its execution—recourse must be had to arms and bloodshed. How much better would it be if the people were satisfied with it. From all these considerations I now rise to oppose its adoption, for I never will agree to a government that tends to the destruction of the liberty of the people.

CHARLES McDOWELL was a member of the Senate of the State Legislature in 1786, 1787, and 1788.

Joseph McDowell was a member of the House of Commons in 1782 to 1788, and in Congress from 1793 to 1795, and from 1797 to 1799.

At one time (1786) all three of the members of the General Assembly were of the McDowell family, which proves their usefulness and worth.

General Joseph McDowell lived on John's River, and died there. His family returned to Virginia. One of his sons, Hugh Harvey, now resides in Missouri—another, Joseph J., lives in Ohio, and in 1843 to 1847 was a member of Congress from that State.

General Charles McDowell married Grace Greenlee, widow of Captain John Bowman, who fell at the Battle of Ramsour's Mill (June 20, 1780), by whom he had several children, among them Captain Charles McDowell, now residing on his late plantation on the Catawba River, near Morganton. General Charles McDowell died 31st March, 1815.

SAMUEL P. CARSON was also a native and resident of this county. He was born at Pleasant Garden, and was distinguished for the activity of his mind, his energy of character, warm and enthusiastic temper, and patriotic feelings.

His first appearance in public life was as a member of the Senate from Burke County in 1822, and again in 1824.

The next year, 1825, he was elected to Congress over Dr. R. B. Vance, where he served continuously until 1833.

His second contest with Dr. Robert B. Vance in 1827, produced an angry feeling between them, which was terminated by a duel in the fall of that year, at Saluda Gap, in South Carolina, in which Dr. Vance received a mortal wound, of which he soon died.

He was succeeded in Congress by Hon. James Graham,\* and removed soon after to Arkansas, where he died in November, 1840.

ISRAEL PICKENS, late Governor of Alabama, was born in Cabarrus County, then Mecklenburg, represented this county in the Senate in 1809, and this District in Congress in 1811 to 1817.

\* For whose biography see Lincoln, chapter xivi.

BURGESS S. GAITHER is a resident of this county, and the present Solicitor of the State for this District. He was a member of the Senate in 1840; Superintendent of the Mint in 1841, and Speaker of the Senate in 1844.

Many others of Burke might be named, but already has the sketch extended beyond the limits prescribed; and another edition will present names, lives, and services to the country.

The following are the members of the General Assembly of Burke County, from date of erection to last session.

Years.	Senators.	Members of House of Commons.
1778.	Charles McDowell,	Eph'm McClain, Jas. Wilson.
1779.	Eph'm McClain,	Thomas Wilson, Wm. Morrison.
1780.	Eph'm McClain,	Hugh Brevard, Jos. McDowell.
1781.	Andrew Woods,	Hugh Brevard, Jos. McDowell.
1782.	Ch. McDowell,	Waightstill Avery, Jos. McDowell.
1783.	Ch. McDowell,	J. McDowell, Waightstill Avery.
1784.	Ch. McDowell,	W. Avery, J. McDowell.
1785.	Ch. McDowell,	J. McDowell, Waightstill Avery.
1786.	Ch. McDowell,	J. McDowell, David Vance.
1787.	Ch. McDowell,	J. McDowell, Jos. McDowell, Jr.
1788.	Ch. McDowell,	J. McDowell, Jos. McDowell, Jr.
1791.	Jos. McDowell,	J. McDowell, Jr., David Vance.
1792.	Jos. McDowell,	John M. McDowell, Jos. McDowell, Jr.
1793.	Jos. McDowell,	Waightstill Avery, Alex. Erwin.
1794.	Jos. McDowell,	Alex. Erwin, John McDowell.
1795.	Jos. McDowell,	A. Erwin, Conrad Heldebrand.
1796.	W. Avery,	Wm. White, Alexander Erwin.
1797.	James Murphy,	A. Erwin, Conrad Heldebrand.
1800.	Andrew Beard,	Wm. Davenport, Wm. Walton.
1801.	A. Beard,	B. Smith, David Tate.
1802.	Wm. Davenport,	David Tate, Thos. McEntire.
1803.	Andrew Beard,	David Tate, Thos. Coleman.
1804.	John H. Stevely,	A. Erwin, Hodge Rabourn.
1805.	J. H. Stevely,	John Carson, Brice Collins.
1806.	J. H. Stevely,	John Carson, Brice Collins.
1807.	William Tate,	Brice Collins, David Tate.
1808.	Israel Pickens,	Abraham Fleming, Thos. Brevard.
1809.	I. Pickens,	Chas. McDowell, Isaac T. Avery.
1810.	David Tate,	Isaac T. Avery, Chas. McDowell.
1811.	David Tate,	Chas. McDowell, Isaac T. Avery.
1812.	Hodge Rabourn,	Wm. Dickson, John M. Greenlee.
1813.	H. Rabourn,	Wm. Dickson, Brice Collins.
1814.	David Tate,	Brice Collins, Wm. Dickson.
1815.	A. A. McDowell,	Brice Collins, Joel Coffee.
1816.	Alex. Perkins,	Brice Collins, John Phagan.
1817.	A. Perkins,	Brice Collins, J. R. McDowell.
1818.	David Tate,	J. R. McDowell, Matthew Beard.
1819.	Alex. Perkins,	Brice Collins, J. R. McDowell.
1821.	David Tate,	Brice Collins, Wm. Dickson.
1822.	Sam'l P. Carson,	Matthew Baird, Merritt Burgin.
1823.	J. R. McDowell,	Wm. Roane, Brice Collins.
1824.	Sam'l P. Carson,	Alney Burgin, Peter Ballew.
1825.	J. R. McDowell,	Peter Ballew, Edwin Poor.
1826.	Matthew Baird,	David Newland, Edwin Poor.
1827.	Merritt Burgin,	David Newland, David Neill.
1828.	M. Burgin,	David Newland, Mark Brittain.
1829.	M. Burgin,	Joseph Neill, David Newland.
1830.	David Newland,	Elias A. Hooper, Alney Burgin.
1831.	Mark Brittain,	Alney Burgin, Francis P. Glass.
1832.	Jas. McDowell,	A. Burgin, F. P. Glass.
1833.	Mark Brittain,	A. Burgin, David Corpening.
1834.	Sam'l P. Carson,	Jas. H. Perkins, Sam'l Fleming.

Years.	Senators.	Members of House of Commons.
1835.	Peter Ballen,	Edw'd J. Erwin, Jas. H. Perkins.
1836.	Thomas Baker,	Edw'd J. Erwin, James H. Perkins, and Elisha P. Miller.
1838.	Thos. Baker,	Edw'd J. Erwin, Wm. M. Carson, and E. P. Miller.
1840.	B. S. Gaither,	Wm. M. Carson, E. P. Miller, and Jos. Neal.
1842.	A. Burgin,	Sam'l J. Neal, Todd R. Caldwell, and W. W. Avery.
1844.	B. S. Gaither,	T. R. Caldwell, Benj. Burgin.
1846.	S. F. Patterson,	Wm. F. McKesson, J. J. Erwin.
1848.	S. F. Patterson,	Alfred Mailor, S. B. Erwin.
1850.	Tod R. Caldwell,	W. W. Avery, T. Geo. Walton.

## CHAPTER XI.

## CABARRUS COUNTY.

Date of its formation—Origin of name, situation and boundaries—Population and products—Concord its capital—Early history—Black Boys, or the gunpowder plot—Character and services of her sons—Members of Assembly.

CABARRUS COUNTY was formed in 1792, from Mecklenburg County, and was so named in compliment to Stephen Cabarrus, member from Chowan County, and Speaker of the House of Commons. Mr. Cabarrus lived in Edenton, or near, at a place called Pembroke. He was a native of France, a man of great vivacity and talent, a useful and honorable man.

It is situated in the south-western part of the State, and is bounded on the north by Rowan and Iredell, east by Stanly County, south by Union, and west by Mecklenburg.

Its population is 6,943 whites; 119 free negroes; 2,685 slaves; 8,673 colored population; 753 persons who cannot read.

Its products are 86,300 bushels of wheat; 418,180 bushels of corn; 51,998 bushels of oats; 17,276 bushels of potatoes; 4,568,726 pounds of cotton; 1,460 pounds of wool; 3,761 dollars worth of gold.

It is remarkable for its production of gold fifty-two years ago.

The following is an account of the first gold mine ever discovered in the State:—

We have been kindly furnished by Colonel Barnhardt with the following history of the opening of the Reed Gold Mine, in Cabarrus County, and the number and weight of the pieces of gold found in different periods.

*Sketch of the discovery and history of the Reed Gold Mine, in Cabarrus County, North Carolina, being the first gold mine discovered in the United States.*

The first piece of gold found at this mine, was in the year 1799, by Conrad Reed, a boy of about twelve years old, a son of John Reed, the proprietor. The discovery was made in an accidental manner. The boy above named, company with a sister and younger brother, went to a small stream, called

Meadow Creek, on a Sabbath day, while their parents were at church, for the purpose of shooting fish with bow and arrow, and while engaged along the bank of the creek, Conrad saw a yellow substance shining in the water. He went in and picked it up, and found it to be some kind of metal, and carried it home. Mr. Reed examined it, but as gold was unknown in this part of the country at that time, he did not know what kind of metal it was: the piece was about the size of a small smoothing iron.

Mr. Reed carried the piece of metal to Concord, and showed it to a William Atkinson, a silversmith, but he not thinking of gold, was unable to say what kind of metal it was.

Mr. Reed kept the piece for several years on his house floor, to lay against the door to keep it from shutting. In the year 1802, he went to market to Fayetteville, and carried the piece of metal with him, and on showing it to a jeweller, the jeweller immediately told him it was gold, and requested Mr. Reed to leave the metal with him and said he would flux it. Mr. Reed left it, and returned in a short time, and on his return the jeweller showed him a large bar of gold, six or eight inches long. The jeweller then asked Mr. Reed what he would take for the bar. Mr. Reed, not knowing the value of gold, thought he would ask a "big price," and so he asked three dollars and fifty cents (\$3 50¢). The jeweller paid him his price.

After returning home, Mr. Reed examined and found gold in the surface along the creek. He then associated Frederick Kisor, James Love, and Martin Phifer with himself, and in the year 1803, they found a piece of gold in the branch that weighed twenty-eight pounds. Numerous pieces were found at this mine weighing from sixteen pounds down to the smallest particles. The whole surface along the creek for nearly a mile was very rich in gold.

The veins of this mine were discovered in the year 1831. They yielded a large quantity of gold. The veins are flint or quartz.

I do certify that the foregoing is a true statement of the discovery and history of this mine, as given by John Reed and his son Conrad Reed, now both dead.  
January, 1848. GEORGE BARNHARDT.

Weight of different pieces of gold found at this mine:—

1803,	28	lbs.
1804,	9	"
"	7	"
"	3	"
"	2	"
"	1½	"
1824,	16	"
"	9½	"
"	8	"
1835,	13½	"
"	4½	"
"	4	"
"	1	lb.
"	8	lbs.

115 lbs. steelyard weight.

The annual products of the gold mines of the State, have been estimated at five hundred thousand dollars.\* The produce of Cabarrus mines in 1840, by the census, was estimated at thirty-five hundred dollars.

The revolutionary and colonial history of Cabarrus, belongs to Mecklenburg, to which it was united. No part of the State was

\* Report by John H. Wheeler, Superintendent of Branch Mint, to the Secretary of the Treasury, in 1838.

"Six Months in America," by Vigne.

more fixed and forward in the cause of liberty than this immediate section.

At the Convention of Charlotte, in May, 1775, this part of Mecklenburg joined heartily in that fearful stand of pledging "their lives, fortunes, and most sacred honor" to defend, sustain, and protect their liberty and independence.

The circumstances of that declaration, the actors in the convention, the boldness with which they proclaimed and vindicated their sentiments, as well as the instrument itself, have been already recorded in the former volume of this work.\*

Without any support from abroad; without any previous movement to guide their course, the conduct of this people meets at once our warmest admiration and enduring respect. It is one of the proudest pages of our country's history, and one to which her sons point to with joy and congratulation. The portion of Mecklenburg, now Cabarrus, entered freely into this important and patriotic movement.

But there is a circumstance connected with the early history of Cabarrus, that deserves record. I allude to the destruction of the powder and other munitions of war, in 1771, by the citizens of Cabarrus, for which I am indebted to Hon. D. M. Barringer, our present Envoy to Spain, furnished by R. Kirkpatrick, Esq.

*History of "The Gunpowder Plot," or the Black Boys of Cabarrus.*

In the year 1771, some difficulties arose between Governor Tryon of North Carolina and the Regulators, and in order to coerce them into his measures, the Governor procured from Charleston, South Carolina, three or four wagon loads of the munitions of war, consisting of gunpowder, flints, blankets, &c. They were brought to Charlotte, North Carolina, and from some suspicious movements amongst the friends of liberty, wagons could not be procured to transport them on; at length Colonel Moses Alexander procured wagons to convey it to Hillsboro', the then seat of government. The vigilance of the jealous Whigs was ever on the alert, and in a settlement lying now in the County of Cabarrus, known by the name of the Rocky River Settlement, sixteen miles north-east of Charlotte, and seven or eight south of Concord, there existed as much of the true spirit of patriotism as ever was found in the same bounds, and *where not a Tory was ever born or ever breathed.*

The following individuals, viz., Major James White, William White and John White (all brothers, born and raised on the bank of Rocky River, one mile from Rocky River church), Robert Caruthers, Robert Davis, Benjamin Cochran, James Ashmore and Joshua Hadley, bound themselves by a most solemn oath, not to divulge the secret on each other, and in order to keep themselves concealed they blacked themselves, and set out to destroy, if possible, the powder, &c., that had been procured to shed the blood of their countrymen. They set out in the evening, while the father of the Whites was absent to mill with two horse-loads of grain; fortunately they met him (the boys were on foot); they demanded of their father the horses, and ordered him to dismount. He pleaded lustily for the privilege of the horses until he could carry home his bags, but all remonstrance was vain; they lifted the bags off the horses and left them on the side of the road. They came up with the wagons that hauled the powder, &c., encamped on what was then called Phifer's Hill, three miles west from Concord, on the road leading from Charlotte to Salisbury, near midway between these places, at or near what is now Long's tavern. They immediately unloaded the wagons, stove in the kegs,

\* Vol. i. page 69.

threw the powder, flints, &c., into a pile, tore the blankets into strips, placed them on the pile, made a train of powder a considerable distance from the pile, and Major White fired a pistol into the train, which produced a tremendous explosion. A stave from the pile struck White on the forehead, and cut him considerably. As soon as it came to the ears of Colonel Moses Alexander, he put his whole ingenuity in requisition to find out the perpetrators of so foul a deed against his Majesty. The transaction remained a mystery for some time. Great threats were made, and in order to induce some one to turn traitor, a pardon was offered to any one who would turn king's evidence against the rest. Ashmore and Hadley, being half-brothers and composed of the same materials, set out unknown to each other, to avail themselves of the pardon offered, and accidentally met each other on the threshold of Moses Alexander's house. When they made known their business, Alexander observed, "That by virtue of the governor's proclamation they were pardoned, but they were the first that ought to be hanged." The rest of the "Black Boys" had to fly their country. They fled to the State of Georgia, where they remained some time. The Governor, finding he could not get them into his grasp, held out insinuations that if they would return and confess their fault, they should be pardoned. They returned, and as soon as it was known, Moses Alexander raised a guard, consisting of himself, two brothers, John and Jake, and others, and surrounded the house of old White, the father of the boys. Caruthers, the son-in-law of White, was also a White's. They placed a guard to each door. One of the guard wishing to favor the escape of Caruthers, struck a quarrel with Moses Alexander at the door, while his brother Daniel Alexander whispered to Mrs. White, if there was any of them within they might pass out and he would not see him; in the mean time, out goes Caruthers, and in a few jumps was in the river. The alarm was immediately given, but pursuit was fruitless.

At another time, the royalists heard of some of the boys being in a harvest field, and set out to take them; but always having some one in company that favored their escape, as they rode up in sight of the field one of the company waved his hand, which the boys took as a signal. They pursued Robert Davis so close, that he jumped his horse thirty feet down a bank into the river, and then dared them to follow him.

They fled from covert to covert to save their necks from the bloodthirsty royalists, who were daily hunting them like wild beasts. They would lie concealed weeks at a time, and the neighbors would carry them food, until they fairly wearied out their pursuers. The oath by which they bound themselves was an imprecation of the strongest kind; the greater part of the imprecation was literally fulfilled in Hadley and Ashmore. Ashmore fled his country, but he lived a miserable life, and died as wretched as he had lived. Hadley still remained in the country, and was known for many years to the writer. He was very intemperate, and in his fits of intoxication was very harsh to his family in driving them from his house in the dead hours of the night. His neighbors, in order to chastise him for his abuse of his family (among whom were some of the "Black Boys"), dressed themselves in female attire, went to his house by night, pulled him from his bed, drew his shirt over his head and gave him a very severe whipping. He continued through life the same miserable wretch, and died without any friendly hand to sustain him, or eye to pity him.

Thus we see Mecklenburg and Cabarrus (at that time but one county) were the first that set the ball in motion that ended in the independence of the American people.

Frequently, when the royalists ranged the country in pursuit of "the Black Boys," the Whigs would collect in bodies consisting of twenty-five or thirty, ready to pounce upon them if they had taken any of them. From the allurements held out to them to give themselves up, the boys, at one time went to within a short distance of Hillsboro', to beg their pardon of the Governor (Tryon), but finding his intention, if he could get them into his hands, to have hanged every one of them, they returned and kept themselves concealed.

Thus we find in a region of country very little known in the history of the



revolutionary struggle, that the spirit of liberty was cherished and matured; the first to manifest itself in the Declaration of Independence, in the County of Mecklenburg, of which they were then a part. From that very neighborhood, delegates were sent to Charlotte on the 20th of May, 1775. In the transaction of burning the powder, those who were engaged (with the exception of Hadley and Ashmore, who were always cowards) gave their country a sure pledge of their attachment to the cause of liberty, which they faithfully redeemed, whenever their services were needed. Major James White, at the time the British lay in Charlotte, was continually annoying them. It was White who led the party on that memorable day when Col. Locke was overtaken and cut to pieces; and when Gen. Joseph Graham was also severely wounded. White rode a very fleet horse; he would ride near to the British forces, fire at them, and whenever they would sally out after him, he would put his horse, which he called *Stono*, to his speed, and outrun them.

JOHN PHIFER appears among those who assembled at Charlotte in May, 1775. The head of now a numerous and highly respectable family in Cabarrus, he was the devoted friend of liberty and his country. He was a member from Mecklenburg to "the general meeting of delegates of the inhabitants of the province, at Hillsboro', 21st August, 1775," with Thomas Polk, Waightstill Avery, James Houston, James Martin, and John McKnitt Alexander.

In 1776, he was a delegate with Robert Irvin, Zaccheus Wilson, Hezekiah Alexander, and Waightstill Avery, to the Convention at Halifax, which formed the State Constitution.

This place he resigned, and accepted the appointment of Lieutenant-Colonel of Volunteers. He filled an early grave. He was buried in Cabarrus; a rough slab covers his remains, now defaced and mutilated.\* It is a tradition, that the British army, as they passed from Charlotte to Salisbury, built a fire on the tombstone, to show their hatred for his memory.

His descendants, John Phifer and Caleb Phifer, as will be seen, were often representatives from Cabarrus, and always sustained the reputation of honorable and faithful citizens.

JOHN PHIFER graduated at the University in 1799, was often a member of the General Assembly, influential and talented. He was for many years a ruling elder of the Presbyterian church, and died October 18th, 1845.

JOHN PAUL BARRINGER was born in Hanover, in Germany, on the 4th of June, 1721. He emigrated to this country, and settled first in Pennsylvania. He removed to this State before the Revolution. During our struggles, he sided with the friends of liberty. From his devotion to the cause, he was taken prisoner, with others, by the Tories, and carried to Camden, South Carolina. He was, for a long time, kept in confinement, and was the only one who returned home. He died in Cabarrus, January 1st, 1807.

His son, GEN. DANIEL L. BARRINGER, now of Tennessee, lived for a long time in Wake County, where he married Miss White, grand-daughter of Governor Caswell. He represented Wake County in 1813, and from 1819 to 1822, in the House of Commons. He was elected a member of Congress, and served from 1826 to 1835. He removed to Tennessee, where he has been Speaker of the House of Representatives, in that State, where he now resides.

Another son, GEN. PAUL BARRINGER, resided in Cabarrus. He was born in September, 1778. He had as good an education as the county afforded. He was fond of reading, and distinguished for his practical sense. He married Elizabeth Brandon, daughter of Matthew Brandon, of Rowan, a soldier of the Revolution, whose family were distinguished for the love of liberty. She died in 1848. He entered public life in 1806, as a member of the House of Commons, and was often afterwards a member of both branches of the Legislature. He died at an advanced age, at Lincolnton, in June, 1844. He left a family of nine children, of whom

\* MSS. from R. Barringer, Esq., of Concord.

DANIEL MOREAU BARRINGER, now our Envoy Extraordinary and Ministe Plenipotentiary at Madrid, in Spain, was eldest. He was born in July, 1800. He was educated at our University; graduated in 1826; studied law with Chief Justice Ruffin; elected to the House of Commons in 1829, and served for several years; member of the Convention in 1835; elected to Congress in 1843, served continuously until 1849, when he was appointed by Gen. 2 Taylor, President of the United States, Envoy to Spain, where he now resides.

Dr. CHARLES HARRIS, of this county, was distinguished as a patriot, soldier, and physician.

He was born in this county, when Mecklenburg, in 1763. While pursuing his studies at Charlotte, the invasion of the British caused him to exchange the gown for the sword. He joined the corps of cavalry under Colonel Davie, and was with that active officer in his brave and daring career. After the war was over he resumed his studies at Ohio Academy, in Ireland. He commenced the study of medicine under Dr. Isaac Alexander, at Camden, S. C., and finished at Philadelphia. On his return he settled at Salisbury, and practiced with success; he then removed to Favoni, his seat in Cabarrus, where he ended his days.

Devoted to his profession, he was unrivaled as a physician and surgeon. His reputation was widely extended, and his skill and success justified his celebrity. He had a medical school, and instructed ninety-three young men in the healing art. His temper was cheerful and his manner mild. He died Sept. 21, 1825. He left several children. William Shakespeare Harris Esq., one of them, in 1836 represented Cabarrus in the House of Commons. I copy from his tombstone the following: "This monument is erected to perpetuate the memory of Charles Harris, M. D., born 23d November, 1762; died 21st September, 1825, aged 63 years. Dr. Harris was engaged in the practice of medicine and surgery forty years; eminent in the former, in the latter pre eminent. He was a man of extensive reading, of an acute inquisitive mind friendly to all and beloved by all. His heart entered deeply into the sufferings of his patients, mingling the medicine he administered with the feelings of a friend. He lived usefully, and died resignedly, and we humbly trust, through the sovereign virtue of the all-healing medicine of the Great Physician, he was prepared to rest in this tomb, 'where the wicked cease from troubling and the weary are at rest.'"

Members of the General Assembly of North Carolina, from Cabarrus County, from its erection to the last session (1851):—

Years.	Senate.	Members of House of Commons.
1793.	Caleb Phifer,	Robert Smith, James Bradshaw.
1794.	Caleb Phifer,	Robert Smith, James Bradshaw.
1795.	Caleb Phifer,	Robert Smith, James Bradshaw.
1796.	Caleb Phifer,	Jas. Bradshaw, Archibald McKurdy.
1797.	Caleb Phifer,	Jas. Bradshaw, Archibald McKurdy.
1800.	Caleb Phifer,	Jas. Bradshaw, John Allison.
1801.	Caleb Phifer,	Robert Smith, James Bradshaw.
1802.	James Bradshaw,	John Allison, A. McKurdy.
1803.	Wm. L. Alexander,	John Allison, John Phifer.
1804.	Wm. L. Alexander,	John Allison, John Phifer.
1805.	Wm. L. Alexander,	John Allison, John Phifer.
1806.	George Harris,	Paul Barringer, A. Houston.
1807.	George Harris,	Paul Barringer, A. Houston.
1808.	George Harris,	Paul Barringer, A. Houston.
1809.	Robert W. Smith,	Paul Barringer, A. Houston.
1810.	Robert W. Smith,	Paul Barringer, John Phifer.
1811.	Robert W. Smith,	Paul Barringer, John Phifer.
1812.	Robert W. Smith,	Paul Barringer, John Phifer.
1813.	Robert W. Smith,	Paul Barringer, John Phifer.
1814.	Robert W. Smith,	Paul Barringer, John Phifer.
1815.	Robert W. Smith,	Paul Barringer, John Phifer.
1816.	Abraham C. McKee,	Samuel Morrison, John F. Phifer.

Years.	Senators.	Members of House of Commons.
1817.	Abraham C. McKee,	John F. Phifer, George Klutts.
1818.	John N. Phifer,	John F. Phifer, William McLean.
1819.	William R. Pharr,	William McLean, C. Melchor.
1821.	William R. Pharr,	William McLean, C. Melchor.
1822.	Paul Barringer,	William McLean, C. Melchor.
1823.	John Phifer,	William McLean, C. Melchor.
1824.	L. H. Alexander,	Robert Pickens, C. Melchor.
1825.	L. H. Alexander,	J. C. Barnhart, Robert Pickens.
1826.	L. H. Alexander,	J. C. Barnhart, Robert Pickens.
1827.	L. H. Alexander,	Wm. McLean, J. C. Barnhart.
1828.	L. H. Alexander,	William McLean, J. C. Barnhart.
1829.	Ch. Melchor,	Daniel M. Barringer, Wm. McLean.
1830.	Ch. Melchor,	Daniel M. Barringer, J. C. Barnhart.
1831.	Ch. Melchor,	Daniel M. Barringer, Wm. McLean.
1832.	A. Houston,	Daniel M. Barringer, George Ury.
1833.	George Klutts,	Daniel M. Barringer, William McLean.
1834.	George Klutts,	Daniel M. Barringer, Jacob Williams.
1835.	David Long,	Levi Hope, George Barnhart.
1836.	Christopher Melchor,	William S. Harris.
1838.	Christopher Melchor,	Daniel Boger.
1840.	Christopher Melchor,	Daniel M. Barringer.
1842.	W. F. Pharr,	Daniel M. Barringer.
1844.	W. F. Pharr,	Caleb Phifer, H. Robinson.
1846.	Christopher Melchor,	Jos. W. Scott, L. B. Krimminger.
1848.	R. Kendall,	Rufus Barringer, J. W. Scott.
1850.	Rufus Barringer,	Jos. W. Scott, John Shinpock.

## CHAPTER XII.

## CALDWELL COUNTY

Is of recent origin, being formed as lately as 1841, out of the counties of Burke and Wilkes. Derives its name from Dr. Joseph Caldwell, President of the University, for sketch of whose life, character, and services see vol. i. 133.

It is situated in the extreme north-western portion of the State, and is bounded on the north by Watauga and Ashe, east by Wilkes and Alexander, south by Catawba and Burke, and west by Burke and Watauga.

Its capital is Lenoir, named in compliment of Gen. Lenoir, for whose life and services see Wilkes, Chapter LXXX.

The population of Caldwell is 5,000 whites; 108 free negroes; 1,203 slaves; 5,835 fed. population.

Its products, it being formed since the census returns of 1840, and the census of 1850 not being published, are not given.

Its history belongs to that of Burke and Wilkes, from which it was taken.

It is distinguished for its fair air, healthful climate, and excellent water. Its advantages of education, by aid of good academies,

and schools, are considerable. The school of the Rev. T. S. V Mott, near Lenoir, stands deservedly high.

In this county resides GEN. SAMUEL F. PATTERSON, who was Treasurer the State, in 1835; President of the Raleigh and Gaston Railroad, in 1848 and Senator in the General Assembly, in 1848 and 1850.

With Burke and Wilkes it forms the 48th Senatorial District. 1 members in the General Assembly as follows:—

Years.	Senate.	Commons.
1842.	A. Burgin,	William Dickson.
1844.	B. S. Gaither,	William Dickson.
1846.	S. F. Patterson,	E. P. Miller.
1848.	S. F. Patterson,	E. P. Miller.
1850.	Todd R. Caldwell,	John Hayes.

## CHAPTER XIII.

### CAMDEN COUNTY.

Date of erection—Origin of name—Situation and boundaries—Population and products—Early History—Members of Assembly.

CAMDEN COUNTY was formed in 1777, from Pasquotank County and derives its name from the Earl of Camden, who was a distinguished English Statesman, Judge, and friend of popular rights. In Parliament he strongly opposed the taxation of America, and for his liberal principles was removed from his elevated position as Lord High Chancellor of England, 1770, by Lord North's ministry.

The name of this county in the original act, is spelt Cambden

It is situated in the north-eastern portion of the State, and is bounded on the north, by the Virginia line; south by Albemarle Sound; east by Currituck County; and west by Pasquotank River, which separates it from Pasquotank County.

The celebrated Dismal Swamp, whose lake (Drummond) preserves to posterity the name of the first Governor of North Carolina, has been enshrined in the poetic numbers of Thomas Moore:

“Where all night long, by a fire-fly lamp,  
She paddles her white canoe.”\*

Its canal connecting the waters of Virginia and North Carolina is 22 miles long, 40 to 60 feet wide, and admits vessels of 70 or 80 tons burthen, drawing 7 feet water. Its cost of construction was \$500,000; it yields a revenue of about \$37,000 in tolls; the locks, ten in number, are composed of beautiful hewn stone.

\* Moore's Works, iii. 91.

Population, 3,572 whites; 290 free negroes; 2,187 slaves; 5,174 federal population.

Its products, according to census of 1840, 2,739 bushels of wheat; 9,480 bushels of oats; 285,574 bushels corn; 6,792 lbs. cotton; 253 barrels fish; \$14,807 lumber; 2,664 gallons of brandy.

The soil of Camden is remarkable for its fertility.

It is a matter of regret that the cause of education is so neglected in Camden. The census of 1840 proves, that in a population of 5,663, there are 691 persons over 20 years of age, who cannot read or write. The census of 1850 shows, that in a white population of 3,572, there are 773 over 20, who cannot read or write.

The revolutionary history of Camden is connected with that of Pasquotank. The officers in 1776, for the second regiment of Pasquotank, since Camden, were, ISAAC GREGORY, Colonel; DEMPSEY BURGESS, Lt. Colonel; JOSHUA CAMPBELL, First Major; PETER DAUGH, Second Major.

Colonel, afterwards GEN. GREGORY, was in the hard fought battle of Eutaw, in South Carolina, and was a brave officer, and honorable man; was much respected, and often represented Camden in the Legislature.

COLONEL BURGESS was often in the Legislature, and in 1795 represented this District in the Congress of the United States.

LEMUEL SAWYER was born in Camden, in 1777; educated at Flat Bush, New York, under care of Dr. Peter Wilson. He studied law, and was licensed to practice. In 1800, he represented Camden in the House of Commons, and again in 1801; in 1804 Elector, and voted in the Electoral College for Thomas Jefferson.

In 1807 elected to Congress, from this district, which he continued to represent with some intervals until 1829, an unusually long period of service.

Mr. Sawyer is now in one of the public offices at Washington.

Mr. Sawyer was succeeded in Congress by Hon. Wm. B. Shepard, for a sketch of whom see Pasquotank, Chapter LIX.

Members of the General Assembly from Camden, from the adoption of the Constitution to the last session:—

Years.	Senate.	Members of the House of Commons.
1778.	Isaac Gregory,	John Gray, Caleb Grandy.
1779.	Isaac Gregory,	Willis Butt, Caleb Grandy.
1780.	Isaac Gregory,	William Burgess, D. Sawyer.
1782.	Isaac Gregory,	Dempsey Sawyer, Benjamin Jones.
1786.	Isaac Gregory,	Lemuel Sawyer, Peter Dauge.
1787.	Isaac Gregory,	Enoch Sawyer, Peter Dauge.
1788.	Isaac Gregory,	Enoch Sawyer, Peter Dauge.
1789.	Isaac Gregory,	Enoch Sawyer, Peter Dauge.
1790.	Peter Dauge,	Charles Grandy, William Burgess.
1791.	Peter Dauge,	Charles Grandy, William Burgess.
1792.	Peter Dauge,	Charles Grandy, William Burgess.
1793.	Peter Dauge,	William Neavill, Nathan Snowden.
1795.	Isaac Gregory,	Nathan Snowden, Caleb Grandy.
1796.	Isaac Gregory,	Enoch Daily, Josiah Morgan.
1797.	Joseph Forksey,	Enoch Daily, Z. Burgess.
1800.	Joseph Forksey,	Thomas Mercer, Lemuel Sawyer.
1801.	Joseph Forksey,	Thomas Mercer, Lemuel Sawyer.
1802.	Thomas Burgess,	Thomas Mercer, Caleb Perkins.
1803.	Nathan Snowden,	Joseph Morgan, Caleb Perkins.
1804.	Arthur Old,	Joseph Morgan, David Dunkin.
1805.	Arthur Old,	Joseph Morgan, Caleb Perkins.
1806.	Arthur Old,	Joseph Morgan, Caleb Perkins.
1807.	Arthur Old,	Caleb Perkins, Thomas Bell.
1808.	Nathan Snowden,	Caleb Perkins, Thomas Bell.
1809.	Caleb Perkins,	Thomas Bell, Dempsey Sawyer.

Years.	Senate.	Members of the House of Commons.
1810.	Gideon Lamb,	Thomas Bell, Dempsey Sawyer.
1811.	Caleb Perkins,	Dempsey Sawyer, William Mercer.
1812.	Joseph Dozier,	Dempsey Sawyer, John Kelly.
1813.	Thomas Bell,	Dempsey Sawyer, Thomas Etheridge.
1814.	Thomas Bell,	John Kellar, Baily Parker.
1815.	Caleb Perkins,	Baily Barco, John H. Brocket.
1816.	Caleb Perkins,	Willis Wilson, Ezekiel Trotman.
1817.	Caleb Perkins,	Baily Barco, Willis Wilson.
1818.	John Kelly,	William Hearing, William Mercer.
1819.	Caleb Perkins,	William Mercer, John Jones.
1821.	Luke J. Lamb,	William B. Webster, Samuel Mercer.
1822.	Mason Culpepper,	William B. Webster, John Jones.
1823.	Caleb Perkins,	William B. Webster, Thomas Tillet.
1824.	Caleb Perkins,	William B. Webster, Thomas Tillet.
1825.	Willis Wilson,	Thomas Tillet, Thomas Dozier.
1826.	Willis Wilson,	Thomas Dozier, Simeon Jones.
1827.	Willis Wilson,	Thomas Tillet, Thomas Dozier.
1828.	Haywood S. Bell,	Thomas Dozier, William B. Webster.
1829.	Haywood S. Bell,	Thomas Dozier, A. H. Grandy.
1830.	Caleb Perkins,	A. H. Grandy, Thomas Dozier.
1831.	Haywood S. Bell,	A. H. Grandy, Thomas Dozier.
1832.	Haywood S. Bell,	B. D. Harrison, Thomas Tillet.
1833.	Enoch Nash,	Thomas Tillet, Caleb Barco.
1834.	Edm'd I. Barco,	Thomas Tillet, Jas. N. McPherson.
1835.	Thomas Tillet,	Jas. N. McPherson, J. S. Burgess.
1836.	Daniel Lindsay,	D. Pritchard.
1838.	Caleb Etheridge,	J. S. Burgess.
1840.	Caleb Etheridge,	A. H. Grandy.
1842.	Caleb Etheridge,	Cornelius G. Lamb.
1844.	Caleb Etheridge,	Cornelius G. Lamb.
1846.	John Barnard,	D. D. Ferebee.
1848.	John Barnard,	D. D. Ferebee.
1850.	John Barnard,	Caleb Barco.

## CHAPTER XIV.

### CARTERET COUNTY.

Origin of name—Date of formation—Situation and boundaries—Beaufort, i capital—Population and products—Climate—Early history—Teach's Hole

CARTERET was one of the original precincts of the Lords Proprietors, and was called in honor of one of them, who is styled in the charter of Charles II. as "our right truly and well beloved counsellor, Sir George Carteret, Knight and Baronet, Vice-Chancellor of our Household." He is described by a cotemporary writer, as "the passionate and ignorant, and not too honest Sir George Carteret."\*

He died in 1695, and was succeeded by his son John,† afterward

\* Pepys, i 366.

† See Martin, vol. i. p. 190. Vol. i. (these sketches) p. 41.

Earl of Granville, who retained his portion of the sovereignty of North Carolina, when the other proprietors, in 1729, surrendered to the Crown.

Its situation is in the extreme eastern portion of the State, and is bounded on the north, by the Pamlico Sound, and County of Craven; south and east by the Atlantic Ocean, west by the Counties of Jones and Onslow.

Its capital is Beaufort, which possesses a fine harbor, great depth of water, and is destined to become the marine depot of North Carolina. Its distance from Raleigh is one hundred and sixty-eight miles.

To this county belongs the honor of having been seen by the first adventurers to these United States. Two ships, one called the *Lyger*, the other the *Admiral*, commanded by Philip Amidas, and Arthur Barlow, were fitted out under the charge and expense of Sir Walter Raleigh, under a patent from Queen Elizabeth. These sailed from England on April 27th, 1584, and arrived on this coast on the 4th day of July, 1584.

"After sailing along the coast one hundred and twenty English miles," says Amidas,\* in his report, "before we could find any entrance or river issuing into the sea. The first that appeared unto us we entered and cast anchor. After thanks given to God for our safe arrivall thither, we went to view the land adjoining and to take possession of the same in the right of the Queene's most excellent Maiestie, and rightful Queene and Princesse of the same, and after delivered the same over to ouer vse, according to her Majesties grant and letters patent vnder her Higheness' great seale."

The patent, as well as the report of these officers to Sir Walter Raleigh, is recorded in Hakluyt's *Voyages*, (vol. iii. p. 301.) This was Roanoke Island, in Currituck County. For extracts from said report, see Currituck County.

"They were the first that ever burst  
Into that silent sea."†

In Oct., 1749, a furious storm destroyed Beacon Island, near Ocracoke Inlet.‡

The United States have a fort at Beaufort, called Fort Macon, and a light-house on Cape Look-out.

Population, 3,572 whites; 290 free negroes; 2,187 slaves; and 5,174 federal population.

Products, 2,133 bushels of wheat; 32,674 bushels of corn; 4,283 pounds of cotton; 3,755 pounds of wool; \$41,200 value of vessels owned; and 15,347 barrels of turpentine.

The chief inlet of our State is on the northern point of this county, Ocracoke Inlet, through which all vessels navigating the Albemarle Country must pass. It is obstructed by a bar of sand, over which vessels drawing more than twelve feet water must be lightened. This is a great drawback to the commerce of North Carolina.

\* Bancroft's History of the United States, vol. i. p. 92.

† Coleridge.

‡ Williamson, vol. ii. p. 64.

Near it is *Teach's Hole*,\* which preserves the name of a notorious pirate, in the days of Governor Eden, whose career and fate already recorded, and with whose name tradition still associates heaps of buried treasures.

In the Assembly of freemen that first assembled in North Carolina, with the consent and independent of the English Crown, which met at Newbern August 25th, 1774, Wm. Thompson appeared for Carteret.

In the Assembly at Newbern, in April, 1775, WILLIAM THOMPSON and SIMON SHEPPARD.

In the Assembly at Hillsboro', in August, 1775, JOHN EASON, Wm. THOMSON, BRICE WILLIAMS, SOLOMON SHEPPARD and ENOCH WARD.

In the Assembly at Halifax, on Nov. 12th, 1776, which formed our constitution, appeared for Carteret, SOLOMON SHEPPARD, BRICE WILLIAMS, V BORDEN, JOHN EASTON and THOMAS CHADWICK.

In the organization of the Continental troops by the State Congress, August, 1775, for Carteret County, William Thompson was Colonel; Simon Shepard, Lieutenant-Colonel; Thomas Chadwick, Major; and Mala Bell, Second Major.

In 1809, the seat of Jacob Henry, one of the members from this court was vacated on the ground that "he denied the divine authority of the New Testament."

This was the first time in the history of the State that this question had been made, which underwent in the Convention which reformed the Constitution in 1835, so able and searching investigation. Mr. Henry, in an address, said to be the production of Chief Justice Taylor, defended his right and he was aided by the luminous efforts of Judge Gaston.

#### *Speech of Mr. Jacob Henry.*

"I certainly, Mr. Speaker, know not the design of the Declaration of Rights made by the people of this State in the year 1776, if it was not to create certain great and fundamental rights and principles which even the Constitution cannot impair; for the 44th section of the latter instrument declares that the Declaration of Rights ought never to be violated, on any pretence whatever; if there is any apparent difference between the two instruments, they ought, if possible, to be reconciled; but if there is a firm repugnance between them, the Declaration of Rights must be considered paramount; for I believe it is to the Constitution, as the Constitution is to the law; it controls and directs it absolutely and conclusively. If, then, a belief in the Protestant religion is required by the Constitution, to qualify a man for a seat in this house, and such qualification is dispensed with by the Declaration of Rights, the provision of the Constitution must be altogether operative; as the language of the Bill of Rights is, "that all men have a natural and inalienable right to worship ALMIGHTY GOD according to the dictates of their own consciences." It is undoubtedly a natural right, and when it is declared to be an inalienable one by the people in their sovereign original capacity, any attempt to alienate either by the Constitution or the law, must be vain and fruitless.

"It is difficult to conceive how such a provision crept into the Constitution unless it is from the difficulty the human mind feels in suddenly emancipating itself from fetters by which it has long been enchained: and how adverse is to the feelings and manners of the people of the present day every gentleman may satisfy himself by glancing at the religious belief of the people who fill the various offices in this State: there are Presbyterians, Lutherans, Calvinists, Mennonists, Baptists, Trinitarians, and Unitarians. But, as my observation extends, there are fewer Protestants, in the strict sense of the word, used by the Constitution, than of any other persuasion; for I



pose that they meant by it, the Protestant religion as established by the law in England. For other persuasions we see houses of worship in almost every part of the State, but very few of the Protestant; so few, that indeed I fear that the people of this State would for some time remain unrepresented in this House, if that clause of the Constitution is supposed to be in force. So far from believing in the Thirty-nine Articles, I will venture to assert that a majority of the people never have read them.

"If a man should hold religious principles incompatible with the freedom and safety of the State, I do not hesitate to pronounce that he should be excluded from the public councils of the same; and I trust if I know myself, no one would be more ready to aid and assist than myself. But I should really be at a loss to specify any known religious principles which are thus dangerous. It is surely a question between a man and his Maker, and requires more than human attributes to pronounce which of the numerous sects prevailing in the world is most acceptable to the Deity. If a man fulfils the duties of that religion, which his education or his conscience has pointed to him as the true one, no person, I hold, in this our land of liberty, has a right to arraign him at the bar of any inquisition: and the day, I trust, has long passed, when principles merely speculative were propagated by force; when the sincere and pious were made victims, and the light-minded bribed into hypocrites.

"The purest homage man could render to the Almighty was in the sacrifice of his passions and the performance of his duties. That the ruler of the universe would receive with equal benignity the various offerings of man's adoration, if they proceeded from the heart. Governments only concern the actions and conduct of man, and not his speculative notions. Who among us feels himself so exalted above his fellows as to have a right to dictate to them any mode of belief? Shall this free country set an example of persecution, which even the returning reason of enslaved Europe would not submit to? Will you bind the conscience in chains, and fasten conviction upon the mind in spite of the conclusions of reason and of those ties and habitudes which are blended with every pulsation of the heart? Are you prepared to plunge at once from the sublime heights of moral legislation into the dark and gloomy caverns of superstitious ignorance? Will you drive from your shores and from the shelter of your constitution, all who do not lay their oblations on the same altar, observe the same ritual, and subscribe to the same dogmas? If so, which, among the various sects into which we are divided, shall be the favored one?

"I should insult the understanding of this House to suppose it possible that they could ever assent to such absurdities: for all know that persecution in all its shapes and modifications, is contrary to the genius of our government and the spirit of our laws, and that it can never produce any other effect than to render men hypocrites or martyrs.

"When Charles V., Emperor of Germany, tired of the cares of government, resigned his crown to his son, he retired to a monastery, where he amused the evening of his life in regulating the movements of watches, endeavoring to make a number keep the same time; but, not being able to make any two go exactly alike, it led him to reflect upon the folly and crimes he had committed, in attempting the impossibility of making men think alike!!

"Nothing is more easily demonstrated than that the conduct alone is the subject of human laws, and that man ought to suffer civil disqualification for what he does, and not for what he thinks. The mind can receive laws only from Him, of whose Divine essence it is a portion; He alone can punish disobedience; for who else can know its movements, or estimate their merits? The religion I profess, inculcates every duty which man owes to his fellow men; it enjoins upon its votaries the practice of every virtue, and the detestation of every vice; it teaches them to hope for the favor of heaven exactly in proportion as their lives have been directed by just, honorable, and beneficent maxims. This, then, gentlemen, is my creed; it was impressed upon my infant mind; it has been the director of my youth, the monitor of my manhood, and will, I trust, be the consolation of my old age. At any rate,

Mr. Speaker, I am sure that you cannot see anything in this Religion, to deprive me of my seat in this house. So far as relates to my life and conduct, the examination of these I submit with cheerfulness to your candid and liberal construction. What may be the religion of him who made this objection against me, or whether he has any religion or not I am unable to say. I have never considered it my duty to pry into the belief of other members of this house. If their actions are upright and conduct just, the rest is for their own consideration, not for mine. I do not seek to make converts to my faith, whatever it may be esteemed in the eyes of my officious friend, nor do I exclude any one from my esteem or friendship, because he and I differ in that respect. The same charity, therefore, it is not unreasonable to expect, will be extended to myself, because in all things that relate to the State and to the duties of civil life, I am bound by the same obligations with my fellow-citizens, nor does any man subscribe more sincerely than myself to the maxim, "whatever ye would that men should do unto you do ye so even unto them, for such is the law and the prophets."

The members of the Legislature from Carteret are as follows:—

Years.	Senators.	Members of the House of Commons.
1778.	John Easton,	Sol. Shepard.
1783.	John Easton,	Enoch Ward, Eli West.
1785.	John Easton,	Enoch Ward, Eli West.
1786.	John Easton,	Eli West, John Fulford.
1787.	John Easton,	Eli West, John Fulford.
1788.	Joseph Hill,	John Fulford, Wm. Shepard.
1791.	Malachi Bell,	John Fulford, A. Jones.
1792.	David Ward,	Adam Gaskins, William Russell.
1793.	D. Ward,	A. Gaskins, Wm. Russell.
1794.	D. Ward,	A. Gaskins, Wm. Russell.
1795.	D. Ward,	James Wallace, Wm. Russell.
1796.	John Fulford,	James Wallace, Aden Jones.
1797.	John Fulford,	Asa Bishop, Newell Bell.
1800.	Newell Bell,	Elijah Piggot, John McKairn.
1801.	Asa Bishop,	Elijah Piggot, John McKairn.
1802.	William Fisher,	Elijah Piggot, Samuel Easton.
1803.	W. Fisher,	Samuel Easton, Thomas Harriss.
1804.	Asa Bishop,	Samuel Easton, John Robards.
1805.	Nathaniel Pinkham,	Thomas Russell, John Robards.
1806.	N. Pinkham,	T. Russell, J. Robards.
1807.	N. Pinkham,	T. Russell, John Robards.
1808.	Elijah Piggot,	Jacob Henry, John Robards.
1809.	Belcher Fuller,	Jacob Henry, John Robards.
1810.	B. Fuller,	John Robards, N. Pinkham.
1811.	B. Fuller,	J. Robards, Abraham Piggot.
1812.	B. Fuller,	J. Robards, Nathaniel Pinkham.
1813.	B. Fuller,	J. Robards, Nathaniel Pinkham.
1814.	A. Wilson,	J. Robards, H. Hill.
1815.	Lebbeus Hunter,	Hatch Hill, John Robards.
1816.	John Robards,	Whittington Davis, Elijah Piggot.
1817.	George H. Dudley,	John Mayo, N. Pinkham.
1818.	Whittington Davis,	Nat. Pinkham, Isaac Hellen.
1819.	Andrew Wilson, Jr.,	Isaac Hellen, N. Pinkham.
1821.	Whittington Davis,	W. D. Styron, Otway Burns.
1822.	W. Davis,	Otway Burns, Isaac Hellen.
1823.	W. Davis,	Isaac Hellen, Edw'd H. Bell.
1824.	W. Davis,	Otway Burns, Wm. H. Borden.
1825.	W. Davis,	Otway Burns, Wm. H. Borden.
1826.	W. Davis,	Edw'd H. Bell, Otway Burns.
1827.	Nathan Fuller,	David W. Borden, Otway Burns.
1828.	Otway Burns,	J. S. W. Hellen, David W. Borden.
1829.	Otway Burns,	J. S. W. Hellen, David W. Borden.

Years.	Senators.	Members of the House of Commons.
1830.	David W. Borden,	Thomas Marshall, John F. Jones.
1831.	Otway Burns,	John F. Jones, J. W. Hunt. ✓
1832.	Thomas Marshall,	Otway Burns, D. W. Borden.
1833.	Otway Burns,	Samuel Leffers, David Whitehurst.
1834.	Otway Burns,	James Manny, Elijah S. Bell.
1835.	James W. Bryan,	James W. Hunt, Thomas Marshall.

(Under the new Constitution, Carteret and Jones form one Senatorial district—the 20th).

1836.	Jas. W. Bryan,	Thomas Marshall.
1838.	Enoch Foy,	Elijah S. Bell.
1840.	Isaac Hellen,	Elijah Whitehurst.
1842.	Jas. W. Howard,	Thomas Marshall.
1844.	Isaac Hellen,	E. Whitehurst.
1846.	James W. Howard,	Jennings Piggot.
1848.	E. S. Bell,	Jennings Piggot.
1850.	M. F. Arendell,	Jennings Piggot.

## CHAPTER XV.

### CASWELL COUNTY.

Date of formation, origin of name, situation and boundaries—Yanceyville, capital—Population and products—Climate and soil—Distinguished citizens—Marmaduke Williams, Bartlett Yancey, R. M. Saunders, Bedford Brown, and others, members of the General Assembly.

CASWELL COUNTY was erected in 1777, out of Orange County.

It derives its name from Richard Caswell, the first Governor under the Constitution, whose life, services, and death, have already received a full notice.\*

The heathen philosophers endeavored to write their Mythology on the heavens, beyond the pages of history, by naming the planets and stars after their divinities and heroes, indulging the hope that as long as their radiant effulgence existed, these names would be known to all time, and venerated in all ages.

So has North Carolina preserved in perpetual memory the name of one of her purest patriots and devoted sons. His name is worthy of such a country. His example is left to urge us to follow his acts of honor and patriotism.

“ And by his light  
Shall every gallant youth with ardor move,  
To do brave deeds.”\*

Caswell County is situated in the north-western part of North Carolina, and forms a beautiful compact square, having the Virginia

line on the north; Person County on the east; Alamance and Orange on the south; and Rockingham County on the west.

Its capital is Yanceyville, named in compliment to BARTLETT YANCEY (whose services are herein recorded), and distant from Raleigh 66 miles.

Population, 7,081 whites; 7,770 slaves; 418 free negroes; 12,161 federal population.

Products, 78,682 bushels of wheat; 121,885 bushels of oats; 2,800 bushels of rye; 509,480 bushels of corn; 3,665,842 pounds of tobacco; 82,649 pounds of cotton; 8,524 pounds of wool.

Its climate is salubrious, and its lands fertile. Its revolutionary history is connected with Orange.

Few counties can present citizens whose services are entitled to more respect, and whose devotion to the welfare of the State, was more sincere than Caswell.

Many of her sons have gone to other States, Mississippi, Alabama, and elsewhere, and whose talents have been shown and virtues acknowledged by their adopted country by elevating them to high and distinguished positions.

MARMADUKE WILLIAMS was one of these. He was born in Caswell County on the 6th of April 1772, married Mrs. Agnes Harris, whose maiden name was Payne.

In 1802 elected to the State Senate, and the next year elected to Congress to succeed his brother, Robert Williams, who was appointed by Mr. Jefferson, Governor of Mississippi. He remained in Congress until 1809. In 1810 he removed to Alabama, Tuscaloosa County, and was a delegate from that county to the convention which formed the Constitution.

In 1832 elected a Judge of Tuscaloosa County. He died on the 29th of Oct. 1850.

The county seat of Caswell is Yanceyville; and this is associated, too, with the name of BARTLETT YANCEY. His character was one of which his county and State may well be proud, and which deserves to be cherished by every citizen. Though many of us who have associated with and known this distinguished individual, and therefore are too near the Colossus to admire its perfect proportions, yet he was a man "worthy of Rome in Rome's best days." Raised by his own energies and exertions to a rank high among his fellow-men, with a mind if not naturally overpowering, yet cultivated by education, with a person and manners, "to win golden opinions from all sorts of men," his name well deserves to be embalmed by the capital of the county in which he lived, by the people whom he served, and among whom he died. The regard of his native State has carried this feeling still farther, and named one of the most beautiful of her trans-montane counties after this distinguished patriot. It will be for some pen more intimately acquainted with his private life, to give to his country the early account of this worthy citizen. The writer of this only knew him in the later periods of his public career. He was educated at the University of North Carolina, and was for a time, it is believed, a tutor in that institution. His first appearance in politics was in 1813, as member of Congress, where he served four years. In 1817 he was Senator from Caswell County, and he succeeded, as Speaker of that body, Hon. John Branch, when the latter was elected governor. From that period until his death, in 1828, he was a member of the Senate, and Speaker with little or no intermission. Such was his unbounded popularity, that a manuscript sketch of this gentleman by Mr. McQueen states that when a candidate for Congress, he received every vote but one in Caswell County! As a lawyer, he had few equals and no superiors. But it was chiefly while presiding as Speaker, for a series of years, of a body that was graced by many of the

proudest intellectual ornaments of the State, and agitated by some of the most important questions of the day, that the superiority of Mr. Yancey consisted. Early was this talent so developed that while a member of the House of Representatives in Congress, the Speaker (Mr. Clay), as will appear by reference to the Journals, often supplied his place by the substitution of Mr. Yancey; and he did not suffer by comparison with that distinguished gentleman, who, as a Speaker, still stands unrivalled. Combining with great energy and quickness, an astuteness of mind, his bland and elegant manners render him peculiarly fitted for this station. The duties of this position necessarily excluded him from an active participation in discussions on the floor. But whenever occasion called for it, the Senate resolved itself into a committee of the whole, and his splendid ability, his cogent reasoning and thrilling eloquence were ever ready for his country's welfare. He was a most energetic and powerful debater. Blessed with a manly person, an observant and active mind, a well-regulated and harmonious voice, there was a resistless impetuosity and vehemence in his efforts that bore down like an avalanche every opposition. The present Supreme Court system, the order and regularity of the Treasury and Comptroller's departments of the State, the various acts regulating the Internal Improvement of the State, and many other public measures, received an impulse and support from him that secured their success. His death, which occurred while elected a member of the Senate (in 1828), so unexpected, caused a sensation throughout the whole State which, even at this distant day, is painfully remembered. All eyes had been turned to him as the appropriate successor to Gov. Branch in the Senate of the United States. Of such a son, Caswell may well be proud.

Hon. JACOB THOMPSON, at present a member of Congress from the State of Mississippi, is a native son of Caswell.

He was educated at our University, and graduated in 1831, and for a time was a tutor in the institution.

In 1839, he was elected to Congress from his adopted State, and has continued ever since. Although his talents and services are devoted to another State, North Carolina and Caswell are proud of her son.

Hon. BEDFORD BROWN was born in Caswell, in 1795. His first appearance in public life, was in the year 1815, as member of the House of Commons, from Caswell. His colleague was Hon. R. M. Saunders, in the Commons; both distinguished in after life, and competitors for same political honors. Mr. Brown entered public life at an interesting and eventful period of our country's history. The war with Great Britain that our country was then engaged in, divided parties in angry and acrimonious collision. Mr. Brown took a prominent stand for the administration and the war, and at this early age evinced that prominent trait in his character, of indomitable firmness and unconquerable tenacity to his principles.

He served many years in both Houses of the General Assembly, and in 1829, was elected to the Senate of the United States by one vote. He served in this exalted position with so much satisfaction, at a most excited period of public affairs, that he was again elected to this important office, which he resigned under instructions from the General Assembly.

In 1842, he was again a member of the General Assembly, as Senator from Caswell, and was a candidate for the Senate of the United States. After an animated and angry contest, which terminated in the election of Mr. Haywood, Mr. Brown withdrew from public life. He removed to Missouri, then returned to North Carolina, and is now at or near Baltimore, in Maryland, superintending the education of his children.

To the same session of the General Assembly in which Mr. Brown first appeared (1815), Hon. ROMULUS MITCHELL SAUNDERS was elected. Mr. Saunders has been ever since on the stage of public action.

He was born in Caswell County, in March, 1791; son of William Saunders, an officer of the Revolution. He was educated at Ilyco and Caswell Academy, and was two years at the University. Studied law with Hon. Hugh Lawson

White, of Tennessee, and was licensed to practice in that State in 1812. He returned to North Carolina, and was elected to the House of Commons in 1815, to 1820, and was Speaker of the House in 1819 and 1820.

In 1821, he was elected member of Congress, and served until 1827.

The demands of a young and rising family requiring his attention to his profession, he was not a candidate for re-election, but turned his whole time and attention to his profession.

In 1828, he was elected Attorney-General of the State.

In 1833, he was appointed by the President one of the Board of Commissioners to decide and allot the amounts due citizens of the United States for injuries by France, as settled by Treaty of 4th of July, 1831.

Here it was the fortune of the Author of these sketches to be associated with General Saunders on this commission, and it cannot be improper to record the facts of the manner in which these important duties were discharged.

This was a most important commission. The amount to be distributed, as secured by treaty, was twenty-five millions of francs; it was to be distributed among thousands of claimants. Hon. Geo. W. Campbell, of Tennessee, late member of Congress, Minister Plenipotentiary to Russia, and Secretary of Treasury, and Hon. John K. Kane, now U. S. Judge of Pennsylvania, were his colleagues.

The first legal talents of the nation appeared before this Board as Advocates; among them were Daniel Webster, Chancellor Kent, Francis Key, and David B. Ogden. Such were the patient and laborious habits of General Saunders, the acumen of his intellect and the clearness of his decisions, that he won for himself the respect and esteem of all in this arduous duty.

In 1835, he was elected by the Legislature Judge of the Superior Courts, which he resigned in 1840, on being nominated as the Democratic candidate for Governor. The heat and ardor of this political campaign will be long remembered. Judge Saunders shared the fortunes and fate of his party, and was defeated by John M. Morehead, Esq.

In 1841, he was again elected to Congress, and he served until 1845.

In 1846, he was appointed by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary from the United States to Spain, where he remained until 1850, when he was recalled at his own request. He was the second person in North Carolina (General William R. Davie being the first) who ever received such a distinguished mark of high honor at the hands of the Federal Government.

He returned home in October, 1849. As an evidence of the confidence of his country while abroad, and the respect of the President, he was intrusted with a special commission to negotiate on the subject of Cuba, now the object of much interest to the country.

In 1850, he was elected a member of the House of Commons from Wake, in which capacity he served last session.

He has taken a decided and active part in the Railroad Improvements of the State, and by his ardor and ability contributed much to their success.

To another age and at another day these data may afford material to the historian and biographer. No effort is made to extract from the various speeches of Judge Saunders, or allude to various questions of public policy or principles that he had advocated or opposed. But justice and truth, when divested of all bias or prejudice must say, that his character is worthy of the State, and his services have contributed to her elevation and honor.

Many other names connected with Caswell might be alluded to, and in another edition may be referred to.

The following are the members of the General Assembly from Caswell county, from 1777 to 1851.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1778.	Dempsey Moore,	John Atkinson, Richard Moore.
1782.	Dempsey Moore,	David Shelton, Robert Dickens.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1785.	Dempsey Moore,	Robert Dickens, Adam Sanders.
1786.	Dampsey Moore,	Adam Sanders, Robert Dickens.
1788.	Robert Payne,	Benjamin Douglass, John Graves.
1791.	Robert Dickens,	James Williamson, John Graves.
1792.	James Williamson,	John Graves, David Shelton.
1793.	John Williams,	John Graves, David Shelton.
1794.	John Williams,	Gabriel Lea, William Parks.
1795.	John Williams,	Solomon Graves, David Burfort.
1796.	Wynn Dickson,	Robert Blackwell, Solomon Graves.
1797.	Wynn Dickson,	Robert Blackwell, Solomon Graves.
1800.	Samuel Morton,	James Yancey, Richard Simpson.
1801.	Samuel Morton,	James Yancey, John McAden.
1802.	Marmaduke Williams,	John McAden, James Yancey.
1803.	Samuel Morton,	James Yancey, Young McAden.
1804.	Samuel Morton,	Richard Hornbuckle, Laurence Lea.
1805.	Azariah Graves,	Richard Hornbuckle, John McMullen.
1806.	A. Graves,	James Burton, John McMullen.
1807.	A. Graves,	J. Burton, James Yancey.
1808.	A. Graves,	J. Yancey, James Burton.
1809.	A. Graves,	Isaac Rainey, Nathaniel Williams.
1810.	A. Graves,	Isaac Rainey, Nathaniel Williams.
1811.	A. Graves,	James Yancey, Isaac Rainey.
1812.	Nathaniel Williams,	Samuel Dabney, James Rainey.
1813.	N. Williams,	Quinten Anderson, B. Graves.
1814.	B. Graves,	Isaac Rainey, John P. Harrison.
1815.	B. Graves,	Romulus M. Saunders, Bedford Brown.
1817.	Bartlett Yancey,	B. Brown, R. M. Saunders.
1819.	B. Yancey,	R. M. Saunders, B. Graves.
1821.	B. Yancey,	Quinten Anderson, B. Graves.
1822.	B. Yancey,	James Yancey, B. Graves.
1823.	B. Yancey,	Bedford Brown, James Rainey.
1825.	B. Yancey,	John E. Lewis, Charles D. Donoho.
1826.	B. Yancey,	John E. Lewis, C. D. Donoho.
1827.	B. Yancey,	John E. Lewis, C. D. Donoho.
1828.	Bedford Brown,	James H. Ruffin, James Kerr.
1829.	B. Brown,	John Wilson, James Kerr.
1830.	James Kerr,	Littleton A. Gwinn, Stephen Dodson.
1831.	J. Kerr,	L. A. Gwinn, John F. Garland.
1832.	J. Kerr,	Barzillai Graves, L. A. Gwinn.
1833.	J. Kerr,	John E. Brown, Stephen Dodson.
1834.	J. Kerr,	J. E. Brown, L. A. Gwinn.
1835.	J. Kerr,	L. A. Gwinn, Stephen Dodson.

(The delegates to the Convention to amend the Constitution, in June, 1835, were William A. Lea and Calvin Graves.)

1836.	J. Kerr,	L. A. Gwynn, William A. Lea.
1838.	James Kerr,	Levi Walker, L. A. Gwinn.
1840.	James Kerr,	Calvin Graves, Levi Walker.
1842.	Bedford Brown,	Calvin Graves, Levi Walker.
1844.	L. A. Gwynn,	Calvin Graves, J. K. Lea.
1846.	Calvin Graves,	John B. McMullen.
1848.	Calvin Graves,	John B. McMullen, Richard Jones.
1850.	George Williamson,	Samuel P. Hill, D. S. Johnson.

## CHAPTER XVI.

## CATAWBA COUNTY.

CATAWBA COUNTY was formed in 1842 from Lincoln County, and derives its name from the river which forms its northern and eastern boundaries.

It is located in the north-western portion of the State, and bounded on the north by the Catawba River, which separates it from Caldwell County; on the east by the Catawba River, which separates it from Iredell County; on the south by Lincoln; and on the west by Burke.

Its population is 7,272 whites; 1,569 slaves; 21 free negroes; and 8,234 federal population.

Its revolutionary history is connected with Lincoln County, its separation from which caused an angry political animosity, which time we trust has removed. It is blessed with a most healthful climate, fertile lands, and every advantage to nourish a useful and intelligent population.

Its county seat is *Newton*, that sprung up only as on yesterday, and has a commodious Court House, and other Public Buildings; many stores and handsome private residences; 175 miles from Raleigh. Its inhabitants are distinguished for their industry and integrity.

For her representatives, as she votes with Lincoln until after the session of 1852, see Lincoln County.

Hon. HENRY W. CONNER resides in Catawba County, on the Catawba River. He was born in Prince George County, Virginia, in August 1793. Educated at the University of South Carolina, at Columbia, at which institution he graduated in 1812. In 1814 he entered the army as Aide-de-camp to General Jos. Graham, and marched with the detachment of troops to the Creek Nation.

In 1821 he was elected to Congress and served continuously until 1841; when he declined a re-election. Major Conner is a disciple of the Macon school of politics. He was a member of the Senate of the General Assembly in 1848; after which he declined all public honors and public service. He married in 1839 Lucy, the daughter of the late Governor Hawkins, who left him for a better world in 1849.



## CHAPTER XVII.

## CHATHAM COUNTY.

Date of formation, origin of name—Population and products—Capital—Revolutionary history—Regulators—The character, exploits, and death of David Fannin—The character of James F. Taylor, Attorney-General of North Carolina and a native of Chatham—Abraham Rencher—John D. Toomer and others—List of members of Assembly.

CHATHAM COUNTY was formed in 1770, and called in compliment of that distinguished English statesman and orator William Pitt, Earl of Chatham, whose talents and eloquence were displayed in the British Parliament in defence of the rights of America. He was a son of Robert Pitt, born in 1708, elevated at the early age of twenty-one to be Premier of England. His last forensic display was in defence of America, when he was carried in the House of Lords on a couch, and there, in all the resistless power of his mighty intellect, in the music and majesty of his eloquent voice, he portrayed the deep and burning injustice of England, and the crying wrongs of suffering America. He died in 1778, not until he told our oppressors to their teeth that he rejoiced that America had resisted, and predicted the brilliant career that awaited her, and the destiny which she has since fulfilled. His speeches are among the best specimens of oratory in our language. Worthily is his name preserved in this intelligent portion of our State.

Chatham County, situated near the centre of the State, is bounded on the north by Alamance and Orange; on the east by Wake and a small portion of Cumberland; on the south by Moore; and west by Randolph.

Its capital is Pittsboro', 34 miles west of Raleigh.

Its population is 12,164 whites; 5,985 slaves; 300 free negroes; 16,055 representative population.

Its products are 94,342 bushels wheat; 93,368 bushels oats; 446,708 bushels of corn; 536,886 pounds of tobacco; 399,728 pounds of cotton; 1000 pounds of iron; 500 dollars worth of lumber.

The immediate cause of the division of Orange at the time (1770) into Chatham, Wake and Guilford, was the troubles of the regulation in this section. The feeling of resistance to the crown officers from their extortionary and oppressive conduct, is already recorded in the chapter on Alamance, to which the reader is referred; Governor Tryon resorted to the plan of dividing this region, so that the people would not so often congregate at one point.

Its early history is connected with these troubles, and a full record of which the chapters on ALAMANCE AND ORANGE present, and renders any further allusion here unnecessary.

In the Revolutionary struggle of our country Chatham did her part.

To the meeting of delegates at Hillsboro' on 21st August, 1775, there appeared as members from Chatham, ELISHA CAIN, RICHARD KENNON, MATTHEW JONES, JEDUTHAN HARPER, JOHN BIRDSONG, AMBROSE RAMSAY, JOSEPH ROSSER, ROBERT RUTHERFORD, JOHN THOMPSON, and WM. CLARK.

This body appointed as Field Officers for Chatham, AMBROSE RAMSAY, Colonel; JEDUTHAN HARPER, Lieutenant-Colonel; MIAL SCURLOCK, Major; ELISHA CAIN, 2d Major.

At the Congress held at Halifax on the 12th November, 1776, which formed our State Constitution, the members from Chatham County were:—AMBROSE RAMSAY, JOHN BIRDSONG, MIAL SCURLOCK, ISAIAH HOGAN, and JEDUTHAN HARPER.

These men have all gone—their names are here recorded; but their lives, services, and death beyond this record are unknown. It is to be hoped that some friend of Chatham will collect some memento worthy of their fame. Men are like the summer cloud, that the breath of evening wafts away. But patriotic acts and heroic services are not thus transient. A grateful country delights to cherish the recollection and record of their deeds, and inscribe their names on her monuments.

There lived in Chatham a man notorious for his marauding disposition, his fearless and active temper, his dark and dangerous services against the cause of liberty.

While we preserve the names of the philanthropist and patriot, duty compels us to describe others whose conduct has marked them with ignominy, and whose names deserve execration. This is but just. Indiscriminate eulogy is as illy applied to a nation as to individuals.

History informs us that when Cromwell was about to sit for his portrait to Sir Peter Lely, the painter of the age, he peremptorily told him, "Paint me as I am." So commands North Carolina to any who attempts to describe her history or that of her sons.

DAVID FANNEN was born about 1754 in Wake County. He was apprenticed to a carpenter or loom maker. In 1778 he moved to Chatham. The occupation of Wilmington by the British under Colonel Craig offered other prospects to his ambitious views. He was distinguished for his marauding exploits, and one of the earliest sufferers from his violence and rapacity was Charles Shearing, on Deep River, to whose house he went in the night, and shot him as he ran from the house. His energy of character was appreciated by the British authorities. He was appointed a Colonel of the Loyal militia. An old Tory, by the name of Lindsey, gave him a mare called *Red Doe*, whose blood even to this day is highly prized. Major Craig at Wilmington presented him with a uniform, and pair of pistols and holsters. An interesting event is recorded, by which he lost "the Red Doe" and his pistols. An active and zealous Whig named Hunter, afterwards of South Carolina, was taken by this ferocious bandit and his myrmidons. He was sentenced to be hanged. The rope was around his neck. Fannen rode up and dismounted to witness his execution, leaving his mare standing near. In an instant, the prisoner threw off the rope, and leaped on the back of the noble steed. The guard seized their arms, and Fannen orders them to "fire high" to save his mare. Hunter escaped with a shot in his shoulder, but the "Red Doe" and the holsters were his booty.

When Cornwallis raised the royal standard at Hillsboro' (Feb. 1781), Fannen was a terror to the whole country. The daring of his enterprises, the

cruelty of his conduct, and his success, excite our admiration for this bold, bad man, much braver than and equally base as his more polished namesake of Orange County. His forces, with Col. Hector McNeill and Ray, were between 600 and 1,000 men.

Among his earliest successes was the capture of Col. Philip Alston at his house in Chatham with a few followers.

On 18th July, 1781, he made a descent upon a court-martial at Pittsboro', and took the officers prisoners, and carried them to Wilmington.

On 14th August, 1781, he entered Campbellton (now Fayetteville), and carried off Col. Ennett, Captain Winslow and others.

On 1st September following, a battle was fought at McFall's mill, on the Raft Swamp, between him and the friends of liberty. On the 13th he and McNeill entered Hillsboro', then the seat of government, seized the Governor of the State (Thomas Burke), and other prominent Whigs, and proceeded with the utmost rapidity to Wilmington. General Butler endeavored to intercept them with a superior force, and did so at Lindley's Mills on Cane Creek, where an engagement took place on the following day. Fannen was severely wounded, but retreated with his prisoners, whom he delivered to Major Craig at Wilmington.

In 1782 Fannen made his way to Charleston, and from thence retreated to Nova Scotia, where he died in 1825.\*

JAMES FAUNTELROY TAYLOR was a native of Chatham County. He was a son of Captain Philip Taylor, of the revolutionary army. He was born July, 1791. His early education was conducted by Wm. Bingham, in Orange County. He graduated at Chapel Hill in 1810; studied law with Chief Justice Taylor; licensed in 1812; elected a member of the House of Commons from Wake County in 1823; elected Attorney-General in 1825; and died June, 1828, leaving a widow and several children; one of whom (the only son), is the present Librarian of the State, at Raleigh, and one of the daughters, wife of Perrin Busbee, Esq., of Raleigh.

Mr. Taylor was blessed with a clear, discriminating intellect, improved by all the advantages of the age. His talents were of a high order, and duly appreciated by his country. In the administration of the criminal law, while the guilty had nothing to hope, the oppressed and innocent had nothing to fear. He was loved by all who knew him for his generous and social qualities, and had his career not terminated at so early an age, it would have been brilliant to his own fame and useful to the State. When the cruel hand of death enters and destroys such bright prospects and glowing hopes, we feel, with Burke, "the vanity of all earthly pursuits, and what shadows we are, and what shadows we pursue."

HON. CHARLES MANLY is a native of Chatham; graduated at the University in 1814; studied law with the late Robert Williams, whom he succeeded as Treasurer of the University. He was for a long time Reading Clerk of the House of Commons.

In 1845, he was elected Governor, and, in 1849, defeated by the Hon. David Settle Reid.

HON. ABRAHAM RENCHER is a resident of Chatham County.

He graduated at Chapel Hill, in 1822; elected a member of Congress in 1829, and served continuously until 1839; elected again in 1841.

In 1843, he was appointed Chargé d'Affaires from the United States to Portugal, where he resided for several years, discharging his duties with satisfaction to the government and honor and credit to himself.

\* I am indebted to a letter from the Hon. David L. Swain to Dr. Johnson, of Charleston, for the facts relative to this man. I have had very many reasons to thank Gov. Swain for his liberality and kindness, and for a friendship (commenced in 1827 in Judge Taylor's law office), which has continued to this day. In gratitude for this uninterrupted friendship, the many acts of kindness, and a high esteem for his talents and his worth, I have dedicated my work to him.

HON. JOHN D. TOOMER resides in Chatham, for a sketch of whom the is referred to Cumberland County.

HUGH McQUEEN is a native of Chatham, and represented her several in both branches of the Legislature; member of the Convention in Attorney-General in 1840, which he resigned in 1842. He removed to soon after, and took a distinguished part in the struggles for liberty.

JOHN S. GUTHRIE, now dead, was a native and resident of Chatham represented her for many years in the Legislature. Of him, one may say:—

"Alas, poor Yorick!  
I knew him well, Horatio; a fellow of infinite jest,  
Of most excellent fancy."

Nature had done much for him; education but little; he, himself, much.

There might be other names recorded in these sketches connected with Chatham, but our limits require precision; another edition may extend notices of this patriotic county and her sons.

Members of the General Assembly from Chatham County, the first session under the Constitution to the last session 1851

Years.	Senators.	House of Commons.
1777.	Ambrose Ramsay,	Alexander Clark, John Birdson.
1778.	Ambrose Ramsay,	Alexander Clark, James Williams.
1779.	Ambrose Ramsay,	Jeduthan Harper, John Luttrell.
1780.	Ambrose Ramsay,	Mial Scurlock, James Williams.
1781.	Ambrose Ramsay,	James Williams, John Ledhill.
1782.	William B. Smith,	James Williams, John Ledhill.
1783.	Ambrose Ramsay,	Matthew Jones, Richard Hennon.
1784.	Ambrose Ramsay,	Elisha Cain, Joseph Stewart.
1785.	Ambrose Ramsay,	Joseph Stewart, Roger Griffith.
1786.	Ambrose Ramsay,	James Anderson, Joseph Stewart.
1787.	Ambrose Ramsay,	James Anderson, Joseph Stewart.
1788.	Ambrose Ramsay,	James Anderson, Joseph Stewart.
1789.	George Lucas,	James Anderson, Joseph Stewart.
1790.	Joseph Stewart,	James Anderson, John Mebane.
1791.	Joseph Stewart,	John Mebane, James Anderson.
1792.	Joseph Stewart,	James Anderson, John Mebane.
1793.	Joseph Stewart,	George Lucas, John Mebane.
1794.	Joseph Stewart,	George Lucas, John Dabney.
1795.	Joseph Stewart,	John Mebane, Mial Scurlock.
1796.	Lemuel Smith,	John Dabney, Thomas Stokes.
1797.	George Lucas,	Thomas Stokes, John Dabney.
1798.	Joseph Stewart,	George Lucas, John Mebane.
1799.	James Gaines,	John Dabney, John Mebane.
1800.	James Gaines,	James Alston, John Mebane.
1801.	Lemuel Smith,	John Dabney, John Mebane.
1802.	Joseph J. Alston,	George Dismukes, John Dabney.
1803.	Joseph J. Alston,	John Mebane, John Dabney.
1804.	William Brantley,	John Farrar, Andrew Headen.
1805.	William Brantley,	John Farrar, William O'Kelly.
1806.	Winship Stedman,	Andrew Headen, John Farrar.
1807.	John Farrar,	John Mebane, Andrew Headen.
1808.	John Farrar,	John Mebane, Andrew Headen.
1809.	Roderick Cotten,	John Mebane, Charles Kennon.
1810.	Micajah McGee,	Mark Bynum, Nathan Stedman.
1811.	Roderick Cotten,	Andrew Headen, John Mebane.
1812.	Micajah McGee,	Mark Bynum, William O'Kelly.
1813.	John Farrar,	Bartholomew Lightfoot, John B. Meb

Years.	Senators.	Members of the House of Commons.
1814.	Andrew Headen,	John A. Ramsay, William O'Kelly.
1815.	John Farrar,	John A. Ramsay, William O'Kelly.
1816.	John Farrar,	William O'Kelly, Richard C. Cotten.
1817.	John Farrar,	Richard C. Cotten, John J. Alston.
1818.	William O'Kelly,	Richard C. Cotten, John A. Ramsay.
1819.	John Farrar,	Thomas Hill, John A. Ramsay.
1820.	Jesse Bray,	Richard Freeman, James C. Barbee.
1822.	Jesse Bray,	W. C. Cotten, W. Underwood.
1823.	Robert Marsh,	William Underwood, A. Ramsay.
1824.	Robert Marsh,	Ambrose K. Ramsay, William Underwood.
1825.	Robert Marsh,	William Underwood, J. J. Brooks.
1826.	Robert Marsh,	Ambrose K. Ramsay, Thomas Hill.
1827.	Joseph Ramsay,	Nathaniel G. Smith, Nathan A. Stedman.
1828.	Joseph Ramsay,	Nathaniel G. Smith, Joseph J. Brooks.
1829.	Joseph Ramsay,	Joseph J. Brooks, Hugh McQueen.
1830.	Joseph Ramsay,	Nathaniel G. Smith, Joseph J. Brooks.
1831.	William Reneber,	Joseph J. Brooks, Hugh McQueen.
1832.	Nathan A. Stedman,	John S. Guthrie, Hugh McQueen.
1833.	Nathan A. Stedman,	R. C. Cotten, John S. Guthrie.
1834.	Hugh McQueen,	R. C. Cotten, William Foushee.
1835.	Hugh McQueen,	R. C. Cotten, John S. Guthrie.
1836.	William Albright,	Spencer McClennahan, John S. Guthrie, Richard C. Cotten.
1838.	William Albright,	Spencer McClennahan, John S. Guthrie, R. C. Cotten.
1840.	William Albright,	Spencer McClennahan, John S. Guthrie, Isaac Clegg.
1842.	William Albright,	John S. Guthrie, Thomas Lassiter, John J. Jackson.
1844.	William Albright,	D. Hackny, J. H. Haughton, J. S. Guthrie.
1846.	William Albright,	Daniel Hackny, Thomas Lassiter, Maurice Q. Waddle.
1848.	William Albright,	Daniel Hackny, McClennahan, Headen.
1850.	J. H. Haughton,	R. C. Cotten, Dan. Hackny, G. M. Brazier.

## CHAPTER XVIII.

### CHEROKEE COUNTY.

CHEROKEE COUNTY was formed in 1839, from Macon County. Its name is derived from the tribe of Indians who once owned a part of this county.

It is situated in the extreme south-western part of the State, and bounded on the north by White Mountain, which separates it from Tennessee and the County of Macon, on the east by Macon County, south by the Georgia line, and west by Tennessee.

Its capital is *Murphy*, named in compliment to the Hon. Archibald D. Murphy, once a Judge of our Superior Court, and for whose biography reference is made to Orange County, of which he was a

resident. Distance from Raleigh, three hundred and sixty-seven miles.

This region of country is picturesque and beautiful. The early traditions of the aborigines in this region, have been preserved in the pleasant fiction of *Oneguskee*, written by the Hon. Robert Strange.

Its population is 6,493 whites; 337 slaves; 8 free negroes; 6,703 representative population.

Its products are 2,760 bushels of wheat; 12,787 bushels of oats; 1,203 bushels of rye; 167,167 bushels of corn; 1,075 dollars in gold.

By the act of 1840, Cherokee, Haywood, and Macon Counties, form the fiftieth Senatorial District. Her senators were—1844 and 1846, MICHAEL FRANCIS; 1848 and 1850, WM. H. THOMAS.

Ever since Cherokee has had a representative in the General Assembly, that honor has been conferred on GEORGE W. HAYES, whose indefatigable exertions, untiring energy and abilities have greatly contributed to her advancement and relief.

---

## CHAPTER XIX.

---

### CHOWAN COUNTY.

---

Date of formation—Origin of name—Situation and boundaries—Capital, Edenton—Population and products—Climate and soil—Colonial and revolutionary history—Its distinguished citizens—Samuel Johnston, Hugh Williamson, James Iredell, Sen., James Iredell, Jr., Stephen Cabarrus, Joseph Hewes and others—Members of Legislature.

CHOWAN COUNTY was one of the original precincts of the Lords Proprietors, under charter of King Charles II., and derives its name from the tribe of Indians, Chowanokes, who once owned and inhabited this territory.

It is situated in the north-eastern part of the State; bounded on the north by Gates County, on the east by Perquimans, on the south by the Albemarle Sound, and on the west by the Chowan River, which separates it from Gates and Hertford Counties.

Its capital is EDENTON, named in compliment after Charles Eden, the royal Governor of the Province in 1720. He died in 1722, and lies buried in Bertie County. A sketch of Governor Eden has been already written, and will be found in vol. i. page 39.

This ancient borough was settled in 1716, which was originally called Queen Anne's Creek.

Its population is 2,944 white; 104 free negroes; 3,673 slaves; 5,251 federal population.

Its products are 15,349 bushels of wheat; 13,962 bushels of oats; 282,209

bushels of corn; 1,267,297 pounds of cotton; 2,681 pounds of wool; 18,455 barrels of fish; 624 barrels of turpentine.

About five miles south-east of Edenton, about one hundred yards from Albemarle Sound, are the graves of Henderson Walker, and others, from whose tombs the following is copied.

"Here lies ye body of Henderson Walker, Esq., President of ye Council, and Commander-in-chief of North Carolina; during whose administration ye province enjoyed that tranquillity which it is to be wished it may never want. He departed this life, 14th April, 1704, aged 44 years."

On another grave near, is a stone with the following inscription:—

"Here lies ye body of Madam Anne Mosely, wife of Edward Mosely, Esq. She was ye daughter of Major Alexander Lillington, Esq., and ye widow of the Hon. Henderson Walker, Esq., late President of his Majesty's Council in North Carolina. She departed this life, November 18th, Anno Domini, 1732, aged 55 years and 5 months."

The ancient records of the Court at Edenton are of great interest. They are filed in the Superior Court Clerk's office. These records are well written, containing four hundred and twenty-five pages. From these it appears that the courts for Carolina, north of Cape Fear, were first held at the house of Capt. John Heeklefield, 28th October, 1712, on Little River; then in March, 1715, at the house of Capt. Richard Sanderson; and on the 27th March, 1722, at Edenton; Christopher Gale, Chief Justice, and seven assistants presiding.

SETH SOTHEL, who was Governor of North Carolina in 1683, resided in this county. His character reflects no credit upon his memory. It is referred to in vol. i. 31.

His will is extant.\* The first item "gives to his loving friend Francis Hartly, the plantation on which he lived for the term of four years, and two thirds of his seignory, bounded on Flatty Creek, and Pasquotank River, for the term of the lives of said Hartly, after the decease of his wife, Anna Sothel."

He gives, in the second item, "to Edward Forster, his father-in-law, his plantation at Cuscopenum, and thirty head of cattle, and a negro man. He gives, in the third item, William Duckenfield, William Wilkinson, and Henderson Walker, five pounds each, to buy a good mourning ring. He gives, in the fourth item, Edward Wald the plantation whereon Thomas Edwards now lives, on Little River, for his life, and, after his death, to Anna Sothel."

In the fifth item, he gives "all the remainder of his estate, goods, and chattels, to Anna Sothel forever, and appoints her whole and sole executor of his will."

The will is dated January 20th, 1689, and witnessed by Wm. Wilkinson, Henderson Walker, John Lowds, William Wobland, and Sarah Wobland, and proved in Court 3d February, 1693.

The personal estate was appraised on the 9th July, 1695, and delivered to Thomas Pollock, and consisted of a negro man valued at £40; an Indian woman and child, £15; an Indian boy, £12; 21 bushels salt, at 3s., £3 3s.; 1 gun, at £1; 203 pounds nails at £1; 100 sheep, at £40; 300 pounds of tobacco, at £1 5s.; bed and bolster, £2; 97 dressed buckskins, £9 16s.; 126 dressed doeskins, £9 9s.; 50 pounds gunpowder, £3 15s.; rum, 2s. 6d. in county pay.

Until July, 1680, all accounts in the colony were kept in *tobacco*.

The beautiful sheet of water in front of Edenton preserves the name of General George Monk, DUKE OF ALBEMARLE; whose efforts restored Charles the Second to his crown and kingdom, and who

\* In the office of Secretary of State at Raleigh, "Proceedings of the General Court of Albemarle, from Nov. 1769 to 1712;" bound in parchment. I am indebted to the kindness of the Hon. David L. Swain for this.

was one of the Lords Proprietors of Carolina. He was born 1608. He was originally a soldier of fortune in the royal army of Charles the First; he deserted him and offered his services to Cromwell, and on his death contributed to restore Charles the Second. Pepys, a cotemporary, styles him "as a dull heavy man, who will not hinder but cannot aid business. He took advantage of circumstances to make his fortune and gratify his passion for power and place. He cared nothing for his country, but only for himself."\* He had some pretensions to literature, and wrote on political and military subjects. He died in 1670.

From an old custom house book now in the possession of J. M. Jones, Esq., of Edenton, it appears that in July 1768 the ship *Amelia* cleared hence with an assorted cargo, among which were "three bags of cotton."

The climate is mild, but in the fall unhealthy. The winter is generally mild, but sometimes severe. The Albemarle Sound in 1772 was completely frozen over.†

The early history of Chowan is full of incident, and with a biography of its distinguished citizens presents an inviting field of itself for a volume of interest and information. Will not some able hand enter the field, reap its rich products, and garner up a harvest "so fair, so bright, and so full of goodly fruit?"

The devotion of her sons to the cause of liberty is worthy of our admiration and regard.

To the general meeting of deputies of the inhabitants of North Carolina at Newbern on 25th August, 1774, (the first assembly of the people adverse to the royal authority,) the members from Chowan were SAMUEL JOHNSON, THOMAS OLDHAM, THOMAS BENBURY, THOMAS JONES, and THOMAS HUNTER.

The same appeared at Newbern in April 1775, and at Hillsboro' at the meeting on 21st August, 1775: the same appeared with JAMES BLOUNT, and JOSIAH GRANDBERRY.

In the Congress at Halifax 12th November, 1776, which formed the State Constitution, the delegates were JAMES BLOUNT, THOMAS BENBURY, THOMAS JONES, LUKE SUMNER, and JACOB HUNTER.

The patriotism of the men was even exceeded by that of the women.

By some strange freak of circumstance many years ago, there was found at Gibraltar, a beautiful picture, done in a skillful style enameled on glass, "a meeting of the ladies of Edenton destroying the tea (their favorite beverage) when taxed by the English Parliament." This picture was procured by some of the officers of our Navy, and was sent to Edenton, where I saw it in 1830.

The following record is extracted from the American Archives (4th series, vol. i. 891).

"EDENTON, North Carolina,  
"25th Oct., 1774.

"As we cannot be indifferent on any occasion that appears to affect the peace and happiness of our country, and as it has been thought necessary for the public good to enter into several particular resolves by a meeting of the members of the deputies from the whole province, it is a duty we owe, not only to our near and dear relations and connections, but to ourselves, who are essentially interested in their welfare, to do everything as far as lies in

\* Bancroft, ii. 29.

† Williamson, i. 177.



our power to testify our sincere adherence to the same; we therefore do accordingly subscribe this paper as a witness of our fixed intention and solemn determination.

“Signed by fifty-six ladies.”

SAMUEL JOHNSTON, who resided and died in Chowan, was a native of Scotland. He was as distinguished for his amiable virtues as for his zeal in the cause of liberty.

He was a member from Chowan County in 1775 to the General Meeting at Newbern. He, on the death of John Harvey, succeeded as Moderator of this assembly, and was the President of the Provincial Council. This officer was the actual Governor of the State in the interregnum between the abdication of Governor Martin, the last of the royal governors, and the accession of Governor Caswell under the Constitution. He was present at Halifax during the deliberations of the Convention which formed the Constitution, although not a member, took a deep interest in the momentous questions before that body, and contributed by his genius, talents, and influence, to preserve its conservative character. It is wonderful that the Constitution then formed was so free from objection, as that it should remain nearly sixty years untouched or altered. North Carolina was the first State to declare her independence, so her State Constitution was among the earliest formed. No other State had made landmarks as a guide in this new and untried journey. Just bursting from the shackles of the aristocratic forms of the English Government, new questions arose that demanded the sagacity and prudence of the most experienced statesman. The views of Samuel Johnston were eminently conservative. He was opposed to many features of the Constitution, as at first reported. He viewed the departure too great from the principles of the English Government, and considered the unbridled will of the people as dangerous to true liberty, as the tyranny of an irresponsible monarch. He opposed vehemently the clause giving to the people the election of Justices of the Peace. Had he lived to this day and viewed the working of our system, time and experience might have modified his views.

In 1780 he was elected a member of the Continental Congress which assembled at Philadelphia, and served until 1782.

He was elected governor in 1787. He was the unqualified admirer of the Federal Constitution, and was President of the Convention, while Governor of the State, which met at Hillsboro' 21st July 1788, to consider the Constitution, and by which body it was rejected; and also of the Convention which met at Fayetteville Nov. 1789, which ratified that instrument.

He was the first Senator from North Carolina in 1789, and served until 1793. He was appointed Judge of the Superior Court in February 1800, which he resigned in November 1803.

After enjoying every honor that the State could heap upon him, he voluntarily resigned all public employment, deeming what the wise soldier of Charles V., when he resigned his commission, declared so necessary, “*Aliquid tempus interesse debet vilam mortem que*,” and peacefully departed this life in the year 1816.\*

He left one son, JAMES C. JOHNSTON, Esq., of Edenton. His sister Hannah married Hon. James Iredell, whose biography we shall presently offer.

HUGH WILLIAMSON was a member of the House of Commons in 1782, from the borough of Edenton, and again from the county in 1785. Elected by the Colonial Congress a member of the Continental Congress in 1782, and served until 1785; and again in 1787, and served until 1788. He was selected in 1787 as a delegate from North Carolina to the Convention which formed the Federal Constitution, to which instrument, his name (with William Blount and Richard Dobbs Spaight) is appended.

He was a native of Pennsylvania, born 5th of December, 1735, in West Nottingham township. His father was an Irishman, a respectable clothier

\* “Some time ought to intervene between the life and death.”

**JAMES IREDELL**, who has been a Judge of the Superior Court, Speaker of the House of Commons, Governor of the State, and Senator in Congress.

He was born in Chowan County in 1788. His first appearance in public life was in 1816, as member of the House of Commons. In 1817 and 1818 he was elected Speaker.

In the war of 1812 he commanded a company of volunteers, and marched to Norfolk, Va., to repel the invasions of the British. In this company, the late Gavin Hogg, Esq., of Raleigh, was a lieutenant.

In March, 1819, he was appointed a Judge of the Superior Court, which he resigned in the May following.

He was elected Governor of the State December, 1827, and Senator in Congress in 1828, in which he served until 1831. He now resides at Raleigh, where he is engaged in the practice of his profession, and is Reporter of the Decisions of the Supreme Court.

He married a daughter of the late Samuel Treadwell, late Collector of the port of Edenton, by whom he has a large and interesting family; one of whom married Cadwallader Jones, Jr., Esq., of Hillsboro'; another to Griffiths J. McRee, of Wilmington, and another to Dr. Charles E. Johnson, of Raleigh.

**STEPHEN CABARRUS** was also a resident of Chowan. He was a native of France, and a man of active mind, generous feelings, and liberal sentiments. In 1784 he entered politics, and was repeatedly elected a member of the House of Commons from Edenton, and often Speaker of the House. The County of Cabarrus preserves his name, and of his early life, character, and services more will be presented at some future period.

**THOMAS JONES**, of Chowan, in early days, was a devoted patriot and tried republican. Between him, Willie Jones, Richard Caswell, and Thomas Burke rests the honor of having written the Constitution of North Carolina. We regret that more is not known of his life, character, services, and death.

**JOSEPH HEWES**, one of the signers of the Declaration of Independence of 4th July, 1776, was a resident of Chowan. He was born in New Jersey in 1735, and was a merchant by profession. He represented this county in the Assembly in 1774 and 1775. In 1774 he was elected a member of the Continental Congress, and served until 1777, and was chosen again to the same place in 1779-80. In April, 1776, by the Provincial Congress at Halifax, he was appointed (with Wm. Hooper and John Penn) delegate to the Continental Congress, at Philadelphia. He died while attending to his duties as a member of Congress at Philadelphia, and was buried in Christ Church in that city. His funeral, attended by the President, Congress, the French minister, and other persons of distinction, was conducted with much pomp. He left a large fortune, but no children to inherit it. Mr. Hewes was in person prepossessing, his countenance expressive of great amenity of temper. His reputation for probity and honor was unspotted.\*

It has been before stated that it is not very flattering to our State pride that not one of the signers to our national Declaration of Independence from North Carolina was a native of our State. Wm. Hooper was a Boston man, Joseph Hewes was a New Jersey man, and John Penn was a Virginian.

**HON. CHARLES JOHNSON** was often a member of the Senate, and a member of Congress from this district in 1801. He lived on Chowan River, and was father of Charles E. Johnson, and grandfather of Dr. Charles Johnson, now of Raleigh.

**HON. SAMUEL T. SAWYER**, now of Norfolk, Va., is a native of Chowan.

\* Sanderson's Biography of the Signers of the Declaration of Independence, vol. v. p. 147. Philadelphia, 1828.

His father, Dr. Matthias B. Sawyer, was distinguished for his talents and learning. His uncle, Hon. Lemuel Sawyer, represented this district for many years. Maj. Sawyer was by education a lawyer. He entered public life in 1829 as a member of the House of Commons, and served until 1832.

In 1837 he was elected to Congress, and served one Congress. In 1840 he was defeated by Hon. Kenneth Rayner. He has since settled in Norfolk, where he is pursuing his profession, and the able editor of a paper (Argus).

Col. ROBERT T. PAINE is a native of Chowan; born 18th February, 1812. Educated at Trinity College, Connecticut. By profession a lawyer. Entered public life in 1838 as member of the House of Commons. He was appointed by Governor Graham Colonel of the North Carolina Regiment, in the war with Mexico, with John A. Fagg, of Buncombe, Lieutenant-Colonel; and M. S. Stokes, of Wilkes, as Major.

After his return from Mexico he was appointed by the President (with Hon. George Evans and another) Commissioner, to settle the claims under the Mexican treaty.

On the 21st September, 1846, CHARLES HOSKINS, of this county, in the 33d year of his age, was killed in the battle of Monterey. He was a native of Edenton, graduated at the Military Academy in 1836, and joined his company in the 4th regiment of infantry in the Cherokee nation. In 1839 he went with his regiment to Fort Gibson, Arkansas.

In 1845 he accompanied his regiment to Corpus Christi, and did good service at Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma, and fell at Monterey.

On the 2d January, 1847, the General Assembly adopted resolutions expressive of their sincere respect for his character, and their sympathy for his early fate.

Hon. AUGUSTUS MOORE, late a judge of our Superior Court, was a resident of Edenton. He was graduated at the University in 1824, read law with Charles R. Kinney, in Elizabeth City, and practiced with great success. He was appointed Judge in 1848, but he resigned the same year, and died very suddenly in April 1851.

# EDENTON.

## LIST OF MEMBERS TO THE HOUSE OF COMMONS.

Years.	House of Commons.	Years.	House of Commons.
1774.	Joseph Hewes,	1797.	Thomas Johnson,
1775.	Joseph Hewes,	1798.	James Greenbury,
1776.	Joseph Hewes,	1799.	John Blount,
1777.	John Green,	1800.	William Slade,
1778.	Joseph Hewes,	1801.	Josiah Collins,
1779.	Joseph Hewes,	1802.	Nathaniel Allen,
1780.	Robert Smith,	1803.	Jos. B. Littlejohn,
1781.	Robert Smith,	1804.	Thomas Johnson,
1782.	Hugh Williamson,	1805.	Allen Gilchrist,
1783.	William Cumming,	1806.	William Slade,
1784.	Stephen Cabarrus,	1807.	Jos. B. Skinner,
1785.	Stephen Cabarrus,	1808.	Wm. A. Littlejohn,
1786.	Stephen Cabarrus,	1809.	John Bensley,
1787.	Stephen Cabarrus,	1810.	Mathias E. Sawyer,
1788.	William Cumming,	1811.	Mathias E. Sawyer,
1790.	John Hamilton,	1812.	Henry Flury,
1791.	John Hamilton,	1813.	James Iredell,
1792.	John Hamilton,	1814.	Jos. B. Skinner,
1793.	William Cumming,	1815.	Jos. B. Skinner,
1794.	Robert Hardy,	1816.	James Iredell,
1795.	Stephen Cabarrus,	1817.	James Iredell,
1796.	Thomas Johnson,	1818.	James Iredell,

Years.	House of Commons.
1819.	James Iredell,
1820.	James Iredell,
1821.	George Blair, Jr.
1822.	George Blair, Jr.
1823.	James Iredell,
1824.	James Iredell,
1825.	James Iredell,
1826.	James Iredell,
1827.	James Iredell,

Years.	House of Commons.
1828.	James Bozman,
1829.	Samuel T. Sawyer,
1830.	Samuel T. Sawyer,
1831.	Samuel T. Sawyer,
1832.	Samuel T. Sawyer,
1833.	J. Malachi Haughton,
1834.	Frederick Noscum,
1835.	Hugh W. Collins.

Members of the General Assembly from Chowan County, from the adoption of the Constitution to 1850-51.

Years.	Senate.
1777.	Luke Sumner,
1778.	Luke Sumner,
1779.	Luke Sumner,
1780.	Luke Sumner,
1781.	Charles Johnson,
1782.	Charles Johnson,
1783.	Charles Johnson,
1784.	Charles Johnson,
1785.	Michael Payne,
1786.	Jacob Jordan,
1787.	Jacob Jordan,
1788.	Charles Johnson,
1790.	Charles Johnson,
1791.	Charles Johnson,
1792.	Charles Johnson,
1793.	Lemuel Creecy,
1794.	Lemuel Creecy,
1795.	Lemuel Creecy,
1796.	Lemuel Creecy,
1797.	Lemuel Creecy,
1798.	Lemuel Creecy,
1799.	Frederick Lutton,
1800.	Richard Benbury,
1801.	John Bond,
1802.	John Bond,
1803.	John Bond,
1804.	John Bond,
1805.	Thomas Brownrigg,
1806.	Thomas Brownrigg,
1807.	Thomas Brownrigg,
1808.	Thomas Brownrigg,
1809.	Frederick Norcum,
1810.	Richard Hoskins,
1811.	Richard Hoskins,
1812.	Richard Hoskins,
1813.	Thomas Coffield,
1814.	Richard Hoskins,
1815.	Richard Hoskins,
1816.	Henry Skinner,
1817.	Charles E. Johnson,
1818.	Rich'd T. Brownrigg,
1819.	Charles E. Johnson,
1820.	Charles E. Johnson,
1821.	Richard Hoskins,
1822.	Rich'd T. Brownrigg,

House of Commons.
Thomas Benbury, Jacob Hunter.
Wm. Boyd, Thomas Benbury.
Wm. Boyd, Thomas Benbury.
Wm. Boyd, Thomas Benbury.
Michael Payne, Thomas Benbury.
Michael Payne, Thomas Benbury.
Stephen Chambers, Richard Benbury.
Clement Hall, Michael Payne.
Hugh Williamson, Clement Hall.
Josiah Copeland, Lemuel Creecy.
Josiah Copeland, Lemuel Creecy.
Stephen Cabarrus, Lemuel Creecy.
Stephen Cabarrus, Lemuel Creecy.
Stephen Cabarrus, Richard Benbury.
Stephen Cabarrus, Lemuel Creecy.
Stephen Cabarrus, Benjamin Coffield.
Benjamin Coffield, Richard Benbury.
Benjamin Coffield, Richard Benbury.
Richard Benbury, Benjamin Coffield.
Richard Benbury, Benjamin Coffield.
Richard Benbury, Shadenck Felton.
John B. Bennett, Stephen Cabarrus.
Stephen Cabarrus, Reuben Small.
Stephen Cabarrus, Reuben Small.
Stephen Cabarrus, Reuben Small.
Stephen Cabarrus, Samuel McGuire.
Stephen Cabarrus, Reuben Small.
Stephen Cabarrus, Benjamin Coffield.
Samuel McGuire, Baker Hoskins.
Frederick Norcum, Baker Hoskins.
Samuel McGuire, Baker Hoskins.
Samuel McGuire, Miles Welch.
Samuel McGuire, Micajah Bunch.
Thomas Coffield, Samuel McGuire.
Micajah Bunch, Thomas Coffield.
John Goodwin, Henry Skinner.
John Goodwin, Henry Skinner.
Wm. Saunders, Henry Skinner.
Richard T. Brownrigg, Jeremiah Mixson
Jeremiah Mixson, James Skinner.
Samuel McGuire, Samuel Gregory.
James Skinner, Samuel Gregory.
James Skinner, Samuel Gregory.
James Skinner, Samuel Gregory.
Henry Elliott, James Skinner.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1823.	William Bullock,	Joshua Mewborn, Wm. Walton.
1824.	William Bullock,	Wm. Walton, J. N. Hoskins.
1825.	William Bullock,	Wm. Walton, Joshua Mewborn.
1826.	William Bullock,	Josiah McKiel, William Jackson.
1827.	William Walton,	William Beyrum, Wm. Jackson.
1828.	William Walton,	Josiah McKiel, Wm. Beyrum.
1829.	William Walton,	Wm. Beyrum, George Blair.
1830.	William Walton,	Wm. Jackson, George Blair.
1831.	Rich'd T. Brownrigg,	Josiah H. Skinner, Wm. Jackson.
1832.	William Bullock,	Josiah H. Skinner, Baker F. Welch.
1833.	Jos. B. Skinner,	Baker F. Welch, Chas. W. Nixon.
1834.	Samuel T. Sawyer,	Baker F. Welch, Wm. Beyrum.
1835.	William Bullock,	Wm. Beyrum, Thomas S. Hoskins.
1836.	William W. Cowper,	Thomas S. Hoskins.
1838.	Rufus R. Speed,	Robert T. Paine.
1840.	Rufus R. Speed,	Robert T. Paine.
1842.	Whitmel J. Stallings,	Wm. R. Skinner.
1844.	Whitmel J. Stallings,	Robert T. Paine.
1846.	Whitmel J. Stallings,	Robert T. Paine.
1848.	Henry Willey.	Robert T. Paine.
1850.	Henry Willey,	Wm. C. Bond.

## CHAPTER XX.

### CLEVELAND COUNTY.

Date of formation—Origin of name, situation and boundaries—Capital—Population and products—Revolutionary history—Original documents relative to the battle of King's Mountain, fought Oct. 7, 1780, in which the British and Tories were routed, and their commander, Colonel Patrick Ferguson, was killed, and others—List of members.

CLEVELAND COUNTY was formed in 1841, out of Rutherford and Lincoln Counties, and derives its name from Colonel Benjamin Cleveland, of Wilkes County, who with a detachment of men from Wilkes and Surry under his and the command of Major Joseph Winston, engaged in the battle of King's Mountain. For life, character, and services of Colonel Cleveland, see the chapters on Wilkes and Watauga (chapters 78, 80).

It is situated in the south-western part of the State, and is bounded on the north by Burke County, on the east by Lincoln and Gaston, on the south by the South Carolina line, and on the west by Rutherford and McDowell Counties.

Its capital is SHELBY, which town preserves the name of ISAAC SHELBY, a distinguished revolutionary officer, whose biography is here recorded. Its distance from Raleigh is one hundred and ninety miles, and located on the main road from Rutherford to Salisbury; through which the stage passes tri-weekly.

Near Shelby is a celebrated mineral spring (Wilson's), justly celebrated for its excellent sulphur water; and is much resorted to in the summer by invalids and the votaries of pleasure.

Its climate is healthful, soil luxuriant, and its inhabitants industrious.

Its population is 8,592 whites; 57 free colored; 1,747 slaves; 9,697 representative population.

Although a new county, its revolutionary history is full of glowing incidents. It was on the heights of King's Mountain, which is partly in this county, that on the 7th Oct., 1780, the brave mountaineers of this region attacked the British troops under Colonel Ferguson, routed them and slew him.

This glorious achievement occurred at a most gloomy period of the Revolution. The tide of war had flown disastrously to American liberty. The battle of Camden had prostrated all the hopes of the patriots, and encouraged the enemies of America. But this battle turned the tide in the South; as the victory of Trenton under Washington, did at the North.

In a letter of Thomas Jefferson, dated in 1822, a copy of which is before us, in relation to this victory, he says, "I remember well the deep and grateful impression made on the mind of every one, by that ever memorable victory. It was the joyful enunciation of that turn in the tide of success, that terminated the revolutionary war with seal of our independence."

It was achieved by raw, undisciplined men, who never before were in battle, without any government officers, or any authority from the government under which they lived and for which they fought, without pay, rations, or ammunition, reward, or the hope of reward. The spirit that animated them was the patriot spirit that feels "how sweet it is to die for one's country."

The minute occurrences of this battle have been detailed in the biography of General McDowell, of Burke County, to which the reader is referred. The documents now for the first time collected and published, afford the most satisfactory and complete proofs of this interesting and important event.

The life and character of ISAAC SHELBY, that is preserved in the name of the capital of this county, is worthy the attention of every lover of his country.

His father, General Evan Shelby, was a Welchman by birth, and came to this country when a small lad. He settled in Maryland about a century ago. He was distinguished for his indomitable courage, iron constitution, and clear intellect. He fought as a Captain of Rangers under Braddock; and distinguished himself in the attack under General Forbes in 1758, in which he led the advance, and took from the French Fort Du Quesne.

In 1772 he removed to the west, and in 1774, commanded a company under Lewis and Dunmore, against the Indians, on the Scioto River. He was in the sanguinary battle of Kenhawa, Oct. 10th, 1774, when Colonels Lewis, Fleming, and Field were killed, and he was left the commanding officer.

In 1779, he led a strong force against the Chicamauga Indians, on the Tennessee River; and was for his services and gallantry appointed a Brigadier-General by the State of Virginia; the first officer of that grade ever appointed on the western waters.

Such was the ancestor of Isaac Shelby. He was born in Maryland, Dec. 11th, 1750. Born to the use of arms, blessed with a firm and Herculean frame, capable of great fatigue, his education was such as fitted him for the scenes which he was by Providence destined to become so prominent an actor. His first essay in arms was as a Lieutenant, in a company commanded by his father, in the celebrated battle at the mouth of the Kenhawa, on October 10th, 1774, on the Ohio River, the most severe and sanguinary conflict ever maintained with the north-western Indians. The action was from sunrise to sunset, with varied success. Night closed the conflict; under its cover the celebrated chief, Cornstalk, who commanded the Indians, abandoned the ground. He was employed, as surveyor under Judge Henderson's company, and resided in the then wilderness of "that dark and bloody ground," Kentucky, amid dangers, privations, and difficulties, for nearly a year; when from exposure, without bread or salt, his health gave way, and he returned home. During his absence, in July, 1776, he had been appointed Captain of a rifle company, by the Committee of Safety in Virginia.

In 1777, Patrick Henry, then Governor of Virginia, appointed him Commissary of Supplies for an extensive body of troops to guard the frontiers and the commissioners, who were appointed to form a treaty at the Long Island the Holston River, with the Cherokees.

He was, in 1778, a member of the Virginia Legislature from Washington county, and was appointed by Thomas Jefferson, then Governor of Virginia, Major in the escort of guards to the Commissioners, for extending the line between Virginia and North Carolina.

By that line his residence was found to be in North Carolina, and he was by Richard Caswell, then Governor of North Carolina, appointed Colonel of Sullivan County.

In the summer of 1780, he was engaged in Kentucky, surveying, locating, and securing the lands which he had five years previously marked out, purchased and improved; when the disastrous surrender of Charleston, and the loss of our army roused his daring spirit to arms. He returned home, determined to enter the service of his bleeding country, and never to leave it, until liberty and independence were secured. On his arrival at Sullivan, he found a requisition from Gen. Charles McDowell, to furnish all the aid in his power, to check the enemy, who had conquered Georgia and South Carolina, and who, flushed with success, had entered North Carolina. He immediately called on the militia of Sullivan, and in a few days he crossed the Alleghany, at the head of three hundred mounted riflemen. He reported to General McDowell near Cherokee Ford, on Broad River, and was by him attached with Cols. Sevier and Clarke to surprise and take a fort held by Captain Patrick Moore, a distinguished Tory, on the waters of Pacolet. This was accomplished without loss of time, or men. The enemy surrendered as prisoners of war. Capt. Moore, one British Sergeant-Major, ninety-three Tories, two hundred and fifty stand of arms and ammunition (so needed at this crisis), were the fruits of this victory.

Ferguson, an officer of great bravery and enterprise, a Major in the British army and a Brigadier-General of militia, was detached by Lord Cornwallis with a strong force to overcome the western portion of this State, and win them to the support of the Crown. He made several attempts to surprise Shelby, but was baffled by his vigilance and activity. On the 1st of August 1780, at Cedar Spring, the advance of the British force came up and attacked Shelby. The grounds had been chosen by Shelby, and his adventurous spirit did not avoid battle. A sharp conflict ensued, which lasted a half an hour, when the whole force of Ferguson advanced. Shelby retreated, carrying from the field fifty prisoners, and two British officers. The enemy made a rapid pursuit, but Shelby by availing himself of every advantageous ground, gave them such checks, that the pursuit was abandoned, and the prisoners secured. He joined Gen. McDowell, with only a loss of ten or twelve killed and wounded.

Under orders of Gen. McDowell, he again attacked, with 700 mounted men

on the 19th of August 1780, a large body of Tories, at *Musgrove's* mill on the south side of Enoree. Ferguson with his whole force lay between. On the night of the 18th of August, Colonel Shelby, with Colonels Clarke, and Williams, of South Carolina, left Smith's Ford on Broad River, took a circuitous route through the woods, to avoid Ferguson, and at dawn of day (after riding about 40 miles), attacked the patrol of the Tories, about half a mile from the camp. A skirmish ensued, and several were killed; the patrol was driven in. At this moment, a countryman who lived near, informed Shelby that the enemy had been the night before reinforced by a strong body of 600 regulars, under Col. Innes (Queen's American Regiment from New York). This was unexpected news. Fatigued as were their horses, after the hard ride a night, retreat was impracticable; to attack the enemy of such superior force well armed and in full discipline, would have been rashness and certain defeat.

"Destruction was before them, and death was behind." With a courage that never quailed, an expedient promptness never at fault, the talents Shelby met this trying emergency. He instantly ordered the whole force except Capt. Inman, to form a breastwork of old logs and brush, to make a brave defence as circumstances admitted, and to sell their lives as dear as possible. Captain Inman, with twenty-five men, was sent out to meet the enemy, as soon as he crossed the river (Enoree). The sounds of the drum of the infantry and bugles of the cavalry, soon announced to this devoted band, the approach of the enemy in strong force. Inman's orders were to fire upon them and retreat. The British and Tories, confident of success, made a furious onset, which Capt. Inman was unable to withstand, and therefore retreated. Thinking that he had forced the whole of our party, the enemy rushed forward without order and in great confusion; the American riflemen with sure and steady aim, opened a destructive and deadly fire, which was kept up sharply for an hour, by which Colonel Innes was wounded; all the British officers except a subaltern, were killed or wounded; the Tory Captain Hawse was shot down. The British retreated, losing sixty-three men killed, and one hundred and sixty prisoners. The American loss was only four killed and nine wounded. The brave Capt. Inman, in the pursuit, drove the enemy over the river and fell fighting hand to hand.

Excited by this brilliant and unexpected victory, Shelby prepared to attack the British post at Ninety-Six, then distant thirty miles, when an express arrived from Gen. McDowell, with a letter from Governor Caswell, dated on the battle ground of Camden, informing him of Gates' defeat, and advising him to get out of the way. Prompt to act, Shelby instantly distributed his prisoners among his men, so as to make one to every three men, and carrying them alternately on horseback, and marching all night and all next day until late in the evening without halting a moment for refreshments. This saved the troops and secured the prisoners, for the next day a strong detachment from Ferguson sallied out to overtake the victors; but the energy and activity of Shelby baffled their intent. Shelby, after seeing his party safe over the mountains, sent the prisoners into Virginia, in charge of Cols. Clark and Williams. He then returned home.

The brilliancy of this affair was more bright by the dark gloom which over spread the public mind from the disgraceful and disastrous defeat of Gates at Camden. This caused Gen. McDowell to disperse his corps, and at this moment there was no appearance of a corps of Americans south of Virginia.

This, as has been recorded, was a "dark and doleful period" to the south. Cornwallis at Charlotte with the main body of the whole British forces, Ferguson with a strong detachment which could be increased to twice its numbers, at Gilbert town in Rutherford County; the whole country was under the influence of the British; the hopes of the patriot, for his country were dimmed, and many took protection under the British standard. But firm as their native mountains, the brave spirits of the west were undismayed. For a moment subdued, they were not conquered.

Shelby at this gloomy moment in consultation with Col. Charles McDowell



proposed to Cols. Sevier and Campbell, to raise a force from their several counties and attack Ferguson.

They met at Watauga on 25th September, 1780, and marched upon Ferguson. Their force was as follows:—

From Burke and Rutherford Counties, commanded by Charles McDowell	160 men.
From Wilkes and Surry Counties, under Colonel Benjamin Cleaveland and Major Joseph Winston	350 "
From Washington County, North Carolina (now Tennessee), under John Sevier	240 "
From Sullivan County, North Carolina, now Tennessee, under Isaac Shelby	240 "
From Washington, Virginia, under Colonel William Campbell	400 "
	<hr/> 1390 "

With this force they prepared to march.

Ferguson anticipating their attack from some deserters, left Gilbert town. In the meantime he dispatched a letter to Lord Cornwallis, at Charlotte, soliciting aid. His messenger was Abraham Collins (since of counterfeited memory), and was received too late to be of any service. He encamped the first night at the Cowpens (soon to become immortal for the success of our arms over Tarleton, 17th January, 1781). On the 5th October, he crossed Broad River at Deer Ferry, and marched sixteen miles; on 6th he marched up the Ridge Road, until he came to a right hand fork across King's Creek, and through a gap towards Yorkville, about fourteen miles; and on the summit of King's Mountain he encamped. Here he declared was "a place that God Almighty could not drive him from."

The official accounts prove the results of this battle and its important advantages.

It completely broke down the Tory influence in North Carolina, and alarmed the British so much that Lord Cornwallis retreated from his position, marched all night, and retrograded as far as Winnsboro', some sixty or eighty miles, where he remained until reinforced by General Leslie, with troops from the north.

Inspired by this victory, the forces of North Carolina assembled under General Davidson, at New Providence, near the South Carolina line. General Smallwood, with Morgan's light corps and the Maryland line, advanced to the same point; General Gates, with the remains of his army, as well as the levies from Virginia of one thousand men under General Stevens, enabled General Greene, who was appointed to the command in December, 1780, to hold Lord Cornwallis in check.

The Legislature of North Carolina voted their thanks to Colonel Shelby and a splendid sword.

In 1781, Shelby served under General Marion, an officer of great courage and enterprise. He with Colonel Mayhem were ordered to take a British post at Fairlawn, near Monk's Corner, under the command of General Stuart. On attacking this post it surrendered with one hundred and fifty prisoners. Immediately after this the whole force of the English retreated to Charleston.

Colonel Shelby obtained leave of absence from Marion to attend the General Assembly of North Carolina, of which he was a member from Sullivan county. In 1782, he was again a member, and was appointed a commissioner to settle the pre-emption claims upon the Cumberland, and lay off the lands allotted to the officers and soldiers south of where Nashville now stands. He performed this service in 1782, and returned to Boonsboro' in the April following, where he married Susanna Hart, whose father was one of the partners of Judge Henderson. Now that the liberties of his country were established in peace, he devoted himself to his farm, on the first pre-emption and settlement granted in Kentucky. It is a remarkable fact, that at his death he was the only person who occupied his original pre-emption.

He was a member of the Convention in Kentucky to obtain a separation of that State from Virginia, and was a member of the Convention in April,

1792, that formed the Constitution of that State, and was elected the first Governor of Kentucky.

He was again elected in 1812, a stormy period of our history, during the second war with England. His spirit was not calmed by the frosts of age; but at the request of the Legislature, at the age of sixty-three, he headed in person four thousand troops, and marched under General Harrison in 1813 to Canada. The battle of the Thames, which has covered with glory the name of R. M. Johnson, was witnessed by Governor Shelby.

In 1817, Mr. Munroe called him to the Department of War, but from his advanced age he declined this honor.

In 1818, with General Andrew Jackson, he was selected by the President to form a treaty with the Chickasaw Indians, by which they ceded their lands west of the Tennessee River, within the limits of Tennessee and Kentucky.

This was his last public act. In February, 1820, he was attacked by a paralytic affection. His mind was, however, unimpaired; but on the 18th of July, 1826, he expired from a stroke of apoplexy, in the seventy-sixth year of his age, enjoying the love and respect of his country, blessed with every honor it could bestow, and consoled by the rich hopes of a joyful immortality.

Such were the services of Isaac Shelby. Worthy is he to have his name preserved in a region that witnessed his patriotism and valor.

In the battle of King's Mountain, Colonel Williams, of South Carolina, Major Chronicle, of Lincoln County, and Captain John Mattocks, were killed; Colonel Hambrite, wounded. Our loss was, as stated, twenty-eight killed, and sixty wounded.

The next day a court-martial was held, and about twenty Tories hung.

At the forks of the branch where Major Chronicle and Captain Mattocks were buried, a monument is erected. On it is the following inscription:—

Sacred to the Memory of  
MAJOR WILLIAM CHRONICLE,  
CAPTAIN JOHN MATTOCKS,  
WILLIAM ROBB, and  
JOHN BOYD,

Who were killed in this place on the 7th of October, 1780,  
fighting in defence of America.

On the west side of said monument:—

COLONEL FERGUSON,  
AN OFFICER OF HIS BRITANNIC MAJESTY,  
WAS DEFEATED AND KILLED  
AT THIS PLACE,  
ON 7TH OCTOBER, 1780.

PATRICK FERGUSON was no ordinary man. He was a finished soldier, and brave as a lion.

He was a Scotchman by birth; son of an eminent judge, James Ferguson, Lord of Sessions and Justiciary, and nephew of a nobleman of great literary talents, Patrick Murray (Lord Elibank), deemed by Robertson, Ferguson, Hume, and cotemporary sages, equal to the best authors of the Scottish Augustan age. Patrick Ferguson sought renown in a different career, but possessed an equally vigorous mind and brilliant parts. At the early age of eighteen, he entered the army in the German war, and was distinguished by his cool and determined courage. He early displayed an inventive genius, sound judgment, and intrepid heroism, which constitute the successful soldier. He had invented a new species of rifle, that could load at the breech and fire seven times in a minute, with accuracy and precision.

He was present in 1777, at the battle of Brandywine, and in that achievement, used with his corps, his invention with fatal effect.

He distinguished himself on the North River, in 1779, and was sent to aid General Clinton in the South. His signal service in the reduction of

Charleston, in May, 1780, is mentioned with great praise in the dispatches of the Commander-in-chief.

His disposition and manners were conciliatory, and well calculated to gain friends. He was dispatched by Lord Cornwallis to the western portion of North Carolina, to win the inhabitants to the British cause. In this he displayed much tact and judgment. In his address published to the inhabitants, he says, "We come not to make war upon women and children, but to give them money, and to relieve their distresses."

Providence assigned to him the fate that befell him on the heights of King's Mountain. His talents and valor were worthy of a better cause and a less severe fate.

Copy of a circular letter from Major Patrick Ferguson to the Tory leaders in North Carolina:—

DONARD'S FORD, BROAD RIVER,  
Tryon County, Oct. 1, 1780.

GENTLEMEN—Unless you wish to be cut up by an inundation of barbarians, who have begun by murdering the unarmed son before the aged father, and afterwards lopped off his arms, and who by their shocking cruelty and irregularities, give the best proof of their cowardice and want of discipline; I say, if you wish to be pinioned, robbed, and murdered, and to see your wives and daughters, in four days, abused by the dregs of mankind—in short, if you wish or desire to live and bear the name of men, grasp your arms in a moment and run to camp.

The Backwater men have crossed the mountain; M'Dowell, Hampton, Shelby and Cleaveland are at their head, so that you know what you will have to depend upon. If you choose to be p——d upon for ever and ever by a set of mongrels, say so at once, and let your women turn their backs upon you, and look out for real men to protect them.

PAT. FERGUSON,  
Major 71st Regiment.

Letter from General Davidson, of North Carolina, to General Sumner:—

CAMP, ROCKY RIVER,  
Oct. 10, 1780.

SIR—I have the pleasure of handing you very agreeable intelligence from the West. Ferguson, the great partisan, has miscarried. This we are assured of by Mr. Tate, Brigade Major in General Sumpter's late command. The particulars from that gentleman's mouth stand thus:—That Colonels Campbell, Cleaveland, Shelby, Sevier, Williams, Brandon, Lacey, &c., formed a conjunct body near Gilbert Town, consisting of 3,000; from this body were selected 1,600 good horse, who immediately went in pursuit of Colonel Ferguson, who was making his way to Charlotte. Our people overtook him well posted on King's Mountain, and on the evening of the 7th instant, at four o'clock, began the attack, which continued forty-seven minutes. Colonel Ferguson fell in the action, besides 150 of his men; 810 were made prisoners, including the British; 150 of the prisoners were wounded; 1,500 stand of arms fell into our hands. Colonel Ferguson had about 1,400 men. Our people surrounded them, and the enemy surrendered. We lost about twenty men, among whom is Major Chronicle, of Lincoln County. Colonel Williams is mortally wounded. The number of our wounded cannot be ascertained. This blow will certainly affect the British very considerably. The Brigade Major who gives us this, was in the action. The above is true. The blow is great. I give you joy upon the occasion. I am, &c.,

WILLIAM DAVIDSON.

HON. GEN. SUMNER,  
Camp Yadkin Ford.

Extract of a letter from Maj. Gen. Gates to Governor Jefferson, dated

HILLSBORO', Nov. 1, 1780.

SIR—Last night Col. Campbell, who commanded our victorious troops in the action of the 7th ultimo, at King's Mountain, arrived here. He has delivered to me the enclosed authentic and particular account of that affair. I beg your Excellency will, immediately after perusal, forward it to Congress:—

*A statement of proceedings of the Western Army, from the 25th day of September, 1780, to the reduction of Major Ferguson and the army under his command.*

On receiving intelligence that Major Ferguson had advanced as high up as Gilbert Town, in Rutherford County, and threatened to cross the mountains to the Western waters, Col. Wm. Campbell, with four hundred men from Washington County, of Virginia; Col. Isaac Shelby, with two hundred and forty men from Sullivan County, of N. Carolina; and Lieut.-Col. John Sevier, with two hundred and forty men of Washington County, N. Carolina assembled at Watauga, on the 25th day of September, where they were joined by Col. Chas. M'Dowell, with one hundred and sixty men from the counties of Burke and Rutherford, who had fled before the enemy to the western waters.

We began our march on the 26th, and, on the 30th, we were joined by Col. Cleaveland, on the Catawba River, with three hundred and fifty men from the counties of Wilkes and Surry. No one officer having properly right to the command in chief, on the 1st of October we dispatched an express to Major-Gen. Gates, informing him of our situation, and requested him to send a general officer to take command of the whole. In the meantime, Col. Campbell was chosen to act as commandant till such general officer should arrive.

We reached the Cowpens, on the Broad River, in South Carolina, where we were joined by Col. James Williams on the evening of the 6th of October who informed us that the enemy lay encamped somewhere near the Cherokee Ford of Broad River, about thirty miles distant from us. By a Council of the principal officers, it was then thought advisable to pursue the enemy that night with nine hundred of the best horsemen, and leave the weak horse and footmen to follow as fast as possible. We began our march, with nine hundred of the best men, about eight o'clock the same evening, and marched all night; came up with the enemy about three o'clock P. M. of the 7th, who lay encamped on the top of King's Mountain, twelve miles north of the Cherokee Ford, in the confidence they could not be forced from so advantageous a post. Previous to the attack, in our march the following disposition was made:—

Col. Shelby's regiment formed a column in the centre on the left; Col. Campbell's another on the right; part of Col. Cleaveland's regiment, headed in the front by Major Winston and Col. Sevier's, formed a large column on the right wing; the other part of Col. Cleaveland's regiment composed the left wing. In this order we advanced, and got within a quarter of a mile of the enemy before we were discovered. Col. Shelby's and Colonel Campbell's regiments began the attack, and kept up a fire on the enemy while the right and left wings were advancing forward to surround them which was done in about five minutes, and the fire became general all round. The engagement lasted an hour and five minutes, the greatest part of which time a heavy and incessant fire was kept up on both sides. Our men, in some parts where the regulars fought, were obliged to give way a small distance two or three times, but rallied and returned with additional ardor to the attack. The troops upon the right having gained the summit of the eminence, obliged the enemy to retreat along the top of the ridge, where Col. Cleaveland commanded, and were there stopped by his brave men. A flag was immediately hoisted by Captain Depeyster, the commanding officer

(Major Ferguson having been killed a little before), for a surrender. Our fire immediately ceased, and the enemy laid down their arms—the greater part of them loaded—and surrendered themselves to us prisoners at discretion. It appears, from their own provision returns for that day, found in their camp, that their whole force consisted of eleven hundred and twenty-five men, out of which they sustained the following loss: Of the regulars, one major, one captain, two lieutenants, and fifteen privates killed; thirty-five privates wounded—left on the ground not able to march, two captains, four lieutenants, three ensigns, one surgeon, five sergeants, three corporals, one drummer, and fifty-nine privates taken prisoners.

Loss of the Tories, two colonels, three captains, and two hundred and one privates killed; one major, and one hundred and twenty-seven privates wounded, and left on the ground not able to march; one colonel, twelve captains, eleven lieutenants, two ensigns, one quartermaster, one adjutant, two commissaries, eighteen sergeants, and six hundred privates taken prisoners. Total loss of the enemy 1,105 men at King's Mountain.

Given under our hands at camp,

WILLIAM CAMPBELL,  
ISAAC SHELBY,  
BENJAMIN CLEAVELAND.

The loss on our side:—

<i>Killed.</i>	<i>Wounded.</i>
1 Colonel.	1 Major.
1 Major.	3 Captains.
1 Captain.	3 Lieutenants.
2 Lieutenants.	53 Privates.
4 Ensigns.	—
19 Privates.	60—total.
—	
28—total.	

*An account of the Battle of King's Mountain, prepared by GEN. WILLIAM LENOIR, at the request of JUDGE MURPHY, and furnished for this work by W. LENOIR, Esq., of Caldwell County.*

Having lately seen in the State Gazette, a publication of Mr. Walker's circular letter in which there is a very imperfect statement of the battle at King's Mountain, brings to my recollection your request for a true account thereof; and having previously observed, that in all the histories of the Revolutionary War that I have seen, the accounts of that battle are very erroneous, induces me to attempt to fulfill your desire on that subject, by giving you as perfect an account of that transaction from my own knowledge, as my memory at so distant a period will enable me to do.

When a report was circulated that a detachment of the British army had advanced through the State of South Carolina, and a part of North Carolina, as far as Cane Creek, where a strong party of them were repulsed by the neighboring militia, chiefly of Burke County, under the command of Col. Chas. McDowell, and Major J. McDowell, the active Whigs of the western part of North Carolina, and some from the near part of Virginia, like patriots at a moment's notice, without any call from the Government, turned out and concentrated in Burke County, without any aid from public stores, of clothing, arms, ammunition, or any article of camp equipage, not having a single tent or baggage wagon amongst them, and advanced to Green River, near the southern limit of Rutherford County, where they received some further, but imperfect information of the progress of the aforesaid detachment of the British army, commanded by the celebrated Col. Ferguson, who was said to be progressing through the country in various directions, committing great ravages and depredations.

A council was held by the principal officers of the Whigs: the result of which was, that, on presumption that, through the medium of the Tories, Col.

Ferguson had daily information of the advancement of the Whigs, and was so on the alert, that men on foot would not be able to overtake him; therefore orders were given for as many as had, or could procure horses, to go in advance as mounted infantry, there not being a single dragoon in the Whig army. Whereupon, about five or six hundred were prepared and marched off about sunrise on the 6th day of October, 1780, leaving the footmen, about one thousand five hundred in number, encamped on Green River, under the command of Major Joseph Herndon. The advance party of mounted infantry being joined by Col. Williams,\* with a few South Carolina militia, in the evening arrived at a place called the Cowpens, in South Carolina,† where two beaves were killed and orders given for the men to cook, and eat as quick as possible; but marching orders were given, before those that were indolent had prepared anything to eat; and they marched all night (being dark and rainy), and crossed Broad River the next morning, where an attack was expected. But not finding the enemy, the detachment almost exhausted by fatigue, hunger, cold and wet, and, for want of sleep, pursued their march a few miles, when they met two men from Col. Ferguson's camp, who gave some account of his situation. Then being revived by the hopes of gaining the desired object, the officers held a short consultation (sitting on their horses) in which it was concluded that said detachment should be formed into four columns; two of the columns should march on each side of the road, as silently as they could, and that they should govern their march by the view of each other; Col. Winston was placed at the head of the right hand column. Col. Cleveland at the head of the left; and Cols. Shelby and Sevier at the heads of the two middle columns; and as Col. Campbell had come the greatest distance, and from the State of Virginia, he was complimented with the command of the whole detachment.

When they had marched in that order about a mile, Colonel Winston, by a steep hill, had got so far separated from the other columns as to be out of sight or hearing of them, when some men rode in sight, and directed him to dismount, and march up the hill, which was immediately done, with an expectation of meeting the enemy on the hill; but before his men had advanced two hundred paces from their horses, they were again hailed, and directed to mount their horses and push on, and that the enemy was a mile ahead. Or which, they ran with great precipitation down to their horses, mounted them, and rode like fox hunters, as fast as their horses could run, through rough woods, crossing branches and ridges without any person that had any knowledge of the woods to direct or guide them. They happened to fall in upon the left of the enemy (being the place of their intended destination). At this very moment the firing began on the other parts of the lines,‡ where all dismounted under the fire of the enemy, and the right and left hand columns surrounded them as quick as possible. In the mean time, the enemy charged bayonets on the two middle columns,§ who being armed with rifles and not a single bayonet amongst them, were twice obliged to retreat a small distance; but they wheeled again with increased vigor, and fought bravely. The enemy being surrounded, their left wing began to retreat, by drawing up in closer order towards their right. At length they hoisted a flag, and surrendered themselves prisoners of war; not a single man of them escaped that was in camp at the commencement of the battle.

After the arms and prisoners were secured, some men were appointed to number the dead. They reported two hundred and fifty of the enemy, and thirty-two of the Whigs. There were not near so many of the enemy wounded as were of the Whigs, about forty of whom afterwards died of their wounds. The total number of the Whigs in the battle was between six and seven hundred; and the number of the enemy, agreeable to their daily returns,

\* Col. Williams was wounded in the battle and died one or two days afterwards.

† Gen. Morgan afterwards defeated Col. Tarleton at the Cowpens.

‡ Nothing but the interposition of Divine power could have conducted the said right hand column to so great advantage.

§ A number of Tories who were not provided with bayonets, substituted butcher knives, the handles being cut to fit the muzzles of their guns.

was eleven hundred and eighty-seven. The Whigs camped on the battle-ground, and marched off with their prisoners the next day; and, having no other way to secure the arms taken, compelled the prisoners to carry them, a great number of them having to carry two guns each. About sunset we met the footmen they had left at Green River, who had provided a plenty of rations, &c. The Whigs who had fought the battle were almost famished.

A few days afterwards, in Rutherford County, the principal officers held a Court-martial over some of the most audacious and murderous Tories, and selected thirty-two as victims for destruction; and commenced hanging three at a time, until they hung nine, and respited the rest.

Col. Ferguson had placed himself on the top of King's Mountain the morning before the battle; in a boasting manner, he had proclaimed that here was King's Mountain, and that he was the king of that mountain; supposing it to be a very advantageous position for him; but it proved the reverse, from the manner he was attacked and surrounded. His elevated situation secured the Whigs from the danger of their own fire from the opposite side, and he being surrounded when his men sheltered themselves on one side, they were exposed to danger on the other. Colonel Ferguson had seven or eight bullets shot through him, and fell some time before the battle was over.

The number of the Whigs was so inferior, that Col. Ferguson, or his successor in command, might have easily retreated with very inconsiderable loss; if they had known the number and situation of the Whigs, no doubt but they would have retreated instead of surrendering.

It appears that under the auspices of the same Divine Power that so advantageously conducted the right hand column of the Whigs to the battle at King's Mountain, from that period good fortune seemed to preponderate in every direction in favor of the common cause of liberty (except the single instance of General Gates, who was defeated by his own imprudence), for although the British army kept the battle-ground at Guilford Court House, it appears to be given up on both sides, that the Americans had the best of that battle, and disabled their enemy. And to contrast the situation of the Whigs after the battle of King's Mountain, with what inevitably would have been their situation in case Ferguson's army had gained as complete a victory over the Whigs, as the Whigs had done over them, it must appear that said battle was the most decisive, the most gloriously fought, and, although few in numbers, was of the greatest importance of any one battle that ever was fought in America. \* \* \* \* \*

I was captain of a company of footmen, and left them at Green River, except six of them, who procured horses and went with us. I went as a common soldier, and did not pretend to take command of those that belonged to my company; neither did I join any other company; but fell in immediately behind Col. Winston, in front of the right hand column, which enables me to give a more particular account of the progress of that part of our army than any other. Before the battle, Adjutant Jesse Franklin, now Governor of North Carolina, Capt. Robt. Cleaveland, and myself, agreed to stand together and support each other; but, at the commencement of the battle, enthusiastic zeal caused us all to separate. Each being anxious to effect the grand object, no one appeared to regard his own personal safety. As to my own part, from where we dismounted, instead of going on to surround, I advanced the nearest way towards the enemy, under a heavy fire, until I got within about thirty paces. Before they began to give ground, being among strangers, I noticed one particular instance of bravery. On hearing a man within six feet behind me fall, I looked around, and at that instant, another soldier jumped at him, saying, "Give me your shot-bag, old fellow!" his own ammunition being exhausted. The gallant patriot gave him with his dying hand his ammunition. About that time I received a slight wound in my side, and another in my left arm; and, after that, a bullet went through my hair above where it was tied, and my clothes were cut in several places. From the account I have given of the battle, it will be understood that it was fought on our side by militia alone. By that victory, many militia officers procured

swords who could not possibly get any before ; neither was it possible to cure a good supply of ammunition. \* \* \* \*

## MEMBERS FROM CLEVELAND.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1844.	Thos. Jefferson,	J. Y. Hamrick.
1846.	Columbus Mills,	Joshua Beam.
1848.	Dr. W. J. T. Miller,	J. Y. Hamrick.
1850.	John G. Bynum,	G. G. Holland.

## CHAPTER XXI.

## COLUMBUS COUNTY.

Date of formation—Situation and boundaries—Population and products—Members of Assembly.

COLUMBUS COUNTY was formed in 1808, from Bladen and Brunswick; its name is derived from Christopher Columbus, a native Genoa, who in the year 1492 discovered America.

It is situated in the south-eastern portion of North Carolina, bounded on the north by Bladen; on the east, by Brunswick Bladen; on the south, by the South Carolina line; and west by Richeson County.

Its population is 4257 whites; 1503 slaves; 149 free negroes; 5307 representative population.

Its products are 1366 bushels of wheat; 79,155 bushels of corn; 725 rels turpentine; \$10,864 worth of lumber; 24,035 lbs. cotton; 6724 lbs.

Its revolutionary and colonial history is connected with Bladen and Brunswick, from which it was formed.

Its capital is Whitesville, derived from James B. White, one of the first members in the General Assembly. One hundred twenty-five miles distant from Raleigh.

Members of the General Assembly from Columbus.

Years.	Senators.	House of Commons.
1809.	James B. White,	Wynn Nance, Thomas Frink.
1810.	James B. White,	Thomas Frink, Wynn Nance.
1811.	Wynn Nance,	Jonathan Pierce, Thomas Frink.
1812.	Wynn Nance,	Thomas Frink, Jonathan Pierce.
1813.	Wynn Nance,	Goldborough Flower, Jacob Guiton.
1814.	Thomas Frink,	Absalom Powell, P. Coleman.
1815.	Thomas Frink,	John Gore, David Guiton.
1816.	Thomas Frink,	Caleb Stephens, Jacob Guiton.
1817.	Thomas Frink,	Caleb Stephens, Jacob Guiton.
1818.	Jonathan Pierce,	Caleb Stephens, Jacob Guiton.
1819.	Thomas Frink,	J. H. White, R. Wooten.
1820.	Jacob Guiton,	L. R. Simmons, R. Wooten.



Years.	Senators.	House of Commons.
1821.	Thomas Frink,	L. R. Simmons, Levi Stephens.
1822.	Alexander Troy,	Caleb Stephens, Richard Wooten.
1823.	Thomas Frink,	J. H. White, Caleb Stephens.
1824.	Thomas Frink,	Richard Wooten, Luke R. Simmons.
1825.	Alex. Formyduval,	L. R. Simmons, Caleb Stephens.
1826.	James Burney,	Caleb Stephens, L. R. Simmons.
1827.	James Burney,	Caleb Stephens, L. R. Simmons.
1828.	James Burney,	Caleb Stephens, L. R. Simmons.
1829.	James Burney,	L. R. Simmons, Richard Wooten.
1830.	Luke R. Simmons,	Marmaduke Powell, Caleb Stephens.
1831.	Luke R. Simmons,	Caleb Stephens, Marmaduke Powell.
1832.	Luke R. Simmons,	Joseph Maulsby, Caleb Stephens.
1833.	Luke R. Simmons,	Caleb Stephens, Marmaduke Powell.
1834.	Caleb Stephens,	Marmaduke Powell, Thomas Frink.
1835.	Caleb Stephens,	Thomas Frink, Marmaduke Powell.
1836.	James Burney,	J. Maulsby.
1838.	Robert Melvin,	Augustus Smith.
1840.	Robert Melvin,	Absalom Powell.
1842.	Robert Melvin,	Nathan L. Williamson.
1844.	Robert Melvin,	N. L. Williamson.
1846.	Richard Wooten,	N. L. Williamson.
1848.	Richard Wooten,	N. L. Williamson.
1850.	Richard Wooten,	John A. Maulsby.

## CHAPTER XXII.

### CRAVEN COUNTY.

Origin of name—Date of formation—Situation and boundaries—Population and products—Newbern, its capital—Colonial and Revolutionary history—Its distinguished men—Abner Nash—Richard Dobbs Spaight—William Gaston—John Stanly—John R. Donnell—George E. Badger—John H. Bryan—Richard Dobbs Spaight, jun.—Matthias E. Manly—Charles B. Sheppard—William H. Washington, and others—Members of Assembly from 1774 to last session, 1850–51.

CRAVEN COUNTY was one of the original precincts of the Lords Proprietors, and derives its name from William, Earl of Craven, to whom with others the charter from Charles the Second was granted. He was a brave cavalier, an old soldier of the German discipline, and supposed husband to the Queen of Bohemia.\*

It is situated in the eastern part of the State, bounded on the north by Pitt and Beaufort, on the east by the Pamlico Sound, on the south by Carteret and Jones, and on the west by Pitt, Jones, and Lenoir Counties.

Its population is 7222 whites; 5951 slaves; 1536 free negroes; 12,328 representative population.

\* Life of Lord Keeper Guildford, 393. Bancroft's History of the United States, vol. ii. 129.

Its products are 6037 bushels wheat; 16,577 bushels oats; 3019 bushels rye; 143,835 bushels corn; 66,833 lbs. cotton; 8099 lbs. wool; 139,027 barrels turpentine; 1622 barrels fish; 37,911 dollars worth lumber.

Its capital is Newbern, one of the largest and oldest towns in the State; beautifully located at the confluence of the Neuse and Trent rivers. It derives its name\* from Bern, the place of nativity of Christopher Baron de Graffenreidt, who, in 1709, emigrated to this State and settled near this place. He had purchased of the Lords Proprietors ten thousand acres of land for ten pounds sterling for every thousand acres, and five shillings of quit rent. In the month of December, 1710, the Palatines, as they were called, landed in Carolina, and 1,500 Swiss. The fatal attack of the Indians† already alluded to, in 1711, had like to have destroyed this colony, which was a great acquisition to North Carolina. De Graffenreidt and Lawson, the surveyor of the colony and its earliest historian, while ascending the Neuse, were seized by the Indians; Lawson was massacred and the Baron narrowly escaped. He became disgusted with the country and sold his interest to Thomas Pollock, for £800, and returned to Switzerland.

The early history of Craven County affords ample material for a separate volume. It is to be hoped that some worthy son of "the Athens of North Carolina," will undertake this pious and patriotic duty.

The members to the General Meeting of Deputies of the province at Newbern, on 15th of August, 1774, from Craven, were JAMES COOR, LEMUEL HATCH, JOSEPH LEECH, and RICHARD COGDELL.

The members to the Assembly at the same place, in April, 1775, were the same, with JACOB BLOUNT, and WILLIAM BRYAN.

The members to the Assembly at Hillsboro' on the 21st of August, 1775, were JAMES COOR, WILLIAM BRYAN, RICHARD COGDELL, JOSEPH LEECH, JACOB BLOUNT, and EDMUND HATCH.

The members at Halifax in November, 1776, were JAMES COOR, WILLIAM BRYAN, JOHN BRYAN, CHRISTOPHER NEALE, and JOHN BRYAN.

In 1775, ABNER NASH and JAMES COOR were members of the Provincial Council of Safety.

The District Committee for the Newbern District, were Dr. ALEXANDER GASTON, RICHARD COGDELL, JOHN EASTON, MAJOR CROOM, ROGER ORMOND, EDWARD SALTER, GEORGE BURROW, WILLIAM THOMPSON, BENJ. WILLIAMS, RICHARD ELLIS, WILLIAM BROWN, and JAMES GLASGOW.

The field officers for this county were JOHN BRYAN, Col.; LEMUEL HATCH, Lieut.-Col.; JOHN BRYAN, jun., 1st Major; JOHN TILMAN, 2d Major.

The names of these men are here preserved, hoping that some future pen may do justice to their services and characters.

HON. FRANCOIS XAVIER MARTIN was long a resident of Newbern. He was born at Marseilles, France, 17th March, 1762. At the age of 20, he emigrated to North Carolina, where he studied law, and was distinguished for his labor and learning.

In 1806 he represented Newbern in the House of Commons.

By Mr. Jefferson he was appointed U. S. Judge of the Mississippi Territory, and resided for a time at Natchez.

On 1st Feb., 1815, he was elevated by Gov. Claiborne, to the Supreme Court Bench of Louisiana. He continued in this exalted position until his death, which occurred on the 10th December, 1846.

\* Martin's History of N. C. i. 233.

† Williamson, i. 85; 1 vol. 37.

He was one of the most learned Jurists of his age. With a mind naturally acute; an erudition surpassed by none, equalled by few; with an unspotted integrity, his decisions are regarded with that respect they merit.

His labors as an Author were considerable. He was the compiler of the **Statute Laws of North Carolina**: author of a work on **Justices of the Peace**; and of the best **History**, according to the means he possessed, ever published of our State.

**HON. WILLIAM BLOUNT**, of this County, was a member of the Continental Congress, in 1782-83, and in 1786-87.

On 23d April, 1787, he was appointed by Richard Caswell, Governor of the State, in his place, as a delegate to the Convention which assembled in Philadelphia, in May, to form the Constitution, and his name is appended to that document, with those of Richard Dobbs Spaight, and Hugh Williamson. He was the brother of John Gray, and Thomas Blount, of Beaufort. On the organization of the North-western Territory, he was appointed Governor; and when Tennessee was admitted as a State, he was elected Senator in Congress. He was expelled from the Senate on the 8th of July, 1777, for exciting the Indians to make hostile incursions in the Spanish Territory.

Had he lived in this progressive age, this act so far from expelling him from the Senate, might have elevated him to still higher position.

He married Mary Granger, of Wilmington, and their names have been perpetuated in Tennessee, by towns and counties.

**ARNER NASH**, whose name appears in the Provincial Council, was distinguished in the early history of North Carolina, as one of her devoted sons, and most patriotic citizens. He was born in Prince Edward County, Va. His father was from Wales. He was educated for the bar, and was elected the first Speaker of the Senate, and the second Governor of North Carolina, under the Constitution, in 1779. He was defeated in 1781, by Thomas Burke, of Orange.

Jones, in his "Defence of North Carolina,"\* states that "Gov. Nash was defeated on account of the disordered state of the finances."

From 1782 to 1785, he represented Jones County in the Assembly. He was elected by the Assembly a member of the Continental Congress, in 1782, to 1786.

He was distinguished for his urbane manners, and solid acquirements. His brother, Gen. Francis Nash, fell in the battle of Germantown, and his son is now one of the Judges of our Supreme Court. His first wife was the widow of Arthur Dobbs, Governor of the State; and his second Miss Jones. He died at Newbern, respected and esteemed for his high moral character and intellectual attainments. His name is preserved in the State in the County erected in 1777, while he was Speaker of the Senate.

**RICHARD DOBBS SPAIGHT** was a resident of this County. He sprung from an ancient and honorable family connected with that of Gov. Arthur Dobbs. He was at an early age left an orphan. He commenced his academic studies in Ireland, and completed them at the University of Glasgow, in Scotland, and in 1778 he returned home. His country was then engaged in her struggles for liberty. He joined the army as aide-de-camp to Gen. Caswell, and as such was at the battle of Camden, in August, 1780.

In 1781 he represented the town of Newbern, in the House of Commons; and in 1782-83, and 1784, he was elected at the same time to represent the State in the Continental Congress at Philadelphia; and it appears that he served in both capacities. In 1785 and 1786, he was member from Craven County. In 1787 he was chosen as one of the Delegates to form the Constitution of the United States, and his name is appended to that instrument.

In 1788 he was one of the Delegates from Craven, to the Convention at Hillsboro' to deliberate on the same.

\* Jones's Defence, 313.

In 1792 he was elected the Governor of the State, in which year he was member of the House from Newbern.

In 1798 he was elected a member of Congress from the Newbern District and served one Congress.

In 1801 he was elected a member of the State Senate, from Craven.

In September, 1802, from some expressions of the Hon. John Stanly, in regard to his political career, an angry correspondence took place, which terminated by a challenge from Mr. Stanly. Dr. Edward Pasteur was the friend of Gov. Spaight; and Edward Graham, Esq., the friend of Mr. Stanly.

The challenge and acceptance are here recorded.

*Mr. Stanly to Gen. Spaight.*

SIR—Your handbill of the 4th instant is before me. It affords abundant proof of what I intended the world should be convinced, that the character which you attempted to play off before them was assumed, and could not long be supported: that you walked on stilts, and had been prevailed upon in a fit of frenzy, malice, and despair, to frame a challenge, which was the subject of your daily repentance. My object was to show in the face of those delayers on your heroism and spirit, that no charge could be framed sufficiently insulting to tempt you to commit again the like indiscretion. In this I have had success that must astonish and mortify your friends and foes. Yet who can say that you have not deserved it. There yet remains another object to be attained. I am no general; I complained of no injury; I saw no challenge for satisfaction; nay more, I had set it up as a principle to send you none, but your experiment has betrayed you into a difficulty to which your calculation did not extend; to your disappointment this letter informs you that, humiliating as it is to my feelings to fight a man who can descend to the filth contained in your handbill, I shall expect that you will meet me as soon as may be convenient, to give that satisfaction which you assure me that "if I ask for it once I shall not be under the necessity of doing it the second time."

JOHN STANLY.

*Sept. 5th, 1802.*

My friend Mr. Graham, who hands you this, will receive your answer.

*Gen. Spaight to Mr. Stanly.*

NEWBERN, *Sept. 5th, 1802.*

SIR—Yours of this date has been received. My friend, Doctor Edward Pasteur, will appoint the time and place, and make the other necessary arrangements with your friend.

RICHARD D. SPAIGHT.

The parties met on Sunday afternoon, on the 5th September; and upon the exchange of the fourth fire, Gov. Spaight received a wound in the right side of which he died in 23 hours.

JOHN STANLY was often a member of the Legislature. He was a member of Congress in 1801 from this district, and again in 1809. His first session in the Legislature was in 1812, a period of extraordinary political excitement. He took a decided stand in opposition to the war; and was a leader of the party opposed to Mr. Madison's administration. His unfortunate affair with Gov. Spaight had grown out of political feeling. He petitioned the General Assembly in 1803, for an act of pardon, but it was refused on the ground that the pardoning power had been vested in the Governor by the Constitution. The Governor, Benjamin Williams, upon petition pardoned him. A copy of Mr. Stanly's petition is herewith copied from the original in his own hand, in possession of Gov. Swain.

"SIR—I have the honor of laying before your excellency several publications by General Richard Dobbs Spaight and myself on the subject of a controversy between us. Your Excellency will learn from them the rise and

progress of a difference which has had a melancholy termination. I beg leave, sir, to ask you to judge from the publications themselves whether I have not on my part acted with decency and moderation? whether I do not discover a disposition to forbearance rather than provocation? Yet, this manner of mine, so far from protecting me from insult, was treated by my opponent as pleas of cowardice, and appears to have encouraged the use of those opprobrious epithets which have so liberally been bestowed upon me.

"Had I been indifferent to the good opinion of the world, could I have extinguished those principles of virtue and honor which teach me neither to give cause for reproach or to submit to the stigma which such publications, unnoticed, would have fixed upon me; I might have borne 'the robbery of my good name' with humility. I might have then preferred to pass the remainder of my days with submission to the affronts which such a weakness of disposition would encourage, and which such charges unrepelled would justify; to have existed the object of scorn, contempt, and derision of mankind, rather than to have created, at the hazard of my own life, those difficulties and distresses to which I am now subjected by a measure adopted to preserve a character which I fondly trust has hitherto been free from dishonorable imputation.

"I appeal, sir, to the feelings of every gentleman; permit me, sir, to appeal to that dignified sense of honor which adorns your own character, to decide whether it was possible, or would have been proper in me to acquiesce with humility, to have bowed myself to the opprobrious epithets of 'liar and scoundrel,' which General Spaight, in his publication of the 4th, applies to me, at the same time braving me to ask satisfaction.

"I felt an obligation due to myself, and no less urgent duty to the people whom I have the honor to represent, to remove these dishonorable terms. I took that step which I hope cannot be condemned, the one most likely to procure that redress which I wished, a retraction of the epithets, or, on refusal, to punish the man who could so unjustly apply them to me. A copy of my challenge of the 5th inst. accompanies the other papers. This was accepted. We fought the same day. General Spaight received a wound, of which he has since died.

"From this fatal result of a measure which I trust the candid and discerning will admit to have been necessary, if not indispensable, an event which I shall not cease to deplore, I have become criminal to the laws of my country, I am exposed to all the persecution which the resentful feelings of the malevolent and uncandid may stimulate, or the forms of the law require. Were my own feelings alone to be affected by the probability of imprisonment and arraignment, I should endeavor to support myself with that fortitude which the situation would require. But there are others whose connection with me create all the anxieties I myself can feel without the fortitude to allay them. These I feel an obligation, if possible, to remove.

"If your Excellency will examine the case, I trust it will appear that General Spaight acknowledged himself satisfied with my explanation of my conversation which had first given him offence. That our subsequent difference was occasioned by his publishing Smyth's certificate, with a view, as he afterwards avows, of impeaching my veracity and the truth of the very statement with which he had said 'he should rest satisfied.' That the remarks extorted from me by the publication were moderate and respectful—that I supported the controversy with temperance, departing in no instance from the language of a gentleman—and that my subsequent expressions of warmth were provoked by the harsh language of my opponent. I hope that your Excellency will be of that opinion, that when the most opprobrious epithets were applied to me, that respect for the opinion of the world, an honest and laudable desire to wipe off such vile and undeserved reproach actuated me to adopt the measure most likely to accomplish that object. Though these circumstances and considerations may not leave me entirely free from offence, in the severe constructions of the law, I trust that they will so far extenuate it as to induce your Excellency to believe that my conduct does not merit the

severe, distressing, and humiliating consequence that must result from a rigorous prosecution.

"May it please your Excellency to exercise in my favor that power of granting pardons which the Constitution has vested in you.

"I have the honor to be, with every sentiment of respect,

"Your Excellency's most obedient and most humble servant,

"JNO. STANLY.

"His Excellency, Governor WILLIAMS.

"Sept. 13th, 1802."

He continued without much intermission in the House of Commons, of which he was often Speaker, until 1826, when he was struck with a paralytic stroke, which terminated his political career, and in a few years his life. He died 3d of August, 1834.

WILLIAM GASTON, late Judge of the Supreme Court of the State, was a native of Newbern. His father, Dr. Alexander Gaston, "a native of Ireland, and a man of letters," was one of the most determined patriots of his day. He was killed on the 20th August, 1781, under the most painful circumstances. He was retreating from the attack of the Tories, with his wife and two small children, when a party of Tories appeared. Mrs. Gaston was left on the wharf, while her husband pushed off in a boat. One of these monsters leveled his gun over the shoulder of Mrs. Gaston, and her patriotic husband fell dead, leaving her and two children; a son, the distinguished subject of this notice, and a daughter, who afterwards was the wife of Chief Justice Taylor.

Judge Gaston was born in Newbern, 19th September, 1778.

Happily for him, and happy for his State, his mother was a woman of great energy of character, of devoted piety, and extraordinary prudence. Naturally of a quick temper; her counsel, example and advice, taught him to subdue it. The great object of her life seemed to be to prepare herself for a better world, and to train in "wisdom's ways" the precious charge left to her care under such afflicting and tragical circumstances. She felt like the mother of Moses—the words of Pharaoh's daughter—"Take this child and nurse it for me, and I will give thee thy wages." His unparalleled success in after life, his extensive usefulness and exalted public services, prove how faithfully her duty had been discharged.

"This tells to mothers what a holy charge  
Is theirs; with what a kingly power their love  
May rule the fountains of the new-born mind;  
Warns them to wake at early dawn and sow  
Good seed before the world doth sow its tares."\*

Mrs. Ellet, in her work, "Women of the Revolution," renders any further allusion to Mrs. Gaston unnecessary, except to quote from her beautiful production,† one anecdote, which gives in graphic minuteness, her method of education. When her son was only seven or eight years old, he was, even then, remarkable for his aptitude and cleverness. "William, why is it," said one of his little schoolmates, "that you are always head of the class, and I am always foot?" "There is a reason," replied he, "but if I tell you, you must promise to keep it a secret, and do as I do. Whenever I take up a book to study, I first say a little prayer my mother taught me, that I may be able to learn my lessons."

Judge Gaston has often been heard to declare, that whatever distinction he had attained in life, was owing to her pious counsel and faithful conduct.‡ Under her eye his early education was conducted. In the fall of 1791, he was sent to the Catholic College, at Georgetown, then only fourteen years old. The rigor of this bleak climate, the painful and rigid discipline, and exiled from the comforts and attentions of affection, caused his health to give way, and in the spring of 1793, it was feared that he was sinking under a con-

\* Mrs. Sigourney.

† Women of the Revolution, ii. 139

‡ Life and character of William Gaston, by Wm. H. Battle, Chapel Hill, 1844.

ion; and it was advised by his physicians that he should return to the air of his native climate. He returned home, and his health soon improved. Under the care of the Rev. Thomas P. Irwing, he was prepared for college. He entered the Junior Class, at Princeton, in the fall of 1794. He graduated at the early age of eighteen, with the first honors of that renowned scientific institution.

George Gaston has left this tribute to his venerated mother:—"The proudest event of my life, was when I communicated the information to her that I had just graduated, but with honor."\* Their meeting on his return home, was of no common character. Loaded with all the honors of science and literature, he kneels at the feet of her who was the author of his being and the cause of his success.

He studied law with Francois Xavier Martin, then residing in Newbern; and afterwards the author of a History of North Carolina, and late Judge in North Carolina, whose character the reader has just read.

At the age of 1798, before his arriving at manhood, Mr. Gaston was admitted to the bar. The elevation of his brother-in-law, John Louis Taylor, to the bench the next year, threw all his business into the hands of Mr. Gaston, at once making it more arduous and lucrative. To his well-disciplined mind, laborious habits, and indefatigable industry, this only stimulated him to increased exertion. He bravely sustained this responsibility, but his reputation was established; it was used to increase in such rapid strides, until he attained, by the approval of all, the head of his profession. The people, who delight to honor the able, soon perceived the rich jewel that was among them. When only twenty-two, he was elected a member of the Senate (in 1800), from Craven County. But the labors of his profession, and duties to those who entrusted their fortunes and lives to his hands, with his small patrimony, denied to him the service to the people that they required. He did not appear again in public life until 1808, when he was elected a member of the House of Representatives from Newbern, of which body he was chosen Speaker. He was elected on the Presidential ticket in this year. After his re-election to the House of Commons in 1809, he retired from the House of Commons.

He was not allowed to remain by the people long from their service. He was elected a member of Congress in 1813 from this district, and re-elected in 1815.

His life now becomes a part of our national property, and we may

"Read its history in a nation's eyes."

His period was one of extraordinary excitement. He took a prominent part in opposition to the Administration, sustained as it was by the ability of Andrew Jackson, of South Carolina, the intellectual power of Calhoun of the State, and the resistless eloquence of Clay, of Kentucky. Amid this storm of the political firmament, the bright star of North Carolina shone with peculiar brilliancy, even amid the influence of Webster, Grosvenor and others. It is not the province or the part of the historian to express any opinion as to the political course of individuals, their merits, or their errors. His duty is to state plainly and frankly the course pursued, and let each draw their own conclusions as to its propriety or correctness. But whatever the conduct Mr. Gaston pursued, that course was marked by talent, labor, and genius of the highest character. His efforts in Congress on "the Pre-Question" and "the Loan Bill," are left to us, and have attracted the attention of competent judges, for their power and eloquence.

At the end of his second term he voluntarily resigned his charge; and attended to the laborious duties of his extended practice of the law.

He did not appear again in public life until 1827, when from the increased position of Mr. Stanly, who had been elected that year a member of the House of Commons from Newbern, a vacancy occurred, and Mr. Gaston was elected to supply his place. This he accepted as a matter of duty, not of ambition; as a return of gratitude for favors received, not with the hope of honors or laurels yet to be acquired.

It was known at Raleigh that Mr. Stanly had resigned; but it was not

\* Eulogy, by Robert Strange, Fayetteville, 1844.

known who was to be his successor, and it was a matter of some interest to know upon whom the mantle of this distinguished tactician had fallen. No one suspected that Mr. Gaston would accept.

The writer well recollects that, while sitting in the office of Judge Taylor, then Chief Justice of the Supreme Court (the house now occupied by Judge Saunders), and reading under his care the elements of the law, that on a bright morning in Nov., 1827, the Newbern stage drove up. When the State House bell rung, he was preparing to go to the Capitol to attend to his duties (he was that year a member from his native county of Hertford, and the youngest member in the house), he met at the door Judge Taylor, who asked him in the house, as Mr. Gaston was there. He was introduced, and Mr. Gaston accompanied him to the Capitol. As yet it was not known to him the motive of the introduction, or the object of Mr. Gaston in going to the Capitol. When we reached the House of Commons, all eyes were turned upon Mr. Gaston, then in the zenith of his fame and popularity. He presented to the writer, a certificate of his election, as the member from Newbern, and most quietly requested him to present it to the House. It was done. This was his first interview with this distinguished man, and his first motion in the House of Commons. He well recollects the high satisfaction and improvement that he derived from an intimate and personal intercourse with him—the lessons and practical wisdom that his course and conversation afforded—the charm of his wit in private circles—the brilliancy of his eloquence in the Hall.

Thomas Settle, now a judge of the Superior Court, was Speaker; the Judiciary Committee was: Hon. Frederick Nash, William Gaston, John D. Ecker, of Fayetteville, Jos. A. Hill, of Wilmington, Geo. E. Spruill, of Halifax, and John H. Wheeler, of Hertford.

On one occasion, when Mr. Nash, now of the Supreme Court, had introduced a bill for the re-organization of that court, after an able and lucid explanation, and elaborate speech from him, during the delivery of which Mr. Gaston remained as immovable as a statue, with folded arms and eyes fixed on the floor. When the author of the bill had finished, Mr. Gaston moved an adjournment.

The next day he replied, and with such force of argument and such power of eloquence in opposition to the bill, that its distinguished author had but few adherents. He was well aware of the importance of the occasion, the connection of the court with the vital interests of the State, the power and ingenuity of the advocate of the present measure. He met the combat with

"That stern joy which warriors feel  
In meeting foemen worthy of their steel."

This effort cost him a long winter night of study, to which he added all the power of argument and the brilliancy of his genius.

Not only in argument was he powerful; in repartee and wit he was invincible. His anecdotes were pointed and most pungent, and his sarcasm was withering.

He served in the following year and in 1835. He then left, never to return, the legislative arena, the scene of so many intellectual conflicts, and the theatre of his glory.

In 1834, he was elected Judge of the Supreme Court, to supply the vacancy occasioned by the death of Judge Henderson. Without any solicitation or suggestion on his part, all eyes turned to him as the most suitable person in the State for this elevated position.

Once more he appeared in public as a statesman, in the Convention of 1835, as member from Craven, to amend the Constitution. This was an important occasion. The Constitution formed by the State Congress in Nov. 1776, while our country was in the midst of war, and preparing to meet its emergencies, with the minds of the members occupied by its stirring and important events, was not free from errors and imperfections. The people felt the importance of the occasion, and sent their ablest men to devise and consult—Nathaniel Macon, Judge Daniel, Richard Dobbs Spaight, Jr., John Branch, Daniel L. Swain, and others.



To others who witnessed the intellectual labors, the eloquent efforts, and patriotic services of Mr. Gaston on this occasion, is left the duty of recording them. Their journal and their debates have been published. His speech on the 32d article, which was supposed to exclude Catholics from any office or place of trust or profit in this State, under the peculiar circumstances of the case (he being a member of the Roman Catholic Church), was considered one of his highest intellectual efforts, and was extensively published and read throughout the Union.

This was the last service he ever performed in a representative capacity. He now applied the whole vigor of his capacious mind and his varied acquirements, to his duties as Judge of the Supreme Court. He was, however, solicited in 1840, by the dominant party, to accept the post of Senator in Congress. This was no idle compliment. The party had the power to elect him without a contest. He had but to give his consent and it was accomplished. But to that solicitation he turned a deaf ear.

In a letter to General John Gray Bynum, dated October, 1840, which does honor to his head and his heart, he says, "I believe the faithful performance of the duties of the office I now hold, by the kindness of my fellow citizens, is as important to the public welfare, as any services which I could render in the political station to which you invite me. To give a wholesome exposition to the laws; to settle the fluctuations and reconcile the seeming conflicting analogies of judicial decisions; to administer justice in the last resort with a steady hand and upright purpose; appear to me among the highest of civil functions. And so long as God spares me health and understanding to perform these faithfully, how can I better serve my country?"

This elevated position, Senator in Congress, the most dignified in our land, and preferable to even the Presidency by many, was declined by JUDGE GASTON. Let the politician in his toilsome and sabbathless career for preferment, stop and admire this example.

The manner in which he discharged his important duties; his profound and varied literature; his extensive legal knowledge; his severe and patient research; his polished and clear compositions, render his opinions from this exalted tribunal, not only monuments of legal learning, but models of elegant literature. A much higher opinion is given by one who knew him long and knew him well, pronounced from the judgment seat (Chief Justice Ruffin), when he said, "he was a great Judge and a good man."

His opinion in case of *State v. Will*;<sup>\*</sup> and his dissenting opinion in case of *State v. Miller*;<sup>†</sup> have been pronounced by one well qualified to judge "one of the finest judicial arguments to be found in any country."

But this useful citizen and valuable officer had to pass the same ordeal that all must encounter:—

"Pallida mors æquo pulsat pede  
Pauperum tabernas, regumque turres."<sup>‡</sup>

On the 23d January, 1844, JUDGE GASTON took his seat on the Supreme Court bench. He complained; for he had felt for some days chilly sensations, and difficulty of breath. During an argument from Hon. Robert Strange at the bar, he was attacked with faintness, and carried from the court room to his chamber. A physician was called in, who soon relieved him. That evening, he seemed more lively than usual. He told several anecdotes, at which his friends laughed cordially. It was but the flickering of an expiring luminary. He was relating an account of a convivial party at Washington city with graphic delineation; and spoke of one who on that occasion, avowed himself a Free Thinker on the subject of religion.|| "From that day," said he, "I viewed that man with distrust. I do not say that a Free Thinker may not from education and high motives be an honorable man; but I dare not trust him. A belief in an all-ruling Providence, who shapes our ends and will reward us according to our deeds, is necessary.

\* 1 Dev. and Battle Rep. 121.

† Ibid. 500

‡ Hon. W. H. Battle.

§ "Pale Death beats with equal foot at the cottages of the poor and palaces of kings."  
—HORACE.

|| Tobias Watkins, late Auditor of the Treasury.

We must believe and feel that there is a God, ALLWISE and ALMIGHTY." As he pronounced this last word, he raised himself up from his bed to give it greater emphasis; in a moment, there seemed a sudden rush of blood to the brain, and he fell back a lifeless corpse. His spirit fled from the scenes of earth to meet that God in whom he had throughout his whole life trusted, and whose Almighty name last vibrated from his tongue.

Of such a man may our State be well proud. She has inscribed his name on her towns and counties, and as long as talents are revered, services honored, and virtue esteemed, the name of GASTON will be cherished.

His taste for poetry was of an elevated character, which he had cultivated to some extent. The following lines are from his pen:—

#### THE OLD NORTH STATE FOR EVER.

Carolina! Carolina! Heaven's blessings attend her!  
While we live, we will cherish and love and defend her;  
Though the scorner may sneer at, and wittings defame her,  
Our hearts swell with gladness, whenever we name her.  
Hurrah! Hurrah! the old North State for ever!  
Hurrah! Hurrah! the good old North State!

Though she envies not others their merited glory,  
Say, whose name stands the foremost in Liberty's story!  
Though too true to herself, e'er to crouch to oppression,  
Who can yield to just rule more loyal submission?  
Hurrah, &c.

Plain and artless her sons, but whose doors open faster,  
At the knock of the stranger, or the tale of disaster?  
How like to the rudeness of their dear native mountains,  
With rich ore in their bosoms, and life in their fountains.  
Hurrah, &c.

And her daughters, the Queen of the forest resembling,  
So graceful, so constant, yet to gentlest breath trembling,  
And true lightwood at heart, let the match be applied them,  
How they kindle and flame? Oh, none know but who've tried them.  
Hurrah, &c.

Then let all who love us, love the land that we live in,  
(As happy a region as on this side of Heaven,)  
Where Plenty and Freedom, Love and Peace smile before us,  
Raise aloud, raise together, the heart thrilling chorus!  
Hurrah! Hurrah! the old North State forever!  
Hurrah! Hurrah! the good old North State!

He was thrice married. On the 4th Sept., 1803, to Miss Susan Hay (daughter of John Hay, of Fayetteville).

On Oct. 6th, 1805, to Hannah McClure, the only daughter of General McClure, who died on the 12th of July, 1813, leaving one son and two daughters; and in August, 1816, he married again, Eliza Ann Worthington, daughter of Dr. Charles Worthington, of Georgetown, D. C. She died Jan. 26th, 1819, leaving two infant daughters.

The General Assembly, at its next session (1845), through Dr. Thomas N. Cameron, late Senator from Cumberland, Chairman of the Committee to whom the subject was referred, reported the following resolutions:—

#### RESOLUTIONS ON THE DEATH OF WILLIAM GASTON,

Adopted unanimously by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, at the Session of 1844-45, and ordered to be recorded in the Journals of both houses:—

The General Assembly of North Carolina have learned that since their last session, one of the most distinguished of our citizens has died. On the 23d of January, 1844, WILLIAM GASTON, one of the Judges of the Supreme Court of North Carolina, after an illness of a few hours departed this life. The

General Assembly of the State, from the unsullied character and inestimable worth of this distinguished citizen, is conscious that no acts or words can express their deep veneration for his character, or their sorrow for his irreparable loss.

"Storied urn, or animated bust," cannot remind us more sensibly of hisalted worth; for this is impressed deeply on every heart.

Literally baptized in the blood of his distinguished ancestor who fell in the revolutionary struggles of our country, he was early impressed with an abiding love of his native State, and devoted the whole energies of his well disciplined mind to its service.

In all the varied stations of importance to which he was called by the confidence of his fellow-citizens, he devoted with untiring energy all the powers of his mind to the promotion of the public weal. As a man, he was exemplary in all the relations of life; a devoted husband, an affectionate father. As a statesman, he was pure and patriotic; the honor of his country was the chief object of his heart. As an advocate, he was faithful and zealous. As a Judge, he was learned and impartial; and he died, as the whole of his life had been spent, in the service of the State.

When such a man dies the State may well mourn. The sensation caused by his death testified the estimation in which he was held by his countrymen. Nothing could exceed his long, bright, and glorious career in life, but the tranquil manner in which he left it.

We are informed by the proceedings of the Supreme Court, on the mournful occasion of his death, that at the moment of his dissolution his mind was cheerful, and his conversation instructive. Full of years, and full of honors, he left without a struggle or a murmur, a world of gloom for an eternity of glory. Truly was it said by one who knew him long, and knew him well, *"he was a good man and a great Judge."*

The General Assembly of the State of North Carolina feel their inability to express their own feelings, or those of their constituents, in view of the loss which the State has sustained; yet they deem it due to the memory of departed talents, and gratitude for his long and faithful services, to offer the following

#### RESOLUTIONS.

*Resolved*, by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, that in the death of WILLIAM GASTON, one of the Judges of the Supreme Court, the State has experienced a loss of one of its most patriotic citizens, a faithful public servant, and a learned and impartial judge. That in the course of a long and varied life, his bright career is left to us an example worthy of imitation, and his unsullied character one of the brightest jewels of the State.

*Resolved*, That the Governor of the State transmit a copy of these resolutions, with the preamble, to the family of the deceased; and that they be spread on the journals of both branches of the General Assembly.\*

Hon. JOHN SITGREAVES was a resident of Newbern. He was appointed a Lieutenant by the State Congress in 1776, in Captain Cassell's company. He was in the battle of Camden (August, 1780) as aid to Governor Caswell. He was a member of the Continental Congress in 1784, and from 1787 to 1789, was in the Legislature, from Newbern.

He succeeded Judge John Stokes as U. S. District Judge of North Carolina, appointed by Mr. Jefferson. Mr. Jefferson's private journal has the following:—

"1789. Hawkins recommended John Sitgreaves as a very clever gentleman, of good deportment, well skilled in the law for a man of his age, and should he live long enough, he will be an ornament to his profession. Spaight and Blount concurring, he was nominated."

\* These resolutions passed unanimously both houses, and were, by order, spread upon their journals; and were prepared on this occasion, at the request of the Chairman, by the author of these sketches.

He died at Halifax in 1800, where he lies buried, and was succeeded by the Hon. Henry Potter.

Rev. THOMAS P. IRVINE was celebrated "in the olden time" of Newbern as a teacher. Many anecdotes, rich in humor, might have been detailed of him, for he was a man

"———if severe in aught,  
The love he bore to learning was his fault."

He was a scholar "rare and ripe," and prepared some of our first men with great care for the duties of life. Many, whose hands have since guided the affairs of State, have felt the stringent application of his *Tippoo Saib*, and many whose shoulders have been honored by the ermine of the laws, early felt the infliction of his *Great Mogul*. Peace to his manes!

RICHARD DOBBS SPAIGHT, son of Governor Spaight, was born in Newbern in 1796; educated at the University, at which he graduated in 1815. He was a lawyer by profession. He was first elected to the Legislature in 1819, in the House of Commons. In 1820 he was elected to the Senate, and also in 1821 and 1822.

In 1823, he was elected to Congress from this district, and served one Congress. He was elected to the Senate again in 1824, and served continuously until 1834, when he was elected Governor of the State.

After this he never was in the public service, but declining all political honors, devoted himself to agricultural pursuits. He died in 1850, much esteemed by his fellow citizens, as a liberal politician and courteous gentleman. He never was married.

JOHN R. DONNELL, of this county, was born in Ireland; educated at the University, and graduated in 1807, with the first honors of this venerable institution. He studied law, and entered the practice with great success.

In 1815, he was elected Solicitor of the Newbern Circuit, and in 1819, elected Judge of the Superior Court, which he resigned in 1836. He has "chosen the wise part," avoided politics, and now enjoys, "in a green old age," affluence, and the respect of all who know him. He married a daughter of the first Governor, Richard Dobbs Spaight, by whom he has had several children. One of whom was

Hon. RICHARD S. DONNELL, who was in Congress from this district in 1847, and served one Congress. One of the daughters married the Hon. Charles B. Shepard, and who is now his widow; another, James B. Shepard, Esq., of Raleigh.

Hon. CHARLES BIDDLE SHEPARD was born in Newbern on the 5th December, 1807; was graduated at Chapel Hill in 1827; elected a member of Congress from this district in 1837, and served until 1841. He died in October, 1843. He was twice married, first to Miss Jones, who died, leaving one son; and secondly to Mary Donnell, who survived him, with two children. He died 31st October, 1843.

He was distinguished as a man of ready genius, unquestioned talent, and indomitable courage.

Hon. JOHN H. BRYAN, now of Raleigh, is a native of Newbern, and his family were early distinguished for their devotion to liberty and popular rights. In the State Congress of November, 1776, at Halifax, three of his name were members. He was born in 1798.

Mr. Bryan entered the Legislature in the Senate in 1823, and served the next session. The next summer, while absent from home, he was elected again to the Senate of the State Legislature, and a member of Congress from the Newbern District, a circumstance almost unprecedented in political history, and shows his unbounded popularity. He served in Congress during the whole administration of John Quincy Adams; when he declined, prefer-

the joys of home, and the pursuit of his profession, to the troubled political life.

dedicated to the law, of which profession he is, at this time,

"A well deserving pillar."

He has a daughter of William Shepard, Esq., of Newbern, and sister Charles B. Shepard, Hon. Wm. B. Shepard, and James B. Shepard, by whom he has a large and interesting family. One of them, T. Bryan, of the Topographical Engineers, has distinguished himself in the army by his gallantry and diligence in his profession. He was his gallantry and good conduct at Buena Vista.

GEORGE E. BADGER, now one of our senators in Congress, is a native of Craven. He was born in 1795. His father was a firm Whig, and a native of North Carolina; his mother, a daughter of Richard Cogdell, who, with Dr. James A. Johnston, was of the Provincial Council of Safety for the Newbern district in 1775. He was educated at Yale College; read law with Hon. James I. Roane, who was his near relative, and whom he succeeded in the Legislature.

He was elected Judge of the Superior Court in 1820, which he resigned in

1821 to become Secretary of the Navy under General Harrison in 1841, which he did afterwards.

He was elected a senator in Congress; and was re-elected in 1848, which year he now occupies.

He has been thrice married. His first wife was a daughter of Gov. Turner, his second a daughter of Col. Polk, and his third (and present) Mrs. Williams, who was a daughter of late Sherwood Haywood, of Raleigh.

THOMAS E. MANLY is a resident of Craven, but a native of Chatham. He was educated at the University, at which he graduated in 1824, and was with Hon. Wm. A. Graham, now Secretary of the Navy; Hon. John C. Calhoun, late Judge of Superior Court; and Hon. David Outlaw, at Congress. He divided the first honor with Gov. Graham, Professor and late Thomas Dew, of Lincoln County.

He read law with his brother, Hon. Charles Manly, of Raleigh, and was a member of the House of Commons in 1834 from the town of Newbern, and represented it again in 1835. He was the last representative from Craven in the Convention to amend the Constitution of 1850, having abolished its right of representation.

He was elected a Judge of the Superior Court by the General Assembly, and occupies a responsible position he now occupies.

He has been twice married. His first wife was a daughter of late William Gaston, and the second, Miss Simpson.

JOHN H. WASHINGTON is a resident of this county. He is by profession a lawyer.

He was elected a member of Congress in 1841, and served until 1843.

He was a member of the House of Commons from Craven, and in

1850 was elected a member of the Senate, and re-elected in 1850. He is, alike useful to his country and honorable to himself, he now

resides at Newbern. In 1847, Capt. J. H. K. Burgwin, a native of this section, captain of the 1st Regiment of U. S. Dragoons, died at Taos in New Mexico, from a wound in his breast, from a rifle ball received in action on the fifth of that month from the Pueblo Indians.

Craven presents so far a record of patriotism, yet truth compels us to speak that there were some exceptions.

The Journal of the Congress at Halifax, 5th Dec. 1776, shows that, "WILLIAM HEATH, of the town of Newbern, charged with Toryism, was taken in custody and imprisoned by order of Congress."

Many other names might be mentioned in connection with her history and that of her distinguished sons. But we have already allotted to her far more than her average portion of space, and leave for another edition, or some other abler hand, to complete her history, which of itself might form a respectable volume.

## NEWBERN.

## LIST OF MEMBERS TO THE HOUSE OF COMMONS.

Years.	House of Commons.	Years.	House of Commons.
1777.	Abner Nash.	1807.	Francis X. Martin.
1778.	Richard Cogdell.	1808.	William Gaston.
1779.	Richard Cogdell.	1809.	William Gaston.
1780.	James Green, Jun.	1810.	Daniel Carthy.
1781.	Richard D. Spaight.	1811.	Daniel Carthy.
1782.	Richard D. Spaight.	1812.	John Stanly.
1783.	Richard D. Spaight.	1813.	John Stanly.
1784.	Spyers Singleton.	1814.	John Stanly.
1785.	William Lisdale.	1815.	John Stanly.
1786.	John Sitgreaves.	1816.	George E. Badger.
1787.	John Sitgreaves.	1818.	John Stanly.
1788.	John Sitgreaves.	1819.	John Stanly.
1789.	John Sitgreaves.	1820.	Edward E. Graham.
1791.	James Coor.	1821.	Francis L. Hawks.
1792.	Richard D. Spaight.	1822.	E. E. Graham.
1793.	Isaac Guion.	1823.	John Stanly.
1794.	Daniel Carthy.	1824.	William Gaston.
1795.	Isaac Guion.	1825.	John Stanly.
1796.	Thomas Badger.	1826.	John Stanly.
1797.	Edward Graham.	1827.	William Gaston.
1798.	John Stanly.	1828.	William Gaston.
1799.	John Stanly.	1829.	Charles B. Spaight.
1800.	George Ellis.	1830.	Charles B. Spaight.
1801.	George Ellis.	1831.	William Gaston.
1802.	Edward Harris.	1832.	Charles B. Shepard.
1803.	Edward Harris.	1833.	Charles B. Shepard.
1804.	Frederick Nash.	1834.	Matthias E. Manly.
1805.	Frederick Nash.	1835.	Matthias E. Manly.
1806.	Francis X. Martin.		

## CRAVEN COUNTY.

Years.	Senate.	Members of House of Commons.
1777.	James Coor,	John Tillman, Nathan Bryan.
1778.	James Coor,	Nathan Bryan, Abner Nash.
1779.	James Coor,	Hardy Bryan, Benj. Williams.
1780.	James Coor,	Wm. Bryan, William Blount.
1781.	James Coor,	Wm. Bryan, John Tillman.
1782.	James Coor,	Wm. Bryan, John Tillman.
1783.	James Coor,	Wm. Blount, William Bryan.
1784.	James Coor,	William Blount, William Bryan.
1785.	James Coor,	Richard D. Spaight, Abner Neale.
1786.	James Coor,	Richard D. Spaight, Abner Neale.
1787.	James Coor,	Richard Nixon, Richard D. Spaight.
1788.	Benjamin Williams,	Richard Nixon, John Allen.

No.	Senate.	Members of House of Commons.
9.	James Coor,	Richard Nixon, John Allen.
10.	John Bryan,	Levi Dawson, John Allen.
11.	John Carney,	Levi Dawson, John Allen.
2.	John Carney,	John Tillman, John Allen.
3.	John Carney,	John Tillman, John Allen.
4.	John C. Bryan,	John Tillman, John Allen.
5.	John C. Bryan,	John Spence West, Wm. Bryan.
6.	Wm. McClure,	John S. West, Wm. Bryan.
7.	Wm. McClure,	Henry Tillman, Wm. Blackledge.
8.	John Bryan,	Philip Neale, William Blackledge.
9.	John Bryan,	Philip Neale, William Blackledge.
0.	William Gaston,	James Gatling, John S. Nelson.
1.	Richard D. Spaight,	Lewis Fonville, Henry Tillman.
2.	John Bryan,	Lewis Fonville, Wm. Bryan.
3.	Stephen Harris,	Lewis Fonville, Wm. Bryan.
4.	Wm. Bryan,	Jno. S. Richardson, Lewis Fonville.
5.	Wm. Bryan,	John S. Nelson, Chas. Hatch.
6.	Wm. Bryan,	Lewis Fonville, John S. Nelson.
7.	Wm. Bryan,	Edward Harris, John S. Nelson.
8.	Henry Tillman,	Stephen Harris, John S. Nelson.
9.	Wm. Bryan,	Wm. Blackledge, John S. Nelson.
0.	John S. West,	Vine Allen, John S. Nelson.
1.	John S. West,	Vine Allen, John S. Nelson.
2.	William Gaston,	Henry Tillman, Fred. J. Cox.
3.	Vine Allen,	Fred. J. Cox, Benners Vail.
4.	Wright Stanly,	Henry Carroway, James Ray.
5.	Reuben P. Jones,	Joseph Nelson.
6.	John S. Smith,	John S. Nelson, Thos. O'Bryan.
7.	John S. Smith,	John S. Nelson, Thos. O'Bryan.
8.	William Gaston,	Abner Neale, Vine Allen.
9.	William Gaston,	Richd. D. Spaight, Abner Neale.
0.	Richard D. Spaight,	Amos Rowe, Wm. S. Blackledge.
1.	Richard D. Spaight,	John M. Bryan.
2.	Richard D. Spaight,	John M. Bryan, James C. Cole.
3.	John H. Bryan,	John M. Bryan, S. Whitehurst.
4.	John H. Bryan,	S. Whitehurst, T. C. Bryan.
5.	Richard D. Spaight,	Saml. Whitehurst, Andrew H. Richardson.
6.	Richard D. Spaight,	Andrew H. Richardson, Saml. Whitehurst.
7.	Richard D. Spaight,	Chas. J. Nelson, Lucas Benners.
8.	Richard D. Spaight,	Chas. J. Nelson, John M. Bryan.
9.	Richard D. Spaight,	Nathl. Smith, John M. Bryan.
0.	Richard D. Spaight,	John M. Bryan, Alex. F. Gaston.
1.	Richard D. Spaight,	Abner Hartley, Wm. M. Nelson.
2.	Richard D. Spaight,	Abner Hartley, Wm. M. Nelson.
3.	Richard D. Spaight,	John B. Dawson, F. P. Latham.
4.	Richard D. Spaight,	Abner Hartley, F. P. Latham.
5.	Thos. J. Pasteur,	John M. Bryan, Abner Neale.
6.	John M. Bryan,	Abner Hartley, Abner Neale.
8.	Saml. J. Biddle,	Saml. Hyman, Wm. C. Wadsworth.
0.	Thos. J. Pasteur,	Saml. Hyman, Wm. C. Wadsworth.
2.	Thos. J. Pasteur,	Oliver S. Dewey, Nathl. H. Street.
4.	Thos. J. Pasteur,	Wm. H. Washington, F. J. Prentiss.
6.	N. H. Street,	Wm. H. Washington, H. T. Guion.
8.	Wm. H. Washington,	W. C. Wadsworth, Geo. S. Stevenson.
0.	Wm. H. Washington,	Geo. C. Stevenson, A. J. Jerkins.

## CHAPTER XXIII.

## CUMBERLAND COUNTY.

Date of formation—Situation and boundaries—Population and products—Fayetteville its capital—Colonial and Revolutionary history—The character of Farquard Campbell, Flora MacDonald, William Duffy, John Louis Taylor, late Chief Justice of Supreme Court; John D. Toomer, late Judge of Supreme Court; Robert Strange, late Judge of Superior Court, and Senator in Congress; Louis D. Henry, and others.

CUMBERLAND COUNTY was formed in 1754, from the upper part of Bladen; derives its name from the Duke of Cumberland, at that time very popular as a brave officer in England.\*

It is situated in nearly the centre of the State, having Wake County, the seat of government, on the north; Johnston and Sampson on the east; Bladen and Robeson on the south; Richmond and Moore Counties on the west.

Its capital town is Fayetteville. This flourishing and ancient town was settled in 1762. It was first called Campbelltown, then Cross Creek, and in 1784, its name was changed to Fayetteville, in honor of General Lafayette, who was a native of France, and who perilled his life and fortune in the cause of liberty. He was a Major-General in the American army, fought in her battles, was wounded at Brandywine, and having aided in the freedom of this country, he returned to his native land.

Fayetteville is distant from Raleigh sixty miles. It is located on the Cape Fear River, which is navigable to this place for steam and other boats.

On the 29th of May, 1831, Fayetteville was almost wholly destroyed by fire.

The population of Cumberland, according to the census of 1850, is 12,447 whites; 7,217 slaves; 946 free negroes; 17,723 representative population.

Its products, according to the census of 1840, were:—

6,037 bushels of wheat,	459,747 pounds of cotton,
16,577 "        oats,	16,800 "        wool,
3,019 "        rye,	1,794 barrels of turpentine,
291,630 "        corn,	78,540 dollars worth of lumber.

## THE UNITED STATES ARSENAL.

This Arsenal is located at Fayetteville, and is commanded by Capt. A. B. Dyer, Ordnance Corps, is still unfinished and under construction—will be finished in two years. There are no enlisted

\* See Revised Statutes, ii. 118. Martin's History of N. C.



the Arsenal. The building operations are being conducted by mechanics and laborers. Supplies of ordnance, munitions &c. considerable, and yearly increased. Cumberland County early presented a firm devotion to

delegates to the General Assembly of Deputies, at Newbern, on the 1st of August, 1774, were FARQUARD CAMPBELL, and THOMAS RUTHERFORD. At the same place, on the 3d of April, 1775, the same were delegates. At a meeting at Hillsboro', on the 21st of August, 1775, were FARQUARD CAMPBELL, THOMAS RUTHERFORD, ALEXANDER McALLISTER, DAVID SMITH, and JOHN McKAY.

In 1775, an Association was formed in Cumberland County, from the original paper now in the Executive office, in Raleigh, and attested by a letter from Thomas J. Robinson, of Cumberland County, dated Dec. 18, 1830, to General Thomas G. Polk.

THE ASSOCIATION, June 20, 1775.

When the actual commencement of hostilities against the continent, by the British troops, in the bloody scene on the 19th of April last, near Boston, was the result of arbitrary impositions from a wicked and despotic Ministry, and the dread of instigated insurrections in the colonies, are causes sufficient to convince an oppressed people to the use of arms. We, therefore, the subscribers of Cumberland County, holding ourselves bound by the most sacred obligations, the duty of good citizens towards an injured country, and being fully convinced, that, under our distressed circumstances, we shall be enabled to resist by force, do unite ourselves under every tie of friendship and honor, and associate as a band in her defence against every foe, solemnly engaging, that whenever our Continental or Provincial Congress shall decree it necessary, we will go forth and be ready to sacrifice our lives and fortunes to secure her freedom and safety. This obligation to us in full force until a reconciliation shall take place between Great Britain and America, upon constitutional principles, an event we most ardently desire; and we will hold all those persons inimical to the liberty of America, who shall refuse to subscribe to this Association; and we will accordingly follow the advice of our General Committee respecting the pursuance of the preservation of peace and good order, and the safety of our lives and private property. Signed,

John Rowan,	Theophilus Evans,	David Shepherd,
John Barge,	Thomas Moody,	Micajah Farrell,
John Rice Nowlan,	Jos. De Lespine,	John Wilson,
John Powell,	Arthur Council,	James Emmet,
John Lennard,	John Oliver,	Aaron Vardey,
George Fletcher,	Charles Stevens,	John Parker,
James Murray,	Wm. Herrin,	Philip Herrin,
John Evans,	Robert Verner,	James Gee,
John Elwell,	David Dunn,	Wm. White,
Simon Banday,	Simon Banday,	Joshua Hadley,
John Green,	John Jones,	William Blocker,
Robert Green,	Robert Council,	Sam'l Hollingsworth,
John Carver,	Samuel Carver,	Wm. Carver.

The paper, considering the time (June, 1775), and the sentiments expressed, is but little behind the famed Mecklenburg Resolves. This important paper is deposited in the Governor's office, at Raleigh, where it can be examined; but I have given above a true

Cumberland County is connected with the romantic history of the MACDONALD, which has excited the imagination of Mr. Jones,

Mrs. Ellet, and Mr. Foote, in their several productions.\* In our labors we have studiously avoided any allurement to draw upon the fancy or imagination. We deal only in facts and figures.

The hopes of Charles Edward, grandson of James 2d, to ascend the English throne, were destroyed on the fatal field of Culloden. (16th April, 1746.)

In 1747† Neal McNeal, from the west of Scotland, purchased lands near Cross Creek (now Fayetteville), which he settled in 1749, with five or six hundred colonists.

Embarrassed by pecuniary matters at home, and encouraged by the reports of the numbers of their countrymen who had flocked to the Cape Fear, in 1775, Allan MacDonald and his wife Flora left Scotland, and landed in North Carolina. They took up their abode in Fayetteville. The history of Flora MacDonald had been connected with the escape of Charles Edward from the English. The Pretender had sought concealment in the highlands of Scotland. A price had been set upon his head, and he was hunted from mountain to dell, and from crag to cavern. Escape seemed impossible. Flora was on a visit to this part of Scotland from Millbury, on her return from Edinburgh, and it was suggested that the Prince should be arrayed in female clothes, and return with Flora as a waiting-maid. But even this step was dangerous and difficult. Every place was watched, and every pass guarded by the troops of the Duke of Cumberland. Flora's own father-in-law, Captain Hugh MacDonald, was one of the officers in the search. She, however, obtained from him a passport for herself, her youthful companion, Neil MacDonald, and "for *Betty Bourke*, a stout Irish woman, and three others."

On 28th June, 1746, they embark from Uist for the Isle of Skye. After much danger they land at Kilbride in the parish of Kilmuir, where they stopped at the house of Sir Alexander MacDonald, the Laird of Sleite; the laird was from home, and the house was filled with officers who were in search of the royal fugitive. By advice of Lady MacDonald, to whom Flora confided her secret, she set out with *her suite* forthwith for Kingsburg, where they rested safe after dangers and fatigues. The next morning Flora accompanied the Prince to Portree, and there they parted. The Prince's last words to Flora were, "Gentle, faithful maiden, I hope we will meet again in the Palace Royal." He finally escaped with Neal Mac Donald to France, a son of whom was distinguished in the French Revolution. He was a Marshal under Napoleon, and for his gallantry was created Duke of Tarentum.

The unfortunate Charles Edward never returned. He died in France, 1788.

The Government were highly incensed that their victim should escape. That escape could not have been accomplished by arms or intrigue, but by woman's tact and woman's tenderness alone. Flora was arrested, with Malcolm McLeod, whose pack the prince had carried; McKinnon, of Straith, who had received him from McLeod, and MacDonald of Kingsburg. When arrested,‡ which was a few days after parting from the Prince, Flora was conveyed on board of the *Furnace*, Captain Fergusson, and taken to Leith.

She was then removed on board of Commodore Smith's ship, and conveyed to the Nore, whence, on 6th December, after being five months on ship-board, she was transferred to the custody of the messenger Dick, where she remained until July, 1747.

They were carried to London, and confined in prison to be tried for high treason. The youth of Flora and the chivalric daring of her adventure, created a strong feeling in her favor. She had never been an advocate of the Pretender's claims to the crown, nor was she even of the same religious faith.

\* Defence of North Carolina, by J. Seawell Jones. Women of the Revolution, by Mrs. Ellet. Sketches of North Carolina, by Wm. H. Foote, 148.

† Williamson's History of North Carolina, ii. 80.

‡ Boswell's Life of Johnson, i. 387.

impulsive humanity of woman for distress was her only crime. When by the King (George the 2d), "How dare you succor the enemy of my land and kingdom?" She replied—

"Only did what I would do for your Majesty in the same condition—redress." No evidence was produced against her. She was set at

She was, under the protection of Lady Primrose, sent home with Captain McLeod.

In Caswell's Life of Johnson I find the following:—

"Monday, 13th Sept. 1773.

She safely arrived at Kingsburg, and was received by the hospitable Captain McDonald. The lady of the house is the celebrated Flora MacDonald, a little woman, of a genteel appearance, and uncommonly mild and educated.

The room where we lay was a celebrated one. Dr. Johnson's bed was the room in which the grandson of the unfortunate King James the Second spent one of the nights after the failure of his rash attempt in 1745-6, he was eluding the pursuit of the emissaries of the government, which offered thirty thousand pounds reward for him."

"It is remarkable," says Sir Walter Scott,\* "that this distinguished lady bore the name *Flory*, instead of the more classical orthography. Her marriage contract, which is in my possession, bears the name spelled *Flory*."

Years after her return she married Allan McDonald, and, as already mentioned, emigrated in 1775 to America. They settled in Fayetteville. The front of the house are yet to be seen, as you pass from the market-house to the right-house on your right hand just before you cross the creek, not far from the law office of John D. Eccles, Esq. After a short stay they removed to Mount Hill, about twenty miles from Fayetteville. The old persons about here well recollect seeing her, "a dignified, handsome woman, to whom I owe great respect."

Flora exchanged Scotland for America for peace and quiet, it was no worse. The troubles of the Revolution had just commenced.

The chief of the clan of MacDonald accepted a commission as general from the royal Governor (Martin), in the service of his Majesty, George III. The troops of the Scottish pibroch united with the English bugles. On 1st July 1776, General MacDonald issued his proclamation, for all true and loyal soldiers to join his standard at Cross Creek, to march and unite with Captain Martin, and Gov. Martin. He

"——— marshall'd his clan,  
Their swords were a thousand, their hearts were as one."

On their way down they were met near the mouth of Moore's Creek, on July 6, 1776, by the forces of Caswell and Lillington, and after a desperate engagement, to the misguided and ill-advised Highlanders, a second Culverdenwarded them. Gen. MacDonald was taken prisoner, as also Kings-lacDonald, husband of Flora, who was a captain; Captain McLeod and Captain John Campbell were killed, and the rest taken prisoners.

Her husband was confined a prisoner in Halifax jail. After his release he came down in hopes, their property plundered, lands confiscated, he and his family returned to Scotland. On their passage home they encountered a British ship-of-war. An action ensued. This heroic woman remained on board during the action, and encouraged the men. The enemy was beaten in the bustle of battle Flora was thrown down, and her arm was

With the shrewdness of her country Flora is said to have remarked—have hazarded my life for the House of Stuart and for the House of Brunswick, and I do not see that I am a great gainer by either."

For the bravery of our sex she united the gentleness of her own, and leaving a family of five sons (all of whom became military officers), she died 4th July 1790.

A shroud was made of the sheets in which Charles Edward had slept at

\* Lockhart Papers.

Kingsburg,\* which, with woman's romantic temper, she had preserved in *all* her wanderings, for this express purpose.

Footo remarks that "Massachusetts has had her Lady Arabella, Virginia her Pocahontas, and North Carolina her Flora MacDonald."

The Field Officers appointed by the State in 1775 for Cumberland:—ALEXANDER MCALLISTER, Col.; EBENEZER FOLSOME, Lieut.-Col.; DAVID SMITH, First Major; PHILIP ALSTON, Second Major.

The character of Col. Folsome was that of a daring and chivalric man. He seized all persons suspected of enmity to the cause of liberty, and brought them to trial.

On examining the journal of 1776,† I find that he was charged with peculation and negligence of duty, and dismissed from the service.

Among the first members from Cumberland in 1775, was FARQUARD CAMPBELL. He was suspicioned as being inimical to America, but, took all the test oaths and other ordeals which the vigilance of the day had exacted. But this suspicion was heightened when a letter of Biggleston, Gov. Martin's Secretary, requested the favor of the State Congress sitting at Hillsboro, Aug. 21, 1775, "to give safe conduct to His Excellency's coach and horses to house of Farquard Campbell, in Cumberland."

This suspicion was for a moment removed by Campbell's disclaimer from his seat that such a request was without his knowledge or consent, and implored the house to grant no such request.‡

He was suspected of a secret correspondence with Gov. Martin throughout the whole of his service in the State Congress. As the American cause advanced, this double dealing could no longer be carried on. While entertaining a party of Highland Royalists in the fall of 1776, at his own house, he was seized by Colonel Ebenezer Folsome, and carried to Halifax to be tried.

After the Revolution, he appears to have eschewed his former political opinions. He was elected Senator from Cumberland, in 1791, '92, and '93.

In 1806 WILLIAM DUFFY was a member from Fayetteville to the House of Commons. He was an educated man and by profession a lawyer.

He was a man of talents, of a quick and impetuous temper. This involved him in early life in a difficulty with Hon. Duncan Cameron, which terminated in a hostile meeting. Both were wounded; Judge Cameron slightly, DUFFY severely.

I present from one who knew him personally, the following extract from Judge Murphy's oration at Chapel Hill, June 27, 1827.

"WILLIAM DUFFY was the child of misfortune. Thrown upon the world without friends and without fortune, accident introduced him in his early youth to the acquaintance of John Haywood, Esq., the venerable Treasurer of this State; who, in the exercise of that benevolence for which his whole life has been conspicuous, gave him employment, and enabled him to prosecute his studies and prepare himself for the bar. DUFFY had an opportunity of witnessing the splendid displays of Davie and Moore; and he profited by their example. He devoted a large portion of his time to polite literature, and acquired a more elegant style in composition than any of his contemporaries in North Carolina. He had a slight impediment in his speech, but, by laborious perseverance he succeeded in regulating the tones and modulations of his voice in such a way, that this impediment often seemed to be an ornament to his delivery. He was one of the few men of our country who could read well. He studied the art of reading, and his friends will long remember the pleasure they have received from hearing him read. In his addresses at the bar, he was always impressive, particularly upon

\* Boswell's Life of Johnson, i. 559.

† Journal of the General Assembly, 1776, 38.

‡ Letter of Judge Williams to Wm. Johnston, 10th Jan. 1777.

topics connected with virtuous and benevolent feeling. He had a vigorous mind, and feelings attuned to the finest emotions. I remember him with fond affection. He was my friend, my preceptor, my patron. He instructed me in the science of the law, in the art of managing causes at the bar, and in the still more difficult art of reading books to advantage. I wish it were in my power to render to his memory a more permanent honor than this passing tribute of respect and gratitude!"

JOHN LOUIS TAYLOR, late Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of North Carolina, in 1792, '93, and '94, represented Fayetteville in the House of Commons.

He was a native of Ireland, a man of genius, acquirements, and varied learning; possessing great amability of character, pure philanthropy, and unbounded benevolence.

In 1798, he was elected a Judge of the Superior Court, and in 1818, one of the Judges of the Supreme Court; holding this elevated office with great credit to himself and satisfaction to the country, until his death, January, 1829.

HON. HENRY POTTER resides in this county. He is a native of Granville. He is now (Aug. 1851), in the eighty-sixth year of his age. He is now the United States Circuit Judge, appointed to succeed Judge Sitgreaves, in 1801. He has been a Trustee of the University since 1799; Author of a work on the Duty of a Justice of the Peace, and with Bartlett Yancey and John L. Taylor, revised the statute laws in 1820.

JOHN D. TOOMER represented Cumberland in the Senate in 1831 and '32.

He is a native of Wilmington, and was educated at Chapel Hill, where he stood high for his intellectual qualities and rapid acquisition of knowledge.

In 1818 he was elected a Judge of our Superior Court, which in the next year he resigned.

In June, 1829, he was appointed a Judge of the Supreme Court, by the Governor and Council, but this not being confirmed by the Legislature, he resigned in December, 1829.

In 1831-2 he was Senator in the General Assembly, from Cumberland, as above stated.

In 1836 he was again elected a Judge of the Superior Court, which, from ill health, he resigned in 1840.

He is considered a most eloquent speaker, an agreeable and interesting writer, of profound literary attainments, and an amiable and urbane gentleman.

He now resides in Pittsboro.'

LOUIS D. HENRY was long a resident of this county. He was born in New Jersey in 1788. He was educated at Princeton College, and graduated at that renowned institution in 1809. He read law in Newbern under his uncle, the late Edward Graham, Esq., and practiced this profession with great success, until his death. He was distinguished for his accurate memory, diversified learning, and powers of elocution.

He represented the County of Cumberland in 1821 and 1822.

He represented the town of Fayetteville in 1830, '31, and '32, in the House of Commons, of which once he was chosen Speaker.

Possessed of a quick sense of injury, and great firmness, in early life he was involved in a difficulty arising from a very trivial cause, with Thomas J. Stanly, which terminated in a hostile meeting on the Virginia line, in which Mr. Stanly fell dead the first fire.

He was appointed in 1837 by the President (Van Buren) as Commissioner to settle the Claims arising under the Treaty with Spain, the duties of which he discharged with unequalled ability, and with satisfaction to all concerned.

In 1842 he was chosen by the democratic party as their candidate for Governor, and was defeated by the Hon. John M. Morehead.

He died very suddenly at his residence in Raleigh in June, 1846, much lamented by his numerous friends throughout the State.

Mr. Henry was twice married; by the second wife (who survives him) left many children—one son, and several daughters, one of whom married Duncan McRae, Esq., now of Wilmington; another, Colonel John H. May of Raleigh; and another, R. P. Waring, Esq., of Charlotte.

Hon. ROBERT STRANGE represented the town of Fayetteville in the House of Commons for many years.

He is a native of Virginia, and was born 20th September, 1796. He was educated at Hampden Sidney College, in Virginia, elected to the House of Commons in 1821, and served, with some intermission, until 1826, when he was elected a Judge of our Superior Court, which elevated position he held with great credit to himself, and so much to the satisfaction of his countrymen, that the Legislature, in 1836, elected him a Senator in the Congress of the United States.

In this illustrious body (*Patres conscripti* of our nation) the efforts of Judge Strange were of a highly intellectual character, and ranked him among the statesmen of the age. In private circles, his good humor and wit rendered him a welcome guest to all. His inflexible firmness, and unwavering support of whatever his conscience assured him was right, commanded the respect of his competers in the Senate. He resigned in 1840, under instructions of the General Assembly, glad to escape from "the peltings of the pitiless storm of political life for the more germane and lucrative pursuits of his profession of which he is now the pride and ornament. He is now Solicitor of the Federal Judicial Circuit; the Criminal Code of the State could not be in safer hands. While from his philanthropic disposition the innocent have nothing to fear from him, he is "a terror unto evil doers."

Not only in the profession of the law and in the Senate has Judge Strange been conspicuous. As a writer he has often appeared before the public. His style is highly imaginative; his taste, chastened by an intimate acquaintance with the most approved authors of the language in every age, is classic and beautiful. His eulogy upon Judge Gaston cannot but affect the heart, prove the feelings, and delight the mind of all who may have the pleasure to read it.

Hon. LAUCLIN BETHUNE is a resident of Cumberland, and his public services deserve the thanks of his country. Unobtrusive in his character, retiring in his disposition, he has for years been withdrawn from the public eye.

He was a member of the State Senate from Cumberland in 1817, 1818, and from 1821 to 1827. In 1831 elected a member of Congress from this District.

Hon. DILLON JORDAN represented Cumberland County in the House of Commons in 1836, and was appointed United States Judge in Florida in 1838, where he now resides.

Hon. JOHN A. CAMERON in 1810, 1811 and 1812 represented Fayetteville in the House of Commons; he was brother of Dr. Thomas N. Cameron, of Fayetteville, who was the Senator in 1844, 1846 and 1850, and who died recently (June, 1851), loved and respected by all who knew him.

He was appointed United States Consul to Vera Cruz, and afterwards United States Judge in Florida. He perished in the unfortunate Steamer *Pulaski*, on 14th June, 1838, on his passage from Savannah to Charleston. He was a fine writer, accomplished gentleman, and sincere friend. He left several children.

Hon. JAMES C. DOBBIN is a resident of Cumberland County. He was educated at the University of the State, and graduated in 1832. Studied law, the practice of which he has been very successful.

His first appearance in public life was as a member of Congress in 1838. After serving through the term of one Congress he declined a re-election.

In 1848, he was elected a member of the House of Commons, and again re-elected in 1850, of which he was Speaker.

His career, brilliant as it opens, has just commenced, as he is yet young, laborious, and highly gifted. His eloquence is of the most winning character, and his efforts at the bar and in the legislative halls have been distinguished for their clearness, research, and ability. His urbane manners and kind disposition make him a favorite with all parties and in all circles.

Many others in connection with this distinguished County might be named, which another edition and subsequent inquiries may bring to public notice.

## FAYETTEVILLE.

## LIST OF MEMBERS TO THE HOUSE OF COMMONS.

Years.	House of Commons.	Years.	House of Commons.
1791.	James Porterfield.	1816.	John Winslow.
1792.	John L. Taylor.	1817.	John Winslow.
1793.	John L. Taylor.	1818.	John Winslow.
1794.	John L. Taylor.	1819.	John Winslow.
1796.	Robert Cochran.	1820.	John A. Cameron.
1797.	James Dick.	1821.	Robert Strange.
1801.	Wm. W. Jones.	1822.	Robert Strange.
1802.	Robert Cochran.	1823.	Robert Strange.
1803.	Thomas Davis.	1824.	John Matthews.
1804.	Robert Cochran.	1825.	John Matthews.
1805.	John Hay.	1826.	Robert Strange.
1806.	William Duffy.	1827.	John D. Eccles.
1807.	Samuel Goodwin.	1828.	John D. Eccles.
1808.	Samuel Goodwin.	1829.	John D. Eccles.
1809.	Thomas Davis.	1830.	Louis D. Henry.
1810.	John A. Cameron.	1831.	Louis D. Henry.
1811.	John A. Cameron.	1832.	Louis D. Henry.
1812.	John A. Cameron.	1833.	James Seawell.
1813.	Larkin Newley.	1834.	James Seawell.
1814.	Thomas Davis.	1835.	Thomas L. Hybart.
1815.	John Winslow.		

List of members of General Assembly from Cumberland County, from 1777 to 1851.

Years.	Senators.	Members of the House of Commons.
1778.		Robert Rowan, Peter Mallet.
1779.		Robert Cochran, Robert Rowan.
1780.		Robert Cochran, Edward Winslow.
1781.		David Smith, Thomas Anthony.
1782.		Edward Winslow, Patrick Travis.
1783.		Patrick Travis, Edward Winslow.
1784.	Thomas Armstrong,	Patrick Travis, Edward Winslow.
1785.	Thomas Armstrong,	Robert Rowan, David Smith.
1786.	Thomas Armstrong,	John Hay, Edward Winslow.
1787.	Alexander McAllister,	Wm. B. Grove, James Hackston.
1788.	Alexander McAllister,	John McKay, Wm. B. Grove.
1789.	Alexander McAllister,	John McKay, Wm. B. Grove.
1791.	Farquard Campbell,	John McKay, Joseph Kearnes.
1792.	Farquard Campbell,	Joseph Kearnes, Neill Smith.
1793.	Farquard Campbell,	Neill Smith, Hector McAllister.
1794.	John McNeill,	Hector McAllister, Neill Smith.
1795.	John McNeill,	Hector McAllister, Neill Smith.
1796.	John McNeill,	Neill Smith, Samuel Northington.
1797.	Hector McAllister,	Daniel McLean, Neill Smith.
1798.	Alexander McAllister,	Samuel Northington, Sam'l D. Purviance.
1799.	Daniel McLean,	Neill Smith, Samuel D. Purviance.
1800.	Hector McAllister,	John Dickson, Wm. Lord.

Years.	Senators.	Members of the House of Commons.
1801.	Samuel D. Purviance,	John Dickson, Wm. Lord.
1802.	William Lord,	John Dickson, Daniel Smith.
1803.	John Dickson,	Daniel Smith, Samuel Northington.
1804.	Hector McAllister,	Archibald McNeill.
1805.	John McKay,	Stephen Gilmore, John Kearnes.
1806.	John McKay,	Colin Shaw, John Kearnes.
1807.	John McKay,	John Kearnes, Colin Shaw.
1808.	John Dickson,	James Campbell.
1809.	William Lord,	JohnMc Kay, James Campbell.
1810.	Colin Shaw,	Isaac Folsome, John S. Nelson.
1811.	John Dickson,	Thomas Gilmore, Farq. McKay.
1812.	John Smith,	Robert Campbell, Richard Huckabee.
1813.	John Smith,	Richard Huckabee, Robert Campbell.
1814.	John Smith,	Richard Huckabee, Mark Christian.
1815.	John Dickson,	Richard Huckabee, Neill McNeill.
1816.	Richard Huckabee,	Neill McNeill, John C. Williams.
1817.	Lauch. Bethune,	John C. Williams, Neill McNeill.
1818.	Lauch. Bethune,	Jona. Evans, Neill McNeill.
1819.	Richard Huckabee,	Jona. Evans, Neill McNeill.
1820.	John Black,	Neill McNeill, Alexander McAllister.
1821.	Richard Huckabee,	Neill McNeill, Louis D. Henry.
1822.	Lauch. Bethune,	Neill McNeill, Louis D. Henry.
1823.	Lauch. Bethune,	Neill McNeill, Samuel P. Ashe.
1824.	Lauch. Bethune,	Neill McNeill, Alexander Elliott.
1825.	Lauch. Bethune,	Alexander Elliott, Samuel P. Ashe.
1826.	Alexander Elliott,	Joseph Hodges, A. McDearmid.
1827.	Lauch. Bethune,	Joseph Hodges, A. McDearmid.
1828.	Arch'd McDearmid,	Alexander McNeill, Joseph Hodges.
1829.	Arch'd McDearmid,	Alexander McNeill, Alexander Buie.
1830.	Wm. Murchison,	Alexander McNeill, Alexander Buie.
1831.	John D. Toomer,	David McNeill, John Barclay.
1832.	John D. Toomer,	David McNeill, John D. Eccles.
1833.	Duncan McCormick,	David McNeill, Dillon Jordan.
1834.	Duncan McCormick,	Dillon Jordan, David McNeill.
1835.	Duncan McCormick,	Dillon Jordan, David McNeill.
1836.	Duncan McCormick,	Stephen Hollingsworth, Dillon Jordan.
1838.	Arch'd McDearmid,	Stephen Hollingsworth, David Reid.
1840.	Arch'd McDearmid,	David Reid, John Monroe.
1842.	David Reid,	John Monroe, Duncan K. McRae.
1844.	Thomas N. Cameron,	Duncan Shaw, B. F. Atkins.
1846.	Thomas N. Cameron,	Geo. W. Pegram, Duncan Shaw.
1848.	Alexander Murchison,	James C. Dobbin, Geo. W. Pegram.
1850.	Thomas N. Cameron,	James C. Dobbin, Geo. W. Pegram.

## CHAPTER XXIV.

### CURRITUCK COUNTY.

CURRITUCK COUNTY was one of the early precincts of the State in 1729, when the Lords Proprietors surrendered their rights to the English Crown. It derives its name from a tribe of Indians who once inhabited and owned the country.



cation is the extreme north-eastern portion of North Carolina, bounded on the north by the Virginia Line; east by the Atlantic; south by the Albemarle Sound; and west by Camden

court house, on Currituck Sound, is beautifully located, and distant from Raleigh 242 miles.

Population of Currituck, 4,600 whites; 2,447 slaves; 189 free negroes; representative population.

Crops, 213,595 bushels corn; 7,685 bushels wheat; 7,084 bushels oats; 1,465 bushels salt; 400 barrels fish; 11,465 pounds wool.

Currituck County is situated ROANOAKE ISLAND. On the 4th day of July, 1584, English ships approached the coast of North Carolina, sent out in the name of Sir Walter Raleigh, under command of Arthur Barlowe and Philip Amidas.\*

"These were the first that ever burst  
Into that silent sea."

On the 13th of July they landed on this Island,† and Captain Amidas, returned thanks to Almighty God for their safe deliverance, took occasion in these memorable words:—

*"In possession of this land in right of the Queen's Most Excellent Majesty, the Queen and Princesses of the same, to be delivered over to the said Sir Walter Raleigh, according to her Majesty's letters patent under her great seal."*

Roanoke then is the birth-place, and here is the birth of this great American Empire.

Discovered, at this season (July), an island clad with grapes, for which is still celebrated, the far-famed Scuppernong.

And so, "they found a people, most gentle, loving, and faithful, and such as to enter the manner of the golden age."‡

eloquent, and how truthful!

Roanoke Colony of Virginia claims antiquity, and the earliest settlement, 1608.

Pilgrim Rock, in Massachusetts, claims the next, in 1620; the faithful page of history points to Roanoke Island, and 1608.

It proves that North Carolina was the first State upon which the English landed. We have already shown that she was the first whose borders the blood of the colonists was spilled by the troops, in 1771, at Alamance; and we have seen that she was the first State that threw off the English yoke, at Charlotte, May,

justice to her merits is tardy, it is sure. "Render unto Cæsar the things which are Cæsar's."

Currituck County has always been distinguished for the independence of its inhabitants.

The first meeting of Deputies of the people of the Province, independent of the royal crown, and adverse to the royal authority, was at Newbern, 25th

\* of Sir Walter Raleigh, by Amidas and Barlow. Hakluyt's Voyages, 3. as illustrated opposite the title-page of the first volume, a fac simile from Harcourt of Virginia, 1584. Queen Elizabeth had styled the whole region Virginia. Report of Amidas and Barlowe. Hakluyt's Voyages.

August, 1774; there appeared from Currituck, SOLOMON PERKINS, NATHAN POYNER, and SAMUEL JARVIS.

At the second meeting, held at Newbern, 3d April, 1775, THOMAS MAC-KNIGHT, FRANCIS WILLIAMSON, SAMUEL JARVIS, SOLOMON PERKINS, and NATHAN POYNER.

At the third meeting, held at Hillsboro', 21st August, 1775, from Currituck appeared THOMAS JARVIS, GIDEON LAMB, JAMES RYAN, JAMES WHITE, and SOLOMON PERKINS.

At the Congress, held at Halifax, which met 12th November, 1776, and formed our State Constitution, there appeared as delegates from Currituck, SAMUEL JARVIS, JAMES WHITE, KEDAR MARCHANT, HALLOWELL WILLIAMS, and THOMAS WILLIAMS.

The field officers for Currituck in 1776, were HALLOWELL WILLIAMS, Colonel; SOLOMON PERKINS, Lieut.-Colonel; ASAHEL SIMMONDS, Major.

Thomas MacKnight appears to have been inimical to the cause of liberty.

The journals of the Congress at Newbern, 1775, show that THOMAS MAC-KNIGHT was called upon to sign, with the other members of this Convention, the Association approving the Continental Congress at Philadelphia, refused, and withdrew himself. The House then resolved that his intentions were inimical to the cause of liberty, and recommended all persons to withdraw from all connection with him as an object of contempt!

By a resolve of the Congress, 19th December, 1776, his estate was ordered to be rented out by Isaac Gregory, Mr. Ferebee, and Abner Harrison; as also the estate of James Parker, of Pasquotank, and make return to the next General Assembly.

SAMUEL FEEBEE, of this County, was the last survivor of the members of the Convention assembled at Fayetteville, in November, 1789, which body accepted and ratified the Constitution of the United States, for our State.

Members of the General Assembly from Currituck County, from 1776 to 1850-51.

Years.	Senators.	Members of the House of Commons.
1777.	Samuel Jarvis,	James White, James Ryan.
1778.	Col. Perkins,	William Ferebee, Howell Williams.
1779.	Col. Perkins,	Thomas Younghusband, John Humphries.
1780.	Samuel Jarvis,	James Phillips, John Humphries.
1781.	Samuel Jarvis,	James Phillips, John Humphries.
1782.	William Ferebee,	Thomas Jarvis, Joseph Ferebee.
1783.	William Ferebee,	James Phillips, Joseph Ferebee.
1784.	James Phillips,	James White, Joseph Ferebee.
1785.	Willis Etheridge,	Joseph Ferebee, James White.
1786.	Willis Etheridge,	Joseph Ferebee, John Humphries.
1787.	Howell Williams,	Joseph Ferebee, John Humphries.
1788.	Howell Williams,	Thos. P. Williams, Griffith Dauge.
1789.	Howell Williams,	Thos. P. Williams, Andrew Duke.
1790.	John Humphries,	Joseph Ferebee, Andrew Duke.
1791.	John Humphries,	Spence Hall, Joseph Ferebee.
1792.	John Humphries,	Spence Hall, Alex. L. Whitehall.
1793.	Spence Hall,	Alex. L. Whitehall, Andrew Duke.
1794.	Spence Hall,	Andrew Duke, Saml. Ferebee.
1795.	Joseph Ferebee,	Thomas Williams, Jesse Simmons.
1796.	Joseph Ferebee,	Thomas Williams, Jesse Simmons.
1797.	James Phillips,	Thomas Martin, Malachi Jones.
1798.	Saml. Salyear,	Malachi Jones, T. Williams.
1799.	Saml. Salyear,	Malachi Jones, T. Williams.
1800.	Saml. Salyear,	Thomas Williams, Thos. C. Ferebee.
1801.	Jonathan Lindsay,	Thomas Garrett, Thos. C. Ferebee.
1802.	Jonathan Lindsay,	Thos. C. Ferebee, Thomas Garrett.
1803.	Samuel Ferebee,	Jacob Perkins, Thos. Anderson.

## Senators.

. Samuel Ferebee,  
 . Samuel Ferebee,  
 . Samuel Ferebee,  
 . Thomas Williams,  
 . Thomas Williams,  
 . Jonathan Lindsay,  
 . Thomas Williams,  
 . Jonathan Lindsay,  
 . Jonathan Lindsay,  
 . Thomas Sanderson,  
 . Thomas Sanderson,  
 . Thomas Williams,  
 . Thomas Williams,  
 . Spence Hall,  
 . Spence Hall,  
 . Edmund S. Lindsay,  
 . Edmund S. Lindsay,  
 . Edmund S. Lindsay,  
 . Edmund S. Lindsay,  
 . Thos. C. Ferebee,  
 . Saml. Salyear,  
 . Saml. Salyear,  
 . Saml. Salyear,  
 . Saml. Salyear,  
 . Saml. Salyear,  
 . Caleb Etheridge,  
 . Jona. J. Lindsay,  
 . Jona. J. Lindsay,  
 . Jona. J. Lindsay,  
 . Daniel Lindsay,  
 . Dan. Lindsay, jun.,  
 . Daniel Lindsay,  
 . Daniel Lindsay,  
 . Caleb Etheridge,  
 . Caleb Etheridge,  
 . Caleb Etheridge,  
 . Caleb Etheridge,  
 . John Barnard,  
 . John Barnard,  
 . John Barnard,

## Members of the House of Commons.

Aaron Bright, William Simmons,  
 Willoughby Dozier, Willis Simmons.  
 Willoughby Dozier, Danl. Lindsay.  
 Willis Simmons, Jonathan Lindsay.  
 Willis Simmons, Willoughby Dozier.  
 Brickhouse Bell, Jesse Barnard.  
 Jesse Barnard, Brickhouse Bell.  
 Brickhouse Bell, Thomas Garrett.  
 Brickhouse Bell, Thomas Garrett.  
 Simeon Sawyer, Willis Simmons.  
 Brickhouse Bell, Saml. Salyear.  
 Brickhouse Bell, John T. Hampton.  
 Brickhouse Bell, John T. Hampton.  
 John T. Hampton, C. Etheridge.  
 J. T. Hampton, C. Etheridge.  
 J. T. Hampton, Enoch Ball.  
 Enoch Ball, John T. Hampton.  
 John Forbes, John Shipp.  
 Cartwright Bell, Jesse Barnard.  
 W. D. Barnard, John Forbes.  
 Enoch Ball, Willoughby D. Barnard.  
 W. D. Barnard, Enoch Ball.  
 W. D. Barnard, Enoch Ball.  
 W. D. Barnard, Enoch Ball.  
 Enoch Ball, Benj. T. Simmons.  
 W. D. Barnard, Benj. T. Simmons.  
 W. D. Barnard, Benj. T. Simmons.  
 John B. Jones, Benj. T. Simmons.  
 John B. Jones, Benj. T. Simmons.  
 John B. Jones, James M. Sanderson.  
 Joshua Harrison, Wallace Gray.  
 Joshua Harrison, Alfred Perkins.  
 Alfred Perkins.  
 Alfred Perkins.  
 John B. Jones.  
 John B. Jones.  
 John B. Jones.  
 John B. Jones.  
 Thomas Grigg.  
 Saml. P. Jarvis.

## CHAPTER XXV.

## DAVIDSON COUNTY.

DAVIDSON COUNTY was formed in 1822, from Rowan, named in compliment of Gen. William Davidson, who fell at the passage of the Catawba at Cowan's Ford, during the Revolutionary War, 1st February, 1781, (for whose biography see Mecklenburg County.)

It is in the western part of the State; the mail stage from Raleigh to Salisbury, passes through this county. It is bounded on the north by Forsythe, east by Guilford and Randolph, south by the Yadkin River, which separates it from Stanly and Rowan and on the west by the same river, which separates it from Rowan.

Lexington is its capital, a most flourishing and beautiful village and distant one hundred and seventeen miles from Raleigh.

Its population is 12,139 whites; 2,992 slaves; 189 free negroes; 14,12 representative population.

Its products are 1,368,100 pounds of cotton; 465,828 bushels of corn 114,359 bushels of wheat; 102,703 bushels of oats; 80,502 pounds of tobacco 17,305 pounds of wool; 10,000 dollars of lead.

Its Colonial and Revolutionary history is connected with that of Rowan, to which the reader is referred.

List of members from DAVIDSON COUNTY to the General Assembly of North Carolina, from the erection of the county to the last session.

Years.	Senators.	House of Commons.
1823.	Alex. R. Cladcleugh,	J. Hargrave, W. Bodenhamer.
1824.	Jesse Hargrave,	W. Bodenhamer, J. Clemons.
1825.	Jesse Hargrave,	John M. Smith, Joseph Spurgen.
1826.	John M. Smith,	Thomas Hampton, John Ward.
1827.	John M. Smith,	Thomas Hampton, Absalom Williams.
1828.	John M. Smith,	Thos. Hampton, Absalom Williams.
1829.	Ransom Harris,	W. W. Wiseman, Lewis Snyder.
1830.	Ransom Harris,	Joseph Spurgen, Wm. W. Wiseman.
1831.	Charles Hoover,	John A. Hogan, John W. Thomas.
1832.	John A. Hogan,	W. W. Wiseman, Henry Bedford.
1833.	John A. Hogan,	W. W. Wiseman, Henry Ledford.
1834.	John A. Hogan,	George Smith, Charles Brummell.
1835.	John A. Hogan,	George Smith, Charles Brummell.
1836.	John L. Hargrove,	Charles Brummell, Meshack Pinckston.
1838.	Wm. R. Holt,	Burgess S. Beale, Charles Brummell.
1840.	Alfred Hargrave,	Charles Brummell, Burgess S. Beale.
1842.	John W. Thomas,	Charles Brummell, Henry Walser.
1844.	Alfred Hargrave,	B. C. Douthett, C. L. Payne.
1846.	Saml. Hargrave,	Hoover and H. Walser.
1848.	John W. Thomas,	J. M. Leach, H. Walser.
1850.	Saml. Hargrave,	J. M. Leach, Alfred Forster.

## CHAPTER XXVI.

### DAVIE COUNTY.

DAVIE COUNTY was formed in 1836 from Rowan, and named in honor of General William R. Davie, who was a resident of Halifax County, a sketch of whose life, character and services is therein recorded, to which the reader is referred. Chapter XXXVI.

It is located in the north-west part of North Carolina, and bounded on the north by Yadkin County, east by the Yadkin River, which separates it from Davidson County, south by Rowan County, and west by Alexander and Iredell Counties.

Its capital is Mocksville, and distant one hundred and twenty miles west of Raleigh.

Its population is 5613 whites; 2171 slaves; 82 free negroes; 6997 representative population.

Its products are 313,538 bushels corn; 307,040 lbs. cotton; 54,145 bushels oats; 44,481 bushels wheat; 8232 bushels rye; 66,771 lbs. tobacco; 5300 lbs. wool.

Its early history (being so recently formed) is connected with Rowan County, to which the reader is referred.

Hon. RICHMOND M. PEARSON, one of the Judges of the Supreme Court, is a native of this section. For his biography see Chapter on Rowan County.

It voted with Rowan until 1842, when with Rowan it formed the Forty-first Senatorial District, and its members from that period to the present are—

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1842.	Samuel Rebelin,	G. A. Miller.
1844.	Nathaniel Boyden,	G. A. Miller.
1846.	Dr. Samuel E. Kerr,	G. A. Miller.
1848.	John A. Lillington,	M. Clement.
1850.	John A. Lillington,	Stephen Douthet.

## CHAPTER XXVII.

## DUPLIN COUNTY.

DUPLIN COUNTY was formed as early as 1749,\* from upper part of New Hanover County. Its early settlers were Irish, and name reminded them of Dublin, their ancient capital.

It is located in the south-eastern part of North Carolina, and is bounded on the north by Wayne County, on the east by Lee County, on the south by New Hanover, and west by Sampson County.

Its capital is Kenansville, distant eighty-nine miles east of Raleigh.

Its population is 7165 whites; 6007 slaves; 342 free negroes; 11,111 representative population.

Its products are 1,346,229 lbs. cotton; 244,584 bushels corn; 3525 bushels oats; 2683 bushels wheat; 8603 lbs. wool; 47,062 barrels turpentine.

The early history of Duplin proves that, "in the days that men's souls" she was true to the principles of liberty.

Her delegates to the first general meeting of the Deputies of the inhabitants of this colony at Newbern, 25th August, 1774, were THOMAS GRAY, THOMAS HICKS, JAMES KENAN and WILLIAM DICKSON.

The delegates at Newbern, 3d April, 1775, were THOMAS GRAY and THOMAS HICKS.

Delegates at Hillsboro', 21st August, 1775, JAMES KENAN, WILLIAM DICKSON, THOMAS GRAY, RICHARD CLINTON and THOMAS HICKS.

The delegates to Halifax, 12th November, 1776, which formed our Constitution, JAMES KENAN, THOMAS GRAY, WILLIAM DICKSON, WILLIAM TAYLOR and JAMES GILLASPIE.

The field officers for Duplin, appointed by the Provincial Congress April, 1776, at Halifax, for Duplin County, were THOMAS RUTLEDGE, Col. JAMES MOORE, First Major, ROBERT DICKSON, Second Major.

THE OATH OF ALLEGIANCE AND ABJURATION, adopted with the names of the officers in Duplin, from the original, on file in the Clerk's office of Duplin.

I am indebted to the politeness of Thomas J. Morisey, Esq. (to me in 1844), for this ancient document, thus preserving the name of those in whose breasts glowed the true spirit of liberty.

"By Act of Assembly passed at Newbern, the 15th of November, 1776, I, A. B., do solemnly and sincerely promise and swear, that I will be faithful and bear true allegiance to the State of North Carolina, to the powers and authorities which are or may be established for the government thereof, not inconsistent with the Constitution. And I do solemnly and sincerely

\* Martin's History of North Carolina, ii. 55.

clare, that I do believe in my conscience, that neither the King of Great Britain, nor the Parliament thereof, jointly with the said king or separately, or any foreign prince, person, state, or potentate, have or ought to have any right or title to the dominion or sovereignty of this State, or to any part of the government thereof. And I do renounce, refuse, and abjure any allegiance or obedience to them, or any of them, or to any person or persons put in authority by or under them, or any of them. And I will do my utmost endeavors to disclose and make known to the legislative or executive powers of the said State, all treasons and traitorous conspiracies and attempts whatsoever, which I shall know to be made or intended against the said State. And I do faithfully promise that I will endeavor to support, maintain, and defend the independence of the said State, against him the said king and all other persons whatsoever. And all these things I do plainly and sincerely acknowledge and swear, according to these express words by me spoken, and according to the plain common sense and understanding of the same words, without any equivocation, mental evasion, or secret reservation whatsoever. And I do make this acknowledgment, abjuration, renunciation and promise, *heartily, willingly, and truly*, so help me God.

Henry Cannon,	Samuel Houston,	William Dickson,
Michael Kenan,	James Sampson,	J. Rand,
Robert Dickson,	Thomas Routledge,	John Wright,
George Smith,	Richard Herring,	James Kenan,
Alexander Gray,	Joseph Dicks,	William Taylor,
Darcy Fowler,	Thomas R.,	William Ball,
Richard Clinton,	Edward Toole,	J. P. Ballard,
J. Spiller,	Fleet Cooper,	James Lockart.
John Molton,		

Hon. THOMAS KENAN was a native of this County, from whose family the County Town takes its name. He represented Duplin in 1804 in the Senate, and from 1805 to 1811 he was a member of Congress. He removed to Alabama, and was a member of Assembly in that State for many years.

He died near Selma, Alabama, 22d October, 1843, in the seventy-third year of his age.

FELIX KENAN, who was Sheriff of Duplin in 1776, was brought before the Bar of the Congress for his Tory principles.\*

Hon. CHARLES HOOKS, from this County, was a member of the House of Commons in 1802, 1803 and 1804, and in the Senate in 1810-11, and in Congress in 1816 to 1817 and 1819 to 1825. He removed to Alabama, where he recently died.

Members of the General Assembly from Duplin County, from 1777 to 1850-51:—

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1777.	James Kenan,	Richard Clinton, Robert Dickson.
1778.	James Kenan,	Richard Clinton, Thos. Hicks.
1779.	James Kenan,	Richard Clinton, James Gillaspie.
1780.	James Kenan,	Joseph Dickson, James Gillaspie.
1782.	James Kenan,	Richard Clinton, James Gillaspie.
1783.	James Kenan,	James Gillaspie, Richard Clinton.
1784.	James Gillaspie,	Robert Dickson, Richard Clinton.
1785.	James Gillaspie,	Robert Dickson, Jos. T. Rhodes.
1786.	James Gillaspie,	Jos. T. Rhodes, Robert Dickson.
1787.	James Kenan,	Robert Dickson, Charles Ward.
1788.	James Kenan,	Robert Dickson, Charles Ward.
1791.	James Kenan,	Jos. T. Rhodes, James Pearsall.

\* See Journal, p. 37.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1792.	James Gillaspie,	Shadrach Stallings, William Beck.
1793.	James Kenan,	Jos. T. Rhodes, Jas. Pearsall.
1794.	Levin Watkins,	Daniel Glisson, Jos. T. Rhodes.
1795.	Levin Watkins,	Wm. Dickson, James Middleton.
1796.	Jos. T. Rhodes,	Daniel Glisson, James Middleton.
1797.	Jos. T. Rhodes,	Joseph Dixon, Daniel Glisson.
1798.	Levin Watkins,	Shadrach Stallings, Thos. Kenan.
1799.	Levin Watkins,	Thomas Kenan, Daniel Glisson.
1800.	Levin Watkins,	Charles Hooks, Thos. Kenan.
1801.	Levin Watkins,	Shadrach Stallings, Charles Hooks.
1802.	Levin Watkins,	Charles Hooks, Daniel Glisson.
1803.	Levin Watkins,	Charles Hooks, Daniel Glisson.
1804.	Thomas Kenan,	Charles Hooks, Hugh McCane.
1805.	Joseph T. Rhodes,	Daniel Glisson, Hugh McCane.
1806.	Joseph T. Rhodes,	Daniel Glisson, Andrew McIntire.
1807.	Joseph T. Rhodes,	Daniel Glisson, Andrew McIntire.
1808.	Joseph T. Rhodes,	Daniel Glisson, Andrew McIntire.
1809.	Joseph T. Rhodes,	Daniel Glisson, David Wright.
1810.	Charles Hooks,	Daniel Glisson, David Wright.
1811.	Charles Hooks,	David Wright, Daniel Glisson.
1812.	Stephen Miller,	David Wright, John Beck.
1813.	Joseph Gillaspie,	David Wright, John Beck.
1814.	Joseph Gillaspie,	David Wright, — Kornegay.
1815.	Joseph Gillaspie,	David Wright, John E. Hussey.
1816.	Daniel Glisson,	John Pearsall, John E. Hussey.
1817.	Daniel Glisson,	John Pearsall, John E. Hussey.
1818.	Daniel Glisson,	John Pearsall, John E. Hussey.
1819.	Daniel Glisson,	John Pearsall, Stephen Graham.
1820.	Daniel Glisson,	Stephen Graham, James Nixon.
1821.	Daniel L. Kenan,	John Watkins, Andrew Hurst.
1822.	Daniel Glisson,	Jas. M. Nixon, Archd. Maxwell.
1823.	Jeremiah Pearsall,	Stephen Miller, Wm. H. Frederick.
1824.	Jeremiah Pearsall,	James M. Nixon, Stephen Miller.
1825.	John E. Hussey,	Benjamin Best, Stephen Miller.
1826.	Stephen Miller,	Benjamin Best, Wm. K. Frederick.
1827.	Andrew Hurst,	Daniel Glisson, Jos. Gillaspie.
1828.	Stephen Miller,	Wm. Wright, Jos. Gillaspie.
1829.	Stephen Miller,	Wm. Wright, John Farrier.
1830.	Stephen Miller,	Wm. Wright, Wm. K. Frederick.
1831.	Stephen Miller,	Wm. Wright, Jos. Gillaspie.
1832.	John E. Hussey,	Jos. Gillaspie, Alex. O. Grady.
1833.	John E. Hussey,	Alex. O. Grady, Jos. Gillaspie.
1834.	John E. Hussey,	Jas. K. Hill, Owen R. Kenan.
1835.	John E. Hussey,	Jas. K. Hill, Owen R. Kenan.
1836.	John E. Hussey,	Owen R. Kenan, Jas. H. Jarman.
1838.	Jas. K. Hill,	Jas. H. Jarman, Hampton Sullivan.
1840.	Jas. K. Hill,	Jas. G. Dickson, Hampton Sullivan.
1842.	Austin Levinson,	Isaac B. Kelly, Jas. G. Dickson.
1844.	James K. Hill,	I. B. Kelly, J. G. Dickson.
1846.	James K. Hill,	I. B. Kelly, I. P. Davis.
1848.	James K. Hill,	I. B. Kelly, J. G. Dickson.
1850.	Amos Hening,	I. B. Kelley, H. Matthis.



## CHAPTER XXVIII.

## EDGECOMBE COUNTY.

EDGECOMBE COUNTY was formed from Craven County in 1783, the Governor (Burrington) and Council,\* and confirmed by the legislature, which met at Edenton in 1741.

Its name is Saxon, and signifies "a valley environed with hills,"† and is derived from the Earl of Mount Edgecombe, who, as Captain Edgecombe, of the navy, had served with reputation under Admiral Boscawen, in 1756, in Minorca. Its true orthography is Edgecumbe, laid down in the old maps, and in the History of England.‡ It is located in the eastern part of North Carolina, and is bounded the north by Halifax County, east by Martin County, south by Johnston, Greene, and Wayne Counties, and west by Nash County. Tarborough is the capital, on the Tar River, distant from Raleigh seventy-six miles. The original name of Tar River was *Tau*, which, in the native Indian tongue, means "River of Health."§

Its population is 8365 whites; 8547 slaves; 277 free negroes; 13,770 representative population.

Its products are 2,445,000 lbs. cotton; 715,666 bushels corn; 27,280 bushels oats; 14,295 bushels wheat; 7260 lbs. wool; 21,926 bbls. turpentine; 1000 bbls. fish.

The fossil remains of a mammoth skeleton, the back bone of which is visible, near the Railroad Bridge, in this county, will doubtless attract the notice of the State Geologist.

Edgecombe's early history is full of interest. She sent to that assembly of patriots, who met at Newbern, 21st Aug., 1775, in the very presence of the Royal Governor, as delegates: ROBERT BIGNAL, HENRY IRWIN, DUNCAN HUNTER, THOMAS HUNTER, and THOMAS H. HALL.

She sent to the Congress that met at Halifax, 12th Nov., 1776, and which amended our Constitution: WILLIAM HAYWOOD, ELISHA BATTLE, JONAS JOHNSTON, ISAAC SESSUMS, and WILLIAM HORN.

By the resolve of the Congress, Hillsboro', 9th Sept., 1775, for the Halifax district: NICHOLAS LONG, was appointed Colonel; HENRY IRWIN, Lieutenant-Colonel; JETHRO SUMNER, Major.

By the same, as field officers for Edgecombe: WILLIAM HAYWOOD, Colonel; HAYWOOD HAYWOOD, Lieutenant-Colonel; JOSEPH MOORE, 1st Major; HENRY IRWIN, Jr., 2d Major.

The officers appointed for Edgecombe County by Congress, at Halifax, 4th April, 1776: ELLUM LEWIS, Colonel; SIMON GRAY, Lieutenant-Colonel; JONAS HUNTER, First Major; THOMAS HUNTER, Second Major.

Although, from her inland position, Edgecombe was not exposed

\* Martin, ii. 36.

† Bailey's Dictionary.

‡ Smollet, i. 156.

§ Lawson's History of North Carolina, 1714.

to danger or attack, yet her brave sons were alive to the interests and honor of our common country, and sent them forth to do battle for the cause of liberty.

Among these stands conspicuous the name of HENRY IRWIN. He was for a long time a merchant in Tarboro' before the Revolution. His patriotic soul was fired with the deep wrongs that England constantly inflicted on the Colonies. He was a member from Edgecombe of the first Assembly that ever met, without the sanction of the royal authority, and in open opposition to it; and they met, too, to show that no covert or underhand measures were to be used, in the very presence of the Royal Governor (Martin), at the seat of Royal Rule, Newbern, 21st Aug., 1775.

The moral courage of such an act, the ultimate effects, and the personal consequences to the actors, have never been considered in their proper view. Wrongs had been inflicted, the feeling, "though deep, was not loud," and no large assembly in any State from every portion, had as yet raised openly the voice of resistance. Yet North Carolina did this. It is an epoch in our history. This Meeting was not a call to arms, but it was the first act in a great drama, in which men and arms, and blood and battle, form subordinate parts. It was the awful tread of the patriot buckling on his armor for contest; it was the stern resolve of freemen "to do or die."

The resolutions they adopted (unsurpassed either for clearness of meaning, or eloquence of expression, will vie with any State papers of any period of our history), declare their firm inviolable fidelity to their Sovereign, but at the same time declare their unalienable rights not to be taxed, but by their own consent freely given; that the right of trial by jury of the vicinity, is the only lawful inquest that can pass upon the life of a British subject; a right handed down from earliest ages, confirmed and sanctioned by the Magna Charta itself; and that the act empowering the Governor to send persons to England for trial, was "fraught with injustice, and would be opposed even to bloodshed."

These were men,

" ———— who knew their rights,  
And knowing, dared maintain."

Of this illustrious body was HENRY IRWIN. These were the principles he believed in, and when it became necessary he was willing to spend his fortune and lay down his life for them.

He was appointed Lieutenant-Colonel, on Sept. 9th, 1775, in the same regiment in which Jethro Sumner, afterwards so distinguished in the Revolutionary war, was Major.

He fell at the battle of Germantown, in Sept., 1777, at the same time that North Carolina lost a son, whose name is dear to her memory, General Francis Nash, brother of Governor Abner Nash, and uncle to Hon. Frederick Nash, now one of our Judges of the Supreme Court, and Captain Jacob Turner, of Bertie.

Though his body now lies in the soil of another State, his name belongs to Edgecombe, and his fame and character are hers. His noble career will encourage others to emulate its example, and his heroic death cheer and inspire her sons.

" ———— And by his light,  
Shall every gallant youth with ardor move,  
To do brave deeds."

Over his remains at Germantown, by the patriotic liberality of J. F. Watson, Esq.,\* a marble has been erected bearing this inscription:—

\* The thanks of the State and the gratitude of every individual of North Carolina are due to Mr. Watson, author of "Annals of Philadelphia," for his generous and patriotic liberality to the heroic dead.

He still lives at Germantown, enjoying life, and the regard and respect of all who know him. He has a son at Wilson, in this County, to whom the good hand of fellowship should be extended by our citizens for the noble conduct of his excellent sire.

IN HONOR TO THE BRAVE.

*Hic jacet in pace.*

Colonel HENRY IRWIN, of North Carolina,  
 Captain TURNER,  
 Adjutant LUCAS and six SOLDIERS,  
 Killed in the Battle of Germantown.  
 ONE CAUSE, ONE GRAVE.

J. F. W.

Colonel Irwin left three sons, and several daughters. Two of his sons died without issue, the third died leaving a son and two daughters. One of his daughters married in Halifax, and whose son, Thomas Burgess, without being married. Another daughter married Governor Stokes, whose daughter married the Wm. B. Lewis, of Tennessee, Auditor of the Treasury of the United States. Her daughter married Mons. Alphonse Pageot, late Envoy from France to United States. A sister of Colonel Irwin married Lawrence Toole, whose son, grandson, great-grandson, bore the name of Henry Irwin Toole, all distinguished ability, influence, and popularity in Edgecombe. A. James W. Clarke married a daughter of H. I. Toole, the first.

The name of Wm. Haywood, of this county, appears among her men of

regret that so little has been collected of his birth, services, and death. Records prove that in various offices, both civil and military, he was a true and useful citizen. He was a member of the Committee of Safety for Halifax district, 1775, a member of our State Congress at Halifax (April, 1775), and also of the State Congress which met at the same place, in Nov., 1775, which formed the Constitution. He was one of the Committee which drafted that Instrument. He was elected one of the Counsellors of State; but never elected in our State (Dec., 1776). He was the uncle of the late John Haywood, so distinguished both in this and Tennessee, as a writer and a jurist. He was the father of the late Haywood, Treasurer of the State from 1787 to 1827, after whom Haywood County is called; and of the late Sherwood, and Stephen, and Wil-H. Haywood, Sen'r, of Raleigh, who is the father of the Hon. Wm. H. Haywood, Jr., Senator in Congress, from 1843 to 1846.

THOMAS JOHNSON, of this county, is a name which deserves our remembrance and respect. He was a member of the House of Commons, in 1777-78. He was appointed in 1776, an officer (Major), by the State Congress. He left the comforts of home, and the enjoyments of his family, and joined the arms of his country. He was severely wounded at the battle of Stono, in 1779, and died on his way home, leaving several children; one of whom was the maternal grandfather of Hon. Richard Hines, now of Raleigh.

DR. THOMAS BLOUNT, of this county, is distinguished in the civil history of the State.

He was a member of Congress from this district, from 1803 to 1809, and 1811 to 1812, 1821 to 1823.

He married Jacky, daughter of General Jethro Sumner, of revolutionary war (see Warren, Chapter LXXVI.), and died at Washington City, without issue. He was the brother of the late John Gray Blount, of Washington. Father of Governor Wm. Blount, of Tennessee, who was Senator in Congress from that State, and who was expelled from the Senate on July 8th, 1797, for urging the Indians and others to make hostile incursions in the Spanish territory.

Her widow, Mrs. Mary S. Blount (daughter of General Sumner, who had borne her name from Jacky), died about thirty years ago, bequeathing a portion of her large estate to the Episcopal Church at Raleigh.

Hon. THOMAS H. HALL is a resident and native of Edgecombe, and now enjoys "a green old age" in retirement, possessing the regard of his country and esteem of his friends. He possesses a liberal education, and is a physician by profession. He springs from a good stock.

In 1817, he was elected a member of Congress, and served until 1825, where he was again a candidate, but defeated by Hon. Richard Hines. He was again elected in 1827, and served until 1835.

He was elected to the Senate of the General Assembly in 1836, and voted against the reception by the State of North Carolina, of any part or portion of the surplus revenue from the United States Treasury. His public career was marked with a devotion to popular interests, a rigid adherence to the Constitution, and a stringent economy.

Late John Randolph, of Roanoke, was a devoted friend and constant admirer of Dr. Hall.

Hon. RICHARD HINES represented this county in 1824, and this district in Congress, in 1825. He now resides in Raleigh, and is distinguished as a gentleman of great personal worth and liberal feelings.

Hon. JAMES W. CLARK was a native of Bertie County, and educated at Princeton College, where he graduated in 1796. He was a member of the House of Commons, from Bertie County, in 1802 and 1803, and from Edgecombe, in 1811. He was Presidential Elector in 1812, and a member of the Senate in 1812, '13 and '14, and in 1815, was elected to Congress. He served out his term, and declined a re-election. He was Chief Clerk of the Navy Department in 1823, when General Branch held the post of Secretary of the Navy, under General Jackson, which post he soon resigned, and died in the sixty-fifth year of his age, esteemed and loved by all who knew him.

He married the daughter of Colonel Henry Irwin Toole, by whom he had several children.

His son, Colonel Henry T. Clark, is the present Senator from this county.

With the County of Edgecombe, in the councils of the State, for more than thirty years, is associated the name of LOUIS D. WILSON.

Perhaps no son was ever loved by a fond mother with more idolatry than was this distinguished man by the people of this country, and with all the fervor of a devoted son was this feeling reciprocated. "They loved him because he first loved them." His youth and the meridian of his days was spent in her service, and he laid down his life in the cause of his country.

GENERAL LOUIS DICKEN WILSON was born in this county, on the 12th of May, 1789. His education was as good as the state of the country afforded, but he was taught in the great school of human nature, to which books are mere accessories and aids. He was placed at the age of eighteen in a counting-house, in Washington, and there he acquired that practical knowledge of men, habits of industry, and financial ability, that tended to render him, if not a brilliant, a useful representative of the people.

In 1815, he was first elected a member of the House of Commons; and from that period to 1846, he was, with but little intermission, a member of one or the other branches of the Legislature.

In 1835, he was a delegate to the Convention to amend the Constitution. In 1842, he was chosen Speaker of the Senate. His name was frequently on the Electoral ticket as Elector of the State, for President and Vice-President. In 1836, as one of the Electors, he voted for M. Van Buren as President, and R. M. Johnson as Vice-President.

The venerable Nathaniel Macon was President of this college. This was Mr. Macon's last public act.

His whole career, embracing a long period of more than thirty years, exhibits a uniform and consistent course. In early youth he had taken his position with prudence and examination. The experience of age only tended to strengthen the predilections of his youth. He was a firm, consistent, and unwavering Democrat. Without any pretensions to brilliancy of eloquence, he sustained his positions with a clearness of argument and strength of reasoning that elicited the respect, if he failed to convince his opponents.

But, if his career as a public man was consistent, successful, and brilliant, his was exceeded by the cause and manner in which he retired from the halls of legislation, never to return.

At this period, our Republic, through its constitutional organs, had declared that "war existed with Mexico." American blood had been shed, and American rights invaded by an arrogant and cruel nation. This called for reparation. The President makes a call on the Governor, and the Governor on the people, for men. Parties were divided, and some delay existed in responding to this call.

Who is that delicate man, with his head frosted with the snows of nearly thirty winters, raising his voice and calling upon the people of Edgecombe to show themselves worthy of their country? It is Louis D. Wilson. His voice sounds no longer feeble, but is as the sound of a trumpet. The sons of Edgecombe rally around him, and at the head of a company he is the first to offer his services to the Governor. His example is electrical; the Regiment is raised, and the honor of the State preserved. His noble and patriotic conduct touched every heart. He had fought in the civil fields of 1815 for the liberty of his country; he is now to fight in actual battle for her cause.

On the 31st December, 1846, the journals inform us, that Mr. Wilson asked leave of absence from the Senate. It is granted. Those who witnessed this scene never can forget it. The aged Senator rises, and, with that ease of manner so peculiar and natural to him, bids them farewell. The Senators in body rise, and he is gone—never to return!

The following resolution, reported by the Committee raised upon the subject, speak the record of this interesting occasion.\*

Mr. FRANCIS (Senator from Haywood, Macon, and Cherokee), from the committee raised on the subject, reported the following preamble and resolution:—

"Whereas, the Senate has been informed that one of its members is about to leave the halls of legislation, in North Carolina, to assume the more arduous and perilous duties of the camp and the battle-field, as commander of the volunteer companies from the County of Edgecombe; and whereas, no difference of opinion as to the commencement of the existing war between the United States and the Republic of Mexico should induce members of this body to withhold an expression of the opinion they entertain as to the self-sacrificing and patriotic conduct of the Senator referred to.

"Be it therefore unanimously resolved by the Senate of North Carolina, now in session, that, in separating from their fellow-member, the Honorable Louis D. Wilson, Senator from Edgecombe, with whom many members of this body have been associated for years in the Senate Chamber, they cannot withhold an expression of their high sense of his *able, dignified, and patriotic* services as a member of the Senate, and further, to express the conviction that in the more arduous and hazardous duties of the battle-field he will be no less distinguished for patriotism, courage, and never-failing devotion to the cause of his country."

On which Mr. Gilmer, of Guilford, called for the yeas and nays, and the resolution passed *unanimously*.

He marches to Mexico with the North Carolina Regiment, in the humble rank of a subaltern. The President of the United States, without his knowledge or consent, but by recommendation of the Senators of the State, who conferred with General Wilson in politics, appointed him to the command of the 4th Regiment of Infantry in the Army of the United States.

While anxiously and constantly superintending a forward movement of his regiment from Vera Cruz to the Capital, he is seized with the fever of the country, and on the 12th of August, 1847, his generous spirit took its flight to another world.

His munificent legacy "to the poor of Edgecombe" will remain to all time an evidence of his affection for her people. Nature had made him childless, that the people of Edgecombe might call him father!

His remains have been brought from Mexico to Tarborough, where a monument marks the hallowed spot. His remains most appropriately rest in

\* Journal of 1846, (page 132.)

Edgecombe; but his memory and his name will find a cenotaph in the hearts of every North Carolinian.

ELISHA BATTLE was born in Nansemond County, Va., 9th January, 1771. In the year 1743 he moved to Tar River, in this county. In 1771 he was elected a member of the Assembly, and served many years.

He was a member of the State Congress that met at Halifax in November 1776, which body formed our State Constitution; a firm and decided patriot.

He was distinguished for his patriotism and piety, and was an example and consistent member of the Baptist church. He died on the 6th of March 1799, in the 76th year of his age, leaving several children.\*

HON. WILLIAM H. BATTLE, one of the Judges of our Superior Court, is native of Edgecombe County.

Judge Battle was born in 1802. He was graduated at Chapel Hill 1820. He read law with Judge Henderson, and was licensed in 1824.

He entered public life in 1833, and was re-elected in 1834, as a member of the House of Commons from Franklin County.

He was appointed one of the Commissioners under act of 1834, to revise the statute law of the State, with Frederick Nash and James Iredell.

He was appointed Judge of the Superior Court in 1840, and in 1848 was appointed by the Governor and Council, Judge of the Supreme Court, which, not being confirmed by the Legislature, he resigned in 1848. In 1849 he was elected a Judge of the Superior Court, which appointment he now holds.

He married in June, 1825, Lucy, daughter of Kemp Plummer, Esq., whom he has an interesting family. Patient, polite, and laborious, his labors are alike creditable to himself and acceptable to the State. Judge Battle now resides at Chapel Hill, at the university of which he is one of the Professors (of law).

List of Members of the General Assembly for Edgecombe County from 1777 to 1851.

Years.	Senators.	House of Commons.
1777.	Elisha Battle,	Jonas Johnston, Nathan Boddie.
1778.	Elisha Battle,	Jonas Johnston, Isaac Sessums.
1779.	Elisha Battle,	William Haywood, Etheldred Exum.
1780.	Elisha Battle,	Etheldred Gray, Henry Horn, Jr.
1781.	Elisha Battle,	Robert Diggs, James Wilson.
1782.	Isaac Sessums,	Robert Diggs, James Wilson.
1783.	Elisha Battle,	Robert Diggs, James Wilson.
1784.	Isaac Sessums,	Robert Diggs, John Dobien.
1785.	Elisha Battle,	Etheldred Phillips, Robert Diggs.
1786.	Elisha Battle,	Etheldred Phillips, Robert Diggs.
1787.	Elisha Battle,	Robert Diggs, John Dobien.
1788.	Etheldred Gray,	Wm. Fort, Joshua Killibrew.
1789.	Etheldred Gray,	John Leigh, Bythel Bell.
1790.	Etheldred Phillips,	John Leigh, Bythel Bell.
1791.	Etheldred Phillips,	John Leigh, Bythel Bell.
1792.	Etheldred Phillips,	John Leigh, Thomas Blount.
1793.	Etheldred Phillips,	John Leigh, Jeremiah Hilliard.
1794.	William Gray,	John Leigh, Jeremiah Hilliard.
1795.	William Gray,	John Leigh, David Coffield.
1796.	Nathan Mayo,	Bythel Bell, John Leigh.
1797.	Nathan Mayo,	Nathan Gilbert, Frederic Phillips.
1798.	Thomas Blount,	Adam John Haywood, Jeremiah Haywood.
1799.	Thomas Blount,	Lawrence O'Bryan, Jeremiah Hilliard.
1800.	Bythel Bell,	Jeremiah Hilliard, Wm. Hyman.
1801.	Richard Harrison,	Jeremiah Hilliard, George Brownrigg.
1802.	Richard Harrison,	George Brownrigg, Jeremiah Hilliard.
1803.	Richard Harrison,	Jeremiah Hilliard, Geo. Brownrigg.

\* History of the Kehukee Association.

Years.	Senators.	House of Commons.
1804.	Richard Harrison,	Geo. Brownrigg, Henry Haywood.
1805.	Richard Harrison,	Jos. Farmer, Luke W. Sumner.
1806.	Richard Harrison,	Luke W. Sumner, Henry I. Toole.
1807.	Richard Harrison,	Henry I. Toole, John Cotton.
1808.	Henry I. Toole,	Nathan Stancil, Hardy Flowers.
1809.	Henry I. Toole,	Hardy Flowers, Wm. Balfour.
1810.	Henry I. Toole,	Jas. W. Clarke, Hardy Flowers.
1811.	Henry I. Toole,	Wm. Balfour, Jas. W. Clark.
1812.	James W. Clark,	Joseph Farmer, James Benton.
1813.	James W. Clark,	Joseph Farmer, James Benton.
1814.	James W. Clark,	Joseph Farmer, James Benton.
1815.	Joseph Bell,	James Benton, Louis D. Wilson.
1816.	Joseph Bell,	James Benton, Louis D. Wilson.
1817.	James Benton,	Louis D. Wilson, John Horn.
1818.	James Benton,	Louis D. Wilson, John Horn.
1819.	James Benton,	L. D. Wilson, Moses Baker.
1820.	Louis D. Wilson,	William Wilkins, Moses Baker.
1821.	Hardy Flowers,	Jos. R. Lloyd, William Wilkins.
1822.	Hardy Flowers,	Wm. Wilkins, Moses Baker.
1823.	Hardy Flowers,	Wm. Wilkins, Moses Baker.
1824.	Louis D. Wilson,	Henry Bryan, Richard Hines.
1825.	Louis D. Wilson,	Henry Bryan, Moses Baker.
1826.	Louis D. Wilson,	Benjamin Sharpe, Hardy Flowers.
1827.	Louis D. Wilson,	Benjamin Sharpe, Benjamin Wilkinson.
1828.	Louis D. Wilson,	Benjamin Sharpe, Benjamin Wilkinson.
1829.	Louis D. Wilson,	Moses Baker, Gray Little.
1830.	Louis D. Wilson,	Hardy Flowers, Gray Little.
1831.	Louis D. Wilson,	Redding Pittman, Hardy Flowers.
1832.	Louis D. Wilson,	Gray Little, John W. Potts.
1833.	Hardy Flowers,	John W. Potts, Turner Bynum.
1834.	Hardy Flowers,	John W. Potts, Turner Bynum.
1835.	Benjamin Sharpe,	S. Deberry, Jos. J. Pipkin.
1836.	Thomas H. Hall,	Jos. J. Daniel, James George.
1838.	Louis D. Wilson,	Robert Bryan, Wm. S. Baker.
1840.	Louis D. Wilson,	Wm. S. Baker, Joshua Barnes.
1842.	Louis D. Wilson,	Joshua Barnes, Ralph E. McNair.
1844.	Louis D. Wilson,	Joshua Barnes, R. R. Bridgers.
1846.	Louis D. Wilson,	Wyatt Moye, Wm. F. Dancy.
1848.	Wyatt Moye,	Wm. F. Dancy, Wm. Thigpen.
1850.	Henry T. Clarke,	Joshua Barnes, Kenneth Thigpen.

## CHAPTER XXIX.

### FORSYTHE COUNTY.

FORSYTHE COUNTY was formed in 1848, from Stokes County.

Forsythe County derives its name from Col. BENJAMIN FORSYTHE, of Stokes County, who resided in Germantown. In 1807, he represented Stokes County in the House of Commons.

In the war of 1812 he was appointed a Captain of a Rifle Company, and marched to Canada, where, in a skirmish in 1814, he was killed. For his biography, see chapter lxxi., Stokes County.

It is located in the north-western part of the State, and is bounded on the north by Stokes County, east by Guilford County, south by Davidson County, and west by Yadkin County.

Its capital is Winston, and is distant from Raleigh one hundred and ten miles. This village preserves the name of JOSEPH WINSTON, who rendered important military services in the Revolution, and civil services since.

Its population is 9,663 whites; 1,353 slaves; 152 free negroes; 10,666 representative population.

If the history of North Carolina, as has been stated by an eminent writer, is yet to be written, the Legislature, in later days, by recording the names of her sons on her new counties and towns, has endeavored to perpetuate the memory of those who have done her service in the field and Senate, and whose history, when examined and written, is the best record of the State.

The name of Benjamin Forsythe is worthy of being preserved by the State, for his life was offered up on the altar of his country.

The name of JOSEPH WINSTON is one worthy of notice. He was a native of Stokes. He was the early and devoted friend of liberty. In 1775 and 1776, he represented Stokes in the meetings of the patriots of that day.

He was, in 1777, appointed by Governor Caswell, Commissioner to treat with the Cherokee Indians, and associated with Col. Waightstill Avery, William Sharpe, and Robert Lanier, made the treaty of the Long Island of Holston, by which the Indians ceded all their lands lying in the States of Tennessee, North Carolina, and Virginia.

He was one of those gallant spirits who led the brave mountaineers on the heights of King's Mountain on the 7th of October, 1780, and drove the British and Tories from their position, a position which their officer, Colonel Ferguson, impiously had declared, "that God Almighty could not drive them from." He was a Major in this battle, and with Colonel McDowell and Sevier, commanded the right wing in that fierce and bloody affair.

For the particulars of which the reader is referred to Chapter X. (Burke County), biography of General Charles McDowell, and (Chapter XX. Cleveland County) biography of Governor Isaac Shelby.

In 1791, he was the first Senator elected from the (then) recently erected county of Stokes, which he occasionally served in the Legislature as late as 1812. He was a member of Congress in 1793 to 1795, and in 1803 to 1807.

He lived near Germantown, and died in 1814, leaving a large family. He was remarkable for his devoted patriotism, and regard for popular rights, and more for these qualities, than for either literary acquirements or intellectual power.

The County of Forsythe has no separate member from Stokes until after the next session of the General Assembly.



## CHAPTER XXX.

## FRANKLIN COUNTY.

FRANKLIN COUNTY was founded in 1779. The General Assembly that year obliterated the name of Bute, and divided its territory into the counties of Franklin and Warren. It derives its name from Benjamin Franklin, the Philosopher and Sage, who rendered signal services to his country in the Revolution in a civil capacity. He was born Jan. 1706, in Boston, and died in Philadelphia, 1790, where he lies buried.

It is located near the centre of the State, joining Wake County, of which it is the seat of Government. Bounded on the north by North Carolina, east by Nash, south by Johnson, and west by Wake County.

Its capital is Lewisburg, and is distant 36 miles east of Raleigh. Its early history is connected with Warren, from which old Bute was formed (see Warren, Chapter LXXVI).

There were no Tories in Bute," was regarded as a fixed fact; the whole country as one man, was for Independence and liberty.

Population of Franklin, 5,685 whites; 5,507 slaves; 521 free negroes; representative population.

Products, 451,909 lbs. tobacco; 437,277 bushels corn; 577,993 bushels oats; 100 bushels wheat; 538,320 lbs. cotton; 8,968 lbs. wool.

Members of the General Assembly from Franklin County, from the date of its erection to the last Session, 1850-51.

Senators.	Members of the House of Commons.
Henry Hill,	Joseph Bryant, William Brickell.
Henry Hill,	William Brickell, William Green.
Henry Hill,	William Brickell, William Green.
A. M. Foster,	Simon Jeffreys, Harrison Macon.
Henry Hill,	Durham Hall, Thomas Sherrod.
Henry Hill,	Durham Hall, Thomas Sherrod.
Henry Hill,	Durham Hall, Richard Ranjoin.
Henry Hill,	Thomas Sherrod, Jordan Hill.
Thomas Brickell,	Jordan Hill, Brittain Harris.
Henry Hill,	Thomas Sherrod, Durham Hall.
Henry Hill,	Thomas Sherrod, Jordan Hill.
Henry Hill,	Archibald Davis, John Foster.
William Christmas,	John Foster, Thomas K. Wynn.
William Christmas,	John Foster, Brittain Harris.
Henry Hill,	John Foster, Brittain Harris.
Henry Hill,	Brittain Harris, Archibald Davis.
James Gray,	Brittain Harris, Archibald Davis.
Henry Hill,	John Foster, Brittain Harris.

Years.	Senators.	Members of the House of Commons.
1798.	Henry Hill,	John Foster, Archibald Davis.
1799.	Jordan Hill,	Brittain Harris, Archibald Davis.
1800.	Jordan Hill,	Brittain Harris, Thomas Lanier.
1801.	Jordan Hill,	Eppes Moody, James Seawell.
1802.	Jordan Hill,	Eppes Moody, James Seawell.
1803.	Jordan Hill,	Brittain Harris, James Seawell.
1804.	John Foster,	Eppes Moody, Brittain Harris.
1805.	John Foster,	Eppes Moody, James J. Hill.
1806.	John Foster,	Eppes Moody Thomas Lanier.
1807.	John Foster,	Eppes Moody, Thomas Lanier.
1808.	John Foster,	James J. Hill, Thomas J. Alston.
1809.	Benjamin Brickell,	James J. Hill, Thomas Lanier.
1810.	Benjamin Brickell,	Eppes Moody, Thomas Lanier.
1811.	Benjamin Brickell,	Benjamin F. Hawkins, Eppes Moody.
1812.	James J. Hill,	Thomas Lanier, Benjamin F. Hawkins.
1813.	James J. Hill,	Benjamin F. Hawkins, Thomas Lanier.
1814.	Benjamin F. Hawkins,	Thomas Lanier, Nathaniel Hunt.
1815.	Thomas Lanier,	Nathaniel Hunt, Marma. D. Jeffreys.
1816.	Benjamin F. Hawkins,	Nathaniel Hunt, Marma. D. Jeffreys.
1817.	James J. Hill,	James Houze, William Harrison.
1818.	James J. Hill,	William Harrison, James Houze.
1819.	Benjamin F. Hawkins,	M. N. Jeffreys, T. Terrell.
1820.	James Houze,	William Moore.
1821.	James Houze,	John D. Hawkins.
1822.	James Houze,	Lark Fox, Guilford Lewis.
1823.	Charles A. Hill,	Lark Fox, Guilford Lewis.
1824.	Charles A. Hill,	Lark Fox, Guilford Lewis.
1825.	Charles A. Hill,	William J. Williams, James Houze.
1826.	Charles A. Hill,	James Houze, Joel King.
1827.	James Houze,	Joel King, Henry J. G. Ruffin.
1828.	Henry J. G. Ruffin,	Richard Ward, William J. Branch.
1829.	William P. Williams,	William J. Branch, Thomas J. Russell.
1830.	William P. Williams,	William J. Branch, Gideon Glenn.
1831.	William P. Williams,	Gideon Glenn, James Davis.
1832.	William P. Williams,	Alfred A. Lancaster, Nath. R. Tunstall.
1833.	Thomas G. Stone,	William H. Battle, Jos. J. Maclin.
1834.	John D. Hawkins,	William H. Battle, Jos. J. Maclin.
1835.	Henry G. Williams,	Thomas Howerton, Simon G. Jeffreys.
1836.	John D. Hawkins,	Thomas Howerton, Jos. J. Maclin.
1838.	John D. Hawkins,	Thomas Howerton, William P. Williams.
1840.	John D. Hawkins,	Young Patterson, Thomas Howerton.
1842.	William P. Williams,	Young Patterson, John E. Thomas.
1844.	William A. Jeffreys,	William K. Martin, James Collins.
1846.	John E. Thomas,	William K. Martin, James Collins.
1848.	James Collins,	William K. Martin, D. W. Spivey.
1850.	James Collins,	William K. Martin, Josiah Bridges.

## CHAPTER XXXI.

## GASTON COUNTY.

of formation—Origin of name—Situation and boundaries—Spencer's Mountain—Life of Rev. Humphrey Hunter, who was present at Charlotte, 10th May, 1775, and an eye-witness of the death of Baron de Kalb at Camden (Aug. 1780)—Fight with pine-knots—Life of Major Wm. Chronicle, John Mattocks, John Moore, and Wm. Rankin, all of the Revolution.

GASTON COUNTY was formed in 1846, from Lincoln County, and derives its name from WILLIAM GASTON, late one of the Judges of the Supreme Court, for whose character, life, and services, the reader is referred to Craven County, Chapter XXII.

It is situated in the south-western part of the State, and is bounded on the north by Lincoln County, east by the Catawba River, which separates it from Mecklenburg County, south by the North Carolina line, and west by Cleveland County.

Its capital is DALLAS, named in compliment to the Hon. George Dallas, of Philadelphia, who was Vice-President of the United States in 1844.

Its population, according to the census of 1850, is 5,928 whites; 2,112 slaves; 33 free negroes; 7,228 representative population.

Its early history is connected with Lincoln County, to which the reader is referred, as well as for its members of Assembly, with which it votes until after the next session of 1852.

Spencer's Mountain, in this County, derives its name from Zack Spencer, who was a Tory in the Revolution. He was taken (caught asleep) by John Rankin and six others. They held a court, and had a mock trial, and Spencer was condemned to die. He begged hard for his life, and promised fidelity to the cause of liberty. On condition of his swearing to adhere to the State, and oppose the English, he was released. For want of a Bible, he took the oath of allegiance on an old almanac.

The character of the Rev. Humphrey Hunter, who resided in this County when Lincoln, deserves a place in our sketches. We here insert it. As a Christian, as a patriot, and as a citizen, his career is worthy of our regard and esteem.

IV. HUMPHREY HUNTER, the subject of this sketch, was a distinguished member of the Revolution, and afterwards an eminent minister of the Gospel. In his own manuscript narrative of his early history and revolutionary services, now on file in the Governor's office at Raleigh, we learn, that he was born on the 14th of May, 1755, in the vicinity of Londonderry, Ireland. His father was well known in his day, as a respectable drapery merchant at "Bleach-green Farm." His paternal grandfather was from Glasgow, Scotland. His maternal grandfather was from Brest, in France. His descent was traced to the Scotch, Irish, and French Huguenots—that stock of persecuted people, whose self-expatriation so greatly contributed to the spread

of civil and religious liberty in different portions of the world. In America, the asylum of the oppressed of all nations, and especially on the soil of the Carolinas, many of their descendants occupy a proud position on the page of history, and acted a magnanimous part in the cause of freedom. At four years of age he was deprived by death of his father. His widowed mother resided on the same farm several years after this bereavement. About this time the cheap and fertile lands of the New World, and unrestricted enjoyment of religious worship, were powerful inducements in alluring to the American shores a numerous foreign emigration. Influenced by the flattering prospect of future comfort, and providing more easily for a rising family, his mother embarked on the 3d of May, 1759, in the ship *Helena*, bound for Charleston, S. C. On the 27th of August following, the vessel safely reached its destination. A few days after her arrival she procured a conveyance, proceeded to the eastern part of Mecklenburg County (now Cabarrus), purchased a small tract of land not far from Poplar Tent Church, and remained during life. In this neighborhood Humphrey Hunter grew up, emancipated from a state of bondage, inhaling the salubrious breeze of a free clime, and imbibing the principles of genuine liberty. But this state of happiness was soon to be interrupted. The repeated aggressions of Great Britain, derogatory to the honor and subversion of the just rights of the American people, aroused a spirit of resistance which terminated in the Revolution. The crisis rapidly approached. On the 19th of April, 1775, the battle of Lexington was fought. To use his own forcible language, "that was a wound of a deepening gangrenous nature, not to be healed without amputation." Intelligence of the affair speedily spread abroad. No sooner had it reached Mecklenburg, than patriotic fire glowed in every breast. It burst into a flame, and blazed through every corner of the county. Communications from one to another were made with great facility. Committees were held in various neighborhoods. Every man was a politician; every man was a soldier.

"Fire in each breast, and freedom on each brow."

In this connection, what a beautiful tribute does he pay to the nursing mothers of the Revolution. "Neither were our mothers silent on that all-important subject. 'Go, men,' said they, 'go league yourselves together—take up arms—go to the field of battle—go, fight for the freedom of yourselves, of your wives, and your children. Let us never be slaves.' Well do I remember the advice of my mother—'Go, son—go join yourself to the men of our country, for this is our country. We ventured our lives on the waves of the ocean in quest of the freedom promised us here. Go fight for it; and rather let me hear of your death than of your cowardice.'"

In a short time this patriotic advice of his mother was called into action. "Orders were presently issued," continues his narrative, "by Col. Thomas Polk to the several militia companies, two men, selected from each beat, to meet at the Court House at Charlotte, on the 19th of May, 1775, in order to consult with each other upon such measures as might be thought best to be pursued. Accordingly, on said day, a far larger number than two out of each company were present." Drawn by the excitement of the occasion, he attended the convention in Charlotte on the appointed day. He was then a few days upwards of twenty years old, and mingled with the numerous crowd of spectators who witnessed the proceedings of that memorable body. He then enjoyed the privilege of listening to the reading of the *first public Declaration of Independence* in the United States, and joined in the shout of approval which burst forth from a large and deeply-interested audience. The bloody massacre at Lexington increased the patriotic ardor of the day, and a determined spirit of resistance animated every breast. Actuated by such feelings, they were fully prepared to "pledge their lives, their fortunes, and their most sacred honor," to the adoption and maintenance of the most *independent measures*.

The Mecklenburg Resolves, of May 20th, 1775, have been several times published. They breathe throughout the high-toned and patriotic sentiments of freemen, and will compare favorably with the compositions of any period of our history, and were far in advance of the spirit of the day.

Copies of these Resolves were then drawn off, and given to the charge of Captain James Jack, then of Charlotte, to present to Congress during its session in Philadelphia. On the return of Captain Jack, he reported "that Congress individually manifested their entire approbation of the conduct of the Mecklenburg citizens, but deemed it premature to lay them officially before the House."

In a short time after the meeting of the Convention in Charlotte, intelligence reached Mecklenburg that a considerable number of Tories had embodied themselves in the vicinity of Cross Creek, now Fayetteville, in hostility to the American cause. With commendable promptitude a regiment of infantry and cavalry, commanded by Colonel Thomas Polk, was raised in the county, and marched in the direction of Fayetteville. The corps of cavalry was commanded by Captain Charles Polk, a brother of the Colonel. In this campaign, Hunter entered as a private soldier. The campaign, however, was of short duration. The Tories were dispersed before the arrival of the regiment, and it immediately returned.

Soon after this expedition, he commenced his classical education at "Clio's nursery," in the western part of Rowan County (now Iredell), under the instruction of the Rev. James Hall. Here he remained for a short time, diligently prosecuting his studies.

But an emergency soon arose in which his services were again required. The Cherokee Indians were committing numerous murders and depredations on the inhabitants near the sources of the Catawba. Upon this information, General Rutherford promptly called out a brigade from the counties of Guilford, Rowan, Mecklenburg, &c., composed of infantry and three corps of cavalry. One of these was commanded by Captain, afterwards Colonel ROBERT MEANE,\* in which he acted as lieutenant. The campaign proved successful. Two skirmishes took place, in which several Indians were killed, and a considerable number made prisoners, including Hicks and Scott, two white traders who had formed family connections with the Indians, and espoused their cause.

After his return from the Cherokee nation, he resumed his classical education at Queen's Museum, in Charlotte, under the control of Dr. McWhorter, from New Jersey. In the summer of 1780, this institution, having assumed the meantime the more patriotic name of "Liberty Hall Academy," was taken up by the approach of the British army under Lord Cornwallis, after the surrender of Charleston, and massacre of Buford's regiment at the Waxhaws. The school was dismissed; the minors were commended by Dr. McWhorter to the care of their parents and guardians; the young men were urged to take up arms in defence of their country, and for all he invoked the blessings of Heaven. At this time General Gates was on his way to the Southern States. Orders having been issued by General Rutherford to the detachments of the western counties, a brigade was promptly raised to rendezvous at Salisbury. In this brigade Hunter acted for a short time as Commissary, and afterwards as Lieutenant in the company of Captain Givens. Deeply impressed at all times with the justice of the American cause, his services were freely offered to assist in meeting and averting impending dangers. He again laid aside for a time his *battle with books* to join in the *battle with men*. His force first marched from Salisbury down the north-east side of the Yadon, scouring the Tory settlements of the Uwharry and Deep Rivers, previous to the junction with General Gates, at Cheraw. From this place General Gates moved forward with as much expedition as possible to Claremont, where he arrived on the 12th of August. On the 15th he marched towards Camden, progressing as far as the Gum Swamp, where sharp skirmishing took place in the night, between advanced parties of the Americans and British.

On the 16th of August, 1780, the unfortunate battle of Camden was fought. A contagious panic seized most of the militia early in the action, and a precipitate and disgraceful retreat was the consequence. The regulars of

\* We regret that more is not preserved of this brave man. He was a native of Orange, brother of Hon. Alexander Mebane, and was distinguished for his bravery and services. He was engaged in several affairs, desperate and sanguinary, and was always ready and true in the cause of Liberty. He finally fell in an unguarded moment by the hand of a Tory, whom he had taken prisoner.

Maryland and Delaware, with a small portion of the North Carolina militia, firmly stood their ground until surrounded by overwhelming numbers. The subject of this sketch was there made prisoner, and stripped of most of his clothes. Soon after his surrender as a prisoner of war, he witnessed the painful incidents of battle resulting in the death of **BARON DE KALB**. He informs us he saw the Baron without suite or aid, and without manifesting the design of his movements, galloping down the line. He was soon desecrated by the enemy, who, clapping their hands on their shoulders, in reference to his epaulettes, exclaimed "*a General, a rebel General!*" Immediately, a man on horseback (not Tarleton) met him, and demanded his sword. The Baron reluctantly presented the handle towards him, saying in French, *Etes vous un officier, Monsieur?* ("Are you an officer, Sir?") His antagonist not understanding the language, with an oath, more sternly demanded his sword. The Baron then, not understanding him perfectly, with all possible speed rode on, disdaining to surrender to any but to an officer.

The cry, "a rebel General," sounded along the line. The musketeers immediately, by platoons, fired upon him. He proceeded about twenty-five rods when he fell from his horse, mortally wounded. Soon afterwards he was raised to his feet, and stripped of his hat, coat, and neckcloth, and placed with his hands resting on a wagon. His body was found, upon examination, to have been pierced with seven musket balls. Whilst standing in this position, and the blood streaming through his shirt, Cornwallis, with his suite, rode up. Being informed that the wounded man was De Kalb, he addressed him by saying, "I am sorry, Sir, to see you; not sorry that you are vanquished, but sorry to see you so badly wounded." Having given orders to an officer to administer to the wants of the Baron, the British General rode on to secure the results of his victory. In a short time the brave and generous De Kalb, who had served in the armies of France, and embarked in the American cause, breathed his last. He lies buried in Camden, S. C., where a monument is erected over his remains.

After being confined seven days in a prison-yard in Camden, Hunter was taken, with many other prisoners, including about fifty officers, to Orangeburg, S. C., there to remain until exchanged, where he continued until the 13th of November following, *without hat or coat*. On that day, without any design of transgressing, he set out to visit a friendly lady in the suburbs, who had promised to give him a homespun coat. On his way he was stopped by a horseman, armed with sword and pistols, who styled himself a Lieutenant of the station at the court house, under Colonel Fisher. The horseman blustered and threatened, and sternly commanded him to march before him to the station, to be confined and tried for having broken his parole. No excuse, apology, or confession would be received in extenuation of his offence. "*To the station,*" said he, "*you shall go—take the road.*" He was a Tory loyalist, and was treating, in hard terms, a real Whig. Up the road he had to go, sour and sulky, with much reluctance. He was frequently hurried in his march by the point of the Tory's sword. Hunter pursued his course, but constantly on the look-out for some means of self-defence. Fortunately for the oppressed, when a forlorn condition seems to surround them, unexpected means of succor are frequently thrown providentially in their way. In a short time they approached a large fallen pine tree, around which lay a quantity of pine-knots, hardened and blackened by the recent action of fire. Hunter, in an instant, jumped to the further side of said tree, as to "a city of refuge," and, armed with a good pine-knot, prepared for combat. The Tory instantly fired one of his pistols at him, but without effect. The Tory then leaped his horse over the tree. Hunter, with equal promptness, exchanged sides. Much skillful manoeuvring took place, whilst the Tory was thus kept at bay. The Tory then discharged his other pistol, but again without effect. Hunter then commenced a vigorous warfare with the pine-knots, so opportunely placed at his command, and dealt them out with profuse liberality. The precise aim with the pine-knots, soon brought the horseman to the ground. He was then disarmed of his sword, and capitulated in the following terms: Hunter agreed never to publish the conquest he had gained, and to give up the sword he had taken from him. The Tory agreed never to

make it known that any of the prisoners had ever crossed the boundary line, never offended in any other manner.

But secrecy could not be preserved, for during the affray the horse with his rider galloped off to the station, and created, of course, considerable anxiety respecting the rider's fate. But all serious apprehensions were soon removed as the dismounted horseman presently made his appearance, not, however, without several visible bruises, bearing striking proof of the effective precision of the pine-knots. As usual on the occurrence of any mysterious affair, a close examination was instituted, and numerous searching questions propounded. All concealment was ended. The rencontre took place on Friday evening. On the Sabbath following orders were issued by Col. Fisher to all of the prisoners to appear at the court house on Monday, at twelve o'clock M. On the evening of that Sabbath, Hunter, expecting some confinement, or other harsh and vindictive treatment, made his escape with several others, and commenced their way to North Carolina. They concealed themselves during the day to avoid the numerous British scouts, and traveled only in the night, supporting themselves on *raw corn*. On the ninth night after they set out from Orangeburg they crossed the Catawba, and arrived safely in Mecklenburg.

After remaining at his mother's residence only a few days, he again entered the public service, and joined the cavalry, acting as Lieutenant under Col. Henry Lee. In a short time, the battle at the Eutaw Springs, the last important one in the South, took place. In this engagement, where so much personal bravery was displayed, he performed a gallant part, and was slightly wounded.

With this campaign his military services ended. Among the variety of incidents which occurred in this year, and during this campaign, he was gratified in revisiting his old prison-bounds, and in witnessing the reduction of the station at Orangeburg. But greater still was the gratification he derived in again beholding the identical sword he had taken from his Tory antagonist. He then returned home, with bravery established, his patriotism unquestioned, and integrity unsullied.

Soon after his return he resumed his classical studies under the instruction of the Rev. Robert Archibald, near Poplar Tent Church, where he remained for a considerable length of time, assiduously engaged. During the summer of 1785 he entered the Junior Class at Mount Zion College, in Winnsborough, S. C., and graduated in July, 1787. In a short time he commenced the study of Theology under the care of the Presbytery of South Carolina, and obtained license to preach in Oct. 1789. The first four or five years of his ministerial labors were performed in South Carolina.

There on 31st Dec. 1789, he united himself in marriage with Jane, daughter of Dr. George Ross, of Laurens District.

In 1796 he removed to the south-eastern part of Lincoln County (now Gaston), having visited this section of country in the preceding year. Here he purchased a home for his rising family, and here he ended his days. Shortly after his arrival he received calls from the churches of Goshen and Unity to become their pastor. To the people of these two charges he devoted about eight years of continuous ministerial labors. In 1805 he accepted a call from Steele Creek Church, in Mecklenburg County. To this large he devoted the greater portion of his unremitting labors for twenty-two years, and was rejoiced to see, during this protracted period, a large accession of new members to the church, as seals to his ministry. The remaining portion of his ministerial services were principally given to Goshen, in connection with Steele Creek, until the time of his death.

Being connected by marriage with the family of Dr. George Ross, a worthy and distinguished physician of Laurens District, S. C., he availed himself of the favorable opportunity thus afforded of acquiring a practical knowledge of medicine, sufficiently extensive for family purposes. He was induced to make this acquisition, not only to gratify a peculiar propensity, but more particularly on the account of the scarcity of good physicians at that early period. At the time of his removal to Lincoln County there were but few physicians; these were widely separated. His medical knowledge,

which he continued to improve by occasional reading, soon became known, and he was frequently called upon by his neighbors to administer to their wants. His excellent judgment, so important to the physician in the discrimination and treatment of diseases, and his remarkable success, soon gave him extensive practice, and threatened, for a time, to interfere with his ministerial duties. But this successful practice was never the source of any great pecuniary profit; his charges in all cases being moderate, and frequently gratuitous.

In his preaching Mr. Hunter was earnest, unassuming, and often eloquent. Possessing naturally a strong mind, with powers of originality, and aided by the advantages of a good education, he was useful in the high mission to which he was called, and to it he devoted his best talents and acquirements. He possessed, in a remarkable degree, a talent for refined sarcasm, and knew how to use most effectively its piercing shafts against the idle objections, or disingenuous cavils of all triflers with the great truths of religion. But his benevolent feelings forbade its use in private intercourse. The great simplicity of his manners and freedom from affectation readily gained the confidence and friendship of all who knew him. And if the faithful discharge of ministerial duty might cause the evil to fear him, yet to the good he was doubly esteemed. In his advanced years the infirmities of age greatly contracted his useful labors, without impairing the vigor of his mental powers, or fervency and faithfulness of his preaching. But a sudden illness, on a Sabbath evening, after preaching one of his most animated, forcible, and interesting sermons to the people of Steele Creek, rapidly prostrated his already enfeebled constitution, and admonished him that his earthly pilgrimage was soon to terminate. He met his approaching end with unshaken firmness and Christian resignation, and peacefully breathed his last, Aug. 21st, 1827, in the 73d year of his age.

On his head-stone in Steele Creek grave-yard, is recorded the following appropriate inscription:—

SACRED  
to the Memory of the  
Reverend HUMPHREY HUNTER,  
who departed this life August 21st,  
1827, in the 73d year of his age.  
He was a native of Ireland, and  
emigrated to America at an early  
period of his life. He was one of those  
who early promoted the cause of  
freedom in Mecklenburg County,  
May 20th, 1775, and subsequently  
bore an active part in securing  
the independence of his country.  
For nearly thirty-eight years he labored  
as a faithful and assiduous  
ambassador of Christ, strenuously  
enforcing the necessity of repentance,  
and pointing out the terms of salvation.  
As a parent he was kind and affectionate;  
as a friend warm and sincere; and as a  
minister, persuasive and convincing.

Mr. H. had ten children, of which number, at the present time, only three are alive: Mrs. Nancy Bynum, widow of the late Col. J. W. Bynum, of Chatham County; Col. George R. Hunter, of Fairfield District, S. C., and Dr. C. L. Hunter, of Lincoln County.

Major WILLIAM CHRONICLE, the brave soldier and martyr to the cause of liberty, whose name is here introduced, was raised about two miles north-east of Armstrong's Ford, on the South Fork. His mother was first married to a Mr. McKee, in Pennsylvania, who afterwards removed to North Carolina, and settled in Mecklenburg County. By this marriage she had one son, the



to James McKee, a soldier of the Revolution, and ancestor of the several families of that name still residing in the neighborhood of Armstrong's rd. After McKee's death, his widow married Mr. Chronicle, by whom she had an only son, the noble-hearted and gallant soldier of King's Mountain. The site of the old family mansion is still pointed out by the elder inhabitants, to the inquiring stranger with feelings of veneration. There, they will tell you, is the spot where old Mr. Chronicle lived, and where his brave son, William, was brought up." At this hallowed spot he was nurtured in the principles of liberty. So abiding is the veneration still existing around the memory of the illustrious dead, that revolutionary information is always imparted by the veteran soldier with emotions of delight and all-stirring eloquence. The universal testimony of all who knew Major Chronicle is, that he was the constant, the never-tiring advocate of liberty, and exerted a powerful influence in spreading the principles of freedom throughout the whole lower portion of old Tryon County.\* Wherever he went he encouraged the young men of the surrounding country to arm for the approaching contest, and support the cause of freedom. His jovial turn of mind, and winning manners, by gaining the good-will of all, greatly assisted in making successful his appeals to their patriotism, and promoting the cause of liberty in which he had so zealously embarked.

Major Chronicle's first services were performed in South Carolina, in 1779, soon after the capture of Savannah. It was principally in discharge of the various duties connected with this service of nine months, that young Chronicle acquired his military training, for making, at a later period of his life, a brave and meritorious officer. In this service he furnished two or three wagons with the necessary teams, thus displaying a remarkable omnitude in time of need, and a willingness to spend and be spent in a just cause when darkness and danger hung over our cause in consequence of previous misfortunes. Early in the fall of 1780, it became necessary to call out a regiment from Lincoln (then Tryon), to assist in repelling the enemy marching from the south flushed with victory. Over this regiment William Graham was appointed Colonel; Frederick Hambrite, Lieutenant-Colonel; and William Chronicle, Major. Major Chronicle possessed the proper qualifications for a good officer. He was brave, perhaps to a fault, energetic in his movements, self-possessed in danger, deeply imbued with the spirit of liberty, and possessed withal of agreeable manners, and cheerful countenance. It is well known that Colonel Graham, on account of sickness in his family, was not present at the battle of King's Mountain. The command, of course, then devolved upon Lieutenant-Colonel Hambrite and Major Chronicle. The latter, on account of his commanding abilities and his own ardent feelings, took an active and prominent part in leading his men to danger and glory. As he effected mainly by appealing to their patriotism and bravery. His stirring words of encouragement, heard by nearly the whole regiment, were, *Come on, my boys, never let it be said a Fork boy run,* alluding to the South Fork, near which most of them resided. This patriotic appeal was not given in vain. It nerved every man for the contest. Onward his "brave boys" steadily marched, Major Chronicle in the advance, and approached within gunshot of the enemy. Just at this time, a few select sharpshooters from the Tories discharged their pieces and retreated. The brave Chronicle fell mortally wounded, receiving a fatal ball in the breast. Almost at the same time, Captain Mattocks, John Boyd, and William Rabb, all "Fork boys," also fell. It was a heavy and mournful as this loss was to the regiment, other brave men soon took their places. The noble cause in which they were engaged admitted no faltering in duty, but urged them on to the performance of deeds of heroic valor, which terminated in glorious victory. Such should ever be the conduct and the feelings of patriots fighting in defence of the rights of man! The loss to our arms of Major Chronicle was the more to be regretted, as he fell in the very prime of life, being only about twenty-five years old. At the time of his death his father was still alive, but unfortunately was drowned

\* Since divided into Lincoln, Gaston, Catawba, Cleaveland and Rutherford.

a few years afterwards, in the Catawba River, at the Tuckasege Ford. The late Abram Forney, who fought bravely in this battle, frequently said the last portion of food Major Chronicle received, was partaken with him on the morning of that memorable day. He had just finished cooking a *savory cow-bag*, which had fallen to his share, when Major Chronicle came up, and in his usual vein of good humor, remarked, "*well, Abram, you always have something good to eat, I believe I must join you,*" and accordingly participated of his homely mess. The late Captain Samuel Caldwell, father of Hon. Green W. Caldwell, of Charlotte, and his brother William, were both in this battle. William Caldwell brought home Major Chronicle's horse; but he was so greatly affected that he turned him into the stable without informing the family of his death. He was near the gallant Major when he fell, and cherished for him, in common with the whole regiment, the attachment of a brother. Major Chronicle's sword and spurs passed into the hands of his half-brother, the late James McKee; the venerated memorials are still in possession of one of his sons, who removed, some years since, to Tennessee.

JOHN MATTOCKS.—It may be interesting to the reader to know something more of Captain Mattocks, who fell at the same time with Major Chronicle. The Mattocks family resided a few miles below Armstrong's Ford, at the "Alison old place." There were three brothers, John, Charles, and Edward, and two daughters, Sally and Barbara. The whole family, men and women, had the reputation of being *uncommonly stout*. Of Charles Mattocks, in particular, it was said he had no equal in point of strength; but, being of a peaceable disposition, he was never known to have but one fight. On that occasion, being insulted, he went coolly to work, without indulging in wicked oaths, and dealt out one blow against the taunting *bully* which prostrated him to the ground. His antagonist, after a time, arose from his recumbent position perfectly satisfied of the superior manhood of Charles Mattocks.

John and Charles were staunch Whigs; but Edward, commonly called "Ned Mattocks," was a Tory. All of the brothers were at the battle of King's Mountain. John Mattocks, the Captain, was killed. Ned Mattocks was badly wounded on the back of his neck. After the battle, Charles Mattocks fearing his brother might be hung with some others who suffered this penalty, kindly interfered in his behalf, took him home, and nursed him until he recovered of his wounds. It is said that this strong dose so effectually administered, completely cured him of *Toryism*. The whole surviving family, some years after the war, moved to Georgia. Major Chronicle, Captain Mattocks, William Rabb, a cousin of Major Chronicle, and John Boyd, who fell almost at the same time, are buried in a common grave, near the foot of the Mountain. A plain headstone commemorates the hallowed spot with the following inscription:—

Sacred to the Memory of  
MAJOR WILLIAM CHRONICLE,  
CAPTAIN JOHN MATTOCKS,  
WILLIAM RABB, and  
JOHN BOYD,

Who were killed here fighting in defence of America,  
On the 7th Oct., 1780.

For a full detail of the battle of King's Mountain, with the official report of the same, the reader is referred to the chapter on Cleveland County.

GEN. JOHN MOORE was a revolutionary officer of much merit. He was born about 1759, of Irish descent. He early engaged in the cause of liberty, and was in several battles of the Revolution. He acted as Commissary to the Army.

He married a sister of Governor John Adair, of Kentucky, by whom he had many children. After her death, he married Mary, the daughter of Robert Alexander, by whom he had two children. He was a member of the House of Commons as early as 1788, from Lincoln, and served for many years. He died in 1836, and was buried at Goshen, where a plain tombstone marks the

last resting-place of this faithful patriot. His descendants still live among us, whose patriotism may be enlivened by his heroic and useful career.

His sister Mary married WILLIAM RANKIN, who did a soldier's duty in days of trial. William Rankin was in the Revolutionary War as a soldier at Camden, in 1780, and at the Eutaw Springs, the hardest fought battle of the Revolution.

He is still living in this county, and is the father of Colonel Richard Rankin, one of the members from this county in the House of Commons in the 1st Legislature, and of many others.

For members of Assembly from Gaston, see Lincoln County.

---

## CHAPTER XXXII.

---

### GATES COUNTY.

---

GATES COUNTY was formed, in 1779, from Hertford, Chowan and Perquimans Counties. It derives its name from General HORATIO GATES, who at this time was in the zenith of his popularity, having acquired a brilliant victory in 1777 at Saratoga, over General Burgoyne and the English army, but whose laurels were destined to fade on the unfortunate field of Camden.

General GATES was a native of England. He was early trained to arms. He came to America as an officer, and served with Washington under Gen. Braddock in the ill-fated campaign against Fort Du Quesne in 1755. On the breaking out of the Revolution in 1776, from his attachment to his adopted country, and high military reputation, he was by the Continental Congress appointed Adjutant-General of the army, and in 1777 succeeded General Schuyler in the command of the northern army, to which, after two sanguinary battles, General Burgoyne surrendered with his whole force as prisoners of war at Saratoga on 7th October, 1777. For this brilliant service General Gates received a gold medal and the thanks of Congress.

In June, 1780, General Gates was invested with the chief command of the southern army. At Camden, 15th August, 1780, he was defeated with great laughter by Lord Cornwallis. He retreated to Hillsboro', and Congress appointed General Greene to succeed him. He was tried by order of Congress for his conduct at Camden by a special court, and was acquitted. "His northern laurels were exchanged for southern willows." In 1782 he was restored to his command, but the war was over, and Gates retired to his farm in Virginia. Afterwards he removed to New York, where he died 10th April, 1806, without issue.

From this man, who held the chief command in two campaigns in our Revolution, the one the most brilliant and the other the most disastrous to American liberty, does this County derive its name.

It is situated in the north-eastern part of the State, and is bounded on the north by the Virginia line, east by Pasquotank, south by Perquimans and Chowan, and west by Hertford County.

Its capital is Gatesville, and is distant from Raleigh one hundred and sixty-seven miles.

Its population is 4158 whites; 3871 slaves; 391 free negroes; 6877 representative population.

Products, 192,815 bushels of corn,	3905 lbs. wool,
10,329 " oats,	841 barrels fish,
2951 " wheat,	663 " turpentine,
1270 " rye,	19,143 dollars annual value of
86,591 lbs. cotton,	lumber sold.

General KEDAR BALLARD was a native and representative of this County. He served as an officer in the Revolutionary army, and died 16th January, 1834.

General JOSEPH REDDICK, of this County, was for twenty-eight years her Senator, and for many years Speaker of the Senate. Numerous descendants in this County still preserve the names of Ballard and Reddick.

List of members of the General Assembly from Gates County, from its erection, to the last Session, 1850-51.

Years.	Senators.	Members of House of Commons.
1780.	James Gregory,	Jethro Sumner, James Garrett.
1781.	James Gregory,	Jethro Sumner, Joseph Reddick.
1782.	William Baker,	Jethro Sumner, Joseph Reddick.
1783.	Jacob Hunter,	Joseph Reddick, David Rice.
1784.	William Baker,	Seth Reddick, Joseph Reddick.
1785.	Joseph Reddick,	Seth Reddick, David Rice.
1786.	Joseph Reddick,	Seth Eason, Seth Reddick.
1787.	Joseph Reddick,	Wm. Baker, John Baker.
1788.	Joseph Reddick,	Seth Eason, David Rice.
1789.	Joseph Reddick,	David Rice, Jas. B. Sumner.
1790.	Joseph Reddick,	David Rice, Jas. B. Sumner.
1791.	Joseph Reddick,	Thomas Granberry, Jas. B. Sumner.
1792.	Joseph Reddick,	James Baker, Isaac Miller.
1793.	Joseph Reddick,	Henry Goodman, Miles Benton.
1794.	Joseph Reddick,	Wm. Lewis, Miles Benton.
1795.	Joseph Reddick,	Wm. Lewis, Humphrey Hudgins.
1796.	Joseph Reddick,	James Gatling, John J. Walton.
1797.	Joseph Reddick,	Humphrey Hudgins, James Gatling.
1798.	Joseph Reddick,	Humphrey Hudgins, James Gatling.
1799.	Joseph Reddick,	Humphrey Hudgins, James Gatling.
1800.	Joseph Reddick,	James Gatling, Humphrey Hudgins.
1801.	Joseph Reddick,	Humphrey Hudgins, James Gatling.
1802.	Joseph Reddick,	Humphrey Hudgins, Elisha Hunter.
1803.	Joseph Reddick,	Humphrey Hudgins, James Gatling.
1804.	Joseph Reddick,	Humphrey Hudgins, Willis Hoodley.
1805.	Joseph Reddick,	Humphrey Hudgins, Jethro D. Goodman.
1806.	Joseph Reddick,	Humphrey Hudgins, J. D. Goodman.
1807.	Joseph Reddick,	Humphrey Hudgins, Kedar Ballard.
1808.	Joseph Reddick,	Humphrey Hudgins, Kedar Ballard.
1809.	Joseph Reddick,	Humphrey Hudgins, Kedar Ballard.
1810.	Joseph Reddick,	Humphrey Hudgins, Kedar Ballard.
1811.	Joseph Reddick,	John B. Baker, Humphrey Hudgins.
1812.	Kedar Ballard,	Robert Reddick, Humphrey Hudgins.
1813.	Kedar Ballard,	Robert Reddick, Richard Barnes.
1814.	Kedar Ballard,	Robert Reddick, Richard Barnes.
1815.	Joseph Reddick,	Robert Reddick, Humphrey Hudgins.
1816.	Kedar Ballard,	Humphrey Hudgins, Joseph Gordon.
1817.	Joseph Reddick,	Humphrey Hudgins, Isaac R. Hunter.
1818.	John B. Baker,	Isaac R. Hunter, John Mitchell.
1819.	Humphrey Hudgins,	David E. Sumner, Abraham Harrell.
1820.	John B. Baker,	Wm. W. Reddick, William Barnes.
1821.	John C. Gordon,	Wm. W. Reddick, A. Harrell.
1822.	John B. Baker,	John Walton, A. Harrell.

S.	Senators.	Members of House of Commons.
3.	Abraham Harrell,	Wm. W. Stedman, J. Walton.
4.	Abraham Harrell,	John Walton, W. W. Stedman.
5.	Abraham Harrell,	John Walton, Wm. W. Stedman,
6.	Edward R. Hunter,	John Walton, Wm. W. Stedman.
7.	Abraham Harrell,	Wm. W. Stedman, Lemuel Reddick.
8.	Abraham Harrell,	Wm. W. Stedman, Lemuel Reddick.
9.	Wm. W. Cowper,	Wm. W. Stedman, Riseup Rawls.
0.	Wm. W. Cowper,	Wm. W. Stedman, John Willey.
1.	Wm. W. Cowper,	Whitmell Stallings, Lemuel Reddick.
2.	Wm. W. Cowper,	Whitmell Stallings, John Willey.
3.	John Walton,	Lemuel Reddick, John Willey.
4.	Wm. W. Cowper,	Lemuel Reddick, John Willey.
5.	Wm. W. Cowper,	Whitmell Stallings, Lemuel Reddick.
6.	Wm. W. Cowper,	Whitmell Stallings.
8.	Rufus K. Speed,	Whitmell Stallings.
0.	Rufus K. Speed,	Whitmell Stallings.
2.	Whitmell Stallings,	John Willey.
4.	Whitmell Stallings,	Reddick Gatlin.
6.	Whitmell Stallings,	Reddick Gatlin.
8.	Henry Wiley,	Dr. Ballard.
0.	Henry Wiley,	Miles H. Eure.

## CHAPTER XXXIII.

## GRANVILLE COUNTY.

its formation—Origin of its name, situation and boundaries—Population and products—Its Colonial and Revolutionary History—Sketches of distinguished men, General Thomas Person, John Williams, Leonard Person, Robert Potter, Abraham Watkins Venable, Robert B. Gilliam, others—List of its members to the General Assembly.

GRANVILLE COUNTY was formed in 1746, from Edgecombe, and was so called in honor of the owner of the soil.\*

King of England (Charles the II.) granted to Sir George Carteret, and seven other English Noblemen, in 1663, a charter for this region, with much more, and it was called Carolina. In 1729 these proprietors surrendered to the Crown all their franchises, except John (son of Sir George Carteret, who died in 1696). He was afterwards created Earl of Granville. He retained his eighth part of the soil. The county was run in 1743. Lord Granville's territory was from 35° 34' to the Virginia line on the north, and from the Atlantic on the east, to the Pacific Ocean on the west.† A most happy domain! This *imperium in imperio*‡ gave much disturbance even to the Colonial Government, and was entirely lost to

\* Martin, ii. 49.

† Martin's Sketches, i. 34.

‡ Government in a government.

the proprietor in the Revolutionary struggles of our country; and for which loss he was indemnified by the English Government.

Its situation is in the northern part of the State; and is bounded on the north by the Virginia line, east by Warren and Franklin Counties, south by Wake, and west by Person and Orange Counties.

Its capital is Oxford, 36 miles north of Raleigh.

Population, 10,296 whites; 9,865 slaves; 1,088 free negroes; 17,303 representative population.

Products, 3,918,822 lbs. tobacco; 556,530 bushels corn; 140,905 bushels oats; 51,938 bushels wheat; 1,174 bushels rye; 14,600 lbs. wool.

Granville early took a decided stand for liberty.

Her delegates to the general meeting of Deputies at Newbern, on 25th August, 1774, were THOMAS PERSON, MEMUCAN HUNT.

Her delegates to the next meeting at the same place, on the 3d April, 1775, were the same, with JOHN PENN, ROBERT MUMFORD, and ROBERT WILLIAMS.

Her delegates to Hillsboro', 21st August, 1776, were THOMAS PERSON, JOHN PERSON, JOHN WILLIAMS, JOHN TAYLOR, and MEMUCAN HUNT.

Her delegates to Halifax, 4th April, 1776, that placed the State in military organization, were THOMAS PERSON, JOHN PENN, MEMUCAN HUNT, JOHN TAYLOR, and CHARLES EATON.

Her delegates to Halifax, 12th November, 1776, that formed the Constitution, were THOMAS PERSON, ROBERT LEWIS, MEMUCAN HUNT, THORNTON YACET, and JOHN OLIVER.

THOMAS PERSON is a name remarkable in our history for his indomitable resistance to tyranny and his devoted love of liberty.\* He was opposed to the Stamp Act, a violent Regulator, and, for his advocacy of the rights of the colony, his estate was ravaged by the emissaries of royalty. He was appointed one of the first brigadier-generals by the State Congress (April 1776), and, for his patriotic services, he was complimented by the naming (in 1791) a county after him. His liberality towards the University, in bestowing a munificent donation, caused a hall to be erected at Chapel Hill, which still bears his name. He continued to represent this county, as late as 1814, in the Senate. It is a matter of regret that more of his life, services, character, and death, have not been obtained. It is to be hoped that some future pen may record his services and virtues.

JOHN PENN, one of the signers of the immortal Declaration of Independence of the 4th July, 1776, was from Granville. He was born in Caroline County, Va., 17th May, 1741. The only son of Moses Penn, and Catharine, his wife, who was a daughter of the celebrated John Taylor, of Caroline County. His education, by the death of his father when he was only eighteen, was defective. He read law with Edmund Pendleton, his relative. He possessed genius and eloquence of a high order. His efforts at the bar were distinguished for their force and pathos. In 1774, he removed to Granville, and, on 8th Sept., 1775, succeeded Richard Caswell as delegate to the Continental Congress at Philadelphia, and took his seat in that body on 12th Oct. following. He was re-elected in 1777-78, and '79.

Watson, in his *Annals of Philadelphia*† states that "a singular case of duel occurred in Philadelphia in 1778 or '79, between Henry Laurens, President of Congress, and Mr. Penn. They were fellow-boarders, and breakfasted together the same morning. They were to fight on a vacant lot *vis-à-vis* the Masonic Hall, on Chestnut Street. In crossing at Fifth Street, where was then a deep slough, Mr. Penn kindly offered his hand to aid Mr. Laurens, then much the oldest, who accepted it. He suggested to Mr. Lau-

\* Jones' Defence, 136.

† Vol. i. 325.

ens, who had challenged him, that it was a foolish affair, and it was made upon the spot.

In 1784, he was appointed Receiver of Taxes for the State of North Carolina, by Robt. Morris, which he soon resigned. He married, on 28th July, 1763, Susan Lyme, by whom he had three children, two of whom died unmarried. He died Sept. 1788.

JOHN WILLIAMS was a native of Hanover County, Virginia. In April, 1770, for some real or imaginary cause, while attending court at Hillsboro', he was seized by the Regulators and beaten by them.\* He was one of the first judges under the State Constitution, in 1777, with Samuel Spencer and Samuel Ashe. He was a member of the Continental Congress in 1778. His early education was defective, as he was raised to the trade of a house-painter. But he was eminently distinguished for his sound judgment and plain common sense. He died in Oct., 1799.

Colonel ROBERT BURTON was a native of Mecklenburg County, Virginia, born in 1747. Planter by profession. He removed to Granville about 1775, and was appointed an officer in the army. He was a member of the Continental Congress in 1787 and 1788. In 1801, he was appointed one of the commissioners to run the line between North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia. He married the only child of Judge Williams in 1775. He died in 1825, leaving nine children surviving, among whom was Hon. Robert H. Burton, of Lincoln.

LEONARD HENDERSON, one of the judges of the Superior and Supreme Court, was born in Granville in 1772. His education was as good as the country afforded. His father (late Judge Richard Henderson, whose life has been ready presented)† was distinguished for his learning, sagacity, and intellect. His life and services were spent in the highest duties of our land—the administration of the law—whose decision is the perfection of reason, “whose voice is the harmony of the world, and whose seat is the bosom of God.” Such duties are among the most elevated functions that can exercise the mind of man. In this the comprehensive mind of Judge Henderson delighted, and no one who knew him, or who may read his opinions, will doubt for a moment his intellectual greatness. He was more remarkable for his genius than for labor. His mind, with instinctive rapidity, seemed to arrive at a sound conclusion; but the modes and method by which he arrived at that opinion was to him laborious to explain. He was distinguished for his kindness of heart and generous sentiments.

He was never in the Legislature. Public honor and popular applause never was an object of his idolatry. He felt that the law was a jealous mistress, and allowed no rival in his attentions or affections.

He was first elected a Judge of the Superior Court in 1808, and resigned in 1816.

On the formation of the present Supreme Court he was elected one of the judges, with Judges Taylor and Hall; and on Judge Taylor's death, in 1829, he was appointed Chief Justice.

Full of years, and full of honors, he died at his residence in Granville in August, 1833, in the 61st year of his age.

Judge Henderson married Frances Farrer, and left two sons and two daughters, one of whom married Dr. Richard R. Sneed; the other Dr. Wm. Taylor.

Colonel WILLIAM ROBARDS was a resident of Granville, a man distinguished for his integrity, business habits, and talents. He represented Granville in 1806 and 1808, and in 1827 was Treasurer of the State, at a period of unexampled difficulty arising from the disorder occasioned by the defalcation of John Haywood.

\* See deposition of Ralph McNair (chapter “Alamance,” page 14).

† See vol i., 103.

He conducted the financial affairs of the State with great ability and fidelity.

He died on the 17th of June, 1842.

ROBERT POTTER was a resident and representative from Granville County.

I once thought, after I had prepared a sketch of Robert Potter, that I would omit it, and pass in silence the name of one who had been the member of this County in the Assembly, and the Representative of this district in Congress. But truth demands that not only the good should be noticed, but those who have been notorious for other qualities. This, too, may have a moral effect. It was the custom of the Lacedaemonians to intoxicate their servants on certain occasions, before their young children, that their young minds, seeing vice in so frightful a mien, might avoid its seductions.

Robert Potter was a man of no ordinary powers of intellect. With an address which would have graced the most polished court in Europe, with powers of eloquence that could command the listening auditors, and sway them to his will, and an energy that shrunk from no obstacle or opposition, had his early education been elevated by the piety of the mother of a Gaston, his fierce and ferocious temper tamed by parental persuasion, his name might have stood

"High on the dusty rolls which ages keep."

He was a native of Granville. He entered the navy as a midshipman, and after a few years resigned, and studied law. He entered into public life as a member of the House of Commons from Halifax in 1826. At Halifax his turbulent temper embroiled him in many difficulties. On one occasion at an election, in which Potter was opposed by Jesse A. Bynum, a fracas occurred at which one man was killed, and the election broken up. He removed to Granville, from which he was elected to the House of Commons, in 1828. This was an extraordinary period. The financial condition of North Carolina was deplorable. The Banks had become neglectful of their duty, and disregarded their charters. Mr. Potter opened the session by a resolution of inquiry. That inquiry produced a committee, of which he was chairman; the affairs of the banks were investigated; much evil and malfeasance was proved. The Committee reported a bill to prosecute the banks. This bill, after a long, heated, and angry discussion, passed by one vote; but the speaker (Hon. Thomas Settle) voting with the minority, defeated its becoming a law.

This gave Mr. Potter great popularity, and the next year he was elected to Congress, in triumph over all opposition.

His course in Congress was brilliant and imposing. He was re-elected without opposition, but his career was to end soon in darkness and disgrace. On Sunday, 28th, August, 1831, moved by

"Jealousy, that green-eyed monster  
That doth mock the meat it feeds upon,"

He committed a brutal maim on two relations of his wife.

For these outrages he was brought before the legal tribunals of the county and fined one thousand dollars, and imprisoned six months.

The enormity of this before unheard of crime in North Carolina, caused the General Assembly at the next session to pass an Act making it a capital offence.

These violent acts caused his ruin. He was elected in 1834 to the House of Commons. But this was an expiring effort of Potter's popularity.

"So the struck Eagle, wounded on the plain,  
No more through rolling clouds shall soar again;  
Views his own feather in the fatal dart,  
That sped the shaft now quivering in his heart.  
Keen were his pangs—but keener far to feel—  
He nursed the pinion that impelled the steel;  
The self same plumage that had warmed his nest,  
Now drinks the life blood of his bleeding breast."



The troubled elements and revolutionary scenes of Texas at this time, to him, as storms to Zanga—

“—— bore a just resemblance to his fortunes,  
And suited the gloomy aspect of his soul.”

Thither he went. He was killed a few years afterwards in a private brawl. Such was the end of a morning of life so full of glorious promises, of a meridian so bright with honor, an evening so gloomy, dark, and desolate. If he had the genius and power of Achilles, an unbridled will, a despotic temper, and fierce revenge were the unguarded points by which he fell. The superior Court, by petition, divorced his wife, and she assumed her former name, thus forgetting, if not forgiving, the cause of her sufferings.

ABRAHAM WATKINS VENABLE, now in Congress from this District, is a resident of this County. His father was Colonel Samuel Venable, of the Revolution, and his mother a daughter of Hon. Paul Carrington, Judge of the Court of Appeals of Virginia. His ancestry of both sides were of the revolutionary stock. His father and six uncles were in the Revolutionary army and served faithfully their country. They were all in the battle of Guilford Court House, fought by General Greene and Lord Cornwallis (15th March, 1781). His uncle and namesake, Abraham B. Venable, was a senator in Congress from Virginia in 1803.

Mr. Venable was born in Prince Edward County, Virginia, 17th October, 1799. He was educated at Hampden Sidney College, where he graduated in 1816. He studied medicine for two years, and then went to Princeton, where he graduated in 1819. He then studied law, and was admitted to the bar in 1821.

He was elector in 1832, and voted for Andrew Jackson as President in the Electoral College, and for Martin Van Buren as Vice-President.

He was again elector in 1836, when he voted for Martin Van Buren as President, and R. M. Johnson as Vice-President. Of this College the venerable Nathaniel Macon was President, and this was Mr. Macon's last public act.

Mr. Venable was elected a member of Congress in 1847 over John Kerr, Esq., re-elected in 1849 in the same district by a handsome majority over Henry K. Nash, Esq., and was again re-elected August, 1851, without opposition of an open character.

ROBERT B. GILLIAM is also a resident and native of Granville. He is a lawyer by profession, and entered public life in 1836 as a member of the House of Commons, in which he continued until 1840. In 1846 he was again a member, and in 1848, of which sessions he was Speaker of the House. Mr. Gilliam's course has been marked by an adherence to his views of right and a consistency of political conduct.

Others might be named in connection with the County of Granville, and efforts are being used to procure material which another edition may bring forward.

List of members of the General Assembly from Granville County, from 1777 to the last Session, 1850-51.

Years.	Senators.	Members of the House of Commons.
1777.	Robert Harris,	Thomas Person, John Penn.
1778.	Robert Harris,	Thornton Yancey, Thomas Person.
1779.	Robert Harris,	Thomas Person, Philemon Hawkins.
1780.	Robert Harris,	Thomas Person, Philemon Hawkins.
1781.	Joseph Taylor,	Thomas Person, Richard Henderson.
1782.	William Gill,	Thomas Person, Philemon Hawkins.
1783.	Robert Harris,	Thomas Person, Philemon Hawkins.
1784.	John Taylor,	Thomas Person, Thornton Yancey.
1785.	Howell Lewis,	Thomas Person, Philemon Hawkins.

Years.	Senators.	Members of the House of Commons.
1786.	Howell Lewis,	Thornton Yancey, Philemon Hawkins.
1787.	Thomas Person,	Thornton Yancey, Philemon Hawkins.
1788.	Memucan Hunt,	Thomas Person, Elijah Mitchell.
1789.	Samuel Clay,	Thornton Yancey, Philemon Hawkins.
1790.	Samuel Clay,	Thornton Yancey, Thomas Person.
1791.	Samuel Clay,	Elijah Mitchell, Thornton Yancey.
1792.	William P. Little,	Elijah Mitchell, Thornton Yancey.
1793.	William P. Little,	Thomas Person, Elijah Mitchell.
1794.	William P. Little,	James Vaughan, Thomas Person.
1795.	William P. Little,	Thomas Person, Thomas Taylor.
1796.	William P. Little,	Thomas Taylor, Elijah Mitchell.
1797.	William P. Little,	Thomas Taylor, Thomas Person.
1798.	William P. Little,	Thomas Taylor, Sterling Yancey.
1799.	Washington Salter,	Thomas Taylor, Sterling Yancey.
1800.	Thomas Taylor,	Sterling Yancey, Benjamin E. Person.
1801.	Thomas Taylor,	John R. Eaton, Samuel Parker.
1802.	Thomas Taylor,	John R. Eaton, Samuel Parker.
1803.	Joseph Taylor,	John Washington, Samuel Parker.
1804.	Thomas Person,	Barnett Pulliam, Henry Yancey.
1805.	Thomas Person,	John Washington, Henry Yancey.
1806.	Thomas Person,	Henry Yancey, William Robards.
1807.	Thomas Person,	Henry Yancey, John Washington.
1808.	Thomas Taylor,	Samuel Parker, William Robards.
1809.	Thomas Taylor,	William Hawkins, Henry Yancey.
1810.	Thomas Taylor,	Daniel Jones, William Hawkins.
1811.	Thomas Taylor,	William Hawkins, Daniel Jones.
1812.	Thomas Person,	Woodson Daniel, John R. Eaton.
1813.	Thomas Falconer,	John Hare, Woodson Daniel.
1814.	Thomas Person,	Benjamin Bullock, Daniel Jones.
1815.	James Young,	Daniel Jones, John J. Judge.
1816.	Willis Lewis,	Daniel Jones, John J. Judge.
1817.	Willis Lewis,	William Hawkins.
1818.	Daniel Jones,	Nath. M. Taylor, Benjamin M. Hester.
1819.	Daniel Jones,	Richard Sneed, Samuel Hillman.
1820.	Thomas Person,	Richard Sneed, Samuel Hillman.
1821.	Jos. H. Bryan,	Richard Sneed, Samuel Hillman.
1822.	William M. Sneed,	Robert Jeter, Thomas Hunt.
1823.	William M. Sneed,	Robert Jeter, William G. Bowers.
1824.	James Nuttall,	J. C. Taylor, William G. Bowers.
1825.	William M. Sneed,	John Glasgow, Nicholas Jones.
1826.	William M. Sneed,	Nicholas Jones, Willis Lewis.
1827.	James Nuttall,	John C. Taylor, John Glasgow.
1828.	Thomas T. Hunt,	James Wyche, Robert Potter.
1829.	William M. Sneed,	James Wyche, Spencer O'Brien.
1830.	William M. Sneed,	James Wyche, Spencer O'Brien.
1831.	William M. Sneed,	Spencer O'Brien, James Wyche.
1832.	Thomas W. Norman,	Spencer O'Brien, John C. Ridley.
1833.	Thomas W. Norman,	William R. Hargrove, James Wyche.
1834.	James Wyche,	Sandy Harris, Robert Potter.
1835.	James Wyche,	Chas. R. Eaton, Elijah Hester.
1836.	John C. Taylor,	Robert B. Gilliam, Chas. R. Eaton, William Flemming.
1838.	John C. Taylor,	Robt. B. Gilliam, Chas. R. Eaton, E. Hester.
1840.	William A. Johnson,	Robt. B. Gilliam, H. L. Robards, James A. Russell.
1842.	Elijah Hester,	Jona. M. Stone, Wm. Russell, Kemp P. Hill.
1844.	George Eaton,	Jona. M. Stone, J. M. Bullock, J. T. Littlejohn.
1846.	James A. Russell,	R. B. Gilliam, J. M. Bullock, Jona. M. Stone.
1848.	John Hargrove,	R. B. Gilliam, Geo. Green, N. E. Cannady.
1850.	Nath. E. Cannady,	Jas. S. Amis, Wm. R. Wiggins, L. Parham.

## CHAPTER XXXIV.

## GREENE COUNTY.

UNTIL 1791, there was in North Carolina a county called Dobbs, in compliment to Arthur Dobbs, Royal Governor of the State in 1754. In 1791, Dobbs was divided into Lenoir and Glasgow, and in 1799, the name of GREENE was substituted for that of Glasgow.

It was named in compliment to GENERAL NATHANIEL GREENE, who was one of the bravest, most sagacious, and most successful officers of the Revolution, and the saviour of the south from the invasions of the British. He was a native of Rhode Island, where he was born in 1741. He was of Quaker parentage. He was a Major General in the revolutionary army. He was at the battle of Trenton, 1776, and Princeton, and commanded the left wing at Germantown, 1777, under the eye of Washington, whose confidence and regard he possessed in an eminent degree. After the disastrous defeat of General Gates, at Camden, by Lord Cornwallis, in August, 1780, General Washington sent General Greene to take command of the south. He arrived at Charlotte on the 2d December, 1780.

On the 15th March, 1781, he fought the battle of Guilford Court House, at which, although he ordered a retreat, he was not defeated; for he so crippled Lord Cornwallis, that he avoided battle and was forced to retrograde to Wilmington, leaving his wounded under care of Greene.

Greene then marched to South Carolina, then overrun by the British. In September, 1781, he fought the bloody battle of Eutaw Springs, in which he routed the enemy.

After suffering incredible hardships from want of food and clothing for his troops, his patience and firmness triumphed over all obstacles. He drove the Invaders from the country and they sailed from Charleston, on 17th December. He died in Georgia, on 19th June, 1786, leaving a wife and five children, and a fame that will remain as long as patriotism is admired. Worthy is his name to be preserved in a State that witnessed his patriotism and valor!

Greene County is situated in the south-eastern part of the State. Bounded on the north, by Edgecombe; east, by Pitt; south, by Lenoir; and west by Wayne.

Its capital is Snow Hill, eighty-nine miles east of Raleigh.

Population, 3,259 whites; 3,244 slaves; 166 free negroes; 5,321 representative population.

Products, 1,344,990 pounds of cotton; 3,627 pounds of wool; 279,730 bushels of corn; 8,824 bushels of wheat; 6,975 bushels of rye.

Its early history is collected under Chapter XLV. (Lenoir), to which the reader is referred.

In 1711 the Cothechney Indians\* who dwelt in this county joined with other tribes, and made a descent upon the inhabitants of the Neuse and Trent, and massacred 130 persons.†

\* Martin, i. 244.

† Vol. i. 37.

With the name of Greene County is connected the memory of GENERAL JESSE SPEIGHT, who was for many years her representative in the Legislature, a member of Congress, and afterwards a Senator in Congress from the State of Mississippi, which elevated position he held at the time of his death.

General Speight was born in Greene County, 22d September, 1795. His father, Rev. Seth Speight, was a minister of the Methodist Church. His education was not extensive, but his extraordinary success was owing to his own natural shrewdness of character, his tall and commanding person, and untiring perseverance.

In 1822, he was first a member of the House of Commons. In 1823, he was a member of the Senate, of which he was several times the Speaker, and continued until 1827, when he was elected a member of the House of Representatives, until 1837, when he declined a re-election, and removed to the State of Mississippi. He was soon returned a member of the Mississippi Legislature, and Speaker of the Senate, and in 1844, was elected to the Senate of the United States, which post he held at the time of his death, on 1st May, 1847.

Without any extraordinary powers of mind, superior education, or brilliant parts of character, such unexampled success in political life can only be attributed to native energy of character, devotion to principles, and simple-hearted honesty.

Members of the General Assembly from Greene County from its erection to last session :—

Years.	Senators.	Members of House of Commons.
1800.	Robert White,	Jonas Williams, Wm. Taylor.
1801.	Hymrick Hooker,	William Taylor, Jonas Williams.
1802.	Hymrick Hooker,	William Taylor, Jonas Williams.
1803.	Hymrick Hooker,	Jonas Williams, Henry Best.
1804.	Hymrick Hooker,	Jonas Williams, Alex. Kilpatrick.
1805.	Hymrick Hooker,	Jonas Williams, Alex. Kilpatrick.
1806.	Hymrick Hooker,	Jonas Williams, Kenchen Garland.
1807.	Hymrick Hooker,	Jonas Williams, Henry J. G. Ruffin.
1808.	Wm. V. Speight,	Henry J. G. Ruffin, Jonas Williams.
1809.	Wm. V. Speight,	Henry J. G. Ruffin, Jonas Williams.
1810.	Wm. V. Speight,	Jonas Williams, Benjamin Evans.
1811.	Wm. V. Speight,	Abraham Darden, Jonas Williams.
1812.	Wm. V. Speight,	Wm. Holliday, Abraham Darden.
1813.	Wm. V. Speight,	William Pope, Wm. Holliday.
1814.	Wm. V. Speight,	J. C. Shepard, William Pope.
1815.	Wm. V. Speight,	William Pope, James Eastwood.
1816.	Wm. V. Speight,	James Eastwood, William Pope.
1817.	Wm. V. Speight,	Richard G. Bright, William Pope.
1818.	Wm. V. Speight,	Reuben Wilcox, William Pope.
1819.	Wm. V. Speight,	A. Darden, William Pope.
1820.	Wm. V. Speight,	Abraham Darden, William Pope.
1821.	Wm. V. Speight,	Hymrick Hooker, A. Darden.
1822.	Wm. V. Speight,	Charles Edwards, Jesse Speight.
1823.	Jesse Speight,	R. G. Bright, Charles Edwards.
1824.	Jesse Speight,	Charles Edwards, R. H. F. Harper.
1825.	Jesse Speight,	Charles Edwards, Richard H. F. Harper.
1826.	Jesse Speight,	Charles Edwards, Joseph Ellis.
1827.	Jesse Speight,	James Harper, Joseph Ellis.
1828.	Jesse Speight,	James Harper, Joseph Ellis.
1829.	Wyatt Moye,	James Harper, Arthur Speight.
1830.	Wyatt Moye,	James Harper, Elisha Uzzell.
1831.	Wyatt Moye,	Arthur Speight, James Harper.
1832.	Wyatt Moye,	James Harper, John Beemond.
1833.	Wyatt Moye,	James Harper, Robert L. Allen.
1834.	Wyatt Moye,	James Harper, James Williams.

Years.	Senators.	Members of House of Commons.
1835.	Wyatt Moye,	James Harper, Thomas Hooker.
1836.	Wm. D. Moseley,	Thomas Hooker.
1838.	Wm. D. Moseley,	James Williams.
1840.	Jas. B. Whitfield,	John W. Taylor.
1842.	E. G. Speight,	John W. Taylor.
1844.	E. G. Speight,	James Harper.
1846.	E. G. Speight,	James G. Edwards.
1848.	E. G. Speight,	James G. Edwards.
1850.	E. G. Speight,	B. F. Williams.

## CHAPTER XXXV.

## GUILFORD COUNTY.

ate of formation—Origin of name—Situation and boundaries—Population and products—Revolutionary history—Battle at Guilford Court house, fought 15th March, 1781, between the main body of the British army under Lord Cornwallis, and the American army under General Nathaniel Greene; the official reports of the same by Lord Cornwallis, copied from the archives of the English government; and General Greene's report from our own archives—The importance of this battle, and its effects upon the country—Life, character, and services of Lord Cornwallis—Colonel B. Tarleton—Its distinguished citizens, Rev. David Caldwell, Gov. Alexander Martin, Hon. John M. Morehead, Hon. John M. Dick, and others—Its members of Assembly.

GUILFORD COUNTY was erected in the year 1770, from Rowan and Orange. It was called in compliment of Lord North, who in 1770, succeeded the Duke of Grafton as First Lord of the Treasury, and Prime Minister. He was heir to the title of Guilford, and eventually succeeded to it as Earl of Guilford.\*

Its situation is west of Raleigh, and the county presents on the map a beautiful compact square; bounded on the north by Rockingham, east by Alamance, south by Randolph, and west by Forsythe and Davidson Counties.

Its capital is *Greensboro'*, a most flourishing town, named in compliment of General Nathaniel Greene, a Major-General in the revolutionary Army, and whose biography is to be found in Chapter XXXIV., on Greene County. Most appropriately is his name reserved in the very region which witnessed his gallantry and patriotism.

Greensborough is distinguished for its industry, thrift, and enterprise—for its manufactories and excellent schools. It is distant eighty-two miles west of Raleigh.

\* MS. Letter 16th July, 1851, from Hon. George Bancroft.

Population, 15,874 whites; 3,186 slaves; 694 free negroes; 18,479 representative population.

Products, 1,344,990 pounds cotton; 3,627 pounds wool; 279,730 bushels corn; 8,824 bushels wheat; 6,975 bushels rye; 2,455 bushels oats.

The County of Guilford, including the present counties of Randolph (formed in 1770) and Rockingham (formed in 1785), was settled about 1760, the south and west part by Quakers from Pennsylvania and Nantucket; the north and east by the Presbyterians and Baptists.

Among the *Quakers* NATHAN HUNT in early days was eminent in propagating the peaceful doctrines of that exemplary class of Christians. *George Pope* was equally successful among the people, in establishing the *Baptists* faith; and *David Caldwell* was distinguished as a *Presbyterian* minister. There was a sect called *Nicholites*; so called from their leader, William Nichols, from the State of Delaware. They had a meeting-house on Deep River, on the west line of Guilford. They differed but little from the Quakers. They wore no dye in their clothes, only the simple coloring that Nature gave the wool or cotton.

To the General Meeting of Delegates at Newbern, on 3d April, 1775, from Guilford as a delegate, was ALEXANDER MARTIN.

At the meeting at Hillsboro' on 21st August, 1775, ALEXANDER MARTIN, RANSOM SOUTHERLAND, SAMUEL PARKE FARLEY, THOMAS HENDERSON, WILLIAM DENT, GEORGE CORTNER and NATHANIEL WILLIAMS, were delegates.

At the meeting at Halifax, on April 4th, 1776 (which placed the State in military organization), delegates from Guilford were, RANSOM SOUTHERLAND, WILLIAM DENT, and RALPH GORRELL.

The officers appointed for Guilford, were JAMES MARTIN, Colonel; JOHN PAISLY, Lieutenant-Colonel; THOMAS OWEN, 1st Major; and THOMAS BLAIR, 2d Major.

At the meeting at Halifax, Nov. 12th, 1776 (which formed the Constitution), the delegates from Guilford, were DAVID CALDWELL, JOSEPH HINDS, RALPH GORRELL, CHARLES BRUCE, and ISHAM BROWDER.

These names prove that Guilford County was early alive to the spirit of liberty.

Indeed, before the Revolution broke out, many of her citizens were concerned in the contest with the Royal Governor (William Tryon), and were engaged in the battle at Alamance, in June, 1771, where the first blood of the colonists was spilled by English troops in America. This history has been so fully explained by a previous chapter (Alamance), and the official documents therein published, that any further remarks here are unnecessary.

We approach the great battle which distinguishes the county of Guilford as its scene of action; the most important ever fought in the State, and most important to the cause of America in the whole south.

Lord Cornwallis, after the battle of Camden (1780), had marched into North Carolina.

A chosen detachment, under Colonel Tarleton, had been defeated at the Cowpens, by General Morgan (in January, 1781), and by rapid movements Cornwallis had endeavored to inter-

pt General Morgan, and prevent his junction with Greene. By the interposition of Providence, and the activity of Morgan, this was baffled, and Morgan's detachment united with the main army, Feb. 10th, 1781, near Guilford Court House, when Cornwallis was only twenty-five miles in the rear.\*

While Greene was at Guilford, Cornwallis was at Salem.

Disappointed in this, Cornwallis advanced rapidly on the main body of Greene's Army (who was still too weak to risk a general battle), and hoped to prevent his crossing the Dan River into Virginia. The whole retreat was conducted with all the skill of military science. Its records are full of glowing incidents, and is only equalled by the celebrated retreat of the Ten Thousand in Grecian story, as recorded by Herodotus. The rear guard of our army under Lee, and the advance of the British under General O'Hara, were by day often in sight, and at night the watch fires of each were visible.

"More than once," says Colonel Lee,† in his beautiful *Memoirs of the War*, "were his legion and the van of O'Hara within musket shot. This presented so tempting an invitation to the marksmen making his legion, that at first he with difficulty restrained their fire. But this at length became so usual that this disposition became checked, and the demeanor of the hostile troops became soacific that a spectator would have been led to consider them members of the same army."

To the British, with veteran troops flushed with victory, a battle was certain success over the undisciplined troops of Greene, harassed defeats, undisciplined, and unprepared with the munitions of war. Cornwallis, with mistaken confidence from information derived from those not acquainted with the country, believed that Greene would not cross the Dan; and therefore he deemed a general action avoidable, and, like all prudent Generals, took his own time and place for battle.

"Never," says a historian, "had the feelings of the American people been so wrought up as upon this occasion. For a month they had been in breathless anxiety at the perilous position of Greene, on whose skill, courage, and strategy, now hung the hopes of the country. One unguarded moment, one false step, would have lost the Army, and with it the hopes of the whole south. Never upon a firm heart and pure mind of *one man*, depended more important ties."

General Carrington had been dispatched to secure boats to cross the Dan River, and the gallant Kosciusko was advanced to raise a east-work at the ferry, to cover the crossing of the army, should they be attacked. The passage of the Dan was effected at Boyd's ferry. The boats and flats were secured on the other side, to prevent the passage of the army of Cornwallis.

So close were the English on their heels, that the American rear

\* Lee's *Memoirs*, p. 136. *Life of Greene*, by Johnson, vol. i. p. 429.

† Lee's *Memoirs*, p. 146.

ground, when Washington fell on him, sword in hand, followed by Howard, with fixed bayonets. Stuart fell by the sword of Captain Smith, of the first regiment, and his battalion driven back with great slaughter; and its remains were only saved by the English artillery, which opened at this moment, by order of Lord Cornwallis, on friends and foes. Howard and Washington retired. Webster having put Ford to flight, recrossed the ravine, and attacked Hawes' regiment. Here the action recommenced with great vigor. But the flight of the second regiment of Maryland, and the corps of Lee separated from the army, General Greene (with a fixed determination not to risk a total discomfiture or annihilation of his force), ordered a retreat, which was effected in good order. The enemy had been too crippled to pursue. Greene halted three miles from the field, to collect the stragglers and fugitives, and then fell back on his former position at the Iron Works.

Thus ended the hard fought battle of Guilford Court House. Twice was the British line broken by American valor; the possession of the field by Cornwallis was no evidence of his victory. Great was the stake, and boldly was it contested.

These two great Generals here had a fair passage at arms. Both brave, both skillful, they exposed their persons, unconscious, or disregardful of danger. On one occasion Greene was nearly taken a prisoner; the enemy was within thirty paces of him, when Major Pendleton discovered them, and warned him of his danger. Cornwallis, when he discovered his guards flying before the pursuing troops of Washington and Howard, ordered his artillery to fire upon them; General O'Hara remonstrating, that this fire would necessarily destroy his own men, "True," said Cornwallis, "but we must endure this evil to escape certain destruction."

The next day Lord Cornwallis put his army in motion for Bell's Mills, where his rear guard and baggage were, leaving the field and his wounded to the care of General Greene.

The night of the day after the battle was remarkable for its darkness, and for the torrents of rain that fell. The cries of the wounded and dying exceeded all description.

Greene prepared to renew the contest. He reported on the next day, "his men in good spirits, and in perfect readiness for another field." But Cornwallis now had enough of Greene. He avoided battle, which before he had so anxiously sought, and retired to Wilmington. He from thence marched to Virginia, where, at Yorktown, on the 19th October, 1781, he surrendered to Washington.

Greene marched to the south, and by hard fought battles at Eutaw Springs and elsewhere, redeemed the south from the English possession.

The official accounts, both English and American, are herewith recorded.

The effect of this desperate battle was to break down the English power in our State, subdue the Tories (of which, in this region, for the honor of our State, there were far too many), and was the main



blow that broke the chain of tyranny which bound our country to England.

---

OFFICIAL DOCUMENTS.

GENERAL GREENE, TO THE HON. PRESIDENT OF CONGRESS:—

*Camp at the Iron Works, ten miles from Guilford Court House,*

MARCH 16th, 1781.

SIR—On the 10th, I wrote to his Excellency, General Washington, from the High Rock Ford, on the Haw River, a copy of which I enclosed your Excellency, that I had effected a junction with a Continental regiment of eighteen months' men, and two considerable bodies of militia, belonging to Virginia and North Carolina. After this junction, I took the resolution of attacking the enemy without loss of time, and made the necessary disposition accordingly, being persuaded that if we were successful, it would prove ruinous to the enemy, and if otherwise, it would only prove a partial evil to us.

The enemy marched from the High Rock Ford, on the 12th, and on the 14th, arrived at Guilford. The enemy lay at the Quaker Meeting-House, on Deep River, eight miles from our camp. On the morning of the 15th, our reconnoitering party reported the enemy advancing on the great Salisbury Road. The army was drawn up in three lines. The front line was composed of North Carolina militia, under command of Generals Eaton and Butler; the second line, of Virginia militia, commanded by Generals Stevens and Lawson, forming two brigades; the third line, consisting of two brigades, one of the Virginia, and one of the Maryland Continental troops, commanded by General Huger and Colonel Williams, Lt.-Colonel Washington, with the dragoons of the 1st and 3d regiments; a detachment of light infantry, composed of Continental troops, and a regiment of riflemen, under Colonel Lynch, formed a corps of observation for the security of our right flank; Lt.-Colonel Lee, with his legion; a detachment of light infantry, and a corps of riflemen, under Colonel Campbell, formed a corps of observation for the security of our left flank.

The greater part of this country is a wilderness, with a few cleared fields interspersed here and there. The army was drawn up on a large hill of ground, surrounded by other hills, the greater part of which was covered with timber and thick underbrush. The front line was posted with two field pieces just on the edge of the woods, and the back of a fence which ran parallel with the line, with an open field directly in their front. The second line was in the woods, about three hundred yards in rear of the first. The Continental troops about four hundred yards in rear of the second, with a double front, as the hill drew to a point where they were posted, and on the right and left were two old fields. In this position we waited the approach of the enemy, having previously sent off the baggage to this place, appointed to rendezvous at, in case of defeat. Lt.-Colonel Lee, with his legion, his infantry, and a part of his riflemen, met the enemy on their advance, and had a severe skirmish with Lt.-Colonel Tarleton, in which the enemy suffered greatly. Captain Armstrong charged the British legion, and cut down near thirty of their dragoons; but as the enemy re-inforced their party, Lt.-Colonel Lee was obliged to retire, and take his position in the line.

The action commenced by a cannonade, when the enemy advanced in three columns. The Hessians on the right, the Guards in the centre, and Lieutenant-Colonel Webster on the west. The whole moved through the old fields to attack the North Carolina brigades, who waited the attack until the enemy got within 150 yards, when a part of them began to fire, but a considerable part left the ground without firing at all. The General and Field officers did all they could to induce them to stay. General Stevens and General Lawson, and the field officers of their brigades, were more successful in their exertions. The Virginia militia gave the enemy a warm reception,

and kept up a heavy fire for a long time; but being beaten back, the battle became general almost everywhere. The corps of observation, under Washington and Lee, were warmly engaged, and did great execution. In a word, the engagement was long and severe, and the enemy only gained their point by superior discipline.

They having broken the Maryland line, and turned our left flank, got into the rear of the Virginia brigade, and appearing to be gaining our right, which would have encircled the whole continental troops, I thought it most advisable to order a retreat.

About this time Lieutenant-Colonel Washington made a charge with the Horse upon a part of the brigade of Guards, and the first regiment of Marylanders, commanded by Colonel Granby, and seconded by Lieutenant-Colonel Howard, followed the Horse with their bayonets, and nearly the whole party fell a sacrifice.

General Huger was the last that was engaged, and gave the enemy a check. We retreated in good order to the Reedy Fork River, and crossed at the ford, about three miles from the field of action, and there halted and drew up the troops, until we collected the most of the stragglers.

We lost our artillery and two ammunition wagons, the greater part of the horses being killed before the retreat began, and it being impossible to move the pieces but along the great road.

After collecting our stragglers, we retired to the camp, ten miles distant from Guilford.

From the best information I can get, the enemy's loss is very great—not less in killed and wounded than six hundred men, besides some prisoners that we brought off.

Inclosed I send your Excellency a return of our killed, wounded, and missing. Most of the latter have gone home, as is too customary with the militia after an action. I cannot learn that the enemy has got any considerable number of prisoners.

Our men are all in good spirits, and in perfect readiness for another field day.

I only lament the loss of several valuable officers who were killed and wounded in the action. Among the latter are General Stephens, shot through the thigh, and General Huger, in the hand. Among the former is Major Anderson, of the Maryland line.

The firmness of the officers and soldiers during the whole campaign has been most unparalleled. Amidst innumerable difficulties, they have discovered a degree of magnanimity and fortitude that will forever add lustre to their military reputation.

I have the honor to be, with very great respect and esteem,

Your Excellency's most obedient and most humble servant,

NATHANIEL GREENE.

Return of the killed, wounded, and missing of the Continental troops, in the action of the 15th March, 1781, near Guilford Court House:—

1 major, 9 captains, 7 subalterns, 14 sergeants, 8 drums and fifes, and 290 rank and file.

Same of Virginia militia:—

8 captains, 18 subalterns, 15 sergeants, 361 rank and file.

Same of North Carolina militia:—

Killed, 6 rank and file; wounded, 1 captain, 1 subaltern, 3 rank and file; missing, 2 captains, 9 subalterns, 552 rank and file.

The North Carolina Cavalry, commanded by the Marquis of Bretigny, lost one man killed, and one wounded.

EARL CORNWALLIS (*No. 8.*), TO LORD GEORGE GERMAIN, dated *Guilford, 17th March, 1781.*

MY LORD—I have the satisfaction to inform your lordship that his Majesty's troops, under my command, obtained a signal victory on the 15th instant over the rebel army, commanded by General Greene.

In pursuance of my intended plan communicated to your lordship in my despatch, No. 7, I had encamped on the 13th instant at the Quakers' Meeting between the forks of Deep River. On the 14th I received information that General Butler, with a body of North Carolina militia, and the expected reinforcements from Virginia, said to consist of a Virginia State regiment, a corps of Virginia eighteen months men, three thousand Virginia militia, and recruits from the Maryland line, had joined General Greene, and that the whole army, which was reported to amount to nine or ten thousand men, was marching to attack the British troops. During the afternoon intelligence was brought which was confirmed in the night, that he had advanced that day to Guilford, about twelve miles from our camp. Being now persuaded that he had resolved to hazard an engagement, after detaching Lieutenant-Colonel Hamilton with our wagons and baggage, escorted by his own regiment, a detachment of one hundred infantry and twenty cavalry towards Mill's Mill on Deep River, I marched with the rest of the corps at day-break on the morning of the 15th, to meet the enemy or attack them in their encampment. About four miles from Guilford our advanced guard, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Tarleton, fell in with a corps of the enemy, consisting of Lee's legion, some back-mountain men, and Virginia militia, which he attacked with his usual good conduct and spirit and defeated; and continuing our march we found the rebel army posted on rising grounds, about a mile and a half from the court house. The prisoners taken by Lieutenant-Colonel Tarleton having been several days with the advanced corps, could give me no account of the enemy's order or position, and the country reports were extremely inaccurate in their description of the ground. Immediately between the head of the column and the enemy's line was a considerable plantation, one large field of which was on our left of the road, and two others with a wood of about two hundred yards broad between them; on our right of it beyond these fields the wood continued for several miles to our right. The wood beyond the plantation in our front, in the skirt of which the enemy's first line was formed, was about a mile in depth, the road then leading into an extensive space of cleared ground about Guilford court house. The woods on our right and left were reported to be impracticable for cannon; but as that on our right appeared the most open, I resolved to attack the left wing of the enemy; and whilst my disposition was making for that purpose, I ordered Lieutenant McLeod to bring forward the guns, and cannonade their centre. The attack was directed to be made in the following order:—

On the right the regiment of Bose and the 71st regiment led by Major-General Leslie, and supported by the 1st battalion of guards; on the left the 1st and 33d regiments led by Lieutenant-Colonel Webster, and supported by the grenadiers and 2d battalion of guards, commanded by Brigadier-General O'Hara, the yagers and light infantry of the guards remained in the wood on the left of the guns, and the cavalry in the road ready to act as circumstances might require. Our preparations being made, the action began about half an hour past one in the afternoon. Major-General Leslie, after being obliged by the great extent of the enemy's lines, to bring up the 1st battalion of guards to the right of the regiment of Bose, soon defeated everything before him. Lieutenant-Colonel Webster having joined the left of Major-General Leslie's division, was no less successful in his front, when on finding that the left of the 33d was exposed to a heavy fire from the right wing of the enemy, he changed his front to the left, and being supported by the yagers and light infantry of the guards attacked and routed it, the grenadiers and 2d battalion of the guards moving forward to occupy the ground left vacant by the movement of Lieutenant-Colonel Webster.

All the infantry being now in the line, Lieutenant-Colonel Tarleton had directions to keep his cavalry compact, and not to charge without positive orders, except to protect any of the corps from the most evident danger of being defeated. The excessive thickness of the woods rendered our bayonets of little use, and enabled the broken enemy to make frequent stands with an irregular fire, which occasioned some loss, and to several of the corps great

delay, particularly on our right, where the 1st battalion of the guards and regiment of Bose were warmly engaged in front, flank and rear with some of the enemy that had been routed on the first attack, and with part of the extremity of their left wing, which by the closeness of the woods had been passed unbroken. The 71st regiment and grenadiers and 2d battalion of the guards not knowing what was passing on their right, and hearing the fire advance on their left, continued to move forward, the artillery keeping pace with them on the road followed by the cavalry. The 2d battalion of guards first gained the clear ground near Guilford Court house, and found a corps of continental infantry much superior in number, formed in the open field on the left of the road. Glowing with impatience to signalize themselves they instantly attacked them, and defeated them, taking two six pounders; but pursuing into the wood with too much ardor, were thrown into confusion by a heavy fire, and immediately charged and driven back into the field by Colonel Washington's dragoons, with the loss of the six pounders they had taken. The enemy's cavalry was soon repulsed by a well directed fire from two three-pounders, just brought up by Lieutenant McLeod, and by the appearance of the grenadiers of the guards and of the 71st regiment, which, having been impeded by some deep ravines, were now coming out of the wood on the right of the guards opposite to the court house.

By the spirited exertions of Brigadier-General O'Hara, though wounded, the 2d battalion of the guards was soon rallied, and supported by the grenadiers, returned to the charge with the greatest alacrity. The 23d regiment arriving at that instant from our left, and Lieutenant-Colonel Tarleton having advanced with a part of the cavalry, the enemy were soon put to flight, and the two six pounders once more fell into our hands; two ammunition wagons, and two other six pounders, being all the artillery they had in the field, were likewise taken. About this time the 33d regiment and light infantry of the guards, after overcoming many difficulties, completely routed the corps which was opposed to them, and put an end to the action in this quarter. The 23d and 71st regiments, with part of the cavalry, were ordered to pursue; the remainder of the cavalry was detached with Lieutenant-Colonel Tarleton to our right, where a heavy fire still continued, and where his appearance and spirited attack contributed much to a speedy termination of the action. The militia with which our right wing had been engaged, dispersed in the woods, the continentals went off by the Ready Fork, beyond which it was not in my power to follow them, as their cavalry suffered but little.

Our troops were excessively fatigued by an action which lasted an hour and a half, and our wounded, dispersed over an extensive space of country, required immediate attention. The care of our wounded, and the total want of provisions in an exhausted country, made it equally impossible for me to follow the blow the next day. The enemy did not stop until they got to the Iron Works on Troublesome Creek, eighteen miles from the field of battle.

From our observation, and the best accounts we could procure, we did not doubt but the strength of the enemy exceeded seven thousand men; their militia composed their line, with parties advanced to the rails of the field in their front; the continentals were posted obliquely in the rear of their right wing. Their cannon fired on us whilst we were forming from the centre of the line of militia, but were withdrawn to the continentals before the attack.

I have the honor to enclose to your Lordship, the list of our killed and wounded. Captain Schultz's wound is supposed to be mortal, but the surgeons assure me that none of the other officers are in danger, and that a great number of the men will soon recover. I cannot ascertain the loss of the enemy, but it must have been considerable; between two and three hundred dead were left upon the field; many of them wounded that were able to move whilst we were employed in the care of our own, escaped and followed the routed enemy; and our cattle drivers, and forage parties, have reported to me that the houses in a circle of six or eight miles round us, are full of others: those that remained we have taken the best care of in our power. We took few prisoners, owing to the excessive thickness of the wood facilitating their escape, and every man of our army being repeatedly wanted for action.

conduct and actions of the officers and soldiers that composed this army, will do more justice to their merit, than I can by words. Their daring intrepidity in action—their invincible patience in the hardships of a march of above six hundred miles, in which they have several large rivers, and numberless creeks, many of which would be ed large rivers in any other country in the world—without tents or ig against the climate, and often without provisions, will sufficiently st their ardent zeal for the honor and interest of their Sovereign and ountry.

ve been particularly indebted to Major-General Leslie for his gallantry ertion in the action, as well as his assistance in every other part of the ; the zeal and spirit of Brigadier-General O'Hara merit my highest ndations, for after receiving two dangerous wounds, he continued in d whilst the action lasted, by his earnest attention on all other occa- seconded by the officers and soldiers of his brigade. His Majesty's s were no less distinguished by their order and discipline, than by their ind valor. The Hessian regiment of Bose deserves my warmest praise discipline, alacrity and courage, and does honor to Major Dubuy, who ands it, and who is an officer of superior merit. I am much obliged gadier-General Howard, who served as a volunteer, for his spirited le on all occasions. Lieutenant-Colonel Webster conducted his brigade r officer of experience and gallantry. Lieutenant-Colonel Tarleton's onduct and spirit in management of his cavalry was conspicuous during ole action, and Lieutenant McLeod, who commanded the artillery, himself upon this, as well as all former occasions, a most capable serving officer. The attention and exertions of my aides-de-camp and the other public officers of the army contributed very much to the suc- the day.

ve constantly received the most zealous assistance from Governor , during my command in the southern district. Hoping that his pre- ould tend to entice the loyal subjects of this province to take an active ith us, he has cheerfully submitted to the fatigues and dangers of our ign, but his delicate constitution has suffered by his public spirit, for advice of physicians he is now obliged to return to England for the ry of his health.

part of the country is so totally destitute of subsistence, that forage nearer than nine miles, and the soldiers have been two days without

I shall therefore leave about seventy of the worst wounded cases at w Garden Quaker meeting-house, with proper assistance, and move nainder with the army to-morrow morning to Bell's Mill. I hope our s will heartily take an active part with us, to which I shall continue to age them; still approaching our shipping by easy marches, that we ocure the necessary supplies for further operations, and lodge our sick ounded where proper attention can be paid to them.

dispatch will be delivered to your lordship by my aide-de-camp Captain ck, who is a very promising officer, and whom I beg leave to recom- o your lordship's countenance and favor.

I have the honor to be, &c.,

CORNWALLIS.

l—one lieutenant-colonel, two lieutenants, two ensigns, thirteen ser-, seventy-five rank and file, killed. Two brigadier-generals, two lieu-colonels, nine captains, four lieutenants, five ensigns, two staff-officers, sergeants, five drummers, three hundred and sixty-nine rank and file, ed. One sergeant, fifty-two rank and file, missing.

*Officers' names killed and wounded.*

l artillery, Lieutenant O'Hara, killed. Brigade of guards, Hon. Lieu-Colonel Stewart, killed; Brigadier-Generals O'Hara and Howard and n Swanton, wounded; Captain Schutz, Maynard and Goodricke, ed, and since dead; Captains Lord, Douglass, and Maitland; Ensign and Adjutant Colquhoun, wounded. The twenty-third foot, Second ant Robinson, killed; Captain Peter, wounded. The thirty-third foot,

Ensign Talbot, killed; Lieutenant-Colonel Webster, since dead; Lieutenant Salvin Wynyard, Ensigns Kelly, Gore, and Hughes, and Adjutant Fox, wounded. Of seventy-first foot, Ensign Grant, killed. Of the regiment of Bose, Captains Wilמוש Pry, since dead, Eichenduft; Lieutenants Schiöner and Graise, Ensign Detroll (since dead). Of the British legion, Lieutenant-Colonel Tarleton, wounded.

J. DESPARD,

Deputy Adjutant-General.

It will doubtless interest the reader to know the life, services and future career of Lord Cornwallis, and Colonel Tarleton, who were so conspicuous in this State during the Revolution. They are here given as appropriate to this work.

CHARLES, EARL OF CORNWALLIS, was born 31st Dec., 1738.\* He commenced his education at Eton, and completed it at St. John's College, Cambridge. He entered the army, and served as aide-de-camp to the Marquis of Granby in the German campaign in 1761. On the death of his father, in the following year, he took his seat in the House of Lords. He had served in the House of Commons, as a member for Eye, in two successive parliaments.

In 1770 he, with three other young peers, protested with Lord Camden against the taxation of America. Mansfield, the Chief Justice, is said to have sneeringly observed: "Poor Camden could get only four boys to join him."

Although opposed to the course of the Ministry, yet, when hostilities commenced, he did not, as an officer, scruple to accept active employment against America.

In 1777, he displayed great gallantry at the battle of Brandywine. He defeated General Gates at Camden, in Aug., 1780. His general orders on his march from the Catawba to the Dan River, in 1781, do honor to his head as well as his heart.† The battle (of which the above is an official record) of Guilford was his last general engagement in America, for, at Yorktown, on 19th Oct., 1781, he and his whole forces, amounting to more than four thousand troops, surrendered to the American and French forces combined, under Washington and Count Rochambeau.

Lord Cornwallis returned to England. His failure in America did not impair his reputation, for he was appointed Governor of the Tower, and, in 1786, honored with the Order of the Garter, and sent to the East Indies in the double capacity of Governor-General and Commander-in-Chief. He was distinguished in this elevated position for his gallantry in war against the Sultan of Mysore, and the humanity with which he exercised his power. He returned to England, and, in consideration of his eminent services, was made a Privy-Councillor, created a Marquis and Master-General of Ordnance. In 1798 he was appointed Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland, where, by his vigor, he subdued an insurrection, defeated the French who landed to support the rebels, and by his policy restored tranquillity.

Soon after he was sent Plenipotentiary to the Court of France, and as such signed the Treaty of Amiens.

In 1804 he succeeded the Marquis of Wellesley as Governor-General of India. On his arrival at Calcutta, his health failed, and he died at Ghazepore 5th Oct., 1805. He left one son, who succeeded to his title and estate. A statue at Bombay preserves with accuracy his commanding person and the benevolent character of his countenance. His mind was not of superior brilliancy, but his honor was unimpeached, and his private character amiable.

Lord Cornwallis in his person was short and thick set, his hair somewhat gray; his face was well formed and agreeable. In his manners he was remarkably easy and affable—much beloved by his men.‡

BANASTRE TARLETON was born in Liverpool on 21st August, 1754. He commenced the study of the law, but, on the breaking out of the war with

\* Georgian Era (London), 470.

† See Chapter V. (Lincoln), xlv.

‡ Watson's Annals of Philadelphia, ii. 291.

America, exchanged the gown for the sword. He was with Lord Cornwallis in his whole campaigns in the South, and his daring intrepidity, indomitable energy, and military ambition, greatly aided if they did not secure victory to the English arms at Camden. The ardor of his temper and daring received severe check at the Cowpens, on 17th Jan., 1781, from General Morgan.

The capitulation at Yorktown (Oct. 1781) terminated his military career.

On his return to England, he entered public life as a member of the House of Commons from Liverpool. In 1818, he was promoted to the rank of General, and, on the coronation of George IV., was created a Baronet and Knight of Bath. He was a daring officer, sanguinary and resentful in his temper.

He married, in 1798, the daughter of the Duke of Ancaster and Kesteven; he died January 25th, 1833, without issue.

Colonel Tarleton\* was in person below the middle size, stout, strong, heavily made, large muscular legs, and uncommonly active in his movements; his complexion dark, his eyes small, black, and piercing.†

I am indebted for this sketch, as also for that of Lord Cornwallis, to that valuable work, *Georgian Era*, London, 1833, page 470.

The character of Rev. DAVID CALDWELL is one of much interest. No one, perhaps, of the whole country, suffered for his devotion to liberty as did this pure, pious, and patriotic man. The British, in the campaign (1781) - encamped on his plantation, ravaged it, and burned his library, not sparing even his family Bible.

He was born in Lancaster County, Pennsylvania, 22d March, 1725. In early life he was an apprentice to a house-carpenter, and served until he was of age. He was of a studious disposition and pious habits. He early joined the Presbyterian Church. After being of age, he studied with Mr. Smith, the necessary preparation for college, entered Princeton, and graduated at that renowned institution in 1761. He was admitted to the ministry, and, in 1765, was sent to North Carolina as a missionary, which was destined to become the scene of his labors, the field of his usefulness, the home of his wife and children, and place of his death. He married, in 1766, Rachel, the daughter of Rev. Alexander Craighead, of Mecklenburg. He opened a classical and theological school in Guilford. Some of the first divines, statesmen, lawyers, and physicians, received their early education from this excellent man. He studied medicine, and combined the two characters of divine and physician, which so harmoniously unite. In the troubles of the country in 1771 (the Regulators), Dr. Caldwell exercised his divine office in endeavoring to be a peacemaker. At the very time that the battle of Alamance commenced, he was using his earnest endeavors to allay the tumults of his countrymen.

His life and services have been recorded in a work of much minuteness and ability by Rev. E. W. Caruthers. He was a firm patriot, sincere Christian, and devoted friend. He was a member of the Convention at Halifax in November, 1776, which formed our State Constitution, and also a member of the Convention at Hillsboro, 21st July, 1778, that met to consider the Constitution of the United States, and which rejected that instrument. These were the only representative offices he ever held. After a long life of usefulness and honor he died, August 25th, 1824.

ALEXANDER MARTIN was a resident of this county. His father was a native of Tyrone County, Ireland, and emigrated to this country in the year 1721, and settled in the State of New Jersey, where Alexander was born. He received a liberal education. His brother, Col. James Martin, was a resi-

\* I have in my collection a perfect gem of art. A full length portrait of this celebrated officer, after an original picture painted by Sir Joshua Reynolds, copied by Thomas Sully, of Philadelphia, when in London.

† Watson's *Annals of Philadelphia*, ii. 280.

dent of Stokes County, and a man of distinguished ability; a Colonel of the Revolution and father of the late Judge James Martin, of Salisbury, who died a few years since in Mobile, Alabama. Another brother, Thomas, was a graduate of Princeton, taught school in Virginia, and became a minister of the Episcopal Church. Another brother, Samuel, was in the Revolutionary army, a Captain at the battle of Eutaw; married in Mecklenburg a widow Campbell, and died in Charlotte with the influenza.

ALEXANDER MARTIN moved to Virginia, from thence to Guilford County, North Carolina, in the year of 1772, and was a representative from that county under the Colonial Assembly.

He was, in 1774, a member of the first Assembly of the representatives of people met to vindicate their rights; and again in 1775. In 1776, he was appointed Colonel of a regiment, in the continental line, and marched with General Francis Nash, to the north, to join General Washington. He, with his regiment, was in the battle of Brandywine, 11th September, 1775, where Lafayette was wounded; and was near him when he received the wound. In the attack of Washington on the British at Germantown, October 4th, 1777, he was present when his general, Francis Nash, was killed: the sketch in manuscript before me, by his brother, describes this battle with great precision. The wound which General Nash received was from a cannon ball, which took away most part of his right hip bone.

The war being over, he resigned his commission and was elected again to the General Assembly, and was chosen Speaker of the Senate.

In 1782, he was elected Governor of the State, and again in 1789.

He was a man of letters, and, for a time, at Princeton College. He was vain of his attainments, and ambitious of literary renown. He has left several manuscripts in prose and some in poetry. His ode on the death of General Francis Nash of this State, who fell at Germantown on 4th October, 1777, and lines on the death of Governor Caswell, who died at Fayetteville, 10th November, 1789, while Speaker of the Senate, have been published, in the North Carolina University Magazine, and may be considered as more patriotic than poetic.

In 1793, the degree of Doctor of Laws was conferred upon him by the College of New Jersey.

He was the firm friend of our University and one of the trustees, from 1790 to his death. The claims of the University were earnestly pressed upon the consideration of the General Assembly, in his message as Governor, in 1790.

We have had under examination a manuscript of sixty-seven pages, deposited, as stated on the first page, in the office of Secretary of State at Raleigh, by Governor Martin; "Letters of the Hon. Alexander Spotawood, late Governor of Virginia, respecting the affairs of North Carolina, addressed to the Ministry of the late Queen Anne," extracted from his letter book in MS., which has been of much service and is of deep interest.

When Governor Burke, in 1781, was captured by the Tory Fannen, and carried to Charleston, where he was held as a prisoner, Alexander Martin, as President of the Senate, and by virtue of his office, acted as Governor of the State. He was elected to succeed Governor Burke in 1782, and after serving his term out, was succeeded by Richard Caswell on his second term. In 1789 he was again elected Governor. So that he was, in fact, *three several terms elected Governor of the State.*

He conducted the affairs of the State in a troubled and perilous period with great dignity, unswerving fidelity, and scrupulous integrity.

After serving his *third* term as Governor, he was, in 1793, elected Senator in Congress, which elevated post he held until 1799.

He lived at Danbury, on Dan River, in Rockingham, in affluence, and open-handed hospitality, and he died in 1807, without legitimate issue, having never been married.

JOHN MOTLY MOREHEAD is a resident of this County; he was born near Rockingham County, 4th July, 1798; educated by Rev. David Caldwell, and



graduated in 1817, at the University. He studied law, and practiced the profession for many years with great success.

In 1821 he represented Rockingham in the House of Commons. He moved to Guilford, and represented this county in the House of Commons, in 1826 and 1827.

In 1841 he was elected Governor, over Hon. R. M. Saunders, and was again selected.

It was Governor Morehead's fortune to run his political career in heated party times; in the ardor of his temper he might sometimes have

"Given to party what was meant for mankind."

He is now President of the Central Railroad, a position of great responsibility.

Hon. JOHN M. DICK is also a resident and native of this County; he was born about 1791.

In 1829 elected Senator from Guilford, and again in 1830.

In 1832 he was elected a Judge of the Superior Courts of Law and Equity, a high position he now holds.

#### Members of Assembly from Guilford County:—

Years.	Senators.	Members of House of Commons.
1777.	Ralph Gorrell,	John Collier, Robert Lindsay.
1778.	Ralph Gorrell,	James Hunter, Robert Lindsay.
1779.	Alexander Martin,	James Hunter, Daniel Gillespie.
1780.	Alexander Martin,	James Hunter, William Gowdy.
1781.	Alexander Martin,	William Gowdy, James Hunter.
1782.	Alexander Martin,	William Gowdy, James Hunter.
1783.	Charles Bruce,	James Galloway, John Leak.
1784.	James Galloway,	John Hamilton, John Leak.
1785.	Alexander Martin,	John Hamilton, Barzellai Gardner.
1786.	William Gowdy,	John Hamilton, B. Gardner.
1787.	Alexander Martin,	B. Gardner, William Gowdy.
1788.	Alexander Martin,	John Hamilton, William Gowdy.
1789.	William Gowdy,	John Hamilton, Daniel Gillespie.
1790.	Daniel Gillespie,	Hance Hamilton, Robert Hannah.
1791.	Daniel Gillespie,	Robert Hannah, B. Gardner.
1792.	Daniel Gillespie,	Robert Hannah, B. Gardner.
1793.	Daniel Gillespie,	R. Hannah, B. Gardner.
1794.	Daniel Gillespie,	B. Gardner, Robert Hannah.
1795.	Daniel Gillespie,	Hance Hamilton, Hance McCain.
1796.	Ralph Gorrell,	B. Gardner, Hance Hamilton.
1797.	Hance McCain,	Hance Hamilton, Samuel Lindsay.
1798.	Hance McCain,	Samuel Lindsay, George Bruce.
1799.	Hance Hamilton,	Samuel Lindsay, George Bruce.
1800.	Hance Hamilton,	Samuel Lindsay, Jonathan Parker.
1801.	Samuel Lindsay,	George Bruce, Jonathan Parker.
1802.	George Bruce,	Zaza Brashier, Jonathan Parker.
1803.	Samuel Lindsay,	John Moore, Jonathan Parker.
1804.	Samuel Lindsay,	Jonathan Parker, Zaza Brashier.
1805.	Hance McCain,	Z. Brashier, Richard Mendenhall.
1806.	Hance McCain,	Z. Brashier, Richard Mendenhall.
1807.	Jonathan Parker,	Robert Hannah, John Howell.
1808.	Jonathan Parker,	Robert Hannah, John Howell.
1809.	Jonathan Parker,	Robert Hannah, John Howell.
1810.	Samuel Lindsay,	Robert Hannah, William Armfield.
1811.	Jonathan Parker,	Robert Hannah, John Howell.
1812.	Jonathan Parker,	John Howell, Robert Lindsay.
1813.	Jonathan Parker,	Obed Macey, James Gibson.
1814.	Jonathan Parker,	James Gibson, James McNairy.

Years.	Senators.	Members of House of Commons.
1815.	Jonathan Parker,	John Howell, James McNairy.
1816.	John Caldwell,	James McNairy, William Ryan.
1817.	John Caldwell,	William Ryan, Robert Donnell.
1818.	John Caldwell,	James McNairy, William Ryan.
1819.	John M. Dick,	R. Donnell, William Dickey.
1820.	John W. Caldwell,	John Rankin, David Worth.
1821.	Jonathan Parker,	John Gordon, William Adams.
1822.	Jonathan Parker,	Samuel Hunter, David Worth.
1823.	Jonathan Parker,	Samuel Hunter, David Worth.
1824.	Jonathan Parker,	William Unthank, James Neally.
1825.	Jonathan Parker,	F. L. Simpson, William Unthank.
1826.	Jonathan Parker,	F. L. Simpson, John M. Morehead.
1827.	Jonathan Parker,	F. L. Simpson, John M. Morehead.
1828.	Jonathan Parker,	F. L. Simpson, Geo. C. Mendenhall.
1829.	John M. Dick,	Geo. C. Mendenhall, F. L. Simpson.
1830.	John M. Dick,	Allen Peeples, Geo. C. Mendenhall.
1831.	John M. Dick,	Amos Weaver,* Allen Peeples.
1832.	Jonathan Parker,	Allen Peeples, David Thomas.
1833.	Geo. C. Mendenhall,	David Thomas, Allen Peeples.
1834.	Jonathan Parker,	Ralph Gorrell, Jesse H. Lindsay.
1835.	Jas. T. Morehead,	Jesse H. Lindsay, Ralph Gorrell.
1836.	Jas. T. Morehead,	Jesse H. Lindsay, Peter Adams, F. L. Simpson.
1838.	Jas. T. Morehead,	Jesse H. Lindsay, William Doak, David Thomas.
1840.	Jas. T. Morehead,	Geo. C. Mendenhall, William Doak, Jas. Brannock.
1842.	Jas. T. Morehead,	Geo. C. Mendenhall, William Doak, Joel McLean.
1844.	Jesse H. Lindsay,	William Doak, Joel McLean, John A. Smith.
1846.	John A. Gilmer,	Nathan Hunt, E. W. Ogburne, Peter Adams.
1848.	John A. Gilmer,	David F. Caldwell, Calvin Johnson, Jas. W. Doak.
1850.	John A. Gilmer,	David F. Caldwell, Calvin Henderson Wiley, Peter Adams.

## CHAPTER XXXVI.

## HALIFAX COUNTY.

Origin of name—Date of formation—Population and products—Its capital—Colonial and Revolutionary history—Its distinguished citizens, Willie Jones, William R. Davie, John B. Ashe, Willis Allston, Joseph J. Daniel, Hutchins J. Burton, John Branch, B. F. Moore, Jesse A. Bynum, and others—Members of the town and county of Halifax from 1777 to 1861.

HALIFAX COUNTY was formed in 1758 from Edgecombe County; and in this year the court house for the counties of Edgecombe,

\* Amos Weaver was returned, but his seat was vacated under the 31st section of the Constitution.

ranville, and Northampton was moved from Enfield to the town of Halifax.\*

It derives its name from the Earl of Halifax, who, in 1758, was the first Lord of the Board of Trade. "It is a name of Saxon origin, and means 'holy hair,' from the sacred hair of a certain virgin, whom a clerk beheaded, because she resisted his passion. He was canonized."† It is situated in the north-eastern part of the State, and bounded on the north and east by the Roanoke River, which separates it from Northampton County; on the south by Martin, Edgecombe, and Nash Counties; and the west by the County of Warren. Its capital town is Halifax, which is beautifully situated on the west bank of the Roanoke River, navigable for steam and other boats, and distant from Raleigh eighty-seven miles.

Its population, 5,763 whites; 8,954 slaves; 1,872 free negroes; 13,007 representative population.

Its products, 2,905,573 lbs. cotton; 15,750 lbs. wool; 669,325 bushels corn; 7,216 lbs. tobacco; 11,230 bushels wheat; 72,032 bushels oats; 4,886 bbls. rapeseed.

The County of Halifax, in its early history, is distinguished for its devotion to liberty, and for the patriotism of her sons.

At a meeting of the Committee of Safety for Halifax County, Dec. 21st, 1774, present, William Jones, Chairman; Nicholas Long, John Bradford, James Hogan, Benjamin McCulloch, Joseph John Williams, William Alston, Robert Haywood, David Sumner, Samuel Weldon, and Thomas Haynes.

It is represented that Andrew Miller, a merchant in Halifax town, refused to sign the Association.

Ordered that Mr. Haywood and Mr. Haynes desire his attendance before the committee.

Upon which he attended and refused to sign, and gave as reasons that he had persons in England; to be bound not to export any commodity to England after 1st September next, would be unjust, and therefore he declined signing that part of the Association respecting a non-importation to Britain.

It was resolved unanimously, "That this Committee will not purchase any goods or wares from said Miller, or any person connected with him, and we commend the same course to the people of this country, and to all who wish well to their country."‡

To that convention of patriots that assembled at Newbern on August 25th, 1774, she sent, as delegates, NICHOLAS LONG, and WILIE JONES.

To the Assembly at the same place, in April, 1775, she sent the same and BENJAMIN McCULLOCK.

To the Assembly at Hillsboro', Aug. 21st, 1775, she sent as delegates NICHOLAS LONG, JAMES HOGAN, DAVID SUMNER, JOHN WEBB, and JOHN GEDDY.

To the Assembly in Halifax, April 4th, 1776, she sent JOHN BRADFORD, JAMES HOGAN, DAVID SUMNER, JOSEPH JOHN WILLIAMS, WILLIS ALSTON, and WILIE JONES, from the town, which body placed our State in military organization, and by whom ALLEN JONES was appointed Brigadier-General of Halifax District; WILLIS ALSTON, Colonel; DAVID SUMNER, Lieutenant-Colonel; JAMES HOGAN, 1st Major; SAMUEL WELDON, 2d Major of Halifax Regiment.

To the Congress which met at Halifax, Nov. 12th, 1776, which formed a constitution, JOHN BRADFORD, JAMES HOGAN, WILLIS ALSTON, SAMUEL WELDON, BENJAMIN McCULLOCK, and WILIE JONES, from the town of Halifax, were delegates.

This ancient borough has the honor of being the birthplace of

\* Martin's History of North Carolina, vol. ii. p. 95.

† See Bailey's Dictionary.

‡ American Archives, by Peter Force, 4th series, vol. i. p. 1055.

our Constitution, and the first place in North Carolina where the Declaration of Independence, declared at Philadelphia (July 4th, 1776), was first celebrated.\*

That the spirit of patriotism was not confined to the men alone is a matter of history. Mrs. Ellet, in her *Women of the Revolution*, has recorded the names of Mrs. Willie Jones, Mrs. Allen Jones, and Mrs. Nicholas Long, whose patriotic zeal, noble spirit, and devotion to the country, gave a tone to public sentiment in the days of '76.

Mrs. WILLIE JONES was a daughter of Colonel Montfort, and combined with much personal beauty, great brilliancy of wit, and suavity of manners. One of her acquaintances says, that "she was the only person, with whom he was ever acquainted, that was loved, devotedly, enthusiastically loved, by every human being who knew her."

When the Army, under Lord Cornwallis, marched from Wilmington to Virginia, in 1781, they remained for some days on the banks of the Roanoke, and the English officers quartered among the families in the town. Tradition attributes to Mrs. Jones, a passage of wit between her and Colonel Tarleton, who was wounded, at the Cowpens, in the hand by a sabre cut, by the sword of Colonel William Washington. On Tarleton, in her presence, speaking of Washington in opprobrious terms, as an illiterate, ignorant fellow, hardly able to write his name, "Ah! Colonel, you ought to know better, for you bear on your person proof that he knows *very well how to make his mark.*"

On another occasion her sister, Mrs. Ashe, at whose house Leslie and other officers were quartered, Colonel Tarleton indulged in the same sarcastic tone, stating that he "would be happy to see Colonel Washington," for he had understood he was diminutive and ungainly in person. Mrs. Ashe replied, "*If you had looked behind you, Colonel Tarleton, at the battle of the Cowpens, you would have enjoyed that pleasure.*"

This was too much to the already chafed officer; his hand involuntarily grasped the hilt of his sword. At this moment General Leslie entered the room, and observing his Colonel very angry, and the lady agitated, he inquired of her the cause of her emotion. She explained the cause, to which the gallant General said, with a smile: "Say what you please, Mrs. Ashe, Colonel Tarleton knows better than to insult a lady in my presence."

Mrs. WILLIE JONES died in 1828, leaving five children, two of whom now reside in North Carolina.

Mrs. ALLEN JONES was a Miss Edwards, and the sister of Isaac Edwards, the English Secretary of Gov. Tryon. She died soon after the Revolution, leaving one daughter, who married a son of Mrs. Nicholas Long.

Mrs. LONG was a Miss McKinny. Her husband, Col. Nicholas Long, was Commissary-General of the North Carolina forces. She was a woman of great energy of mind and body, and high mental endowments. She died at the advanced age of eighty, leaving a numerous offspring. Her virtues and patriotism were the themes of the praise and admiration of the officers of the army of both parties.

I extract from the *People's and Howitt's Journal*, the following incident of Miss BISHOP, afterwards Mrs. Powell.

"On the march of the British army from Wilmington to Virginia, in 1781, Col. Tarleton, near 'Twanky Chapel,' in Halifax County, either from a scarcity of provisions or from a malicious desire to destroy the property of the American citizens who were opposed to the British, caught all the horses, cattle, hogs, and even fowls that he could lay hands on, and destroyed or appropriated them to his own use. The male, and most of the female inhabitants of the country fled from the approach of the British troops, and hid themselves in the swamps and forests adjacent; and, when they passed through the upper part of the country, while every one else left the premises

\* Vol. i. page 83.

on which she lived, Mrs. Powell (then Miss Bishop) 'stood her ground,' and faced the foe fearlessly. But it would not do; they took their horses and cattle, and among the former, a favorite pony of her own, and drove them off to the camp, which was about a mile distant. Young as she was, she determined to have her pony again, and she must necessarily go to the British camp, and go alone, as no one would accompany her. And alone she went, on foot, at night, and without any weapon of defence, and in due time arrived at the British camp. By what means she managed to gain an audience with Tarleton is not known; but she appeared before him unannounced, and raising herself erect, said, 'I have come to you, sir, to demand restoration of my property, which your knavish fellows stole from my father's yard.' 'Let me understand you, Miss,' replied Tarleton, taken completely by surprise. 'Well, sir,' said she, 'your roguish men in red coats came to my father's yard about sundown, and stole my pony, and I have walked here, alone and unprotected, to claim and demand him; and sir, I must and will have him. I fear not your men; they are base and unprincipled enough to dare to offer insult to any unprotected female; but their cowardly hearts will prevent them doing her bodily injury.' And, just then, by the light of a camp fire, espying her own dear little pet pony at a distance, she continued, 'There, sir, is my horse, I shall mount him and ride peaceably home; and if you have any of the gentlemanly feeling within you of which your men are totally destitute, or if you have any regard for their safety, you will see, sir, that I am not interrupted. But before I go I wish to say to you, that he who can, and will not prevent this base and cowardly stealing from henroosts, stables, and barn-yards, is no better, in my estimation, than the mean, good-for-nothing, guilty wretches who do the dirty work with their own hands! Good night, sir.' And, without waiting further, she took her pony uninterrupted, and galloped safely home; Tarleton was so much astounded that he ordered that she should be permitted to do as she chose.

Mrs. Powell died in her native country, in 1840, after she had attained a green old age. One of her grandchildren, William S. Parker, volunteered in the Mexican war, and died at Ceralvo, in Mexico. Another, Richard B. Parker, is residing in Halifax County, N. C., a most respectable and worthy citizen. And a grand-daughter, Mrs. Mary E. Sledge, wife of W. T. Sledge, and sister of the two first named gentlemen, also lives in Halifax County, besides other relations, who all, no doubt, do justice to her memory; but others should do likewise, for she was one of the noble spirits of the 'times that tried men's souls.'

Dr. Rush, in his work on the Mind, makes the observation, that he never knew or read of a distinguished man, whose mother was not an intelligent woman. We often see that distinguished men have ordinary children born to their name, but rarely active, intelligent women.

Sprung from such women, it is not to be wondered that the people of Halifax were patriotic, independent, and self-sacrificing. This feeling was roused into unconquerable resistance by the conduct of the British government, and no portion of our State was more "fixed and forward" in the cause of liberty. This called down upon them the weight of British oppression. The historian of the army of Cornwallis is compelled to say that, "At Halifax, some enormities were committed by the British, that were a disgrace to the name of man."\* Tarleton states that, "A sergeant and a dragoon were executed at Halifax, for rape and robbery."†

At Swift Creek, Fishing Creek, and at Halifax Town, detached parties of the Americans made unsuccessful attacks on the British, but were repulsed without loss.

In the month of May, 1781, Cornwallis crossed the Roanoke River, with the British Army, at Halifax, and proceeded by way of Hicksford, and effected a junction with the main body of the British army, at Petersburg, under General Phillips, who about this time died, and was succeeded by the notorious General Benedict Arnold.

\* Stedman, ii. 385.

† Tarleton's Campaigns, 1780-81, in the Southern Provinces of North America.

WILLIE JONES, and his brother ALLEN, were distinguished as firm and determined friends of the country in her struggles for freedom. Willie Jones resided in Halifax, and Allen Jones in Northampton. On every and all occasions, when their country called for their services, they were prompt and willing. Shoulder to shoulder, they contended for her liberties, and both were distinguished members of the State Congress which formed our Constitution, and members of the committee that drew its forms. Willie Jones has been recorded as a scholar and statesman. He was not distinguished so much as an orator as for his efficient business habits. In the language of one of his cotemporaries, "he could draw a bill in better language than any other man of his day."

He was President of the Committee of Safety for the whole State, in 1776, which officer was virtually Governor of the State, in the interregnum between the abdication of Governor Martin, the last of the Royal Governors, and the accession of Governor Caswell.

He succeeded his brother General Allen Jones, as a member of the Continental Congress which met at Philadelphia in 1780, and served until 1781.

He was elected a member of the Convention which assembled at Philadelphia on the second Monday in May, 1787, of which General Washington was President, which formed the Constitution of the United States, but he declined the appointment. Dr. Hugh Williamson was appointed by Governor Caswell to supply his place.

He was a member of the Convention that met at Hillsboro' 21st July, 1788, to deliberate upon the Federal Constitution. The journals of that Convention have been preserved for us.

In politics as in war, strategy is often used. Willie Jones, Judge Spencer, Rev. David Caldwell, General Joseph McDowell, and others, were leaders of the opposition, and conscious of their numerical strength, as well as of the intellectual powers of its eloquent and talented advocates, Johnston, Iredell, Davie and others, they maintained a sullen and portentous silence. They forced its friends to the unenviable position of imagining the grounds of opposition, and then defending the Constitution. The advantages of this position were great.

On the third day of the session, the President (SAMUEL JOHNSTON, then Governor of the State) laid before the Convention an official copy of the Constitution, with accompanying documents. Mr. Willie Jones moved that the question upon the Constitution be taken without debate, and be put immediately. This was opposed by Mr. Iredell, Mr. Davie, and others. Such however, was the tact of Mr. Jones, that the learning of Iredell, the eloquence of Davie, the intellectual power of Johnston, availed but little.

The Convention, by a vote of 184 to 84, rejected the instrument. North Carolina, placed upon her sovereign rights, remained out of the Union. On the third Monday in November, 1789, another Convention assembled at Fayetteville, to consider the Constitution, and by this Convention it was adopted.

Willie Jones was for several years a member of the House of Commons. He married a daughter of Colonel Montford, and died near Raleigh, where he now lies buried, at the seat now owned by Matthew Shaw, Esq., leaving five children.

WILLIAM RICHARDSON DAVIE was long a resident of Halifax County, which he represented for many years in the Legislature.

He was born in Egremont, near White Haven, in England, on the 20th of June, 1756. When only five years of age, his father, Archibald Davie, brought him to America, and he was adopted by his maternal uncle, Rev. William Richardson, who resided on the Catawba River in South Carolina.

He was sent to an academy in Charlotte, where he was prepared for College. He entered Princeton College, where by his application and genius he attained the reputation of an excellent student. But the din of arms disturbed these quiet shades, and Davie exchanged the gown for the sword. The studies of the College were closed, and Davie joined the army of his country in the summer of 1776, and served as a volunteer in the army at the north. The campaign over he returned again to College, and graduated in the fall of that year with the first honors of the Institution.

He returned to North Carolina and commenced the study of the law in Salisbury, but the eventful struggle for life and liberty then going on, did not allow his spirit to repose while his country was in danger. He induced a worthy and influential gentleman by the name of Barnett to raise a troop of horse, and in this troop Barnett was elected captain, and Davie lieutenant. His commission is signed by Richard Caswell, and dated 5th April, 1779.

The company joined the southern army, and attached to Pulaski's Legion. His gallantry and assiduity was so great that he soon rose to the rank of major.

At the battle of Stono (20th June, 1779), Davie witnessed the first severe conflict of arms, and was seriously wounded in the thigh, which laid him up in the hospital at Charleston for some time, and narrowly escaped with his life.

In receiving a heavy charge of cavalry from the enemy, which broke the line of our troops, Major Davie received a wound which caused him to fall from his horse. He still held the bridle, but he was so severely wounded, that after repeated efforts, he could not re-mount. The enemy was now upon him. In a moment more the wounded officer had been a prisoner. A private, whose horse had been killed, and who was retreating, saw the imminent danger of his gallant officer, and returned at the risk of his life, for the enemy was within twenty steps. With great composure he raised Major Davie on his horse, and slowly and safely led him from the bloody field. An action of courage worthy of Rome in her palmyest day. In the haste of the retreat, after depositing the Major in safety, this soldier disappeared.

Major Davie made frequent inquiry for his preserver, to evince his gratitude to him and his family for his timely and heroic aid. But in vain. At the siege of Ninety-six, when Davie was acting as Commissary-General to the southern army, on the morning of the attack, a soldier came to Davie's tent, and made himself known as the man who had aided him at Stono. He promised to call again. But he fell in battle, and Davie could only show to his lifeless remains that gratitude that had his life been spared would have been more substantial and munificent.

After his recovery he returned to Salisbury and resumed his books. In 1780 he obtained his license to practice. But the camp rather than the court house still demanded his talents and services.

In the winter of that year, he obtained authority from the General Assembly of North Carolina to raise a troop of cavalry, and two companies of mounted infantry. But the authority only was granted—the State was too poor to grant the means—and Major Davie, with a patriotism worthy of eternal record, disposed of the estate acquired from his uncle, and raised funds to equip the troops. With this force he proceeded to the south-western portion of the State, and protected it from the predatory incursions of the British and Tories.

Charleston surrendered to the British army 12th of May, 1780. Tarleton's attack on and butchery of Buford, at Waxhaw, forty miles from Charlotte, was on the 29th. This completed the conquest of South Carolina. Georgia was regarded, and was, in fact, a conquered province.

Brigadier-General Rutherford ordered out the militia in mass, to obstruct the advance of the conquerors. This patriotic region heard and obeyed the call. On the 3d June, 1780, nine hundred men were assembled at Charlotte ready to defend their country. The intelligence was received that Tarleton and the British had retrograded to Camden. The militia were reviewed by General Rutherford, and harangued by Rev. Dr. McWhorter, President of the College at Charlotte, and then dismissed by the General, directing them to keep the arms in readiness at a moment's warning.

Lord Rawdon with the British advanced to Waxhaw Creek. General Rutherford issued on the 10th his orders for the militia to rendezvous at McRee's plantation, eighteen miles north-east of Charlotte. The orders were obeyed, and on the 12th, eight hundred men in arms were on the ground. On the 14th the troops were organized. The cavalry under Major Davie was formed into two troops, under Captains Lemmonds and Martin; a corps of

light infantry (three hundred) placed under Colonel William P. Davidson, a regular officer, and the balance under the immediate command of General Rutherford.

On this evening it was reported that the Tories had assembled in strong force under Col. Moore at Ramsour's Mill, near where the town of Lincoln now stands; and Gen. Rutherford issued his orders to Col. Francis Locke, Captains Falls and Brandon of Rowan, and to Major David Wilson, of Mecklenburg, and to other officers, to raise men, attack and disperse them. He deemed his own force important to check the advance of the British from Camden, and did not wish to reduce it by any detachment.

On the 15th General Rutherford marched within two miles of Charlotte. Here he learned that Lord Rawdon had retrograded to Camden. It was then he resolved to advance on the Tories, who, it was now well known, were assembled, about 1300, at Ramsour's Mill. On Sunday (18th), he marched to Tuckasege Fork, on the Catawba River, and sent an express to Colonel Locke, who was advancing to attack the Tories at Ramsour's, advising him of his approach, and to unite with him. He crossed on the 19th, and marched the next day, and camped within sixteen miles from Ramsour's. His express never reached Col. Locke, for at ten o'clock at night Colonel James Johnston\* of Tryon County (now Lincoln), reached Rutherford's camp, with notice of Locke's intention to attack at sunrise next morning the Tories, and requesting the aid of Rutherford. This excited Rutherford to more speed, but the battle had been fought and won before he (with whom was Major Davie and Major Jos. Graham) could reach the field. For a faithful and graphic account of the battle from the pen of General Joseph Graham, who was a resident of the county, and well acquainted with all the facts and actors, the reader is referred to the Chapter XLVI., (Lincoln County.)

This account will correct an unintentional error recorded in the life of Governor Davie, by Professor Hubbard, as to the number of killed on our side, wherein it is stated that "Lieutenants *McKissack*, *Houston* and *Patton* were killed."

Captain McKissack and Captain Houston were both wounded. The first represented Lincoln County long afterwards in the General Assembly, and the latter died of good old age long after this battle. He was the father of my near neighbor, Dr. Joel Brevard Houston, and many similar stalwart sons.

After this General Rutherford marched towards the Yadkin, to put down Col. Bryan, who was assembling the Tories in the forks of the Yadkin, while Major Davie and his mounted force were ordered to take position near the south line to protect this frontier, check the foraging parties of the British, and the depredations of the Tories.

He took position on the north side of Waxhaw Creek; and here he was reinforced by Major Crawford with some South Carolina troops, and thirty-five Indian warriors (of the Catawba), under their chief, New River, and the Mecklenburg militia under Colonel Higgins.

On 20th July he intercepted at Flat Rock a convoy of provisions, spirits, and clothing intended for the enemy, posted at Hanging Rock, about four and a half miles distant. This escort was guarded by some dragoons and volunteers. The escort was surprised, and their capture was effected without loss—the spirits, provisions, and wagons destroyed—the prisoners mounted on the captured horses, and at dark the retreat commenced. The advance was formed of the guides, and a few mounted infantry under charge of Captain Petit; the prisoners were guarded by dragoons under command of Captain Wm. Polk (who served as volunteer), in the centre; and the guard brought up the rear. On Beaver Creek, about midnight, they were attacked by the enemy in ambuscade. The rear guard had entered the lane, when the officer in advance hailed the British, who were discovered concealed under the fence, in a field of standing corn. A second challenge was answered by a volley of musketry from the concealed foe, which commenced on

\* Father of Robert Johnston, Esq., of Lincoln County.



the right, and passed by a running fire to the rear of the detachment. Major Davie, who rode rapidly forward, ordered the men forward, and to push through the lane; but under surprise his troops turned back, and upon the loaded arms of the enemy. He was thus compelled to repass the ambuscade under a heavy fire, and overtook his men retreating by the same road they had advanced. The detachment was finally rallied and halted upon a hill; but so surprised and discomfited at this unexpected attack that no effort could induce them to charge upon the enemy. A judicious retreat was the only course left to avoid a similar disaster, which was effected, and Davie passed the enemy's patrols, and regained his camp early next day without further accident or loss. The loss of Davie's corps was slight, compared to the advantage gained by him in the capture of the convoy. The fire of the enemy fell chiefly upon those in the lane, who were prisoners (confined two on a horse with the guard). These were nearly all killed or mortally wounded. Lieutenant Elliot was killed, Captain Petit paid the penalty of neglect of duty, by being wounded with two of his men. Petit had been ordered by Major Davie, who anticipated some attempt to recover the prisoners, on their approach to the fatal lane, to advance, examine the lane, the ford of the creek, and the houses; with express orders to secure all the persons in the families, so that no alarm could be created. He returned, and reported that he had executed faithfully his orders, and all was well. Had this been done faithfully this ambuscade would have been earlier discovered, and its effects prevented.

General Davie, in a MS. account of this affair, leaves this sagacious advice: "It furnishes a lesson to officers of partisan corps, that every officer of a detachment may, at some time, have its safety and reputation committed to him, and that the slightest neglect is generally severely punished by an enemy."

I take this account of this affair from a most valuable original manuscript, written under the eye of General Davie, by his son, now on file in the Archives of the Historical Society at Chapel Hill. This corrects the statement in the excellent work of Professor Hubbard, where he says: "Captain Petit, Lieut. Elliott, and two men were killed."\*

Col. Sumpter and Neal, from South Carolina, and Col. Irwin, with three hundred Mecklenburg Militia, in the latter end of July, joined Major Davie. A council was held. It was determined that the British posts at Rocky Mount and Hanging Rock should be attacked. Colonel Sumpter, with the South Carolina troops, and Colonel Irwin, with the Mecklenburg troops, were to attack Rocky Mount, and Major Davie should march on Hanging Rock. Both marched the same evening. These two points were about four and a half miles distant from each other.

ROCKY MOUNT is on the west bank of the Wateree River, thirty miles from Camden, and was garrisoned by Colonel Turnbull,† with 150 New York volunteers and some militia.‡ Its defences consisted of two log-houses, a loop-holed building, and an abattis.

HANGING ROCK is on the road from Charlotte to Camden, and on the left as you go down on the east side of Wateree, about twenty-four miles from Camden.

Sumpter, passing Broad River at Blair's Ford, arrived early the next day and attacked the post. Their attack was gallant, and the advance of the raw troops to the fort, under a heavy fire of the enemy, has elicited even the admiration of their opponents. For want of cannon, these attacks were unsuccessful. He formed a forlorn hope, led by Colonel Andrew Neal. They penetrated the abattis, but Colonel Neal and five privates fell in this attempt, and many were mortally wounded. General Sumpter then ordered a retreat, which was effected without annoyance or further loss.

Major Davie, with about forty mounted riflemen and the same number of

\* Life of William Richardson Davie, by Fordyce Hubbard. The Library of American Biography, page 20.

† Stedman, i. 201.

‡ Tarleton, 94.

dragoons, approached Hanging Rock about ten o'clock the same day. This post was garrisoned by a strong force. While Davie was reconnoitering the ground to commence the attack, he received information that three companies of mounted infantry, returning from some excursion, had halted at a house near the post.

This house was in full view of the Hanging Rock. It was a point of a right angle made by a lane, one end of which led to the enemy's camp, the other to the woods. Davie advanced cautiously from the end near the woods, while he detached his riflemen, whose dress was similar to the Tories, with orders to rush forward and charge. The riflemen passed the enemy's sentinels without suspicion or challenge, dismounted in the lane, and gave the enemy before the house a well-directed fire; the surprised Loyalists fled to the other end, where they were received by the dragoons in full gallop, who charged boldly on them and gave them a heavy fire. They retreated in great confusion to the angle of the lane, where they were received by the infantry, who charged with great impetuosity and closed up all retreat. The dragoons advancing, surrounded them, and they were all cut to pieces in the very face of the whole British camp at Hanging Rock. No time could be spared to take any prisoners. Sixty valuable horses and one hundred muskets were the booty taken from the enemy. The whole camp of the enemy instantly beat to arms; but this brilliant but bloody affair was over, and Davie out of reach before their forces were in motion, or their consternation and panic subsided from this daring and successful attack. Davie reached his camp safely without the loss of a single man.

Colonel Sumpter was thoroughly convinced, composed as his command was, that it must be constantly in employment, and that the minds of such men are greatly influenced by enterprise. He resolved to make a united attack upon this post (Hanging Rock).

I record the battle in General Davie's own words.

#### 1780. *Battle of Hanging Rock.*

On the 5th of August the detachments met again at Lansford, on the Catawba. Their strength was little diminished; Major Davie had lost not one man. The North Carolina Militia, under Colonel Irwin and Major Davie, numbered about five hundred men, officers and privates; and about three hundred South Carolinians under Colonels Sumpter, Lacy, and Hill.

It became a matter of great importance to remove the enemy from their posts, and it was supposed, if one of them was taken, the other would be evacuated. Upon a meeting of the officers, it was determined to attack the Hanging Rock on the following day; as this was an open camp they expected to be on a more equal footing with the enemy; and the men, whose approbation in those times was absolutely requisite, on being informed of the determination of the officers, entered into the project with spirit and cheerfulness. The troops marched in the evening and halted about midnight within two miles of the enemy's camp, and a council was now called to settle the mode of attack. Accurate information had been obtained of the enemy's situation, who were pretty strongly posted in three divisions.

The garrison of Hanging Rock consisted of five hundred men; one hundred and sixty Infantry of Tarleton's legion, a part of Colonel Brown's regiment, and Bryan's North Carolina Tory Regiment. The whole commanded by Major Carden.

The Regulars were posted on the right; a part of the British legion and Hamilton's Regiment were at some houses in the centre; and Bryan's Regiment, and other Loyalists some distance on the left, and separated from the centre by a skirt of wood; the situation of the regular troops could not be approached without an entire exposure of the assailants, and a deep ravine and creek covered the whole point of the Tory camp. Colonel Sumpter proposed that the detachments should approach in their divisions, march directly to the centre encampments, then dismount and each division attack its camp. This plan was approved by all the officers but Major Davie, who insisted on leaving

the horses at this place and marching to the attack on foot, urging the confusion always consequent on dismounting under a fire, and the certainty of losing the effect of a sudden and vigorous attack. This objection was, however, overruled. The divisions were soon made, and as the day broke the march re-commenced; the general command was conferred on Colonel Sumpter, as the senior officer; Major Davie led the column on the right, consisting of his own corps, some volunteers under Major Bryan, and some detached companies of South Carolina refugees; Colonel Hill commanded the left, composed of South Carolina refugees; and Colonel Irwin the centre, formed entirely of the Mecklenburg militia. They turned to the left of the road to avoid the enemy's piquet and patrol, with an intention to return to it under cover of a defile near the camp, but the guides, either from ignorance or timidity, led them so far to the left that the right, centre, and left divisions, all fell on the Tory encampment. These devoted people were soon attacked in front and flank, and routed with great slaughter, as the Americans pressed on in pursuit of the Tories who fled towards the centre encampment. Here the Americans received a fire from one hundred and sixty of the Legion Infantry, and some companies of Hamilton's Regiment posted behind a fence; but their impetuosity was not one moment checked by this unexpected discharge; they pressed on, and the Legion Infantry broke and joined in the flight of the Loyalists, yielding their camp, without a second effort, to the militia. At this moment a part of Colonel Brown's Regiment had nearly changed the fate of the day. They, by a bold and skillful manœuvre, passed into a wood between the Tory and centre encampments, drew up unperceived and poured in a heavy fire on the militia forming from the disorder of the pursuit on the flank of the encampment; these brave men took instinctively to the trees and bush heaps, and returned the fire with deadly effect; in a few minutes there was not a British officer standing, and many of the regiment had fallen, and the balance, on being offered quarters, threw down their arms. The remainder of a British line who had also made a movement, retreated hastily towards their former position and formed a hollow square in the centre of the cleared ground.

The rout and pursuit of these various corps by a part of our detachment, and plunder of the camp by others, had thrown the Americans into great confusion. The utmost exertions were made by Col. Sumpter and the other officers to carry the men on to attack the British square; about two hundred men, and Davies' dragoons, were collected and formed on the margin of the roads, and a heavy but ineffectual fire was commenced on the British troops; a large body of the enemy, consisting of the legion infantry, Hamilton's regiment, and Tories, were observed rallying, and formed on the opposite side of the British camp, near the wood, and lest they might be induced to take the Americans in flank, Major Davie passed round the camp under cover of the trees, and charged them with his company of dragoons. The troops, under the impressions of defeat, were routed and dispersed by a handful of men.

The distance of the square from the woods, and the fire of the two pieces of field artillery, prevented the militia from making any considerable impression on the British troops, so that on Major Davie's return, it was agreed to plunder the encampment and retire. As this party were returning towards the centre, some of the legion cavalry appeared, advanced up in the Camden road, with a countenance as if they meant to keep their position, but on being charged by Davie's dragoons, they took the woods in flight, and one only was outdone.

A retreat was now become absolutely necessary; the British Commissary's stores were taken in the centre encampment, and a number of the men were already intoxicated, the greatest part were loaded with plunder, and those in a condition to fight had exhausted their ammunition; about an hour had been employed in plundering the camp, taking the parole of the British officers, and preparing litters for the wounded.

All this was done in full view of the British army, who consoled themselves with some military music and an interlude of three cheers for King George, which was immediately answered by three cheers for the hero of America. The militia at length got into the line of march, Davie and his

dragoons covering the retreat, but as the troops were loaded with plunder, and encumbered with their wounded friends, and many of them intoxicated, this retreat was not performed in the best military style. However, under all these disadvantages, they filed off unmolested, along the front of the enemy, about one o'clock. The loss of the Americans was never correctly ascertained, for want of regular returns, and many of the wounded being carried immediately home from the action. Capt. Read, of North Carolina, and Capt. McClure, of South Carolina, were killed. Col. Hill, South Carolina, Major Wynn, South Carolina, Capt. Craighead, Lieutenant Fleucher, Ensign McLuin, wounded.

The British loss greatly exceeded ours.

The loss of Bryan's regiment was severe. Sixty-two of Tarleton's legion were killed and wounded.

Major Davie's corps suffered much while tying their horses, and forming under a heavy fire from the Tories, a measure which he had reprobed in the council which had decided on the mode of attack.

It is an evincible trait in the character of militia, that they will only obey their own officers in time of action, and this battle would have been more decisive had the troops not fallen into confusion in pursuit of the loyalists and legion infantry, by which circumstance the different regiments became mixed and confounded; or had the divisions of this army left their horses where it was proposed they should, and marched in such a manner as to have assailed each encampment at the same time, a vigorous and sudden attack might have prevented the British from availing themselves of their superior discipline; the other encampments must have been soon carried, and the corps remaining distinct would have been in a situation to push any advantages that Davie's column might have gained over the British line.

This account is nearly verbatim from the manuscript left by Mr. Davie.

After the affair at Hanging Rock, Major Davie conveyed his wounded to a hospital which his foresight had provided at Charlotte, and then hastened to the general rendezvous for the army under General Gates, at Rugely's Mills.

On the 16th of August, 1780, about ten miles from Camden, Major Davie, on his way to unite his forces with General Gates, met a soldier. He was an American, and was in full speed. He arrested him as a deserter, but soon learned from him that on that fatal day, the whole American army under General Gates, and the whole British forces under Cornwallis, had met, and that the British were triumphant. This unexpected information was too soon confirmed by the appearance of General Gates himself, in full flight. General Gates desired Major Davie to fall back on Charlotte, or the dragoons would soon be on him. He replied, "His men were accustomed to Tarleton, and did not fear him." Gates had no time to argue, but passed on. Of General Huger, who then rode up, Major Davie asked how far the directions of Gates ought to be obeyed, who answered, "Just as far as you please, for you will never see him again." He again sent a gentleman who overtook General Gates, to say that if he wished, he would return and bury his dead. The answer of Gates was, "*I say, retreat! Let the dead bury the dead.*"

This battle and defeat was a death-blow to the South for the time.

Major Davie retraced his march, and took post at Charlotte.

He dispatched an express to Colonel Sumpter, of the rout of the American forces, which reached that officer's camp the same evening. Sumpter commenced his retreat along the west bank of the Catawba, towards the upper country, with his command consisting of one hundred regulars, a company of artillery, with two brass pieces, and seven hundred militia. To nations, as to individuals, it seems that misfortunes never come singly, but often crowd upon each other in fearful rapidity and overpowering force.

Sumpter, whose vigilance, activity, and caution had been distinguished, having now the largest military force in the army in the South, seems to have been benumbed by the panic which had seized the friends of liberty. He encamped on the night of the 17th, at Rocky Mount, and remained there all

night, when he knew that the British were in striking distance. The next day he advanced only eight miles, and camped on an open ridge on the north bank of FISHING CREEK. Here, when some of his troops had stacked their arms, some bathing in the river, others asleep, others strolling about, he was attacked by a bold charge from Tarleton, who seized their arms, and cut down the sleepers as they rose, and an immediate flight ensued. Sumpter, who was asleep under a wagon, barely escaped with his life, and in the confusion, rode off without saddle, hat or coat, and reached Major Davie's camp, at Charlotte, two days after, unattended by officer, soldier, or servant.

Lord Cornwallis withdrew his forces to Camden, where he remained until the first week in September, to refresh his troops and prepare to march into North Carolina. On the 8th, he moved with the whole British army to the Waxhaws, about forty miles from Charlotte.

On the fifth of September Davie was appointed, by Governor Nash, Colonel-Commandant of Cavalry, with instructions to raise a regiment. He succeeded in raising only a part, and with two small companies of riflemen commanded by Major George Davidson, he took post at Providence.

With this small force he annoyed the advance of Cornwallis, and, for a period was the only armed body of resistance in the whole southern provinces that the eye of the patriot could rest upon.

With fearless resolution, at the plantation of CAPTAIN WAHUB, he attacked their camp, routed the detachment there posted, killed fifteen or twenty of their men, wounded about forty, and retreated in good order without any loss. Captain Wahub, who was with Colonel Davie, had only a moment to see his wife and children, and a few minutes after, as the detachment moved off, saw his houses in flames, lighted up by the cruel enemy. Davie brought off in this sortie ninety-six horses, one hundred and twenty stands of arms, and reached his camp the same evening, after riding sixty miles in less than twenty-four hours; during which he had fought and beat a superior force.

Generals Sumner and Davidson, with their brigades of militia, had arrived that day at his camp. But on the advance of the British they retreated by Phifer's, the nearest route to Salisbury; ordering Colonel Davie with about one hundred and fifty men, and some volunteers under Major Joseph Graham, to hover around the advancing foe, annoy his foraging parties, and skirmish with his light troops.

Obedying these orders, on the night of the 25th of September 1780, Colonel Davie entered the town of Charlotte. At the same time the British army lay a few miles from town.

The town of Charlotte is situated on rising ground, and consisted then of about forty houses, the two main streets crossed at right angles, the court house in the centre. The left of the town was an open common, the right was covered with underwood. Davie determined to give them a warm reception as a small foretaste of the welcome his lordship would have in coming into "The Hornet's Nest" of North Carolina. He dismounted one of his companies, and stationed them under the court house; the upper part of which was occupied as a court room, the under as a market house;\* the other two were posted behind the garden fences on either side of the street, by which the British advanced. The Legion of Tarleton (under Major Hanger, Tarleton being unwell), led the advance, the main body following. When within about sixty yards of the court house, a sharp fire was opened by the Americans, which caused the enemy to recoil. Lord Cornwallis, vexed to see his whole army thus checked, rode up in person and said, "*Legion! Remember, you have everything to lose, but nothing to gain.*" Thus taunted, they returned, re-inforced, to the charge, and Colonel Davie ordered a retreat. The pursuit lasted for some time, for several miles, in which Colonel Locke, of Rowan, was killed, and Major Joseph Graham severely wounded; and about thirty others killed, wounded, and prisoners.

"The king's troops did not come out of this skirmish unhurt. Major Hanger, Captains Campbell and MacDonald wounded, and twelve non-commissioned officers and men killed and wounded."†

\* Stedman, i. 216.

† Tarleton, 159.

There is no event of more chivalry displayed in the whole Revolutionary War, than this gallant attack of Colonel Davie by a mere handful of men; facing with firmness, and checking even for a moment the whole British force.

The brilliancy of such an event was most appropriately displayed on the very ground that in May 1775, was the birthplace of American Independence.

The next day Colonel Davie joined the army at Salisbury, where the men and officers to raise new recruits had assembled. Here Colonel Taylor's regiment from Granville, was united to his command.

Generals Sumner and Davidson continued their retreat beyond the Yal-kin, while Colonel Davie returned towards Charlotte, the activity of whose movements, the daring of whose adventures, and the perfect knowledge he had of the locality of the country, rendered him useful to check the incursions of the enemy, repress the Tories, and encourage the friends of liberty.

Lord Cornwallis felt the difficulties of his position; and on hearing of the defeat and death of Colonel Ferguson at King's Mountain, he left Charlotte on the 14th of October, in the night in great precipitation, and retrograded towards South Carolina, re-crossed the Catawba River at Land's Ford, and took position at Winnsboro'.

The defeat of the British and Tories at King's Mountain, and the retreat of Cornwallis, revived the hopes of the patriots in North Carolina.

General Smallwood had his head quarters at Providence, and in a short time several thousand militia under Generals Davidson, Sumner, and Jones, joined his camp.

Colonel Davie, with three hundred mounted infantry, occupied an advanced post at Land's Ford. In November, the term of service of his men expired, and Col. Davie was left without any command. Harassed as he had been by actual service, the enemy fled from the State, he was willing to have a temporary respite from the active duties of the field. He retired to Salisbury. But General Smallwood, who entertained the highest opinion of Davie's military talents, desired his services. At General Smallwood's suggestion, Colonel Davie sent Captain Montflorece, who had been his Brigade Major in active service, to the Board of War then sitting at Halifax.

This tribunal was created in 1780, with extraordinary powers, overshadowing the Governor, who was by the Constitution "Captain-General and Commander-in-Chief." As was to be anticipated, collisions arose between the Governor and this Board.

I have examined the act passed 13th September, 1780, and it directs that five persons be elected by joint ballot of both Houses of the General Assembly, who shall have the directions of the militia, provide ammunition, stores, appoint officers, and remove such as they might deem proper, establish posts, and carry on military operations.

Under this act Alexander Martin, John Penn, and Oroondates Davis were elected.

To them, the application of Colonel Davie was made; by them, referred to Governor Nash; and so, between the two, it was not considered. Collisions between the Governor and the Board were among the causes of the resignation of Governor Nash; the Board, in itself inefficient, was soon discontinued.

"Nothing," said Davie, "could be more ridiculous than the manner in which it was filled. Martin, being a *warrior of great fame*, was placed at the head. Penn, who was only fit to amuse children, and Davis, who knew nothing but a game of whist, was placed on the Board."

Disgusted with such a state of affairs, Davie retired to his home.

When General Nathaniel Greene took command of the southern army in December, 1780, for the first time, he and Colonel Davie met. The commissary department had been vacated by Colonel Thomas Polk. Greene urged upon Davie to accept this important position. It involved great labor, untiring exertion, and great responsibility, while it held out but little honor or emolument, and no laurels. But strong as Davie's love of fame, his love for his country was stronger. Ill suited as were these duties to his active and chivalric temper, his patriotism caused him to accept its trusts.

He accompanied General Greene in his whole campaign, in his rapid retreat from the Catawba to the Dan. He was present at the battle of Guilford (in March, 1781), at Hobkirk's Hill in April, at the evacuation of Camden in May, and at the siege of Ninety-six. While the army beleaguered this post he was sent by General Greene to the Legislature of North Carolina for men and means of war. His intimate acquaintance with the leading men of the State, his gallant services in the field, his winning manners and powerful talents gave much weight to his applications.

The scarcity of money caused the Legislature of North Carolina to create in 1781 a specific tax, and to imitate the famed system of the State of Frankland, the legislature enacted that "for every hundred pounds of taxable property, one peck of Indian meal, or an equivalent in other grains, and three pounds of good pork, or an equivalent in other meats, should be paid; and authorized the collecting officers to distrain double the amount in case of a refusal or neglect to bring the specific articles to the appointed places.

In 1782, this was increased to one bushel of corn and to ten pounds of pork.

The articles to be collected under these laws came, of course, under the supervision and direction of Col. Davie, and enlarged the difficulties of his office. Governor Johnston afterwards declared that "this was the most oppressive and least productive tax ever known in North Carolina." Colonel Davie viewed the measure as odious, and the plan worked so badly that the General Assembly in 1782 at "one fell swoop" abolished the offices of commissary and quarter-master, and on Governor Martin informing Colonel Davie that he felt it his duty by law to dismiss his assistants, Colonel Davie wrote to him: "I am sorry your Excellency should feel a pang on that subject, as they have already dismissed themselves. No man would desire to continue in a service where they reap no recompense, but reproach for their most active and zealous exertions."

Colonel Davie's accounts were numerous, complex, and extensive, but were all closed with honor to himself and satisfaction to the government.

The war ended, his country liberated, Col. Davie now retired to private life and his professional pursuits. He took his first circuit in February, 1783, and about this time he married Miss Sarah Jones, the eldest daughter of General Allen Jones, of Northampton County, and located himself at Halifax. If his career in arms had been brilliant, his success at the bar more than eclipsed his military fame. His tall and commanding person, his mellow and well-modulated voice, his magnificent and flowing oratory, with his varied acquirements and solid learning, soon placed him at the head of his profession. The courts were so arranged that a lawyer of that day could attend every Superior Court in the State. Col. Davie regularly traversed the whole State (except the Morganton Circuit), and there was no case, State or civil, of importance, in which he was not employed. He shrunk from no labor, while he avoided no responsibility. An instance of his moral courage was given in the defence of Col. Samuel Bryan at Salisbury (March term), 1782, for high treason, when the popular current ran so high that it would be the disgrace or death of any one to defend so notorious a Tory, and so active an enemy of the State.

This is the first case of high treason, and we trust the case will be yet reported, as its record is in existence.\*

He was a member of the Convention which assembled at Philadelphia in May, 1787, to form the Constitution. His colleagues were Richard Dobbs Spaight, William Blount, and Hugh Williamson. His labors in that body are recorded, and are evidences of his ability, foresight and patriotism. His name is not appended to that instrument, since his presence was demanded at the close of the session in North Carolina, to his professional pursuits.

He was elected to the State Convention at Hillsboro', 21st July, 1788, to consider that Instrument. Its ardent admirer, conversant with its principles

\* In the Archives of Historical Society. Professor Hubbard thought this a fiction. Life of Davie, 84.

and details, he was its able advocate. Its rejection by a vote of one hundred majority, proved that neither the lucid reason of Johnston, or Davie's impetuous eloquence, or abilities of its friends could make it popular.

In the legislature his efforts for the cause of education in 1789, deserve remembrance. "I was present," said Judge Murphy, "in the House of Commons, when Davie addressed that body for a loan of money to erect the buildings of the University, and, although more than thirty years have elapsed, I have the most vivid recollections of the greatness of his manner and the power of his eloquence upon that occasion. In the House of Commons he had no rival, and on all questions before that body his eloquence was irresistible."

He was a member of the Board of Trustees: the selection of the site, the choice of professors, the arrangement of studies, engaged his personal attention. As Grand Master of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, he laid the corner-stone, and he was, to the day of his death, its constant friend and active benefactor. His portrait now hangs in one of the halls of the Institution.

In 1791, he was appointed by the Legislature one of the commissioners to arrange the boundary between North and South Carolina.

In 1794, he was elected Major-General of the third division of North Carolina militia, and in 1797, by Governor Ashe, appointed Major-General of the detachment raised under the act of Congress of that year in prospect of difficulties with France.

In 1798, he was appointed by the President of the United States Brigadier-General in the army, and this year he prepared a system of cavalry tactics, which were printed by order of the State, and used for this arm of the service.

In August of this year he was elected to the House of Commons; and on the 4th of December following, elected Governor over Benjamin Williams.

In June, 1799, he was appointed by the President of the United States, with Oliver Ellsworth, Chief Justice of the Supreme Court, and Mr. Murray, then Minister at the Hague, as Ambassador to France, vice Patrick Henry, who declined. In November, 1799, he sailed in the frigate *United States* on this mission.

In the most polished court of Europe, the dignified person and graceful manners of Governor Davie were conspicuous. "I could but remark," said an eye-witness,\* "that Bonaparte, in addressing the American Legation at his Levees, seemed to forget that Governor Davie was *second* in the mission, his attention being more particularly to him."

Governor Davie returned home, and in June, 1801, with General James Wilkinson and Benjamin Hawkins, was appointed to negotiate with the Cherokee, Chickasaw, Choctaw, and Creek Indians. This he declined.

In 1802, he was appointed by Mr. Jefferson to negotiate with the Tuscarora tribe, as to the treaty between them and the State of North Carolina.

A treaty was signed 4th December, 1802, at Raleigh, by which the Indians extended their leases until 12th July, 1816, at which date their title ended and their lands reverted to the State.

In 1803, he became candidate for Congress against Hon. Willis Alston, and on the withdrawal of Mr. Jacocks, he was defeated.

About this period he had the misfortune to lose his estimable wife, who, more than twenty years had rejoiced in his honors, increased his joys, and divided his sorrows.

The loss of Mrs. Davie and the advance of years, caused him to seek retirement. He removed in 1805 to Tivoli, near Landsford, in South Carolina, where he died in December, 1820, in the sixty-fourth year of his age, leaving six children and his memory to his country.

His children were:—

1st. Hyder Ali, who married Elizabeth Jones of Northampton County, and resided in Chester District, South Carolina. 2d. Sarah Jones, who married William F. Dessaussure of Columbia, South Carolina. 3d. Mary Haynes. 4th. Martha. 5. Rebecca. 6. Frederick William.

\* Joseph B. Littlejohn, now of Tennessee, who was Gov. Davie's Secretary.



## THE CROWELL FAMILY.

Two brothers, John Crowell and Edward, came to North Carolina and settled in Halifax. They emigrated from Woodbridge, New Jersey. They are originally from England; and they or their ancestors were originally called Cromwell.

In the year 1674, says the Annalist of Philadelphia,\* two brothers of Oliver Cromwell left England for America and settled in New Jersey. They fled from England, from the political storms that impended over the name and house of the late Protector.

While on the voyage, fearing that persecution would follow from the adherents of Charles II., then on the English throne, they resolved to change the name. This was done, with solemn ceremony, and by writing their name each on paper, and each cutting from the paper the M and casting it in the sea.

The family pedigree on vellum, recording these facts, was with the family in North Carolina, in an ornamental chest with other valuables, when by a party of Tarleton's Legion, in 1781, this chest was seized and taken off. These facts are undoubted. The record was again made up from the recollection of the family, and is still preserved among them. From one of them, these *interesting and curious facts* are derived.

Here, in the quiet retreats of North Carolina, the aspiring blood of Cromwell found repose, and in the peaceful precincts of Halifax, the exquisite poetry of Gray was fully realized.

Some village Hampden, who with dauntless breast,  
The petty tyrant of his fields withstood,  
Some mute, inglorious Milton here may rest,  
Some Cromwell guiltless of his country's blood.

John Crowell, who emigrated from New Jersey to Halifax, married a Miss Lewis. He died early, leaving several children. One of them, Joseph, married Miss Barnes, a celebrated beauty. One of the daughters of these married Mumford, whose daughter was the wife of Hon. Willie Jones.

Edward Crowell married Miss Rayburn, aunt to Gov. Rayburn, of Georgia; by whom he had several children. His eldest son Samuel married Miss Bradford.

Colonel John Crowell, late member of Congress from Georgia and Indian Agent, was a son of Edward.

JOHN B. ASHE resided in Halifax and represented the town in the House of Commons. He was a son of Gov. Samuel Ashe, and was born in 1748. He was a determined friend of liberty. At the early age of 19, he was a Captain in the regiment commanded by Colonel Alexander Lillington. He was under General Greene, and was Lieutenant-Colonel at the battle of Eutaw, one of the hardest fields of the Revolution.

He was elected a member of the Continental Congress in 1787, and served until 1788; and a member of Congress in 1790, and served until 1793. He was elected Governor of the State, but died before his qualification.

HON. WILLIS ALSTON was a native and resident of this county. He appeared in public life as early as 1794, and continued until 1831, when he retired from public service.

He was elected to Congress in 1803, and continued until 1815; and again in 1825, and served until 1831.

In 1812, he was Chairman of the Committee of Ways and Means in Congress, a position of high responsibility and difficulty at any period, but particularly so at the period when our republic was at war with one of the most powerful nations on earth. He was a man of great tact, and was successful in his enterprises. He was distinguished as a consistent, uniform, and decided politician.

He died 10th April, 1837.

\* John Fanning Watson, Esq., of Germantown, Pa.

Hon. JOHN HAYWOOD resided in Halifax. He was distinguished for his sound legal learning and clear perception. He was elected, in 1791, Attorney-General of the State, and in 1794, a Judge of the Superior Court, which he resigned in 1800. He is the earliest reporter of the decisions of our courts, and his first volume is still used and has gone through two editions. It is considered good authority. He was the Author of the *Manual of the Laws of North Carolina*, and *Haywood's Justice*.

The late Chief Justice Henderson, in one of his judicial opinions, remarks of this distinguished man substantially, that "he disparaged neither the living nor the dead, when he said that an abler man than John Haywood, never appeared at the bar, or sat on the bench in North Carolina."

The late Judge Murphy, in his address at Chapel Hill, in 1827, held his character in equally high estimation.

He removed to Tennessee, and became distinguished in that State. His *History of Tennessee* is accurate and valuable. He was a firm believer in spirits and ghosts; the great weakness of a great mind.

Hon. JOSEPH J. DANIEL was a native and resident of Halifax County. He was born about 1783; educated at the University, and studied law with Gov. William R. Davie.

In 1807, he was elected a member of the House of Commons.

In 1816, he was appointed a Judge of the Superior Courts of Law and Equity, which he continued to hold until 1832, when he was elected a Judge of the Supreme Court. This distinguished post he held until his death, in February, 1848.

He married Maria Stith, whom he survived, and by whom he had several children. He was remarkable for his patience, profound legal knowledge, and general learning, especially in history. His character was one of innocent eccentricity, and if he possessed "the wisdom of the serpent," truly, it might well be said, "the harmlessness of the dove" also belonged to him. The elevation of office, and the dignity of position, never changed the native simplicity of his character, and unadulterated purity of his republican principles.

In the appropriate language of Chief Justice Ruffin from the bench (12th February, 1848), on the presentation of the proceedings of the bar by the Hon. James Iredell, on the mournful occasion of his death—

"Judge Daniel served his country through a period of nearly thirty-two years, acceptably, ably, and faithfully. He had a love of learning, an inquiring mind, and a memory uncommonly tenacious; and he had acquired and retained a stock of varied and extensive knowledge, and especially became well versed in the History and Principles of the Law. He was without arrogance or ostentation, even of his learning; had the most unaffected and charming simplicity and mildness of manners, and no other purpose in office than to 'execute justice and maintain truth;' and therefore he was patient in hearing argument, laborious and calm in investigation, candid and instructive in consultation, and impartial and firm in decision."

Hon. HUTCHINS G. BURTON was long a resident of Halifax, member of Assembly, and representative in Congress. He was born in Granville County; studied law, and settled in Mecklenburg, which he represented in 1810, in the House of Commons, which year he was elected Attorney-General, and which he resigned in 1816. He removed to Halifax, and in 1816, represented the town in the House of Commons.

In 1819, he represented this district in Congress, until 1824, when he was elected Governor of the State.

In 1826, he was nominated by John Quincy Adams, then President of the United States, as Governor of Arkansas, but on the accession of Gen. Jackson, the nomination was not confirmed. He was a man of popular address, amiable temper, and of generous and patriotic feelings.

He died on the 21st of April, 1836, in Iredell County, and was buried in Unity Churchyard, near Beattie's Ford.

He married Sarah, the daughter of Willie Jones, one of the loveliest women of her age, by whom he had several children.

She survived Gov. Burton, and is now the wife of Col. Andrew Joyner, senator in the General Assembly, from Halifax. Of her may be well said, as was said of the mother, she is loved by all who know her. None see her but admire her, none know her but love her.

Hon. JOHN BRANCH is a native and resident of Halifax County. He sprung from a true revolutionary stock; the early records of the Provincial Congress prove that his father was a determined Whig. He represented Halifax County in the House of Commons in 1781, '82, and 1787 and 1788. He was a terror, in his day, to the Tories and opponents of the liberties of America. The journal of the Provincial Council shows, that on the 18th of December, 1775, Mr. John Branch brought before the Council Walter Lamb and George Massenbird, as enemies of their country, and prayed condign punishment on them as Tories.\*

John Branch was born November 4th, 1782. He was educated at the University, and graduated in 1801, and studied law with the Hon. John Taywood, then a resident of Halifax, and one of the Judges of the Superior Courts. His first appearance in public life was in 1811, as Senator from Halifax. In this career he became successful, and his course has been brilliant.

He continued to be successively elected until 1817, when he was elected Governor of the State. After serving his term of office, he was again elected senator in the General Assembly from Halifax, in 1822, and, in 1823, was elected Senator in Congress, to which distinguished post he was re-elected; but, in 1828, he resigned, on being appointed a member of General Jackson's cabinet (Secretary of the Navy).

It is a curious fact, but nevertheless true, that our State has rarely been presented in the cabinet of any President; but, when she has, it has been the Navy Department—Gov. Branch, in 1828; Judge Badger, in 1840; W. Graham, at present.

On the dissolution of the Cabinet, "from malign influences," Gov. Branch retired to his home; the people elected him to the House of Representatives, Congress, in 1831.

In 1834 he was again elected a member of the State Senate, and, in 1835, member of the State Convention to revise the Constitution.

In 1838 he was voted for as the Democratic candidate for Governor.

In 1843 he was appointed by the President of the United States, Governor of Florida. He now resides at Enfield, enjoying a green old age and the love and respect of all who know him.

Governor Branch married in early life Miss Fort, who for a long time divided his sorrows and doubled his joys and honors,\* and was the mother of a lovely family. She died, a few years ago, on her way from Florida.

Hon. JESSE A. BYNUM is a native of Halifax. He was educated at Union College, in New York, and entered public life, in 1823, as a member of the House of Commons from the town, and for several years represented the town and also the county.

In 1833 he was elected to the House of Representatives in Congress, and served until 1841, when he moved to Red River, La., where he now lives.

He was involved, by the peculiarity of his temper, in several personal affairs. His early fracas with Robt. Potter has been alluded to. He had a duel while in Congress with Hon. Mr. Jenifer, of Maryland, in which, after several ineffectual fires, the parties became reconciled; and a difficulty with Hon. Rice Garland, of La., on the floor.

Hon. JOHN REEVES JONES DANIEL resides in Halifax, and is a native of that county.

He was educated at the University, and graduated, in 1821, with the first honors of a class in which Hon. Anderson Mitchell, Judge Lacey, W. S.

\* See vol. i. page 75.

Mhoon, and others, were members. He studied law, and practiced with great success. In 1831, he entered political life as a member of the House of Commons, and continued until 1834, at which session he was elected the Attorney-General. The duties of this office he discharged with great fidelity and ability. In 1841 he was elected a member of Congress, and has continued in Congress ever since. He has been for several sessions Chairman of the Committee of Claims, a position of great responsibility, delicacy, and labor. His pure character and investigating mind has carried him successfully through its heavy duties.

BARTHOLOMEW F. MOORE is a native, and for a long time represented this county. He was educated at the University, and graduated in 1820. In 1848 he was elected Attorney-General, which, in 1851, he resigned. He now resides in Raleigh, and is one of a Board, with Hon. R. M. Saunders and Hon. Asa Biggs, to arrange the statute laws of the State.

SPEAR WHITAKER is a native and resident of Halifax County. In 1838 he was elected a member of the House of Commons, and, in 1842, Attorney-General of the State.

Other names might be mentioned in connection with Halifax, but our present space is limited. A future edition may present others in so ancient and renowned a county.

Members from 1774 to 1835, when the Borough representation was abolished.

#### HALIFAX TOWN.

Years.	House of Commons.	Years.	House of Commons.
1774.	John Geddy.	1805.	Allen Gilchrist.
1775.	John Webb.	1806.	Allen J. Davie.
1776.	Willie Jones.	1807.	Joseph J. Daniel.
1777.	Willie Jones.	1808.	Wm. P. Hall.
1778.	Willie Jones.	1809.	William Drew.
1779.	Henry Montfort.	1810.	Halcott J. Pride,
1780.	Henry Montfort.	1811.	Jeptha Dupree.
1781.	Henry Montfort.	1812.	Peter Brown.
1782.	Henry Montfort.	1813.	William Drew.
1783.	Henry Montfort.	1814.	William Drew.
1784.	Henry Montfort.	1815.	Joseph J. Daniel.
1785.	Charles Pasteur.	1816.	William Drew.
1786.	Wm. R. Davie.	1817.	Hutchins G. Burton.
1787.	Wm. R. Davie.	1819.	Thomas Burgess.
1788.	Goodrum Davis.	1820.	Robert A. Jones.
1789.	Wm. R. Davie.	1821.	Thomas Burgess.
1791.	Wm. R. Davie.	1822.	Thomas Burgess.
1792.	Richard H. Long.	1823.	Jesse A. Bynum.
1793.	Wm. R. Davie.	1824.	Jesse A. Bynum.
1794.	Wm. R. Davie.	*	
1795.	John B. Ashe.	1826.	Robert Potter.
1796.	Wm. R. Davie.	1827.	Jesse A. Bynum.
1797.	Thaddeus Barnes.	1828.	Jesse A. Bynum.
1798.	Wm. R. Davie.	1829.	Wm. L. Long.
1799.	Richard H. Long.	1830.	Wm. L. Long.
1800.	Richard H. Long.	1831.	Wm. L. Long.
1801.	Isaac Hilliard.	1832.	Wm. L. Long.
1802.	Basset Stith.	1833.	Wm. L. Long.
1803.	William Drew.	1834.	Thomas Ousby.
1804.	Thomas Hall.	1835.	Robert C. Bond.

\* No member was elected this year, in consequence of the election having been broken up by a brawl between the contending candidates, Potter and Bynum and their friends.

Members from Halifax County :—

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1777.	John Bradford,	Jos. John Williams, Egbert Haywood.
1778.	Oroondates Davis,	Egbert Haywood, John Whitaker.
1779.	Oroondates Davis,	Willie Jones, Augustine Willis.
1780.	Oroondates Davis,	Willie Jones, William Weldon.
1781.	Oroondates Davis,	John Branch, Benj. McCullock,
1782.	Willie Jones,	John Branch, Benj. McCullock,
1783.	Benj. McCullock,	John Whitaker, John Geddy.
1784.	Nicholas Long,	Benj. McCullock, John B. Ashe.
1785.	Nicholas Long,	John Whitaker, John B. Ashe.
1786.	Benj. McCullock,	John B. Ashe, Augustine Willis.
1787.	Nicholas Long,	John Dawson, John Branch.
1788.	Willie Jones,	John Jones, John Branch.
1789.	John B. Ashe,	Peter Quails, Marmaduke Norfleet.
1790.	Peter Quails,	John Dawson, Willis Alston.
1791.	Peter Quails,	Willis Alston, Thomas Tabb.
1792.	Peter Quails,	Willis Alston, Eaton Pugh.
1793.	Peter Quails,	James A. Tabb, Stephen W. Carney.
1794.	Willis Alston,	Eaton Pugh, John A. Tabb.
1795.	Willis Alston,	Eaton Pugh, Stephen W. Carney.
1796.	Willis Alston,	John A. Tabb, Eaton Pugh.
1797.	Stephen W. Carney,	Wood J. Hamblin, James A. Tabb.
1798.	Stephen W. Carney,	Sterling Harwell, Matthew C. Whitaker.
1799.	Stephen W. Carney,	Sterling Harwell, Wood Jones Hamlin.
1800.	Stephen W. Carney,	Matthew C. Whitaker, Sterling Harwell.
1801.	Stephen W. Carney,	M. C. Whitaker, Sterling Harwell.
1802.	Stephen W. Carney,	Sterling Harwell, M. C. Whitaker.
1803.	Jos. John Alston,	Sterling Harwell, M. C. Whitaker.
1804.	John Alston,	William Williams, M. C. Whitaker.
1805.	Gideon Alston,	William Williams, M. C. Whitaker.
1806.	Gideon Alston,	William Williams, M. C. Whitaker.
1807.	M'thew C. Whitaker,	William Williams, Daniel Mason.
1808.	M'thew C. Whitaker,	Lewis Daniel, Wm. Williams.
1809.	M'thew C. Whitaker,	Wm. E. Webb, Joseph Bryant.
1810.	M'thew C. Whitaker,	Wm. E. Webb, Benjamin Edmonds.
1811.	John Branch,	Wm. E. Webb, J. J. Daniel.
1812.	M. C. Whitaker,	J. J. Daniel, Wm. E. Webb.
1813.	John Branch,	James Barnes, W. J. Hamlin.
1814.	John Branch,	J. Grant, R. Jones.
1815.	John Branch,	Richard Jones, Wilson W. Carter.
1816.	John Branch,	Jesse A. Dawson, Richard Jones.
1817.	John Branch,	Richard Jones, Jesse A. Dawson.
1818.	John Alston,	Jesse A. Dawson, Nevill Gee.
1819.	John Alston,	Richard Jones, Willis Alston.
1820.	John Alston,	Willis Alston, Jesse A. Dawson.
1821.	John Alston,	Willis Alston, Jesse A. Dawson.
1822.	John Branch,	Robt. A. Jones, Isham Matthews.
1823.	Thomas Burges,	Willis Alston, Robt. A. Jones.
1824.	Isham Matthews,	Willis Alston, R. B. Daniel.
1825.	Isham Matthews,	Geo. E. Spruill, R. B. Daniel.
1826.	Isham Matthews,	Anthony A. Wyche, Geo. E. Spruill.
1827.	Isham Matthews,	Geo. E. Spruill, Wm. E. Shine.
1828.	Isham Matthews,	Rice B. Pierce, Geo. E. Spruill.
1829.	Isham Matthews,	Jesse A. Bynum, Thos. Nicholson.
1830.	Isham Matthews,	Jesse A. Bynum, Thos. Nicholson.
1831.	Isham Matthews,	Thos. Nicholson, John R. J. Daniel.
1832.	Isham Matthews,	Charles Gee, John R. J. Daniel.
1833.	Isham Matthews,	Wm. M. West, John R. J. Daniel.
1834.	John Branch,	Wm. L. Long, J. R. J. Daniel.
1835.	Andrew Joyner,	Sterling H. Gee, Wm. M. West.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1836.	Andrew Joyner,	Isham Matthews, Sterling H. Gee, B. F. Moore.
1838.	Andrew Joyner,	Wm. W. Daniel, Major A. Wilcox, Spier Whitaker.
1840.	Andrew Joyner,	S. H. Gee, B. A. Pope, B. F. Moore.
1842.	Andrew Joyner,	B. A. Pope, Sterling H. Gee, B. F. Moore.
1844.	Andrew Joyner,	S. H. Gee, B. F. Moore.
1846.	Andrew Joyner,	L. M. Long, M. C. Whitaker.
1848.	Andrew Joyner,	Wm. L. Long, R. Smith.
1850.	Andrew Joyner,	W. B. Pope, R. Clanton.

## CHAPTER XXXVII.

### HAYWOOD COUNTY.

HAYWOOD COUNTY was formed in 1808, from Buncombe County, and named in compliment to John Haywood, who from 1787 to 1827 was Treasurer of North Carolina.

It is situated in the extreme south-west portion of North Carolina, and is bounded on the north by Madison County, east by Buncombe and Henderson, south by Macon, and west by the Tennessee line. Its capital is Waynesville, and is distant from Raleigh two hundred and ninety-four miles.

Its climate is lovely beyond description, and its mountain scenery equals its climate.

Its population is 5931 whites; 710 Indians; 418 slaves; 15 free negroes; 6,906 representative population.

Its products are 59,340 bushels of corn; 36,263 bushels of oats; 19,559 bushels of wheat; 7735 bushels of rye; 10,628 pounds of tobacco; 9290 pounds of wool; 1351 dollars worth of ginseng.

QUALLA TOWN is chiefly inhabited by the ancient sovereigns of this country, the Cherokee Indians, among whom are a few Catawbas. The great body of this nation emigrated, but these, in consideration of their conduct and services to the government were permitted to remain. They have a tract of seventy-two thousand acres of land. William H. Thomas, Esq., the present Senator from Haywood, Macon, and Cherokee, is their business chief. The Qualla Town people are divided into seven clans, each clan has a town, over which a Chief presides.

Nearly all of them can read in their own language, and most of them understand English, but few, however, can speak it. They manufacture their own clothes, their farming utensils, and guns. They are industrious, sober and religious citizens. They have their own courts, judges, lawyers, and juries. They have a right to vote, which, however, is rarely exercised.

The invention of letters for the Cherokee alphabet, by a native Cherokee, may be considered as one of the most remarkable discoveries of the age. It consists of eighty-six characters, each one represents a distinct sound. The New Testament and many works have been seen printed in this language.

The following letter from their Chief will present the state of the Indians at the time.

The following, containing a representation of the state of a small remnant of Cherokee Indians, suffered to remain in North Carolina, will afford to all

benevolent feelings, much gratification. When we reflect that they are the first and rightful owners of the soil, does it seem strange that they be attached to the land of their fathers, and their own heritage? The way to judge of others, is to bring it home to ourselves. It must tell who consider it, a matter of satisfaction, that a few, even, of this tired and fast departing race, have been suffered, by the exercise of a policy, to rest in peace amongst us. The account below, proves that we, at least, as worthy, and exemplary as many who enjoy greater pride and profess more.

*To the Hon. James Graham.*

HAYWOOD COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA, October 15th, 1838.

I perceive in your Speech, delivered in the House of Representatives, 1838, on the Bill making appropriations for preventing and suppressing Indian hostilities, you make mention of Cherokee Indians forming a settlement in the District you represent, as being *temperate, orderly, industrious, and agreeable*. I have been acquainted with those Indians since the formation of the settlement referred to, and know your statement as above mentioned correct. But as you may be unacquainted with the circumstances attending the formation of that settlement, and with the cause of their becoming temperate, I hope the following statement in relation thereto may not be unprofitable to you, as the Representative of the District in which they

settled as early as the year 1806, two Deputations attended Washington City from Cherokee natives; one from the lower towns, to make known to the President their desire to remove West of the Mississippi, and pursue the hunter's life; the other Deputation, representing, in part, the Cherokees belonging to the settlement, to make known to the President their desire to remain on their lands of their father, and become cultivators of the soil. The President answered their petitions as follows: "The United States, my children, are the friends of both parties. As far as can be reasonably asked, they are to satisfy the wishes of both. Those who remain may be assured of our protection, our aid, and good neighborhood." The Treaties made between the United States and the Cherokee Nation, in the years 1817 and 1819, made provision for those desiring to remain, agreeable to the promise of the President; they were made citizens of the United States, and each family was allowed a reservation of six hundred and forty acres of land. The whites were given the same lands, under a purchase made of the State. Suits were decided in favor of the Indians, and by our Courts, were decided in their favor, and possession was surrendered to them by the whites. Afterwards they were induced to sell their reservations to the Commissioners of the State, to purchase lands in the white settlement, where they now reside, in the neighborhood of the hunting ground reserved to the Cherokee hunters by the Treaty concluded with the Cherokee nation between the years 1790 and 1796, which privilege, as a part of the Cherokee nation, they continue to

enjoy. In the year 1830 they were as intemperate as any other Indians on our frontier. About that time the principal chief of the above settlement, by the name of Drowning Bear (or, YOW NA GUSKA), becoming convinced that intemperance would destroy himself and people, determined to live temperate, and to persuade his people to follow his example. I was present when he addressed them. On that occasion he informed his people that he had been thinking and devising ways to promote their happiness in future. He had become convinced that intemperance was the cause of the extermination of the Indian tribes situated in the neighborhood of the whites: he brought them to the present and previous situation of the Catawba (or *Incatah*) Indians, with whom they were acquainted, as an evidence of the injurious effects of intemperance. He directed his clerk to write in the Indian language as follows: "The undersigned Cherokees, belonging to the town of \_\_\_\_\_, agree to abandon the use of spiritous liquors." It was immediately signed by the old chief, who was followed by the whole town.

He then told them that he had served them upwards of forty years, without any pecuniary consideration whatever, his entire object being to promote their interest. He was pleased to see that they yet had confidence in him. He would advise them to remain where they were, in the State of North Carolina; a State, he considered, better and more friendly disposed to the Red man than any other. That should they remove west, they would there too be, in a short time, surrounded by the settlements of the whites, and probably be included in a State disposed to oppress them.

To the above cause (temperance) is to be attributed their present state of improvement. The time previously spent in scenes of dissipation is now spent in useful employment. Each family is now capable of reading the Scriptures in their own language, manufacturing their own clothing, and understand farming and the mechanical arts as well as their white neighbors, to whom they are indebted for kind treatment, and a friendly disposition in advancing them in improvement.

It is to be hoped that, by a continuance of that kind guardianship exercised over them by the State of North Carolina, they will ere long become a civilized community of Indians, and furnish an example of the benevolent policy of the State towards the few of those unfortunate people who have taken shelter under the protection of her law.

Very respectfully,

Your obedient servant,

WILLIAM H. THOMAS.

#### Members of the General Assembly from Haywood County:—

Years.	Senate.	'House of Commons.
1809.	John Welch,	Thomas Love, Thomas Lenoir.
1810.	John Welch,	Thomas Love, Thomas Lenoir.
1811.	John McFarland,	Thomas Love, Thomas Lenoir.
1812.	John McFarland,	Thomas Lenoir, John Dobson.
1813.	John McFarland,	Thomas Lenoir, Joseph Chambers.
1814.	John McFarland,	Thomas Love, Thomas Lenoir.
1815.	James Welch,	Thomas Love, Joseph Chambers.
1816.	Hodge Rabourne,	John Stevenson, William Welch.
1817.	Thomas Tatham,	Thomas Love, Dan'l McDowell.
1818.	Hodge Rabourne,	Thomas Love, Wm. Welch.
1819.	Hodge Rabourne,	Thomas Love, J. Chambers.
1820.	Hodge Rabourne,	Thomas Love, J. Chambers.
1821.	Hodge Rabourne,	James R. Love, Ninian Edmondston.
1822.	Hodge Rabourne,	James R. Love, Benjamin Clark.
1823.	Thomas Love,	James R. Love, Ninian Edmondston.
1824.	Thomas Love,	James R. Love, Ninian Edmondston.
1825.	Thomas Love,	James R. Love, Ninian Edmondston.
1826.	Thomas Love,	James R. Love, Ninian Edmondston.
1827.	Thomas Love,	James R. Love, Benjamin S. Brittain.
1828.	Thomas Love,	Benj. S. Brittain, Ninian Edmondston.
1829.	Wm. Welch,	James R. Love, Ninian Edmondston.
1830.	Wm. Welch,	Ninian Edmondston, Jas. R. Love.
1831.	Wm. Parham,	Ninian Edmondston, John L. Smith.
1832.	Wm. Parham,	John L. Smith, Ninian Edmondston.
1833.	Wm. Sitton,	Ninian Edmondston, John L. Smith.
1834.	Ninian Edmondston,	John L. Smith, Joseph H. Walker.
1835.	Ninian Edmondston,	Joseph H. Walker, John L. Smith.
1836.	James Gudger,	John L. Smith.
1838.	Hodge Rabourne,	Joseph Keener.
1840.	Thos. L. Clingman,	Joseph Keener.
1842.	J. Cathy,	Michael Francis.

By the Act of 1842, Haywood, Macon, and Cherokee formed the 50th Senatorial District:—



Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1844.	Michael Francis,	J. Keener.
1846.	Michael Francis,	Andrew Ferguson.
1848.	Wm. H. Thomas,	Robert G. A. Love.
1850.	Wm. H. Thomas,	Robert G. A. Love.

## CHAPTER XXXVIII.

### HENDERSON COUNTY.

HENDERSON COUNTY was formed in 1838, from Buncombe, and named in compliment to Leonard Henderson, late Chief Justice of the Supreme Court, for whose biography see Granville County. It is situated in the extreme south-western part of North Carolina, and is bounded on the north by Buncombe, east by Rutherford, south by the South Carolina line, and west by Haywood and Macon Counties.

Its capital is Hendersonville, two hundred and fifty miles west of Raleigh.

Its population is 5,892 whites; 924 slaves; 37 free negroes; 6,483 representative population.

Its products annually are 677,811 bushels of corn; 9,677 bushels of oats; 93 bushels of rye; 1,268 bushels of wheat; 1,229 pounds of tobacco; 2,141 pounds of wool; 518 dollars worth of ginseng.

By Act of 1842, with Buncombe and Yancey, it forms the 10th Senatorial District.

Years.	Senate.	House of the General Assembly.
1844.	Nicholas W. Woodfin,	John Clayton.
1846.	Nicholas W. Woodfin,	John Baxter.
1848.	Nicholas W. Woodfin,	Henry T. Farmer.
1850.	Nicholas W. Woodfin,	Henry T. Farmer.

## CHAPTER XXXIX.

### HERTFORD COUNTY.

HERTFORD COUNTY was formed as early as 1759, from Chowan, Currituck, and Northampton Counties. It was named in compliment to the Marquis of Hertford, an English nobleman, a friend of liberty, and elder brother of Lord Conway, who in 1766, moved in the House of Lords, the repeal of the Stamp Act. He was Am-

bassador at Paris, in the reign of George III., and afterwards Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland.

Hertford is a name of Saxon origin, and signifies the Red Ford.\* Thomson dedicated his immortal poem, "The Seasons," to the Marchioness of Hertford:—

"O Hertford! or to shine in courts  
With unaffected grace, or walk the plain  
With innocence and meditation joined,  
In soft assemblage, listen to my song  
Which thy own season paints; when nature all  
Is blooming and benevolent like thee."†

It is situated in the north-eastern part of the State; bounded on the north by the Virginia line, east by the Chowan River, which separates it from Gates County, south by Bertie, and west by Northampton County.

Its capital is WINTON, and is so named in compliment to the Wynns family, for many years a wealthy, patriotic, and distinguished family in this County. Distant from Raleigh one hundred and fifty-five miles. It is beautifully situated on the Chowan River, which is navigable for any shipping that can enter Ocracoke Inlet.

At Murfreesboro', in this County, is a most flourishing female institution, under the auspices of Rev. Mr. Forey. Its students are rapidly increasing, and it is destined to become a blessing to the community, as it is already an ornament to the place in which it is located.

Its population is 3,553 whites; 3,716 slaves; 873 free negroes; 6,665 representative population.

Its chief products are corn, lumber, peas, cotton, fish, and turpentine.

Although a small county, and by its position remote from danger, yet in the days of 1776 Hertford was willing and ready to aid in the cause of liberty.

Her delegates to the Convention at Hillsboro', Aug. 21st, 1775, were WILLIAM MURFREE, LAWRENCE BAKER, MATTHEW BRICKLE, DAY RIDLY, and GEORGE WYNNS.

Her delegates to Halifax, April 4th, 1776, were ROBERT SUMNER, MATTHEW BRICKLE, and LAWRENCE BAKER.

The officers appointed by this Congress were BENJAMIN WYNNS, Colonel; MATTHEW BRICKLE, Lieutenant-Colonel; LAWRENCE BAKER, Major; GEORGE LITTLE, 2d Major.

Her delegates to the Congress at Halifax, on Nov. 12th, 1776, which formed our Constitution, were LAWRENCE BAKER, WILLIAM MURFREE, ROBERT SUMNER, DAY RIDLY, and JAMES WRIGHT.

HARDY MURFREE resided in this county, from whom Murfreesboro', in this county, derives its name, and also a town of the same name in the State of Tennessee.

He was a Captain in the 2d Regiment of Continental Troops, commanded by Robert Howe, and was in several engagements in the Revolutionary war. After the war was over he removed to his land, in Tennessee, granted to him for revolutionary services, where he died, leaving a reputation for patriotism, enterprise, and integrity worthy of his name and State.

His son, WILLIAM HARDY MURFREE, was born in this county; educated at

\* Baily's Dictionary.

† See Spring, page 1.

Chapel Hill, where he graduated in 1801, and studied law. He was a successful and able advocate. He entered public life in 1805, as a member of the House of Commons from Hertford. In 1813, he was elected to represent the Edenton District in Congress, and re-elected in 1815. During this troubled and excited period he had the reputation of a true republican, and sustained the war and Mr. Madison.

About 1825 he removed to Tennessee, and died in Nashville soon after, where he left one son, William Law Murfree.

General THOMAS WYNNS was born, lived, and died in Hertford. He was a planter by profession, of active energetic mind, unspotted integrity, and great personal worth. He lived near Winton, at the ferry (called Barfield's). As early as 1787, he was a member of the House of Commons, and for many years after a member of the Senate. He was elected in 1802 a member of Congress from the Edenton District, in which capacity he served until 1807. He left no children, and but few collateral relatives.

Hon. KENNETH RAYNER is a resident of Hertford, has represented this county in the Legislature, in the Convention, and Congress, and is her present member. His father was a Baptist Minister of exemplary piety and virtue. Mr. Rayner was born in Bertie about 1808; educated at the Academy in Tarboro', read law and obtained a license, but never practiced.

He entered public life in 1835 as a member of the House of Commons, and the same year was a member of the Convention to revise the Constitution, and distinguished himself by his fervid eloquence on the 32d Section of that instrument which created religious test for office. In 1836 and '38 he was again member of the House of Commons, and 1839 was elected a member of Congress, in which capacity he served until 1845, when he declined a re-election.

In 1846 he was elected to the House of Commons, which position he now occupies, and is now in the meridian of life and usefulness.

About 1841 he married, at Raleigh, Susan, the daughter of the late Colonel William Polk, a distinguished officer of the Revolution.

*Last and least*, this county is the birthplace of the author of these sketches. His grandfather came from New Jersey, near Elizabethtown, served in the revolutionary war, was a physician by profession, and died in Northampton County, near Murfreesboro', in 1814, where he lies buried.

His father was raised by Zedekiah Stone, in Bertie, where he married Elizabeth Jordan, 6th Jan'y, 1796. He was a successful merchant, and died 14th August, 1832.

From the papers of that day the following is copied:—

"Died, on Tuesday, the 7th of August, 1832, at his residence, in the town of Murfreesboro', JOHN WHEELER, Esq., Postmaster of said place, in the 62d year of his age.

"He was one of the earliest inhabitants of the village in which he died. He had seen it grow up, from one or two scattering houses, to the appearance which it now presents. In all his dealings with mankind he was distinguished by his integrity of character and honesty of purpose. As a citizen, he was faithful to every trust committed to his care; as a Christian, he was a humble and devout member of the Baptist church for above thirty years; as a father, he was kind and indulgent to his numerous family; and, as a husband, he was always affectionate. In all his relations to society he sustained an unblemished reputation; he lived respected by all who knew him, and died deeply mourned by a large circle of friends and acquaintances. During his long, severe, and fatal illness, he manifested the utmost patience and submission to the decrees of an all-wise Providence. He retained his faculties to the last moment. When the hand of death pressed upon him, he was conscious of the touch, and did not shrink from it. He embraced his affectionate relations who were mourning around him, and composedly bid them farewell.' He said 'he felt that he was dying; that it was not so hard to die as he had thought; he was not afraid to die, that he knew he was going to an eternal rest.' Such was the triumphant end of this good man.

‘Sure the last end  
Of the good man is peace. How calm his exit;  
Night-dews fall not more gently to the ground,  
Nor weary worn-out winds expire so soft.’”

He discharged, in his humble sphere, all his trusts, and of such a father one may be justly proud.

The author was born 2d August, 1806, in the town of Murfreesborough, and was prepared for college by Rev. Jonathan Otis Freeman. He entered the Columbian College, District of Columbia, in 1821, and took his degree of Bachelor of Arts in 1826; read law with late Chief-Justice Taylor, and was licensed in 1827. In 1828 he received the degree of A.M. at Chapel Hill; In 1827 elected to the House of Commons, in which he served continuously until 1830, when he was a candidate for Congress in the Edenton District, and defeated by Hon. Wm. B. Shepard.

In 1831 he was appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, Clerk of the Board of Commissioners under the Convention with France, which board consisted of Hon. George W. Campbell, of Tennessee; Hon. John K. Kane, of Philadelphia; and Hon. R. M. Saunders, of North Carolina. These names show the importance of their functions, to which he was a humble adjunct. At the end of three years the commission expired; the Commissioners voluntarily tendered him a letter of thanks for his faithful conduct.

In January, 1837, he was appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, Superintendent of the Mint at Charlotte, which he held until 1841.

In 1842, at a Convention of the Democratic party of Mecklenburg, he was nominated as a candidate for the House of Commons. This, by letter from Raleigh, was declined, as he was about to remove to Beattie's Ford, in Lincoln County, where he now resides.

In 1842 he was elected Treasurer of the State, and, in 1844, was succeeded by Maj. Charles L. Hinton, since which he has been laboriously employed in collecting materials for the history of the State. He has been twice married; to Mary, daughter of Rev. O. B. Brown, of Washington City; and second, to Ellen, daughter of Thomas Sully, Esq., of Philadelphia.

#### INSURRECTION OF SLAVES.

Connected with this county, as being near the scene of the awful tragedy, and many of its citizens engaged in it, was the insurrection of the negroes, and the massacre of the whites in August, 1831. Of this I can truly say—

“———— Miserima vidi  
Pars fui.”\*

Nat, a slave, was the leader of this horrid and sanguinary movement. He was called Nat Turner, and belonged to Joseph Travis. On Sunday night, 21st August, 1831, with a band of some fifty or sixty, he murdered, in cold blood, fifty-five persons on the borders of our State, in the county of Southampton, Virginia.

Murfreesboro' was the nearest town to the scene of action, and thither persons fled for safety and succor. Well does the writer recollect Levi Waller running into town, and describing with painful effort that his wife and ten children (one at the breast) were murdered, and that he only escaped to tell the dreadful tale. A troop of horse instantly were raised, who scoured the country, and aided in subduing the insurgents. Nat was taken and executed on 11th Nov. 1831, with many others.

The villains spared neither age nor sex, from the hoary grandmother to the helpless infant in the cradle.

The following is a list of the persons murdered, with many of whom the writer was intimately acquainted.

Joseph Travis, his wife and three children; Mrs. Elizabeth Turner; Hartwell Peebles; Sarah Newsome; Mrs. P. Reese and son William; Trajan

\* Most wretched, I have seen and borne a part.

oyle; Henry Bryant, wife and child; and wife's mother, Mrs. Catherine Whitehead, son Richard, four daughters, and grandchild; Salathiel Francis; athaniel Francis; John T. Barrow; George Vaughan; Mrs. Levi Waller and ten children; William Williams, wife and two boys; Mrs. Caswell Correl and child; Mrs. Rebecca Vaughn; Ann Eliza Vaughn and son Arthur; Mrs. John K. Williams and child; Mrs. Jacob Williams and three children, and Edward Drury. Amounting to fifty-five.

List of Members of General Assembly from Hertford County from 1777 to 1850.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1777.	Robert Sumner,	Joseph Dickeson, James Garrett.
1778.	Robert Sumner,	William Baker, James Manney.
1779.	Robert Sumner,	William Wynns, Nathan Cotten.
1780.	Pleasant Jordan,	John Baker, Wm. Wynns.
1781.	John Baker,	Lewis Brown, Thomas Brickell.
1782.	John Brickell,	Wm. Wynns, Thomas Brickell.
1783.	John Baker,	Lewis Brown, Thos. Brickell.
1784.	John Baker,	Wm. Hill, Thos. Brickell.
1785.	Robert Sumner,	James Manney, Robert Montgomery.
1786.	Robert Sumner,	Wm. Hill, Thomas Brickell.
1787.	Robert Sumner,	Thomas Wynns, Robert Montgomery.
1788.	Robert Montgomery,	Henry Baker, Henry Hill.
1790.	Thomas Wynns,	Robert Montgomery, Henry Hill.
1791.	Thomas Wynns,	Robert Montgomery, Henry Hill.
1792.	Thomas Wynns,	Henry Hill, James Jones.
1793.	Thomas Wynns,	Jethro Darden, Henry Hill.
1794.	Thomas Wynns,	Robert Montgomery, Jethro Darden.
1795.	Thomas Wynns,	Robert Montgomery, Henry Hill.
1796.	Thomas Wynns,	Jethro Darden, James Jones.
1797.	Thomas Wynns,	James Jones, Jethro Darden.
1798.	Thomas Wynns,	Robert Montgomery, Jas. Jones.
1799.	Thomas Wynns,	Robert Montgomery, James Jones.
1800.	Thomas Wynns,	Robert Montgomery, James Jones.
1801.	Robert Montgomery,	James Jones, Abner Perry.
1802.	Robert Montgomery,	James Jones, Abner Perry.
1803.	Robert Montgomery,	James Jones, Abner Perry.
1804.	Robert Montgomery,	Abner Perry, James Jones.
1805.	Robert Montgomery,	James Jones, William H. Murfree.
1806.	Robert Montgomery,	James Jones, Abner Perry.
1807.	Robert Montgomery,	Lewis Walters, Abner Perry.
1808.	Thomas Wynns,	Lewis Walters, Abner Perry.
1809.	Thomas Wynns,	Boon Felton, Abner Perry.
1810.	Thomas Wynns,	Boon Felton, Lewis Walters.
1811.	Thomas Wynns,	Boon Felton, William Jones.
1812.	Thomas Wynns,	Wm. H. Murfree, Jethro Darden.
1813.	Thomas Wynns,	William Jones, Boon Felton.
1814.	Thomas Wynns,	William Jones, Boon Felton.
1815.	Thomas Wynns,	Thomas Deans, William Jones.
1816.	Thomas Wynns,	William Jones, Thomas Deans.
1817.	Thomas Wynns,	Boon Felton, Thomas Manney.*
1818.	Boon Felton,	John H. Fraser, B. J. Montgomery.
1819.	John H. Fraser,	B. J. Montgomery, I. Carter.
1821.	Thomas Deans,	Jas. Copeland, Jas. D. Wynns.
1822.	David E. Sumner,	Isaac Carter, Lewis M. Jeggitts.
1823.	David E. Sumner,	James Copeland, John Vann.
1824.	James Copeland,	John Vann, Isaac Carter.
1825.	James Copeland,	John Vann, Isaac Carter.
1826.	Elisha H. Sharpe,	B. J. Montgomery, Leonard Martin.
1827.	David O. Askew,	B. J. Montgomery, John H. Wheeler.

\* Now Judge of Superior Court, Nashville, Tenn.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1828.	David O. Askew,	B. J. Montgomery, John H. Wheeler.
1829.	B. J. Montgomery,	John H. Wheeler, Elisha A. Chamlee.
1830.	Jacob Hare,	John H. Wheeler, Isaac Carter.
1831.	B. J. Montgomery,	Elisha A. Chamlee, Godwin C. Moore.
1832.	B. J. Montgomery,	Isaac Carter, Thomas V. Roberts.
1833.	John Vann,	Isaac Carter, Sipha Smith.
1834.	Geo. W. Montgomery,	Isaac Carter, Sipha Smith.
1835.	John Vann,	R. C. Borland, Kenneth Rayner.
1836.	Geo. W. Montgomery,	Kenneth Rayner.
1838.	Thomas B. Sharpe,	Kenneth Rayner.
1840.	B. T. Spiers,	Wm. N. H. Smith.
1842.	Godwin C. Moore,	Starkey Sharpe.
1844.	Richard G. Cowper,	Jacob Sharpe.
1846.	Richard G. Cowper,	Kenneth Rayner.
1848.	Wm. N. H. Smith,	Kenneth Rayner.
1850.	D. V. Sessoms,	Kenneth Rayner.

## CHAPTER XL.

### HYDE COUNTY.

HYDE COUNTY was one of the original precincts of North Carolina, and existed previous to 1729, when the Lords Proprietors (except Lord Granville) surrendered their rights to the crown. It was called in honor of Edward Hyde, who was Governor of the colony.\* His commission is dated 24th of January, 1711.

It is situated in the extreme eastern part of the State, and bounded on the north by Washington and Tyrrell, east by Pamlico Sound, south by Pamlico Sound and Pamlico River, and west by Beaufort County.

Its Court House, SWAN QUARTER, is two hundred and three miles east of Raleigh.

Its population is 4,798 whites; 2,627 slaves; 211 free negroes; 6,585 representative population.

Its products are 188,554 bushels of corn; 18,737 bushels of oats; 21,055 bushels of wheat; 45,830 pounds of cotton; 8,034 pounds of wool; 361 bbls. of turpentine.

Hyde County sent to the General Meeting of Delegates at Newbern, 25th August, 1774, SAMUEL SMITH, ROTHEAS LATHAM.

To the meeting at Hillsboro', 21st August, 1775, JOSEPH HANCOCK, JOHN JORDAN.

To the Congress at Halifax, 4th April, 1776, ROTHEAS LATHAM, JOSEPH HANCOCK, JOHN JORDAN, and BENJAMIN PARMELE. Which body placed the State in military organization, and appointed as officers for Hyde County—

ROTHEAS LATHAM, Colonel; BENJAMIN PARMELE, Lieut.-Colonel; WM. RUSSELL, Major; THOS. JONES, 2d Major.

Her delegates to the Congress at Halifax, 12th of November, 1776 (which formed the Constitution), were JOS. HANCOCK, JOHN JORDAN, BENJAMIN PARMELE, WM. RUSSELL, and ABRAHAM JONES.

\* For whose character, life, and death, see vol. i. 38.

Its banks, a narrow strip of land from New Inlet to Ocracoke, present the most easterly promontory of North Carolina, and on the Cape of which is located a light-house. From time immemorial, it has been the dread of mariners, to whom the couplet is familiar—

“If once Henry you have passed,  
Have a good care of Hatteras.”

Its inhabitants are distinguished for their enterprise, industry, and daring.

List of members from Hyde County:—

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1777.	William Russell,	John Jordan, Benjamin Parmele.
1778.	William Russell,	Abram Jones, Jos. Hancock.
1779.	William Russell,	Jos. Hancock, Benj. Parmele.
1780.	William Russell,	Rotheas Latham, Geo. Barrow.
1781.	William Russell,	Rotheas Latham, Robert Jennett.
1782.	William Russell,	Robert Jennett, John Eborne.
1783.	William Russell,	John Eborne, Benjamin Parmele.
1784.	Abram Jones,	John Eborne, Wm. Russell,
1785.	Abram Jones,	John Eborne, Thomas Jordon, Jr.
1786.	Abraham Jones,	John Eborne, Southey Rew.
1787.	Abraham Jones,	John Eborne, Southey Rew.
1788.	Abram Jones,	John Eborne, Southey Rew.
1789.	John Eborne,	Michael Peters, James Jasper.
1790.	John Eborne,	James Jasper, Michael Peters.
1791.	John Eborne,	James Jasper, Michael Peters.
1792.	Benjamin Russell,	James Jasper, James Watson.
1793.	James Jasper,	James Watson, Simon Alderson.
1794.	James Jasper,	James Watson, Hutchins Selby.
1795.	James Jasper,	James Watson, Simon Alderson.
1796.	Henry Selby,	James Watson, Thomas Jordan.
1797.	Henry Selby,	Simon Alderson, James Watson.
1798.	Henry Selby,	Seldon Jasper, William Clarke.
1799.	Henry Selby,	John Jordan, William Clarke.
1800.	Joseph Masters,	John Jordan, Adam Gaskins.
1801.	Henry Selby,	John Satchwell, John Jordan.
1802.	Henry Selby,	John Satchwell, David Carter.
1803.	Henry Selby,	John Jordan David Carter.
1804.	Henry Selby,	David Carter, Thomas Spencer.
1805.	John Jordan,	David Carter, Zachr. Jarvis.
1806.	Henry Selby,	David Carter, Zachr. Jarvis.
1807.	Henry Selby,	David Carter, James Credle.
1808.	Henry Selby,	David Carter, James Watson.
1809.	John B. Jasper,	James Watson, David Carter.
1810.	John B. Jasper,	John Adams, David Carter.
1811.	Benj. Sanderson,	Thomas Spencer, Zachary Eborn.
1812.	Benj. Sanderson,	Thomas Spencer, John Adams.
1813.	Benj. Sanderson,	John Adams, Thomas Spencer.
1814.	Samuel Clarke,	Thomas Spencer, William Jordan.
1815.	Samuel Clarke,	William Jordan, Thomas Spencer.
1816.	David Carter,	William Jordan, Thomas Spencer.
1817.	Benj. F. Eborn,	Thomas Spencer, William Jordan.
1818.	Benj. F. Eborn,	Marvel Wilkinson, Matthias Credle.
1819.	Benj. F. Eborn,	Littlejohn Pugh, Matthias Credle.
1821.	Geo. W. Jordan,	Littlejohn Pugh, Thomas Spencer.
1822.	Geo. W. Jordan,	Littlejohn Pugh, William Watson.
1823.	David Gibbs,	Littlejohn Pugh, William Watson.
1824.	David Gibbs,	William Watson, Tilghman Farrow.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1825.	David Gibbs,	Littlejohn Pugh, John J. Bonner.
1826.	Benjamin Foreman,	Tillman Farrow, John J. Bonner.
1827.	Benj. Sanderson,	W. D. Styron, John B. Jasper.
1828.	Littlejohn Pugh,	Wallace D. Tyron, John B. Jasper.
1829.	Benj. Sanderson,	Foster Jarvis, Marshal Dickinson.
1830.	Wm. Selby, Sen.,	Thomas S. Singleton, Foster Jarvis.
1831.	William Selby,	Thomas S. Singleton, Foster Jarvis.
1832.	Caleb Spencer,	Daniel Murray, Foster Jarvis.
1833.	Dameron Pugh,	Daniel Murray, John B. Jasper.
1834.	Caleb Spencer,	Benj. Watson, John L. Swindell.
1835.	William Selby,	Jno. L. Swindell, Rich'd M. G. Moore.
1836.	J. O. K. Williams,	Tillman Farrow.
1838.	J. O. K. Williams,	Tillman Farrow.
1840.	William Selby,	Tillman Farrow.
1842.	W. B. Hodges,	Andrew Shanklin.
1844.	Joshua Taylor,	Wilson Creedle.
1846.	David Carter,	Wilson Creedle.
1848.	Thomas D. Smaw,	J. T. Farrow.
1850.	Allen Grist,	Erasmus D. Sanderson.

## CHAPTER XLI.

### IREDELL COUNTY.

IREDELL COUNTY was formed from Rowan, in 1788, and called in honor of JAMES IREDELL, Senr. (late Associate Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States), on motion of General John Steele, of Rowan. For life, services, and character of whom, see Chowan County (Chap. XIX).

It is located in the western part of the State, and bounded on the north by Alexander County, east by Rowan, south by Cabarrus and Mecklenburg, and west by the Catawba River, which separates it from Catawba and Lincoln County.

Its capital is STATESVILLE, one hundred and forty-five miles west of Raleigh.

The Colonial and Revolutionary history of Iredell is connected with Rowan, to which the reader is referred.

A skirmish took place in the Revolutionary War, on 1st February, 1781, at Alfred D. Kerr's, on the road from Beattiesford to Salisbury, between the light horse of Tarleton and the militia, in which several were killed.\* Seven of the British, and twenty of their horses were killed at the first fire, but the militia broke and retreated in all directions.†

But her list of members presents some names not unknown to fame.

Iredell County gave birth to one of the most distinguished men

\* Rowan, chap. lxvii.

† Tarleton's Campaigns, 226.



the nation, and who received, in the Senate of the United States, the dignified appellation of *the Cato of the Senate*.

HUGH LAWSON WHITE, late Senator in Congress from Tennessee, was born in Iredell County in the year 1773, on the plantation now owned by George Franklin Davidson, Esq., about two miles west of Centre Meeting-house, on Davidson's Creek, and about four miles east of Beattiesford. His grandfather, James White, emigrated to this country from Ireland, about 1742, and had sons, James, Moses, John, William, David, and Andy; many of whose descendants now reside in Iredell. James, the father of Hugh, was a soldier in the Revolution. He moved to Knox County, Tennessee, about 1786, was a general in the Creek war, and was distinguished for his bravery, energy, and talents.

Judge White's education was good. It was conducted under the care of Samuel Carrick, Mr. (afterwards Judge) Roane, and Dr. Patterson, of Philadelphia. In 1795, he studied law at Lancaster, Pa., in the office of James McKim, and there finished his studies. He returned home to Tennessee and commenced the practice of his profession. He soon acquired eminence and fame. At the early age of twenty-eight, he was elected Judge of the Superior Court. Among such compeers as Andrew Jackson, Whitesides, Patton, Geo. W. Campbell, and others, this was no empty honor.

In 1807, he resigned his judgeship and returned to his farm.

There appears, says a writer on biography, always to be a congeniality between the pursuits of agriculture and all great and good minds. We do not pretend to analyze the *rationale* of this, or why it is that patriotism is with more elevation and fervency in the retirement of a farm than in the busy mart of crowded cities. The history of man proves this fact, that the noblest instances of self-sacrificing patriotism which have adorned the annals of human life, have been presented by those who are devoted to agricultural pursuits. It is the only pursuit that man followed in his state of original innocence, and surviving his fall, allows the mind

"To look through nature, up to nature's God."

In 1807, Judge White was elected Senator to the State Legislature: but he soon declined. In 1809, when Tennessee remodeled her judiciary and created the Supreme Court, although Judge White was two hundred miles from the seat of government, her unanimous voice called him from his retirement to preside over this tribunal so exalted, so important, and the one of the resort. He could not refuse a position so delicately tendered, so honorable in its character. He presided for six years with such fidelity to his duty, and such scrupulous integrity, as won for him the esteem of his country, and unfading honors for his reputation.

At the same time he was chosen President of the State Bank. Under his integrity and fidelity, its character acquired stability and public confidence. Even with these heavy duties on his mind, his heart was not unmindful of his country. At this time Tennessee was severely suffering by the hostile incursions and savage devastations of the Creek Indians. At the darkest period of the campaign, when the brave Jackson was in the midst of a wild territory, surrounded not only by savages, but by famine and want, disaffection and complaints, Hugh L. White left the Supreme Bench, and with one companion sought and found, after days and nights of peril, the veteran Jackson. He volunteered his services, and they were gladly accepted.

While on this campaign he lost several terms of his courts, and as in Tennessee the Judges were only paid for services performed, the Legislature decided, that in consideration of Judge White's eminent services in the campaign, there should be no diminution of his salary as Judge. This he declined.

In 1820, he was appointed (with Governor Tazewell, of Virginia, and Governor King, of Maine) a commissioner under the Convention with Spain; which he accepted and held until its term expired, 1824.

In 1825, General Jackson having resigned his seat as Senator in Congress, Judge White was unanimously elected to fill out his term.

In 1827, he was unanimously elected for a full term; and in 1832 was chosen President of the Senate.

In 1836 he was voted for as President of the United States.

The electoral vote was for		Martin Van Buren,	170
"	"	Wm. H. Harrison,	73
"	"	Hugh L. White,	26
"	"	Daniel Webster,	14
"	"	Willie P. Mangum,	11

Total 294

He died on 10th of April, 1840, full of years and full of honors.

HON. WILLIAM SHARPE, of Iredell (when Rowan), was a distinguished patriot of the Revolution; and early threw into that dangerous and dubious conflict "his life, his fortune, and his sacred honor."

William Sharpe, the eldest son of Thomas Sharpe, was born in Cecil County, in Maryland, Dec. 13th, 1742. At the age of twenty-one he removed to North Carolina, and settled in Mecklenburg, where he married a daughter of David Reese, one of the true patriots of the day, and one of the signers of the Mecklenburg Declaration. He was a lawyer by profession. He then removed to Iredell, then Rowan, and took an active and decided stand for liberty. The Journal of the Committee of Safety for that county (see Rowan), will present a record of his activity and firmness.

He was a member from Rowan to the State Congress which met at Newbern, in April, 1775, and also of the Congress at Hillsboro', in August, 1775. He was also a member at Halifax in 1776, where our Constitution was formed.

He acted as Aide-de-camp to General Rutherford in his campaign in 1776, against the Indians, and was appointed by Governor Caswell, in 1777, with Waightstill Avery, Joseph Winston, and Robert Lanier, to form a treaty with them.

In 1779 he was a member of the Continental Congress at Philadelphia, and served until 1782. He died in July, 1818, leaving a widow and twelve children.

His eldest daughter married William W. Erwin, of Burke, who was Clerk of the Superior Court of that county for more than forty years, delegate to the Convention at Fayetteville (in Nov., 1789), which ratified the Constitution, and Agent of the State Bank. She raised fifteen children.

His second daughter Ruth, married Andrew Caldwell, of Iredell. Colonel Caldwell often represented Iredell, and was the father of Judge Caldwell, and the Honorable Joseph P. Caldwell, the present member of Congress from this District, Dr. Elam Caldwell, of Lincolnton, and others.

ALEXANDER OSBORNE, who resided in Iredell County, when Rowan County, was a native of New Jersey, and moved to Iredell about 1755. He was a Colonel under the Colonial Government, and as such marched in 1768, with a Regiment of Rowan troops, to Hillsboro' to aid Governor Tryon to suppress the Regulators. His wife was a Miss McWhorter. He and his wife died the same day, and were buried at Centre Church. They left one son,

ADLAI, who was educated at Princeton College, where he graduated in 1768. He was Clerk of the Court for Rowan under the royal rule, and continued after Independence until 1809. He was a man of fine literary attainments, the firm friend of education, and one of the first Trustees of the University. He died in 1815, leaving a large family, among whom was Spruce McCay Osborne, who was a graduate of Chapel Hill in 1806; studied medicine, entered the army as surgeon, and was killed at the massacre at Fort Mimms; and Edwin Jay Osborne, who was distinguished as a lawyer of eloquence and learning, and was the father of James W. Osborne, Esq., the present Superintendent of the U. S. Branch Mint at Charlotte.

DAVID FRANKLIN CALDWELL is a native of Iredell County, son of v Caldwell, born in 1792, educated at Chapel Hill, studied law with ald Henderson, of Salisbury. He entered public life, in 1816, as a r of the House of Commons from Iredell, and served for several years. oved to Salisbury, and, in 1829, '30, and '31, represented Rowan in ate, and was Speaker of the Senate in 1829. as appointed Judge of the Superior Courts of Law and Equity in 1844, ured public life, in 1838, as a member of the House of Commons. He elected in 1840, and; in 1842 and in 1849, was elected a member of se, to which distinguished post he is again re-elected.

JOSEPH PEARSON CALDWELL, son of David Caldwell, and brother to Caldwell, is a native and resident of Iredell County. He was born in Educated at Bethany Academy, studied law with Judge Caldwell, ured public life, in 1838, as a member of the House of Commons. He elected in 1840, and; in 1842 and in 1849, was elected a member of se, to which distinguished post he is again re-elected.

ry other names in connection with this county might be men- ; but we have already given a large space to this county, oother edition will present her distinguished sons more at

reader is referred to an original record, under the head of y, "The Proceedings of the Committee of Safety for Rowan y (then including Iredell) in 1774-75, and '76," which will t in true colors the spirit of the people in those trying

It has never before been published, and for it I here tender nks to Silas Davidson Sharpe, of this county.

abers of the General Assembly from Iredell County, from te of erection to last session, 1850-51.

rs. Senate.

House of Commons.

- |                       |                                      |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 9. John Nesbet,       | Adam Brevard, Musentine Matthews.    |
| 10. John Nesbet,      | David Caldwell, M. Matthews.         |
| 11. David Caldwell,   | Musentine Matthews, Alexander Work.  |
| 12. David Caldwell,   | Musentine Matthews, Burgess Gaither. |
| 13. John Huggins,     | James Crawford, Musentine Matthews.  |
| 14. John Huggins,     | Musentine Matthews, Alexander Work.  |
| 15. John Huggins,     | Musentine Matthews, Burgess Gaither. |
| 16. David White,      | Burgess Gaither, Musentine Matthews. |
| 17. David Caldwell,   | Musentine Matthews, Burgess Gaither. |
| 18. Ephraim Davidson, | Archibald Sloan, Burgess Gaither.    |
| 19. Ephraim Davidson, | M. Matthews, Burgess Gaither.        |
| 20. Ephraim Davidson, | Archibald Sloan, M. Matthews.        |
| 21. Ephraim Davidson, | Archibald Sloan, George L. Davidson. |
| 22. David Caldwell,   | William Young, George L. Davidson.   |
| 23. John Huggins,     | George L. Davidson, William Young.   |
| 24. John Huggins,     | George L. Davidson, Andrew Caldwell. |
| 25. John Huggins,     | George L. Davidson, Andrew Caldwell. |
| 26. James Hart,       | George L. Davidson, Andrew Caldwell. |
| 27. James Hart,       | George L. Davidson, Samuel King.     |
| 28. James Hart,       | Andrew Caldwell, George L. Davidson. |
| 29. Joseph Guy,       | George L. Davidson, Samuel King.     |
| 30. Andrew Caldwell,  | Samuel King, James Stewart.          |
| 31. Andrew Caldwell,  | Samuel King, James Stewart.          |
| 32. Myles Nesbitt,    | Samuel King, James Stewart.          |
| 33. John Huggins,     | James Stewart, Samuel King.          |
| 34. James Campbell,   | Samuel King, David F. Caldwell.      |

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1817.	Charles D. Conner,	David F. Caldwell, Samuel King.
1818.	Charles D. Conner,	Samuel King, David F. Caldwell.
1819.	Charles D. Conner,	Samuel King, David F. Caldwell.
1820.	Charles D. Conner,	Azariah Beall, Theophilus Falls.
1821.	James Campbell,	Asa Beall, James Hill.
1822.	Alexander Torrence,	William Harbin, Asa Beall.
1823.	Alexander Torrence,	James Hill, Asa Beall.
1824.	George L. Davidson,	A. Beall, James Hill.
1825.	George L. Davidson,	James J. Hill, Alexander Torrence.
1826.	Samuel King,	Richard Allison, Alexander Torrence.
1827.	Abner Franklin,	William Falls, William J. Summers.
1828.	Abner Franklin,	Richard Allison, Joseph M. Bogle.
1829.	Thomas A. Allison,	Joseph M. Bogle, William King.
1830.	Pinckney Caldwell,	Joseph M. Bogle, Richard Allison.
1831.	Pinckney Caldwell,	George F. Davidson, Joseph M. Bogle.
1832.	Thomas A. Allison,	Solomon Lowdermilk, George F. Davidson.
1833.	Joseph P. Caldwell,	James A. King, William Potts.
1834.	Joseph P. Caldwell,	Solomon Lowdermilk, James A. King.
1835.	John M. Young,	James A. King, Solomon Lowdermilk.
1836.	George F. Davidson,	James A. King, Solomon Lowdermilk, Theo. H. Campbell.
1838.	George F. Davidson,	Joseph P. Caldwell, John A. Young, J. H. McLaughlin.
1840.	R. H. Parks,	Joseph P. Caldwell, John A. Young, J. H. McLaughlin.
1842.	Thomas Allison,	Joseph P. Caldwell, John A. Young, J. H. McLaughlin.
1844.	Joseph M. Bogle,	Rufus Reed, William Emmerson, W. W. George.
1846.	Joseph M. Bogle,	Rufus Reed, W. W. George, William H. Haynes.
1848.	George F. Davidson,	Robert J. McDowell, Campbell McIntosh, E. M. Campbell.
1850.	George F. Davidson,	Joseph M. Bogle, G. G. McKay, E. M. Camp- bell.

## CHAPTER XLII.

## JACKSON COUNTY.

JACKSON COUNTY was formed in 1850, from Haywood and Macon, but is not yet organized.

## CHAPTER XLIII.

## JOHNSTON COUNTY.

JOHNSTON COUNTY was formed in 1746, from Craven County, and named in honor of Gabriel Johnston, who was Royal Governor at this period. He was a man of learning, and did much to advance the interest of the colony over which he presided, and the happiness of the people. His character and services have been already recorded. (See vol. i. page 45.)

It is situated about the centre of the State. Bounded on the north by Franklin, Wake, and Nash, on the east by Nash and Wayne, south by Wayne, Sampson, and Cumberland, and on the west by Cumberland and Wake.

Its capital is Smithfield, and distant twenty-seven miles southwest from Raleigh.

Its population is 8,900 whites; 4,663 slaves; 163 free negroes; 11,860 representative population.

Its products are 337,797 bushels of corn; 9,262 bushels of wheat; 23,452 bushels of oats; 401,169 pounds of cotton; 9,911 pounds of wool; 3,157 barrels of turpentine.

The delegates from Johnston to that band of patriots which convened at Newbern on the 25th of August, 1775, were NEEDHAM BRYAN and BENJAMIN WILLIAMS.

The delegates to Hillsboro' on the 21st of August, 1775, were the same, with SAMUEL SMITH, JOHN SMITH, and WILLIAM BRYAN.

The delegates to Halifax on the 4th of April, 1776, were SAMUEL SMITH, Jr., NEEDHAM BRYAN, Jr., and HENRY RAINS.

The officers appointed by the Convention, were WILLIAM BRYAN, Colonel; JOHN SMITH, Lieutenant-Colonel; SAMUEL SMITH, Major; JOHN STEVENS, 2d Major.

Her delegates to Halifax, on the 12th of November, 1776, which formed the Constitution, were NEEDHAM BRYAN, Jr., SAMUEL SMITH, Jr., JOHN STEVENS, HENRY RAINS, and ALEXANDER AVERYT.

Members of the General Assembly from Johnston County, from 1777 to 1850.

Years.	Senators.	House of Commons.
1777.	Needham Bryan,	Henry Rains, Alexander Averyt.
1778.	Arthur Bryan,	William Ward, John Bryan, Jr.
1779.	Arthur Bryan,	Lewis Bryan, Philip Raiford.
1780.	Arthur Bryan,	James Lockhart, John Whitley.
1781.	Benjamin Williams,	Joseph Boon, Hardy Bryan.
1782.	Hardy Bryan,	Arthur Bryan, Nathan Williams.
1783.	Hardy Bryan,	Arthur Bryan, Nathan Williams.
1784.	Benjamin Williams,	Joseph Boon, Kedar Powell.
1785.	Arthur Bryan,	Hardy Bryan, Benjamin Williams.

Years.	Senators.	House of Commons.
1786.	Benjamin Williams,	William Averyt, Needham Bryan.
1787.	Joseph Boon,	Everett Pierce, Wm. Bridges.
1788.	Arthur Bryan,	Wm. Ward, John Bryan, Jr.
1789.	Arthur Bryan,	Benjamin Williams, John Bryan, Jr.
1790.	Arthur Bryan,	Matthias Handy, Hardy Bryan.
1791.	Thomas Gray,	Everett Pierce, Lovard Bryan.
1792.	Hardy Bryan,	Everett Pierce, Lovard Bryan.
1793.	Hardy Bryan,	Needham Bryan, Joseph Ingram.
1794.	Samuel Smith,	John Whitley, Richard Rivers.
1795.	Samuel Smith,	Everett Pierce, John Whitley.
1796.	Samuel Smith,	Matthias Handy, Richard Rivers.
1797.	Samuel Smith,	Matthias Handy, John Williams.
1798.	Samuel Smith,	John Williams, Joseph Ingram.
1799.	Samuel Smith,	John Williams, Calvin Jones.
1800.	Samuel Smith,	John Williams, Joseph Ingram.
1801.	John Williams,	John A. Smith, Richard Rivers.
1802.	John Williams,	Calvin Jones, John A. Smith.
1803.	John Williams,	Edwin Smith, J. Sanders.
1804.	John Williams,	John A. Smith, Isaac Williams.
1805.	John Williams,	John A. Smith, Joseph Ingram.
1806.	Samuel Smith,	Robert Gulley, John Sanders.
1807.	Robert Gulley, Jr.,	Joseph Richardson, John Boon, Jr.
1808.	John Williams,	Joseph Richardson, Joseph Boon.
1809.	John Williams,	Samuel Naraworthy, Joseph Richardson.
1810.	John Williams,	Samuel Naraworthy, Henry Guy.
1811.	John Williams,	Henry Guy, Samuel Naraworthy.
1812.	Elick Saunders,	Joseph Ingram, Wm. Bryan.
1813.	John Williams,	William Bryan, Jesse Adams.
1814.	William Bryan,	Jesse Adams, John A. Smith.
1815.	William Hinton,	Jesse Adams, Henry Bryan.
1816.	John Williams,	Jesse Adams, Henry Bryan.
1817.	John Williams,	Henry Bryan, Jesse Adams.
1818.	Reuben Saunders,	Robert H. Helme, John Atkinson.
1819.	Jesse Adams,	Philip Raiford, Henry Bryan.
1821.	Joseph Richardson,	John McLeod, Hillory Wilder.
1822.	Joseph Richardson,	Hardy Adams, Samuel Lee.
1823.	John McLeod,	Robert H. Helme, Hillory Wilder.
1824.	John McLeod,	Hillory Wilder, Robert H. Helme.
1825.	Reuben Saunders,	Kenchen Q. Adams, Hillory Wilder.
1826.	Reuben Saunders,	Hillory Wilder, Josiah O. Watson.
1827.	David Thomson,	Hillory Wilder, K. Q. Adams.
1828.	David Thomson,	Hillory Wilder, K. Q. Adams.
1829.	Reuben Saunders,	Hillory Wilder, K. Q. Adams.
1830.	Hillory Wilder,	Josiah Houlder, Kedar Whitley.
1831.	David Thompson,	Josiah Houlder, Kedar Whitley.
1832.	Hillory Wilder,	John McLeod, Josiah Houlder.
1833.	Hillory Wilder,	John McLeod, Josiah Houlder.
1834.	Hillory Wilder,	James Tomlinson, Kedar Whitley.
1835.	Josiah Houlder,	James Tomlinson, Kedar Whitley.
1836.	Josiah Houlder,	James Tomlinson, Kedar Whitley.
1838.	Josiah Houlder,	John F. Ellington, James Tomlinson.
1840.	Josiah Houlder,	Jesse Adams, James Tomlinson.
1842.	James Tomlinson,	Lunsford Richardson, Kedar Whitley.
1844.	James Tomlinson,	Jesse Adams, Lunsford Richardson.
1846.	James Tomlinson,	Lunsford Richardson, Ashly Saunders.
1848.	William H. Watson,	A. J. Leach, Linn B. Saunders.
1850.	William H. Watson,	A. J. Leach, Linn B. Saunders.

## CHAPTER XLIV.

## JONES COUNTY.

JONES COUNTY was formed in 1779, from Craven, and called in compliment of Wilie Jones, who was so distinguished a patriot and useful a representative.

It is situated in the eastern part of the State, and bounded on the north and east by Craven, south by Carteret and Onslow, and west by Lenoir and Duplin.

Its capital is Trenton, and distant from Raleigh one hundred and twenty-nine miles east.

Its population is 2,139 whites; 2,757 slaves; 142 free negroes; 3,935 representative population.

Its products are 1,150,208 pounds of cotton; 6,184 pounds of wool; 223,520 bushels of corn; 8,705 bushels of oats; 6,810 bushels of rye; 5,204 bushels of wheat; 15,850 bbls. of turpentine; 490 bbls. of fish.

Its colonial and revolutionary history is connected with that of Craven, from which, since the Revolution, it was taken, and to which the reader is referred.

HON. NATHAN BRYAN, of this county, was a man of piety and usefulness. In 1791 he represented this county in the House of Commons. In 1794 he was elected to represent the Newbern District in Congress, and re-elected in 1796. He died while in Congress (in 1798, at Philadelphia,) and was buried in the Baptist Meeting-house yard in Philadelphia. He was a sincere Christian, and a leading man among the Baptists.

Members of the General Assembly from Jones County:—

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1782.		Abner Nash.
1783.		Frederick Hargett, Wm. Randall.
1785.		Abner Nash, John Isler.
1786.	Fred. Hargett,	William Randall, John Isler.
1787.	Fred. Hargett,	Nathan Bryan, William Randall.
1788.	Fred. Hargett,	William Randall, John Hill Bryan.
1791.	Fred. Hargett,	Nathan Bryan, Edward Bryan.
1792.	Fred. Hargett,	Edward Bryan, Nathan Bryan.
1793.	Fred. Hargett,	Nathan Bryan, Joseph Hatch.
1794.	John Isler,	Nathan Bryan, George Pollock.
1795.	John Isler,	William Bush, Benjamin Fordham.
1796.	John Hatch,	William Bush, Benjamin Fordham.
1797.	John Hatch,	William Bush, Amos Johnson.
1798.	Edmund Hatch,	Amos Simmonds, Benj. Harrison.
1799.	Edmund Hatch,	Benj. Fordham, Amos Johnston.
1800.	Durant Hatch,	Amos Johnston, John T. Bryan.
1801.	Durant Hatch,	Amos Johnston, Thos. Dudley.
1802.	Durant Hatch,	Benjamin Fordham, John Isler.

Years	Senate.	House of Commons.
1803.	Durant Hatch,	Benjamin Fordham, Enoch Foy.
1804.	Durant Hatch,	Benjamin Fordham, Enoch Foy.
1805.	Durant Hatch,	Edward Bryan, Thos. P. Ives.
1806.	Durant Hatch,	Thos. P. Ives, Frederick Foscue.
1807.	Enoch Foy,	Jas. C. Bryan, Edmund Hatch.
1808.	Enoch Foy,	Jas. C. Bryan, Edmund Hatch.
1809.	Durant Hatch,	Jas. C. Bryan, Leander Simmons.
1810.	Benjamin Simmons,	Christopher Bryan, Jas. C. Bryan.
1811.	Durant Hatch,	Edmund Hatch, Christopher Bryan.
1812.	Durant Hatch,	Josiah Howard, Christ. Bryan.
1813.	Enoch Foy,	Jas. C. Bryan, Christ. Bryan.
1814.	Christ. Bryan,	Wm. Daniel, Hardy Perry.
1815.	James Shine,	Hardy Perry, Wm. McDaniel.
1816.	James Shine,	John B. W. Smith, Wm. McDaniel.
1817.	John Simmons,	Wm. McDaniel, John B. W. Smith.
1818.	Lewis Foscue,	Risden McDaniel, McLindall Jarman.
1819.	Lewis Foscue,	R. McDaniel, Edmund Hatch.
1820.	Durant Hatch,	R. McDaniel, Emanuel Jarman.
1821.	Durant Hatch,	Emanuel Jarman, Risden McDaniel.
1822.	Durant Hatch,	R. McDaniel, Emanuel Jarman.
1823.	Durant Hatch,	R. McDaniel, Emanuel Jarman.
1824.	Risden McDaniel,	Emanuel Jarman, L. H. Simmons.
1825.	Risden McDaniel,	Leml. H. Simmons, James N. Smith.
1826.	Risden McDaniel,	Owen B. Cox, Enoch Foy.
1827.	Risden McDaniel,	O. B. Cox, Enoch Foy.
1828.	Risden McDaniel,	O. B. Cox, Enoch Foy.
1829.	Risden McDaniel,	O. B. Cox, Alfred Stanly.
1830.	Risden McDaniel,	Nathan B. Bush.
1831.	Risden McDaniel,	O. B. Cox, James W. Howard.
1832.	James Harrison,	Nathan Foscue, John H. Hammond.
1833.	James Harrison,	Nathan Foscue, John H. Hammond.
1834.	James Harrison,	Nathan Foscue, John H. Hammond.
1835.	James Harrison,	John H. Hammond, Jas. W. Howard.
1836.	James W. Bryan,	James W. Howard.
1838.	Enoch Foy,	William Huggins.
1840.	Isaac Hellen,	William Huggins.
1842.	Jas. W. Howard,	Calvin Koonce.
1844.	Isaac Hellen,	Calvin Koonce.
1846.	James W. Howard,	William Foy.
1848.	E. S. Bell,	Calvin Koonce.
1850.	M. F. Arendell,	B. F. Simmons.



## CHAPTER XLV.

## LENOIR COUNTY.

LENOIR COUNTY was formed in 1791.

Dobbs County was formed from Johnston, in 1758, in honor of Arthur Dobbs, then the Royal Governor of the Province. In 1791, Dobbs was divided into Lenoir and Glasgow; the latter, in 1799, was changed into Greene. It was called in honor of Gen. William Lenoir, of Wilkes County, who was distinguished for his revolutionary and civil services: for whose biography see Wilkes County, Chapter LXXX.

It is situated in the eastern part of the State, and bounded on the north by Greene, east by Pitt and Jones, south by Duplin and Jones, and west by Duplin and Wayne Counties.

Its capital is Kingston, distant eighty miles east of Raleigh.

RICHARD CASWELL lived in this county and lies buried in it. His character, life, and services, have been recorded.\*

HARDY B. CROOM was a resident of this county and represented it in the Senate in 1828. He was born in 1798, educated at the University, and graduated in 1816; read law with Judge Gaston, and was distinguished for his deep and varied acquirements as a scholar, and his kind and courteous bearing as a gentleman. He married Miss Smith, of Newbern. He and his family perished in the shipwreck of the steamer Home, 9th October, 1837, off the coast of North Carolina, on his return from New York.

Hon. WM. D. MOSELY, at present a resident of Florida and late Governor of that State, is a native of Lenoir.

He was educated at Chapel Hill and graduated in 1818, of which class as James K. Polk. He represented Lenoir County in the Senate of the State Legislature in 1829, and continuously until 1838, when he removed to Florida.

Members of the General Assembly from Lenoir County, from the formation of the County to 1851.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1792.	Joshua Croom,	Isaac Croom, Wm. White.
1793.	William Croom,	Isaac Croom, Wm. White.
1794.	William Croom,	Wm. White, Isaac Croom.
1795.	William Croom,	Henry Goodman, Simon Bruton.
1796.	William White,	Shadrach Wooten, Robert Collier.
1797.	William White,	Henry Goodman, Robert Collier.
1798.	William Bush,	Benjamin Fordham, Amos Johnson.

\* See vol. i. 87.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1800.	Simon Bruton,	Hardy Croom, Wm. Easterling,
1801.	Simon Bruton,	Shadrach Wooten, Benj. Witherington.
1802.	Simon Bruton,	Benj. Witherington, Wm. Goodman.
1803.	Simon Bruton,	James Bright, Allen Wooten.
1804.	Simon Bruton,	James Bright, Lazarus Pierce.
1805.	William Croom,	James Bright, Lazarus Pierce.
1806.	William Croom,	James Bright, Lazarus Pierce.
1807.	William Croom,	Rigdon White, John Wooten.
1808.	Simon Bruton,	John Wooten, Wm. Branton.
1809.	Simon Bruton,	John Wooten, Lazarus Pierce.
1810.	James Bright,	Francis Kilpatrick, Alexander Moseley.
1811.	James Bright,	Francis Kilpatrick, Alexander Moseley.
1812.	James Bright,	Abraham Croom, Joseph Lofton.
1813.	Simon Bruton,	Francis Kilpatrick, Joseph Lofton.
1814.	Simon Bruton,	Joseph Lofton, Nathan Byrd.
1815.	Jesse H. Croom,	Joseph Lofton, Nathan Byrd.
1816.	Joseph Lofton,	Joshua Moseley, Blount Coleman.
1817.	Simon Bruton,	James Cox, Joshua Moseley.
1818.	Simon Bruton,	John Whitfield, John Williams.
1819.	Joseph Lofton,	James Cox, John Williams.
1820.	Joseph Lofton,	Abraham Croom, John Cobb.
1821.	Abraham Croom,	Isaac Tull, Nathan B. Whitfield.
1822.	Nathan B. Whitfield,	Wm. B. Kilpatrick, James Cox.
1823.	Nathan B. Whitfield,	Isaac Croom, W. B. Kilpatrick.
1824.	John Williams,	James Cox, R. W. Goodman.
1825.	Nathan B. Whitfield,	Jesse Lassiter, James Cox.
1826.	Isaac Croom,	Jas. Cox, W. B. Kilpatrick.
1827.	Nathan B. Whitfield,	W. B. Kilpatrick, Geo. Whitfield.
1828.	Hardy B. Croom,	Geo. Whitfield, W. B. Kilpatrick.
1829.	Wm. D. Moseley,	Allen W. Wooten, Council Wooten.
1830.	Wm. D. Moseley,	Allen W. Wooten, Council Wooten.
1831.	Wm. D. Moseley,	Council Wooten, A. W. Wooten.
1832.	Wm. D. Moseley,	A. W. Wooten, Council Wooten.
1833.	Wm. D. Moseley,	Blount Coleman, Pinckney Hardie.
1834.	Wm. D. Moseley,	Geo. Whitfield, Windall Davis.
1835.	Wm. D. Moseley,	Windall Davis, Council Wooten.
1836.	Wm. D. Moseley,	Windall Davis.
1838.	Wm. D. Moseley,	Windall Davis.
1840.	James B. Whitfield,	Windall Davis.
1842.	Edwin G. Speight,	Windall Davis.
1844.	Edwin G. Speight,	Jesse Jackson.
1846.	Edwin G. Speight,	Jesse Jackson.
1848.	Edwin G. Speight,	Council Wooten.
1850.	Edwin G. Speight,	William Sutton.

## CHAPTER XLVI.

## LINCOLN COUNTY.

formation—Origin of name—Situation and boundaries—Population  
 lucts—Colonial and Revolutionary history—The association of the  
 -Battle at Ramsour's Mill, between the Tories under Colonel Moore,  
 Whigs under Colonel Locke, Captain Falls, and others, on 20th  
 '80, from the pen of General Joseph Graham—Route of Lord Corn-  
 brough this county, in Feb., 1781—Biographical sketches of her  
 seph Graham, Peter Forney, Jacob Forney, Abram Forney, John  
 Michael Hoke, and others, and a list of her members of the Gene-  
 mibly.

IN COUNTY was formerly called Tryon, in honor of William  
 ie Royal Governor; but whose odious oppressions caused  
 ral Assembly to blot out his name, and in 1779 to divide  
 tory into Lincoln and Rutherford. Governor Tryon's life  
 acter have already been described.\*

a County was so called in honor of Benjamin Lincoln, who,  
 ie of its formation, was fighting the battles of his country  
 ie British at Charleston.

N LINCOLN was born Jan. 23d, 1733, at Hingham, about thirteen  
 Boston. He was appointed, in Feb., 1777, Major-General in the  
 ary Army, and served with General Gates at Stillwater, on Oct.  
 which campaign terminated so gloriously to American arms. In  
 he was wounded, and suffered severely for several months. He  
 army in August, 1778.

esquest of the delegation in Congress from South Carolina, he was  
 by Congress to command the Army in the south. He arrived at  
 in Dec., 1778, and actively engaged in his important duties. On  
 March, 1779, General Ashe was defeated at Brier Creek, on the  
 River, by which General Lincoln lost one-fourth of his Army.

0th, he attacked the British at Stono, a warm action ensued, num-  
 on each side, but this action was not decisive.

th of October, with Count D'Estaing and a large French force, he  
 ie enemy at Savannah, a successful and bloody conflict; after which  
 returned to the West Indies, and Lincoln to Charleston.

esieged by Sir Henry Clinton and Admiral Arbuthnot, on the 12th  
 80, Lincoln was forced to surrender that post and the Army to the  
 is reputation as an officer and as a man suffered no detriment from  
 tude of war, for his force was inadequate either for achievement or  
 ut with it he baffled for three months, the greatly superior force  
 ny.

changed for Major-General Phillips, in the spring of 1781, he with  
 the standard of his country; and, with Washington, was engaged  
 ous surrender of the British at Yorktown, Oct. 19th, 1781, and was  
 Washington for the honor of receiving the conquered arms of the

This closed the war. He was appointed Secretary of War, in 1781, with permission to retain his rank in the Army, but he soon resigned the laws of State for the pleasure of retirement, and after frequent and honorable employments he died in the house in which *he was born*, on the 9th of May, 1810. Worthy is his name to be preserved in a portion of the finest part of our State.

Lincoln County is situated in the western part of the State, and is bounded on the north by Catawba County, east by the Catawba River, which separates it from Iredell and Mecklenburg, south by Gaston County, and west by Cleaveland.

Its capital is Lincolnton, and is one hundred and seventy-three miles west of Raleigh.

Its population is 5,661 whites; 2,055 slaves; 30 free negroes; 6,924 representative population.

Its products are 1,479,396 pounds of cotton; 24,494 pounds of wool; 787,225 bushels of corn; 185,373 bushels of wheat; 84,324 bushels of oats; 4,800 bushels of Rye; 25,000 pounds of tobacco; 840 tons of iron.

As Tryon County, Lincoln sent to that band of patriots in Newbern, on Aug. 25th, 1774, DAVID JENKINS and ROBERT ALEXANDER.

And to Hillsboro', on Aug. 21st, 1775, JOHN WALKER, ROBERT ALEXANDER, JOSEPH HARDEN, WILLIAM GRAHAM, FREDERICK HAMBRIGHT, and WILLIAM KENNON.

To Halifax, Nov. 12th, 1776 (which body formed our Constitution), JOSEPH HARDEN, ROBERT ABERNETHY, WILLIAM GRAHAM, WILLIAM ALSTON, and JOHN BARBER.

There is no portion of our State whose territory was the more immediate scene of our revolutionary struggles than Lincoln. Once a portion of Mecklenburg, it was a genuine swarm from "The Hornet's Nest."

In August, 1775, the following association was drawn up and ordered to be signed by every freeholder in the county.

It was found among the papers of General William Graham, of Rutherford, and recently published in the *North Carolina Spectator*, in Rutherfordton. It is also noticed in Jones' *Defence of North Carolina*:\*—

*"An Association.*

"The unprecedented, barbarous and bloody actions committed by the British troops on our American brethren near Boston, on 19th April and 20th of May last, together with the hostile operations and treacherous designs now carrying on by the tools of Ministerial vengeance, for the subjugation of all British America, suggest to us the painful necessity of having recourse to arms for the preservation of those rights and liberties which the principles of our Constitution and the laws of God, nature, and nations have made it our duty to defend. We, therefore, the subscribers, freeholders and inhabitants of Tryon County, do hereby faithfully unite ourselves under the most solemn ties of religion, honor, and love to our country, firmly to resist force by force, in defence of our national freedom and constitutional rights, against all invasions, and at the same time do solemnly engage to take up arms and risk our lives and our fortunes, in maintaining the freedom of our country whenever the wisdom and counsel of the Continental Congress or our Provincial Convention shall declare it necessary; and this engagement we will continue in and hold sacred till a reconciliation shall take place between Great Britain and America on constitutional principles, which we most ardently desire, and do firmly agree to hold all such persons as inimical to the liberties of America who shall refuse to sign this association."

Signed by

John Walker,  
Charles McLean,  
Thomas Beatty,  
Frederick Hambright,

Jacob Forney,  
Joah Turner,  
Samuel Loftin,  
and others.

\* See Jones' *Defence of North Carolina*, p. 81.

Let it be remembered that this association was signed nearly twelve months before Congress declared independence.

It was on the 20th June, 1780, that the celebrated battle of Ramsour's Mill, near Lincolnton, was fought, and as it has been described by one who knew all the actors, and a resident of this ground (General Joseph Graham), I copy his valuable account of this affair as he himself has recorded it:—

**BATTLE OF RAMSOUR'S MILL—FOUGHT (TUESDAY) THE 20TH OF JUNE, 1780.**

*An account of the battle at Ramsour's Mill was published several years since in the papers of this State, but, as it contained several errors, the author (Gen. Joseph Graham) transmitted to Lemuel Bingham, Esq., a corrected copy, which was published in the Catawba Journal, printed at Charlotte, February 1st, 1825.*

The unsuccessful attempt made by Gen. Lincoln to take Savannah, and the subsequent capture of the army under his command, inspired the Royalists with hope, and induced Sir Henry Clinton to regard the States of Georgia and South Carolina as re-annexed to the crown. The South was left destitute of any regular military force to support the cause of the Revolution—there were no regular troops south of Pennsylvania to oppose the British or to keep the Tories in awe. Within a few weeks after the surrender of Charleston, detachments of British troops occupied the principal posts of Georgia and South Carolina. Lieut.-Col. Brown marched up the Savannah River and re-occupied Augusta; Lieut.-Col. Balfour took possession of Ninety-Six on the Wateree; and Lord Cornwallis pushed forward to Camden. The object of this last movement was threefold; one, to intercept the retreat of Colonel Buford, who had been hastening with a few Continental troops to the relief of General Lincoln at Charleston; the second, to open an easy communication with the Scottish settlements on the Pee Dee, Drowning Creek, and Cape Fear; the third, to keep in check the Whigs of the Waxhaw settlement on the Catawba and of the south-western counties of North Carolina. The effect which these movements were calculated to produce upon the public mind was increased by the defeat of Col. Buford and the slaughter of his men. The States of Georgia and South Carolina yielded submission to royal authority, and the commander-in-chief, Sir Henry Clinton, embarked with the main army for New York, leaving only four thousand troops for the Southern service. The command devolved on Lord Cornwallis, who immediately repaired to Charleston to establish such commercial regulations as the new state of things required, and to arrange the civil administration of the State, leaving Lord Rawdon in command at Camden. North Carolina had not yet been invaded, and the hopes of the Revolution in the South seemed to rest on the efforts which she should make.

Charleston surrendered on the 12th of May, 1780. On the 29th of that month, Tarleton defeated Buford on the Waxhaw settlement, forty miles south of Charlotte, in North Carolina. Brigadier-Gen. Rutherford ordered out the militia *en masse*, and, by the third of June, nearly nine hundred men assembled near Charlotte. On that day intelligence was received that Tarleton was on his return to Camden, and on the next day the militia, after having been harangued by the Rev. Dr. McWhorter, President of the College at Charlotte, were dismissed by Gen. Rutherford, with orders to have their arms in good repair and be in readiness for another call. Major Davie (afterwards Gen. Davie) having recovered from the wounds received at Stono, again took the field, and part of his cavalry were ordered to reconnoitre between Charlotte and Camden.

On the 3d of June Gen. Rutherford was informed of the advance of a part of the troops under Lord Rawdon, to Waxhaw Creek, thirty miles south of Charlotte, and issued orders for the militia to rendezvous on the 10th, at Ree's plantation, eighteen miles north-east of Charlotte. The militia, to the number of eight hundred, promptly assembled on the 12th. Having heard that Lord Rawdon had retired to Hanging Rock, Gen. Rutherford advanced ten miles to Mallard Creek.

On the 14th the troops under his command were organized. The cavalry, sixty-five in number, under Major Davie, were equipped as dragoons, and formed in two troops under Captains Simmons and Martin. A battalion of three hundred light infantry was placed under the command of Col. Wm. P. Davidson, a regular officer, who could not join his regiment in Charleston after that place was invested, and now joined the militia.

Five hundred men remained under the immediate command of General Rutherford. On the evening of the 14th he received intelligence that the Tories were embodying in arms beyond the Catawba River, in Tryon County, about forty miles to the north-west of his then position. He issued orders to Col. Francis Locke, of Rowan, Major David Wilson, of Mecklenburg; to Captains Falls and Brandon, and also to other officers, to make every effort to raise men to disperse the Tories, it being deemed impolitic by General Rutherford to weaken his own force, until the object of Lord Rawdon's expedition was better ascertained.

On the 15th Gen. Rutherford advanced two miles to the south of Charlotte. On the 17th he was informed that Lord Rawdon had retired towards Camden, and the Tories were assembled in force at Ramsour's Mill, near the south fork of the Catawba. A man by the name of John Moore, whose father and family resided about six miles from Ramsour's Mill, had joined the British army the preceding winter, and leaving the detachment under Cornwallis, on the march from Charleston to Camden, he arrived at his father's on the 7th of June, wearing a sword and an old tattered suit of regimentals. He announced himself as a Lieut.-Col. of the regiment of North Carolina Loyalists, commanded by Col. John Hamilton, of Halifax County. He gave to the people of the neighborhood the first particular account they had received of the siege and capture of Charleston, and the advance of the British troops to Camden. He appointed the 10th of June for an assembling of the people in the woods on Indian Creek, seven miles from Ramsour's. Forty men assembled, and Moore told them that it was not the wish of Lord Cornwallis that they should embody at that time, but that they and all other loyal subjects should hold themselves in readiness, and in the mean time get in their harvest, that before the getting in of the harvest it would be difficult to procure provisions for the British army; and that as soon as the country could furnish subsistence to the army, it would advance into North Carolina, and support the Royalists.

Before this meeting broke up an express arrived to inform them that Major Joseph McDowell, of Burke County, with twenty men, was within eight miles of them, in search of some of the principal persons of their party. Confident of their strength, they resolved to attack McDowell, but some preparations being necessary, they could not march until next morning, when finding he had retired they pursued him to the ledge of mountains which separate the counties of Lincoln and Burke, and not being able to overtake him, Moore directed them to return home and meet him on the 13th at Ramsour's. On that day two hundred men met Moore, and they were joined on the next day by many others, among whom was Nicholas Welch, a Major in the regiment commanded by Col. Hamilton. He had lived in that neighborhood, and had joined the British army eighteen months before. He was directly from the army of Lord Cornwallis, and gave information of Col. Buford's defeat. He wore a rich suit of regimentals, and exhibited a considerable number of guineas, by which he sought to allure some, while he endeavored to intimidate others by an account of the success of the British army in all operations of the South, and the total inability of the Whigs to make further opposition. His conduct had the desired effect, and much more confidence was placed in him than in Colonel Moore. They remained in camp until the 20th, during which time a detachment commanded by Col. Moore made an unsuccessful attempt to capture Col. Hugh Brevard and Major Joseph McDowell, each of whom came into the neighborhood with a number of Whigs to harass the Tories who were assembling.

By the 20th, nearly thirteen hundred men had assembled at Ramsour's, one-fourth of whom were without arms. Gen. Rutherford resolved to con-

to his force and attack them as soon as he learned that Lord Rawdon retired to Camden. With this view he marched on Sunday the 18th, his camp south of Charlotte, to the Tuckasege Ford on the Catawba twelve miles nearer to Ramsour's. In the evening of that day he checked an express to Col. Locke, advising him of his movement, and of enemy's strength, and ordering Locke to join him on the 19th in the evening on the 20th in the morning, a few miles in advance of the Tuckasege.

The express was neglected and did not reach Col. Locke. The morning the 19th was wet, and the arms of Gen. Rutherford's men were out of order. At mid-day the weather cleared up, and orders were given to the men to discharge their guns. This discharge produced an alarm in the neighborhood, and the people thinking the Tories were attempting to cross the river, many of them came in with arms and joined Rutherford. In the evening he crossed the river, and encamped sixteen miles from Ramsour's.

Rutherford crossed the river, it was believed he would march in the morning and attack the Tories next morning; but, expecting that his express had reached Colonel Locke, he waited for Locke's arrival, that he might on the next day march in full force to the attack. At 10 o'clock at night Col. Johnston\* of Tryon County, reached Rutherford's camp. He had been ordered by Colonel Locke, to give notice of his intention to attack the Tories at sunrise the next morning, and requesting Rutherford's co-operation. Rutherford, in confident expectation that his express had reached Colonel Locke, shortly after Colonel Johnston had left, made no movement until next morning.

In pursuance of the orders given to Col. Locke, and the other officers at Deep Creek on the 14th, they severally collected as many men as they could. On the morning of the 18th, Major Wilson, with sixty-five men, crossed the Catawba at Tool's Ford, and joined Major McDowell with twenty-five men. They passed up the river at right angles with the position of the Tories, to join the detachment of the friends who were assembling at the various fords. At McEwen's Ford being joined by Captain Falls, with forty men under his command, they continued their march up the east side of Deep Creek, and on Monday the 19th, they joined Colonel Locke, Captain Wilson and other officers, with two hundred and seventy men. The whole united amounted to four hundred men. They encamped on Mountain Camp, sixteen miles from Ramsour's. The officers met in council, and they were unanimous in the opinion that it would be unsafe to remain in that position, as the Tories could attack them after a march of a few hours, and in the inferiority of their force, they had no doubt the Tories would march on as soon as they learned where they were.

Colonel Johnston first proposed that they should re-cross the Catawba at Sherrill's Ford, six miles in their rear, and wait for reinforcements, believing that with their force they could prevent the Tories from crossing. To this it was objected that a retrograde movement would embolden the Tories, whose numbers were increasing as fast as probably their own numbers would increase, after they had re-crossed the river, and no additional security could therefore be obtained by such a movement.

Colonel Johnston next proposed that they should march directly down the river, and meet Gen. Rutherford, who was then distant from them about thirty-five miles. Colonel Johnston said this movement could be made without risk, as in making it they would not be nearer Ramsour's than they were. To this prudent proposition Colonel Johnston objected, that nearly all the effective Whigs of that section were from either with them, or with Gen. Rutherford, and such a movement would expose their families exposed, and their houses unprotected from pillage; that it would also be a dangerous movement for themselves, as the Tories might intercept them, and they might encounter them in their march. It was insinuated that these propositions proceeded, if not from fear, at least from an unwillingness to meet the Tories—and therefore, another proposition was proposed, which was, that notwithstanding their disparity of force, they should during the night and attack the Tories in their camp early the next

\* Father of Robert Johnston, Esq., of this County.

morning. It was said, that the Tories being ignorant of their force, and suddenly attacked, would be easily routed. The more prudent members of the council could not brook the insinuation of cowardice, and trusting to that fortune which sometimes crowns even rashness with success, it was unanimously resolved immediately to march, and at daybreak attack the Tories. Col. Johnston being well acquainted with the country, was immediately dispatched to apprise Gen. Rutherford of this resolution.

Late in the evening they commenced their march from Mountain Creek, and passing down the south side of the mountain, they halted at the west end of it for an hour in the night, and the officers convened to determine on the plan of attack. It was determined that the companies commanded by Captains Falls, McDowell, and Brandon, should act on horseback, and march in front. No other arrangements were made, and it was left to the officers to be governed by circumstances after they should reach the enemy. They resumed their march, and arrived within a mile of the enemy's camp at daylight.

The Tories were encamped on a hill three hundred yards east of Ramsour's Mill, and half a mile north of the present flourishing village of Lincolnton. The ridge stretched nearly to the east on the south side of the mill pond, and the road leading to the Tuckasege ford, by the Mill, crosses the point of the ridge in a north-western direction. The Tories occupied an excellent position on a summit of the ridge; their right on the road fronting the south. The ridge has a very gentle slope, and was then interspersed with only a few trees, and the fire of the Tories had full rake in front for more than two hundred yards. The foot of the hill was bounded by a glade, the side of which was covered with bushes. The road passed the western end of the glade at right angles: opposite the centre of the line and on the road a fence extended from the glade to a point opposite the right of the line—the picket guard, twelve in number, were stationed on the road, two hundred and fifty yards south of the glade, and six hundred yards from the encampment.

The companies of Captains Falls, McDowell and Brandon, being mounted, the other troops under Col. Locke were arranged in the road, two deep, behind them, and without any other organization or orders, they were marched to battle. When the horsemen came within sight of the picket, they perceived that their approach had not been anticipated. The picket fired and fled to their camp. The horsemen pursued, and turning to the right, out of the road, they rode up within thirty steps of the line, and fired at the Tories, who being in confusion, had not time to form their line, but seeing only a few men assailing them they quickly recovered from their panic, and poured in a destructive fire, which obliged the horsemen to retreat. They retreated in disorder, passing through the infantry, who were advancing; several of the infantry joined them and never came into action. At a convenient distance the greater part of the horsemen rallied, and, returning to the fight, exerted themselves with spirit during its continuance. The infantry hurried to keep near the horsemen in pursuit of the picket, and their movements being very irregular, their files were opened six or eight steps; and when the front approached the Tories, the rear was eighty poles back.

The Tories, seeing the effect of their fire, came down the hill a little distance and were in fair view. The infantry of the Whigs kept the road to the point between the glade and the corner of the fence opposite the centre of the Tories. Here the action was renewed; the front fired several times before the rear came up. The Tories being on their left, they deployed to the right in front of the glade, and came into action without order or system. In some places they were crowded together in each other's way; in other places there were none. As the rear came up, they occupied those places, and the line gradually extending, the action became general and obstinate on both sides. In a few minutes the Tories began to retire to their position on the top of the ridge, and soon fell back a little behind the ridge to shelter part of their bodies from the fire of the Whigs, who were fairly exposed to their fire. In this situation their fire became very destructive, so that the Whigs fell back to the bushes near the glade, and the Tories, leaving their safe position, pursued half way down the ridge. At this moment Capt.



urden led a party of Whigs into the field, and, under cover of the fence, put up a galling fire on the right flank of the Tories; and some of the Whigs covering that the ground on the right was more favorable to protect them from the fire of the Tories, obliqued in that direction towards the east end of the glade. This movement gave their line the proper extension. They continued to oblique in this direction until they turned the left flank of the Tories; and the contest being well maintained in the centre, the Tories began retreat up the ridge. They found part of their position occupied by the Whigs. In that quarter the action became close, and the parties mixed together in two instances; and, having no bayonets, they struck at each other with the butts of their guns. In this strange contest, several of the Tories were taken prisoners, and others, divesting themselves of their mark of distinction (a twig of green pine top stuck in their hats) intermixed with the Whigs, and all being in their common dress, escaped unnoticed.

The Tories, finding the left of their position in possession of the Whigs, and their centre being closely pressed, retreated down the ridge toward the end, exposed to the fire of the centre and of Captain Harden's company behind the fences. The Whigs pursued until they got entire possession of the ridge, when they discovered, to their astonishment, that the Tories had collected in force on the other side of the creek beyond the mill. They expected the fight would be renewed, and attempted to form a line, but only eighty-six men could be paraded. Some were scattered during the action, others were attending to their wounded friends, and, after repeated efforts, not more than one hundred and ten men could be collected.

In this situation of things it was resolved that Maj. Wilson and Capt. Wm. Alexander, of Rowan, should hasten to General Rutherford and urge him to press forward to their assistance. Rutherford had marched early in the morning, and, at the distance of six or seven miles from Ramsour's, was met by Wilson and Alexander. Maj. Davie's cavalry was started at full gallop, and Col. Davidson's infantry were ordered to hasten on with all possible speed. At the end of two miles they were met by others from the battle, who informed them that the Tories had retreated. The march was continued, and the troops arrived on the ground two hours after the battle had closed. The dead and most of the wounded were still lying where they fell.

As soon as the action began, those of the Tories who had no arms, and several who had, returned across the creek. They were joined by others when they were first beaten up the ridge, and by two hundred well-armed, who had arrived two days before, from Lower Creek, in Burke County, under Captains Whiston and Murray. Col. Moore and Maj. Welch soon joined them. Those of the Tories who continued the fight to the last crossed the creek and joined as soon as the Whigs got possession of the ridge. Believing that they were completely beaten, they formed a stratagem to secure their retreat. About the time that Wilson and Alexander were dispatched to Gen. Rutherford, they sent a flag under a pretence of proposing a suspension of hostilities, to make arrangements for taking care of the wounded and burying the dead. To prevent the flag-officer from perceiving their small number, Maj. James Rutherford and another officer were ordered to meet him a short distance from the line. The proposition being made, Maj. Rutherford demanded that the Tories should surrender within ten minutes, and then the arrangements should be made that were requested. In the meantime, Moore and Welch gave orders that such of their men as were on foot, or had inferior horses, should move off singly as fast as they could, and when the flag returned, not more than fifty remained. They immediately fled. Moore, with thirty men, reached the British army at Camden, where he was threatened with a trial by a court-martial for disobedience of orders in attempting to embody the loyalists before the time appointed by the Commander-in-Chief. He was treated with disrespect by the British officers, and held in a state of disagreeable suspense; but it was at length deemed impolitic to order him before a court-martial.

As there was no organization of either party, nor regular returns made after the action, the loss could not be ascertained with correctness. Fifty-

six lay dead on the side of the ridge where the heat of the action prevailed. Many lay scattered on the flanks and over the ridge toward the mill. It is believed that seventy were killed, and that the loss on each side was equal. About one hundred men on each side were wounded, and fifty Tories were taken prisoners. The men had no uniform, and it could not be told to which party many of the dead belonged. Most of the Whigs wore a piece of white paper on their hats in front, and many of the men on each side being excellent riflemen, this paper was a mark at which the Tories often fired, and several of the Whigs were shot in the head. The trees behind which both Whigs and Tories occasionally took shelter, were grazed by the balls; and one tree on the left of the Tory line, at the root of which two brothers lay dead, was grazed by three balls on one side and by two on the other.

In this battle neighbors, near relations, and personal friends fought against each other, and as the smoke would from time to time blow off, they would recognize each other. In the evening and on the next day the relations and friends of the dead and wounded came in, and a scene was witnessed truly afflicting to the feelings of humanity.

After the action commenced, scarcely any orders were given by the officers. They fought like common soldiers, and animated their men by their example, and they suffered severely. Captains Falls, Dobson, Smith, Bowman, and Armstrong were killed; and Captains Houston and McKissick wounded. Of the Tories, Captains Cumberland, Murray, and Warlick were killed; and Capt. Carpenter wounded. Few either of the officers or men had ever been in battle before.

#### ROUTE OF THE BRITISH ARMY, UNDER LORD CORNWALLIS, THROUGH LINCOLN COUNTY.

After the battle of the Cowpens on the 17th of January, 1781, Lord Cornwallis, being joined the next day by reinforcements under General Leslie, at Winnsboro', advanced rapidly to intercept Morgan with his prisoners.

I am enabled, by means of an original manuscript of Lord Cornwallis, now on file in the archives of the Historical Society of the State, at the University; and the excellent maps in Tarleton's campaigns; and the History of Stedman, to trace accurately the movements of the British army.

General Leslie's head-quarters on the 17th January, 1781, were at Sandy Run, in Chester District, a branch of Broad River.

At Hillhouse's plantation, York District, on the 18th, General Leslie returns his thanks to the troops under his command for their ready obedience, and informs them that all orders in future will issue from Lord Cornwallis and the Adjutant-General. At eight o'clock at night Lord Cornwallis issues his orders to the army to march at eight o'clock in the morning in the following order:—

1, Yagers; 2, corps of pioneers; 3, two three-pounders; 4, Brigade Guards; 5, Regiment of Bose; 6, North Carolina Volunteers; 7, two six-pounders; 8, Lt.-Colonel Webster's Brigade; 9, wagons of the General; 10, field officers' wagons; 11, ammunition wagons; 12, hospital wagons; 13, regiment wagons; 14, provision train; 15, bat horses; a captain, two sub-alterns, and one hundred men from Colonel Webster's brigade, to form a rear guard.

On the 19th the army camped at Smith's House, on Broad River, near Cherokee Iron Works; on the 20th at Saunders' plantation, in South Carolina, on Buffalo Creek; on the 23d they reached Tryon Court House, in the west part of Gaston, about 20 miles from Lincolnton; on the 24th at Ramsour's mill, near where Lincolnton now stands. Here the army remained until the 28th, when they marched to Beattie's Ford. The river, from recent rains, being deemed impassable, Lord Cornwallis falls back to FORNER's plantation, now occupied by James Anderson, Esq., where he remained drying his powder and procuring forage for his cavalry, until the first of February, when, at half past two in the morning, he took up his line of march, and crossed the Catawba River at Cowan's Ford, about six miles below Beattie's Ford. Here about six hundred militia, under General Davidson, were posted, and a slight skirmish occurred. A British Colonel (Hall) and three privates

re killed, and thirty-six wounded. Lord Cornwallis' horse was shot from under him, and fell dead as he reached the bank.

The brave Davidson fell here of our side, by the hand of a Tory.

Lord Cornwallis, in his general orders, at camp, on the 2d, returns his thanks to the brigade of Guards for their cool and determined bravery in the passage of the Catawba, while rushing through that long and difficult road under a galling fire." A part of the British force crossed at Beattie's Ford (Col. Webster's Brigade). They united at the House of Alfred D. Kerr, where a skirmish had taken place—then called Torrence's.

Another order from his manuscript order book does credit to his head as well as his heart.

"HEAD QUARTERS, *Cross Roads to Salisbury*, 1st Feb., 1781.

"Lord Cornwallis is highly displeased that several houses were set on fire during the march this day—a disgrace to the army. He will punish with the utmost severity any person or persons who shall be found guilty of committing so disgraceful an outrage. His Lordship requests the commanding officers of corps to find out the persons who set fire to the houses this day."

General Morgan had previously crossed safely the Catawba at the Island Ford; and met General Greene on the east bank of the river, and with him continued his retreat from the advancing forces of the British. The Americans crossed the Yadkin at Trading Ford, on the night of the 1st and the 2d of February; which on the 2d, from rains, was so swollen that the British attempted in vain that day to cross. Lord Cornwallis, after an effectual cannonade over the river, returned to Salisbury, and on the 7th crossed at the Shallow Ford.

#### GEN. JOSEPH GRAHAM.

Among the citizens of Lincoln, the name of JOSEPH GRAHAM stands conspicuous. I am allowed to present a sketch of this meritorious officer by an able and faithful hand.

General Graham was born in Pennsylvania, October 13th, 1759. His mother being left a widow with five small children, and slender means to support them, removed to North Carolina when he was about seven years of age, and settled in the vicinity of Charlotte. He received the principal part of his education at an academy then taught in Charlotte, and was distinguished among his fellow students for talents, industry, and the most manly and consistent deportment. His thirst for knowledge led him at an early period to become well acquainted with all those interesting events which preceded and prepared for, our revolutionary struggle. He was present in Charlotte, on the 20th of May, 1775, when the first Declaration of Independence was formally and publicly made. The deep impression made upon his mind by the solemn and illustrious decisions of that day, gave good evidence that he was preparing for the noble stand which he took during the war.

He enlisted in the army of the United States in the month of May, 1778, at the age of *nineteen years*. He served in the 4th Regiment of North Carolina regular troops, under Colonel Archibald Lytle, and acted as an officer in Captain Gooden's company. The troops to which he was attached were ordered to rendezvous at Bladensburg, in Maryland. Having proceeded as far as Caswell county, they received intelligence of the battle at Monmouth, and that the British having gone to New York, their services would not be needed. He returned home on furlough.

He was again called into service on the 5th of November, 1778, and marched under the command of General Rutherford to Purysburg, on the Savannah river, soon after the defeat of General Ashe at Brier Creek.

He was with the troops under General Lincoln, in the trying and painful struggles against General Prevost, and fought in the battle of Stono, on the 10th of June, 1779, which lasted an hour and twenty minutes. During nearly a whole of this campaign he acted as quarter-master. In July, 1779, he was taken with the fever, and after two months' severe illness was discharged at Dorchester and returned home.

After recovering from the effects of sickness and privation, he aided his mother in the support of her family, and was ploughing in her field when he received intelligence of the surrender of Charleston, and that the British had defeated Col. Buford at the Waxhaw, and were within forty miles of Charlotte. Instead of being deterred by the sufferings of the previous campaign, or the perils of that alarming moment, he resolved at once to leave his plough, and enter the army. He was immediately appointed adjutant of the Mecklenburg regiment, and spent the summer with them in opposing and assailing the troops of Lord Rawdon.

When it was understood that the British were marching to Charlotte, he was commanded by General Davidson to repair to that place, and take command of such force as should collect there, and to join Colonel Davie. The British army entered Charlotte the 26th of September, 1780. General Graham was assigned the command of those troops which sustained the retreat of General Davie, and opposed Tarleton's cavalry and a regiment of infantry for four miles on the road leading to Salisbury. After a heavy and well-directed fire upon the British from the court house to the *Gum Tree*, General Graham retreated with the men under his command and formed on the plantation now owned by Joseph McConnaughey, Esq., and again attacked their advancing column of infantry. There his life was providentially preserved from the bursting of a gun, fired by the soldier who stood at his side, and whose arm was wounded. After again retreating, he formed on the hill above where Sugar Creek church now stands. There, owing to the imprudent, but honest zeal of a Major White, they were detained too long, for by the time they reached the Cross Roads, a party of British dragoons were coming up the road leading from Captain Kennedy's, and after close pursuit for nearly two miles, overtook them. Colonel Francis Locke, of Rowan county, an intelligent and brave officer, was killed upon the margin of a small pond, now to be seen at the end of Mr. Alexander Kennedy's lane. Between that spot and where Mr. James A. Houston now lives, General Graham was cut down and severely wounded. He received nine wounds; six with the sabre and three with lead. His life was again narrowly and mercifully preserved by a large stock buckle which broke the violence of a stroke, which to human view, must otherwise have proved fatal. He received four deep gashes of the sabre over his head and one in his side, and three balls were afterward removed from his body. After being much exhausted by loss of blood he reached the house of Mrs. Susannah Alexander, who yet lives near the same place, where he was kindly nursed and watched during the night, and his wounds dressed as well as circumstances would permit. The next day he reached his mother's, where Major Bostwick now lives. From that he was taken to the hospital, and was two months recovering.

Thus, at the tender age of twenty-one years, we see this gallant officer leading a band of as brave men as ever faced a foe, to guard the ground first consecrated by the Declaration of American Independence, and when the foot of tyranny was treading it, and resistance proved unsuccessful, leaving his blood as the best memorial of a righteous cause, and of true heroism in its defence.

While the whole country was in distress, its property pillaged, its houses forsaken, and its defenceless inhabitants flying from the shock of arms, a few noble sons of Mecklenburg compelled Lord Cornwallis to designate Charlotte as the *Hornet Nest of America*.

As soon as he recovered from his wounds, he again entered the service of his country. General William Davidson, who had command of all the militia in the western counties of North Carolina, applied to him to raise one or more companies, promising him such rank as the number of men raised would justify. It proved not only his energy of purpose, but great influence, that, at that difficult and hazardous period, he could raise a company of fifty-five men in two weeks. They were mounted riflemen, armed also with swords, and some with pistols. They supplied themselves with horses, procured their own equipments, and entered the field without commissary or quarter-master, and with every prospect of hard fighting and little compensation.

After Tarleton's signal defeat at the Cowpens, Cornwallis resolved to pursue General Morgan. At that time General Greene had received the command of the Southern Army, and had stationed himself at Hick's Creek, on the north of the Pedee, near to Cheraw. After Morgan's victory and successful retreat, General Greene left his main army with General Huger, and rode one hundred and fifty miles to join Morgan's detachment. The plan of opposing Lord Cornwallis in crossing the Catawba River, was arranged by General Greene, and its execution assigned to General Davidson. Feints of passing were made at different places, but the real attempt was made at Cowan's Ford. Soon after the action commenced, General William Davidson was killed, greatly lamented by all who knew him, as a talented, brave, and generous officer. The company commanded by General Graham was the first to commence the attack on the British as they advanced through the river, which was resolutely continued until they reached the bank, loaded their arms, and commenced a heavy fire upon his men, two of whom were killed. It was supposed that General Davidson was killed by a Tory, who was pilot to the British in crossing the river, as he was shot with a small iron ball. Colonel William Polk and the Rev. Mr. McCall were near to him when he fell. His body was found that night and buried in the present graveyard of Hopewell Church.

The North Carolina militia were then placed under the command of General Pickens, of South Carolina, and continued to pursue the British as they advanced toward Virginia. General Graham with his company and some troops from Rowan County, surprised and captured a guard at Hart's Mill, one and a half miles from Hillsborough, where the British army then lay, and the same day were united to Colonel Lee's forces. On the next day he was in an action under General Pickens with Colonel Pyles, who commanded 50 Tories, on their way to join Tarleton. These Tories supposed the Whigs to be a company of British troops, sent for their protection, and commenced crying "God save the king." Tarleton was about a mile from this place, and retreated to Hillsborough. Shortly afterwards, General Graham was in an engagement under Colonel Lee, at Clapp's Mill on the Alamance, and had two of his company killed, three wounded, and two taken prisoners. A few days afterwards he was in an action at Whitsell's Mill, under the command of Colonel Washington.

As the time for which his men had engaged was expired, and the country annoyed with Tories, General Greene directed him to return with his company, and keep them in a compact body until they crossed the Yadkin, which they did, March 14th, 1781.

After the battle at Guilford, the British retired to Wilmington, and but little military service was performed in North Carolina during the summer of 1781. About the first of September, Fannin surprised Hillsborough, and took Governor Burke prisoner. General Rutherford, who had been taken prisoner at Gates' defeat, and with many other distinguished citizens had been confined in custody, was discharged and returned home about this time. He immediately gave orders to General Graham, in whose military prowess and general influence he had the utmost confidence, to raise a troop of cavalry in Mecklenburg County. Three troops of dragoons and about two hundred mounted infantry were raised and formed into a legion, of which Robert Smith, Esq., who had been a Captain in the North Carolina line, was appointed Colonel, and General Graham was appointed Major. They forthwith commenced their march towards Wilmington. South of Fayetteville, with ninety-six dragoons and forty mounted infantry, General Graham made a gallant and successful attack upon a body of Tories commanded by the noted Tory Colonels McNeil, Ray, Graham, and McDougal. This action took place near McFall's Mill, on the Raft Swamp, in which the Tories were signally defeated, their leaders dispersed in dismay, and their cause greatly injured. That one hundred and thirty-six Whigs should attack and triumphantly defeat six hundred Tories, headed by four Colonels, reflects great honor upon the bravery and intelligence of their youthful commander.

A short time afterwards he commanded one troop of dragoons and two of mounted infantry, in surprising and defeating a band of Tories on Mr. Al-

fred Moore's plantation opposite to Wilmington. On the next day, he led the troops in person which made a resolute attack on the British garrison, near the same place. Shortly afterwards, he commanded three companies in defeating the celebrated Col. Gagny, near Waccamaw lake. Shortly after this, the war was terminated in the south by the surrender of Lord Cornwallis, at Yorktown in Virginia.

This campaign closed Gen. Graham's services in the Revolutionary War, having commanded in fifteen engagements, with a degree of courage, wisdom, calmness, and success, surpassed perhaps, by no officer of the same rank. Hundreds, who served under him, have delighted in testifying to the upright, faithful, prudent, and undaunted manner in which he discharged the duties of his trying and responsible station. Never was he known to shrink from any toil, however painful, or quail before any danger, however threatening, or stand back from any privations or sacrifices which might serve his country. To secure her liberties, he spent many toilsome days and sleepless nights; for her he endured much fatigue, and sickness, and suffering, without a murmur; for her, his body was covered with wounds; to her welfare he consecrated his time, and treasure, and influence, during a long and unblemished life. It was not by empty words or arrogant pretensions, but by self-denying and long-continued actions, that he proved himself to be a friend to his country.

After the close of the war, he was elected the first Sheriff of Mecklenburg county, and gave great satisfaction by the faithful and exemplary performance of the duties of that office. He was afterwards, for a number of years, a prominent member of the General Assembly from the same county. About the year 1787, he was married to the second daughter of Major John Davidson.\* By this marriage, he had twelve children, seven of whom have survived him.† Not long after his marriage he removed to Lincoln County, and engaged in the manufacture of iron, and for more than forty years before his death, conducted a large establishment with great energy and prudence.

In the year 1814, when the war with the Creek Indians was raging with violence, and Generals Jackson, Coffee, and Carroll, were repelling with signal bravery their ruthless aggressions, North Carolina determined to send 1000 men to aid the volunteers from Tennessee and Georgia, in the conflict with those savages. Gen. Graham's renown as an officer, and his worth as a man, commended him as the leader of the troops from this State. He received the commission of General, and was strongly solicited by the Governor of the State to accept the appointment. Although the circumstances of his family rendered his absence one of great loss and self-denial, he promptly obeyed the call of his country, and marched at the head of a fine Regiment of Volunteers to the scene of conflict. They arrived about the time the last stroke of punishment was inflicted upon the Creeks by Gen. Jackson, at the battle of the Horse Shoe; and in time to receive the submission of those they expected to conquer. Several hundred of the lower Creeks surrendered to them.

For many years after the last war, he was Major-General of the 5th Division of the Militia of North Carolina.

In the year 1802, he was earnestly requested by sundry persons in the western part of the State, friendly to the better organization of the Militia, to address the Legislature on the subject, and to propose a plan for a Military Academy. The address evinced enlarged and judicious sentiments on the subject, and drew from the Assembly the following resolution:—

*Resolved*, That the thanks of this General Assembly be presented to Joseph Graham, Esq., of Lincoln County, for his plan of a Military Academy submitted to the consideration of this Legislature, and that the address be printed, ten copies for each County in the State, to be delivered with the Laws and Journals to the Clerks of the several County Courts, and by them to the Commandants of the several regiments, to be at their disposal."

By a life of temperance and regular exercise, with the blessing of God, he enjoyed remarkable health and vigor of constitution. On the 13th of October,

\* Isabella.

† The youngest of them is now Secretary of the Navy.

1836, he made the following minute in his Day-Book. "This day I am Seventy-seven years of age, and in good health, *Dei Gratia*."

As the disease which terminated his life was apoplexy, its paralyzing stroke was sudden and unexpected. He rode from Lincolnton on the 10th of November, and on the evening of the 12th, closed his eyes upon the cares and trials of a long, useful, and honorable life.

"Hope looks beyond the bounds of time,  
When what we now deplore,  
Shall rise in full immortal prime,  
And bloom to fade no more."

R. H. M.

#### A NOTICE OF THE BREVARD FAMILY.

The Brevard family acted a very important part during our revolutionary struggle. A short notice of it may possess some interest.

The first one of the name of whom anything is known, was a French Huguenot. He left his native land on the revocation of the edict of Nantes. Going to the northern part of Ireland among the Scotch Irish, he there formed an acquaintance with a family of McKNITTS. In company with them he set sail for the American shores. One of this family was a young and blooming lassie. Brevard and herself discovered in each other kindred spirits, and a mutual attachment sprung up between them. They joined their fortunes, determined to share the hardships and trials incident to a settlement in a new country, at that time filled with wild beasts and savages. They settled on the waters of Elk River, in Maryland. The issue of this marriage were five sons and a daughter; John, Robert, Zebulon, Benjamin, and Adam, and Elizabeth. The three elder brothers, with their sister and her husband, came to North Carolina between 1740 and 1750. The three brothers were all Whigs during the Revolution—but this notice will be confined to the family of John. He, before leaving the State of his father's adoption, married a sister of Dr. McWhorter, a Presbyterian minister, who also came to North Carolina, and had for a time the control of Queen's Museum in Charlotte. Dr. McWhorter's literary acquirements were considerable. He was the author of the two volumes of "McWhorter's Sermons." Being a very zealous Whig, the British were very anxious to get their hands on him, on account of the independent and revolutionary spirit of his addresses both in and out of the pulpit. And had they been successful, Dr. McWhorter would probably have paid for his patriotism with his life. But they failed in their endeavors, and he at length returned to the North.

John Brevard settled himself two or three miles from Centre Church, in Iredell county. At the commencement of the Revolutionary War, his family consisted of eight sons and four daughters. Mary, Ephraim, John, Hugh, Adam, Alexander, Robert, Benjamin, Nancy, Joseph, Jane, and Rebecca. It has been stated, that he died before the close of the war. This is a mistake—but he was too old to be constantly employed on active service—and besides, his family required a portion of his attention. He was, however, always ready to render any assistance in his power to the Whigs. He had instilled his principles into his children, and they bore the proper fruit. As a penalty for it, his dwelling and every outhouse on the premises were burned to the ground. When this happened he was absent.

The British army under Lord Cornwallis came to his house, and found no one there except his wife, an old lady. She had received notice of their approach, and had sent her daughters to a neighboring house across a swamp, to preserve them from any indignities that might be offered them by an unfeeling soldiery. She determined to remain, trusting to her advanced age and sex, and attempt to save the property. When the army came up, an officer drew a paper from his pocket, and after looking at it said, that the houses must be burned. They were accordingly set on fire. Mrs. Brevard attempted to rescue some of the furniture from the flames—but the soldiers

would throw it back as fast as she could take it out. Everything was lost. The old lady was treated very rudely; and part of her clothes were torn from her body—but she received no actual personal injury. They gave as a reason for their conduct, that her sons were all d——d rebels, and that she had eight sons then in (as they were pleased to call it) the rebel army.\*

MARY, the eldest daughter of John Brevard, married General Davidson, who was killed at Cowan's Ford, on the Catawba River.

NANCY married John Davidson. They were both killed by the Indians, at the head of the Catawba River.

JANE, married Ephraim, a brother of John Davidson, and a decided Whig. Though very young, he was sent by General Davidson the night before the skirmish at Cowan's Ford, with an express to Colonel Morgan, warning him of the approach of the British forces.

REBECCA married a Jones, and moved to Tennessee.

EPHRAIM BREVARD was the eldest son; while a boy he had the misfortune to lose one of his eyes. This, however, did not prevent his being educated. After a course of preparatory studies he went to Princeton College, New Jersey. Having graduated, he then turned his attention to the medical profession. After a due course, he settled himself as a practicing physician in the town of Charlotte, North Carolina. Possessed of a superior mind, well educated, and of prepossessing manners, his influence over his fellow citizens was very considerable.

The war of the Revolution with all its hardships and trials commenced—the emergency of the times called for sound judgment and a bold and daring spirit—in Dr. Brevard these requisites were found—and sprung from an ancestry who had left their native land to escape from the restraint on conscience, his indignant soul was roused to energetic opposition, when civil oppression raised its head in the home of their adoption.

The battle of Lexington had been fought. It was apparent that the mother country was lost to all sense of justice to her colonies, and that she was determined, if possible, to force her unconstitutional measures upon them. Colonel Thomas Polk took a very active part in getting up a meeting of the citizens of Mecklenburg, for the purpose of consulting upon what course should be pursued. This meeting was composed of two persons sent from each Captain's beat. It was organized in Charlotte, by the appointment of Abram Alexander as Chairman, and John McKnitt Alexander and Dr. Brevard as Secretaries, May 19, 1775.

This day was taken up in discussion. Independence was proposed, and Dr. Brevard came forward as one of its advocates. At first it met with opposition; but all objections were at length removed, and a committee appointed to draft resolutions declaring their independence. These resolutions were drawn up by Dr. Brevard, who, with two others, was selected for the purpose. They were read to the meeting on the morning of May 20th, 1775, and adopted. They were then taken to the door of the Court House, and again read by Colonel Thomas Polk, to a large assemblage of people. The question was asked, "Are you agreed?" It was answered in the affirmative, amidst loud huzzas, and clapping of hands, throwing up hats, and every show of approbation, by people who had hitherto enjoyed liberty and were determined to preserve it, or sacrifice everything in the attempt. A notice of the proceedings of this meeting may be found in the "Sketches of North Carolina," by Dr. Foote, and also of another instrument, entitled, "Instructions for the delegates of Mecklenburg." In these, the principles of civil and religious liberty are clearly and comprehensively set forth. The rights of only one denomination (the Roman Catholic) were restrained. This was very natural in view of the persecutions it had formerly visited upon others—and the document, moreover, came from one whose ancestry had received little kindness at its hands.

Dr. Brevard entered the army as surgeon or surgeon's mate, as his commission will show. In this capacity he continued to act until taken prisoner

\* This conduct received the strong disapprobation of Lord Cornwallis. See his orders, page 233.



at the siege of Charleston. There being too much confined, and living upon unwholesome diet, he was taken sick. Having been set at liberty, he started for home, and proceeded on his journey to the residence of John McKnitt Alexander, his friend and a sterling patriot—there he breathed his last. He died, but his principles should live on! The place of his interment is unknown, but his memory should be preserved, cherished and honored “while liberty has a friend on earth.” In the words of Dr. Foote, “he thought clearly—felt deeply—wrote well—resisted bravely, and died a martyr to that liberty none loved better, and few understood so well.” Dr. Brevard left one child, a daughter. She married a Dickerson, and left one child, a son—James P. Dickerson. He was a Lieutenant-Colonel in the South Carolina regiment in the Mexican war, and died from a wound he received in battle near the city of Mexico.

JOHN BREVARD, JR., served in the Continental Army with the commission of lieutenant.

HUGH BREVARD, with several other brothers, was at the battle of Ramsour's Mill. He was a Colonel of the militia, and died before the close of the war.

ADAM BREVARD served one year in the Northern army. He then came south, and was present at the battle of Ramsour's Mill. He there had the button shot from his pantaloons, but escaped unharmed. He was a blacksmith; and, after the war, followed his trade for a time. He studied law in his shop when not too much pressed with business; and finally abandoned his trade and went to the practice of law. In this he succeeded well, and stood high as a man of talents and wit. He wrote a piece called the “Mecklenburg Censor,” full of wit and humor.

ALEXANDER BREVARD joined the army as a cadet. He first received the commission of Lieutenant, then Captain, in the Continental Army. He was engaged in the battles of White Plains, Trenton, Princeton, Brandywine, Monmouth, and Germantown, and continued in the Northern army under General Washington, until some time in the year 1779; then, his health failing, he was sent into the country. After a short absence, he reported himself for service to General Washington. The humane commander, seeing his slender figure and delicate appearance, remarked that he was unfit for hard service, and asked where his friends lived. The reply was North Carolina. The General then advised his return to them. He did so; and his health having improved, he immediately joined the southern division of the army under General Gates. Being a Captain in the regular service, and his company absent, he was appointed Quarter-master, and acted as such at the battle of Camden. His active temperament would not suffer him to be unemployed. But when the two armies were drawn up for action, he exposed his life by riding to a position whence he could have a fair view of their movements. He soon discovered that defeat was certain. He returned to the baggage wagons, and started some of them off, and was preparing the others to go; but the rout was so complete that everything was lost. Some of the wagons had gone five or six miles. From these the horses were cut loose by flying men. After the defeat of General Gates, General Greene took the command of the Southern army. Alexander Brevard was with this gallant Commander in all his battles—so that he was in active service, with little interruption from the beginning to the close of the war. If the subject was presented, he would enter into conversation with reference to the battles in which he had been engaged. He thought that his hardest fighting was at Eutaw Springs. He was there in command of his company, and lost from it some eighteen or twenty men. At one time during this action, he and his company were in a very critical situation. A division of British came in behind while they were closely engaged in front; but Colonel Washington discovered and made an impetuous charge upon this division. A portion of his men broke through, and formed to renew the charge. This was prevented by the retreat of the enemy into a position where it was impossible for the cavalry to make its way. Col. Washington was unhorsed and taken prisoner, but succeeded in preventing the meditated attack in the rear. Brevard had not observed this division—and the first thing he saw was the flying caps and tumbling horses of the cavalry as they made their charge upon them. He

used to relate an occurrence showing the cool, or it might be called thoughtless, bravery of some men in time of danger. His division was at one time drawn up in an old open field, barely within reach of the enemy's cannon. The balls would strike a few yards from them, covering those around and himself with dust and dirt. Some were killed, others taken back with their limbs broken or greatly mangled. He said the cries and shrieks of these unfortunate men were truly heart rending. During this period of danger and suffering there was an officer who probably had never been in action before; and, though he might have been as brave as other men, he was unaccustomed to such scenes. His limbs trembled and his knees struck each other. A captain who was acquainted with Brevard called out—"Brevard! Brevard! Belshazzar, by G—d!" pointing at the same time to the over-excited officer. The night of the retreat from this battle, the army was in great confusion. Men were going in every direction—some inquiring for one regiment or company, some another, showing that they were entirely lost from their places. Had pursuit been made, a rout would probably have been the consequence.

After the war Brevard married a daughter of John Davidson, who had been a Major in the war, and one of the signers of the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence. His father-in-law suggested to himself and Joseph Graham, another son-in-law, the propriety of entering into the iron business. They assented, and went over into Lincoln County. There they found Peter Forney in possession of an iron ore bank. With him they formed a copartnership, and erected Vesuvius Furnace, now known as Graham's Furnace, on the road from Lincolnton to Beattie's Ford. After operating for a time Forney withdrew. Davidson and Brevard left Graham in the management of Vesuvius Furnace, and built Mount Tirza Forge, known as Brevard's Forge. The sons-in-law bought out Davidson, and finally they dissolved. Brevard then built a furnace on Leeper's Creek, above Mount Tirza Forge. He continued in the iron business until his death, Nov. 1, 1829. Being of a retiring disposition he never sought political favor; but preferred to discharge his obligations to his country rather by obeying than by making her laws. His manners were frank and candid; and the more intimately he was known the better was he beloved. The dishonest met his searching eye with dread; but the industrious and honest ever found in him a kind adviser and a sure assistant. Long will he be remembered as a pure man, a faithful friend, and an upright citizen, conscientious in the discharge of all his obligations, and in the performance of all his duties. He was an elder in the Presbyterian Church; and died as he had lived, a true Christian, placing a firm reliance in the promises of the Bible. His remains lie two or three hundred yards from the road leading by Brevard's Furnace, from Lincolnton to Beattie's Ford—a spot chosen by General Graham and himself as a family burying ground. A large square tombstone marks the resting-place of himself, his wife, a daughter and two grandchildren. He left seven children—Ephraim, Franklin, Harriet, Robert, Joseph, Theodore, and Mary. Eloisa, Harriet (older than the daughter who survived him), Rowena, and Alfred, died before their father. Franklin and Joseph represented, at different times, the county of Lincoln in the legislature of North Carolina. Franklin also became a candidate for Congress; but he belonged to a party which was in the minority, and though he received a strong vote, was defeated. Theodore moved to Alabama, and represented his county in the legislature of that State. He was afterwards elected Judge. He resigned this office, and moved to Florida.

JOSEPH BREVARD, the youngest son of John Brevard, Sr., held the commission of Lieutenant in the Continental Army, at the age of seventeen. His brother Alexander said that he was at that time quite small and delicate, and that he always felt sorry for him when his turn came to mount guard. General ———, who was in command at Philadelphia, discovering that he wrote a pretty hand, appointed him his private secretary. In this position he continued until he received the commission of Lieutenant in the Cavalry of the southern army. This he kept to the close of the war. He afterwards studied law and settled in Camden, S. C. He there took a high stand among

his fellow-citizens. After filling several offices of public trust, he was elected Judge, which post he filled with honor. He resigned his Judgeship, and was twice elected to Congress from his district. He made a digest of the Statute Laws of South Carolina; and also left one or two volumes of cases reported by himself. These books, particularly the latter, are still referred to as good legal authority. He died in Camden. He is gone—but his name is still cherished and honored by those who remember his virtues.

Such is a brief and imperfect sketch of that family whose name is prefixed. Some things have, no doubt, been overlooked. Many events and occurrences of interest connected with the Brevard name have sunk, together with their actors, in the tomb, and must rest there in eternal silence. But whatever may be the defects of this piece, the writer has the gratification of knowing that he has done nothing wrong in attempting to set forth the merits of the truly deserving.

A. F. B.

#### FORNEY FAMILY.

Among the early settlers of Lincoln County, there is no name more closely connected with remarkable courage, or remarkable services, than that of JACOB FORNEY, Sen. He was the son of a French Huguenot, and was born about the year 1721. At the revocation of the edict of Nantes, in 1685, his father fled from France, preferring self-expatriation to the renunciation of his religious belief, and settled in Alsace, on the Rhine, where freedom of opinion and worship was tolerated. Here his father died, leaving him an orphan at four years of age. About the age of fourteen, he left Alsace, and went to Amsterdam. Delighted, whilst there, with the glowing accounts which crossed the Atlantic respecting the New World, and allured with the prospect of enjoying still greater political and religious liberties, he came to America by the first vessel having that destination, and settled in Pennsylvania. Here he remained industriously employed until the age of maturity, when he returned to Germany to procure a small legacy. Having adjusted his affairs there, he again embarked for America on board of a vessel bringing over many emigrants from the Canton of Berne, in Switzerland. Among this number was a blithesome, rosy-cheeked damsel, buoyant with the charms of youth, who particularly attracted young Forney's attention. It is scarcely necessary to inform the reader that her acquaintance was soon made, a *mutual attachment*, silently, but surely formed between two youthful hearts, so congenial in feeling, and similarly filled with the spirit of adventure. Prosperous gales quickly wafted the vessel in safety to the shores of America, and soon after their arrival in Pennsylvania, Jacob Forney and Maria Bergner (for that was the fair one's name) were united in marriage. About this time, the rich but cheap lands of the Yadkin and Catawba, with a salubrious clime, were attracting a numerous emigration from the Middle States. Influenced by such inviting considerations, Forney's determination was soon made up to join the tide of emigration, and accordingly, a few years after his marriage, he removed to Carolina, and settled in Lincoln County about the year 1754.

The first settlers of Lincoln County suffered greatly by the depredations of the Cherokee Indians. On more than one occasion, many of the inhabitants temporarily abandoned their homes, and removed to the settlements east of the Catawba. Others, finding it inconvenient to remove, constructed rude forts for their mutual defence. A repetition of these depredations having occurred a few years after Forney's arrival, he joined those who removed, until the Indians could be severely chastised or completely subdued by military force.

It may not be devoid of interest to here relate a remarkable and well-authenticated adventure which Forney had with the Indians, occurring at this troublesome time, and illustrating one of the most common dangers of a frontier life. Having removed his family to a place of safety, Forney returned to his former place of abode, accompanied by two of his neighbors, Messrs. Richards and Fronabarger, to search for his cattle. They accordingly set out to examine the ridges, then everywhere covered with luxuriant pasture, but had not proceeded much more than a mile, before they spied a small Indian just ahead of them, and not far from the spot of ground now well

known as the "Rock Spring Camp Ground." It was supposed the Indian had been placed there as a sentinel to give information to his comrades, of defenceless white passengers, as it was not far from the place where several families had erected a fort. Forney, being a good marksman, raised his gun to shoot the Indian, but Richards, relying greatly on his activity, proposed to steal upon him unaware, and thus catch him by a *fair foot-race*. The proposal was agreed to, but just at that moment, the Indian discovered them, and made his escape. Forney truly suspected that more Indians were in the immediate vicinity. He and his party, however, continued their course, but had progressed only a little way, when they discovered directly ahead of them, eleven Indians armed with guns, and several smaller ones bearing tomahawks. Forney, with a courage equal to any emergency, was for giving them battle, but his two companions over-ruled him, contending it would be impossible to rout or subdue such a large number. It was, therefore, deemed advisable to retreat, or rather, change their course, and, if possible, make their way to the fort. After proceeding a short distance, the Indians approached considerably nearer, and immediately commenced a brisk firing. Forney directed his party to reserve their fire until the Indians would approach sufficiently near to take a sure and deadly aim, and to maintain an orderly retreat in the direction of the fort. Unfortunately, Richards was dangerously wounded soon after they commenced retreating. At this critical moment, when one or two well-directed fires might have repulsed their enemy, Fronabarger's courage failed him, and he made his escape, believing, no doubt, with Hudibras, that

"He that fights and runs away,  
May live to fight another day."

Richards was then directed to retreat as fast as his wounded condition would permit. Forney, in the meantime, managed to keep the Indians *at bay* by presenting his unerring rifle, when, strange to relate, they would immediately fall down in the grass or take shelter behind the trees—each one, no doubt, supposing the well-aimed shot might fell him to the earth. In this manner an irregular *firing* was kept up by the Indians, and continued *retreating* by Forney and his wounded companion for *several hours*! At length, poor Richards, who had succeeded in retreating about two miles, partly by his own exertions, and partly by being carried on *Forney's back*, became faint from loss of blood; and seeing the imminent danger of his friend's life, directed Forney to leave him, and save himself. Forney then reluctantly left him, and pursued his course in the direction of the Fort. But fortunately for him, the Indians did not pursue him much farther, being probably satisfied with the scalp of poor Richards. Upwards of eighty years have rolled by since the occurrence of this tragical event—that generation, and even *their children*, have nearly all descended to the tomb, but still the grave of the kind-hearted Richards can be pointed out to the inquiring stranger, not far from the place where he met his untimely end. In this unequal contest Forney only received a small wound on the back of his left hand, but on examination, he discovered that numerous balls had pierced his clothes. This skirmish shows what cool, determined bravery may effect under the most discouraging circumstances; and that an individual may sometimes providentially escape, although made the object of a score of bullets, or of other missiles of destruction. In the afternoon of the same day Forney reached the Fort, the attack having commenced about ten o'clock A. M. The occupants had heard the reports of the repeated firing, and were, evidently, greatly frightened. On his arrival, being quite thirsty, he called for a drink of water, but the supply in the Fort was exhausted, and, strange to relate, *not one* could be found willing to run the hazard of going to the spring, although *not far off*! Seeing their great fear, he seized a cup, and set off in the direction of the spring. Immediately, nearly the whole of the inmates rushed out from the Fort, and followed him, believing themselves perfectly safe in the presence of one who had withstood unharmed all of the Indian bullets for *nearly half a day*! After this adventure and narrow escape became gene-

rally known, a belief was entertained by the credulous portion of the community, that Forney was *bullet-proof*. It was even affirmed that, after he reached the Fort, he unbuttoned his vest, and nearly a *peck of bullets dropped out*! In subsequent years Forney was accustomed to smile at this innocent credulity of his neighbors, but frequently remarked that the impression of his being *bullet-proof* was of great service to him in the trying times preceding and during the Revolutionary War.

Another remarkable incident, and perhaps sufficiently interesting to claim a place in this sketch, was the following: When Cornwallis passed through Lincoln County in pursuit of Morgan, it is well known he was arrested in his progress by high-waters. During this apparently providential detention, he was conducted by a Tory to Forney's plantation, about two miles from the main road. Here he remained encamped for three days, consuming, in the meantime, Forney's entire stock of cattle, hogs, &c. But the extent of his loss did not end here. His Lordship had been informed that Forney had a considerable amount of money stored up, and that, if diligent search were made, it might be readily found. This information set the British to work, and, aided by the Tory's suggestions, they finally succeeded in finding his gold, jewelry, &c., a considerable portion of which he had brought with him from Germany. Whilst this work of search was going on without, his Lordship was quietly occupying his Head-Quarters *up stairs*, cogitating, perhaps, on some decisive course of future operations and military glory! Forney being old, and found unarmed, was not molested in his person or family, and was allowed the privilege of living in the cellar. As soon as he ascertained his gold and jewelry were taken, he seized his gun, and rushed into the house with the determination of killing Cornwallis, but his wife quickly followed, and intercepted him at the foot of the stairs, thus preventing the most deplorable consequences—the loss, perhaps, of his own life and that of his whole family. But the prudent advice of his wife, "Heaven's last, best gift to man," had its proper effect, and caused him, after a moment's reflection, to desist from his purpose. It is scarcely necessary to inform the reader he was punished in this severe manner for his well-known opposition to the unjust claims of Great Britain, and zealous support of the cause of liberty.

After Cornwallis left, Forney ascertained that the Tory informer was a certain Mr. Deck, one of his near neighbors, with whom he had always lived on terms of friendship. Considering the act an outrageous breach of their hitherto friendly relations, and believing the heavy losses he had sustained mainly attributable to the Tory's agency, he could not overlook the enormity of the offence. He accordingly sent a message to the Tory, that he *must leave the neighborhood*: if not, *he would shoot him at the first opportunity*. The Tory, however, did not think it proper to comply immediately with this stern message. Forney hearing of this, armed himself, and went in pursuit; but the Tory eluded him by lying out, and otherwise concealing himself. At length, Forney came upon him one day *fast asleep*. He raised his gun to shoot him, but, at that moment, concluded he would rouse him from his slumbers before depriving him of his existence. The Tory was accordingly waked up. As soon as he beheld his dangerous situation, he immediately commenced supplicating most earnestly for life, and making solemn promises to leave the neighborhood. Forney, although smarting under his heavy losses, yet could not resist such earnest and touching appeals to his mercy, desisted from his purpose, and let him off. In the course of a few days, the Tory, true to his promise, left the neighborhood, and never afterwards returned.

During the Revolutionary War Forney was a firm and zealous Whig. Being too old to bear arms, his patriotic sentiments were early instilled into his rising generation. His three sons, Jacob, Peter, and Abram, were all unwavering Whigs, and sustained an honorable part in the cause of freedom. The subject of this sketch died in 1806, near to the place where he first settled, in the 85th year of his age.

GENERAL PETER FORNEY, the subject of this biographical sketch, was the second son of Jacob Forney, Sen., and born in Lincoln County, April, 1756. His father was the son of a French Huguenot, and his mother a Swiss. His descent is thus traced to a noble stock of people, whose names and whose deeds adorn the historic page, and are inseparably connected with the cause of civil and religious liberty.

General Forney was a patriot and soldier of the Revolution. Believing the cause of freedom to be the cause of justice, no persuasive argument was necessary to enlist his warmest feelings for resistance, and arouse him to prompt and energetic action. On several occasions, when the calls of duty summoned, his services were cheerfully rendered in assisting to repel the enemy, and in defending his country's rights. Having borne an honorable part in the establishment of independence, his attention was naturally directed, at the conclusion of the war, to the selection of some useful pursuit. His determination was soon made up, and he engaged in early life, associated with a company, in the making of iron, then a new and lucrative employment. After a few years, the co-partnership was dissolved. He then purchased lands on Leeper's Creek, in the same neighborhood, and commenced business on his own account. Here he permanently settled for life, prospered in his useful calling, and acquired considerable wealth. His residence received the name of "Mount Welcome," an appellation appropriately bestowed, as his future history clearly proved. The poor of his own neighborhood were frequently the beneficiaries of his bounty; and the weary traveler was at all times made "welcome," and entertained beneath his hospitable roof, "without money, and without price."

In 1783, he united in marriage with Miss Nancy Abernathy, a lady of great worth, full of kind feelings, and benevolent in all her ways and actions. The natural goodness of her heart made her the "cheerful giver," and a portion of whatever a kind Providence had placed at her disposal, was freely dispensed in relieving the wants of the poor and the needy. Her numerous acts of charity, so well known in her lifetime, were free of all ostentation, and flowed silently forth, like gentle streams, imparting new vigor, and refreshing everything in their course.

An anecdote, illustrative of Mrs. Forney's domestic habits, may be here related. A gentleman passing by "Mount Welcome," General Forney's residence, and wishing to leave a message with the General, on some matter of business, accordingly called for that purpose. Before, however, he reached the gate immediately in front of the dwelling-house, he passed the cow-pen, by the road-side, where he discovered a white woman, with one or two servants, busily engaged in milking cows. He inquired of the white woman, whom he supposed to be some hired dairy maid, if General Forney was at home. She informed him he was not. Then, replied the stranger, "*I would like to see his lady*, and would be very much obliged to you if you would just step to the house and request her to come to the gate for a moment." The lady then informed him, he had *now the pleasure of seeing Mrs. Forney*, and that she would cheerfully deliver any message he might leave. The stranger, as might be imagined, felt greatly abashed at his mistake—made an apology, which was kindly and good-humoredly received by Mrs. Forney. He delivered his message, and then pursued his course.

General Forney was elected as a member to the House of Commons from 1794 to 1796, inclusive; and to the Senate during the years 1801 and 1802. He was again called out from the shades of private life by the partialities of his fellow-citizens, and elected as a Representative to Congress from 1813 to 1815. The duties of which several important trusts he performed with great acceptance and fidelity. He also served as Elector during the Presidential campaigns of Jefferson, Madison, Monroe, and Jackson. On each of these occasions he was selected on account of his great worth of character, and extensive popularity. With these repeated evidences of popular favor his public services ended. Frequent solicitations were tendered to him afterwards to become a candidate, all of which he declined. The infirmities of old age were now rapidly stealing upon him, and rendering him unfit for the discharge of public

duties. Domestic concerns alone occupied his attention during the remainder of his days. For several years previous to his decease, his mental vigor and corporeal strength greatly failed. It was now evident to numerous relatives and friends, that his earthly pilgrimage was drawing rapidly to its close. After a short illness, without great pain or suffering, he quietly departed his life, on February 1st, 1834, in the seventy-eighth year of his age, a bright example of the useful citizen and upright man. Generosity, candor, integrity, and freedom from pride or vain show, were prominent traits in his character. Let his name and his deeds, and his sterling virtues be duly appreciated, and faithfully imitated by the rising generation.

MAJOR DANIEL M. FORNEY was the eldest son of General Peter Forney, and born in Lincoln County, May, 1784. His refined sense, excellent judgment, and great personal worth, early marked him out for a sphere of public usefulness. He was accordingly called to fill several important trusts. During the late war with Great Britain, he received the appointment of Major, the duties of which responsible office, he performed with fidelity and ability. He served as a Representative to Congress from 1815 to 1818. From the years 1823 to 1826, inclusive, he served as Senator from Lincoln County. In each of these appointments, and others of less note which he filled, faithfulness, integrity, and a manly independence, marked the course of his actions. He never resorted to the wily tricks of the demagogue to secure place or office, but relied entirely on his known integrity, and a candid exposition of his views and sentiments.

Major Forney married Harriet, daughter of Captain Alexander Brevard, by whom he had several children.

In 1834, he removed to Alabama, where he spent his remaining days. His urbane manners, gentlemanly deportment, and many excellent qualities of head and heart, gained for him, in his new location, the same high regard that justly pertained to him in his native State. Being seized with a chronic disease, he gradually sank under its debilitating effects, and died with peaceful resignation, at his adopted home, in Lowndes County, Alabama, October, 1847, in the sixty-fourth year of his age.

MAJOR ABRAM FORNEY was the youngest son of Jacob Forney, Sen., and born in Lincoln County, October, 1758. He was a patriot and soldier of the Revolution. At the youthful age of sixteen, he entered the service of his country, and participated in several engagements, with distinguished bravery. So strong was his patriotic ardor and military enthusiasm, that on one or two occasions, he stole off from his father, whose unwillingness arose solely from his youthful age. At the battle of King's Mountain, then twenty-two years old, he fought with great bravery, and performed important service in gaining the brilliant victory which there crowned the American arms. He also participated in the battle at Ramsour's, near Lincolnton, with conspicuous courage, and assisted to inflict the merited scourging which Tory-loyalism here received. His recollection of Revolutionary events was remarkably vivid and accurate. No more exciting theme could be introduced than the "times which tried men's souls," imparting, as it were, new vigor, and kindling his warmest emotions in the faithful narration of memorable events. Among other incidents of the battle of King's Mountain, which he related, was the following:—"Some time after the battle commenced, and the contest became warm and well-maintained on both sides, a small party of the Whigs, not liking the abundance of lead flying around them, and occasionally uttering down some gallant soldier at their side, concluded to take temporary shelter behind an old chestnut tree—a mere shell—which stood near, and from its walls to pour forth a destructive fire against the enemy. The British, however, presently observed the quarter whence this galling fire proceeded, and immediately returned military compliments with a few well-aimed volleys at the old shell, completely shivering it. The concealed soldiers perceiving that they had now become a concentrated object of attack, and stood a very good chance of being killed with splinters instead of bullets, boldly

stepped forth from their retreat, presented an unbroken front, and fought bravely to the close of the engagement." The results of this decisive victory, in which so much bravery was displayed, has never been sufficiently appreciated, or even fully detailed on the page of history. That spirit of Toryism and loyalism combined, which almost reigned triumphant in the South on account of previous reverses of the American arms, here received a death-blow from which it never afterwards recovered. In particular, that Tory ascendancy, which had for some time been raising aloft its insulting head, was there completely subdued. But to secure this important result, some of the bravest spirits of the Revolution there nobly fell in the cause of liberty. Colonel Williams, with a courage indomitable and bravery undaunted, nobly fell there whilst leading his men on to victory. Among his last words to his regiment, just at the moment of marching to the battle-ground, were these—"Come on, my boys—the old wagoner never backed out yet." Major Chronicle, a distinguished Whig of Lincoln County, prompt and energetic in his movements, and greatly esteemed, there also met his untimely end. Indeed, on no previous occasion did patriotic ardor ever burn with more fervency. Never did the fixed and heroic determination *to conquer or die*, more manifestly exhibit itself among both officers and men. But nothing more than a passing tribute to the actors and the occasion is here attempted. Let full honor be done, by some future historian, to the memoir of the gallant sons of Virginia and the Carolinas, who achieved this important victory.

Abram Forney died on the 22d of July, 1849, not far from the place of his nativity, in the eighty-sixth year of his age.

C. L. H.

Hon. ROBERT H. BURTON, son of Colonel Robert Burton, of Granville, was a resident of Lincoln, and one of its ablest citizens. He was born in Granville County, in 1781. He was educated at the University, about 1799, but did not graduate. He studied law, and settled in Lincoln, where he married the daughter of John Fulenwider, Esq.

He applied himself with such assiduity and ability to his profession, that he soon rose to the head of the bar; and in 1818, he was appointed a Judge of the Superior Courts of Law, which, after riding one circuit, he resigned.

In 1830, he was elected Treasurer of the State, which he declined.

As a Christian, his life was a living proof of his sincerity; as a citizen, he was patriotic and enterprising; and as a friend, sincere and faithful.

He died in 1842, loved and lamented by all who knew him, leaving a wife and seven children to mourn their bereavement.

The late COLONEL MICHAEL HOKE was a native and resident of this county.

He was the son of the late Col. John Hoke, an enterprising and useful citizen of this county, and born in 1810.

He was educated chiefly at Captain Patridge's Military Academy, Middletown, Connecticut, then in high repute. He studied law with Judge Tucker in Virginia, and finished with Hon. R. H. Burton, whose daughter Frances he married.

His ease of manners, brilliancy of oratory, and acquirements in his profession soon won him "troops of friends" and an extensive practice.

He entered early "the stormy sea" of politics, and in 1834 was a member from Lincoln in the House of Commons; which he held continuously until 1842, when he declined a re-election.

In 1844 he was nominated as the Democratic candidate for Governor, in opposition to Hon. Wm. A. Graham, the present Secretary of the Navy; and such was the fairness of his conduct, his open, generous temper, his elevated mode of argument, that even in high excitement, party spirit forgot its rancor; and he won, as he deserved, the regard and respect of all parties.

His career was short as it was brilliant. He died at Charlotte on the 9th September, 1844, after an illness of ten days.

Captain John F. Hoke, the brother of Col. Hoke, is a native of Lincoln, and her present senator. He graduated at the University in 1841, and studied law. In the late war with Mexico he volunteered, and was appointed Cap-



in of Infantry, and was in the severely contested battles of Tolema, National Bridge, and Cerro Gordo.

Hon. WILLIAM A. GRAHAM is a native of this county, for whose biography see Orange County.

Hon. JAMES GRAHAM resides in this county; a brother of the above, and son of Gen. Joseph Graham.

He was born in January, 1793, and was educated at the University, and graduated in 1814, in the same class with Aaron V. Brown (late Governor of Tennessee), Charles Manly (late Governor of N. C.), and others.

He studied law, and practiced for many years with great success. He moved to Rutherford, and in 1822 represented that county in the House of Commons, as also in 1823, 1828, and 1829.

He was elected from that District to Congress in 1833, and served until 1843, and elected again in 1845. He then retired from public life, and devoted himself to agricultural pursuits, until his death, which occurred in September, 1851.

Rev. ROBERT HALL MORRISON, D. D., whose ambition has never led him

"The applause of listening Senates to command,"

at to discharge the far more important duty of teaching his fellow-men wisdom's ways," and the eternal truths of revelation, also resides in this county.

He graduated in 1818 at Chapel Hill, in the same class with James K. Polk, Wm. D. Mosely (late Governor of Florida), Hamilton C. Jones and others. He has been pastor of several Presbyterian churches of the State, resident of Davidson College, and is now pastor of Unity and Machpelah churches, in this county. He married a daughter of Gen. Graham. He is much esteemed by those who know him best, as one

"——— whose doctrine and whose life  
Coincident, exhibit lucid proof,  
That he is honest in the sacred cause."

List of members of the General Assembly from Lincoln County, from date of its formation to 1850-51.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1780.	James Johnston,	Valentine Mauney, John Sloan.
1781.	James Johnston,	Robert Alexander, John Sloan.
1782.	James Johnston,	Robert Alexander, John Sloan.
1783.	Robert Alexander,	Daniel McKissick, John Sloan.
1784.	Robert Alexander,	Daniel McKissick, John Sloan.
1785.	Robert Alexander,	John Sloan, Daniel McKissick.
1786.	Robert Alexander,	Daniel McKissick, John Sloan.
1787.	Robert Alexander,	Daniel McKissick, Jos. Jenkins.
1788.	Joseph Dixon,	John Moore, Wm. McLean.
1789.	Joseph Dixon,	John Moore, Wm. McLean.
1791.	Joseph Dixon,	Wm. McLean, John Moore.
1792.	Joseph Dixon,	John Moore, Nathan Alexander.
1793.	Joseph Dixon,	John Moore, Nathan Alexander.
1794.	Joseph Dixon,	John Moore, Peter Forney.
1795.	Joseph Dixon,	Peter Forney, David Robeson.
1796.	Wallace Alexander,	Peter Forney, David Robeson.
1797.	Wallace Alexander,	Peter Forney, John Ramsour.
1798.	Wallace Alexander,	John Moore, John Ramsour.
1799.	Wallace Alexander,	John Moore, John Reinhardt.
1800.	Peter Forney,	John Moore, John Reinhardt.
1801.	Peter Forney,	Jesse Robeson, John Moore.
1802.	Peter Forney,	John Moore, Peter Hoyle.
1803.	Henry Hoke,	John Moore, Peter Hoyle.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1804.	Henry Hoke,	John Moore, Peter Hoyle.
1805.	Ephraim Perkins,	John Moore, Peter Hoyle.
1806.	David Shufford,	John Moore, Peter Hoyle.
1807.	Andrew Hoyle,	Peter Hoyle, Jones Abernathy.
1808.	Andrew Hoyle,	Peter Hoyle, Jones Abernathy.
1809.	Andrew Hoyle,	Daniel Hoke, Robert Patterson.
1810.	John Reid,	Peter Hoyle, Daniel Hoke.
1811.	John Reid,	Daniel Hoke, Peter Hoyle.
1812.	David Shufford,	Daniel Hoke, Peter Hoyle.
1813.	David Shufford,	Peter Hoyle, Daniel Hoke.
1814.	William McLean,	R. Patterson, John Ramsour.
1815.	David Shufford,	Peter Hoyle, Daniel Hoke.
1816.	David Shufford,	Peter Hoyle, Daniel Hoke.
1817.	John Reid,	Peter Hoyle, Henry Y. Webb.
1818.	John Reid,	Robert Williamson, J. F. Brevard.
1819.	Peter Hoyle,	Robert Williamson, D. Conrad.
1820.	David Shufford,	D. Conrad, Robert Williamson.
1821.	Robert Williamson,	Peter Hoke, Oliver W. Holland.
1822.	Robert Williamson,	Peter Hoke, Daniel Conrad.
1823.	Daniel M. Forney,	O. W. Holland, Daniel Conrad.
1824.	Daniel M. Forney,	Bartlett Shipp, Daniel Conrad.
1825.	Daniel M. Forney,	O. W. Holland, Daniel Conrad.
1826.	Daniel M. Forney,	O. W. Holland, Bartlett Shipp.
1827.	Michael Reinhardt,	Alex. J. M. Brevard, Daniel Conrad.
1828.	Michael Reinhardt,	Bartlett Shipp, Andrew H. Loreta.
1829.	Daniel Hoke,	Bartlett Shipp, Andrew H. Loreta.
1830.	Daniel Hoke,	Bartlett Shipp, Andrew H. Loreta.
1831.	Daniel Hoke,	Myles W. Abernathy, Henry Cansler.
1832.	Daniel Hoke,	Myles W. Abernathy, Henry Cansler.
1833.	Daniel Hoke,	Daniel Conrad, William Johnson.
1834.	Bartlett Shipp,	Michael Hoke, Henry Cansler.
1835.	John B. Harry,	Henry Cansler, Michael Hoke.
1836.	Michael Reinhardt,	Michael Hoke, Henry Cansler, O. W. Holland, Thomas Ward.
1838.	Michael Reinhardt,	M. Hoke, John Killian, O. W. Holland, W. W. Monday.
1840.	Thomas Ward,	M. Hoke, O. W. Holland, W. W. Monday, John Killian.
1842.	A. Ray,	Larkin Stowe, Jas. H. White, Nathaniel Wilson, John Yount.
1844.	Larkin Stowe,	James H. White, Nathaniel Wilson, F. D. Reinhardt, Richard Rankin.
1846.	Larkin Stowe,	James H. White, Franklin D. Reinhardt, N. Wilson, John Webster.
1848.	Henry W. Conner,	J. H. White, Franklin D. Reinhardt, S. N. Stowe, Andrew H. Shufford.
1850.	John F. Hoke,	Richard Rankin, F. D. Reinhardt, S. N. Stowe, Henderson Sherrill.

## CHAPTER XLVII.

## MACDOWELL COUNTY.

MACDOWELL COUNTY was erected in 1842, and called in honor of Joseph MacDowell, a distinguished officer of the Revolution, whose biography see below.

It is formed from portions of Rutherford and Burke Counties, and until after the next session (1852) each county it still votes until after the next session (1852). It is situated in the western part of the State, and bounded on the north by the Blue Ridge, which separates it from Yancey and Burke Counties, east by Burke, south by Rutherford, and west by the Blue Ridge, which separates it from Yancey and Buncombe.

It is called in honor of Colonel JOSEPH MACDOWELL, who resided in this county. He was born at Pleasant Garden, on Feb. 25th, 1758. He was distinguished as a soldier and as a statesman. He married Mary Moffet, by whom he had several children. Among them, Colonel James MacDowell, of Burke County, John MacDowell, of Rutherford, and the wife of Captain Charles MacDowell, now residing near Morganton. After his death, April, 1795, she married Colonel John Carson, of Pleasant Garden, and by him she had a family of children, among them the Hon. Samuel P. Carson.

FRANCIS MARION is the county seat, and called after the distinguished General of South Carolina, Francis Marion, and is distant about two hundred miles.

FRANCIS MARION was born in Charleston, in 1732. He was Major in Col. Moultrie's Regiment, and distinguished himself in the repulse of the British in the attack on Sullivan's Island in 1776. He was appointed Brigadier-General in 1778.

While the British overwhelmed South Carolina, Marion retreated his men to the swamps of his native State, from which he made frequent successful sorties on the enemy, and much annoyed them. He was with Greene in the bloody engagement of the Eutaws (Sep., 1781), and received the thanks of Congress for his gallantry. He died in 1795.

The population of MacDowell County, according to the census of 1850, is 5,741; 1,262 slaves; 207 free negroes; 5,741 representative population.

## CHAPTER XLVIII.

## MACON COUNTY.

MACON COUNTY was formed, in 1828, from Haywood County, and called in honor of Hon. Nathaniel Macon, of Warren County, who was long the representative in Congress from the Warren District, Speaker of the House of Representatives, and Senator in Congress; for whose biography see Warren County.

It is situated in the extreme western portion of North Carolina, and bounded on the north by Haywood County, east by the mountains, which separate it from Henderson, south by the South Carolina line and Cherokee County, and west by the Smoky Mountain, which separates it from Tennessee.

Its capital is FRANKLIN, three hundred and thirty-one miles west from Raleigh, romantically situated on the Little Tennessee.

Its population is 5,613 whites; 121 Indians; 549 slaves; 207 free negroes; 6,169 representative population.

Its products are, 125,820 bushels of corn; 32,855 bushels of oats; 6,311 bushels of wheat; 4,125 bushels of rye; 2,983 pounds of tobacco; 6,417 pounds of wool.

The River NAN-TI-HA-LAH, flows through this County. Its Indian name signifies the "Maiden's Bosom," from the crystal purity of its waters, and its rapid and undulating motion.

At the head of the River Too-ge-lah\* is one of the remarkable curiosities of this mountain country. It is a granite cliff with a smooth surface a half a mile long, and twelve hundred feet wide, called by the natives *White Side Mountain*, or *Devil's Court House*, on the top of which is a cave.

## LIST OF MEMBERS OF THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

## MACON COUNTY.

Years.	Senators.	House of Commons.
1831.	James W. Guinn,	Thomas Tatham, James Whitaker.
1832.	Benjamin S. Brittain,	James Whitaker, Asaph Enloe.
1833.	Benjamin S. Brittain,	Jas. W. Guinn, Thomas Tatham.
1834.	Benjamin S. Brittain,	Jas. W. Guinn, Thomas Tatham.
1835.	Benjamin S. Brittain,	Jas. W. Guinn, Jacob Siler.
1836.	James Gudger,	James W. Guinn.
1838.	Hodge Raburn,	Jacob Siler.
1840.	Thomas L. Clingman,	Jacob Siler.
1842.	I. Cathy,	James Whitaker.
1844.	Michael Francis,	T. J. Roane.
1846.	Michael Francis,	John Y. Hicks.
1848.	William H. Thomas,	John Y. Hicks.
1850.	William H. Thomas,	David W. Siler.

\* Letters from the Alleghany Mountains, by Charles Lanman, p. 74.

## CHAPTER XLIX.

## MADISON COUNTY.

MADISON COUNTY was formed, in 1850, from Buncombe and Yancey Counties, and called in honor of James Madison, the fourth President of the United States.

It is situated in the extreme western portion of the State; and bounded on the north and west by the Bald Mountain, which separates it from Tennessee, on the east by Yancey, and south by Haywood and Buncombe.

It is not yet organized, and more will be said hereafter of it. Its county seat is to be called Marshall, which is not to be within 10 miles of the French Broad River. (Acts of 1850-51.)

## CHAPTER L.

## MARTIN COUNTY.

MARTIN COUNTY was erected, in 1774, from Halifax and Fayette Counties, and called in honor of Josiah Martin, then the royal Governor (and the last) of the Colony of North Carolina.

For his character and conduct, see vol. i. 62.

It is situated in the eastern portion of the State, and bounded on the north by Roanoke River, which separates it from Bertie, east by Washington County, south by Pitt, and west by Edgecombe County.

Its capital is WILLIAMSTON, situated on the banks of Roanoke, one hundred and forty miles east of Raleigh.

Its population is 4615 whites; 3367 slaves; 325 free negroes; 6960 representative population.

Its products (annual) are 251,463 bushels corn; 291,686 lbs. cotton; 7475 bushels oats; 5158 bushels wheat; 4414 lbs. wool; 600 bbls. fish; 22,601 lbs. turpentine.

To the General Meeting of Deputies, at Newbern, on 25th August, 1774, Martin sent EDMUND SMITHWICK.

To Hillsboro', 21st Aug., 1775, she sent KENNETH MCKENZIE, WHITMELLL, JOHN EVERITT, WILLIAM SLADE, JOHN STUART, and WILLIAM WILLIAMS.

To Halifax, on 4th April, 1776, she sent WILLIAM WILLIAMS, WHITMEL HILL, KENNETH MCKENZIE, THOMAS WIGGINS, and EDWARD SMITHWICK.

To the Congress at Halifax, 12th Nov., 1776, she sent WILLIAM WILLIAMS, WHITMEL HILL, THOMAS HUNTER, JOHN HARDISON, and SAMUEL SMITHWICK.

The officers for this county were WILLIAM WILLIAMS, Colonel; WHITMEL HILL, Lieutenant-Colonel; THOMAS WIGGINS, Major; KENNETH MCKENZIE, Second Major.

Hon. WHITMEL HILL resided in this county. He was distinguished for his devotion to the cause of liberty, a man of strong natural sense and of cultivated mind. He was born in Bertie on the 12th February, 1743, son of John and Martha Hill, and was educated at the University of Pennsylvania, at which he graduated.

He early entered with great earnestness into the dubious and dangerous conflict between England and America, and threw into the scale of liberty his "life, his fortune, and his sacred honor."

In 1775 he was a delegate from Martin to the Assembly of Freemen at Hillsboro', and was in the State Congress in Halifax in April, 1776, which placed the State in military organization, and, in Nov., 1776, which formed our present State Constitution.

In 1778 he was delegated to the Continental Congress at Philadelphia, and served until 1781.

He resided at Hill's Ferry, in Martin County, near the Halifax line, where he died, 26th September, 1797. He was a man of fine literary attainments, a devoted patriot, and useful citizen.

He married Winnefred Blount, of Chowan, by whom he had three sons, Joseph, John, and Thomas Blount, and one daughter, Elizabeth. Joseph and John died young without issue. Thomas B. Hill left a large family of children and grandchildren, among whom is Whitmel B. Hill, Esq., of Halifax, Mrs. Spruill, and others. His daughter Elizabeth married John Anthony, of Philadelphia, from whom a large family has sprung.

Hon. ASA BIGGS is a native and resident of this county. He was born 4th Feb., 1811. He is by profession a lawyer, and was licensed in 1831. He entered public life, in 1840, as a member of the House of Commons, and was re-elected in 1842. In 1844 he served in the Senate.

In 1845 he was elected to the House of Representatives in Congress, where he served with credit to himself and great satisfaction to his constituents. He is now (with Hon. R. M. Saunders and B. F. Moore, Esq.) engaged in digesting and revising the statute-laws of the State.

List of the members from Martin County, from 1777 to 1850-51.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1777.	William Williams,	Whitmel Hill, Wm. Slade.
1778.	Whitmel Hill,	Nathan Mayo, E. E. Smithwick.
1779.	Whitmel Hill,	Saml. Smithwick, Saml. Williams.
1780.	Whitmel Hill,	Edmd. Smithwick, John Averit.
1781.	K. McKenzie,	Saml. Smithwick, Saml. Williams.
1782.	K. McKenzie,	Saml. Smithwick, Saml. Williams.
1783.	K. McKenzie,	Saml. Smithwick, Saml. Williams.
1784.	Whitmel Hill,	Nathan Mayo, John Ross.
1785.	Whitmel Hill,	Edmd. Smithwick, Saml. Williams.
1786.	Nathan Mayo,	Joseph Bryan, Wm. McKenzie.
1787.	Nathan Mayo,	Joseph Bryan, Edmd. Smithwick.
1788.	Nathan Mayo,	William Williams, Ebenezer Slade.
1789.	Nathan Mayo,	William Williams, John Mayo.
1790.	Nathan Mayo,	Ebenezer Slade, Jesse Cherry.
1791.	Nathan Mayo,	Ebenezer Slade, Jesse Cherry.
1792.	Ebenezer Slade,	Jesse Cherry, Ebenezer Smithwick.
1793.	Ebenezer Slade,	Ebenezer Smithwick, Wm. Griffin.
1794.	Ebenezer Slade,	Matthew Yarrell, John Kennedy.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1795.	Ebenezer Slade,	Joseph Bryan, Jesse Cherry.
1796.	Ebenezer Slade,	G. Sheppard, John Stewart.
1797.	William McKenzie,	Jeremiah Slade, John Hyman.
1798.	William McKenzie,	Jeremiah Slade, John Hyman.
1799.	William McKenzie,	Jeremiah Slade, John Hyman.
1800.	William McKenzie,	Jeremiah Slade, John Hyman.
1801.	John Hyman,	William Biggs, Jesse Cherry.
1802.	John Hyman,	Jeremiah Slade, Edmd. Smithwick.
1803.	Jeremiah Slade,	Thomas Hyman, William Pierce.
1804.	John Hyman,	Stephen Fagan, Joel Cherry.
1805.	John Stewart,	James Burroughs, Joel Cherry.
1806.	Jeremiah Slade,	James Wiggins, James Burroughs.
1807.	James Burroughs,	Joel Cherry, James Sheppard.
1808.	James Burroughs,	Joel Cherry, James Sheppard.
1809.	Jeremiah Slade,	Henry G. Williams, Joel Cherry.
1810.	Jeremiah Slade,	Henry G. Williams, James Sheppard.
1811.	Jeremiah Slade,	Joel Cherry, Andrew Joyner.
1812.	Jeremiah Slade,	Andrew Joyner, Joel Cherry.
1813.	Jeremiah Slade,	Andrew Joyner, Joel Cherry.
1814.	Jeremiah Slade,	Simmons J. Baker, John Guyther.
1815.	Jeremiah Slade,	Simmons J. Baker, Gabriel L. Stewart.
1816.	Simmons J. Baker,	Joel Cherry, Gabriel L. Stewart.
1817.	Simmons J. Baker,	Darling Cherry, Jos. J. Williams.
1818.	Simmons J. Baker,	Wm. Roulhae, Darling Cherry.
1819.	William Darlett,	J. R. Ballard, Darling Cherry.
1820.	Lewellen Bowers,	Jos. R. Ballard, Darling Cherry.
1821.	Samuel Hyman,	Alfred M. Slade, Jos. R. Ballard.
1822.	Samuel Hyman,	Jesse Cooper, Lawrence Cherry.
1823.	Lewellen Bowers,	L. Cherry, Gab. L. Stewart.
1824.	John A. Smithwick,	L. Cherry, Gabriel L. Stewart.
1825.	John A. Smithwick,	David Latham, Jesse Cooper.
1826.	Jos. J. Williams,	David Latham, Jesse Cooper.
1827.	Jos. J. Williams,	Gab. L. Stewart, Jesse Cooper.
1828.	Jos. J. Williams,	Jesse Cooper, David Latham.
1829.	Jos. J. Williams,	Jesse Cooper, Wm. Watts.
1830.	Jos. J. Williams,	Jesse Cooper, Wm. Watts.
1831.	Jesse Cooper,	Joseph Robinson, John Cloman.
1832.	David Latham,	Jas. L. G. Baker, Edwin S. Smithwick.
1833.	David Latham,	John Cloman, Edwin S. Smithwick.
1834.	Jesse Cooper,	Raleigh Roebuck, Alfred M. Slade.
1835.	Jesse Cooper,	Raleigh Roebuck, Alfred M. Slade.
1836.	Jesse Cooper,	Raleigh Roebuck.
1838.	Jesse Cooper,	Raleigh Roebuck.
1840.	Jesse Cooper,	Asa Biggs.
1842.	Jesse Cooper,	Asa Biggs.
1844.	Asa Biggs,	J. Woodard.
1846.	Daniel Ward,	A. H. Coffield.
1848.	Daniel Ward,	A. H. Coffield.
1850.	W. R. W. Sherrod,	Wm. L. Missell.

## CHAPTER LI.

## MECKLENBURG COUNTY.

Date of erection—Origin of name—Situation and boundaries—Population and products—Distinguished citizens and members of Assembly.

MECKLENBURG COUNTY was formed in 1762 from Anson County, and called in honor of the new queen, Princess Charlotte, of Mecklenburg.\*

It is situated in the south-western portion of the State, and is bounded on the north by Iredell County, east by Cabarrus, south by Union, and the South Carolina line, and west by the Catawba River, which separates it from Lincoln and Gaston Counties.

Its capital is Charlotte, and distant one hundred and fifty-eight miles south-west from Raleigh.

Its population 8284 whites; 5473 slaves; 157 free negroes; 11,724 representative population.

Products (annual) 1,595,327 pounds cotton; 22,876 pounds wool; 78,315 bushels wheat; 586,928 bushels corn; 61,407 bushels oats; 1,600 dollars of gold.

There is no portion of the State whose early record presents a more glowing page of patriotism and valor than Mecklenburg. The temper and character of her people were early shown. In 1766, George Selwyn, who had obtained large grants of land from the crown, was about locating them in this county. The people arose in arms, seized the surveyor, EUSTACE McCULLOCK, and compelled him to desist.

Here was the early buzzing of that "Hornet's Nest," that in less than ten years was first to sting the power of royalty itself, in these colonies.†

It is the birth-place of liberty. Here in May, 1775, the patriots of Mecklenburg assembled and resolved to be free and independent of England. In addition to the resolves of 20th May, 1775, already quoted, the following original documents are presented, which are authentic, and present evidence not controvertible of this immortal transaction.

From STATE PAPER OFFICE, London, Geo. Vol. 218.

G. Bancroft's Collection, 1775, page 107.

*Gov. Wright to Secretary of State.*

SAVANNAH in Georgia, the 20th June, 1775.

(In his own handwriting).

"By the enclosed paper your lordship will see the extraordinary resolves by the people in Charlotte town, in Mecklenburg County, and I should not be surprised if the same should be done everywhere else.

I have the honor to be with perfect esteem,

My lord, your lordship's most

obliged and obedient servant,

JAS. WRIGHT.

To Earl of Dartmouth, &c. &c."

\* Martin, History of North Carolina, ii. 172.

† See vol. i. 44.



*from the SOUTH CAROLINA GAZETTE AND COUNTY JOURNAL, of June, No. 498—Printed at Charlestown by CHARLES CROUCH, on the Bay, of Elliott Street.*

CHARLOTTETOWN, *Mecklenburg County, May 31st, 1775.*

lay the Committee of this county met and passed the following re-

—  
*as*, By an address presented to His Majesty by both Houses of Par-  
 in February last, the American Colonies are declared to be in a state  
 d rebellion, we conceive that all laws and commissions confirmed by  
 ed from the authority of the King and Parliament are annulled and  
 and the former civil constitution of these colonies for the present  
 suspended. To provide in some degree for the exigencies of this  
 n the present alarming period, we deem it proper and necessary to  
 following resolves, viz:—

at all commissions, civil and military, heretofore granted by the  
 o be exercised in these colonies, are null and void, and the constitu-  
 each particular colony wholly suspended.

hat the Provincial Congress of each Province, under the direction of  
 at Continental Congress, is invested with all legislative and executive  
 within their respective provinces, and that no other legislative or  
 e power does or can exist at this time in any of these colonies.

As all former laws are now suspended in this Province, and the Con-  
 is not yet provided others, we judge it necessary for the better preser-  
 of good order, to form certain rules and regulations for the Internal  
 ment of this county, until laws shall be provided for us by the Con-

hat the inhabitants of this county do meet on a certain day ap-  
 by the Committee, and having formed themselves into nine com-  
 (to wit: eight for the county and one for the town), do choose a  
 and other military officers, who shall hold and exercise their several  
 by virtue of the choice, and independent of the crown of Great Bri-  
 d former constitution of this province.

at for the better preservation of the peace and administration of  
 each of those companies do choose from their own body two discreet  
 ers, who shall be empowered each by himself, and singly, to decide  
 rmine all matters of controversy arising within said company, under  
 of twenty shillings, and jointly and together all controversies under  
 of forty shillings, yet so as their decisions may admit of appeal to  
 vention of the Select Men of the County, and also that any one of  
 en shall have power to examine and commit to confinement persons  
 of petit larceny.

hat those two select men thus chosen do jointly and together choose  
 a body of their particular company two persons to act as constables,  
 y assist them in the execution of their office.

That upon the complaint of any persons to either of these select  
 do issue his warrant directed to the constable, commanding him to  
 ie aggressor before him to answer said complaint.

That these select eighteen select men thus appointed do meet every  
 ursday in January, April, July and October at the Court House in  
 e, to hear and determine all matters of controversy for sums exceed-  
 , also appeals; and in case of felony to commit the persons convicted  
 to close confinement until the Provincial Congress shall provide and  
 h laws and modes of proceeding in all such cases.

hat these eighteen select men thus convened do choose a clerk, to  
 the transactions of said convention, and that said clerk, upon the  
 ion of any person or persons aggrieved, do issue his warrant to any  
 constables of the company to which the offender belongs, directing  
 istable to summon and warn said offender to appear before said con-  
 at their next sitting, to answer the aforesaid complaint.

hat any person making complaint, upon oath, to the clerk, or any

member of the convention, that he has reason to suspect that any person or persons indebted to him in a sum above 40 shillings intend clandestinely to withdraw from the county without paying the debt, the clerk or such member shall issue his warrant to the constable, commanding him to take said person or persons into safe custody until the next sitting of the convention.

XI. That when a debtor for a sum above forty shillings shall abscond and leave the county, the warrant granted as aforesaid shall extend to any goods or chattels of said debtor as may be found, and such goods or chattels be seized and held in custody by the constable for the space of thirty days, in which time, if the debtor fail to return and discharge the debt, the constable shall return the warrant to one of the select men of the company, where the goods are found, who shall issue orders to the constable to sell such a part of said goods as shall amount to the sum due.

That when the debt exceeds forty shillings, the return shall be made to the convention, who shall issue orders for sale.

XII. That all receivers and collectors of quit rents, public and county taxes, do pay the same into the hands of the chairman of this committee, to be by them disbursed as the public exigencies may require, and that such receivers and collectors proceed no further in their office until they be approved of by, and have given to this committee good and sufficient security for a faithful return of such moneys when collected.

XIII. That the committee be accountable to the county for the application of all moneys received from such public officers,

XIV. That all these officers hold their commissions during the pleasure of their several constituents.

XV. That this committee will sustain all damages to all or any of their officers thus appointed, and thus acting, on account of their obedience and conformity to these rules.

XVI. *That whatever person shall hereafter receive a commission from the crown, or attempt to exercise any such commission heretofore received, shall be deemed an enemy to his country;* and upon confirmation being made to the captain of the company in which he resides, the said company shall cause him to be apprehended and conveyed before two select men, who, upon proof of the fact, shall commit said offender to safe custody, until the next sitting of the committee, who shall deal with him as prudence may direct.

XVII. That any person refusing to yield obedience to the above rules shall be considered equally criminal, and liable to the same punishment as the offenders above last mentioned.

XVIII. That these resolves be in full force and virtue until instructions from the Provincial Congress regulating the jurisprudence of the province shall provide otherwise, or the legislative body of Great Britain resign its unjust and arbitrary pretensions with respect to America.

XIX. That the eight militia companies in this county provide themselves with proper arms and accoutrements, and hold themselves in readiness to execute the commands and directions of the General Congress of this province and this Committee.

XX. That the Committee appoint Col. Thomas Polk and Dr. Joseph Kennedy to purchase 300 pounds of powder, 600 pounds of lead, 1000 flints for the use of the militia of this county and deposit the same in such place as the Committee may hereafter direct.

Signed by order of the Committee,

EPH. BREVARD,  
*Clerk of the Committee.*

*Governor Martin to the Secretary of State.*

STATE PAPER OFFICE, London. } Bancroft's Collection, 1775, 153.  
America & West I. vol. 204. }

FORT JOHNSTON, North Carolina,  
30th June, 1775.

"The minutes of a council held at this place, the other day, will make the

impotence of Government here as apparent to your Lordship as anything I can set before you. The Board have been afraid to take a becoming part, I firmly believe, from apprehensions of personal injury and insult. \* \* \*

"The situation in which I find myself at present is indeed, my Lord, most despicable and mortifying. \* \* \* I live, alas! ingloriously, only to deplore it. \* \* \* *The resolves of the Committee of Mecklenburg, which your Lordship will find in the enclosed newspaper, surpass all the horrid and treasonable publications that the inflammatory spirits of the continent have yet produced; and your Lordship may depend, its authors and abettors will not escape, when my hands are sufficiently strengthened, to attempt the recovery of the lost authority of the Government. A copy of these Resolves was sent off, I am informed, by express to the Congress at Philadelphia, as soon as they were passed in the Committee.* \* \* \*

"A Mr. John Ashe, heretofore a Colonel of the Militia in the County of New Hanover, but who had lately formally declined the appointment by letter to me on pretence of age and business, and requested me to appoint another person, appeared at Wilmington, a fortnight after such resignation, at the head of a body of four and five hundred men. \* \* \*

"On being-interrogated for his authority for such arbitrary proceedings, he pointed to the men he had assembled.

"I am bound to return your Lordship my best acknowledgments, for the attention you have been pleased to give to my representations of the misconduct of the members of the council, here; at the same time, I must freely own to your Lordship, that I fear that it will be difficult to reform that body effectually, at this time. \* \* \*

"Mr. Dry, Collector of the Customs at this port, whose imprudences and absurdity are such, as I fear will compel me, in spite of all the allowance that I can make for his simplicity and weakness, to disgrace him."

These records have never before been all published, and place this matter beyond all cavil or doubt. They were procured from the State Paper Office in London, by the Hon. George Bancroft, late our Envoy at that Court, and by his kindness furnished for the use of this work.

The citizens of the State have not been unmindful of their duty in respect to this glorious transaction.

A meeting was held in 1842, and a Memorial prepared to the General Assembly on the subject, a copy of which has been procured, and here inserted.

#### MEMORIAL OF THE MECKLENBURG MONUMENTAL ASSOCIATION.

*To the Honorable, the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, now in session:—*

At a meeting of the citizens of the County of Mecklenburg and the adjoining counties, held on the 24th of August, 1842, at the Court house in the town of Charlotte, the undersigned were appointed a committee to prepare and forward a Memorial to your Honorable body, on the subject of incorporating the "Mecklenburg Monumental Association," whose duty and objects will be the erection of a suitable Monument in the town of Charlotte, commemorative of the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence, on the 20th of May, 1775.

There is no State in our Union whose early history is marked with greater devotion to the cause of Liberty than the State of North Carolina. The remark will not be misconstrued, when it is stated, that neither at home or abroad, is the real character of the State, and the unsullied patriotism of her citizens, known and appreciated. The historian is compelled, by examination, to say that "so carelessly has the history of North Carolina been

written, that the name, the merits, and the end of the first Governor are not known."\*

Pure and unpretending in character, firm and undeviating in her devotion to principles, her sons seem rather satisfied with a consciousness of the rectitude of their own intentions, than to court the praise which belongs to merit, or to demand for their ancestry that meed of renown which is due to exalted patriotism or chivalric daring.

But we trust a more auspicious moment has arrived, when the industry and research of her sons will preserve those memorials of her patriotism, to be handed down as "a rich legacy" to future generations.

So far as the early history of the Colony of North Carolina has been exhibited to the curious eye of the historian, it is full of incident, elevating to the character of the State, and worthy to be cherished by her sons. It was on her shores that the adventurous anchor of the first Anglo-Saxon† to this western hemisphere rested. A fleet, sustained by the gallant Sir Walter Raleigh, and led by Amidas and Barlow, here found, in the language of the historian of the day, "a people most gentle, loving, and faithful, void of all guile and treason, and such as lived after the manner of the golden age." Among such a people, fleeing from the oppressions and persecutions of the Old World, our ancestors founded the Colony of North Carolina. Her whole history, from the earliest periods of its existence, to the final overthrow of the royal power of England, shows an indomitable spirit of Liberty; and, although obedient to wholesome laws, that the least oppression or tyranny was promptly met, and manfully opposed.

"Are there any who doubt man's capacity for self-government?" asks an eloquent writer on her history, "let them study the history of North Carolina. Its inhabitants were restless and turbulent in their imperfect submission from abroad; the administration of the Colony was firm, humane, and tranquil, when left to themselves." The first American manifesto against the encroachments of power, the elective franchise, and the unwise interference of trade, was made in North Carolina as early as 1678,‡ and nearly two hundred years before our Independence was declared. Thus were sown, deep and broad, the seeds of Liberty among her people with a liberal hand. Sometimes these seeds produced the fruits of anarchy and confusion; for, at an early period, the Colony was under the control of rulers in open rebellion against the English Crown. At another period, the imbecile hand that then swayed the English sceptre (Charles II.), tired of the contest, left her to her own course, undisturbed either by the tyranny of rulers, or the rapacity of avarice.

Pursuing "the noiseless tenor of their way," the Colonists of North Carolina peacefully followed the avocations of labor and industry, acknowledging no superior, and bending their knee to no power but to the God Almighty. Towards many of her Colonies, that eloquent defender of American rights, Lord Chatham, on the floor of Parliament, denounced the course of the mother country as that of "a cruel and unjust stepmother." But towards the Colony of North Carolina, her course was often like that of the mother of the faithful, driving her, Hagar-like, into the wilderness, there to perish, neglected and alone. But the God of Abraham comforted her in her exile with the refreshing shade and the gushing fountain; and declared unto her, that she should greatly increase, so that "her seed should not be numbered for multitude." It is not wonderful, that a people thus nurtured, should be ready, Ishmael-like, to raise their hands against tyranny and oppression.

That the people of North Carolina should always have been

"Men who knew their rights, and knowing dared maintain,"

is evident from every page of their history. But, that her sons should, on the 20th day of May, 1775, assemble at Charlotte, at a period of doubt, of darkness, and of danger, without concert with other States, without assur-

\* Bancroft's History of the United States, vol. ii. p. 135.

† July, 1584. Hakluyt, vol. ii. p. 297.

‡ Williamson's History of North Carolina, vol. i. p. 263.

ances of support from any quarter, and there "dissolve the political bands which connected them with the mother Country," and there "declare themselves a free and independent people, and of right, ought to be sovereign and self-governing," is a subject full of moral sublimity, and a source of elevating State pride.

That this event should be deemed by some (who, ignorant of our history, are jealous of the fair name of our State,) as a legend of a doubtful authenticity, or of modern origin, is not to be wondered. But time, that steady but unerring guide of truth, has settled this matter beyond the reach of doubt, or the cavilings of envy.

The cotemporaneous evidence of General Graham; of Captain Jack, who bore the proceedings of the meeting to Caswell, Hooper, and Hewes, then members of the Continental Congress at Philadelphia, and the testimony of others, now preserved in the archives of American History, are sufficient to satisfy incredulity itself. But should any still doubt, considering these as the traditions of an obscure event, preserved by the filial fondness of North Carolinians, we would produce the proclamation of Governor Martin, on board of his Majesty's Ship Cruiser, on the Cape Fear River, dated the 8th of August, 1775, denouncing\* "as most infamous, a publication in the *Cape Fear Mercury*, importing to be resolves, by a set of people styling themselves a committee for the County of Mecklenburg, most traitorously declaring the entire dissolution of the Laws, Government, and Constitution of the Country, and setting up a system of rule and regulation, subversive of his Majesty's Government."

Here is the Mecklenburg Declaration fully set forth, and vindicated from cavil or doubt. But the very fact of its being doubted, first by an oracle, whose responses however prophetic in politics, cannot be regarded as infallible; and subsequently, by others abroad, should convince most earnestly and conclusively, your Honorable Body, the importance of securing to North Carolina a more enduring monument than legislative reports or paper resolutions. Nearly all who were actors in these scenes and perils, have now passed away. It often occurs in the history of man, that facts well known by one generation, are controverted by the next; and at a succeeding period are considered as doubtful legends, not worthy of historical faith. Let us then preserve these memorials of an event so soul cheering to the patriot, so elevating to our character as a State.

There are some events which are engraved on the hearts of the Nation, "and no inscriptions or tablatures less broad than the earth itself, can carry the information where it has not gone." Of these is our National Birthday, the 4th July, 1776. It is inscribed in living letters of joy, in the hearts of millions of Freemen, and annually we rejoice and read

"Its history in a Nation's eyes."

But the 20th of May, 1775, more than a year in advance of this glorious period, belongs to the Old North State. It is one of her reserved rights, and one she will never cede to the Federal Government. Let then a monument arise unto the memory of the Signers of the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence, and by this means show our sense of this glorious achievement, preserve the same pure spirit of patriotism, and keep alive a deep and abiding regard for the principles of our Revolution.

"Human beings," said an eloquent orator at the laying of the corner-stone of the Bunker Hill Monument, "are composed not of reason only, but of imagination and sentiment; and that is neither wasted or misapplied, which is appropriated to giving right direction to sentiments, and opening the proper springs of feeling in the human heart." In rearing this monument at the very spot where the first Declaration of Independence was made, we direct the mind by an elevated object, to the great moral causes that produced our Revolution, to the noble daring and chivalric patriotism by which it was

\* See "American Archives" of Peter Force, Fourth Series, vol. ii. p. 855. The same vol. iii. p. 62.

achieved, and to the numberless blessings that have flown down unto us by its happy consummation.

Before this monument hoary age may pause and rejoice in the fruit of his labors, and from it youth receive the inspirations of patriotism, as shown forth in their glorious examples, and thus vow to emulate their career. In the language of the orator above alluded to, "we wish that this column, rising towards Heaven, amid temples dedicated to God, may produce in all minds a pious feeling of dependence and gratitude. Let it arise until it meet the Sun in his coming, let the earliest light of the morning gild it, and parting day linger and play on its summit."

The undersigned, in conclusion, beg leave to submit a copy of the proceedings of the meeting above alluded to, and hope that your Honorable Body will, as requested, grant an Act of Incorporation to this Association, and also an appropriation for funds to assist in accomplishing its objects.

And, as in duty bound, &c.

Fred. Nash,  
Wm. J. Alexander,  
David F. Caldwell,  
James W. Osborne,  
H. C. Jones,  
Paul Barringer,  
John Phifer,  
John H. Wheeler,\*  
Isaac T. Avery,

M. Hoke,  
Charles Fisher,  
Jos. McD. Carson,  
Robert Strange,  
James Iredell,  
D. L. Swain,  
Wm. H. Haywood, Jr.  
Burton Craige,

*Committee to Memorialize the Legislature of North Carolina.*

Mecklenburg sent as delegate to the meeting at Newbern, 25th August, 1774, BENJAMIN PATTON; and to the meeting at Hillsboro', 21st August 1775, THOMAS POLK, JOHN PHIFER, WRIGHTSTILL AVERY, SAMUEL MARTIN, JAMES HOUSTON, and JOHN MCKNITT ALEXANDER.

To the meeting at Halifax, 4th April, 1776, she sent JOHN PHIFER, ROBT. IRWIN, and JOHN MCKNITT ALEXANDER.

The following instructions were given to the delegates from the people, extracted from a Charlotte newspaper in 1837. It was found among the old surviving papers of John McKnitt Alexander, and he is the author of them. They are dated 1st September, 1775:—

*Instructions for the Delegates of Mecklenburg County, proposed to the consideration of the County, viz:—*

1. You are instructed to vote that the late province of North Carolina is and of right ought to be, a free and independent State, invested with all the power of Legislation, capable of making Laws to regulate all its internal policy, subject only in its external connections and foreign commerce, to a negative of a continental Senate.

2. You are instructed to vote for the Execution of a civil Government under the authority of the People for the future security of all the Rights, Privileges and Prerogatives of the State, and the private, natural and unalienable Rights of the constituting members thereof, either as Men or Christians. If this should not be confirmed in Congress or Convention—protest.

3. You are instructed to vote that an equal Representation be established, and that the qualifications required to enable any person or persons to have a voice in Legislation, may not be secured too high, but that every Freeman who shall be called upon to support Government either in person or property, may be admitted thereto. If this should not be confirmed, protest and remonstrate.

4. You are instructed to vote that Legislation be not a divided right, and that no man, or body of men be invested with a negative on the voice of the People duly collected, and that no honors or dignities be conferred, for life,

\* Author of this Report.

or made hereditary, on any person or persons, either legislative or executive. If this should not be confirmed—protest and remonstrate.

5. You are instructed to vote that all and every person or persons, seized or possessed of any estate, real or personal, agreeable to the last establishment, be confirmed in their seizure and possession, to all intents and purposes in law, who have not forfeited their right to the protection of the State by their criminal practices towards the same. If this should not be confirmed—protest.

6. You are instructed to vote that Deputies to represent this State in a Continental Congress be appointed in and by the supreme Legislative body of the State, the form of nomination to be submitted to, if free, and also that all officers the influence of whose office is equally to extend to every part of the State, be appointed in the same manner and form—likewise give your consent to the establishing the old political divisions, if it should be voted in convention, or to new ones if similar. On such establishments taking place you are instructed to vote, in the general, that all officers, who are to exercise their authority in any of the said districts, be recommended to the trust only by the freemen of said division—to be subject, however, to the general laws and regulations of the State. If this should not be substantially confirmed—protest.

7. You are instructed to move and insist that the people you immediately represent be acknowledged to be a distinct county of this State as formerly of the late province, with the additional privilege of annually electing in their own officers both civil and military, together with the election of Clerks and Sheriffs, by the freemen of the same. The choice to be confirmed by the sovereign authority of the State, and the officers so invested to be under the jurisdiction of the State and liable to its cognizance and inflictions, in case of malpractice. If this should not be confirmed, protest and remonstrate.

8. You are instructed to vote that no chief justice, no secretary of State, no auditor-general, no surveyor-general, no practicing lawyer, no clerk of any court of record, no sheriff, and no person holding a military office in this State, shall be a representative of the people in Congress or Convention. If this should not be confirmed—contend for it.

9. You are instructed to vote that all claims against the public, except such as accrue upon attendance of Congress or Convention, be first submitted to the inspection of a committee of nine or more men, inhabitants of the county where said claimant is a resident, and without the approbation of said committee, it shall not be accepted by the public, for which purpose you are to move and insist that a law be enacted to empower the freemen of each county to choose a committee of not less than nine men, of whom none are to be military officers. If this should not be confirmed—protest and remonstrate.

10. You are instructed to refuse to enter into any combinations of secrecy as members of Congress or Convention, and also to refuse to subscribe any ensnaring jests binding you to an unlimited subjection to the determination of Congress or Convention.

11. You are instructed to move and insist that the public accounts fairly stated shall be regularly kept in proper books, open to the inspection of all persons whom it may concern. If this should not be confirmed—contend for it.

12. You are instructed to move and insist that the power of County Courts be much more extensive than under the former constitution, both with respect to matters of property and breaches of the peace. If not confirmed—contend for it.

13. You are instructed to assent and consent to the establishment of the Christian Religion as contained in the scriptures of the Old and New Testaments, and more briefly comprised in the 39 Articles of the Church of England, excluding the 37th Article, together with all the Articles excepted and not to be imposed on dissenters by the act of toleration; and clearly held forth in the confession of faith compiled by the assembly of divines at Westminster, to be the Religion of the State, to the utter exclusion forever of all and every other (falsely so called) Religion, whether Pagan or Papal, and

that the full, free and peaceable enjoyment thereof be secured to all and every constituent member of the State as their unalienable right as Freemen, without the imposition of rites and ceremonies, whether claiming civil or ecclesiastic power for their source, and that a confession and profession of the Religion so established shall be necessary in qualifying any person for public trust in the State. If this should not be confirmed—protest and remonstrate.

14. You are instructed to oppose to the utmost any particular church or set of clergymen being invested with power to decree rites and ceremonies and to decide in controversies of faith to be submitted to under the influence of penal laws—you are also to oppose the establishment of any mode of worship to be supported to the opposition of the rights of conscience, together with the destruction of private property. You are to understand that under modes of worship are comprehended the different forms of swearing by law required. You are moreover to oppose the establishing an ecclesiastic supremacy in the sovereign authority of the State. You are to oppose the toleration of the popish idolatrous worship. If this should not be confirmed—protest and remonstrate.

15. You are instructed to move and insist that not less than four-fifths of the body of which you are members, shall, in voting, be deemed a majority. If this should not be confirmed—contend for it.

16. You are instructed to give your voices to and for every motion and bill made or brought into the Congress or Convention, where they appear to be for public utility and in no ways repugnant to the above instructions.

17. Gentlemen, the foregoing instructions, you are not only to look on as instructions, but as charges, to which you are desired to take special heed as the general rule of your conduct as our Representatives, and we expect you will exert yourselves to the utmost of your ability to obtain the purposes given you in charge, and wherein you fail either in obtaining or opposing, you are hereby ordered to enter your protest against the vote of the Congress or Convention as is pointed out to you in the above instructions.

To the meeting at Halifax, Nov. 12th, 1776 (which formed the Constitution), she sent JOHN PHIFER, ROBERT IRWIN, ZACCHEUS WILSON, HEZEKIAH ALEXANDER, and WRIGHTSTILL AVERY.

The officers appointed in 1775 for Mecklenburg, were ADAM ALEXANDER, Colonel; JOHN PHIFER, Lieutenant-Colonel; JOHN DAVIDSON, Major; GEORGE H. ALEXANDER, 2d Major.

Not only were her sons active in these trying times, but no portion of our State was more constantly the theatre of stirring events.

It was in the streets of Charlotte that, on Sept. 26th, 1780, Colonel Davie, with a mere handful of troops, held the whole British Army in check.\*

The British approached Charlotte on the street leading towards Major Benjamin Morrow's and Dr. Fox's, and lay for several weeks in camp on the old field, nearly opposite Dr. Dunlap's.

Lord Cornwallis's Head-Quarters were in the house, on the south-east corner, second house from the corner.

And when Lord Cornwallis was quartered in this village, he was held in continual apprehension by the daring spirit of the people.

In a letter to Colonel Balfour, of the British Army, his Lordship says, "Charlotte is an agreeable village, but in a d—d rebellious county."

The testimony of Colonel Tarleton is left that the spirit of the

\* See Halifax (Life of Davie), p. 195.



people was such that no force could overawe and subdue their rebel temper.\*

The works of Stedman, Tarleton, and others, as well as the records of the day, afford ample evidence of the daring spirit of Mecklenburg. "Its inhabitants were more hostile," says Tarleton, "to England than any others in America." This animosity of the people, while it checked the Tory influence, cut off all supplies from the country. Constant attacks were made on the convoys from Camden and Blair's Mill. The picquet at Polk's Mill, late Bissel's, near Charlotte was attacked by the people.

A foraging party in large force at McIntire's (now HIPP'S MINN), seven miles from Charlotte, on the road to Beattie's Ford, was attacked by the resolute sons of Mecklenburg, under George Graham; a British Captain was killed with others, and several wounded. The Americans made good their retreat without loss. The detachment returned to town, disappointed of their forage, and reported to Lord Cornwallis, "that every bush on the road concealed a rebel."

The British Army demanded heavy supplies. Stedman, the Commissary-General, states that they used one hundred cattle per day. The English had at that day the reputation they still enjoy, of being great beef eaters.

After the fall of Ferguson, on King's Mountain, Cornwallis fell back in great precipitation to Winnsboro', a less dangerous and rebellious neighborhood.

It was in the town of Charlotte, on Dec. 8d, 1780, that General Greene took charge of the southern Army.

The last order that General Gates ever issued is as follows:—

#### HEAD QUARTERS.

*Charlotte, December 3d, 1780.†*

"The Honorable Major-General Greene, who arrived on Saturday afternoon at Charlotte, being appointed by His Excellency, General Washington, with the approbation of the honorable Congress, to the command of the Southern Army; all orders in future will issue from him, and all reports are to be made to him.

"General Gates returns his sincere and grateful thanks to the Southern Army, for their perseverance, fortitude, and patient endurance of all the hardships and sufferings while under his command.

"He anxiously hopes their misfortunes will cease therewith, and that victory, and the glorious advantages attending it, may be the future portion of the Southern Army."

General Greene detached, in 1781, William Davidson, of this county, who was a Brigadier-General of militia of the State, and Lieutenant-Colonel in the North Carolina line, to guard the passage of Lord Cornwallis, with the whole British Army, over the Catawba in his pursuit of the American forces.

At Cowan's Ford, on Feb. 1st, 1781, the waters of the Catawba were mingled with the lifeblood of this distinguished and meritorious officer.

General WILLIAM DAVIDSON was the youngest son of George Davidson, who removed from Lancaster County, in Pennsylvania, in the year 1750, to North Carolina. He was born in 1746. He was educated at the Academy in Charlotte.

When the Revolution broke out, on April 22d, 1776, the State Congress at Halifax, raised four additional regiments, to the two already in service. Of

\* Tarleton's Campaigns.

† Force's American Archives.

the 4th Regiment, THOMAS POLK was Colonel, JAMES THACKSTON Lieutenant-Colonel, and WILLIAM DAVIDSON Major.

With this regiment, under General Francis Nash, he marched to join the Army of the North, under General Washington, where he served until Nov., 1779, when the North Carolina line was ordered south to reinforce General Lincoln, at Charleston. Previous to this, Davidson was promoted to the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel in the line. As the troops passed through North Carolina, Colonel Davidson obtained a furlough for a few days to visit his family, which he had not seen for three years. This saved him from the fate that befell Lincoln and his Army at Charleston; for when he approached Charleston, he found it so closely beleaguered by the British Army, that he was prevented from joining his regiment. When Lincoln surrendered, Davidson returned to Mecklenburg, and rendered important services in subduing the Tories, who, encouraged by the success of the British, became numerous, daring, and dangerous.

He raised a troop of volunteers and marched against them. At CALSOX'S MILL he encountered a strong force of Tories, and a severe engagement took place, in which Davidson was severely wounded. A ball entered the umbilical region and passed through his body near the kidneys. This had nearly been fatal. He was confined for two months with this wound. On his recovery he took the field, having been promoted for his bravery to a brigadier-general, in place of Gen. Rutherford, taken prisoner at Camden. He was active, with General Sumner and Colonel Davie, in checking the advance of the British, and throughout this dark period of our fortunes gave unceasing evidence of his untiring zeal in the cause of his country.

After the brilliant affair of the Cowpens (17th Jan. 1781), in which Gen. Morgan, with an inferior force, chastised the temerity and insolence of Col. Tarleton, Davidson was most active in assembling the militia of his district to aid General Greene (who had, on the east bank of the Catawba, joined the light corps of Morgan) in impeding the advance of the enemy; and it was his fortune to guard the very ford at which Cornwallis attempted to pass. At the head of three hundred men, he took post at Cowan's Ford.

At daybreak the British army under Cornwallis, on the 1st February, 1781, entered the waters of Catawba, then swollen by heavy rains, at Cowan's Ford.

The morning was dark and rainy.\* The light infantry under Col. Hall entered first, followed by the grenadiers and the battalions.† The picquet of Gen. Davidson challenged the enemy; receiving no reply, the guard fired. This turned out the whole force of Davidson, who kept up a galling fire from the bank. The guide of the British, alarmed at the firing, turned about and left them. This caused an unexpected diversion of the enemy from the expected landing of the ford, and Col. Hall led them directly across.‡ Col. Hall was killed as he ascended the bank; Lord Cornwallis' horse was shot in the river, and fell as he reached the bank; three privates killed, and thirty-six British wounded.

General Davidson, in riding from the point where he expected the enemy to the point where they landed, was shot; the ball passed through his heart, and he fell dead from his horse. As he fell by a rifle-ball (the British only using muskets), it is supposed he fell by the hand of some Tory. Withered be the hand and forever cursed that did this deed!

Thus fell, in the prime of life, at a moment of usefulness, this noble and patriotic soldier. Worthily is his name bestowed on one of the most fertile counties of our State, and a seat of learning, near the scene of his death, perpetuates his fame to the

“Last syllable of recorded time.”

\* See Dispatch of Lord Cornwallis to Lord George Germain, Notes to Tarleton's Campaign, 259.

† Stedman's History of the American War, ii. 239.

‡ Tarleton's History of the Campaigns of 1780 and 1781, p. 235.

The Congress of the United States, in 1781, passed the following resolution :—

*“Resolved, That the Governor and Council of the State of North Carolina be desired to erect a monument at the expense of the United States, not exceeding in value of five hundred dollars, to the memory of the late Brigadier-General Davidson, who commanded the militia of the District of Salisbury, in the State of North Carolina, and was killed, on the first of February last, fighting gallantly for the defence of the liberty and independence of these States.”\**

The descendants of General Davidson still live among us. The spirit of patriotism, the heroic example, illustrious services, and chivalric death of their distinguished ancestor, are left “as a rich legacy unto their issue.”

---

GENERAL GEORGE GRAHAM was a resident of Mecklenburg.

He was the brother of General Joseph Graham, and performed “a soldier’s service” in the Revolution. There was no duty too perilous, no service too dangerous, that he was not ready to undertake for his country.

He was born in Pennsylvania in 1758, and came, with his widowed mother and four others, to North Carolina when about six years old.

He was educated at Charlotte, and was distinguished for his assiduity and noble temper.

He was early devoted to the cause of his country. In 1775, he, with a few others, rode all night to Salisbury, seized the Tory lawyers, Dunn and Boothe, brought them to Mecklenburg, and from thence they were carried to Camden, and imprisoned.†

When Cornwallis lay at Charlotte (Oct. 1780), he was active in attacking his foraging parties, and annoying them, so as to render their supplies hazardous and difficult.

He was the leader of the attack at McIntire’s, seven miles from Charlotte, on the Beattie’s Ford Road, and actually, with twelve men, compelled the foraging party of four hundred English to retreat; they fearing, from the fatality of the fire, that an ambuscade was prepared for them.

He was Major-General of militia of North Carolina. For a long time Clerk of the Court of Mecklenburg County, and often a member of the Legislature.

He died 29th March, 1826. The following inscription is from the slab of marble that covers his grave at Charlotte.

SACRED  
to the  
Memory of  
Major-GENERAL GEORGE GRAHAM,  
Who died  
On the 29th of March, 1826,  
in the sixty-eighth year of his age.

---

He lived more than half a century in the vicinity  
of this place, and was a zealous and active defender of his  
Country’s rights,  
in the  
Revolutionary war,  
and one of the gallant twelve who dared to attack,  
and actually drove 400 British troops at McIntire’s,  
seven miles north of Charlotte,  
on the third of October, 1780.  
George Graham filled many high and responsible

---

\* This resolution has never been executed.  
See Narrative of Boothe, chapter lxvii. (Rowan.)

public trusts,  
the duties of which he discharged with fidelity.  
He was the people's friend, not their flatterer,  
and uniformly enjoyed the  
unlimited confidence  
and respect of his  
fellow citizens.

Hon. SAMUEL LOWRIE resided and died in this county.

He was a native of New Castle County, State of Delaware, born 12th May, 1756, son of Robert and Elizabeth Lowrie. When a child his parents moved to Rowan County, and he was educated at Clio Academy, Iredell County, by Rev. James Hall. He studied law in Camden, S. C., and was elected to the House of Commons from this county in 1804, '5 and '6, when he was elected a Judge of the Superior Court, which he held until his death, on 22d Dec. 1818.

He married in 1788 Margaret, daughter of Robert Alexander, who left him with several children; and second time, 1811, he married Mary, daughter of Marmaduke Norfleet, of Bertie County.

JOSEPH WILSON, a distinguished lawyer and statesman, resided and died in Charlotte, which for many years was the scene of his services and honors.

His ancestors on the paternal side were from Scotland, and settled in 1720 near Edenton, and in Perquimans, where many of his name still reside.

His ancestors by the maternal side were English, settled on Nantucket Island, removed first to Guilford and then to Randolph, where his father married Eunice Worth. His parents were of the society of Friends.

Joseph Wilson's early education was as good as the country afforded. He was under care of Rev. David Caldwell, and under the advice of Reuben Wood, Esq., of Randolph, then a lawyer of some celebrity, he studied law; whose daughter he married. He was licensed in 1804, and came to the bar at the same time with Israel Pickens, of Burke County, afterwards Governor of Alabama.

By the perseverance of his character, the force of his intellect, and steady application he arose to eminence in his profession. He settled in Stokes County, and in 1810 represented that county in the House of Commons. He was re-elected in 1811 and 1812. At this important and exciting period he distinguished himself by his warm, devoted, and talented support of the war.

At this session he was elected Solicitor of the Mountain Circuit, then embracing nearly all the western part of the State. The unsurpassed ability, the fearless zeal and indomitable energy with which he discharged the arduous duties of this responsible station, are to this day a source of grateful recollection. The mountains of North Carolina were infested with many men, whose lawless passions and nefarious deeds defied the restraints of justice. On several occasions Mr. Wilson's life was placed in serious jeopardy, by his firm and manly prosecution of evil doers. But while the wicked had nothing to hope, in his generous temper the innocent found "a friend in every time of need." He continued in this office until his death, which occurred in August, 1829, leaving an interesting family, and the State of North Carolina to lament his untimely end. At the time of his death he was looked upon as a suitable successor to Governor Branch (as Senator in Congress), who had been appointed Secretary of the Navy by Gen. Jackson.

JAMES KNOX POLK was a native of Mecklenburg.

He was born on 2d November, 1795, about eleven miles south of Charlotte, on the land now owned by Nathan Orr, about two hundred yards south of Little Sugar Creek. He was the eldest of ten children. In 1806 his father moved to Tennessee. He was educated in North Carolina, and was graduated in 1818, with the first honors of the University. He laid while at college the foundations of his future fame. *He never missed a single recitation or duty during his whole collegiate term.* Let our young gentlemen at Chapel Hill imitate this illustrious example.

He returned to Tennessee, and commenced the study of law in the office of Felix Grundy, and was admitted to the bar in 1820. In 1823 he entered the stormy sea of politics, and in which he was destined to so brilliant a career. In 1825 he was elected to Congress, and in 1835 was elected Speaker, which he held for five sessions. After fourteen years' service he declined a re-election. *During this long and laborious service he never was known to be absent a single day from the House.* In 1839 he was elected Governor of Tennessee. In May, 1844, he was nominated as President of the United States. His majority in the electoral college in December, over Henry Clay, was sixty-five.

It does not become us at this day or in this place to speak of the measures or the policy of Mr. Polk, while in the discharge of the important functions of this elevated office. The labor that he underwent at a period of unexampled danger to the republic and of difficulty with foreign nations, doubtless hastened his end.

He declared in May, '44, in his letter accepting the nomination, that he would only serve one term. And in a letter addressed to the Convention in 1848, through Dr. J. G. M. Ramsay, of Mecklenburg, Knox County, Tennessee, he reiterated his determination, and voluntarily declined, when many deemed his name the only available means of success. He died at Nashville, 15th June, 1849.

When the mists of party and prejudice shall have subsided, and the calm verdict of posterity be given, the services and talents of James K. Polk will be acknowledged as unsurpassed in the annals of our nation, and his talents esteemed as they deserve.

Mecklenburg is proud of her son!

NATHANIEL ALEXANDER, late Governor of North Carolina, was a native of Mecklenburg. He was a physician by profession, and was elected a member of the House of Commons in 1797, from Mecklenburg; a member of the Senate in 1801, and re-elected 1802. In 1803 to 1805 he was a member of Congress, and he was in 1805 elected Governor of the State. He married a daughter of Col. Thomas Polk; he left no children. He was a man of much personal worth and respectable talents. He died and lies buried in Charlotte.

WILLIAM DAVIDSON still resides in Charlotte "in a green old age." He succeeded General George Graham in 1813 in the Senate from Mecklenburg, which he represented in 1815, '16 and '17.

In 1848 he was elected to Congress, in which he served until 1821. In 1827 he was elected to the State Senate, and in 1828 and 1829.

WILLIAM JULIUS ALEXANDER was long a representative from Mecklenburg. He was born in Salisbury, in March, 1797; educated at Poplar Tent, by Rev. Dr. Robinson, and was graduated at the University, in 1816. He studied law with his relative, Archibald Henderson, Esq., in Salisbury, and was admitted to the bar in 1818. He married Catharine (a fit compeer of her imperial namesake of Russia), daughter of the late Joseph Wilson, Esq., whose life we have just sketched.

He entered public life as member of the House of Commons in 1826, and was re-elected in 1827 and 1828 (of which he was Speaker), and in 1829 and 1830, when he was chosen Solicitor of that Judicial Circuit, vacated by the death of Joseph Wilson, Esq.

In 1846, he was appointed by the President, Superintendent of the U. S. Branch Mint, at Charlotte.

GREENE WASHINGTON CALDWELL is a resident of Mecklenburg. He was born in Gaston County, on the Catawba River, near Tuckasege Ford, on the 13th of April, 1811. His early education was conducted by John Dobson. He studied medicine with Dr. Doherty, near Beattie's Ford, and practiced with success; but becoming dissatisfied with this profession, abandoned it for the law, of which profession he is now a member.

His first appearance in public life was in 1836, as a member of the House of Commons. He continued to be re-elected through the stormy periods of political excitement of 1838, '39 and '40, and in 1841, he was elected a member of Congress, in which he served one Congress, and declined a re-election.

In 1844, he was appointed by the President Superintendent of the Mint at Charlotte. In 1846, he was the unanimous choice of his party for Governor, but this he declined. When the war with Mexico broke out, he resigned his appointment in the Mint, and volunteered to go to Mexico. He was appointed captain of a Company of Dragoons, with E. Constantine Davidson, John K. Harrison, and Alfred A. Norment, as lieutenants, and exchanged the comforts of home and emoluments of office, for the dangers and fatigues of camp.

On his return from Mexico, he was elected, without opposition, to the Senate (1849), with his two officers as colleagues in the Commons. He was a candidate for Congress in 1851, but was defeated by Hon. Alfred Dockey.

In this County, at Charlotte, the government has located a branch of the United States Mint. It was established by act of Congress in 1835, and went into operation in 1836. Its officers were JOHN H. WHEELER, Superintendent; JOHN H. GIBBON, Assayer; JOHN R. BOLTON, Coiner; WM. F. STRANON, Clerk.

In 1841 Colonel Burgess S. Gaither succeeded as Superintendent, who was succeeded by Hon. Greene W. Caldwell, who resigned his post to go to the Mexican War. Col. Wm. J. Alexander succeeded him, and, on the accession of General Taylor, James W. Osborne, Esq., was appointed, who now holds this position.

Last, and not least, should the LADIES of old Mecklenburg be mentioned.

I find in the "South Carolina and American General Gazette," from the 2d to the 9th of February, 1776, the following paragraph:—

"The young ladies of the best families of Mecklenburg County, North Carolina, have entered into a voluntary association that they will not receive the addresses of any young gentleman of that place, except the brave volunteers who served in the expedition to South Carolina, and assisted in subduing the Scovalite insurgents. The ladies being of opinion, that such persons as stay loitering at home, when the important calls of the country demand their military services abroad, must certainly be destitute of that nobleness of sentiment, that brave, manly spirit which would qualify them to be the defenders and guardians of the fair sex. The ladies of the adjoining County of Rowan, have desired the plan of a similar association to be drawn up and prepared for signature."

Members of the General Assembly from Mecklenburg County, from 1777 to 1850-51:—

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1777.	Jno. McK. Alexander,	Martin Phifer, Waightstill Avery.
1778.	Robert Irwin,	Caleb Phifer, David Wilson.
1779.	Robert Irwin,	Caleb Phifer, David Wilson.
1780.	Robert Irwin,	Caleb Phifer, David Wilson.
1781.	Robert Irwin,	Caleb Phifer, David Wilson.
1782.	Robert Irwin,	Caleb Phifer, David Wilson.
1783.	Robert Irwin,	Caleb Phifer, David Wilson.
1784.	James Harris,	Caleb Phifer, David Wilson.
1785.	James Harris,	Caleb Phifer, George Alexander.
1786.	James Mitchell,	Caleb Phifer, George Alexander.
1787.	Robert Irwin,	William Polk, Caleb Phifer.
1788.	Joseph Graham,	Caleb Phifer, Joseph Douglass.
1789.	Joseph Graham,	Caleb Phifer, George Alexander.
1790.	Joseph Graham,	Robert Erwin, William Polk.
1791.	Joseph Graham,	Caleb Phifer, William Polk.
1792.	Joseph Graham,	Caleb Phifer, James Harris.

Years..	Senate.	House of Commons.
1793.	Joseph Graham,	Charles Polk, George Graham.
1794.	Joseph Graham,	Charles Polk, George Graham.
1795.	Robert Irwin,	Charles Polk, George Graham.
1796.	George Graham,	David McKee, William Morrison.
1797.	Robert Irwin,	James Conner, Nathaniel Alexander.
1798.	Robert Irwin,	James Conner, Hugh Parker.
1799.	Robert Irwin,	James Conner, Sherrod Gray.
1800.	Robert Irwin,	Charles Polk, Hugh Parker.
1801.	Nathaniel Alexander,	Alexander Morrison, Charles Polk.
1802.	Nathaniel Alexander,	Alexander Morrison, Thos. Henderson.
1803.	George Graham,	Alexander Morrison, Thos. Henderson.
1804.	George Graham,	Thos. Henderson, Sam'l Lowrie.
1805.	George Graham,	Sam'l Lowrie, Geo. W. Smart.
1806.	George Graham,	Sam'l Lowrie, Thos. Henderson.
1807.	George Graham,	John Harris, Thos. Henderson.
1808.	George Graham,	George W. Smart, John Harris.
1809.	George Graham,	Thos. Henderson, Hutchins G. Burton.
1810.	George Graham,	Thos. Henderson, H. G. Burton.
1811.	George Graham,	Jonathan Harris, Henry Massey.
1812.	George Graham,	Jonathan Harris, Henry Massey.
1813.	William Davidson,	Cunningham Harris, Jonathan Harris.
1814.	Jonathan Harris,	William Beattie, Geo. Hampton.
1815.	Wm. Davidson,	John Ray, Abdon Alexander.
1816.	Wm. Davidson,	Joab Alexander, John Wilson.
1817.	Wm. Davidson,	John Rhea, John Wilson.
1818.	Wm. L. Davidson,	John Rhea, John Wilson.
1819.	Michael McLeary,	John Rhea, Miles J. Robinson.
1820.	Michael McLeary,	John Rhea, Miles J. Robinson.
1821.	Michael McLeary,	Samuel McCoombs, John Rhea.
1822.	Michael McLeary,	Matthew Baine, John Rhea.
1823.	Michael McLeary,	Thos. G. Polk, Matthew Baine.
1824.	Michael McLeary,	Thos. G. Polk, Matthew Baine.
1825.	Wm. Davidson,	Thos. G. Polk, Matthew Baine.
1826.	Michael McLeary,	Matthew Baine, Wm. J. Alexander.
1827.	Wm. Davidson,	Joseph Blackwood, Wm. J. Alexander.
1828.	Wm. Davidson,	Joseph Blackwood, Wm. J. Alexander.
1829.	Wm. Davidson,	Wm. J. Alexander, Evan Alexander.
1830.	Joseph Blackwood,	Wm. J. Alexander, Evan Alexander.
1831.	Henry Massey,	James Dougherty, John Harte.
1832.	Henry Massey,	John Harte, James Dougherty.
1833.	Washing'n Morrison,	Wm. J. Alexander, Andrew Grier.
1834.	Wm. H. McLeary,	Wm. J. Alexander, J. M. Hutchison.
1835.	Stephen Fox,	J. M. Hutchison, J. A. Dunn.
1836.	Stephen Fox,	Jas. Hutchison, G. W. Caldwell, J. A. Dunn.
1838.	Stephen Fox,	G. W. Caldwell, Jas. T. J. Orr, Caleb Erwin.
1840.	J. T. R. Orr,	G. W. Caldwell, John Walker, Benj Morrow.
1842.	John Walker,	John Kirk, Jas. W. Ross, Caleb Erwin.
1844.	John Walker,	Robert Lemmons, J. A. Dunn, John Kirk.
1846.	John Walker,	John W. Potts, John N. Davis, Robert Lemmons.
1848.	John Walker,	Harrison, J. N. Davis, J. J. Williams.
1850.	Green W. Caldwell,	John K. Harrison, J. J. Williams, F. Constantine Davidson.

## CHAPTER LII.

## MONTGOMERY COUNTY.

MONTGOMERY COUNTY was formed in the year 1779, from Anson County, and called in honor of General Richard Montgomery, who was a distinguished officer of the Revolution, and who fell fighting her battles in his heroic attack upon Quebec, 31st December, 1775.

GEN. MONTGOMERY was a native of the North of Ireland. He commenced his career in arms under the celebrated Gen. Wolfe, who was his predecessor in the same field of glory and of death. His remains, after lying at Quebec forty-two years, were by order of the Government, disinterred and brought to the city of New York; where, in front of St. Paul's, on Broadway, they now lie, with this inscription:—

“THIS MONUMENT  
was erected by order of Congress,  
25th January, 1776,  
to transmit to posterity a grateful remembrance  
of the  
patriotism, conduct, enterprise, and  
perseverance of  
MAJOR-GENERAL RICHARD MONTGOMERY;  
who, after a series of  
successes amidst the most discouraging difficulties,  
fell in the attack on  
Quebec,  
31st December, 1775,  
aged 37 years.

Montgomery County is situated in the southern part of the State, and bounded on the north by Randolph, east by Chatham, south by Richmond and Anson, and west by the Yadkin, which separates it from Stanly County.

Its capital is TROY, which preserves the name of late John B. Troy, Esq., an eminent attorney at this county, and solicitor of this Judicial Circuit. Its distance from Raleigh, one hundred and fifteen miles south-west.

Its population is 5055 whites; 1773 slaves; 44 free negroes; 6162 representative population.

Its products are 2,332,222 lbs. cotton; 200,597 lbs. tobacco; 255,496 bushels corn; 48,879 bushels wheat; 1525 dollars in gold.

In this County resides Hon. EDMUND DEBERRY. He was born 14th August, 1787.

He was educated at the ordinary schools of the County, and is a Planter by profession. He entered public life in 1806 as a member of the Senate, in which he served with some intermissions until 1828; an unusually long



period of public service. In the next year, 1829, he was elected a member of Congress; again in 1833, and again in 1849.

Hon. JOHN CULPEPPER resided in this County and represented this District in Congress in 1807 to 1809, 1813 to 1817, 1819 to 1821, 1823 to 1825.\* He was a Baptist preacher and elected to the General Assembly; but his seat was vacated upon constitutional grounds. He was deemed a man of sound sense, but not brilliant, useful rather than showy.

Members of the General Assembly from Montgomery County from date of erection to 1850-51.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1780.	John Kimborough,	James Roper, Edward Moore.
1781.	Thomas Childs,	Robert Moss, Peter Randle.
1782.	Thomas Childs,	Robert Moss, Peter Randle.
1783.	Thomas Childs,	James McDonald, Mark Allen.
1784.	Samuel Parsons,	Wm. Kendall, Mark Allen.
1785.	Samuel Parsons,	Jas. McDonald, Charles Robertson.
1786.	John Stokes,	Jas. McDonald, John Palmer.
1787.	John Stokes,	Thomas Childs, William Kendall.
1788.	David Nesbitt,	James Tindall, Thomas Ussory.
1789.	William Kendall,	Wm. Johnson, James Tindall.
1790.	Thomas Childs,	Thomas Butler, John Ussory.
1791.	James Turner,	James Tindall, James Gray.
1792.	James Turner,	William Rush, West Harris.
1793.	James Turner,	William Rush, Wm. Lofton.
1794.	Thomas Childs,	William Lofton, Thos. Ussory.
1795.	Thomas Childs,	Thomas Ussory, Henry Deberry.
1796.	Thomas Childs,	Wm. Lofton, Henry Deberry.
1797.	West Harris,	Henry Deberry, Arthur Harris.
1798.	West Harris,	Henry Deberry, Arthur Harris.
1799.	West Harris,	Henry Deberry, Thomas Childs, Jr.
1800.	Thomas Blewett,	Henry Deberry, Thomas Childs, Jr.
1801.	West Harris,	Thos. Childs, Silas Billingsdy.
1802.	West Harris,	Wm. R. Allen, James Saunders.
1803.	Geo. W. Graham,	John Maske, James Saunders.
1804.	James Saunders,	James Allen, John Maske.
1805.	James Saunders,	John Maske, James Allen.
1806.	Edmund Deberry,	James Allen, David Cochran.
1807.	Edmund Deberry,	David Cochran, Clement Lavier.
1808.	Edmund Deberry,	Claiborn Harris, Joseph Parsons.
1809.	Edmund Deberry,	Joseph Parsons, Wm. Crittenden.
1810.	Edmund Deberry,	George W. Davidson, Jos. Parsons.
1811.	Edmund Deberry,	James Legrand, Jos. Parsons.
1812.	Geo. W. Davidson,	James Legrand, John Randle.
1813.	Edmund Deberry,	John Crump, Thomas Butler.
1814.	Edmund Deberry,	J. Crump, John Randle.
1815.	James Legrand,	John Randle, John Crump.
1816.	James Legrand,	John Crump, John Randle.
1817.	John Crump,	John Lilley, Andrew Wade.
1818.	Geo. W. Davidson,	John Kendall, John Lilley.
1819.	Geo. W. Davidson,	John Lilley, John Kendall.
1820.	Edmund Deberry,	John Dargan, John Lilley.
1821.	Edmund Deberry,	John Dargan, Hardy Morgan.
1822.	James Legrand,	Hardy Morgan, John Dargan.
1823.	James Legrand,	Hardy Morgan, John Dargan.
1824.	James Legrand,	John Culpepper, John Dargan.
1825.	James Legrand,	John Dargan, Thos. C. Dunn.
1826.	Edmund Deberry,	John Dargan, James Allen.

\* This is an error, but the authorities are, "American Almanac" for 1836, and "Statesman's Manual," by Williams, ii. 1534. Mr. C. was not in Congress in 1825.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1827.	Edmund Deberry,	James Allen, Jas. M. Lilley.
1828.	Edmund Deberry,	Reuben Kendall, Jas. M. Lilley.
1829.	John Crump,	Reuben Kendall, Jas. M. Lilley.
1830.	John Crump,	James M. Lilley, Reuben Kendall.
1831.	Reuben Kendall,	Geo. W. McClain, Pleasant M. Maske.
1832.	James M. Lilley,	Francis Locke, Pleasant M. Maske.
1833.	Reuben Kendall,	Francis Locke, Edmund F. Lilley.
1835.	Reuben Kendall,	William Harris, Peter R. Lilley.
1836.	John B. Kelley,	William Harris, Enoch Jordan.
1838.	J. H. Montgomery,	William Harris, Thos. Pemberton.
1840.	J. H. Montgomery,	Thos. Pemberton, Edmund F. Lilley.
1842.	J. M. Worth,	Calvin J. Cochran, Francis Locke.
1844.	J. M. Worth,	Calvin J. Cochran.
1846.	Alexander Kelly,	Zebedee Russell.
1848.	J. M. Worth,	Zebedee Russell.
1850.	Angus R. Kelly,	Zebedee Russell.

## CHAPTER LIII.

### MOORE COUNTY.

MOORE COUNTY was formed, in 1784, from Cumberland County, and named in compliment of Hon. Alfred Moore, late one of the Associate Justices of the Supreme Court of the United States, for whose biography see Brunswick County, Chapter VIII., page 49.

Moore County is near the centre of the State, being bounded on the north by Chatham, west by Cumberland, south by Richmond, and west by Montgomery.

Its capital is Carthage, seventy-nine miles south-west of Raleigh.

Its population is 7197 whites; 1976 slaves; 169 free negroes; 8551 representative population.

Its products are 756,640 lbs. cotton; 6073 lbs. wool; 31,416 lbs. tobacco; 30,325 bushels corn; 17,241 bushels oats; 15,643 bushels wheat.

Hon. ARCHIBALD McNIEL, of this county, entered the House of Commons in 1808, and re-elected in 1809, and was elected to the Senate in 1811; he was again in the Senate in 1815; he was elected to Congress in 1821, and served to 1823, and again elected to Congress in 1825.

Hon. ARCHIBALD McBRYDE, of this county, was elected to Congress in 1809, and re-elected in 1811; he was a member of the Senate in 1813 and 1814.

Hon. BENJAMIN WILLIAMS was a resident of this county. He was elected Governor in 1799, and elected to the State Senate in 1807, at which session he was again elected Governor, and, in 1809, again a member of the State Senate.

He died in Moore, at his residence, now owned by Dr. Charles Chalmers. We regret that we do not know more of the lives, characters, and services of the citizens of Moore, and we trust that some patriotic son of hers will, from the data herewith given, furnish more of their merits.

members of the General Assembly from Moore County, from its first to last Session, 1850-51.

## Senate.

Philip Alston,  
Philip Alston,  
Thomas Overton,  
Thomas Overton,  
Thomas Overton,  
Thomas Overton,  
Thomas Tyson,  
Thomas Overton,  
William Martin,  
Daniel McIntosh,  
Daniel McIntosh,  
Malcolm Gilchrist,  
Daniel McIntosh,  
Malcolm Gilchrist,  
Malcolm Gilchrist,  
Malcolm Gilchrist,  
Duncan Brice,  
Murdock McKenzie,  
Duncan Brice,  
Jacob Gastor,  
Thomas Tyson,  
Jacob Gastor,  
Benjamin Williams,  
Thomas Tyson,  
Benjamin Williams,  
Allen McLennan,  
Archibald McNeill,  
Jacob Gastor,  
Archibald McBryde,  
Archibald McBryde,  
Archibald McNeill,  
Atlas Jones,  
Atlas Jones,  
John B. Kelly,  
Josiah Tyson,  
Benjamin Person,  
Benjamin Person,  
Benjamin Person,  
William Jackson,  
Benjamin W. Williams,  
Cornelius Dowd,  
Josiah Tyson,  
Alexander McNeill,  
Alexander McNeill,  
Alexander McNeill,  
Alexander McNeill,  
Josiah Tyson,  
Josiah Tyson,  
Duncan Murchison,  
Cornelius Dowd,  
Cornelius Dowd,  
John H. Montgomery,  
John H. Montgomery,  
J. M. Worth,  
J. M. Worth,  
Alexander Kelly,  
J. M. Worth,  
Angus R. Kelly,

## House of Commons.

John Carroll, John Cox.  
John Cox, Charles Crawford.  
John Cox, Thomas Tyson.  
William Martin, William Mears.  
William Martin, William Mears.  
William Martin, William Mears.  
Cornelius Dowd, William Martin.  
William Barrett, William Dunn.  
William Dunn, Daniel McIntosh.  
Thomas H. Perkins, Malcolm Gilchrist.  
Malcolm Gilchrist, William Gilchrist.  
Jacob Gastor, Murdock Martin.  
Cornelius Dowd, Jacob Gastor.  
William Barrett, Cornelius Dowd.  
John McIvor, Jacob Gastor.  
Murdock Martin, Jacob Gastor.  
Allen McLellan, Archibald Dalrymple.  
Jacob Gastor, Allen McLellan.  
John Atkinson, Cornelius Dowd.  
Allen McLellan, Francis Bullock.  
Allen McLellan, Francis Bullock.  
William Barrett, Cornelius Dowd.  
Cornelius Dowd, Allen McLellan.  
Archibald McNeill, William Brice.  
Archibald McNeill, Edmund Wade.  
William Brice, David Reid.  
Atlas Jones, John McLennan.  
James Seawell, Atlas Jones.  
James Seawell, Josiah Tyson.  
Jonathan Tyson, Malone Brice.  
Jacob Gastor, Josiah Tyson.  
Josiah Tyson, John Murchison.  
John Murchison, Josiah Tyson.  
Benjamin Person, John Murchison.  
Malcolm Brice, Alexander McNeill.  
Alexander McNeill, Josiah Tyson.  
Josiah Tyson, Alexander McNeill.  
Josiah Tyson, Alexander McNeill.  
Gideon Seawell, Angus Martin.  
Jos. A. Hill, Jos. Lamb.  
John Murchison, William Crawford.  
Gideon Seawell, William Wadsworth.  
Gideon Seawell, William Wadsworth.  
Josiah Tyson, William Wadsworth.  
William Hancock, Duncan Murchison.  
William Wadsworth, Willis D. Dowd.  
William Wadsworth, Gideon Seawell.  
Wm. Wadsworth, John H. Montgomery.  
Wm. Wadsworth, John H. Montgomery.  
Wm. Wadsworth, Angus McDonald.  
John O. Kelly, John A. D. McNeill.  
John A. D. McNeill.  
Duncan Murchison.  
William D. Harrington.  
Donald Street.  
M. B. Person.  
Samuel J. Person.  
Samuel J. Person.

## CHAPTER LIV.

## NASH COUNTY.

NASH COUNTY was formed from Edgecombe County, in 1777, and named in compliment of General Francis Nash, of Orange, who fell this year at the battle of Germantown, bravely fighting for the liberties of his country. For a sketch of whose life see Orange County, Chapter LVIII.

It is situated in the eastern part of the State, and bounded on the north by Halifax, east by Edgecombe, south by Johnston, and west by Franklin.

Its capital is Nashville, and is distant 44 miles east from Raleigh.

Its population, 5,972 whites; 4,056 slaves; 629 free negroes; 9,034 representative population.

Products, 50,738 lbs. cotton; 1,165 lbs. wool; 32,325 bushels corn; 5,882 bushels oats; 833 bushels wheat.

ATTACK OF TORIES ON JAMES DRAKE, AND GALLANT CONDUCT OF HIS SON—SOOTHING EFFECT OF ONE OF THE GREAT STAPLES OF NASH.

During the Revolution there was a Captain Beard, who spread terror through this County. This account of him, and that of his death, has been narrated to me by my venerable and worthy friend Michael Collins, Esquire, of Warren, now in the 73d year of his age, and may be relied on for its correctness:—

About 1778, Captain Beard, who was a brave and gallant soldier, but mistaken in his duty, attacked the house of James Drake, Esq., of Nash County, with a band of Tories. There was at the time, in the house, no one but Mr. Drake, his son Albritain, then about seventeen, and Benjamin Bridges, his half-brother; Nathaniel Nichols, Henry Massinger, and Robert Piland. Bridges and Nichols retreated. The rest prepared for defence. Albritain, who was one of a corps of light horse, and had been in active duty scouring the country for these very men, ran out with a loaded musket and fired. The Tories then surrounded the house, and ordered a surrender. They had several prisoners, tied, with them. Old Mr. James Drake seized a gun and advanced on the foe, but his gun missed fire; William Ross, a Tory, fired at him with a gun charged with buck shot. His aim missed the old man, but wounded both Massinger (cutting off a part of his nose) and Piland (shot in the abdomen). The Tories, headed by Beard, sword in hand, rushed into the house. Beard was met by young Albritain Drake, with a cutlass; they engaged; at the first blow young Drake's sword struck the joist above his head, and broke off at the hilt: he was knocked down. The old man then joined in the *mêlée*, with his gun clubbed; but was soon cut down by the sword of Beard, and was so severely wounded that "he was a gore of blood." Seeing her husband cut down, old Mrs. Drake rushed in, not with a weapon, but with a *jug of old Nash*, even to this day celebrated for its excellent flavor. Her entreaties and the more potent influences of the liquor, produced a parley. She plied them so liberally with the brandy, that peace was restored. Beard had been an aspirant for the hand of her daughter. During this time Captain Peter Goodwin with a troop of horse galloped up; Albritain Drake threw up his

hat, and gave a loud halloo; Goodwin made a furious attack, and Beard and his men made a precipitate retreat. In his retreat, he was encountered by Bridges, who was near. Bridges's gun missed fire, and Beard used his sword, but was knocked down by Bridges, and he fell lifeless. Bridges thought he was killed, and came to the house and informed them that he had killed Beard. They all went out to see his dead body, but Beard had recovered so as to sit up. He was then taken into custody. A negro man, Simon, who had a wife at Drake's, caught another one of his band, named Porch. These were taken to Colonel Seawell, in Franklin County. They were tried by a Court-martial, and both were forthwith hung. Such was the end of Captain Beard.

Mr. Drake lived to a good old age, and died in 1790, in the sixty-fifth year of his age. His brave son Albritain married and settled in Robeson, where his son John now lives, and then moved to Kentucky, where he raised a large family, who, and their descendants, are highly respectable and scattered over the south-western States. His son Colonel James P. Drake, commanded the Indiana Regiment in the late war with Mexico. Albritain Drake died at the advanced age of eighty, loved and respected for his kindness and virtues.

HON. ARCHIBALD ARRINGTON resides in this County. He is the brother of Samuel L. Arrington, who, from 1833 to 1842, represented Nash County in the Senate. Mr. Arrington was elected to Congress from this District, in 1841, and was re-elected in 1843, defeating the Hon. Edward Stanly. After serving this Congress, he retired to private life.

Members of the General Assembly from Nash County, from its erection to 1850-'51.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1778.	Hardy Griffin,	Thomas Hester, Hardy Griffin.
1780.	Hardy Griffin,	Joseph Arrington, Edward Nicholson.
1781.	Hardy Griffin,	Joseph Arrington, Edward Nicholson.
1782.	Hardy Griffin,	Joseph Arrington, Edward Nicholson.
1783.	Hardy Griffin,	Micajah Thomas, Thomas Pounds.
1784.	Hardy Griffin,	Micajah Thomas, Thomas Pounds.
1785.	Hardy Griffin,	John Bonds, Micajah Thomas.
1786.	Hardy Griffin,	John Bonds, Jos. J. Clinch.
1787.	Hardy Griffin,	Micajah Thomas, John Bonds.
1788.	Red. Bunn,	Wilson Vick, John Bonds.
1789.	Hardy Griffin,	Wilson Vick, John Bonds.
1790.	Hardy Griffin,	James Battle, John Bonds.
1791.	Hardy Griffin,	Howell Ellen, Joseph Arrington.
1792.	Hardy Griffin,	John H. Drake, Joseph Arrington.
1793.	Hardy Griffin,	John H. Drake, John Bonds.
1794.	Hardy Griffin,	John H. Drake, Arch'd Hunter.
1795.	Hardy Griffin,	John H. Drake, Arch'd Hunter.
1796.	William Arrington,	John H. Drake, Arch'd Hunter.
1797.	Archibald Griffin,	Redmond Bunn, Arch'd Hunter.
1798.	John Arrington,	Redmond Bunn, John H. Drake.
1799.	John Arrington,	Redmond Bunn, Arch'd Hunter.
1800.	John H. Drake,	Geo. Boddie, Redmond Bunn.
1801.	John Arrington,	Geo. Boddie, Arch'd Hunter.
1802.	John Arrington,	John Hilliard, Arch'd Griffin.
1803.	John Arrington,	Arch'd Griffin, John Hilliard.
1804.	John Arrington,	Arch'd Griffin, Nathan Whitehead.
1805.	John H. Drake,	Nathan Whitehead, Henry Hines.
1806.	John Arrington,	Arch'd Griffin, Redmond Bunn.
1807.	John Arrington,	Arch'd Griffin, Redmond Bunn.
1808.	William Arrington,	Amos Gandy, Redmond Bunn.
1809.	William Arrington,	Michael Collins, Exum Phillips.
1810.	William Arrington,	Amos Gandy, Michael Collins.
1811.	William Arrington,	Michael Collins, Exum Phillips.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1812.	William Arrington,	Geo. Boddie, Michael Collins.
1813.	George Boddie,	R. C. Hilliard, Michael Collins.
1814.	George Boddie,	R. C. Hilliard, Michael Collins.
1815.	George Boddie,	R. C. Hilliard, Michael Collins.
1816.	Michael Collins,	Bartley Deans, David Ricks.
1817.	Robert C. Hilliard,	Arch'd Lamon, Joseph Terrell.
1818.	Michael Collins,	Wm. W. Boddie, Arch'd Lamon.
1819.	Joseph Terrell,	Wm. W. Boddie, Arch'd Lamon.
1820.	W. W. Boddie,	Arch'd Lamon, Henry Blount.
1821.	Wm. W. Boddie,	Henry Blount, Arch'd Lamon.
1822.	Wm. W. Boddie,	Arch'd Lamon, Thomas N. Mann.
1823.	Wm. W. Boddie,	Arch'd Lamon, Thomas N. Mann.
1824.	Wm. W. Boddie,	Arch'd Lamon, N. J. Drake.
1825.	Wm. W. Boddie,	Nicholas Drake, Major A. Wilcox.
1826.	Wm. W. Boddie,	Duncan York, Joseph Arrington.
1827.	Nicholas Drake,	Frederick Battle, Jas. N. Mann.
1828.	Wm. W. Boddie,	Frederick Battle, Gideon Bass.
1829.	Wm. W. Boddie,	Duncan York, Jos. Arrington.
1830.	Wm. W. Boddie,	Jos. Arrington, Robert C. Hilliard.
1831.	Wm. W. Boddie,	Jos. Arrington, Geo. Boddie.
1832.	Wm. W. Boddie,	Jos. Arrington, Geo. Boddie.
1833.	Samuel L. Arrington,	George Boddie, Ford Taylor.
1834.	Samuel L. Arrington,	George Boddie, Ford Taylor.
1835.	Samuel L. Arrington,	Samuel Brown, Ford Taylor.
1836.	Samuel L. Arrington,	Henry Blount.
1838.	Samuel L. Arrington,	Ford Taylor.
1840.	Samuel L. Arrington,	Ford Taylor.
1842.	Samuel L. Arrington,	Ford Taylor.
1844.	John H. Drake,	W. D. Harrison.
1846.	John H. Drake,	W. D. Harrison.
1848.	John H. Drake,	Dr. Taylor.
1850.	John H. Drake,	Ford Taylor.

## CHAPTER LV.

### NEW HANOVER COUNTY.

Date of erection—Origin of name, situation, and boundaries—Population and products—Colonial and revolutionary history—Its distinguished citizens, and Members of Assembly.

NEW HANOVER COUNTY was formed in 1728, and called in honor of the House of Hanover, then on the English throne.\*

It is situated in the south-eastern part of North Carolina; and bounded on the north by Duplin, east by Onslow, south by the Atlantic Ocean, and west by the Cape Fear and South Rivers, which separate it from Brunswick and Bladen Counties.

Its capital is WILMINGTON, called in compliment to the Earl of Wilmington, the nobleman to whose patronage Governor Johnston

\* Martin's History of North Carolina, vol. i. p. 301.

(in 1739) was indebted for his office. It was originally called Newton.\* Distance from Raleigh, one hundred and forty-eight miles.

On April 30th, 1844, a large portion of this beautiful town was destroyed by fire.

Its population is 8,190 whites; 8,581 slaves; 897 free negroes; 14,235 representative population.

Its annual products are, 35,951 barrels of turpentine; 200,423 bushels of corn; 28,566 pounds of cotton; 7,468 pounds of wool; \$14,178 worth of lumber; 109 barrels of fish.

There is no portion of North Carolina more early and more sincerely devoted to liberty than New Hanover.

Long before the Revolution, its inhabitants, led on by John Ashe, showed indomitable resistance to the tyrannical acts of England.

This section of country was more exposed to the presence of the enemy than any part of our State, and none showed firmer opposition.

In July, 1774, on the Boston port bill being enacted by Parliament, the citizens of Wilmington met and declared "the cause of Boston, the common cause of America." In the next month, the citizens sent, by Parker Quince, a ship load of provision to their suffering brethren in Boston.

On the adjournment of the first Continental Congress (in Oct., 1774), on the 23d Nov., 1774, the freeholders of Wilmington held a meeting and elected a Committee of Safety, of which Cornelius Harnett, John Quince, Francis Clayton, William Hooper, Robert Hogg, John Ancrum, Archibald McLain, John Robinson, and John Walker were members.

In June, 1775, the citizens of New Hanover formed an association for defence of their liberties with the citizens of Brunswick, Bladen, Duplin, and Onslow; and declared themselves "ready to go forth and be ready to sacrifice their lives and fortunes to secure the freedom and safety of the country."

When Governor Martin summoned his Majesty's Council to attend him on board the sloop-of-war, in the Cape Fear River, in Jan., 1776, the Committee informed the members, then on their way, that they could not, consistent "*with the safety of the country, permit them to attend the Governor.*"

A more decided act does not occur in the annals of any State.

To the Assembly that met at Newbern, on Aug. 25th, 1774, there appeared JOHN ASHE, WILLIAM HOOPER, from the county of New Hanover; and FRANCIS CLAYTON, from the town of Wilmington.

In April, 1775, the same appeared at the same place, from the county, and CORNELIUS HARNETT from the town.

At Hillsboro', on Aug. 21st, 1775, from the county were GEORGE MOORE, ALEXANDER LILLINGTON, SAMUEL ASHE, WILLIAM HOOPER, JAMES-MOORE, and JOHN ASHE; from the town, CORNELIUS HARNETT and ARCHIBALD McCLAIN.

At Halifax, on April 4th, 1776, from the county, JOHN ASHE, JOHN DEVANE, SAMUEL ASHE, SAMPSON MOSELY, and JOHN HOLLINGSWORTH; and WM. HOOPER from the town.

The same appeared at the same place, Nov. 12th, 1776, which Convention formed our State Constitution.

\* Williamson's History of North Carolina, vol ii. p. 39.

By the Congress of April 4th, 1776, John Ashe was chosen Brigadier-General of the Wilmington District.

Alexander Lillington was appointed Colonel of the 6th Regiment.

Of the New Hanover Regiment, WILLIAM PURVIANCE was Colonel, SAMPOY MOSELY Lieutenant-Colonel, WILLIAM MOSELY Major, JOHN DEYANE 2d Major.

The first conflict of arms after the military organization of the State, occurred in this county, at Moore's Creek, on the 27th of February, 1776. This has already been referred to in the life of Caswell,\* and in the life of Flora MacDonald.†

The Royal Governor, Martin, had taken refuge on board of a ship-of-war, on the Cape Fear River, and General Clinton with a large force appeared to reinstate him.

Governor Martin, working upon the loyalty of the Scottish population on Cross Creek (now Fayetteville), had persuaded them to rise and form a junction with General Clinton. He had sent a commission to the chief of the Clan of MacDonald, as Brigadier-General, and they had assembled in strong force, and marched towards the Cape Fear.

On the 27th of February, 1776, they met at Moore's Creek, in Hanover County, Colonels Caswell and Lillington, with an inferior force. A severe conflict ensued; the Royalists were routed, their General, MacDonald, taken prisoner, and many killed and wounded.

This was most fortunate at the time. Had the Loyalists effected a junction with Clinton, they would have overrun the whole country, dispersed the friends of liberty, and encouraged its enemies.

I present Colonel Caswell's own official report of this battle.

A letter from Richard Caswell, to Mr. President Harnett:—

*February 29th, 1776.*

"SIR—I have the pleasure to acquaint you that we had an engagement with the Tories, at Widow Moore's Creek Bridge, on the 27th current. Our army was about one thousand strong, consisting of the Newbern Battalion of Minute-men, the militia from Craven, Johnston, Dobbs, and Wake, and a detachment of the Wilmington Battalion of Minute-men, which we found encamped at Moore's Creek the night before the battle, under the command of Colonel Lillington. The Tories, by common report, were three thousand; but General MacDonald, whom we have prisoner, says there were about fifteen or sixteen hundred; he was unwell that day, and not in the battle. Captain McLeod, who seemed to be principal commander, and Captain John Campbell, are among the slain."

In the same letter he says:—

"Colonel Moore arrived at our camp a few hours after the engagement was over. His troops came up that evening, and are now encamped on the ground where the battle was fought, and Colonel Martin is at or near Cross Creek, with a large body of men. These, I presume, will be sufficient to put a stop to any attempt of the Tories to embody again."

The proceedings of the Committee of Safety for the Town of Wilmington, from 1774 to 1776, have been published, and evince the purest patriotism and unconquerable spirit of liberty. The members were sworn to secrecy, and exercised unlimited power over

\* Vol. i. 88.

† See Cumberland, chapter xxiii.



the property, persons, and lives of the community. They provided arms for the defence of the country. Great as their powers were, in no instance were they used with injustice or oppression. Among these appear the names of JOHN BAPTIST ASHE, JOHN ASHE, SAMUEL ASHE, CORNELIUS HARNETT, WM. HOOPER, THOMAS BROWN, THOMAS OWEN, ARCHIBALD MACLAINE, ALEXANDER LILLINGTON, SAMUEL SWANN, and others?

The events of the Revolution and previous, and the recollections that cluster around their names, the sketch of their lives and services, and the history of the Town of Wilmington, and the County of New Hanover, would form of itself a volume of deep interest. Already have the character and services of one General John Ashe employed the pen of the biographer. May we not hope that this may stimulate other sons of the patriotic section of our State to preserve the record of their glorious ancestry?

"Character is as important to a State as to individuals," and that estimate is chiefly based upon the achievement and conduct of its citizens.

#### ASHE FAMILY.

JOHN BAPTIST ASHE, the founder and origin of the family, emigrated from England in the early part of 1727. He was the friend of Lord Craven, and under his powerful patronage, sought his fortunes in the Western World. He was a man of liberal education, accomplished manners, and superior intellect.

His name appears as one of the Council named in the Commission of George Burrington, as Governor of North Carolina in 1730.\*

He married Elizabeth Swann, a relative of Samuel Swann, who was an eminent lawyer, and compiler of the statute laws in 1752 (called Yellow Jacket.)

From this union sprung three children:—

I. JOHN ASHE, born 1721.

II. MARY, born 1723, who married Moore.

III. SAMUEL, born 1725.

I. John Ashe was distinguished in his opposition, before the Revolution, to the Stamp Act; was Speaker of the Assembly, under the Colonial Government, from 1762, to 1765; remarkable for his talents, firmness, and fine personal appearance. He was the officer who led the daring spirits of this section in that day.

He attacked Fort Johnston, ran the Royal Governor (Martin) on board of a sloop-of-war, and destroyed the fort. This was an overt act of treason against the Royal Government.

He was the first person in the State that ever received a commission from the people. In 1775, he declined the commission of Colonel, from the Royal Governor, Martin, and was appointed Colonel of New Hanover County.

In 1776, he was appointed Brigadier-General of Wilmington District.

He served in the South, and at Brier Creek (1779) on the Savannah River, he was surprised by the enemy under General Prevost, and a great loss ensued.

From General John Ashe, to Major-General Lincoln, giving an account of the disaster at Brier Creek:—

MATTHEW'S BLUFF, 3d of March, 1779.

SIR—I am sorry to inform you that at 3 o'clock P. M., the enemy came down upon us in force, what number, I know not. The troops did not stand

\* Vol. i. 42.

fire five minutes; many fled without discharging their pieces. I went with the fugitives half a mile, and finding it impossible to rally the troops, I made my escape into the river swamp, and made up in the evening to this place. Two officers and two soldiers came off with me. The rest of the troops have fallen, I am afraid, into the enemy's hands, as they had but little further where they could fly to. Luckily, Major Grimkie had got the artillery out of the boat, so I shall keep them here with General Rutherford's brigade, to defend this pass until I receive further orders from you. This instant, General Bryant and Colonel Perkins have arrived. Colonel Eaton was drowned in crossing the river.\*

Since writing the above, a number of officers and soldiers have arrived. We have taken a man who says he was taken by them, and would not take their oath, and was formerly under Lee, at the northward. He informed me that there were 1,700 red coats in the action, also a number of Tories from New York, Georgia militia, and Florida scouts; that 1,500 men had marched up to Augusta, to fortify that place; that they are fortifying Hudson's strongly: that the day they marched off, 7,000 men had arrived from New York. Generals Bryant and Rutherford are of opinion that it is better to retreat to your quarters, therefore, I am inclined to march to-night when we get our fugitives over. I am, &c.,

JOHN ASHE.

MAJOR-GENERAL LINCOLN.

A Court-Martial was ordered, at the request of General Ashe, by General Lincoln, on the 9th of March, 1779.† This Court decided, "that General Ashe did not take all the necessary precautions to secure his camp, and to obtain timely intelligence of the approach of the enemy, but the Court acquitted him of all imputations as to want of personal courage, and that he remained on the field as long as prudence and duty required." He returned to his residence after this, near Wilmington, then in possession of the British, under Major Craig, and finally, he was betrayed, by his confidential servant, into the hands of the enemy, and suffered a long and rigid confinement. While in confinement, he contracted the small-pox. He was released on parole, and died soon after with that disease, at the house of Colonel John Sampson, in Sampson County, in October, 1781.

His son Samuel served as a Captain of Light Horse, and rendered important services in various expeditions against the enemy until the close of the war.

II. Samuel Ashe, son of John Baptist Ashe, born in 1725, was more of the statesman than soldier. He was an educated man, and by profession a lawyer. He was a member of the Provincial Council, and an ardent friend of liberty. He served throughout the war in various military and civil capacities. He was a member of the State Congress at Hillsboro', on 21st August, 1775, and by this body appointed Paymaster of the first continental regiment, and a member of the body at Halifax in April, 1776, and a member of the Convention at the same place, 12th November, 1776, which formed our State Constitution.

In 1777, he was one of the three Judges under the Constitution (John Williams and Samuel Spencer being the other two), which he held until 1795, when he was elected Governor of the State.

The following letter from Governor Ashe will show the spirit of the times and the part he bore.

CAPE FEAR, 8th October, 1776.

MY DEAR SIR—*Laudamus te Deum!* we can at present joyfully chant forth. The vessels of war lately here, I am just now informed, took their departure a few days since, first burning two of their tenders. We have now an open

\* This was a mistake, for although Gen. Ashe believed that Eaton was drowned, he arrived safely at Gen. Lincoln's camp, and gave early information of this vicissitude of war.

† Of this Court, General William Moultrie was President, General Rutherford, Colonel Lock, and others, members. Its proceedings and the evidence, are reported in "Moultrie's Memoirs," ii. 338.

port, though I fear it will not long be one, unless your Honorable Board will hurry down some ball. I presume Mr. Hewes, with a budget of interesting northern news, is with you before this. Pray be so obliging as to communicate by a line what he, or any other, may have brought. We have none here since the Long Island affair; not one syllable of Indian matters. Has Avery returned? or have the Indians borrowed the poor fellow's nightcap? I wish to hear from that quarter. The humor of salt baking seems to be taking place here. I have seen some baked here, the cleanest and whitest of any salt, I think, I ever saw in all my life. Every old wife is now scouring up her pint pot for the necessary operations. God send them good luck. Pray tender my respectful compliments to every member of your Board, and believe me,

Dear sir, with esteem, your obedient servant,

SAMUEL ASHE.

P.S. Just as I finished this I was told the cruiser, too long a terror of Cape Fear, was likewise burnt.

To WILLIE JONES, Esq.,

*Chairman of the Committee of Safety, Halifax.*

He married Mary Porter, by whom he had John Baptist, born in 1748, and Samuel, born in 1763, and Cincinnatus, born in 1765. If not a soldier himself, he gave proof that he was of the "stuff of which soldiers are made," for all these sons entered the army.

JOHN B. ASHE entered the army at an early age. He was appointed on 17th April, 1776, a Captain in the 6th Regiment of State troops in the continental service, commanded by Colonel Alexander Lillington, and promoted to a Lieutenant-Colonelcy; and, as such, served at the hard fought battle of Eutaw Springs in September, 1781.

After the close of the war he was elected a member of the Continental Congress in 1787 and served until 1788; and a member of Congress under the Constitution from 1790 and served until 1793. He settled in Halifax, married a daughter of Col. Montfort, and sister of Mrs. Willie Jones. It was this lady whose wit caused even the martial spirit of Tarleton to quail.

In 1795, he represented Halifax in the House of Commons, and about this time was elected Governor of the State, but died before his inauguration.

His brother, SAMUEL ASHE, was born in 1763. He entered the army in 1779 at the early age of sixteen, as a lieutenant. He joined Gen. Lincoln at Charleston, and was captured at that place in May, 1780. After a captivity of fifteen months, he and his companions were shipped to Jamestown, Virginia; where they were exchanged. He joined the army under Lafayette, and was soon after transferred to General Greene's army, with which he continued until the close of the war.

SAMUEL ASHE, son of Gen. John Ashe, has often represented New Hanover in both branches of the General Assembly. His last session was in the Senate in 1817. He died about twenty years ago.

Of this family there were in the Revolutionary war, five officers at one time, all actively engaged in the service of their country. Gen. John Ashe and his son Captain Samuel Ashe, and Col. John Baptist Ashe, Samuel Ashe, and Cincinnatus Ashe, a Captain of Marines.

Worthy is such a family of the record of their deeds, and worthily is their name preserved in one of our mountain counties!

Of the family of Butlers, at a dinner in Philadelphia, Gen. Lafayette gave a toast that "when he wished, in the Revolutionary War, anything *well* done, he got a *Butler* to do it." Might not North Carolina say the same of the name of Ashe?

CORNELIUS HARNETT was also of this county. One of the earliest and most devoted friends of liberty, he threw into the doubtful balance his influence, his property, and his life, for America.

He was distinguished as "a gentleman and a scholar," as well as a citizen

of great wealth and influence. Mr. Quincy, of Boston, who visited him in March, 1773, pronounced him "the Samuel Adams of North Carolina."

As early as 1730, he was named in Governor Burrington's commission, as Counsellor. He was the President of the Provincial Council, which was the Executive power of the State, and as such he was virtually her Governor in the interregnum between the retreat of Gov. Martin and the accession of a Constitutional officer. This office was one of great peril, arduous and responsible. Had the British subdued this country, and he fallen into their hands, a halter would have been his fate. Gen. Clinton specially marked him, and excluded him from all marks of pardon or favor. In the course of the events of war he, however, fell into the hands of the enemy and died in captivity.\*

It is a matter of deep regret that more of the history of this distinguished man, whose life was offered up to his country, is not known. It is hoped that this feeble notice will excite some friend of the State to collect and collate the full biography of this worthy citizen. Last Session of our General Assembly (1851), a proposition was made to name a County, Harnett. Worthy are his services and sacrifices of such a compliment, and the State is proud to cherish his name.

The life and character of WILLIAM HOOPER, who was long a resident and representative of this county, deserve our especial attention. It was most strangely aspersed by Mr. Jefferson, in a letter to John Adams, dated 9th July, 1819, in which he says, that "we had not a greater Tory in Congress than Hooper." This remark produced in 1834, Jones' "Defence of North Carolina." That his prejudices had clouded Jefferson's judgment in regard to this, as well as to our Declaration of Independence at Charlotte, there can be no doubt. It is, however, a matter of no regret, since these very errors have stimulated the sons of North Carolina to examine the records, vindicate her character and the integrity of history. The character of Wm. Hooper has been placed beyond all cavil, and the Declaration of Independence at Charlotte in May, 1775, now rests on as solid foundations for truth and reality, as the National Declaration at Philadelphia, on 4th July, 1776.

I am indebted to the politeness of Mr. Heart, of Hillsboro', for the following sketch of the life, character, and services of William Hooper, from the pen of one of the best writers of his day, that from his connection with the distinguished subject of his biography, gave him facilities for procuring facts possessed by no other person.

WILLIAM HOOPER, the subject of this sketch, was born 17th June, 1742, in Boston, Massachusetts. His father, the Rev. William Hooper, pastor of Trinity Church in that town, is mentioned briefly and imperfectly in Elliott's Biographical Dictionary. The addition of a few words would have prevented the suspicion that the account was penned in the spirit of prejudice. Certain it is, that no minister ever enjoyed more fully the affection and reverence of his congregation, and few have been so much admired for elegance of manners, and a bold and impressive eloquence. Besides the learning and the sciences which are obtained at universities, he possessed accomplishments† such as are not considered, in any degree, essential in forming the erudite and well-bred divine. He married, in Boston, the daughter of Mr. John Dennie, an eminent merchant. William was the eldest of five children by this marriage.

The plan of his education commenced in his infancy. At the age of seven he was removed in part from the pupilage of his father, and placed at a free grammar school in Boston, the master of which was John Lovel, almost as much celebrated in America, in his day,‡ as was once the famous Doctor

\* Jones's Defence, 267.

† In a letter from the late venerable Doctor Lloyd, of Boston, dated 21st September, 1796, to one of the sons of W. Hooper, pastor of Trinity Church, he says, "Your father's memory will ever be dear to me. He was the most accomplished gentleman, and one of the best friends I ever had."

‡ 1749.

Busby in England. Here he was distinguished for his proficiency in the studies preparatory to his entering into College, and completed the regular course of seven years with commendation and praise.\* At this early period he was remarked on for the weakness of his constitution. His nerves were so sensitive, that he became an object of incessant raillery to his group of little relatives and to his father's domestics. With increase of years, his constitution grew firmer, but his nerves always retained much of their early delicacy. Aided by the instruction of his father, which was never remitted, he made literary acquirements uncommon for one of his age, and advanced himself in his scholastic studies beyond his cotemporaries. It was, no doubt, owing to this circumstance that he was admitted, contrary to established rules, into the sophomore class at Harvard College.† There he took rank among the most distinguished, and signalized himself in oratory. He graduated A. B. in 1760, and A. M. in 1763.

Such was the anxious attention which his father bestowed on him, in order to form him as an orator, that his vacations were periods of more laborious study and exertion than the terms of his scholastic exercises. And here it is worthy of observation, that the genius of the father and son were diametrically opposite. That of the father was of a loftier cast, and was formed in the school of Demosthenes; that of the son was Ciceronian in its features. The characteristic of the father was vehemence; that of the son insinuation. Were it not a presumptuous comparison, I would say, the father was Chatham, the son was William Pitt.

It was the early intention and earnest wish of his father to devote this son to the ministry. To this, however, the son was disinclined, for reasons that were considered satisfactory by his father, who agreed to alter his destination. Finding that he preferred the study of the law, he placed him with James Otis, Esq., who was then a lawyer of eminence.

At this period commenced the attempts of the English Parliament against the rights and privileges of the subjects in the Provinces. Mr. Otis took an early and decided stand, by his writings and open declarations, against this assumed power of the British Government. He was exceeded by none in zeal, and equalled by few in abilities. The high esteem and respect which the subject of these sketches entertained for Mr. Otis, naturally rendered him partial to his political principles; and there can be no doubt, had the effect of assisting to engraft those principles on his mind, and to establish them permanently there. Subsequent events ripened them into maturity, and rendered them active.

Mr. Hooper having prepared himself for the practice of the law, and finding the bar in his native State so overflowing, that there was no encouragement for juvenile practitioners, determined, about 1763, to try the experiment of making his fortune in North Carolina. To this he was invited by the circumstance of his family having very particular friends, influential characters in the Province. Accordingly, in 1764, he embarked at Boston for Wilmington, on Cape Fear. He did not remain long in North Carolina at that visit, but returned to Boston in about a year. In 1765 he again visited North Carolina, and advanced in the practice of the law. His health, however, sustained such severe shocks, that he resolved, conformably to the wishes of his father, to abandon it.

In 1767, the death of his father made it necessary that he should revisit his native place, and at the same time blasted the hope of his quitting North Carolina, which, on account of his health only, he wished to do. In the fall of 1767, having determined to fix his residence permanently in Wilmington, he married, in Boston, Miss Ann Clark, of the former place, daughter of Thos. Clark, Esq., deceased, and sister of Gen. Thos. Clark, afterwards of the United States Army. The choice was most fortunate, considered in reference to the qualifications of the lady to adorn and sweeten social life. It was most fortunate, too, considered in reference to that firmness of mind which enables her to sustain, without repining, the grievous privations and distresses to which

\* 1756.

† 1757.

she became peculiarly exposed in consequence of the prominent station which Mr. Hooper held in the War of the Revolution.

In relating the events and circumstances in the life of an individual who has acquired distinction by the exercise of superior faculties, it is proper to notice every particular which has an influence on the progress of the mind.

The fatigue of attending to the practice of the law is, in our days, considered excessive. When Mr. Hooper came to the bar, and for several years after, it was infinitely greater. Then the luxury of carriages for traveling was not common. Mr. Hooper attended the County Courts of Rowan, and other counties in the back country, at least one hundred and eighty miles distant from Wilmington, and he traveled on horseback. Such fatigue was too great for a constitution naturally delicate.

The manners and customs of the people of Cape Fear, at that period, were not more favorable to a proficiency in legal science, than was the organization of the courts. Hospitality carried to an extreme, and an excessive fondness for conviviality, were the characteristics of those days. In fact, every class of society became infected by the example; and numbers of old families, now reduced to comparative poverty, have reason to rue the prodigal liberality of their ancestors. Hospitality is indeed a virtue, which travelers and geographers, who have attempted to describe North Carolina, very generally allow to her, however penurious their praise may be in other respects.

The British Governor Martin, on a visit to Wilmington, having occasion to reply to an address of the inhabitants, presented by Mr. Hooper, styled it "the region of politeness and hospitality." The commerce of Wilmington was then improving, and derived great advantage from a bounty on naval stores. Many of the families residing in it were possessed of fortunes, and all of them in respectable stations, obtained subsistence without painful exertion.

But the dissipation which arose out of an excess of hospitality, exhibited a more animated picture in the surrounding country. Whole families, and frequently several families together, were in the practice of making visits, and, like the tents of the Arabs, seemed continually in motion. The number of visitants, the noise and bustle of arrivals and greetings, the cries of the poultry yard, and the bleatings of the pasture, require some sounding polysyllable to convey an idea of the joyous uproar, some new-coined word to distinguish their caravan approaches from ordinary visits or formal visitations. Every visit was a sort of jubilee. Festive entertainment, balls, every species of amusement which song and dance could afford, was resorted to. The neighing courser and the echoing horn, the sports of the turf and the pleasure of the chase, were alternately the objects of eager pursuit. Everywhere, on the eastern and western branches of the River Cape Fear, were men of fortune, related by blood or connected by marriage, whose settlements extended almost as far as the then lowly hamlet of Cross Creek, since dignified by the name of Fayetteville, and now swollen into importance by a numerous population.

This general ease and prosperity was highly favorable to the cultivation of polite literature, and to the development of talents of a certain kind. The state of manners tended to awaken a spirit of improvement, which pervaded the whole community. Every family possessed a collection of the best English authors, besides which there was a public library, supported by a society of gentlemen, and styled "the Cape Fear Library." Wit and humor, music and poetry, were drawn into action in social and convivial intercourse. Conversation was cultivated to a high degree. Emanating from letters or science, or rising out of the busy scenes of life, it always teemed with instruction and imparted delight. The point of honor was understood and recognized, and the slightest approach to indignity resented. In this exercise of colloquial talent, the ladies participated and heightened the pleasures. Then they were not, as now, early instructed, or perhaps, were not instructed at all in the rudiments of knowledge; but they derived from reading, and imbibed from an association with eminent persons of the opposite sex, a tincture of taste and elegance, and they had softness, sentiment, grace, intelligence—

very quality which in the female sex can arouse and sustain the enthusiasm of romantic passion.

In the hospitable conviviality of those times, attentions to dissipation were greater than social life usually presents. The house was the scene of the most of ordinary bon vivants. I once hoped to be able to present a biographical sketch of each of them, but my time and attention were so completely occupied as to relinquish the task. Among these there was Eustace,\* the correspondent of Sterne, who united wit and genius, and learning and science. Harnett† who could boast a genius for music, and taste for science. Lloyd‡ adorned with classical literature. Pennington§ in elegant letters, admired for his wit and his highly finished literary. MacLaine|| whose criticisms on Shakspeare¶ would, if they were not abused, give him fame and rank in the republic of letters: Boyd\*\* who, without pretensions to wit or humor, possessed the rare art of telling a story with spirit and grace, and whose elegiac numbers afforded a striking contrast to the most animating of the scenes in which he figured: Moore—endowed with versatile talents, and possessed of extensive information—as a wit always to be met in party, as an orator, always “daring the mercy of chance.” He will whose imagination incinated, whose repartee overpowered, and whose conversation was enlivened by strains of exquisite raillery. Wit and humor, and music and poetry, displayed all their charms among the festive scenes, and heightened the glow of delight. Is it to be wondered at that the banquet was often carried to an injurious excess?

Mr. Hooper did not escape the contagion. He played his part among these distinguished wits, and shed a classic lustre over these refined revels. He kept, however, his professional pursuits in view, advanced himself, and was considered eminent in 1763. The cause of *The State of Massachusetts*, tried in the Superior Court of New Hampshire County, seemed first to establish his claims to eminence. It was a case of atrocious murder, committed by a master on his slave, tried before a Court of Over and Terminer. In that cause he was counsel for the defendant: and he displayed such extent of research, and such powers of argument, as excited universal admiration. Maurice Moore was also employed in the same cause, and displayed great dexterity. He thought, and he thought justly, that nature and feeling would resume their rights in time to defeat the efforts of eloquence. He, therefore, moved to set aside the commission of Over and Terminer, and succeeded.

Mr. Hooper distinguished himself about the same time at Halifax Superior Court, as counsel for the heirs of Governor Dobbs, in a suit instituted for the recovery of a landed estate, against Abner Nash, who had married the widow of Governor Dobbs. In this suit he was opposed by several advocates, and among the rest, by the defendant, Abner Nash.

Such is the effect of impressions early received, that the name of Abner Nash always brings to my imagination the inflamed energy of Demosthenes, and produces some of that perturbation which is felt in reading his orations. The eloquence of Nash and that of Mr. Hooper, must, indeed, have exhibited a very fine contrast. Nash was vehemence and fire; Mr. Hooper was stately and diffusive elegance.

Having noted, in the commencement of this number, those particulars which influence the progress of the mind, let me here observe, that the adverse or the prosperous situation of communities depends very much on the state of manners. This observation will be illustrated by a hasty view of the comparative situation of North and South Carolina at this period.

South Carolina was destined to become a mine of wealth, in consequence

\* Doctor John Eustace.

† Cornelius Harnett, afterwards member of Congress.

‡ Colonel Thomas Lloyd.

§ William Pennington, Comptroller of the Customs of the Port of Wilmington, and afterwards Master of Ceremonies at Bath.

|| Archibald MacLaine.

¶ Now in possession of his descendants.

\*\* The Rev. Adam Boyd.

†† Judge Maurice Moore.

‡‡ Gen. Robt. Howe.

of most laborious exertions in opening her swamp lands for the cultivation of rice. Economy preserved what industry acquired.

On the contrary, the planters of Cape Fear, many of them holders of great possessions in lands and slaves, scarcely regarded these lands, though superior undoubtedly, to those of South Carolina, and producing a grain larger, more solid, and more nutritious. Content to raise from naval stores a sufficiency to pay the interest on continually increasing debts, they indulged themselves in habits of ease and dissipation. The consequence is, that while the fruitful lands of South Carolina afford an inexhaustible source of riches, the fertile soil of Cape Fear is destined to remain uncultivated, and to furnish evidence of its superior fertility only in its baneful effects on the health of the inhabitants.

At this distant day, it is impossible to enumerate the many public appointments which Mr. Hooper filled. It is proper, however, to mention, that he was active in behalf of the government against the insurgents denominated Regulators, who were defeated at Alamance in 1771.

Tryon, the provincial Governor, and Martin, his successor, and also Howard the Chief Justice, distinguished him by their regard, and showed a desire to conciliate his friendship. In 1773, Mr. Hooper represented the town of Wilmington in the General Assembly. In 1774 he represented the county of New Hanover in the same body. There he united himself with a band of patriots, in resisting the demand of the British government, to insert a clause into the bill for establishing a court system favoring British subjects, on the article of process by attachment, to the prejudice of creditors on this side of the Atlantic.\* This measure at once deprived the province of courts, and the gentlemen of the bar of their professional emoluments. On this occasion Mr. Hooper took the lead in legislative debate. He also addressed the people of North Carolina in a series of letters, under the signature of Hampden. These, it is said, were much admired. What effect they produced, in accomplishing the views of the writer, we cannot, at this time, ascertain. The province remained without a judiciary until 1777, when it was revived under the new order of things; meanwhile the law practitioners sacrificed their dependency for subsistence, and the other classes suffered greatly.

In the provincial and State assemblies, Mr. Hooper, on various occasions, brought forward high-toned and energetic measures, and supported them with all the powers of his persuasive oratory. The patriots most conspicuous in opposition to the arbitrary acts of the British government, at that memorable era, were Ashe,† Iredell,‡ Johnston,§ Moore,|| and Harvey.¶ all eminent men. Some of them were Harnett,\*\* Caswell,†† Maclaine,‡‡ Nash,§§ Burke,||| and Henderson.¶¶ These were natives of the province, and entitled to great weight from their age, their fortune, and the extent and respectability of their connections. From this band Mr. Hooper, at an early age, with small estate, with but few connections, and those few without influence, was selected for the most important public appointments, and that too at conjunctures which called for first-rate talents and undaunted firmness.

\* Among the papers of the late Archibald Maclaine, of Wilmington, are some memoranda that seem to be intended as the groundwork of a defence of his (Maclaine's) political character, which had been attacked. In one item he refers to his conduct "at the time the ministerial instruction came to alter the attachment law."

† Samuel Ashe, afterwards Governor Ashe.

‡ James Iredell, afterwards Judge Iredell.

§ Samuel Johnston, afterwards Governor Johnston.

|| Maurice Moore, Speaker of the House of Commons, one of the judges appointed by the crown.

¶ John Harvey.

\*\* Cornelius Harnett, one of the members of the first Congress.

†† Richard Caswell, afterwards Governor Caswell.

‡‡ Archibald Maclaine.

§§ Abner Nash, afterwards Governor Nash.

||| Thomas Burke, afterwards Governor Burke.

¶¶ Richard Henderson, for some time Judge Henderson.



How he advanced himself so highly in the esteem and confidence of the people of North Carolina, we can at this time only conjecture. It was probably owing to the wider comprehension of his views, to the uncommon fervor of his zeal, to the fascinating splendor of his eloquence; and above all, to the extraordinary activity and perseverance of his exertions.

In 1775 Mr. Hooper was delegated by the Assembly to Congress, and continued in that capacity till 1777, at which time his private concerns compelled him to resign. The proceedings of the first Congress, having been from policy, conducted with great secrecy, the debates were not recorded. When Mr. Hooper first addressed that illustrious assemblage of compatriots, his speech occupied about half an hour; and it is said, upon authority which seems to be too respectable to be questioned, that he commanded the most profound silence, and was listened to with the most earnest attention. The encomium was, however, qualified with this observation, that the house was seized with astonishment at the display of such powers of elocution from North Carolina. He spoke, it is said, more than once on the floor of the House, and always inspired respect and admiration.

During the same period he was a prominent member and distinguished speaker in the Conventions which sat at Hillsborough and Halifax. At the Convention which sat at the former place, in April, 1776, he reported an address to the inhabitants of the British Empire. This was, without doubt, the exclusive production of his pen, and it was, at the time, universally admired. Many other public documents emanated from the same source.

On the most trying occasions, the loftiness and elasticity of his spirit were strikingly manifest. Events which cast a gloom over the minds of others, had no effect in damping his ardor, or in depressing his hopes. The disastrous result of the battle of Germantown, which spread dismay among the Whigs, seemed to give fresh courage to his zeal. When the report of the battle reached Wilmington, he was among a party of patriotic friends, who were overwhelmed with consternation. He instantly started from his chair, with unusual animation, and exclaimed, "We have been disappointed! No matter! Now we have become the assailants, there can be no doubt of the issue."

Johnston sometimes endeavored to restrain in him what he considered an excess of zeal. "I have," said that great patriot and statesman, "I have resolved to stake my life and my fortune in the contest for liberty, but I am not without painful apprehensions of the result. I am indeed afraid that when independence shall have been achieved, talents and virtue may be thrown into the shade, and the mob may govern." In relating this anecdote to me, in May, 1802, Judge Johnston thought that his prediction was rapidly fulfilling.

In the early part of the Revolutionary war, Mr. Hooper's name was extremely obnoxious to the British officers. The captain of a sloop-of-war stationed in the River Cape Fear, meanly descended to fire a house which he had built about three miles below Wilmington.

On his return to private life, his family resided at his seat at Masonborough Sound, about eight miles from Wilmington. There he continued taking part as occasion required, in public measures, until January, 1781. At this time a force under Major Craig, arrived in Cape Fear River. Mr. Hooper found it necessary to remove his family: and having no place to resort to less dangerous, he removed them to Wilmington, preferring to trust them to the humanity of an open enemy, rather than suffer them to remain exposed in a predatory warfare.\* He sought for safety for himself by flight

\* He had made arrangements for taking refuge in one of the French West India islands in the event of the success of the British arms. Mrs. Hooper understood him that an arrangement of this kind was projected by all the members of Congress, and that it was understood by the French minister. An exile such as this would have been less irksome to him than to many of his compatriots. His father, who was intimately acquainted with French, gave him a critical knowledge of that language, and it is probable that he would soon have acquired fluency in speaking it.

into the country. His family remained at Wilmington without any outrage until October, 1781, when they with others were ordered at a short notice to leave the town. Mr. Hooper and his family returned to it immediately after its evacuation by the enemy in November of the same year; and shortly afterwards removed to Hillsborough, in Orange County. After this and until about 1787, he continued to hold a distinguished rank in the councils of his country, and to maintain a very high station at the bar. Speaking of him, the late Judge Iredell observed that his latest exertions were equal to the most splendid of his meridian days.

Meeting with opposition in his elections Mr. Hooper became soured,\* and seemed inclined to retire. He gradually relaxed his exertions, and at length withdrew wholly from public life. His withdrawal excited much speculation. Some ascribed it to a solicitude for the interests of his family, which had suffered much by his devotion to the public weal; and others attributed it to disgust occasioned by some legislative measures of the State. It is probable, however, from circumstances, that a union of both causes influenced him. The few years which he lived after his retirement, were spent in domestic enjoyment, for which, indeed, he was better fitted by his temper and sensibilities, than for public life. He died October, 1790, in the forty-ninth year of his age, at Hillsborough, leaving a widow, two sons and a daughter, all of whom, except Mrs. Elizabeth Watters, of Hillsborough, are deceased. There survive also of his descendants three grandsons, children of his eldest son William, to wit: William, distinguished as a literary writer, was Professor of Languages of the University, a Baptist minister, and resides in Raleigh; Thomas, a lawyer, and James, a merchant.

In person he was of the middle size, elegantly formed, delicate rather than robust. His countenance was pleasing and indicated intelligence. His manners were polite and engaging. With his intimates and friends, his conversation was frank and animated, enlivened by a vein of pleasing humor, and abounding with images of playful irony. It was sometimes tinged with the severity of sarcasm, and sometimes marked by comprehensive brevity of expression.† His father, himself a model of colloquial excellence, had cultivated this talent in his son with great assiduity.

From the same preceptor he learned the art, rarely attained, of reading with elegance. In this respect the grace and propriety which marked his manner, communicated, it is said, a pleasure even when he read cases from the law reporters, or the ordinary documents of a suit in court. In mixed society he was apt to be reserved. Sincerity was a striking feature in his character. He never practiced disguise. Hospitality he carried to excess.

In his domestic relations he was affectionate and indulgent. Failings he

\* He was probably soured by finding himself in collision with some of his compatriots and best friends. Maclaine, who was one of these, became irritated by the difference of opinion between them. After the ratification of the treaty of peace, Maclaine was anxious to shield the disaffected from persecution, and in the pursuit of this object he exercised no address. Mr. Hooper, who no doubt coincided with him so far as respected the justice and humanity of this course, thought that great prudence and circumspection ought to be observed; and this prudence and circumspection was the more necessary on his part, from the circumstance of all his connections having espoused the royal cause. Aware that his station was such that he ought to be above suspicion, he suppressed, on this occasion, the best and warmest feelings of his heart. In a letter to a friend, dated 18th February, 1785, Maclaine adverts to Mr. Hooper's conduct in this respect, and in the asperity of his temper puts a construction on it which in his cooler moments he would have retracted. In this letter he speaks, in the style of complaint, of the superiority which Mr. Hooper's education gave him, of the deference paid to him by Iredell, and of the homage he received from Johnston, and adds, "I never pay him any compliments, but, on the contrary, have opposed him."

† On his return from the Assembly, which met for the purpose of carrying into effect the State Constitution, many inquiries were made by the crowds which collected around him, relative to the powers confided to the several departments of the government. Mr. Hooper having satisfied curiosity as to other particulars, one of the crowd asked, "And what powers, sir, have the Assembly given to the governor?" "Power, sir," replied Mr. Hooper, "to sign a receipt for his salary."

certainly had ; but they were not such as affected the morality of his private, or the integrity of his public conduct.

As a writer we cannot fairly graduate his pretensions. The letters of Hampden, which would have furnished the best criterion for this purpose, have perished with the prints which contained them.

As a letter writer he was, I think, deficient in ease and simplicity; but his epistolary compositions must have been unequalled. Major Craig intercepted one of these, which impressed him with such an exalted opinion of the writer, that afterwards, when Mr. Hooper, accompanied by Maclaine, visited Wilmington under the protection of a flag of truce, Craig scarcely noticed the latter, while to Mr. Hooper he paid the most marked and respectful attention.

On all important occasions he was called upon by the inhabitants of Wilmington and its vicinity to exercise his pen. A very flattering testimony to his talents, considering the number of eminent men who then resided in the same part of the country, some of whom had cultivated the art of composition with great success. Among these were Maclaine, Eustace, Lloyd, Pennington, and Moore.

In classical learning and in literary taste he had few superiors; yet he was never ostentatious in the display of these qualifications. He possessed a talent for elegant versification, which he exercised in his moments of recreation. His ode on the birthday of Washington, which circulated only among a few friends, was pronounced, by a competent judge, superior to any which had been published.\* I have never been able to procure the manuscript.

Among his friends were some of opposite political principles, but it produced no change of regard towards them, nor did he in any instance depart from an inherent benevolence, by becoming the persecutor of any one on account of his principles or prejudices.

In his private concerns his probity and honor were unimpeached. His estate was moderate, and he was not avaricious.

His religion was that of a sincere Christian, free from bigotry to any sect or denomination.

He appears to have been free from envy. In a letter to Maclaine he describes the death of Judge Henderson in a strain of enthusiastic admiration of the talents of that extraordinary man.

After John Haywood, now Judge Haywood, appeared at the bar, and before his faculties were developed, or perhaps even known to himself, he had to contend with men of great intellectual powers and profound legal science. Mr. Hooper sustained him in the unequal contest. This patronage of rising merit, if it arose from generous feeling, is worthy of mention; and it is not less worthy to be noted if it arose from a sentiment of friendship, for that revered personage† who has rendered the name of Haywood dear to the people of North Carolina, whose boundless benevolence pointed him out as the Atticus of his native State, until more recent events presented him in the sterner aspect of Aristides the Just.

His penetration into character was obvious in the choice of his friends. He always selected them from the most worthy; and he experienced in every instance, that warm reciprocal attachment which was due to the ardor and constancy of his friendship.

The champion of that illustrious band, which in North Carolina first opposed the encroachments of arbitrary power, no man ever entered into the public service on more correct principles, or with purer or more disinterested motives. When he engaged in revolutionary measures, he was fully aware of the dangers to which he exposed his person and estate; yet in spite of untoward events, his enthusiasm never abated, his firmness never forsook him. In times the most disastrous he never desponded, but sustained his situation with increased intrepidity.‡

\* In 1789.

† John Haywood, Treasurer of the State.

‡ These papers were written in 1822. Many of the persons mentioned as then living have since died.

ARCHIBALD McLAIN was a prominent member of the Committee of Safety, for Wilmington, in whom great confidence was reposed, and the author of several of the most important State papers. He was a man of learning, talent, and eloquence. He was a member of the Congress at Hillsboro', August 1775.

He was a member of the Committee of Safety, for Wilmington District, in 1776. In the Convention at Hillsboro', which met June 1778, to deliberate upon the Federal Constitution. He had no superior, except perhaps Davie, Johnston, and Iredell.

From 1783 to 1786, he represented the town of Wilmington, in the House of Commons.

He left one daughter, who married George Hooper of Wilmington. Of his birth, family, and death, we have no further information.

TIMOTHY BLOODWORTH is distinguished in the civil history of this County. Of his birth, education, life, or death, we know nothing but what we gather from the records. He represented this County in the House of Commons, in 1779, and North Carolina in the Continental Congress, in 1786, 1787; was Senator in the State Legislature in 1788, and in Congress under present Constitution, 1790, and 1791. Senator in Congress 1795 to 1801.

EDWARD JONES, who represented the town of Wilmington in 1788 to 1791, was a native of Lillburn, Ireland. He was brother to the celebrated William Todd Jones, the Irish patriot. He was bred a merchant, and early emigrated to the United States, and carried on trade in Philadelphia. In 1786, he came to Wilmington, and commenced merchandise; but failed. He then turned his attention to the study of the law, and soon rose to distinction. His benevolent temper, generous sentiments, and commanding talents, won for him the esteem of all. In 1788, he was elected a member of the House of Commons, and in which capacity he served continuously until 1791, when he was elected Solicitor-General of the State. He died in Pittsboro', on the 8th of August, 1842. He was the friend and patron of

JOHNSON BLAKELY, late Captain in the United States Navy.

In the year of 1783, the father of Blakely, with his wife and two young children, sailed from Ireland, and landed at Charleston. One of these children was Johnson Blakely, who was born at Leaford, in the county of Down, in Ireland, in October 1781. The next year after his arrival, his father moved to Wilmington, where in a short time he died. With that instinctive generosity peculiar to the Irish character, Col. Jones took charge of the youth, and directed his education. By him he was sent to the University.

On the 5th of February, 1800, he was appointed a Midshipman in the United States Navy, and went with Commodore Preble to the Mediterranean, and by his courage, exemplary conduct, and assiduity, won the esteem of his officers and associates. He soon was promoted. Early in 1814, he sailed from Portsmouth, New Hampshire, in command of the U. S. ship of war the *Wasp*; in June of that year he appeared off the English coast; he fell in with his Majesty's sloop-of-war, the *Reindeer*, of eighteen guns, commanded by Captain Manners. A sharp action ensued, in which the *Reindeer* surrendered, her Captain being killed, and also her First Lieutenant, and many of the crew. The skill with which Captain Blakely worked his ship, the gallantry of his conduct, and his brilliant success, proves his value as a sailor. The following is the official dispatch:—

Copy of a letter from Captain Blakely, to the Secretary of the Navy, dated

U. S. SLOOP *WASP*, *L'ORIENT*, *July 8, 1814.*

SIR—On Tuesday the 28th ult., being then in latitude forty-eight degrees and thirty-six minutes N., and longitude eleven degrees and fifteen minutes

7., we fell in with, engaged, and after an action of nineteen minutes, captured his Britannic Majesty's Sloop-of-War, the Reindeer, William Manners, sq., Commander. Annexed are the minutes of our proceedings prior to, and during the continuance of the action. Where all did their duty, and each appeared anxious to excel, it is very difficult to discriminate.

It is, however, only rendering them their merited due, when it is declared of Lieutenants Reilly and Burg, first and third of this vessel, and whose names will be among those of the conquerors of the Guerriere and Java; and of Mr. Tillinghast, Second Lieutenant, who was greatly instrumental in the capture of the Boxer, that their conduct and courage on this occasion fulfilled the highest expectations, and gratified every wish. Sailing Master Carr, is also entitled to great credit for the zeal and ability with which he discharged his various duties. The cool and patient conduct of every officer and man, while exposed to the fire of the shifting guns of the enemy, and without an opportunity of returning it, could only be equalled by the animation and valor exhibited, when actually engaged, or by the promptitude and firmness with which every attempt of the enemy to board was met and successfully repelled. Such conduct may be seen, but cannot well be described.

The Reindeer mounted sixteen twenty-four pound carronades; two long nine or nine pounders, and a shifting twelve pound carronade, with a complement on board of one hundred and eighteen men. Her crew were said to be the pride of Plymouth. Our loss in men has been severe, owing in part to the proximity of the two vessels, and the extreme smoothness of sea; but chiefly in repelling boarders. That of the enemy, however, was infinitely more so, as will be seen by the list of killed and wounded on both sides. Six round shot struck our hull, and many grape which did not penetrate far. The foremast received a twenty-four pound shot, which passed through its centre, and our rigging and sails were a good deal injured. The Reindeer was literally cut to pieces in a line with her ports; her upper works, boats, and spare spars were one complete wreck. A breeze springing up next afternoon, the foremast went by the board. Having received all the prisoners on board, which, from the number of wounded, occupied much time, together with their baggage, the Reindeer was on the evening of the 29th, set on fire, and in a few hours blew up.

I have the honor to be, &c.

J. BLAKELY.

HON. WILLIAM JONES, &c.

The prize was burnt for fear of recapture, and Captain Blakely repaired to L'Orient, in France, to recruit his men and refit his ship.

He sailed in August on another cruise, and in a few days fell in with his Britannic Majesty's ship the Avon, commanded by Captain Arbuthnot. After a severe action she struck to Blakely. He was prevented from taking possession of the prize by the appearance of several heavy English men-of-war. From the 1st to the 15th of August Blakely met and took fifteen ships of the English. In one of these, the brig Atlanta, he placed Midshipman Zeisenger as prize master, with dispatches to the United States, who arrived safe at Savannah on the 4th of November, 1814.

This is the last authentic intelligence that was ever received from the gallant Blakely. From some heavy firing off the Charleston bar about the time he was to have come home, a naval battle occurred at night, and an American ship was sunk. This may have been the brave Blakely and his devoted crew, or he may have foundered at sea. Thus perished, at the early age of 33, this meritorious officer. His brilliant success, his chivalric daring and generous character, and mournful fate, have thrown a halo of interest around his name.

Captain Blakely was married (Dec., 1813) to Jane, daughter of his father's old friend, Mr. Hooper, of New York, and left one daughter, Udney. On the 27th December, 1816, the Legislature of North Carolina resolved, unanimously, that the child should be educated at the expense of the State. This

act was worthy of the State. She was married a few years after to a gentleman who resided in the West Indies, and there died.

The last official paper received from Captain Blakely:—

*Copy of a letter from Captain Blakely to the Secretary of the Navy, dated United States Sloop-of-War Wasp, at Sea, latitude 46 degrees north, longitude 16 degrees west, 11th September, 1814.*

SIR—After a protracted and tedious stay at L'Orient, had at last the pleasure of leaving that place on Saturday, 27th of August. On the 30th, captured the British brig Lettice, Henry Cockbain, master; and on the 31st of August the British brig Bon Accord, Adam Durno, master. In the morning of the 1st of September discovered a convoy of ten sail to leeward, in charge of the Armada, 74, and a bomb ship; stood for them, and succeeded in cutting out the British brig Mary, John D. Allan, master, laden with brass cannon, taken from the Spaniards, iron cannon, and military stores, from Gibraltar to England; removed the prisoners, set her on fire, and endeavored to capture another of the convoy, but was chased off by the Armada. On the evening of the same day, at half-past six, while going free, discovered four vessels nearly at the same time, two on the starboard and two on the larboard bow, being the farthest to windward. At seven, the chase, a brig, commenced making signals with flag, which could not be distinguished for want of light, and soon after made various ones, with lanterns, rockets, and guns. At twenty-nine minutes after nine, having the chase under our lee bow, the twelve-pound carronade was directed to be fired into him, which he returned; ran under his lee bow to prevent his escaping, and commenced the action. At ten o'clock, believing the enemy to be silenced, orders were given to cease firing, when I hailed, and asked if he had surrendered. No answer being given to this, and his fire having recommenced, it was again returned. At twelve minutes after ten, the enemy having suffered greatly, and having made no return to our two last broadsides, I hailed him the second time to know if he had surrendered, when he answered in the affirmative. The guns were then ordered to be secured, and the boat lowered, to take possession. In the act of lowering the boat, a second brig was discovered a little distance astern, and standing for us. Sent the crew to their quarters, prepared everything for another action, and awaited his coming up. At thirty-six minutes after ten, discovered two more sails astern, standing towards us. I now felt myself compelled to forego the satisfaction of destroying the prize. Our braces having been cut away, we kept off the wind until others could be rove, and with the expectation of drawing the second brig from his companions; but in this last we were disappointed. The second brig continued to approach us until she came close to our stern, when she hauled by the wind, fired her broadside, which cut our rigging and sails considerably, and shot away a lower main cross-tree, and retraced her steps to join her consorts, when we were necessitated to abandon the prize. He appeared in every respect a total wreck. He continued for some time firing guns of distress, until probably delivered by the two last vessels who made their appearance. The second brig could have engaged us if he thought proper, as he neared us fast, but contented himself with firing a broadside, and immediately returned to his companions.

It is with great satisfaction I have again the pleasure of bearing testimony to the merits of Lieutenants Reilly, Tillinghast, Maury, and Sailing-master Carr, and to the good conduct of every officer and man on board of the Wasp. Their divisions and departments were attended and supplied with the utmost regularity and abundance, which, with the good order maintained, together with the vivacity and precision of their fire, reflects on them the greatest credit. Our loss is two killed, and one slightly wounded with a wad. The hull received four round shot, and the foremast many grape shot. Our rigging and sails suffered a great deal. Every damage has been repaired the day after, with the exception of our sails. Of the vessel with which we were engaged, nothing positive can be said with regard to her name or force.

While hailing him previous to his being fired into, it was blowing fresh (then going ten knots), and the name was not distinctly understood.\* Of her force, the four shot which struck us, are all thirty-two pounds in weight, being a pound and three-quarters heavier than any belonging to this vessel. From this circumstance, the number of men in her tops, her general appearance, and great length, she is believed to be one of the largest ships in the British navy. I have the honor to be, very respectfully,

Your most obedient servant,

J. BLAKELY.

Hon. W. JONES, &c.

P. S.—I am told the enemy, after his surrender, asked for assistance, and said he was sinking. The probability of this is confirmed by his firing single guns for some time after his capture.

JOSHUA GRANGER WRIGHT was a native of New Hanover, and a member of the House of Commons from 1791 to 1808, and Speaker of the House.

He was elected a Judge in 1808, of the Superior Courts of Law and Equity, in which capacity he served faithfully the State, until his death in June, 1811.

OWEN HOLMES, of this County, was a distinguished lawyer and statesman.

He was Elector of the State in 1836, and cast his vote for Martin Van Buren as President, and Richard M. Johnson as Vice-President.

He was elected a Judge of the Superior Courts of Law in this State, by the General Assembly, in 1836, but he declined accepting.

He died at Wilmington, 6th of June, 1841, of apoplexy, in his forty-fifth year.†

Hon. EDWARD B. DUDLEY was the last representative from the Borough of Wilmington (1834), and the first Governor of the State elected by the people in 1836.

He was born in Onslow; son of a wealthy planter; entered public life in 1816, as a member from the Town of Wilmington, and was re-elected in 1817.

In 1829, he was elected a member of Congress, and after serving one Congress, declined a re-election.

In 1836, he was elected by the people Governor of the State, the first Governor ever elected by the people of North Carolina.

He was succeeded in 1841, by Hon. JOHN M. MOREHEAD.

He was the first President of the Raleigh and Wilmington Railroad, to the stock of which he subscribed twenty-five thousand dollars.

Hon. WILLIAM S. ASHE is a native of Wilmington. He is a son of Colonel Samuel Ashe, and the grandson of Governor Samuel Ashe. By profession a lawyer. Entered public life as Senator in the General Assembly, in 1846, and was re-elected in 1848.

In 1849, he was elected a member of Congress, to which distinguished post he was again re-elected in 1851 without opposition.

Members of the House of Commons from Wilmington, from 1774 to 1836.

Years.	House of Commons.	Years.	House of Commons.
1774.	Francis Clayton.	1779.	Wm. Hooper.
1775.	Cornelius Harnett.	1780.	Wm. Hooper.
1776.	William Hooper.	1781.	Wm. Hooper.
1778.	William Hooper.	1782.	Wm. Hooper.

\* This vessel proved to be the British Sloop-of-War Avon.

† American Almanac for 1841, page 291.

on the north by the Virginia line, east by Hertford, south by Bertie County, and west by the Roanoke River, which separates it from Halifax.

Its capital is Jackson, and preserves the name of Andrew Jackson, the hero of New Orleans, and sixth President of the United States.

Its population is 5,994 whites; 830 free negroes; 6,511 slaves; 10,730 representative population.

Its products (annual) are 5,210,724 lbs. cotton; 716,050 bushels corn; 66,064 lbs. tobacco; 78,650 bushels oats; 20,308 bushels wheat; 3,125 bushels rye; 5,970 lbs. wool; 2,000 barrels turpentine.

To the Convention at Newbern, Aug. 25th, 1774, she sent ALLEN JONES.

To the Convention at same place, April 3d, 1775, her delegates were ALLEN JONES and JEPHTHA ATHERTON.

To the Convention at Hillsboro', Aug. 21st, 1775, her delegates were the above and HOWELL EDMUNDS, DREWRY GEE, and SAMUEL LOCKHART.

The delegates to Halifax, April 4th, 1776, were ALLEN JONES, JEPHTHA ATHERTON, EATON HAYNES, DREWRY GEE, SAMUEL LOCKHART, and HOWELL EDMUNDS.

Her delegates to Halifax, Nov. 12th, 1776 (to form the Constitution), were ALLEN JONES, JEPHTHA ATHERTON, JAMES INGRAM,\* HOWELL EDMUNDS, and ROBERT PEEBLES.

Of her Regiment in 1776, WILLIAM EATON was Colonel, JEPHTHA ATHERTON Lieutenant-Colonel, HOWELL EDMUNDS Major, DREWRY GEE 2d Major.

ALLEN JONES was chosen Brigadier-General of the Halifax District in this year. He was a brother of Willie Jones, of Halifax, and, like him, devoted to the cause of the country.

Of his military services, birth, life, or character, we have but little information. We trust that the services of so useful and public spirited a citizen will be collected and presented to the country.

General Jones was elected a member of the Continental Congress in 1779, and served until 1780.

He appeared as Senator in 1787, in the General Assembly.

He was a member of the Convention that met at Hillsboro', in 1788, which rejected the United States Constitution, and while his brother was its strenuous opponent, he was with Davie, Johnston, and Iredell, its steady advocate.

Members of the General Assembly from Northampton County from the adoption of the Constitution to last session:—

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1777.	James Vaughan,	Robert Peoples, Jephtha Atherton.
1778.	James Vaughan,	Robert Peoples, Joseph Bryan.
1779.	James Vaughan,	Robert Peoples, Joseph Bryan.
1780.	James Vaughan,	Robert Peoples, John Dawson.
1781.	James Vaughan,	John Dawson, Jas. Sikes.
1782.	Samuel Lockhart,	John Dawson, Jas. Sikes.
1783.	Samuel Lockhart,	James Vaughan, Drury Gee.
1784.	Allen Jones,	James Vaughan, Wm. R. Davie.
1785.	Allen Jones,	Howell Edmunds, Augustin Wood.
1786.	Allen Jones,	James Vaughan, Nehemiah Long.
1787.	Allen Jones,	Robert Peebles, John Vaughan.
1788.	John M. Benford,	John Knox, Robert Peebles.
1789.	John M. Benford,	Samuel Peete, Halcott Briggs Pride.
1791.	John M. Benford,	William Amis, Samuel Tarver.
1792.	John M. Benford,	William Amis, Nicholas Edmunds.
1793.	John M. Benford,	William Amis, Nicholas Edmunds.
1794.	John M. Benford,	Benjamin Williamson, Nicholas Edmunds.

\* James Ingram was Lieutenant-Colonel of the 8th Regiment of the Continental Army.



Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1795.	John M. Benford,	Benjamin Williamson, Henry Cotten.
1796.	John M. Benford,	Benjamin Williamson, Henry K. Peterson.
1797.	John M. Benford,	Benjamin Williamson, William Edmunds.
1798.	John M. Benford,	William Edmunds, James Benford.
1799.	John M. Benford,	Henry Cotten, James Long.
1800.	John M. Benford,	Howell Peebles, Henry Cotten.
1801.	John M. Benford,	Henry Cotten, Howell Peebles.
1802.	John M. Benford,	Henry Cotten, William Edmunds.
1803.	Henry Cotton,	Peter Woodlief, William Edmunds.
1804.	Richard W. Freear,	Green Turner, William Edmunds.
1805.	John M. Benford,	Green Turner, Samuel Tarver.
1806.	John M. Benford,	William Edmunds, John Peebles.
1807.	John M. Benford,	Charles Harrison, Francis A. Bynum.
1808.	Wm. Edmunds,	Charles Harrison, Francis A. Bynum.
1809.	Wm. Edmunds,	Green Turner, Andrew Jones.
1810.	Wm. Edmunds,	Andrew Jones, John Peebles.
1811.	Wm. Edmunds,	Peter Woodlief, Cornelius Moore.
1812.	Wm. Edmunds,	Peter Woodlief, Cornelius Moore.
1813.	Francis Dancy,	Henry Boon, Richard Freear.
1814.	Howell Peebles,	Henry Boon, — Jenkins.
1815.	Howell Peebles,	John R. Moore, Henry Boon.
1816.	Howell Peebles,	Henry Boon, John R. Moore.
1817.	Cornelius Moore,	Henry Boon, William Moody.
1818.	Henry Boon,	Henry Abingdon, B. C. Smith.
1819.	Henry Boon,	W. Sandiford, A. Deberry.
1820.	Henry Boon,	Allen Deberry, T. Barrow.
1821.	John Peebles,	Roderick B. Gary, Thomas Peete.
1822.	John Peebles,	L. P. Williamson, R. B. Gary.
1823.	John Peebles,	R. B. Gary, L. P. Williamson.
1824.	John Peebles,	R. B. Gary, Thomas Bynum.
1825.	John Peebles,	Thomas Bynum, Roderick B. Gary.
1826.	Exum Holliman,	R. B. Gary, J. H. Patterson.
1827.	Exum Holliman,	R. B. Gary, J. H. Patterson.
1828.	John H. Patterson,	R. B. Gary, Jos. M. S. Rogers.
1829.	Collin W. Barnes,	Jas. T. Hayley, R. B. Gary.
1830.	Collin W. Barnes,	R. B. Gary, James T. Hayley.
1831.	James T. Hayley,	Richard Crump, John M. Moody.
1832.	Herod Faison,	R. B. Gary, Allen Pierce.
1833.	Herod Faison,	Allen Pierce, Samuel Calvert.
1834.	Wm. B. Lockhart,	A. B. Smith, Wm. E. Crump.
1835.	William Moody,	Wm. E. Crump, R. B. Gary.
1836.	William Moody,	R. B. Gary, Herod Faison.
1838.	William Moody,	Junius Amis, H. Faison.
1840.	Herod Faison,	Samuel B. Spruill, Edmund Jacobs.
1842.	Jos. M. S. Rogers,	John B. Odom, Thomas Bragg, Jr.
1844.	John M. Moody,	John B. Odom, David A. Barnes.
1846.	John M. Moody,	E. J. Peebles, David A. Barnes.
1848.	Jos. M. S. Rodgers,	T. J. Person, E. J. Peebles.
1850.	Jos. M. S. Rodgers,	T. J. Person, David A. Barnes.

## CHAPTER LVII.

## ONslow COUNTY.

ONslow COUNTY was formed in 1734, from New Hanover County, and named in honor of Arthur Onslow, then the Speaker of the British House of Commons.\*

Onslow is situated in the extreme eastern part of the State, and is bounded on the north and east by Jones, east by Carteret, south by Core Sound and the Atlantic Ocean, and west by New Hanover and Duplin.

Its court house is one hundred and forty-five miles south-east from Raleigh.

Its population in 1850, was 5,005 whites; 170 free negroes; 3,198 slaves; 7,039 representative population.

Its products in 1840, were 47,281 barrels of turpentine; 3,200 bushels of salt; 228,759 bushels of corn; 8,126 bushels of oats; 2,117 bushels of wheat; 218,104 pounds of cotton; 6,981 pounds of wool.

To the General Meeting of the Deputies, held at Newbern, on the 25th of August, 1774, Onslow sent as their delegate WILLIAM CRAY.

To the same place, 3d of April, 1775, she sent EDWARD STARKEY, HENRY RHODES, and WILLIAM CRAY.

To Hillsboro', 21st of August, 1775, she sent ISAAC GUION, HENRY RHODES, EDWARD STARKEY, JOHN SPICER, and JOHN KING.

To the same place, 4th of April, 1776, she sent GEORGE MITCHELL, BENJAMIN DOTY, JOHN SPICER, JOHN KING, and JOHN NORMAN.

To the Congress at Halifax, to form a Constitution, she sent as delegates JOHN SPICER, THOMAS JOHNSTON, BENEJAH DOTY, EDWARD STARKEY, and HENRY RHODES.

Her officers in 1776, were WILLIAM CRAY, Colonel; HENRY RHODES, Lieutenant-Colonel; THOMAS JOHNSON, Major; JAMES HOWARD, 2d Major.

JOHNSTON, once its Capital, was located in the southern part of the county, where court was held; but in September, 1752, a most terrific hurricane swept away the court house, clerk's offices, and dwelling houses; the records were all destroyed, and the town was abandoned.†

List of Members of the General Assembly from Onslow County, from the adoption of the Constitution, 1776, to the last session, 1850-51:—

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1777.	Henry Rhodes,	John King, Benejah Doty.
1778.	Henry Rhodes,	Benejah Doty, George Mitchell.
1779.	Henry Rhodes,	James Howard, Edward Starkey.
1780.	Henry Rhodes,	Edward Starkey, George Mitchell.
1781.	Henry Rhodes,	Edward Starkey, Lewis Williams.
1782.	Henry Rhodes,	Edward Starkey, Lewis Williams.

\* Williamson's History of North Carolina, ii. 14.

† Martin's History of North Carolina, ii. 61.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1783.	John Spicer,	Edward Starkey, James Howard.
1784.	Thomas Johnson,	Edward Starkey, David Yeates.
1785.	John Spicer,	Reuben Grant, Edward Starkey.
1786.	George Mitchell,	Daniel Yates, Reuben Grant.
1787.	George Mitchell,	Daniel Yates, Reuben Grant.
1788.	Thomas Johnson,	Daniel Yates, Reuben Grant.
1789.	David Yeates,	Robert W. Sneed, John Spicer.
1790.	Robert W. Sneed,	John Spicer, Christopher Dudley.
1791.	Robert W. Sneed,	Reuben Grant, Christopher Dudley.
1792.	Reuben Grant,	John Spicer, Joseph Scott Cray.
1793.	Robert Sneed,	Joseph Scott Cray, Christopher Dudley.
1794.	John Spicer,	Zachariah Barrow, Joseph S. Cray.
1795.	John Spicer,	Zachariah Barrow, Joseph S. Cray.
1796.	John Spicer,	Zachariah Barrow, Nathaniel Loomis.
1797.	John Spicer,	Nathaniel Loomis, Joseph S. Cray.
1798.	John Spicer,	Joseph Scott Cray, Nathaniel Loomis.
1799.	John Spicer,	Jesse Williams, Nathaniel Loomis.
1800.	John Spicer,	Jesse Williams, William Russell.
1801.	Christopher Dudley,	George W. Mitchell, George Ward.
1802.	George Ward,	Stephen Williams, George W. Mitchell.
1803.	Christopher Dudley,	George W. Mitchell, John Fullwood.
1804.	John Fullwood,	Stephen Williams, William French.
1805.	John Fullwood,	William French, Stephen Williams.
1806.	Wm. French,	Lemuel Doty, Edward Ward.
1807.	Wm. French,	Edward Williams, Benjamin Farnell.
1808.	Stephen Williams,	Edward Williams, John E. Spicer.
1809.	Christopher Dudley,	Edward Williams, William Jones.
1810.	John E. Spicer,	Edward Ward, Edward Williams.
1811.	Edward Ward, Jr.	Edward B. Dudley, George W. Noble.
1812.	Edward Williams,	Lott Humphrey, William Jones.
1813.	Brice Bender,	Edward B. Dudley, James Thompson.
1814.	Edward B. Dudley,	Jason Gregory, G. E. Grant.
1815.	Edward Ward,	William Mitchell, Jason Gregory.
1816.	Christopher Dudley,	Eli W. Ward, Solomon E. Grant.
1817.	Christopher Dudley,	Eli W. Ward, Basil R. Smith.
1818.	Christopher Dudley,	Eli W. Ward, Basil R. Smith.
1819.	Eli W. Ward,	Basil R. Smith, Edward Williams.
1820.	Eli W. Ward,	Edward Williams, D. M. Dulany.
1821.	Basil R. Smith,	Daniel M. Dulany, W. D. Humphreys.
1822.	Edward Ward,	Eli W. Ward, Daniel M. Dulany.
1823.	Edward Ward,	L. T. Oliver, Eli W. Ward.
1824.	Edward Ward,	Frederick Foy, Lewis T. Oliver.
1825.	Edward Ward,	Edward Williams, Frederick Foy.
1826.	Edward Ward,	John Giles, Wm. P. Ferrand.
1827.	Edward Ward,	Edward Williams, Frederick Foy.
1829.	Edward Ward,	Richard H. Hatch, John B. Thompson.
1830.	Edward Ward,	Frederick Foy, James Rowe.
1831.	Lewis Dishong,	John B. Thompson, Geo. A. Thompson.
1832.	Lewis Dishong,	Geo. A. Thompson, Edward Ward.
1833.	Thomas Foy,	Daniel Thompson, Thomas Ennett.
1834.	Thomas Ennett,	Nathan'l L. Mitchell, Dan'l S. Saunders.
1835.	David W. Simmons,	Dan'l S. Saunders, Dan'l Thompson.
1836.	Daniel S. Saunders,	John A. Averitt.
1838.	Joshua Foy,	John B. Pollock.
1840.	John B. Pollock,	Thomas Ennett.
1842.	Thomas Ennett,	Timothy Haskins.
1844.	W. Ennett,	Edward W. Saunders.
1846.	William Ferrard,	Harry Cox.
1848.	John F. Spicer,	C. H. Foy.
1850.	Geo. H. McMillan,	D. W. Fonville.

## CHAPTER LVIII.

## ORANGE COUNTY.

Date of its formation—Origin of name—Situation and boundaries—Population and products—Colonial and Revolutionary History—Regulators; Herman Husbands' book on this subject—Edmund Fanning; life and character of—Thomas Burke, late Governor of North Carolina; his capture by Fannen, and imprisonment—Francis Nash—Pleasant Henderson—Archibald D. Murphy—William Norwood—Alexander Mebane—William Montgomery—Frederick Nash—William A. Graham—Willie P. Mangum—John Scott—James Mebane, and others, and the Members of the Assembly from Hillsboro', and the county of Orange.

ORANGE COUNTY was formed in 1751, from Granville, Johnston, and Bladen counties, and called in compliment to the House of Orange, which, in the persons of William and Mary, in 1692, filled the English throne.

It is located in the centre of the State, and bounded on the north by Person and Caswell, on the east by Granville and Wake, south by Chatham, and west by Alamance.

Its capital is Hillsboro', 40 miles north-west of Raleigh.

Hillsboro' was laid out in 1759, by W. Churton, and was first called Childsburg, in honor of the Attorney-General of the Colony; but altered to Hillsboro', in compliment to Earl of Hillsboro',\* the English Secretary of State for America.

Population (1850), 11,330 whites; 481 free negroes; 5,244 slaves; 14,957 representative population.

Products (1840), 388,426 bushels corn; 262,882 lbs. tobacco; 253,437 lbs. cotton; 12,686 lbs. wool; 87,579 bushels wheat; 81,613 bushels oats; 2,643 bushels rye.

Orange County was early distinguished for the independence of her citizens, and their indomitable opposition to tyranny. Long before the Revolution, the people of this County rose in arms against the crown officers; and a battle took place on the banks of the Alamance, in 1771, between Governor Tryon and the insurgents. That battle has been described in the first volume of these sketches,† and in this volume (under the Chapter I. Alamance,) copious, rare, and valuable documents are presented relative thereto. The life and character of Herman Husbands, the chief leader of the Regulators, is therein sketched (see Randolph, Chapter LXIII), and we have procured his pamphlet as to the cause of the difficulties, and

\* Martin, ii. 104.

† Vol. i. page 59.

the grievances that the people groaned under, by the fraud, extortion, and oppression of the officers. This production, always rare, now out of print, is here presented; when the space it occupies can illy be spared. But its value and importance in throwing light upon these troubled times, will compensate for the space it occupies, and is worthy the careful perusal and study of the reader.

### THE REGULATION.

#### HUSBANDS' BOOK.\*

*An Impartial Relation of the First Rise and Cause of the Present Difficulties in Public Affairs in the province of North Carolina.*

In Orange County the first disturbance is generally ascribed to have arisen; but Granville and Halifax Counties were deeply engaged in the same quarrel many years before Orange: so that it may be necessary to give a few paragraphs out of some of their papers, to show that it was the same grievance and oppression that incensed all the counties, without corresponding with each other. For though Granville County had been at war, as it were, some years before the disturbance in Orange, yet we never heard of it till it broke out in Orange.

[Here follows an extract, the title of which is mutilated; but as we make it out, reads nearly as follows:]

"A serious address to the inhabitants of Granville County, containing an account of our deplorable situation we suffer; \* \* and some necessary hints with respect to a reformation.

"Save my country, Heaven, shall be my last."—*Pope.*

Then, after treating on the nature of law in general, and of our Constitution, in praise of it, he proceeds thus:—

"Well, gentlemen, it is not our form or mode of government, nor yet the body of our laws that we are quarreling with; but with the malpractices of the officers of our County Court, and the abuses that we suffer by those that are impowered to manage our public affairs: This is the grievance, gentlemen, that demands our serious attention. And I shall,

"*Thirdly*, show the notorious and intolerable abuses that has crept into the practice of the law in this county, and I doubt not but into other counties also; though that does not concern us: in the first place, there is a law that provides that a lawyer shall take no more than fifteen shillings for their fee in the County Court. Well, gentlemen, which of you has had your business done for fifteen shillings? They exact thirty for every cause: and three—four—and five pounds for every cause attended with the least difficulty, and laugh at us for our stupidity and tame submission to these d-m-d, &c."

Another paragraph runs thus in substance:—

"A poor man is supposed to have given his judgment bond for five pounds; and this bond is by his creditor thrown into court. The Clerk of the County has to enter it on the docket, and issue execution, the work of one long minute, for which the poor man has to pay him the trifling sum of forty-one shillings and five pence. The Clerk, in consideration he is a poor man, takes it out in work, at eighteen pence a day. The poor man works some more than twenty-seven days to pay for this one minute's writing.

"Well, the poor man reflects thus: At this rate, when shall I get to labor for my family? I have a wife and parcel of small children suffering at home, and here I have lost a whole month, and I don't know for what; for my merchant is as far from being paid yet as ever. However, I will go home now, and try and do what I can. Stay, neighbor, you have not half done yet, there is a d—d lawyer's mouth to stop yet—for you impowered him to confess that you owed this five pounds, and you have thirty shillings to pay him for

tended fully to meet us ; till, a day or two ago, he observed in one of our papers the word judiciously\*, which signified, he said, by a Court of Authority ; and had some other objections, such as the mill being no suitable place. And concluding that, in short, says he, Colonel Fanning looks on it as an insurrection, &c. &c.

Whereupon we, in Watson's presence, drew up the following paper, and read it to him, desiring his judgment ; and he said it was so just and reasonable that no man could object to it, which was thus, to wit :—

### No. III.

*"At a meeting of the inhabitants of Orange county, on the 10th of October, 1766, for conference on public affairs with our representatives, vestry-men, &c.*

"It was the judgment of the said meeting, that, by reason of the extent of the county, no one man in it, in a general way, was known by above one-tenth man of the inhabitants ; for which reason, such a meeting for a public and free conference, yearly, and as often as the case may require, was absolutely necessary ; in order to reap the benefit designed us in that part of our Constitution of choosing representatives, and knowing for what uses our money is called for. We also conceive such a representative would find himself at an infinite loss to answer the design of his constituents, if deprived of consulting their minds in matters of weight and moment.

"And whereas, at the said meeting, none of them appeared (though we think properly acquainted with our appointment and requests), yet, as the thing is somewhat new in this county, though practiced in older governments, they might not have duly considered the reasonableness of our requests.

"We therefore conclude, that if they hereafter are inclinable to answer it, that we will attend them at some other time and place, on their giving us proper notice.

"It is also our judgment, that, on further mature deliberation, the inhabitants of the county will more generally see the necessity of such a conference, and the number increase in favor of it, to be continued yearly."

A copy of this was given to Mr. Watson, on his approbation of it ; and he promised to present each of our representatives with proper transcripts ; which we make not the least doubt but he complied with.

But, however, instead of complying with our so reasonable proposals, Colonel Fanning, the following court, or at a general muster, read a long piece of writing in public, and among our justices, in repugnance to our request, vaunting himself greatly in his performance ; telling them, he had served us with copies thereof, and signified it would silence us or had silenced us. But as to what it contained, I cannot inform the public, as we, nor any one of us that ever I could find, ever saw it.

This, with the menaces thrown out by the bomb sheriffs against such as were most active in this affair, so discouraged the people, that the affair dropped ; after we had subscribed to a sum of fifty pounds, in order to commence a suit at law against them on the penal laws, and was denied by the only attorney we had any hopes of serving us to undertake it.

Some months after all was still, there happened to come out a new collection of the laws in one book ; two of us took a copy of the fees out of it, for recording deeds of conveyances, and carried it to court in August term, 1767. These men offered the customary fees for the recording and proving their deeds, that were taken in other counties, though that exceeded the lawful due ; at the same time, offering to pay more, if any of them could show any law for more.

This was before the bench ; when the man who spoke was asked, how long it was since he had commenced lawyer ? But, as he did not regard, some of the bench began to threaten him for standing in contempt of the court. Upon which, they withdrew.

The person who had got this law-book being half owner of it, had it at

\* By what I have learnt since, they pretended to have mistook the word for judicially ; but our original papers were in too many hands to make it take.

court, and it was handed about among the people; which the other owner knowing of, and he being one of the bench and on the bench at the time, came immediately out of court, calling his partner in the book to one side, desiring him to keep the knowledge of the book's being handed about a secret from the rest of the court. The other replies, "I have given them that I let have the book that caution already, for I see how matters stand among you." Which was, that an honest man could hardly live among them; for these new books were so scarce at that time, that they would have known who had let it out among the people.

Thus we may see how he apprehended himself under a necessity to conceal his good offices and honesty to secure himself in office; but I suppose he was found out, for he was soon after put out of commission.

The bombs now grew more and more insulting, taking unusual distresses for levies; taking double, treble, and four times the value; bearing all off to town, thirty, forty, and sixty miles, and was remarkably cross, taking by-paths, and other ways than they had promised; so that those who followed, may be in a few hours, to redeem their things, could never overtake them.

These things were all sold in town at under rates, and became a constant trade, so that roguish people began to depend on these sales to raise their fortunes. And as to any overplus being returned to the parties, I never could hear of any. Besides, among Dutch people, and such as were ignorant of State affairs, they practised taking four pence, six pence, and a shilling in a tax, more than from the more knowing.

The High Sheriff also sent out an insulting advertisement, which was set up very early in the following year, to wit, 1768 (may be in first of February), as follows:—

"Whereas, by a late Act of Assembly, the sheriffs of the several counties in this province are obliged to attend at five different places in their county, at least two days at each place, at some time between the first day of January and the first day of March, in order to receive the public county and parish taxes. I hereby inform the County of Orange, that I intend to comply with my duty in attending, according to law, at times and places hereafter to be advertised; and that every man who fails paying their dues, at these times and places, is by the same law, obliged to pay two shillings and eight pence extraordinary. Which sum I shall demand without respect to persons. Whereof every one concerned is desired to take notice.

"And should any person imagine that it is sufficient if they have their money ready when I or my deputy comes for it, I advise them to be provided with two shillings and eight pence for the visit.

From their humble servant,  
TYREE HARRIS."

Every one could see this was quite insulting as well as an attempt to make asses of us; for no one but had sense enough to know this new law was calculated for the Sheriff's ease. And instead of being so careful to word his advertisement that "the Sheriffs were obliged to attend," as he might have said, the asses were obliged to bring their burdens to him, in order that one of their deputies might collect the whole in ten days, sitting on his breach, at ease, in five places only.

The rumor of giving the Governor fifteen thousand pounds to build him a house, all happening together at this time, conspired to give rise to what was commonly called the mob, which in a little time altered to that of the Regulators.

This new association began in a different neighborhood, though they always mentioned and espoused the former; and people had entered into it by hundreds, and it spread every way like fire till it reached Sandy Creek, where the principal men who were concerned in the papers No. 1, 2, and 3 lived. There this new scheme met with some opposition, on account that it was too hot and rash, and in some things not legal. And though the Sandy Creek people endeavored to show them the danger of their proceedings, yet

took care at the same time not to kill that zeal for justice and true liberty. And at the second meeting they had prevailed with them to form new articles, and censured their first; yet, at the first meeting they had sent a paper to our officers, which paper was approved of, and bears the name Number V., though dated March 22d. The new articles being adopted at their second meeting, held on April the fourth, being instead of the first articles, always bore the place of the first, which was Number IV., and is as follows, viz:—

#### No. IV.

"We the subscribers do voluntarily agree to form ourselves into an association, to assemble ourselves for conference for regulating public grievances and abuses of power, in the following particulars, with others of the like nature that may occur.

"1st. That we will pay no more taxes until we are satisfied they are agreeable to law, and applied to the purposes therein mentioned, unless we cannot help it, or are forced.

"2d. That we will pay no officer any more fees than the law allows, unless we are obliged to it, and then to show our dislike, and bear an open testimony against it.

"3d. That we will attend our meetings of conference as often as we conveniently can, and is necessary, in order to consult our representatives of the amendment of such laws as may be found grievous or unnecessary; and to choose more suitable men than we have done heretofore for burgesses and vestry-men; and to petition the House of Assembly, Governor, Council, King, and Parliament, &c., for redress in such grievances as in the course of the undertaking may occur; and to inform one another, learn, know, and enjoy all the privileges and liberties that are allowed and were settled upon us by our worthy ancestors, the founders of our present constitution, in order to preserve it on its ancient foundation, that it may stand firm and unshaken.

"4th. That we will contribute to collections for defraying necessary expenses attending the work, according to our abilities.

"5th. That, in case of difference in judgment, we will submit to the judgment of the majority of our body.

"To all which we solemnly swear, or, being a Quaker, or otherwise scrupulous in conscience of the common oath, do solemnly affirm, that we will stand true and faithful to this cause, till we bring things to a true regulation, according to the true intent and meaning hereof in the judgment of the majority of us."

Number five is as follows, viz:—

#### No. V.

"*The 22d day of March, 1768. The request of the inhabitants on the west side of Haw River, to the Assembly-men and Vestry-men of Orange County, viz:—*

"Whereas the taxes in this county are larger according to the number of taxables than adjacent counties, and continues so year after year, and as the jealousies still prevails amongst us that we are wronged; and having the more reason to think so as we have been at the trouble of choosing men and sending them, after the civilest manner that we could, to know what we paid our levy for, but could receive no satisfaction; for James Watson was sent to Maddock's Mill, and said that Edmund Fanning looked on it that the country called him by authority, or like as if they had a right to call him to an account. Not allowing the country the right that they have been entitled to as English subjects; for the King requires no money from his subjects but what they are made sensible what use it is for.

"We are obliged to seek redress by denying paying any more until we have a full settlement for what is past, and have a true regulation with our officers.

"As our grievances are too many to be notified in a small piece of writing, we desire that you, our Assembly-men and Vestry-men, may appoint a time,



before next court, at the court house, and let us know by the bearer, and we will choose men to act for us, and settle our grievances.

"Until such time as you will settle with us, we desire the sheriffs will not come this way to collect the levy; for we will pay none before there is a settlement to our satisfaction.

"And as the nature of an officer is a servant to the public, we are determined to have the officers of this county under a better and honest regulation than they have been for some time past.

"Think not to frighten us (with rebellion) in this case, for if the inhabitants of this province have not as good a right to inquire into the nature of our constitution and disbursements of our funds as those of our mother country, we think that it is by arbitrary proceedings that we are debarred of that right. Therefore, to be plain with you, it is our intent to have a full settlement of you in every particular point that is matter of doubt with us. So fail not to send an answer by the bearer. If no answer, we shall take it for granted that we are disregarded in this our request again from the public."

This was the first message this new society sent our officers. But no master of abject slaves could be more exasperated—they were rebels, insurgents, &c., to be shot, hanged, &c., as mad dogs, &c. And the Sandy Creek men, or authors of No. 1, 2, and 3, were to be punished for it all; for these refers to their former papers. Now as they were so ignorant as actually to imprison, and went through a course of law to make the authors of the first papers culpable for these last, I will observe, the latter had a right to refer to the former, because they had concurred and joined in the former, but that by no means made all them who were concerned in the former, and scarcely had heard of the latter, to be anyways culpable. Indians now-a-days know this distinction, that where a few bad people of a nation commit outrages the whole is not blameable. However hard this distinction might have been to our officers to conceive, I know it was the easiest and naturalest of all things to be felt by the parties.

And further, because they styled themselves inhabitants of the west side of Haw River; therefore the whole body of the inhabitants on the west side were so treated, that I can venture to say, that though not one third man on the west side had yet concerned themselves, yet they were afterwards forced to join as one man in defence of their lives.

On the whole, I do not think it needful to take much pains to show this distinction, for my opinion is, our officers' spleen against the authors of former papers was for that very reason, that they were pursuing a legal and constitutional plan to be redressed; as also, when it came to be tried in the law, the distinction was as clear as the day, and punished none but them who were actually guilty.

I have said thus much on this head, the more as I observe by the newspapers that men in higher stations than our officers attempted the same thing on the town of Boston.

So, to proceed in order, on the said 4th of April, 1768, after the articles were altered, and both parties joined on the former plan, they drew up the following paper, viz:—

#### No. VI.

"At a general meeting of the Regulators,\* held April the 4th, 1768, it was agreed to send P—— C—— and J—— L—— to request the two late sheriffs and our vestry-men to meet twelve men that we shall choose, on the Tuesday after the next court, to produce to them a copy of the list of taxables for each year, and a list of the number and names of the insolvents returned each year, with an account how the money was applied, to whom paid, and to what uses, both vestry-men and sheriffs, and to request our representatives to confer with them in our behalf, and show us law for the customary fees that

\* This new name, instead of mob, was necessary according to the nature of the business of the day of altering the articles. ●

has been taken for deeds, indentures, administrations, &c. If the time appointed don't suit them, let them appoint another more suitable."

Before these two men had time to perform this message, the officers, either to try or exasperate the now enraged populace, took, by way of distress, a mare, saddle and bridle, for one levy; and they immediately rose to the number of sixty or seventy, and rescued the mare, and fired a few guns at the roof of Colonel Fanning's house, to signify they blamed him for all this abuse.

The paper No. 6 was then delivered to the established minister of the county, who undertook to try to accommodate the matter; who accordingly returned with an answer from the officers, and that they had appointed the 11th day of May for a settlement.

The Regulators hereupon called a meeting on the 30th of April, chose twelve men to meet accordingly, and sent the officers an account thereof, but the paper never was delivered by reason (as it was on Saturday) the Governor's Secretary arrived the same day in the town, and brought a proclamation from the Governor, desiring all rioters to disperse, and on their refusal, commanding all officers to aid and assist to disperse them. And what I think is the oddest thing I ever heard of, this proclamation was set up on Saturday, the rioters ever since the riot all peaceable at home; yet the officers assembled themselves on Sunday to the number of about thirty, with a tavern-keeper or two, and a man who had lately killed another, which the jury of inquest had adjudged wilful murder, all armed with guns, pistols and swords, and rode all the Sabbath night, the distance of forty miles, and took one of the rioters prisoner, by virtue of a warrant, and also another innocent person without any precept at all, by reason no precept could be obtained, because no charge was or could be proven against him, though they had made all the search and inquiry they were capable of doing, by reason, as was hinted before, he was allowed to have been the author of the former papers, Nos. 1, 2 and 3.

But the case was so among the inhabitants that every man knew who was and who was not joined into the Regulation, by reason it was all the topic of converse and inquiry. It being, therefore, so well known that this person was innocent, that it alarmed and raised a fiery zeal in every one who had or had not entered into the association. And I suppose not near half the inhabitants had at this time entered into it.

This alarm immediately so engaged almost every man, woman, and child, that by daylight, next morning, some hundreds were assembled near the town; which number in an hour or two increased to odds of seven hundred armed men, many of which had traveled forty odd miles on foot, some barefooted, and some (at least one) had traveled thirty miles with his shoes slipshod; but the most part were on horseback. The whole was actuated by what the world calls the spirit of enthusiasm, for I felt it myself as soon as I came into the company; it caught every man, good or bad, as Saul was caught among the prophets. A man under the operation of this spirit, I am certain, can do and undergo double what he can at another time. It is prodigiously dangerous to raise this spirit, if it is nothing but natural, as some imagine; but I believed it was a work of providence, and therefore feared no evil.

The Governor's secretary met this company in sight of the town. But I have to observe, first, that both the prisoners had given bail and had met this company very early; for we supposed the officers had got some word of their being on the road, as some companies took up long before day, near the town, or else the prisoners would, we suppose, have been sent to Newbern, two hundred miles. This would have been hard work for the inhabitants on the east side of the town, who were also assembled in companies, laying in wait to rescue the prisoners among inhabitants who had not intermeddled before. The secretary read the proclamation and delivered a verbal message, which he said he had from the Governor; that if they should assemble while he was up, to tell them, if they would petition the Governor, he would protect and redress them against any unlawful extortions or oppressions of any officer or officers in the county; provided they would disperse and go home.

No sooner was the word spoke, but the whole multitude, as with one voice,

ied out, "AGREED! *That is all we want; liberty to make our grievances known.*"

It is admirable the quickness of the spirit in a people, truly engaged in a cause, to apprehend and take anything offered that in truth has a tendency to procure a remedy: we had felt ourselves shut out and denied a hearing; and sensibly felt the whole calculation and design of our enemies, was to prevent our cries from reaching, as it were, the royal ear: or, which is the same thing, the legislative body of the government.

A fatal blow was this to our adversaries; but they saw it not till it was too late. Had not this very accident happened, we never could have had a hearing.

And, to mend the matter, the secretary was so pleased that he had hit upon an expedient to make peace, that he sent for some bottles of wine, and, with a loud voice, before officers and people, repeated the same thing over and over, without variation, several times, and drank the wine as a testimony or record that such an agreement was made, and that by express orders from His Excellency.

The joy that we returned home with on this occasion, was inexpressible. Men can feel things of an oppressive nature, that they cannot make appear; we could plainly feel we were debarred from complaining; we could not dare petition the Governor unless we let our adversaries word the petition; but now they had tied themselves. We immediately advertised the meeting, and appointed a meeting, but this opened the eyes of our officers to see their mistake. I call it a mistake and accident, because the Governor denied afterwards that he gave such orders, as will be seen by his answer to our petition, though some who do not like him, think he denied because he rued it.

It is beyond my power to describe the pains that was taken to recall this mistake, unless I was to print a copy of all their letters, and as much preaching and arguments as a man could read in a week. We were told in plain terms, and in writing, that no petition could nor would go down with the Governor, but such a one as they had wrote for us, in which they made us say, we had thought the officers wronged us, but had now found it was owing to some mistake or defect in our proceeding, and told us if we persisted, Colonel Fanning would represent our case to the Governor as high treason, and not as a riot, and kept constantly at this work, till and on the day appointed to meet, where and when a merchant and clergyman appeared to silence and frighten us from proceeding, and, though they made the work proceeding unpleasant, and much confused us, yet the following paper was unanimously at last agreed to, viz:—

#### No. VII.

*At a general meeting of the Regulators, Associators, and others, inhabitants of the County of Orange, held at George Sally's, on the 21st of May, 1768,*

"It was unanimously agreed to continue our petition, agreed on last meeting, to the Governor, Council, and Assembly, for redressing very grievous, cruel, iniquitous, and oppressive practices of our officers, which we generally conceive we have labored under this many years, contrary to law.

"And in pursuance of a verbal message from the Governor, sent us express by his secretary, delivered to us on the 3d of this instant, we agree to renew our said petition. And as sundry forms have been read here this day, and agreed by sundry neighborhoods, we appoint W— M—, W— C—, — C—, J— L—, J— M—, J— H—, R— H—, and — H—, to form one out of the whole, referring to the several complaints for information of grievances.

"And being conscious of our loyalty to King George the third, on the present throne, and our firm attachment to the present establishment and form of government, which we sincerely believe all our grievances are quite opposite and contrary to, by downright roguish practices of men who have crept to posts of office, and have practiced upon our ignorance and new settled situation.

"We therefore order the above committee to implore the Governor's pardon and forgiveness, in the most submissive manner, for any errors that we may have committed, that is or may be construed to derogate from the honor of his Majesty's crown and dignity, or tending to obstruct the peace and good order of government.

"And for the Governor's better information, we order the committee to prepare copies of all our proceedings which was agreed on by our body even from the first beginning;—to go with our said petition—and a suitable number of the said committee to wait on the Governor with them as soon as possible.

"And as we have received a letter from Anson County, informing us of an association there on the same account, and requesting our information of the manner of our proceeding, we order a copy of this to be sent to them immediately, to prevent speedily their running into any error—we believing their scruples to be well *grounded and their intention honest.*"

In June they waited on the Governor with the copies of all the foregoing papers, and other attested complaints, and brought us back the following answer, viz:—

♣ GENTLEMEN:—I received by the hands of Messrs. Hunter and Howell a petition, and other papers, subscribed by several of the inhabitants on the south side of Haw River, in the county of Orange, under the borrowed title of Regulators, assuming to themselves power and authorities (unknown to the Constitution), of calling public officers to a settlement, together with a narrative of their conduct, and detail of the grievances and complaints against the Clerk of the county, Register, and other public officers, whose exactions and oppressions its pretended has been the cause of the late insurrections which have disturbed the peace of that part of the country."

These papers I have, agreeable to your desire, communicated to the members of his Majesty's Council, who having taken the same into their deliberate consideration, unanimously concur with me in opinion, That the grievances complained of by no means warrant the extraordinary steps you have taken, in assembling yourselves together in arms, to the obstruction of the course of justice, to the insult of public officers, and to the injury of private property; measures, as they manifestly tend to the subversion of the constitution of this government, would inevitably, if carried but a little farther, have been denominated, and must have been treated as high treason; and consequently have involved the abettors, most of whom I am satisfied were actuated by honest motives, though incautiously drawn in to concur in acts that might have terminated in the ruin and destruction of their families, while by illegal means they are intent on exempting themselves from evils, within the remedy of the laws of their country.

These calamities, I trust, are now removed by the timely proclamation I sent up to you by my Secretary, and your prudent determination to petition me in council for the redress of the grievances complained of. The discreet and steady behavior of Colonel Fanning, and the officers and men under his command, met not only with the entire approbation of myself and his Majesty's Council, but will ever be acknowledged with gratitude by every well wisher to this province.

I take this opportunity to acquaint all those whose understandings have been run away with, and whose passions have been led in captivity by some evil designing men, who, actuated by cowardice and a sense of that public justice which is due to their crimes, have obscured themselves from public view, That in consideration of a determination to abide by my decision in Council, it is my direction, by the unanimous advice of that board, that you do, from henceforward, desist from any farther meetings, either by verbal appointment or advertisement. That all titles of Regulators or Associators cease among you. That the Sheriff and other officers of the government are permitted, without molestation, to execute the duties of their respective offices. And that all breaches of the peace against his Majesty's government may be determined and examined in a due course of law.

It is by your strict and punctual adherence to these directions, that any farther clemency, on my part, may be looked for.

This was the extent of what I authorized Mr. Edwards to declare on my behalf. And now that I have signified to you the sense his Majesty's council entertain of the nature of your proceedings, and the requisition I point out by their advice for your future conduct—

I am to assure you, willing as I am to listen to the voice of distress, the just complaints of his Majesty's subjects, and the hardships they may groan under, that I shall give his Majesty's Attorney-General orders to prosecute every officer who has been guilty of extortion or illegal practices in his office, upon any application or information lodged with him by the parties injured, or any others who shall be authorized to prosecute on this behalf. As also set up a proclamation on my arrival at Hillsborough, forbidding all such dishonorable and illegal proceedings.

You may further depend upon it, I shall, at all times, endeavor to redress every other grievance in my power that his Majesty's subjects may labor under.

As you want to be satisfied what is the amount of the tax for the public service for 1767, I am to inform you it is seven shillings a taxable, besides the county and parish taxes, the particulars of which I will give to Mr. Hunter.

I have only to add I shall be up at Hillsborough the beginning of next month. In the mean time I rest in full confidence I shall again be made happy by seeing industry prevailing over factions, and peace and harmony triumphing over jealousies and murmuring in a soil and climate the most fertile in the world, and among a people who, by a well-directed industry, may draw down blessings and prosperity to their families, and greatly contribute to the honor of his Majesty's government, and the happiness of my administration.

WILLIAM TRYON.

At the Council-chamber,  
*Brunswick, the 21st of June, 1768.*

Now to give some clear ideas in what light we received this answer, and in what condition we felt ourselves to be in, it is necessary to inform you of the bottom of our jealousies, and the method we intended to prosecute for redress.

Our jealousies were not only against the officers of our own country, which our papers are confined to, but, in our converse and inquiry by the best calculations we could make, and by several hints and reports, we had reason to believe we had already paid twenty or thirty thousand pounds over what would sink the emission of our paper currency. And by accounts we had still afloat sixty thousand pounds; so that either our Assembly had been deficient in burning it, or the treasurers in accounting; or else our sheriffs in paying the treasurers: otherwise some counties must be vastly in arrears.

As for our own county, we knew it had paid to the full. We were of opinion there were not one hundred insolvents a year in our county out of from three to four thousand. But to question the Assembly or treasurers, our officers took care to chide us for, and hinted that it would be even criminal to suppose such a thing, for they were men of such credit, and such a body, as, were they guilty, more than one must be combined; and such a thing could not be supposed. Well, we could not help thinking; so we intended that if our own representatives would help us, and we could get a settlement of our own officers, and if the deficiency did not lay there, to proceed and lay the same before the Assembly, and have the treasurers' accounts examined. And if our Assembly-men refused to join with us, then to petition for new elections, &c.

Now by the time we got this answer we found by the journals of the House, that the public accounts were really unsettled, by a motion from the Governor to them on that head; and now we were yet more alarmed, for as we understood the motion, he hinted, though in a delicate, soft manner, to have that authority vested in the Governor.

Well, the more that we discovered things out of order, we were sensible the stronger we should be opposed; and we not only found by this answer that the Governor inclined to the other side, multiplying all our faults to the

highest pitch he was capable of; and with as great an extreme painting the other side; and without meeting together, which he strictly forbid, and conferring together, we could make no hand either in carrying elections, or representing our grievances. Our hands were fast tied from any relief but the law, and in that way had also excused himself from protecting or helping us, any farther than to order the attorney to set up a proclamation.

Well, under this difficulty we stood still, and soon saw the proclamation had no effect at all, for the register, or his clerk, raised in their fees four pence or eight pence, upon which all hopes of the law vanished, and every channel and passage of redress was stopped and shut up. However, after some time, as we thought, the Governor would expect some return to this letter, and this we could not effect without breaking his orders, so we appointed a meeting to agree upon an answer; and at the meeting received the following letter from the Governor, viz. :—

“GENTLEMEN—In strict conformity to the promise I made you in my letter, dated from the council-chamber, at Brunswick, I issued a proclamation on my arrival at Hillsborough, a copy of which I herewith transmit to you.

“I also gave Mr. Attorney-General orders to prosecute at law all public officers in your county for abuses in their offices, on application made to him by or in behalf of the parties injured.

“It is now, therefore, my advice and consent that Mr. Tyree Harris wait on you to proceed in the collection of the public county and parochial taxes of Orange County for the year 1767.

“I have the fullest confidence that you will, agreeable to the direction of the above-mentioned letter to you, and in justice to the principles of your engagement to abide my decision in council, make it a matter of honor and conscience among yourselves, that Mr. Harris and his deputies shall not meet with any interruption in so essential and an immediately necessary discharge of his duty, in obedience to the laws of this country.

WILLIAM TRYON.

HILLSBORO', August 1, 1768.

Harris asked for his levy—and we told him we had agreed to lay the case before the Assembly and the whole of the Council before we chose to pay; and nobody offered him the least insult.

We agreed upon an answer to the Governor's first letter, and ordered two men to deliver it to him, which they did the 5th of August; but we have lost the copy. However, the purport of it may be seen by the Governor's answer.

But on Harris's return the Governor's officers were out raising the militia round the town. And the militia kept sending messages to us one after another, by night and by day, what orders they had received, which was to meet such a day, which was in a few days, and to bring three days' provision and nine charges of ammunition. These alarms run night and day, and caused multitudes of the people to gather together, who chose out eight men, and sent them to the Governor. The men returned with the following answer, viz. :—

“In the first place, the Governor declares that he never had an intention to bring down Indians, nor of raising the militia in order to break in upon any settlement, as has been falsely represented; and that he again repeats his firm resolution to do justice to the people in everything wherein they have been injured, as far as is in his power.

“In the next place, Col. Fanning agrees that the dispute between him and the people shall be settled at the next *Supream* Court; that if the Chief Justice and his Associates give judgment against him on the trial of Mr. John Lowes, or any other deed, he is willing and shall refund the full sum, over his lawful fees which he has taken, to every man who shall apply to him, bringing his deed along with him; and that they shall pay no cost.

“In the next place Mr. Nash agrees to the same thing, with respect to his clerk's fees, as he has already wrote to the Regulators.

"In the last place, the accounts of the sheriffs, with the vestry and the courts for the parish and county tax, have been examined and approved, and when a settlement is made for the insolvents, the full State, in the same manner, shall be pasted up in the court house.

"The Governor will give no directions for the sheriff to proceed in his collection till after the *Supream Court*."

At the same time he appointed the Regulators to meet on the 17th day of August, at George Sally's, where the sheriffs were to attend with their settlement, and give satisfaction to the public on the said 17th of August.

We met, but none of the past sheriffs came. John Lea, the new sheriff, came, and brought a letter from the Governor, viz. :—

"August 13th, 1768.

"GENTLEMEN—I had every reasonable hope that my letter to you from the council-chamber, the 21st of June, would have given you not only the most cordial satisfaction, but have prompted you with the most ardent zeal to have immediately subscribed to every direction contained therein, conformable to the declared resolution in your address to me.

"It is with a sincere regret I at this time reflect on the disobedient and ungrateful return you have made me, both by your disregard to every part of direction in the above-mentioned letter, and your refusal to pay your public levies to Mr. Harria, late sheriff, who demanded them of you on the second of this month at a general meeting, in virtue of his legal powers, and in compliance with the letter I sent you by him, urging the immediate payment thereof.

"The candor with which I treated the rash and precipitate steps of your past conduct, and the just means and effectual measures I pointed out for removing the causes of complaint, would have given ample satisfaction to every man who petitioned me with an intention to be satisfied with justice.

"By your letter delivered me the 5th instant by Messrs. Low and Hunter, I have the mortification to find every lenient measure of mine has been perverted, and the friendly aid I offered to correct the abuses in public officers, which it was my duty to tender, considered by you as insufficient.

"The force of the proclamation was to caution public officers against, and prevent as much as possible, extortion. It is the province of the Courts of law to judge and punish the extortioner. The dissatisfaction also you express, that your address and papers were not laid before the whole council, is equally groundless, with your declarations of the insufficiency of the proclamation.

"By his Majesty's commission and instruction, three counsellors make a board; and with five members business may be transacted of the highest dignity. Whereas six gentlemen of the council were present when your address and papers were laid before that board.

"The resolutions you have taken to petition the legislative body is extremely agreeable to me; my services on that occasion shall not be wanting to redress any real grievance.\*

"It is necessary I should now inform you, in humanity to your misguided passion, and in justice to the integrity of my intentions, that you are pursuing measures highly criminal and illegal—and it is a circumstance of real affliction to me, since I consider you as acting upon principles no less void of faith and honor, than inconsistent with every moral and religious duty.

"You have given occasion to every man of property and probity by the

\* This far relates to our letter, which copy we have lost. but the purport, as I hinted before, may be gathered from the answer, and what I will now observe: That is, we did not complain that there was not a sufficient number to do business, but that our thanks would be more had he called the whole council; and we not only thought so, but likewise both thought and expected he would have called the Assembly on the occasion. Which we now recommend in order to strengthen him to help us.

open, unreserved menaces you have thrown out against the lives and properties of many of the inhabitants of this country, to look on your designs as bent rather upon destroying the peace of this government, and the security of its inhabitants, than a wish or intention to wait for any legal process against those you imagine have abused their publick trusts.

"Upon these alarming prospects I esteem it my duty to provide for the safety of the government, and to take care that the publick receive no damage; to prevent, therefore, as much as possible the heavy expense that must accrue to the province, by providing against the insults that are intended to be offered to his Majesty's Superior Court of Justice, I am peremptorily to require on your part that at least twelve of your principals, and those of the first property, wait upon me at Salisbury, on Thursday the 25th of this month, and there in my presence execute a bond in the sum of one thousand pounds, as a security that no rescue shall be made of William Butler and Herman Husbands, at the Superior Court at Hillsborough, they being under recognizance then to appear and take their trials.

WILLIAM TRYON."

We sent him the following answer, viz. :—

*August 19th, 1768.*

*May it please your Excellency—*

We received your letter by the hand of Mr. Lea, at the only time that ever our officers showed any real intentions of informing us to what use our money is applied, and at a time when we had hopes and were persuaded matters were likely to be settled to the peace and satisfaction of the publick.

But finding by your letter that your Excellency is displeased, and charges us with breach of honour, and that we have given occasion to be looked on as rather bent upon destroying the peace of this government than to wait for justice—

At all which we are truly affected with sorrow and concern at the thoughts of any difference arising between your Excellency and us, and that (as through false reports and alarms, the commonality, under oppression, have been incensed, and occasion given) we determine to use our utmost endeavors to guard against such offences for the future.

Amidst our sorrow we are rejoiced in this to find that your Excellency is agreeable to our resolutions to petition the legislative body, which is generally agreed on.

As to the demand for security not to rescue the prisoners, we beg that it may be considered that the alarms or raising men and Indians to cut off the inhabitants of this county as rebels, when they knew in their hearts and consciences they were guilty of no other crime but endeavoring to obtain justice, and detect fraudulent practices in the officers, which has been so common in this province, that it is mentioned in many acts of Assembly made to remedy the same, which constantly prove unsuccessful, and we conceive ever will be so—until the publick is encouraged to assist and help by complaining and producing matters of fact against the particulars. Now these alarms were thought by the most considerate to be without good grounds, and such interposed, moderated, and pacified the whole; and those, it is likely, may be looked on as the principals or leading men. And such as these will ever use the same care, and will, no doubt, be able to govern the multitude by reason; and yet not one of them would be willing to enter into bonds, for the noise of such a step would be likely to hinder their influence.

Moreover there never was any intent to rescue the prisoners, but to beg the Governor to dissolve the Assembly; and so far as we know the minds of the people, in general, this one step alone would at once stop every mouth and every complaint, but what would go through, and by way of such representatives as should then be chosen.

As the Governor may observe by the detail of all our proceedings that it was the representatives refusing us a conference, and threatening us for requesting one, and frightening and deterring us from petitioning for redress, that first gave occasion for disorder; therefore as the stopping the free



ge of this channel for redress, has occasioned the obstruction of good so the opening of which passage will as assuredly restore it again.  
ned in behalf of the Regulators by

JAMES HUNTER,  
PETER JULIAN,  
THOMAS WELBURN.

was false before that the Governor did not attempt to raise the militia, true now; for finding he could not trust the militia of our country, and all over the province; and with what pains and false representations is best known to the inhabitants everywhere among whom he applied. I said he represented us as a faction of Quakers and Baptists, who to upset the Church of England, &c.

It caused us to view ourselves, when we found our body to consist principally of all sects, and the men who we put most trust in were of the Church of England communion. In short, every honest man who was not moved by fear and cowardice was on our side. The formality of subscribing articles or swearing had never been in use since the Governor's army met us; and to prevent mobs and riots was our chief study, as these were the only things we feared our enemies could get an advantage out of us in, and what we believed they endeavored to drive the population.

This preparation of the Governor's put us to it for a while to rule the moderate, they looking on it as the Governor chose the sword, that they at liberty to defend themselves; and the prisoners they were afraid to go to a trial, lest they might hang them by an arbitrary power; so it was generally agreed the prisoners should not appear, and every man to be left at liberty to go to the court as well armed or not as he pleased; but not to offer nor offer the least insult, unless an attempt was made to massacre and that if they could not offer such terms as the Governor and country come to an agreement in peace, to return home, and leave the Governor to fight the air.

I had very little good opinion of the Governor now; for when the Secretary agreed we should petition the Governor, and we had advertised it, and some who had material grievances to get them attested before a magistrate the officers, when they found their mistake, as I mentioned before, scared all the magistrates but one, that they would give no person his location. And though, when Hunter mentioned this in the council at Newrick, the reply was that it was a weak thing in them to act so; yet this he had served us was now so talked to by the Governor himself, that he did also.

The Governor soon found he could not trust the militia, they were so generally attached to our side. So he swore every man with an odd kind of an and in many places the inhabitants being so alarmed, took our measure and assembled themselves together to consult one another what to do; some put their resolutions in writing, viz. :—

ORANGE COUNTY, *August 19th, 1768.*

The critical affairs in public has caused us to meet to consult what is our

We have been warned to go against a set of people called Regulators, the term of being enemies. We look on them as loyal subjects, acting for the good of our country. Until they are proved enemies, we don't think it our duty to go against them. We hear a rumor of being fined for not appearing against these our brethren and neighbors, which we desire to oppose it can be made appear it is our duty—and their articles are proved contrary to law. And we design to apply to his Excellency, our Governor, to our grievances in case we are fined."

On the date and purport of this paper, it looks as though there had been in these alarms mentioned in our last letter dated this same day, which we therein allowed to have been false. I never observed this before I was repairing it for the press.

*Morris Moore*, one of our Associate Judges, having encouraged the Regulators to stand firm to the cause, in a manner I suppose every honest man in the province would have desired to have done if they were not frightened out of it, as was attempted on Moore, as may be seen by his letter to Colonel Fanning.

SPRINGFIELD, *August the 12th*, 1768.

TO COLONEL EDMOND FANING :

*Dear Sir*—"As much as I hate writing I am determined to scratch this side down, with a bad pen and worse ink, on the subject of the insurrection in your county, which I am sorry to hear has grown formidable, and much more so that it is ascribed to me as its author and encourager.

"I have been calumniated before now, but never, so capitally as in this case.

"I assure you it gives me much concern, in spite of the consolation a clear conscience affords me.

"I never knew or even saw, as I know of, in all my life, any man or men concerned in this unlucky affair, except Hunter and Howell; and I made you fully acquainted with the advice I gave them: but I shall say no more on this head. I have blackened my page, and must conclude my letter with assuring you, I esteem you, and am

Your most obedient, &c.

M. MOORE.

On the first day of the Supream Court which was at Hillsborough, on the 22d day of September, 1768, we appeared about three thousand seven hundred, and took up about half a mile from the town, and sent our proposals to the Governor; which was, that if he would let us peaceably come into town to complain of our officers, and pardon all past breaches of the peace (except the two under bail, who would stand their trials), we would pay our levies as usual, &c.

Now we knew of no other concession he could want of us. But the next day he sent his answer that every man must give up his gun in pledge, till the prisoners were tried; upon which we immediately returned, except about thirty, who carried him their guns.

As to the proceedings of the court, we being debarred from being there, can give you no better information than that one of the prisoners drew up in vindication of his own case. Only, we may add, that a whole troop of Bomb Sheriffs came after us next day to take such as they had orders for back, and where they met with quiet peaceable men, they went along, but some of a contrary disposition used some of them very rough. All those who went along the bills were all found ignoramus.

The case of Herman Husbands, prisoner aforesaid, is as follows:—

On the second day of May, a little after sunrise, ten or a dozen men, armed with guns and pistols, entered the back door of my house; and Thomas Hart took hold of me, and said you are the king's prisoner.

I asked upon what account. He said on suspicion of having a hand in the mob.

They hurried me off without letting my wife fetch me some money, when I called to her for some. In about two miles they come up to where Colonel Fanning was waiting for them. He asked me, stutteringly, and with visible confusion, why I did not come to see him in so long a time. I told him I knew no call I had. He said, well you'll come along now. I said I suppose I must. He said ay; well—and set off to town, where William Butler and I were put into a fort, mounted with two swivel guns, under a strong guard, and after some hours took me out before Thomas Lloyd, who read a paper of somebody having informed there was cause of suspicion that I had a hand in the mob.

I told him I had not. Then he swore Col. Fanning, who said he formerly had received a paper, summoning him to appear at a mill, and he thought

it was my hand—and he had received papers from the mob, which referred to that paper.

Then John Hogan was sworn; who said I had confessed I had been at some meetings of the mob.

Thomas Lloyd then ordered me to prison, and William Butler was put in with me, where we lay till about midnight, when we were taken out and tied hand and foot, and many telling us we would be hanged, Butler especially, if I escaped. It came into my mind that if I made Col. Fanning some promises he would let me go. So on my motion he was sent for, who signified to me he had been asleep, and was called and told I wanted to see him, and he had come to see what I wanted with him.

Says I if I may go home, I will promise not to concern myself any more whether you take too large fees or not, &c. It took with him, and, after humming a little, he repeated over what I must promise, which, as near as I can remember, was to this effect:—

“You promise never to give your opinion of the laws, nor frequent assembling yourself among people, nor show any jealousies of the officers taking extortionary fees; and if you hear any others speaking disrespectfully, or hinting any jealousies of that nature of officers, that you reprove and caution them, and that you will tell the people you are satisfied all the taxes are agreeable to law, and do everything in your power to moderate and pacify them.”

All which I promised, with a particular exception, that when any election was on hand, I reserved liberty to assemble myself among people, and to have liberty to converse, and to this he said, to be sure.

This was so barefaced, that as there was twenty or thirty of the country people to guard us, I looked every minute for them to cry out and release us.\*

But Fanning went and walked to and fro a few minutes by himself, then came to us and said, we must enter into bail; so some of themselves bailed me, and took me for Butler's bail. They had exceeding hard work before Butler would consent, when they told him very seriously, that if he went to Newbern, he actually would be hanged. He paused awhile, and said, I have but one life, and I freely can give that up for this cause, for God above knows, our cause is just; and he did not consent at last, till Fanning promised to clear him at the court without cost.

It was now daybreak, and about sunrise we got the recognizances done, and was hurried away to stop the people from coming after us.

Now, when the Governor and country fell out, and he got to enlisting and swearing men, and Morris Moore's letter was handed about to show he was scared, I concluded to sell my land, and raise money to clear my bail, and so leave the Province, for I was now left alone; the Regulators, some of them insulted me, that if I did not join now, they would let the Governor do as he pleased with me.

I was for my safety obliged to abscond from them as well as the Governor, and took the woods for two weeks, and had got fifteen miles from my habitation, and had sent for my horse, clothes, and money, to set off in a day or

\* I was not so much mistaken here in the people as I was afterwards informed, for they had messengers coming and going all night, carrying intelligence to the country below town, who were gathering in companies on every part of the road, to watch their motions, for there were people below town who had been led into the secret of their designs, which was absolutely to hang two or three of us, at all events, to scare the rest. And these plans were laid down below, and these orders sent up for our officers to bring down two or three of us. They had attempted this same thing before, while Fanning was below, in a more formidable manner, for they had ordered several captains below town, to have companies under them on the road at several stages, and appointed a muster above town, at which muster they were to pick out such a number as were suitable, and go and take two or three, and with all speed convey them below town, and deliver them to these fresh companies staged there, to prevent being overtaken. Nothing but the baseness of their design could have given them such suspicions of being followed. However, some cute fellows at the muster above town, raised a report that three hundred Regulators were seen to cross Haw River that morning, and the companies, officers and all, each took his own road, and made the best of their way home.

two. This messenger, luckily for the Province, met John Wilcocks at my house, and my wife ventured to inform him where he might see me. He gave me encouragement to stand trial, by assuring me a great number of good honest gentlemen was coming up to see that justice should be done, and among the rest a lawyer.

Wilcocks left me at John Pyle's, while he and Pyle went to town to see if the lawyer, or any of them had come; but Fanning could tell them the lawyer was not a coming, and ordered him and Pyle out of town.

Upon this, Wilcocks was almost outdone, but engaged me to stay till he rid down to Cross Creek, to meet or hear what had become of them. He never returned till the night before court, and heard nothing of his lawyer or friends; but by fair promises from some of the council and head officers, and the king's attorney, that I should get justice, he would have me venture, and had orders from the Attorney-General for me not to come into town, but stay among the Regulators till he came out to us.

After the Attorney-General had come out, the Regulators would not let me go into town, unless everybody had liberty to go, as usual in all courts, and Wilcocks being discouraged, consented to let me go off, and when it was dark, he accompanied me some of the way, but as soon as we got from among the crowd, he rid on before very silent for some time, and clapped his hand on his thigh, and cried out aloud, "The Lord have mercy on me, the whole Province is undone! Good God—that ever I was born!"

This, and the like, he repeated several times, after intervals of silence.

I wanted to hear if he would reflect anything on me, but when I found he had not, and being convinced his sight of the advantage my going away would give our enemies, I consulted in myself what to do; I had no point to determine, but whether to risk my life or not; here was the ruin of the Province for certain put in one scale, a risk of losing my life by false arbitrary proceedings in the other; and the safety of the privileges, and the liberties of the people soon outweighed. So I rid up a little nearer to Wilcocks, and waited till he gave another cry to lament the case; then I asked him if he was of the mind I had best stand trial yet; he says yes, and I will go with you, and stand by you to the last—which I sincerely believe he was confident at that time to perform, as Peter ever was. And I also confided in him that I had one friend.

But now again, after we took up Camp, and spent great part of the night in telling him how they had carried on matters, and he viewing, I suppose, what he had seen, got a sight that a snare was laid for my life, which he put to me to let him know if I had any apprehension that way, that he would by no means be the cause of persuading me into any danger of that kind.

I told him not to say a word on that head, for my resolutions were fixed, and had I more than one life to lose, they were unalterable.

When we came into town next morning, before an hour, I clearly discovered by Wilcocks' countenance that he was scared; but death nor nothing else could now alter my resolutions to stand the test; and Wilcocks made a motion to me to see a lawyer. And when I went to them in this condition, for though my senses remained good, yet property felt to me of no value, for (it is a very true saying, that all a man has he will give for his life) they soon got all the money I had, and bonds and notes for £150 more.

But when Wilcocks came to know I had given so much, he called me fool, and seemed grieved, from which I was in hopes he had got over his fright.

But the next morning I received the following letter from him, by the hand of a ragged boy, whom I knew not, viz. :—

*To Mr. Husband.*

*September 23, at Mr. CAT'S.*

SIR—I have been ordered out of town under pretence of being concerned with the Regulators, which probably may surprise you again; but I hope you will take resolution, and not be scared by our enemy, which is their only

scheme to defeat us; but you may depend I shall send somebody in to be your security in case a bill should be found against you.

Sir, your sincere friend and humble servant,

JOHN WILCOCKS.

Now I had not one friend left, and I rid some miles out into the country to get some word sent to my own neighborhood, if possible, to get some of them to come and be evidences for me, as well as to prosecute officers; for I equally saw our cause lost, if we did not make something appear this Court against them.

There I met with another letter from *Wilcocks* to the Attorney-General, by which I found I need look for no help from that quarter, for any trust that he put in the Attorney-General, I was now persuaded would fail. The letter was as follows:—

*To Mr. M'Guire, Attorney-General.*

*September, 1768.*

SIR—This serves to inform you there was occasion for my leaving town in a few minutes warning. I must think I am very ill rewarded for all the fatigue and care, with the risk of my life and estate, in order, and for no other end but to accommodate so dangerous a dispute.

As I had no other occasion to be security for *Husbands*, but to prevent mischief, you, with the Court, cannot be unacquainted with my industry in the matter, and of their encouragement to me for that purpose, which I faithfully acted as far as capable. However envy and malice may represent me to the Governor or Court, I am ready to answer for when called on. That you wont let me suffer for my good intent, and encourage *Husbands* to stand his ground till I am released of his security; and if he is found guilty, that security may be found for him till trial.

Sir, your humble servant,

JOHN WILCOCKS.

It was on a *Sunday* that I got this letter, having, as I said, rid out some miles to send to my own neighborhood, but was obliged to get a pass before I could get out of town. I could not even walk the streets about the Court-house without being insulted at every turn. The soldiers thrusting their bayonets at me within a few inches of my body, and dragging me once into a public house, setting me upon a table, and surrounding me with a ring, made sport of me, which, after a half or quarter of an hour at least, I observed *John Ash*, who was the commanding officer, reach forth his hand to push some of them from me, and says, "Hold, don't carry the joke too far."

I caught hold of his sleeve, and when he looked on me, I asked him if I was at liberty. Says he, "You have been under no confinement." Then I pushed my way through them; and to help Mr. *Ash's* memory, as I hear he denies this, he came to me in the street, and asked me why I had asked him if I was at liberty. Because; says I, *John Wilcocks* had told me thou was the Commanding Officer.

The pass was as follows, viz:—

SIR—Permit Mr. *Herman Husbands* to pass your guard and sentinels.

I am, sir, your most humble servant,

THOMAS LLOYD, *Major-General.*

*To the Officer of the Guard at the West End of Hillsboro'. Saturday noon.*

The following is the qualification of *Peter Savory*, who, at this campaign bore the title of Captain *Savory*, for I had observed him to look at some of the soldiers.

His evidence is as follows, viz:—

*Orange County, ss:—*

This day came *Peter Savory* before me, and made oath, that at last *Septem-*

ber Superior Court, he saw several young men a pushing their bayonets towards *Herman Husbands*, but did not know them to touch him.

Certified under my hand, this 25th day of *March*, 1769.

JOHN PRYOR.

On *Mondy* morning two or three of my neighbors had come, and as soon as Court sat, Colonel *Fanning* accused me of crimes committed since I had entered into the recognisances, and signified they were of so high a nature as concerned my life.

Hereupon I was committed to prison. And the first salutation I received from the prisoners, was their pointing to a gallows, erected between two joyces of the prison, right over the middle of the floor; and the prison was new built, of a higher pitch than usual, and fortified round.

Here were nine or ten prisoners. Most on account of the regulation, and the prison so little, that we could not all lay down at once. The remembrance of what I had read of Inquisitions, East India Imprisonments, &c., was now very fresh in my mind.

At night, *William Butler* and me was sent for, and there were some men procured to be our bail; but when I got out I found my neighbors and evidences were all gone. If property was of no value to me before, it was less now; I looked on myself as a captive among enemy Indians, Nabobs or Lord Inquisitors. I tried the lawyers whether they were fond of greater obligations, and, as I hinted before, my senses was good enough; and I remembered the story of the beaver, that when he was chased for his stones, cut them out, and threw them away. So I gave them what notes or bonds they pleased to write, for I never read or examined a word in them.

At next Superior Court, before my trial came on, these obligations were demanded of me; but I denied payment of them, as I looked on them to be of no force, and the lawyers urged honor in the case.

Upon which I told them to quit the obligations, and I would pay them as much as I could do with honor, and without being laughed at for a fool.

However, they have sued for the obligations; and for the information of the public, and all concerned for justice, I would inform them that our Law, by Chap. IV. in Section the 2d, of volume i. page 3, allows an attorney thirty shillings for a suit in the General Court, and fifteen shillings in the County Courts, which, as by the preamble to the said law, may be seen, was thought sufficient to compensate an attorney for his trouble for prosecuting or defending any suit or cause in any of the said Courts in this Province.

And in page the 10th, of volume iii. in 44th section, a lawyer's fee is declared to be thirty shillings in the Superior Court; and in the Fee Bill, Attorney-General's fee is to be in common suits the same as another attorney, which implies other attorneys' fees were ascertained. Neither are they authorized by any law to take more; nor is there any other larger fees anywhere established.

And by the Law, in page 140, section 2, any person or persons whatsoever, are debarred from creating, making, demanding or receiving any other fees than such as shall be established by the Governor, Council, and General Assembly.

Here is no exception made of lawyers. The lawyers will attempt to urge that any tradesman has a liberty to make a bargain, and set a price on his own work, according as he does his work; for, say they, if we must be confined to the lawful fee, we will do no more for that fee than the law obliges us to do.

To the first I say, no tradesman could be at such liberty were there the same laws prohibiting them, and setting bounds to the prices of their work as there is to lawyers' fees. Neither is there the same reason to set bounds to the one as there is to the other; for if one man will have finery and superfluity on a piece of work, and pay a high price for it, this does not oblige his neighbor to do so too. Whereas, by giving a larger fee to a lawyer than is sufficient to compensate him, taking one action with another for his trouble and expense in prosecuting or defending any suit or cause, so far as is neces-

sary and just, so far the law obliges him to: (in answer to the last part of the objection.) I say, by one man's giving more, it is attended with this evil; such attorney can afford, and will study so much sophistry and false arguments and glosses, that will blind influence and confuse the jury, as makes it necessary for the other honest man to run to the same expense, just to unravel and undo the false unnecessary work the other has done; and in all this cost and expense (which is not only their fees) there is not the least benefit, nor is it in the least conducive to come at truth and justice, but quite contrarily renders it obscure and dark. And at best, where the parties are equally yoked, it makes the same justice costly and hard to be come at, and serves to increase an unnecessary number of men as lawyers, who might be useful members of society, in following other necessary business. And this evil has always been foreseen by all legislative bodies, who have bounded their fees by the laws. But man's ambition, who are contentious one against another, has prompted them to such a willing compliance to the lawyer's avarice, in violation of those laws, that in this Province, and perhaps all others, this evil has grown so that it affects the peaceable, honest man so much, that the lawyers has become the greatest burden and bane of society that we have to struggle under; which instances are so numerous, it would be tedious to mention more than a few instances.

First, they have by these unlawful means been empowered to calculate the laws to suit their purposes; and where a contentious fellow owes an honest man a just debt, we will suppose it but five pounds, a lawyer will have thirty shillings for this cause in the County Court, and five pounds in the Superior, if he appeals; where, if the honest man gains his action, he recovers seven pounds five shillings, and is six pounds ten shillings out of pocket, and so recovers just fifteen shillings for his five pounds.

And where an honest man is indicted by a rogue, he must pay a lawyer at least five pounds; and if he is acquitted or not, the cost, besides five pounds, is the least they will look at now-a-days; and this every year growing higher, ten pounds and fifty pounds in difficult cases. And if a lawyer may extort of me five pounds, why not three hundred or five hundred? as in my own case; for I was acquitted, as will be seen hereafter.

When a man is guilty of a crime, and pays dear for it, he has a remedy wherewith to guard himself for the future, that is, to take care and not be guilty a second time; but an honest man has no refuge, but is liable to the same cost every year.

If a man owes me a debt of twenty pounds, I am sure to be three pounds ten shillings out of pocket, for no lawyer will touch my cause for less than five pounds, and I can recover but thirty shillings; and many times they ask ten pounds; and why not, in time, grow as generally to ten.

Now, is it not strange what custom will do; it is a second nature, as it is justly called, for in this case the lawyers have practiced taking extraordinary fees so long, without being punished either by the penal laws or indictments, both of which they are liable to, that they now are hardy enough to attempt to recover extraordinary fees by the law.

I hope the Province will not be long so grossly blinded. Suppose I suffer now through the stupidity which custom has blinded us with.

The following is a copy off the docket relating to the indictments at this court against the principal persons, one on each side, viz:—

NORTH CAROLINA,  
*Hillsboro' District.*

At a Superior Court of Justice, began and held for the District of Hillsboro', at the court-house, in the Town of Hillsboro', on the 22d day of September, 1768.

Present, the Honorable MARTIN EDWARDS, Esq., Chief Justice, and MAURICE MOORE and RICHARD HENDERSON, Esqrs., His Majesty's Associates, &c.

THE KING vs. HERMAN HUSBANDS. Indictment for a rout. Ignoramus.

Witnesses.—Edmund Fanning, George Henry, John Butler, John Lea, Zach. Rogers.

Same *vs.* same. Indictment for a rout. Ignoramus.

*Witnesses.*—William Holmes, George Henry.

Same *vs.* same. Indictment for a rout. Ignoramus.

*Witnesses.*—Same.

Same *vs.* same. Indictment for a rout. A true bill.

*Witnesses.*—Same.

And the defendant, by his attorney, comes and defends the force and injury, when and where, &c., and saith, that he is not guilty in manner and form as the plaintiff against him hath declared; and of this he puts himself upon God and the country: Therefore, let a jury come agreeably to Act of Assembly, to recognize, &c.

The same day came the defendant by his attorney, whereupon, came also a jury, viz: J— M—, B— W—, J— K—, M— R—, A— H—, A— W—, W— D—, R— K—, G— R—, J— B—, J— M—, and R— W—, who being elected, tried, and sworn the truth to speak upon the issue joined, upon their oaths do say, That the defendant is not guilty in manner and form set forth in the indictment: Therefore, it is the opinion of the court, that the defendant be discharged by proclamation, &c. True copy.—Test. J. WATSON, Clerk.

NORTH CAROLINA,  
*Hillsboro' District.*

At a Superior Court of Justice, began and held for the District of Hillsboro', at the court-house, in Hillsboro' Town, on the 22d day of September, 1768—

Present, the Honorable MARTIN HOWARD, Esq., Chief Justice, MAURICE MOORE, and RICHARD HENDERSON, Esqrs., His Majesty's Associates.

THE KING *vs.* EDMOND FANING. Indictment for extortion. Pleads not guilty. Jury impaneled and sworn, find the defendant guilty: Fined *one penny* and costs.

Same *vs.* same. Indictment for extor. Same plea. Same entry.

Same *vs.* same. Indictment for extor. Same plea. Same entry.

Same *vs.* same. Indictment for extor. Same plea. Same entry.

Same *vs.* same. Indictment for extor. Same plea. Same entry.

Same *vs.* same. Indictment for extor. Same plea. Same entry.

Same *vs.* same. Indictment for extor. Aute fau Convict.

There are many more, but these may suffice, &c.

WILLIAM BUTLER and two others were tried, and found guilty, and sentenced to lay in prison some months, and pay a large fine, but at the close of the court, two of the prisoners broke out, and the third, though the door was open, would not go till he got a discharge.

The Governor's men began to die with the flux, and the officers being found guilty, they grew generally very discontented and angry. The Governor sent a discharge after the two other prisoners, and a general pardon, excepting a few in a county, and disbanded all his men. Nor did ever men look more sheepish and ashamed than they did as they returned, endeavoring to keep up their countenance by hooping and hooraying for the Regulators.

On the trial of one of the prisoners for rescuing the mare taken for the taxes, the attorneys mentioned that the legality of the said tax was disputed, and one of the judges, in answer, said that was not a legal way to dispute it; but if any one thought the tax not legal, they ought to indict the sheriff.

This being observed by Herman Husbands, he consulted the Attorney-General, observing it to him, who not only remembered the advice, but concurred therewith. Whereupon, Herman Husbands indicted one of the sheriffs, who, being found not guilty, sued the said Husbands for a malicious prosecution. But the Assembly being soon called, and this being a material point, and having received no satisfaction either from the Governor's answer on this head, nor yet from the proceedings and examinations the court made thereon, we particularly laid it again before the Assembly, who thereupon resolved, That



three shillings of the public tax was wrong, or no more to be collected, yet, notwithstanding, the sheriffs continued to demand it of us.

At the next Superior Court, which was on the 22d of March, 1769, we made some farther trials at the law, but met with less encouragement of obtaining redress in that way, than we had the court before.

We minuted down some of the trials, which was in substance as follows:—

On a trial, the King against E— F—, for extortion in his having taken six shillings for registering a deed. He urged in his plea, that he was ignorant of the law, in that he put another construction on the words, &c., and that he did apply to the County Court, and they adjudged there was two and eight pence for the deed, and two and eight pence for any other writing, and seven pence for the certificate, and seven pence more for recording the certificate, in all, six shillings and six pence, but that he had generously quit the six pence.

Now, he had pleaded this like cause several times before, in one of which he had took nine shillings and two pence, pleading in that one case, there were two other pieces of writing.

Attorney-General, as he had done before, showed the other piece of writing, mentioned in the table of fees, to have no relation to deeds at all, but bills of sale or other papers that might happen to want to be recorded; and before, he had observed that there was no certainty in the matter at all if it was allowed to make another piece of writing out of the deed, for, with as good reason, it might be divided into two or ten pieces of writing.

When Attorney-General was going to reply to the plea of the Inferior Court's judgment, F—g stopped him, saying, I give up that, and lay no stress at all on it.

Then — rose up and gave a charge to the jury to this effect, That though his own judgment was one with Attorney-General, and the same he had given on the like occasion twice before, yet he would remind them of what C— F—g alleged in his own favor, and so recounted over how he had obtained the judgment of the said Inferior Court, who made the fees out thus: for recording a deed, two shillings and eight pence; for the other piece of writing, two shillings and eight pence; and for recording the certificate, seven pence, which makes, says he, six shillings and one penny, so that in the way they constructed the words of the law, he took one penny less.

Here, Attorney-General says it comes to but five shillings and eleven pence that way; this putting him to a stand, F—g says, there was two other pieces of writing: ay, says —, there was two other pieces of writing, which, at two shillings and eight pence a piece, with the deed and certificate, comes to (here he figured a little) eight and seven pence, and so according to this way, Colonel F—g took two shillings and seven pence less, &c.

I have mentioned this to show the difficulty and uncertainty of these methods, by which like method all our officers make out their extortionary bills, and scarce one of them can make out a bill twice the same way, or any two to make out a bill to come to the same sum. I have seen them pinched here many a time, and not only in this, but when they have had a bill in their hand, with the sum in lumps, they could not make it answer when they undertook to divide it into particulars; in which extremity, they generally tell me that it takes a good lawyer to make out a fee-bill, and that few men in the Province could do it but Major M—, and Mr. B—guin, and intimated it as vain and a crime for any common man to pretend to understand the fee-bill.

Bul they have been put to it what to answer me, when I reminded them, that the legislative body calculated it for, and supposed every man to understand it, and that it was a pity every officer could not carry Major M— or Mr. B—guin in their pockets.

However, to proceed to the minutes of trials, &c.

On a trial, the King against John Wood, &c:—

The King proved that Stephen Jones, having a writ served on John Erwin for a debt of six pounds, that on serving the writ, Jones and Erwin agreed;

but neither of them paying the cost, this sheriff, John Wood, served an execution on Jones for the cost, and took thereupon, fifty shillings and eight pence, exclusive of thirty shillings which Jones paid a lawyer.

Attorney-General told the court and jury that he had examined the laws, and could make out no such fees.

The Judge ordered the defendant to make them out, whereupon the bill was handed up to the judge, and he separated the clerk's bill from the sheriff's, and ordered them to make out the sheriff's fees, he being only the defendant. The clerk's bill was twenty-six shillings and eight pence, and when the separate bill was handed up, the judge asked, what is this ten shillings and eight pence for? And when the defendant's attorney says, for so and so, &c., the judge said, that is already charged in the clerk's bill, and is part of the twenty-six shillings and eight pence which I have separated.

After some time, they handed it up again, but he returned it in the same manner, saying, some other part of the twenty-six shillings and eight pence was still charged over again.

The defendant's attorneys, for he had two or three, took the law-book into the bar, and kept working at it so long as tired the judge so that he began to complain.

Then one of the attorneys began to read over the bill or say it over by head, thus; "there is one shilling for a bail bond, and one shilling and four pence, for serving a declaration," and was going on, when Attorney-General says, "there was no bail taken, nor no declaration; the case was immediately agreed, &c."

After awhile, one of them again gets up and says; "and please your honor, I have found a way to make it out; there was two shillings and eight pence for commitment, and two shillings and eight pence for releasement. But Attorney-General says there was no commitment in the case, nor bail, I am sensible. Where bail is necessary, though a Sheriff don't take bail, yet, as he then stands culpable himself, he might with some reason charge for the bond; but no bail was necessary in this case; the action was immediately agreed."

The defendant's attorney replies, addressing himself to the court; "in the ordinary course of practice, bail is necessary. And, Mr. Attorney (looking at him), you allow all fees to be due which should or ought to have been done."

Attorney-General replies, "for my part, I tell you I have examined the law, and can make out no such fees. But let the jury take the law-book with them, and if they can make out such fees, it is nothing to me; for my part I can't. The action was immediately agreed."

Upon this, the judge gave the jury their charge, and told them they had to consider how much terror sheriffs must be under from the late disturbances, &c. And that he had been informed that salaries were low; so that they had this to consider, that whether, if the sheriffs are too much discouraged, it would not be hard to get any to officiate.

The jury found the defendant not guilty, and sealed up their verdict till court sat next morning. But we being alarmed at such proceedings, showed the aforesaid minutes to the jury, and also to Attorney-General; with the following supposition; upon which the jury disagreed to their verdict, and the matter being debated over again, they found him guilty.

The supposition was thus, with a little amendment, viz. :—

Let us suppose this case had been between a farmer, plaintiff, and a blacksmith, defendant. The farmer proves that he sent to the blacksmith for a colter; that he got one which was not steeled, and that the smith dying immediately, his executors sent to the farmer and demanded and received thirty four shillings and sixpence, which he had paid; but now had sued them for wronging him.

The plaintiff's attorney informed the court that, by the smith's book, no such account was to be found. The judge then desired the defendant to make it out. He produced his account stated, thus :—

To a new colter, weight ten pounds	£0 15 0
To six sharps, . . . . .	0 3 0
To eight, do. . . . .	0 4 0
To laying the colter, . . . . .	0 5 0
To the forge for fifteen pounds iron,	0 7 6

£1 14 6

The judge soon separated the last seven shillings and six pence, being twice charged, it being included in the first fifteen shillings. So then the defendant's attorney, allowing the sharpings and layings for granted, had to make out that seven shillings and sixpence; and they kept searching the book till the judge's patience was tired, and he complained. Then one begins to say over the account. There is a shilling for a key to every colter, and one shilling and sixpence for steel. But the plaintiff's attorney says, there was no key nor steel in the case. Then after some time, says one of them, and please your honor I have found a way to make it out; here is five shillings for making a shear to the colter, and two shillings and sixpence for steel, which is charged in most people's accounts. But the plaintiff's attorney says, "we had no shear, no steel, nor key. The blacksmith died immediately before ever the colter was used, as has been proven. I am sensible that by a bad heat a blacksmith might put steel on a colter, which, possibly, might drop off before it came into the owner's hands, and it might possibly be charged; but then the blacksmith stands liable to put it on, and make it good."

The defendant's attorney replies, "and please the court, in the ordinary course of practice there is always a shear to every colter, and they are generally steeled; and, Mr. Attorney (looking at the plaintiff's attorney), you allow that steeling may be charged, though so badly put on as to come off; and with as good reason it may be charged, though not done at all; because in the general course of practice it ought to have been done, &c. &c. &c."

A word to the wise is sufficient.

By the fee-bill, the whole cost of this suit came to but fourteen shillings and one penny, after reckoning up every service that possibly could have been done, viz. :—

To entering Jones and Irwin on Docket	£0 0 7
Entering an attorney; the law allows nothing, but, suppose . . . . .	0 0 7
To a writ, . . . . .	0 1 1
To serving the writ, . . . . .	0 5 4
To calling the action in court, . . . . .	0 0 4
Sheriff returning it agreed; no allowance in law; suppose . . . . .	0 0 4
Entering the action agreed, . . . . .	0 0 7
Calling it over agreed, . . . . .	0 0 4
	0 9 2
Drawing bill of cost, . . . . .	0 0 7
Issuing execution, . . . . .	0 1 4
Serving execution, one shilling in pound	0 0 6
Tax fee, if due, . . . . .	0 2 6
	£0 14 1

The Governor had dissolved our Assembly and granted us a new election, on the 10th of July, 1768; a little before which the Regulators wrote the following address to the inhabitants in general.

*To the Inhabitants of the Province of North Carolina.*

DEAR BRETHREN :—Nothing is more common than for persons who look upon themselves to be injured than to resent and complain. These are sounded

aloud, and plain in proportion to the apprehension of it. Our fearfulness too, frequently augment our real as well as apparent dangers. Let us adjust our complaints or resentments to the reality as well as the nature of the injury received.

Excess in any matter breeds contempt; whereas strict propriety obtains the suffrage of every class. The oppression of inferior individuals must only demand tutelage of superiors; and in civil matters our cries should reach the authoritative ear, when the weight that crusheth descendeth from the higher powers. But when imposed by populace, to the populace our complaints must extend. When therefore the cry of any city, province, or nation is general, it must be generally directed to the source from whence the cry is caused.

The late commotions and crying dissatisfactions among the common people of this province, is not unknown or unfelt by any thinking person. No person among you could be at a loss to find out the true cause. I dare venture to assert you all advised to the application of the public money; these you saw misapplied to the enriching of individuals, or at least embezzled in some way, without defraying the public expenses. Have not your purses been pillaged by the exorbitant and unlawful fees taken by officers, clerks, &c. I need not mention the intolerable expensive method of recovery by law, occasioned by the narrow limits of the inferior court's jurisdiction. Have you not been grieved to find the powers of our county courts so curtailed, that scarce the shadow of power is left. This body, however respectable, is intrusted with little more than might pertain to the jurisdiction of a single magistrate, or at least two or three justices of the peace in conjunction. In consequence of this, very small sums drag us to Superior Courts. These must be attended with all our evidences, although many at the distance of one hundred and fifty miles. Add to this a double fee to all officers; hence we are made feelingly sensible, that our necessary expenses, with the additional costs, are equal, if not surpass the original sum.

For what end was the jurisdiction of the courts reduced to such narrow limits? Is it not to fill the superior houses with business? Why has the authority fallen upon this wonderful expedient? Is it not evident that this was calculated for the emolument of lawyers, clerks, &c. What other reason can be assigned for this amazing scheme?—none brethren, none!

Has not the charges of Government been unnecessarily raised, to the great increase of the public tax? Has not the public money been entrusted in the hands of insufficient persons, without sufficient securities, or due care taken in accounting for, and recovering the same? Has not this often reduced us to the disagreeable necessity of contributing or paying by tax the sum once raised—but through carelessness or neglect, or something worse, uselessly consumed? To what does this tend? Is not the issue manifestly the impoverishment of the country?—fatal consequences.

The exorbitant, not to say unlawful fees, required and assumed by officers—the unnecessary, not to say destructive, abridgement of a court's jurisdiction—the enormous increase of the provincial tax unnecessarily; these are evils of which no person can be insensible, and which I doubt not has been lamented by each of you. It must have obliged you to examine from what quarter relief might be found against these sad calamities:—In vain will you search for a remedy until you find out the disease.

Many are accusing the legislative body as the source of all these woful calamities. These, it must be confessed, are the instrumental cause; they can, yea do impose some of these heavy burdens. But whence received they this power? Is not their power delegated from the populace? The original principal cause is our own blind stupid conduct.

If it be queried, how does our conduct contribute to this? Answer presents itself—we have chosen persons to represent us to make laws, &c., whose former conduct and circumstance might have given us the highest reason to expect they would sacrifice the true interest of their country to avarice, or ambition, or both.

I need not inform you, that a majority of our Assembly is composed of law-

yers, clerks, and others in connection with them, while by our own voice we have excluded the planter. Is it not evident their own private interest is designed in the whole train of our laws? We have not the least reason to expect the good of the farmer, and consequently of the community, will be consulted by those who hang on favor, or depend on the intricacies of the laws. What can be expected from those who have ever discovered a want of good principles, and whose highest study is the promotion of their wealth; and with whom the interest of the public, when it comes in competition with their private advantages, is suffered to sink?—nothing less than the ruin of the public. Have we not hitherto, in a great degree, chosen such men as have been described? Nay, have they not been such as are dependent in their fortunes, with great expectation from others, or enjoy places of benefit and trust in the government? Does not reason declare we might expect such cringing vassals would readily sacrifice the interest of the community to idol self?—Are not such persons utterly disqualified for supporting our rights and properties? Is it not high time to seek an antidote against such deadly poison before it utterly destroys us?

But you will say: What is the remedy against this malignant disease?

I will venture to describe a sovereign one if duly applied: that is, as you have now a fit opportunity, choose for your representatives or burgesses such men as have given you the strongest reason to believe they are truly honest—such as are disinterested, public-spirited, who will not allow their private advantage once to come in competition with the public good.

You grant the prescription is sovereign; but how shall you obtain such? I answer: Let your judgment be formed on their past conduct; let them be such as have been unblamable in life, independent in their fortunes, without expectations from others; let them be such as enjoy no places of benefit under the government; such as do not depend upon favor for their living, nor do derive profit or advantage from the intricate perplexity of the law. In short, let them be men whose private interest neither doth nor can clash with the interest or special good of their country.

Are you not sensible, brethren, that we have too long groaned in secret under the weight of these crushing mischiefs? How long will ye in this servile manner subject yourselves to slavery? Now show yourselves to be freemen, and for once assert your liberty and maintain your rights. This election let us exert ourselves, and show that we will not through fear, favor, or affection, bow and subject ourselves to those who, under the mask of friendship, have long drawn calamities upon us.

Should we now, through fear or favor, act as we have done, contrary to duty and interest, so far as we do this we contribute to all the mischief consequent upon it. Where, then, is that moving principle, self-preservation? Will you, can you, voluntarily submit yourselves to ignominy and want? These will aggrandize themselves and swim in opulence.

Have they not monopolized your properties, and what is wanting but time to draw from you the last farthing? who that has the least spirit of a man could endure this? who that has the least spark of love to his country or to himself would bear the delusion?

In a special manner, then, let us at this election arouse all our powers to act like free public-spirited men, knowing that he that betrays the cause now betrays his country, and must sink in the general ruin.

And as the inhabitants of Rowan could get no indictments preferred against their officers in Salisbury District, they had sent to us, and J——H——r went to their assistance, and, by the letter following, you may form some idea how matters were carried on, viz.:—

SALISBURY, September 14th, 1769.

*To Mr. Husband, Representative for Orange County.*

SIR: Agreeable to the resolutions of a committee, held at Joshua T——'s last month, about six or seven of us attended Salisbury General Court to

indict our officers, when, to our astonishment, we found the grand-jury to be composed of our inveterate enemies, and of such as had been our greatest oppressors. No less than five of them were old sheriffs. In fine, there were but two or three but what were limbs of the law. However, we were resolved to try what justice could be obtained, as we have been so often referred thereto by the Governor and others of the first rank in the Province, who had so repeatedly urged us to legal steps, assuring us we should everywhere obtain the highest justice; and one had told us he always would be there and see that we had justice. So, relying on these promises, and being conscious the laws was against them who had so repeatedly broke them; besides, the cries of the people was so great, and oppressions so many, that we durst hardly return home before trial made. We applied to Mr. H—r, deputy under Attorney-General; he appeared well pleased with our design, and assured us he would do all in his power to serve us.

A bill was preferred against F—k\* for extortion, in taking eight pounds five shillings of the Widow C—, for the cost of an indictment against her. And the bill found ignoramus, it was proved by the oath of J—h H—n, that he paid the money to the Sub-Sheriff for the use of the said F—k; and proved by the oath of J— D—, a lawyer, that he got the receipt of the widow some time ago, in order to procure redress for her; but that he had lost it; but that it was for eight pounds five shillings. And A—m C—n proved that F—k asked him, when he was making out the bill against the widow, what circumstances she was in; he said in very good, and had money by her. If that be the case, says F—k, I must double the bill.

However, the bill was found ignoramus, &c.

This letter was longer. After giving an account of several more trials, and all found ignoramus, they were informed by one of the magistrates, which was confirmed by an Assembly-man, that the jury was not the same men which was appointed by authority.

This letter was read before our Assembly, and is in the Clerk's Office there.

Another petition went from Hillsborough Court, which, after reciting over how much the Governor and authority had recommended us to the law, comes to the matter in hand thus, viz. :—

So that to the law we must go to find redress. Accordingly to law we went, and the present design of this paper is, in as brief a manner as possible, to lay before you our proceedings and success therein.

Before the first court happened, troops were raising in all quarters, as was said, to guard the court. The effect of these troops was that every man coming into court was examined what business he had. And every one who dared to own that it was to complain of officers, was ill used by the guards and soldiery, and scared away home; but some few who would not be scared away, was ordered out of town by the commanding officers at a few minutes' warning. None could stay but prisoners, and them denied of attorneys, unless they would give bonds for fifty and to three hundred pounds to each attorney.

But notwithstanding all which, by the industry of one of the prisoners, some was encouraged to come back, and three or four actions against an officer was tried, and the officer convicted, who was fined one penny, &c.

During the time to the next court, all other officers, except this one, continued to take the same extortionary fees as before; and no troops being raised against us, at the next court people flocked in to make informations. But besides the difficulty of attending courts from thirty to sixty miles, and the officers threatening to sue for malicious prosecutions, and take all other advantages of the law. Besides all this, the Attorney-General did not attend the two or three first days of court, so that most of the people had gone home.

Some informations, however, was made after he came, and a few of them tried, in which the officers was all convicted, except in one instance, and im-

\* Frohock.

mediately that one prosecutor was sued. Minutes of some of those trials were took down in writing, in which are matters so curious, that we suppose instances of that kind are not to be found elsewhere.

Among other things, that the jury was picked, and calculated of such weak and low capacities, that when they had agreed on a verdict, and mixed among men before they gave it in, by hearing others' sentiments they disagreed to it when given in. And this was reported so often, with such marks of incapacity mixed with honest principles, that the consequence was such confusion and contradiction that the jury was discharged at the bar after a verdict agreed to and then disagreed; and other confessions that two of the jury overruled the rest, and the action was continued to the next court, and this court adjourned.

We found, afterwards, these two men of the jury that overruled were much prejudiced in favor of the officers. This discovery put us on examining how the juries were appointed, and finding that to be the province of the Justices of the Inferior Court, we made some complaints of the usage of our justices. But hearing of the proceedings at Salisbury before our general court came on, we chiefly prepared ourselves for observations, and the first we had to make was that the Chief-Justice and Attorney-General, in whom only we had much confidence, that neither of them was at this court.

2d. We observed the Deputy-Attorney and both Associate-Judges lodged with him whom we looked on as our chief enemy and cause of our oppressions, so that men of common modesty was deterred from applying to him.

3d. We observed the petty-jury was not picked this court, but the grand-jury was to all intents.

4th. We observed no petty-jury causes were tried this court against officers, so that poor men who had attended all last court and most of this (before it was known) and thirty or forty miles from home, must attend a third court.

Some, who had more boldness than others, applied to Deputy —, and made information against the Clerk of the Inferior Court for taking three pounds four shillings and sixpence for his own fee on a common attachment. He told them he must have the informations in writing. They found a clerk, and carries it in writing. Then it wanted a date or name, and then something else, till, at length, they got one almost right; but had gone from office to office so often that one of the clerks d—d them for a pack of sons of b—s, and denied serving them.

Deputy-Attorney came also out of his fortification into the street and complained he had been so much harassed that he was almost sick.

The bill against the clerk, and some more, being at length preferred, was all ignoramus.

Next day, Deputy told W—— B——r he would hear no more of us, and, as W—— B——r made complaint of this to the Court, Deputy said it was a lie, and that he only refused him on his ill behavior, and said he was an ill person, running about taking other people's business to do. But in this he was mistaken, for Butler's business was his own; though some of the other, according to the Governor's directions, was willing to make informations in behalf of the injured. Some made informations to single justices for petty fines, the consequence of which was, judgment went against the defendant for the fine and against the plaintiff for the cost, and the justice, with a loud voice, berating him for a mean pitiful informer.

Others applied to attorneys to bring suit on the the penal laws, when they not only found, by a late law, that the clerks of courts were hedged in from the force of the penal laws by ordering suit to be brought against them by a motion to court, and the justices to fine them at discretion, if it appeared they had wilfully extorted, &c. By all which we could understand the prosecutor, as matters now stand, would get his labor for his pains, and the clerks clear of any cost, &c.

This letter, which contained much more, was also read before the Assembly in October, 1769, and is in the clerk's office there.

We draw now near to an end, for our Assembly was dissolved before they could do any business of consequence, so that all things were left in confu-

sion and disorder. We had thirty odd new members this session, and we hope a few more of the old ones will be left out against another.

\* \* \* \* \*

[Here followed the outlines of a speech (or plea), doubtless of Husbands, made in the House last session, in favor of pre-emption rights of settlers on Lord Granville's lands, and two sermons, ("being from a pamphlet of a nameless author,") one from Genesis, xlix. 14, "Issachar is a strong ass, couching down between two burdens;" the other from Numbers, xxii. 21, "And Balaam rose up in the morning and saddled his ass, and went with the Princes of Moab," in which the troubles of the times, and the injustices of the rulers, are strongly depicted much in the style of John Bunyan, and the spirit of the people roused to resistance.]

P. S. There is one thing more that I think necessary to inform the public of, which is this. When we were so discouraged and attacked by our officers, Scotch merchants, and Balaams, as you may see before, and at the meeting of 21st of May, No. VII; we at that meeting came to a resolution, that if the Governor was against us, and we could get no redress no way, we would, rather than rise in riots, agree not to go to law at all, but leave our differences to arbitrations; and, accordingly, we had a subscription paper for that purpose. But when it was read, our opposers seemed to resent it as more criminal than all we ever had done before. Howel, who waited on the Governor at Brunswick, had this paper with him; and as he was complaining of the court, &c., the Governor says to him, "Why does the people go to law one with another? If they get so little justice at the law, can't they leave their differences to arbitration?"

Howel replies, "We intend to do so, and have a paper drawn up for that purpose; which, if your excellency pleases, you may peruse, and give it your approbation." The Governor read it, and got in as great a passion with it as our officers did, and ordered Howel to burn it, which I suppose he did; for it was never seen among us since. But at our last sitting in assembly, we having sent a bill to the upper house for a single justice to try five pounds, and a bill laying greater penalties on lawyers for extortion, and for better explaining the former law in that case. But as the bills were detained, the same expedient presented itself to the members, and a large number out of the house concluded to enter into such a resolution, to recommend it to their constituents not to trouble the law at all, and so starve out our adversaries, similar to the general resolutions of non-importation of British goods. But many being taken sick, and the Governor dissolving them, every one being in a hurry home, I suppose it was forgot.

I being informed that the very same thing was on foot in several counties in Maryland, and on my relation of these motions with us, the Marylanders begged me to push that motion, for that if ever it took place in one province it would take immediately in all. For, that the oppression we sustain by the lawyers' combinations and usurpations over the law, and engrossing the whole business of the courts into their own power, is one of the greater evils we labor under, and are in danger of; therefore I have accordingly added this to remind our members and their constituents to give them in charge, not to forget this another time.

~~Be.~~ The reader may easily observe the foregoing piece to be an unfinished work, not only because the scene is not ended, but, even so far as we have gone, it is like a rich lady stripped of her rich attire and ornaments, and reduced to the habit of a slave; or like a confused handful of rich kernels, picked out of the shells. The occasion of which was the necessity we were in to pick out only the most material parts of what would have afforded a much larger and necessary piece, and that not only to save the expense, but, in reality, because we were pinched for time and opportunity. So that we expect this affair will not end without further particulars worthy of notice; which, perhaps, will be hereafter published with a second edition of this, with an addition of its ornaments and attire.



To fill up this last half sheet, we will add so much of a piece that our Governor sent to our last Assembly as we can insert in it; which will show that our jealousies of the bad application of the public money were well-grounded; the piece is as follows, viz.:—

NORTH CAROLINA, NEWBURN, *October 31, 1769.*

The fact is too well known to admit of a denial, that in a long course of years past, great sums of the public money have been lost by the negligence or insolvency of sheriffs and other collectors, with their sureties.

And it is presumed, that in the same course of time, considerable sums have sunk, after they were lodged in the public treasury, whereof no account has hitherto been made.

A law of this province lately passed will, if executed with vigor, probably in a great measure prevent, for the time to come, the first of these mischiefs, and a law to prevent the latter might be of great public utility; for mankind never part with their money, either for private or public benefit, so readily, as when assured that it must be honestly applied for the purposes intended.

A constant, regular, plain, and uniform method of keeping the books of accounts of the public revenue, and of stating and settling these accounts, may prevent such abuses, and make it extremely difficult, if not impracticable, to embezzle the public money.

The above pages of *Husbands' book*, give, in minute detail, and in the simplicity of truth, an impartial relation of the rise and causes of this public commotion.

These troubles ended in violence and blood. The reader is referred to the chapter on "*Alamance*," for the conclusion of this matter, and an official account of the battle of Alamance, fought 16th May, 1771.

This is the only perfect copy of *Husbands' book* extant; I found it in the Library of Philadelphia, and for its use I am indebted to the courtesy of Lloyd P. Smith, the intelligent and urbane librarian of the company.

Colonel EDMUND FANNING, who was the chief cause of these troubles, and a distinguished Tory afterwards, was a native of New York. He was talented and well educated. He was graduated in 1757, at Yale College, with distinction, and in after years the degree of LL. D. was conferred upon him by that renowned institution. He held the rank of Colonel in the British army. He was member of the Legislature for many years, under the Colonial government, and Register of the County.

It was his extortions, more than those of any other person, that caused the rising of the people of Orange. In their fury, they did not respect the person or property of Fanning; for they whipped him severely, and destroyed his house, which stood near where the Masonic Hall now stands, in Hillsboro'.

Gov. Martin presented his losses to the Assembly; but that body refused even to consider the petition; and rebuked the Governor for thus trifling with the house.

He followed Governor Tryon to New York. In 1777 he raised a corps of Tories, and called them "the King's American Regiment."

1779 his property was confiscated in this State.

In 1782 he was Surveyor-General of New York, but was soon forced to Nova Scotia, and on Sept. 23d, 1783, was sworn in as Councillor and Lieutenant of that Province.

In 1786 he was appointed Governor of Prince Edward Island, which he held for nineteen years, and a General in the British army. The distinguished lawyer, John Wickham, of Richmond, was his nephew.

He married in Nova Scotia a lady of fine personal appearance, who still survives him. He died in 1818 in London, leaving a son, Frederick Augus-

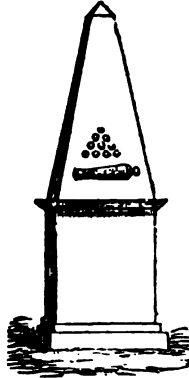
On 22d April, 1776, he was appointed Colonel of the 1st Regiment of North Carolina troops; and subsequently promoted to be Brigadier-General. He was ordered to join General Washington at the North, and commanded a Brigade at the battle of Germantown (on 4th October, 1777), when from a desperate wound he received from a cannon ball, his life was offered up on the altar of his country's liberty.

His thigh was shattered by a cannon ball, and the same shot killed his horse and his aid, Major Witherspoon, son of Rev. Dr. Witherspoon, President of Nassau Hall.

Mr. De Haven assisted in carrying General Nash to his brother's house, where he died. He suffered much; the bleeding of his wound was so profuse that two feather beds on which he lay were saturated with blood.\*

He lies buried in the Mennonist burying ground at Kulpsville, Montgomery County, Pa., twenty-six miles from Philadelphia. A monument has been erected over his remains by the patriotic liberality of the citizens of Germantown and Norristown, through John F. Watson, Esq., of Germantown, to whose disinterested kindness North Carolina should be deeply grateful. The following is a correct delineation of the monument and a copy of the inscription.

"VOTA VIA MEA JUS PATRIA.



In Memory of  
General Nash, of North Carolina,  
Mortally wounded  
at the Battle of Germantown,  
Here interred, October 1777, in the presence  
of the Army, here encamped.

J. F. W."

MAJOR PLEASANT HENDERSON for a long time lived at Chapel Hill, in this County. He was a son of Samuel Henderson and Elizabeth Williams, and born in Hanover County, Virginia, 9th January, 1756, the youngest of their children. His brother Richard† was a Judge under the Colonial Government, and a man of distinguished enterprise and intellect, and the father of late Judge Leonard Henderson, Chief Justice of our Supreme Court, and late Archibald Henderson, Esq. of Salisbury. Pleasant Henderson had a fair education. He commenced the study of the law under his brother, but on the breaking out of the war joined the army, in Granville County, as Sergeant-Major, and marched in 1775 to Cross Creek, in an expedition against the Tories, but a few days before they were defeated at Moore's Bridge, and the troops returned.

\* Watson's Annals of Philadelphia, ii. 53.

† For a sketch of his life, see vol. i. 102.

In 1776, he accompanied his brother Nathaniel, and went to Boonesboro', Kentucky. After suffering much privation and danger he returned home.

In 1779 he volunteered at Charlotte, and was appointed a Lieutenant; with his company he marched to Charleston. On their arrival they were ordered to Savannah. Thence they proceeded to Brier Creek on the Savannah River. Lieutenant Henderson was dispatched, by General Ashe, as messenger to Puryburg, and while on this mission, General Ashe was attacked and routed by the enemy. His time of service having expired, he returned home.

In 1781, the Legislature ordered a Regiment of two hundred mounted infantry to be raised, and gave the command to a French officer, Colonel Malmaledey, and appointed Henderson, Major. Their duty was to harass the advance of Lord Cornwallis.

After the war closed, Major Henderson (in 1782) was appointed Clerk of the Superior Court of Orange.

When Alexander Martin was elected Governor, he offered Major Henderson the post of private secretary, which he accepted and served during the whole of Governor Martin's administration.

In 1789, he succeeded Judge John Haywood, late of Tennessee, as Reading Clerk to the House of Commons, in which he continued until 1830, without ever soliciting the support of any man or party, but relying on his own merit and qualifications. He removed in 1831 to Tennessee, and died at Huntingdon, in that State, December 10th, 1842.

In 1786 he married Sarah, the daughter of Colonel James Martin, of Stokes County, by whom he had several children. Among them are Mrs. Hamilton C. Jones, of Rowan, Dr. Pleasant Henderson of Salisbury, (born 1802,) Dr. Alexander Martin Henderson, of Davie, (born 1807.)

ARCHIBALD DEBROW MURPHY was born in Caswell County, and was educated at the University, at which he was graduated in 1799. He was tutor for some time in the University, and Professor of languages.

He entered public life in 1812, as a member of the State Senate, and served until 1818, at which session he was elected a judge of the Superior Court of Law and Equity, which he resigned in 1820. He was for a period the reporter of the Supreme Court; and was distinguished for his inquiring mind, laborious habits, and public spirit. He died about 1829.

Hon. WILLIAM NORWOOD, late a Judge of the Superior Courts, was a native of Orange. He was born in 1767.

He entered public life in 1806, as a member of the House of Commons, from Hillsboro', and was re-elected in 1807. He was elected Judge of the Superior Courts, in 1820, which he resigned in 1836. He died about 1840, and was distinguished for his patience, learning, and firmness.

Hon. WILLIAM MONTGOMERY was long a representative of Orange County. He was born in Guilford County, on Buffalo; by profession a physician. He entered public life as Senator in the General Assembly, in 1824, and served, with but one intermission, until 1834, when he was the next year elected to Congress, in which he served with great fidelity, until 1841, when he declined.

He died 27th November, 1844, aged 53, leaving seven children, one of whom (Dr. D. A. Montgomery) was a member of the House of Commons last session.

Hon. FREDERICK NASH, now a judge of our Supreme Court, is a resident of Hillsboro'. His father was Abner Nash, Governor of the State in 1799. Judge Nash was born in Newbern, in 1781; his father married the widow of late Gov. Dobbs. He represented Newbern in the House of Commons, in 1804, and again in 1805.

In 1818 he was elected a judge of the Superior Courts of Law and Equity, which he resigned in 1819.

In 1827 he represented the town of Hillsboro', in the House of Commons, and again in 1828.

In 1836 he was elected again a judge of the Superior Court, from which in 1844, he was transferred to the Supreme Bench, which dignified position he now occupies, with great satisfaction to the State, and credit to himself.

Hon. JOHN LANCASTER BAILY resides in Hillsboro'; for a sketch of whom, the reader is referred to Pasquotank County, in which he was born, and which he represented for many years in the General Assembly.

Hon. WILLIAM ALEXANDER GRAHAM, now Secretary of the Navy, resides in Hillsboro', and has been the representative from Orange for several years in the Legislature.

He was born in Lincoln County on the 5th Sept., 1804. He is the son of Gen. Joseph Graham, distinguished for his revolutionary services; the reader is referred to Chapter XLVI., upon Lincoln County.

He was graduated at Chapel Hill, in 1824; studied law in Newbern.

Entered public life in 1833, as a member from Hillsboro'; re-elected in 1834 and 1835, and from the County in 1836, 1838, and 1840. He was often Speaker of the House.

In 1841 he was elected Senator to Congress, and in 1845, Governor of the State.

On the election of General Taylor, Governor Graham was tendered the mission to Spain, which he declined; and on the accession of Mr. Fillmore, he was appointed Secretary of the Navy, which elevated post he now occupies.

He married Susan Washington, by whom he has an interesting family.

Hon. WILIE PERSON MANGUM, at present one of the Senators in the United States, from North Carolina, is a native and resident of Orange. He was born in 1792, and educated at the University, at which he graduated in 1815.

He studied law, and soon rose to eminence in the profession.

He entered the stormy sea of politics, in which he has enjoyed so brilliant a career as a member of the House of Commons from Orange County, in 1818.

In 1819 he was elected a judge of the Superior Courts of Law and Equity.

In 1823 elected a member of Congress, in the House of Representatives, and served until 1826, when he was again appointed a judge of the Superior Courts.

In 1831 he was elected Senator in Congress, and served until 1837. He was again elected Senator in 1841, and re-elected in 1848.

In 1837 he received eleven electoral votes (South Carolina) for President of the United States; and on the death of Gen. Harrison, in 1841, on the accession of Mr. Tyler, he was elected President of the Senate, and served through the term of Mr. Tyler, in this dignified office.

He married Miss Cain, of Orange County, and has several children. Being now on the theatre of public action, we can only say, that the appreciation of the talents of Judge Mangum, and his character, is fully evinced by the dignified stations it has been his fortune to fill, and he has always been equal to every station he has occupied.

Dr. JAMES S. SMITH represented the town of Hillsboro', in the House of Commons, in 1821, and the District, in Congress, in 1817, in which he served until 1821.

Hon. JOHN SCOTT represented Hillsboro' in 1825, 1826, and 1827, at which session he was elected Solicitor-General. Several years ago he removed to Texas, where he was elected a judge, and where he died, leaving a wife and a most interesting family, one of whom married J. W. Lancaster, Esq., of Graham.

Hon. DAVID L. SWAIN resides at Chapel Hill; President of the University of North Carolina, and is a native of Buncombe, for whose biography, see Buncombe, Chapter IX.

Hon. WILLIAM H. BATTLE resides at same place, and is a native of Edgcombe, for whose biography see Edgcombe, Chapter XXVIII.

List of Members of the House of Commons, from the adoption of the Constitution in 1776 to 1835.

## HILLSBORO'.

Years.	House of Commons.	Years.	House of Commons.
1777.	William Courtney.	1806.	William Norwood.
1778.	William Courtney.	1807.	William Norwood.
1779.	Thomas Tullock.	1808.	Catlett Campbell.
1780.	Thomas Tullock.	1809.	Catlett Campbell.
1781.	Thomas Tullock.	1810.	Henry Thompson.
1782.	Thomas Farmer.	1811.	Henry Thompson.
1783.	Thomas Farmer.	1812.	John Street.
1784.	Archibald Lytle.	1813.	Thomas Ruffin.
1785.	John Taylor.	1814.	James Child.
1786.	John Taylor.	1815.	Thomas Ruffin.
1787.	John Taylor.	1816.	Thomas Ruffin.
1788.	Absalom Tatom.	1817.	William Lockhart.
1789.	Wm. Nash.	1818.	John Scott.
1790.	Wm. Nash.	1819.	John Scott.
1791.	David Ray.	1820.	John Scott.
1792.	Samuel Benton.	1821.	James S. Smith.
1793.	Alexander D. Moore.	1822.	Thomas Clancy.
1794.	John Hogg.	1823.	Thomas Clancy.
1795.	Samuel Benton.	1824.	John Scott.
1796.	John Hogg.	1825.	John Scott.
1797.	Absalom Tatom.	1826.	John Scott.
1798.	Absalom Tatom.	1827.	John Scott.
1799.	Absalom Tatom.	1828.	Frederick Nash.
1800.	Absalom Tatom.	1829.	Frederick Nash.
1801.	Absalom Tatom.	1830.	Wm. H. Phillips.
1802.	Absalom Tatom.	1831.	Thomas J. Faddis.
1803.	Barnaby O'Farrel (Catlett Campbell resigned).	1832.	Thomas J. Faddis.
1804.	Catlett Campbell.	1833.	William A. Graham.
1805.	Catlett Campbell.	1834.	William A. Graham.
		1835.	William A. Graham.

In 1835 the Convention abolished the Borough representation.

List of Members of the General Assembly from Orange County, from the adoption of the Constitution to the last session.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1777.		Thomas Burke, John Butler.
1778.		John Butler, Wm. McCauley.
1779.		Wm. McCauley, Mark Patterson.
1780.		Wm. McCauley, Mark Patterson.
1781.	John Butler,	Jesse Benton, Robert Campbell.
1782.	William Mebane,	Wm. McCauley, Mark Patterson.
1783.	William McCauley,	Alexander Mebane, Thomas Burke.
1784.	Wm. McCauley,	Alexander Mebane, Thomas Burke.
1785.	Wm. McCauley,	William Courtney, William Cain.
1786.	Wm. McCauley,	Jonathan Lindlay, Wm. Hooper.
1787.	Wm. McCauley,	Alexander Mebane, Jonathan Lindlay.
1788.	Wm. McCauley,	Alexander Mebane, Jonathan Lindlay.
1789.	Joseph Hodge,	Alexander Mebane, Jonathan Lindlay.
1790.	William Courtney,	Alexander Mebane, John Carrington.
1791.	Joseph Hodge,	Alexander Mebane, Jonathan Lindlay.
1792.	Wm. F. Strudwick,	Alexander Mebane, William Nash.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1793.	William Sheppard,	Walter Alves, Wm. Nash.
1794.	William Cain,	William Lytle, Walter Alves.
1795.	William Cain,	Walter Alves, Wm. Lytle.
1796.	William Cain,	Samuel Benton, John Cabe.
1797.	Wm. F. Strudwick,	Samuel Benton, John Cabe.
1798.	David Ray,	James Mebane, John Cabe.
1799.	David Ray,	Samuel Benton, William F. Strudwick.
1800.	David Ray,	Samuel Benton, John Cabe.
1801.	William Sheppard,	Wm. F. Strudwick, James Mebane.
1802.	William Cain,	Wm. F. Strudwick, Duncan Cameron.
1803.	William Sheppard,	James Mebane, Wm. F. Strudwick.
1804.	David Ray,	John Thompson, Michael Holt.
1805.	Jonathan Lindlay,	John Thompson, David Mebane.
1806.	David Ray,	Duncan Cameron, David Mebane.
1807.	David Ray,	Duncan Cameron, John Thompson.
1808.	James Mebane,	John Thompson, David Mebane.
1809.	James Mebane,	John Thompson, David Mebane.
1810.	James Mebane,	John Thompson, David Mebane.
1811.	James Mebane,	John Craig, John Thompson.
1812.	Arch'd D. Murphey,	Duncan Cameron, John Craig.
1813.	A. D. Murphey,	Duncan Cameron, John Craig.
1814.	A. D. Murphey,	J. Craig, Frederick Nash.
1815.	A. D. Murphey,	Frederick Nash, John Craig.
1816.	A. D. Murphey,	William Holt, Frederick Nash.
1817.	A. D. Murphey,	William Holt, Frederick Nash.
1818.	A. D. Murphey,	James Mebane, Willie P. Mangum.
1819.	Duncan Cameron,	W. Barbee, Willie P. Mangum.
1820.	Michael Holt,	Willie Shaw, James Mebane.
1821.	Michael Holt,	Willie Shaw, James Mebane.
1822.	Duncan Cameron,	James Mebane, John McCauley.
1823.	Duncan Cameron,	James Mebane, John McCauley.
1824.	Wm. Montgomery,	William McCauley, James Mebane.
1825.	Wm. Montgomery,	William McCauley, John Boon.
1826.	Wm. Montgomery,	John Boon, John Stockard.
1827.	Wm. Montgomery,	John Boon, John Stockard.
1828.	James Mebane,	Hugh Waddell, John Stockard.
1829.	Wm. Montgomery,	Thomas H. Taylor, John Stockard.
1830.	Wm. Montgomery,	John Stockard, Joseph Allison.
1831.	Wm. Montgomery,	Joseph Allison.
1832.	Wm. Montgomery,	Joseph Allison, Priestley H. Mangum.
1833.	Wm. Montgomery,	Joseph Allison, John Stockard.
1834.	Wm. Montgomery,	Joseph Allison, John Stockard.
1835.	James Allison,	John Stockard, James Forest.
1836.	Hugh Waddell,	Wm. A. Graham, Nathaniel J. King, Jno. Boon, John Stockard.
1838.	Joseph Allison,	B. Trollinger, J. Stockard, H. Sims, Wm. A. Graham.
1840.	Willie P. Mangum,	Wm. A. Graham, Nathan. J. King, M. W. Holt, Cadwallader Jones, Jr.
1842.	Joseph Allison,	Cadwallader Jones, Jr., J. S. Bracken, John Stockard, Henry K. Nash.
1844.	Hugh Waddell,	J. B. Leathers, Lofton K. Pratt, Giles Mebane, C. F. Faucett.
1846.	Hugh Waddell,	Giles Mebane, C. F. Faucett, J. B. Leathers, Sidney Smith.
1848.	John Berry,	Cadwallader Jones, Jr., G. H. McDade, J. Stockard, Giles Mebane.
1850.	John Berry,	Cadwallader Jones, Jr., D. A. Montgomery, B. L. Durhan, George Patterson.

## CHAPTER LIX.

---

PASQUOTANK COUNTY.

---

PASQUOTANK COUNTY existed in 1729, one of the original precincts of ancient Albemarle.

It derives its name from the tribe of Indians who once owned the soil.

It is situated in the north-eastern part of the State, and bounded on the north by the Virginia line, east by Camden, south by the Albemarle Sound, and west by Perquimans and Gates.

Its capital is Elizabeth City, which is two hundred and fifteen miles north-east of Raleigh.

Its population in 1850, was 4,611 whites; 1,234 free negroes; 3,105 slaves; 7,708 representative population.

Its products in 1840, was 473,970 bushels of corn; 45,101 bushels of oats; 19,130 bushels of wheat; 5,778 pounds of wool.

Pasquotank sent to the Assembly at Newbern, on 25th August, 1774, JOSEPH JONES, EDWARD EVERIGEN, and JOSEPH REDDING.

To the Assembly at same place, April 3d, 1775, she sent JONATHAN HEARING, EDWARD EVERIGEN, ISAAC GREGORY, JOSEPH JONES, and JOSEPH REDDING.

To the Congress at Halifax, on April 4th, 1776, THOMAS BOYD, JOSEPH JONES, WILLIAM CUMMING, DEMPSEY BURGESS, and HENRY ABBOT.

To the Convention at Halifax, Nov. 12th, 1776, HENRY ABBOT, DEVOTION DAVIS, ISAAC GREGORY, DEMPSEY BURGESS and LEMUEL SAWYER.

Two Regiments were created in 1776, THOMAS BOYD, Colonel of the 1st; SPENCER RIPLEY Lieutenant-Colonel, OTHNIEL LASCELLES Major, JOHN CASEY 2d Major.

ISAAC GREGORY Colonel of the 2d, DEMPSEY BURGESS Lieutenant-Colonel, JOSHUA CAMPBELL Major, PETER DAUGH 2d Major.

HON. JOHN L. BAILEY, son of Gabriel Bailey, was born in Pasquotank, Aug. 13th, 1795. Educated at Chapel Hill, and studied law under Hon. James Iredell, in Edenton.

Entered public life in 1824, in the House of Commons, and elected in 1827 in the Senate, and re-elected in 1828. Elected a Judge of the Superior Courts in 1836, which dignified position he now holds.

He married, in 1821, the daughter of Thomas Browrigg, Esq., of Chowan.

HON. WILLIAM BIDDLE SHEPARD resides in Elizabeth City. He was born in Newbern in 1799, educated at Chapel Hill, studied law, elected to Congress in 1829 and served until 1837, when he declined a re-election. In 1838 he was elected a member of the State Senate, which position he now occupies.

Members of the General Assembly from Pasquotank County, from 1776 to last session.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1777.		James Ferebee, Thos. Harvey.
1778.		Thos. Harvey, Thos. Relfe.
1779.		John Blackstock, Thos. Reading.
1780.		John Blackstock, Thos. Harvey.
1781.		
1782.	Edward Everigen,	Thomas Reading, Wm. Lane.
1783.	Edward Everigen,	Thomas Reading, Wm. Lane.
1784.	Thomas Relfe,	Thomas Reading, John Smithson.
1785.	Thomas Relfe,	Edward Everigen, Abraham Jones.
1786.	Thomas Relfe,	Thomas Reading, Edward Everigen.
1787.	Thomas Relfe,	Caleb H. Koen, Edward Everigen.
1788.	Joseph Keaton,	Edward Everigen, Devotion Davis.
1790.	Joseph Keaton,	Edward Everigen, ——— Reading.
1791.	Joseph Keaton,	Thaddeus Freshwater.
1792.	John Swann,	Thomas Harvey, Devotion Davis.
1793.	Thomas Reading,	John Lane, John Hamilton.
1794.	Joseph Keaton,	Devotion Davis, Thomas Banks.
1795.	Joseph Keaton,	Bailey Jackson, John Lane.
1796.	Thomas Banks,	John Lane, Bailey Jackson.
1797.	Thomas Banks,	Wm. Ferange, Bailey Jackson.
1798.	Thomas Banks,	John Shaw, Wm. S. Hinton.
1799.	Bailey Jackson,	John Shaw, Wm. S. Hinton.
1800.	Bailey Jackson,	Thomas Banks, Wm. S. Hinton.
1801.	Bailey Jackson,	Thomas Banks, Wm. S. Hinton.
1802.	Thomas Banks,	Timothy Cotter, F. B. Sawyer.
1803.	Timothy Cotter,	F. B. Sawyer, Jesse Reading.
1804.	Timothy Cotter,	F. B. Sawyer, Jesse Reading.
1805.	Thaddeus Freshwater,	F. B. Sawyer, Marmaduke Scott.
1806.	Wm. S. Hinton,	F. B. Sawyer, Marmaduke Scott.
1807.	Wm. S. Hinton,	John Hamilton, Marmaduke Scott.
1808.	Wm. S. Hinton,	Marmaduke Scott, John Mullen.
1809.	Wm. S. Hinton,	Wm. T. Relfe, James Carver.
1810.	Thaddeus Freshwater,	Wm. T. Relfe, Marmaduke Scott.
1811.	Thaddeus Freshwater,	Marmaduke Scott, Wm. T. Relfe.
1812.	Samuel Warner,	Wm. T. Relfe, James Carver.
1813.	Wm. S. Hinton,	Wm. T. Relfe, Thos. Jordan.
1814.	Wm. S. Hinton,	Wm. T. Relfe, Wm. Martin.
1815.	Wm. T. Relfe,	John Mullen, James Jennings.
1816.	Wm. Martin,	Leonard Martin, Thomas Jordan.
1817.	Asa Sanderlin,	John Pool, Jr., Henry P. Overman.
1818.	Wm. Martin,	John Pool, Jr., Leonard Martin.
1819.	Wm. Martin,	John C. Eringhaus, Leonard Martin.
1820.	Wm. Martin,	John C. Eringhaus, Leonard Martin.
1821.	John Pool,	Leonard Martin, Thomas Bell.
1822.	Wm. C. George,	Thomas Bell, Leonard Martin.
1823.	John Pool,	Carter Barnard, Thomas Bell.
1824.	John Pool,	John L. Bailey, Carter Barnard.
1825.	John Pool,	Wm. J. Hardy, Thomas Bell.
1826.	Thomas Bell,	Wm. J. Hardy, Thomas Jordan.
1827.	John L. Bailey,	John Pool, William J. Hardy.
1828.	John L. Bailey,	John Pool, Wm. Gregory.
1829.	John Pool,	Thomas Jordan, Thomas Bell.
1830.	Lemuel Jennings,	Thomas Bell, John M. Skinner.
1831.	John Pool,	Thomas Bell, John M. Skinner.
1832.	John L. Bailey,	Wm. T. Relfe, Frederick A. Sawyer.
1833.	John M. Skinner,	Wm. T. Relfe, Nathan M. Roper.
1834.	Frederick Whitehurst,	John C. Blatchford, Thos. C. Matthews.
1835.	Frederick Whitehurst,	Thomas Bell, John B. Muse.
1836.	John M. Skinner,	David H. Kenyan.
1838.	Wm. B. Shepard,	A. G. Proctor.



Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1840.	Wm. B. Shepard,	A. G. Proctor.
1842.	Jona. H. Jacocks,	John C. B. Eringhaus.
1844.	Wm. B. Shepard,	John C. B. Eringhaus.
1846.	J. C. B. Eringhaus,	William Charles.
1848.	Wm. B. Shepard,	A. G. Proctor.
1850.	Wm. B. Shepard,	George D. Poole.

## CHAPTER LX.

## PERQUIMANS COUNTY.

PERQUIMANS COUNTY was the earliest settlement in North Carolina, and derives its name from the tribe of Indians who once were owners of the soil.

It is situated in the north-eastern part of the State, and bounded on the north by Gates, east by Pasquotank, south by Albemarle Sound, and west by Chowan County.

HERTFORD is the county town, and distant north-east from Raleigh one hundred and ninety-four miles.

Its population (1850) 3,629 whites; 450 free negroes; 3,252 slaves; 6,030 representative population.

Its products (1840) 369,032 bushels corn; 35,649 bushels wheat; 22,068 bushels oats; 65,216 lbs. cotton; 8,627 lbs. wool; 9,083 bbls. fish.

Although the English ships landed in 1584 on the shores of North Carolina, after repeated attempts the settlement was abandoned at the time. The first permanent settlement was formed after the expulsion of the Quakers from Virginia in 1662.\*

In that year the King of Yeopim Indians granted to George Durant, the neck of land between the Little River and the Perquimans River. This is the oldest land title in North Carolina; and this the earliest permanent settlement in the State.

The first representatives from this county (independent of the authority of the crown), at Newbern, 25th Aug. 1774, were JOHN HARVEY, BENJAMIN HARVEY, THOMAS HARVEY, ANDREW KNOX and JOHN WHIDBEE, Jr.

The same attended at Newbern, on 3d April, 1775.

At Halifax, on 4th April, 1776, MILES HARVEY, WILLIAM SKINNER, THOS. HARVEY, CHARLES BLOUNT, and CHARLES MOORE.

The field-officers were MILES HARVEY, Colonel; WILLIAM SKINNER, Lieut.-Colonel; THOMAS HARVEY, Major; RICHARD CLAYTON, Second Major.

To the Congress at Halifax, 12th Nov., 1776, BENJAMIN HARVEY, MILES HARVEY, THOMAS HARVEY, and WILLIAM HOOPER.

The character of JOHN HARVEY is dear to the State. He succeeded John Ashe, in 1766, as Speaker of the House. Ashe had succeeded Samuel Swann.

In 1767, '68, and '69, he presided with great dignity, and received, at the

\* Bancroft's United States, ii.

close of each session, the unanimous thanks of the House for his impartiality. He was chosen Moderator of the first Convention of the people in 1774. He was distinguished for his intellectual power, decision of character, and firmness of principles. He died just as the Revolution, in which he had so active an agency, had burst forth, and his name and services deserve a grateful remembrance.

Members of the General Assembly from Perquimans County, from 1777 to 1850-51.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1777.	Jesse Eason,	Benj. Harvey, John Harvey.
1778.	Jesse Eason,	Charles Blount, John Harvey.
1779.	Jesse Eason,	John Whedbee, Jonathan Skinner.
1780.	Jesse Eason,	John Whedbee, Jonathan Skinner.
1781.	Jesse Eason,	John Whedbee, Jonathan Skinner.
1782.	Jesse Eason,	Jonathan Skinner, Richard Whedbee.
1783.	Jesse Eason,	John Skinner, John Reed.
1784.	John Skinner,	John Reed, Robert Reddick.
1785.	John Skinner,	Robert Reddick, Jonathan Skinner.
1786.	John Skinner,	Foster Toms, Thomas Harvey.
1787.	John Skinner,	Thomas Harvey, Joseph Skinner.
1788.	Thomas Harvey,	Joshua Skinner, Joseph Harvey.
1790.	Joshua Skinner,	Ashbury Sutton, — Perry.
1791.	Joshua Skinner,	Robert Reddick, Ashbury Sutton.
1792.	Joshua Skinner,	Robert Reddick, Gosby Toms.
1793.	Joshua Skinner,	Charles Harvey, Robert Reddick.
1794.	Robert Reddick,	John Skinner, Joseph Harvey.
1795.	Robert Reddick,	Francis Newby, Joseph Harvey.
1796.	Joseph Harvey,	Charles Harvey, William Blount.
1797.	Joseph Harvey,	John Skinner, Joseph White.
1798.	Joseph Harvey,	Charles Harvey, Joseph White.
1799.	Joseph Harvey,	Charles Harvey, Chs. W. Blount.
1800.	Joseph Harvey,	John Nixon, Charles W. Blount.
1801.	Joseph White,	William Blount, Josiah Jordan.
1802.	Joseph White,	Wm. Robinson, Wm. Blount.
1803.	Joseph White,	Jos. B. Skinner, Thomas Harvey.
1804.	Joseph White,	Erie Barrow, Thos. H. Harvey.
1805.	Joseph White,	Willis Reddick, Thos. Nicholson.
1806.	William Blount,	Thos. Nicholson, Willis Reddick.
1807.	Joseph White,	Willis Reddick, Josiah Townsend.
1808.	Willis Reddick,	Isaac Barber, Josiah Townsend.
1809.	Willis Reddick,	Isaac Barber, John Clary.
1810.	Willis Reddick,	Isaac Barber, Jesse Copeland.
1811.	Willis Reddick,	Isaac Barber, Jesse Copeland.
1812.	Willis Reddick,	Isaac Barber, Henry Copeland.
1813.	Willis Reddick,	Isaac Barber, Henry Copeland.
1814.	Willis Reddick,	William Jones, F. Toms.
1815.	Willis Reddick,	Francis Toms, William Jones.
1816.	Willis Reddick,	William Jones, F. Toms.
1817.	Willis Reddick,	Robert Perry, William Reddick.
1818.	Willis Reddick,	Robert Perry, James Leigh.
1819.	Willis Reddick,	T. Barrow, Robert Perry.
1820.	Willis Reddick,	Theophilus Barrow, J. Nixon.
1821.	Willis Reddick,	John Nixon, Matthew Jordan.
1822.	Jona. H. Jacocks,	Theo. Barrow, H. Skinner.
1823.	Willis Reddick,	Theo. Barrow, M. Elliott.
1824.	Willis Reddick,	Theo. Barrow, Henry Skinner.
1825.	Willis Reddick,	Henry Skinner, Elisha Burke.
1826.	Willis Reddick,	Elisha Burke, Robert Perry.
1827.	Willis Reddick,	Elisha Burke, Robert Perry.
1828.	Willis Reddick,	Thos. Wilson, Daniel Rogerson.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1829.	Willis Reddick,	Thos. Wilson, Benjamin Mullen.
1830.	Henry Skinner,	Jos. W. Townsend, Thomas Wilson.
1831.	Henry Skinner,	Benjamin Mullen, Thomas Wilson.
1832.	Henry Skinner,	Jos. W. Townsend, Benjamin Mullen.
1833.	Henry Skinner,	Benjamin Mullen, Thos. Wilson.
1834.	Jesse Wilson,	Benjamin Mullen, Josiah Perry.
1835.	Jesse Wilson,	Jona. H. Jacocks, J. T. Granberry.
1836.	John M. Skinner,	Josiah T. Granberry.
1838.	Wm. B. Shepard,	Thomas Wilson.
1840.	Wm. B. Shepard,	Thomas Wilson.
1842.	Jona. H. Jacocks,	Thomas Wilson.
1844.	Wm. B. Shepard,	Thomas Wilson.
1846.	J. C. B. Eringhaus,	T. L. Skinner.
1848.	Wm. B. Shepard,	T. L. Skinner.
1850.	Wm. B. Shepard,	Thomas Wilson.

## CHAPTER LXI.

### PERSON COUNTY.

PERSON COUNTY was formed in 1791 from Caswell, and called in honor of General Thomas Person, of Granville County, who was a distinguished friend of popular rights. (For a sketch of whom see Granville, Chapter XXXIII.)

It is located in the northern part of the State, bounded on the north by the Virginia line, east by Granville, south by Orange, and west by Caswell.

Roxboro', its county seat, is fifty-four miles north of Raleigh.

Population, 1850, 5,593 whites; 295 free negroes; 4,893 slaves; 8,823 representative population.

Products, 1840, 1,030,303 lbs. tobacco; 120,038 bushels corn; 107,200 lbs. cotton; 7,057 lbs. wool; 18,712 bushels wheat; 36,610 bushels oats.

Hon. JAMES GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS WILLIAMSON was a native of Person, a lawyer by profession, and in 1823 represented this county in the General Assembly in the House of Commons. He was Consul of the United States at Venezuela, and about 1830 appointed Charge d'Affairs at Caraccas. He died at Puerto Cabello 7th August, 1842. His widow resides in Philadelphia.

Members of the General Assembly from Person County, from date of its erection to last session, 1850-51.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1792.	James Jones,	John Womack, George Lea.
1793.	William Cocke,	George Lea, Herndon Harralson.
1794.	James Jones,	Herndon Harralson, George Lea.
1795.	James Jones,	Edward Atkinson, Herndon Harralson.
1796.	John Campbell,	Edward Atkinson, George Lea.
1797.	John Campbell.	George Lea, John Hall.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1798.	John Campbell,	George Lea, Jos. D. McFarland.
1799.	John Campbell,	George Lea, John Hall.
1800.	John Womack,	George Lea, Herndon Harralson,
1801.	Samuel Smith,	James Williamson, Wm. Mitchell.
1802.	Samuel Smith,	James Williamson, James Cochran.
1803.	Samuel Smith,	James Cochran, William Mitchell.
1804.	George Lea,	James Cochran, William Mitchell.
1805.	George Lea,	James Cochran, William Mitchell.
1806.	George Lea,	James Cochran, Richard Atkinson.
1807.	James Cochran,	Robert Vanhook, Richard Atkinson.
1808.	Richard Atkinson,	Robert Vanhook, John Paine.
1809.	Richard Atkinson,	Robert Vanhook, Benjamin Chambers.
1810.	Richard Atkinson,	Robert Vanhook, John Paine.
1811.	Alex. Cunningham,	Robert Vanhook, Benjamin Chambers.
1812.	Richard Atkinson,	Robert Vanhook, Lawrence Vanhook.
1813.	Richard Atkinson,	Benjamin Chambers, Samuel Dickens.
1814.	Richard Atkinson,	Samuel Dickens, R. Vanhook.
1815.	Robert Vanhook,	Sampson M. Glenn, Samuel Dickens.
1816.	Robert Vanhook,	Thomas Webb, Sampson M. Glenn.
1817.	Richard Atkinson,	Thomas Webb, Ira Lea.
1818.	Richard Atkinson,	William A. Lea, Samuel Dickens.
1819.	Richard Atkinson,	L. Rainey, B. Chambers.
1820.	Richard Atkinson,	Benjamin Chambers, Thomas Sneed.
1821.	Robert Vanhook,	Thomas Webb, Thomas Sneed.
1822.	Robert Vanhook,	Thomas Sneed, Thomas Webb.
1823.	Robert Vanhook,	Thomas Webb, J. G. A. Williamson.
1824.	Robert Vanhook,	J. G. A. Williamson, T. Webb.
1825.	Robert Vanhook,	Thomas Webb, J. G. A. Williamson.
1826.	Robert Vanhook,	Thomas McGehee, Thomas Webb.
1827.	Robert Vanhook,	Thomas Lawson, Thomas Webb.
1828.	Maurice Smith,	Thomas Webb, Elijah Hester.
1829.	Maurice Smith,	Thomas Webb, Thomas M. McGehee.
1830.	Robert Vanhook,	Thomas McGehee, Thomas Lawson.
1831.	Robert Vanhook,	Benjamin Sumner, Thomas McGehee.
1832.	Robert Vanhook,	Benjamin Sumner, Robert Jones.
1833.	Robert Vanhook,	Robert Jones, Thomas McGehee.
1834.	Isham Edwards,	Robert Jones, Jas. M. Williamson.
1835.	Isham Edwards,	Jas. M. Williamson, Robert Jones.
1836.	John Barnett,	Moses Chambers, Jas. M. Williamson.
1838.	John W. Williams,	Robert Jones, Moses Chambers.
1840.	John W. Williams,	Robert Jones, Moses Chambers.
1842.	John W. Williams,	John A. Holloway, Hiram Satterfield.
1844.	Robert H. Hester,	John Cunningham.
1846.	Robert H. Hester,	James Holeman.
1848.	Robert H. Hester,	C. H. K. Taylor.
1850.	Robert H. Hester,	C. S. Winstead.

## CHAPTER LXII.

## PITT COUNTY.

PITT COUNTY was formed from Beaufort as early as 1760, and called in compliment to William Pitt, Earl of Chatham, who was so distinguished and devoted a friend to America in the English Parliament.

It is situated in the eastern part of the State, and bounded on the north by Edgecombe and Martin, east by Hyde and Beaufort, south by Craven, and west by Greene and Lenoir.

Greenville, its capital, is one hundred and two miles east of Raleigh.

Its population (1850) 6,664 whites; 100 free negroes; 6,633 slaves; 10,743 representative population.

Its products (1840) 376,455 bushels corn; 9,751 bushels wheat; 6,424 bushels oats; 2,574 bushels rye; 510,259 pounds cotton; 4,040 pounds wool; 500 bbls. fish; 55,769 bbls. turpentine.

Pitt sent to Newbern, 25th August, 1774, EDWARD SALTER and JOHN SIMPSON.

To the same place in April, 1775, she sent the same, and JAMES GORHAM, JAMES LANIER and WILLIAM ROBESON.

To Hillsboro' 21st August, 1775, JOHN SIMPSON, ROBERT SALTER, WILLIAM BRYAN, JAMES GORHAM, JAMES LATHAM.

To Halifax 4th April, 1776, JOHN SIMPSON, EDWARD SALTER and WILLIAM ROBESON.

Her officers were JOHN SIMPSON, Colonel; ROBERT SALTER, Lieutenant-Colonel; GEORGE EVANS, Major; JAMES ARMSTRONG, 2d Major.

The following letter will evince the spirit of Pitt. From the Proceedings of the Committee of Safety for Pitt County.

MARTINBOROUGH, July 1st, 1775.

The committee of the county met according to order as before mentioned, and has entered into the following association.

We, the subscribers, freeholders, and inhabitants of the county of Pitt and town of Martinborough, being deeply affected with the present alarming state of this province and of all America—

*Do resolve*, that we will pay all due allegiance to his Majesty King George the Third, and endeavor to continue the succession of his crown, in the illustrious house of Hanover, as by law established against the present or any future wicked ministry or arbitrary set of men whatsoever, at the same time we are determined to assert our rights as men, and sensible that by the late acts of Parliament, the most valuable liberties and privileges of America are invaded, and endeavored to be violated and destroyed, and that under God the reservation of them depends on a firm union of the inhabitants, and a steady, spirited observation of the resolutions of the General Congress, being shocked at the cruel scene now acting in the Massachusetts Bay, and determined never to become slaves to any power upon earth.

We do hereby agree and associate under all the ties of religion, honor, and regard for posterity, that we will adopt and endeavor to execute the measures which the General Congress, now sitting at Philadelphia, may conclude on for preserving our constitution, and opposing the execution of the several arbitrary, illegal acts of the British Parliament, and that we will readily observe the direction of our general committee for the purposes aforesaid, the preservation of peace and good order, and security of individuals and private property.

Signed by JOHN SIMPSON, Chairman, and 92 others.

"The subscribers professing our allegiance to the king, and acknowledging the constitutional executive power of government, do solemnly profess and testify and declare, that we do absolutely believe that neither the parliament of Great Britain, nor any member or constituent branch thereof, have a right to impose taxes upon these colonies to regulate the internal policy thereof, and that all attempts, by fraud or force, to establish and exercise such claims and powers are violations of the peace and security of the people, and ought to be resisted to the utmost, and that the people of this province, singly and collectively, are bound by the acts and resolutions of the continental and provincial Congresses, because in both they are freely represented by persons chosen by themselves, and we do solemnly and sincerely promise and engage, under the sanction of virtue, honor, and the sacred love of liberty and our country, to maintain and support all and every the acts, resolutions, and regulations of the continental and provincial Congresses to the utmost of our power and abilities. In testimony whereof we have hereto set our hands, this 23d day of August, 1775."

Signed by 77 persons.

The members from Pitt at Halifax on 12th November, 1776, were BENJAMIN MAY, WILLIAM ROBSON, JAMES GORHAM, GEORGE EVANS and EDWARD SALTER.

The county of Pitt was early distinguished for its devotion to liberty, and its citizens were odious to the minions of royalty.

From the council book of Governor Martin the following is extracted:—

"At a council held at Newbern on 24th April, 1775, present, His Excellency, JAMES HASSELL, MARTIN HOWARD, SAMUEL STRUDWICK, and JAMES CORNELL—

"Ordered, that a new commission of the peace be issued for the county of Pitt, wherein the names of John Simpson, Robert Salter, Robert Lannier, Daniel Charles Forbes, Saxon Pearce and Peter Reeves, are to be omitted."

Dr. ROBERT WILLIAMS, of this county, was a surgeon of the Revolutionary Army. After this service he rendered constant and important civil services.

He was a member of the Convention at Hillsboro', 21st July, 1778, to deliberate upon the Constitution of the United States, which body rejected that instrument, and voted against its ratification with a majority of one hundred. He was also a member of the Convention at Raleigh, 4th June, 1835, to amend the State Constitution; and a member of either the House of Commons or Senate from 1786 to 1814.

He died 12th November, 1842, loved for his virtues and respected for his services.

Members of the General Assembly from Pitt County from the adoption of the Constitution to the last session.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1777.	Edward Salter,	William Robeson, John Williams.
1778.	Edward Salter,	William Robeson, John Williams.
1779.	Edward Salter,	James Gorham, John Williams.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1780.	Edward Salter,	George Moye, John Williams.
1781.	Edward Salter,	James Gorham, George Evans.
1782.	John Williams,	James Gorham, John Simpson.
1783.	John Williams,	John Jordan, Richard Moye.
1784.	John Williams,	John Jordan, Richard Moye.
1785.	John Williams,	Richard Moye, John Jordan.
1786.	John Simpson,	Reading Blount, Robert Williams.
1787.	John Williams,	Reading Blount, Robert Williams.
1788.	William Blount,	John Moye, Shadrach Allen.
1789.	William Blount,	James Armstrong, Shadrach Allen.
1790.	William Blount,	John Moye, Robert Williams.
1791.	John Moye,	Robert Williams, Richard Moye.
1792.	Stephen Brooks,	Benjamin Bell, Samuel Simpson.
1793.	Robert Williams,	Wm. Grimes, Richard Moye.
1794.	Robert Williams,	Benjamin Bell, William Grimes.
1795.	Robert Williams,	Holland Johnston, Frederick Bryan.
1796.	Samuel Simpson,	Frederick Bryan, Holland Johnston.
1797.	Samuel Simpson,	Holland Johnston, Frederick Bryan.
1798.	Frederick Bryan,	Richard Evans, Holland Johnston.
1799.	Frederick Bryan,	William Moye, Holland Johnston.
1800.	Frederick Bryan,	William Moye, Richard Evans.
1801.	Frederick Bryan,	William Moye, Wm. Eastwood.
1802.	Robert Williams,	William Moye, Wm. Eastwood.
1803.	Robert Williams,	Wm. Eastwood, George Eason.
1804.	Robert Williams,	John Mooring, Benjamin May.
1805.	Robert Williams,	John Mooring, Benjamin May.
1806.	Robert Williams,	Benjamin May, John Mooring.
1807.	William Moye,	John Mooring, Benjamin May.
1808.	Robert Williams,	John Mooring, Benjamin May.
1809.	Benjamin May,	Benjamin May, John Mooring.
1810.	Benjamin May,	Elias Carr, Hardy Smith.
1811.	Benjamin May,	Franklin Gorham, Hardy Smith.
1812.	Benjamin May,	Hardy Smith, James Sheppard.
1813.	Robert Williams,	Hardy Smith, James Sheppard.
1814.	Robert Williams,	Hardy Smith, James Sheppard.
1815.	Hardy Smith,	Oliver Prince, Luke Albritton.
1816.	Luke Albritton,	Roderick Cherry, Oliver Prince.
1817.	Luke Albritton,	Roderick Cherry, Oliver Prince.
1818.	Luke Albritton,	Oliver Prince, Roderick Cherry.
1819.	Luke Albritton,	Joel Patrick, Marshall Dickinson.
1820.	Robert Williams,	Wm. Clark, Gideon Bynum.
1821.	Luke Albritton,	Lanier Daniel, John Joyner.
1822.	Luke Albritton,	John Cherry, Lanier Daniel.
1823.	Luke Albritton,	John Cherry, Wilkes Brooks.
1824.	John Joyner,	S. P. Allen, Jno. C. Gorham.
1825.	John Joyner,	John C. Gorham, Shadrach P. Allen.
1826.	John Joyner,	Marshall Dickinson, Wm. W. Andrews.
1827.	John Joyner,	John Cherry, Marshall Dickinson.
1828.	John Joyner,	Marshall Dickinson, Alfred Moye.
1829.	Marshall Dickinson,	Alfred Moye, William Clark.
1830.	Marshall Dickinson,	William Clark, William Clemmons.
1831.	Alfred Moye,	Henry Toole, Roderick Cherry.
1832.	Alfred Moye,	Thomas Jordan, James Blow.
1833.	Alfred Moye,	J. L. Foreman, Roderick Cherry.
1834.	Alfred Moye,	Luke Albritton, J. L. Foreman.
1835.	Alfred Moye,	J. L. Foreman, Macon Moye.
1836.	Alfred Moye,	Macon Moye, John Spiers.
1838.	Alfred Moye,	J. L. Foreman, John C. Gorham.
1840.	Alfred Moye,	J. L. Foreman, Isaac Joyner.
1842.	Alfred Moye,	J. L. Foreman, Isaac Joyner.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1844.	J. L. Foreman,*	H. F. Harris,† C. Perkins.
1846.	B. F. Eborn,	Elias J. Blount, H. F. Harris.
1848.	B. F. Eborn,	— Satterthwait, Wm. J. Blow.
1850.	William Eborn,	Marshall Dickerson, Wm. J. Blow.

## CHAPTER LXIII.

### RANDOLPH COUNTY.

RANDOLPH COUNTY was formed, in 1779, from Guilford and Rowan, and named in compliment to the Randolph family in Virginia, distinguished for patriotism and talents.

It presents on the map, in nearly the centre of the State, a beautiful compact square, and is bounded on the north by Guilford County, east by Chatham, south by Moore and Montgomery, and west by Davidson.

Its capital is ASHBORO', called in compliment to Governor Samuel Ashe, and is nearly due west from Raleigh, seventy-two miles distant.

Its population, in 1850, was 13,795 whites; 397 free negroes; 1640 slaves; 15,176 representative population.

Its products, in 1840, were 295,828 bushels corn; 47,671 bushels oats; 78,095 bushels wheat; 80,709 lbs. tobacco; 81,533 lbs. cotton; 17,636 lbs. wool.

In the troubles of 1771, of the Regulation, this section was deeply involved.

HERMAN HUSBANDS, who was a leader in these troubles, resided in this county, on Sandy Creek. He was a native of Pennsylvania, raised a Quaker, and was said to be a relative of Dr. Benjamin Franklin. The documents published under the chapter Alamance, and LVIII. Orange, in which his book is published, and the account of the battle (vol. i. p. 61), render any allusion to this matter here unnecessary.

He represented this county when a part of Orange, and was a favorite with the people from his devotion to popular rights, opposition to extortion, and his natural shrewdness of character. He enjoyed their confidence in a great degree, for when he was elected to the Assembly, and the people had refused to pay to Tyree Harris, the sheriff, the unlawful extortions by way of taxes, he appeared at Newbern as a member; the Governor (Tryon) asked for the taxes; Husbands threw the amount down, stating "We pay to honest men, not to swindlers."

After the battle of Alamance (16th May, 1771), Husbands retreated to Pennsylvania, and, although a reward was offered by Governor Tryon for him, he escaped, and settled near Pittsburg. He returned to North Carolina after the Revolution, and remained only a short time.

From the journal of the Congress of Halifax, 1776, Dec. 23d, I find the following:—

"Resolved, That the lands said to be the property of Herman Husbands,

\* Died in the Legislature.

† Fell in a duel with Mr. Yellowly.



on which there is pit-coal, hearthstone, &c., be purchased or otherwise secured for the use of the public.

"*Resolved*, That if John Wilcox and William England refuse to part with the mortgaged premises, it will be necessary to make a new agreement with them.

"*Resolved*, If they will neither sell nor lease, that they be precluded from using any ore or timber from the vacant land of the State adjacent."

Husbands' two sons settled on a large tract of land on Deep River, near Buffalo Ford. His daughter married a Wright.

It is stated that he was concerned in the Whisky Insurrection, in 1794, in Pennsylvania, and was associated with Albert Gallatin, Breckenridge, and others, as a committee of safety. For this he was apprehended and carried to Philadelphia. By the influence of Rev. David Caldwell, who happened at the time to be in Philadelphia, Dr. Benjamin Rush, and others, he was released, and he died, on his return home, near Philadelphia.

Thus the career of Husbands terminated. His character has been the subject of much investigation and difference of opinion. His neighbors speak of him as a man of strict integrity, a firm advocate of popular rights, and a determined foe to oppression, fraud, and extortion.

Hon. JOHN LONG resides in this county. By profession a farmer. He entered public life as Senator in the General Assembly in 1815, and, in 1821 he was elected a member of Congress, in which he served until 1829.

Members of the General Assembly from Randolph County, from its formation to the present date.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1780.	John Collier,	Andrew Balfour, Jeduthan Harper.
1781.	John Collier,	J. Harper, Absalom Tatom.
1782.	John Collier,	Edward Williams, A. Tatom.
1783.	Thomas Dougan,	Robert McLean, J. Harper.
1784.	Thomas Dougan,	James Robins, Aaron Hill.
1785.	Edward Sharpe,	Aaron Hill, Joseph Robbins.
1786.	Edward Sharpe,	William Bell, Zebedee Wood.
1787.	Jesse Hendley,	John Stanfield, Edmund Waddell.
1788.	Thomas Dougan,	Zebedee Wood, William Bell.
1789.	John Arnold,	Zebedee Wood, Aaron Hill.
1791.	Zebedee Wood,	William Bell, Reuben Wood.
1792.	Zebedee Wood,	William Bailey, Henry Branson.
1793.	Edmund Waddell,	William Bailey, Henry Branson.
1794.	Edmund Waddell,	Henry Branson, William Bailey.
1795.	Edmund Waddell,	William Bailey, Henry Branson.
1796.	Edmund Waddell,	William Bailey, Henry Branson.
1797.	Edmund Waddell,	William Bailey, Henry Branson.
1798.	Edmund Waddell,	William Bailey, Michael Harvey.
1799.	Alexander Gray,	William Bailey, Simon Green.
1800.	Henry Branson,	William Bailey, Michael Harvey.
1801.	Henry Branson,	Michael Harvey, John Brower.
1802.	Henry Branson,	William Bailey, Michael Harvey.
1803.	Henry Branson,	John Brower, Michael Harvey.
1804.	Alexander Gray,	Whitlock Arnold, Colin Sneed.
1805.	Alexander Gray,	John Brower, Michael Harvey.
1806.	Alexander Gray,	Colin Steed, Whitlock Arnold.
1807.	Alexander Gray,	Whitlock Arnold, Seth Wade.
1808.	Colin Steed,	Whitlock Arnold Seth Wade.
1809.	Michael Harvey,	John Brower, Solo. K. Goodman.
1810.	Michael Harvey,	Solo. K. Goodman, Josiah Lyndon.
1811.	Lewis Spinks,	John Long, Josiah Lyndon.
1812.	Alexander Gray,	John Long, Josiah Lyndon.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1813.	Whitlock Arnold,	William Hogan, Seth Wade.
1814.	John Long, Jr.	Josiah Lyndon, John Lane, Jr.
1815.	John Long, Jr.	Solo. K. Goodman, Joshua Craven.
1816.	Seth Wade,	Joshua Craven, Shubal Gardner.
1817.	Seth Wade,	Joshua Craven, West Armistead.
1818.	Charles Steed,	Shubal Gardner, West Armistead.
1819.	Seth Wade,	Shubal Gardner, J. Brower.
1820.	William Hogan,	Charles Steed, Joshua Craven.
1821.	Seth Wade,	Abraham Brower, Frederick Lane.
1822.	Seth Wade,	A. Brower, Benjamin Marmon.
1823.	Alexander Gray,	A. Brower, George Hoover.
1824.	William Hogan,	A. Brower, George Hoover.
1825.	William Hogan,	George Hoover, Abraham Brower.
1826.	Alexander Gray,	Abraham Brower, Robert Walker.
1827.	Alexander Gray,	Hugh Walker, John B. Troy.
1828.	Alexander Gray,	Thomas Hancock, Hugh Walker.
1829.	Abraham Brower,	Alexander Cunningham, A. Brower.
1830.	Abraham Brower,	Jonathan Worth, A. Brower.
1831.	Benjamin Elliott,	Jona. Worth, Alex. Cunningham.
1832.	Hugh Moffitt,	A. Cunningham, A. Brower.
1833.	Henry B. Elliott,	A. Brower, Benjamin Hawkins.
1834.	Alfred Staley,	Zebedee Rush, Benjamin Hawkins.
1835.	Alfred Staley,	William B. Lane, Zebedee Rush.
1836.	Jonathan Redding,	Michael Cox, William B. Lane.
1838.	Jonathan Redding,	Zebedee Rush, Wm. B. Lane.
1840.	Jonathan Worth,	William B. Lane, Alfred Brower.
1842.	Henry B. Elliott,	Alfred Brower, Julian E. Leach.
1844.	Henry B. Elliott,	Alfred Brower, Zebedee Rush.
1846.	Alexander Hogan,	A. Brower, Isaac White.
1848.	Dr. Wm. B. Lane,	Allen Skinner, Isaac White.
1850.	Dr. Wm. B. Lane,	Jesse Thornberg, J. M. A. Drake.

## CHAPTER LXIV.

### RICHMOND COUNTY.

RICHMOND COUNTY was formed in 1779 from Anson. It is called in honor of the Duke of Richmond, who was an able advocate of the cause of America in the House of Lords.

It is located in the southern part of the State, and bounded on the north by Montgomery County, east by Moore, Cumberland, and Robeson, south by the South Carolina line, and west by the Pee Dee River, which separates it from Anson County.

Its capital is Rockingham, distant one hundred and thirty-five miles south-west of Raleigh.

Population, 1850, 4,890 whites; 224 free negroes; 4,704 slaves; 7,936 representative population.

Products, 1840, 295,818 bushels corn; 81,533 lbs. cotton; 80,709 lbs. tobacco; 17,636 lbs. wool; 78,095 bushels wheat; 47,671 bushels oats; 1,952 bushels rye.

Hon. DUNCAN MCFARLAND represented this district in Congress from 1805 to 1807, and the County of Richmond in the Senate in 1807-8 and 9.

Hon. ALFRED DOCKERY was born the 11th December, 1797. He is by profession a planter. He entered public life as member of the House of Commons in 1822, and was elected Senator from this County in 1836, and served continuously until 1844.

In 1845 he was elected a member of Congress, and served one Congress, when he declined. He is again elected (1851) in this district to the next (2d) Congress.

Members of the General Assembly from Richmond County, from its formation to the last session.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1780.	Charles Medlock,	Henry William Harrington, Robt. Webb.
1781.	Charles Medlock,	Edward Williams, Robt. Webb.
1782.	Charles Medlock,	Robert Webb, Thomas Crawford.
1783.	Charles Medlock,	John Childs, Robt. Webb.
1784.	Charles Medlock,	Robt. Webb, Charles Robertson.
1785.	Charles Medlock,	Robert Webb, Benjamin Covington.
1786.	Charles Medlock,	Robert Webb, Benjamin Covington.
1787.	William Crawford,	Wm. Pickett, Robert Webb.
1788.	Robert Webb,	Miles King, Edward Williams.
1789.	Robert Webb,	Wm. Robeson, Thomas Blewitt.
1790.	Robert Webb,	Wm. Robeson, Thos. Blewitt.
1791.	Edward Williams,	Thomas Blewitt, John McAllister.
1792.	James Terry,	James Coleman, Duncan McFarland.
1793.	Duncan McFarland,	Malcolm Smith, Wm. Robinson.
1794.	William Wall,	Malcolm Smith, William Robinson.
1795.	William Wall,	Malcolm Smith, Joseph Hines.
1796.	Robert Webb,	James Coleman, James Sandford.
1797.	Robert Webb,	William Robinson, James T. Sandford.
1798.	Robert Webb,	Lauchlin McKenan, Jas. Stewart.
1800.	Duncan McFarland,	John Speed, Stephen Cole.
1801.	Peter H. Cole,	John Clarke, Moses Knight.
1802.	James Stewart,	John Clarke, Moses Knight.
1803.	John Wall, Jr.,	Moses Knight, John Clarke.
1804.	James Stewart,	Moses Knight, Robert Webb.
1805.	Thomas Blewitt,	John Clarke, John McFarland.
1806.	Moses Knight,	John Clarke, Robert Webb.
1807.	Duncan McFarland,	James Speed, John Smith, Jr.
1808.	Duncan McFarland,	John Smith, Jas. A. Harrington.
1809.	Duncan McFarland,	John Smith, Thoroughgood Pate.
1810.	Alex. McMillan,	William Thomas, Neill Smith.
1811.	Alex. McMillan,	John Buie, Neill Smith.
1812.	Alex. McMillan,	Allen Stewart, Wm. P. Leake.
1813.	James Stewart,	Robert Powell, Wm. McLeod.
1814.	James Stewart,	Edward Williams, Wm. Thomas.
1815.	James Stewart,	Thomas Steele, Wm. McLeod.
1816.	Thomas Steele,	Henry W. Harrington, Wm. Thomas.
1817.	Thomas Steele,	H. W. Harrington, Neill McNair.
1818.	Wm. McLeod,	J. L. Vaughan, S. McAllister, Jr.
1819.	Thomas Steele,	J. L. Vaughan, W. Thomas.
1820.	Wm. McLeod,	Robt. Powell, Wm. Thomas.
1821.	William Thomas,	J. L. Vaughan, W. H. Leake.
1822.	Stephen Wall,	Duncan McLaurin, A. Dockery.
1823.	Stephen Wall,	John Cole, Tryan McFarland.
1824.	Wm. L. Cole,	Tryan McFarland, S. Meredith.
1825.	Francis T. Leak,	Henry Dockery, Arch. McNair.
1826.	Francis T. Leak,	Arch. McNair, Henry Dockery.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1827.	Erasmus Love,	George Thomas, Arch. McNair.
1828.	Tryan McFarland,	Neill Nicholson, Nathan Gibson.
1829.	Tryan McFarland,	Neill Nicholson, James Murphey.
1830.	Tryan McFarland,	James Murphey, Isham A. Dumas.
1831.	Tryan McFarland,	Walter F. Leake, Duncan McLaurin.
1832.	Walter F. Leake,	Isaac Dockery, Duncan McLaurin.
1833.	Alexander Martin,	James Williams, Duncan Malloy.
1834.	John Fairley,	James Williams, Isaac Dockery.
1835.	Alex. Martin,	Geo. Thomas, John R. Buie.
1836.	Alfred Dockery,	John McAllister, Geo. Thomas.
1838.	Alfred Dockery,	Duncan McLaurin, George Thomas.
1840.	Alfred Dockery,	Duncan McLaurin, John W. Covington.
1842.	Alfred Dockery,	Alexander Martin, Isaac Dockery.
1844.	Alfred Dockery,	Neil McNair.
1846.	John Gilchrist,	Walter Leake Steele.
1848.	H. W. Covington,	Walter Leake Steele.
1850.	J. Mallory,	Walter Leake Steele.

## CHAPTER LXV.

### ROBESON COUNTY.

ROBESON COUNTY was formed in 1786, from Bladen County, and called in compliment of Colonel Robeson, who distinguished himself in the battle of Elizabethtown, in Bladen County, (fought in July, 1781,) for the particulars of which reference is made to Chapter VII., on Bladen County.

It is situated in the southern part of the State, and bounded on the north by Cumberland, east by Bladen and Columbus, south by the South Carolina line, and west by Richmond County.

Its capital is LUMBERTON, on Lumber River, and is ninety-one miles south-west of Raleigh.

At this place died, in 1813, the Hon. Edward Harris, one of the Judges of the Superior Courts of Law, and is buried here.

Its population (1850) is 7,290 whites; 1,171 free negroes; 4,365 slaves; 11,080 representative population.

Its products (1840) are 248,195 bushels of corn; 547,596 pounds of cotton; 16,346 pounds of wool; 5,541 barrels of turpentine; 2,646 bushels of wheat; 1,579 bushels of oats.

Members of the General Assembly from Robeson County, from its formation to 1851.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1787.	John Willis,	Elias Barnes, Neill Brown.
1788.	John Willis,	Elias Barnes, Neill Brown.
1789.	John Willis,	Elias Barnes, Neill Brown.
1791.	John Willis,	Elias Barnes, Jacob Alford.
1792.	Elias Barnes,	Ralph Rogan, John Gilchrist.
1793.	Elias Barnes,	Jacob Alford, John Gilchrist.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1794.	Elias Barnes,	James McQueen, John Willis.
1795.	Elias Barnes,	John Willis, Joseph Wade.
1796.	John Gilchrist,	Joseph Wood, James McQueen.
1797.	John Gilchrist,	John Regan, Joseph Wood.
1799.	Elias Barnes,	John Regan, Neill Brown.
1800.	Elias Barnes,	Robert Halls, Hugh Brown.
1801.	Elias Barnes,	Hugh Brown, James McQueen.
1802.	Elias Barnes,	Benjamin Lee, James McQueen.
1803.	Elias Barnes,	Benjamin Lee, James McQueen.
1804.	Benjamin Lee,	Zachariah Jordan, Hugh Brown.
1805.	Benjamin Lee,	Zachariah Jordan, Duncan McNeill.
1806.	Benjamin Lee,	Zachariah Jordan, Duncan McNeill.
1807.	Benjamin Lee,	Hugh Brown, Alexander Rowland.
1808.	Benjamin Lee,	Alexander Rowland, Hugh Brown.
1809.	Benjamin Lee,	Hugh Brown, Wm. Sterling.
1810.	Benjamin Lee,	Hugh Brown, John Gilchrist.
1811.	Alfred Rowland,	John Gilchrist, Duncan McAlpin.
1812.	Alfred Rowland,	Duncan McAlpin, Isaac Sullivan.
1813.	Alfred Rowland,	Archibald S. Brown, Kenneth Black.
1814.	Alfred Rowland,	Murdock McLean, Wm. Sterling.
1815.	Kenneth Black,	Archibald S. Brown, Murdock McLean.
1816.	Kenneth Black,	John Gilchrist, Wm. Sterling.
1817.	William Brown,	John Gilchrist, Francis L. Haynes.
1818.	William Brown,	Francis L. Haynes, Kenneth Black.
1819.	William Sterling,	John Guinn, Isaac Sullivan.
1820.	Kenneth Black,	Archibald McEachin, Willis Pope.
1821.	Kenneth Black,	Jacob Alford, Archibald McEachin.
1822.	Isaac Sullivan,	John Gilchrist, Jacob Alford.
1823.	M. D. Murphey,	Jacob Alford, Shad. Howell.
1824.	Isaac Sullivan,	Warren Alford, Shad. Howell.
1825.	John Gilchrist,	Shadrach Howell, Warren Alford.
1826.	John Gilchrist,	Shadrach Howell, Warren Alford.
1827.	Arch'd McEachin,	R. C. Rhodes, Malcolm Purcell.
1828.	Arch'd McEachin,	Warren Alford, Malcolm Purcell.
1829.	Neill B. Johnson,	John Purcell, John Brown.
1830.	Shadrach Howell,	John Purcell, John Brown.
1831.	Shadrach Howell,	Wm. L. Miller, Alexander Watson.
1832.	Shadrach Howell,	Alexander Watson, Benjamin Lee.
1833.	Shadrach Howell,	Alexander Watson, Giles S. McLean.
1834.	Shadrach Howell,	Benjamin Lee, Giles S. McLean.
1835.	Malcolm Patterson,	Oliver K. Tuton, Alexander Watson.
1836.	Alfred Dockery,	Alexander Watson, O. K. Tuton.
1838.	Alfred Dockery,	O. K. Tuton, James Blount.
1840.	Alfred Dockery,	Daniel A. Graham, Neill Regan.
1842.	Alfred Dockery,	Neill Regan, Alexander Watson.
1844.	Alfred Dockery,	Neill Regan, John McNeill.
1846.	John Gilchrist,	Neill Regan, John McNeill.
1848.	H. W. Covington,	Neill Regan, John McNeill.
1850.	J. Malloy,	Wm. McNeil, Neal McNeill.

## CHAPTER LXVI.

## ROCKINGHAM COUNTY.

ROCKINGHAM COUNTY was formed, in 1785, from Guilford County, and derives its name from Charles Watson Wentworth, Marquis of Rockingham, who was a distinguished friend of America in the English Parliament, and acted in concert with William Pitt, Earl of Chatham, in opposition to Lord North. In 1782 he was the Premier of England.\*

It is located in the north-western part of the State; and bounded on the north by the Virginia line, east by Caswell, south by Guilford, and west by Stokes.

Its capital is Wentworth, in honor of the family name of the House of Rockingham, and is distant one hundred and sixteen miles north-west of Raleigh.

Its population in 1850, was 8,747 whites; 419 free negroes; 5,329 slaves; 12,363 representative population.

Its products in 1850, was 1,777,205 pounds of tobacco; 431,085 bushels of corn; 149,402 bushels of oats; 61,015 bushels of wheat; 4,805 bushels of rye; 23,947 pounds of cotton; 8,355 pounds of wool; 20 tons of iron.

HON. THOMAS SETTLE, at present one of the Judges of the Superior Courts, was born in this county about the year 1791.

He entered public life in 1816, as a member of the House of Commons, and was elected in 1817 and 1819, a member of Congress from this District, when he declined a re-election.

He appeared again in public life in 1826, as a member of the House of Commons, and was re-elected in 1827 and 1828. This last year he was the Speaker of the House, and by voting with the minority saved the Banks from the prosecution threatened by Robert Potter. In 1832, he was elected a Judge of the Superior Courts of Law and Equity, which elevated position he now holds with great satisfaction to the country and dignity to himself.

He married a sister of Hon. Calvin Graves, by whom he has been blest with several children, one of whom is the wife of Governor Reid, and a son who is his private Secretary.

DAVID SETTLE REID, the present Governor of North Carolina, is a native of Rockingham. He was born April 19th, 1813. He studied law and was admitted to practice in 1843. His first appearance in public was in 1835, as Senator from Rockingham; and he was re-elected, continuously, until 1840.

In 1843 he was elected a member of Congress, and served until 1847, with great acceptability to his constituents.

In 1848, without his concurrence or knowledge, he was nominated for Governor, and was defeated by a small majority. In 1850, when he had posi-

\* Encyclopædia Americana, vol. xi. p. 55.

tively, by a letter published, declined the nomination, he was again nominated by the Democratic Convention and was elected, and is now the Governor of the State; the first Democratic Governor ever elected by the people in North Carolina.

The distinguishing act that has marked Governor Reid's career, has been his successful advocacy of the cause of free suffrage, which he *successfully* vindicated, and which has eventually triumphed over the most powerful opposition.

DANIEL W. COURTS represented this county in 1846, '48, in the Commons, and in 1850 in Senate; for his biography see Wake, Chapter LXV.

Members of the General Assembly from Rockingham County, from its formation to the last session.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1786.	James Galloway,	William Bethell, Peter Perkins.
1787.	James Galloway,	William Bethell, Peter Perkins.
1788.	James Galloway,	William Bethell, Abram Phillips.
1789.	James Galloway,	Wm. Bethell, Abram Phillips.
1790.	William Bethell,	Abram Phillips, James Taylor.
1791.	Charles Galloway,	Henry Scales, John Leak.
1792.	Robert Williams,	Thomas Henderson, James Taylor.
1793.	Robert Williams,	Henry Scales, George Peay.
1794.	Robert Williams,	Thomas Henderson, George Peay.
1795.	Robert Williams,	George Peay, Alexander Joyce.
1796.	Thomas Henderson,	Alexander Joyce, Henry Scales.
1797.	Abraham Phillips,	John Peay, Henry Scales.
1798.		
1799.		
1800.	Henry Scales,	Drury Smith, Joshua Smith.
1801.	Abraham Phillips,	Theo. Lacey, Nathl. Williams.
1802.	Abraham Phillips,	Samuel Hill, Nathaniel Williams.
1803.	Abraham Phillips,	Nathl. Scales, Alexander Sneed.
1804.	Alexander Martin,	Alexander Sneed, Joseph Gentry.
1805.	Alexander Martin,	Alex. Sneed, Sampson Lanier.
1806.	Nathl. Scales,	Alex. Sneed, Mark Harden.
1807.	Nathl. Scales,	Mark Harden, Sampson Lanier.
1808.	Nathl. Scales,	Thos. Wortham, Mark Harden.
1809.	Nathl. Scales,	Mark Harden, Hugh C. Mills.
1810.	Nathl. Scales,	William Douglas, Jos. S. Gentry.
1811.	Nathl. Scales,	William Douglas, Jos. S. Gentry.
1812.	Abraham Phillips,	Samuel Hill, John Odeneal.
1813.	Abraham Phillips,	Samuel Hill, Wm. Douglas.
1814.	Abraham Phillips,	Wm. Douglas, Thomas Blackwell.
1815.	Wm. Bethell,	Wm. Douglas, Thomas Blackwell.
1816.	Wm. Douglas,	Thos. Settle, Thomas Blackwell.
1817.	Wm. Bethell,	Thomas Hill, Nathaniel Scales.
1818.	Wm. Bethell,	Richd. W. Mischeaux, Nathl. Scales, Jr.
1819.	Wm. Bethell,	H. Baughn, W. Donnell.
1820.	Wm. Bethell,	Thomas Blackwell, W. Donnell.
1821.	Nathaniel Scales,	John M. Moorehead, James Miller.
1822.	Thos. Blackwell,	Robert Martin, E. T. Broadnax.
1823.	Nathl. Scales,	E. T. Broadnax, Robert Martin.
1824.	Thomas Blackwell,	Wm. Donnell, Robt. Martin.
1825.	Henry Baughn,	Robert Martin, James Barnett.
1826.	Thomas Blackwell,	James Barnett, Thomas Settle.
1827.	Thomas Blackwell,	James Barnett, Thomas Settle.
1828.	Edwd. T. Broadnax,	Thomas Settle, Wm. Bethell.
1829.	Robert Martin,	Wilson S. Hill, Wm. Bethell.
1830.	Robert Martin,	Philip Irion, William Donnell.
1831.	Robert Martin,	Wilson S. Hill, Benjamin Settle.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1832.	Robert Martin,	Benjamin Settle, Philip Irion.
1833.	Robert Martin,	Benjamin Settle, Philip Irion.
1834.	Robert Martin,	Philip Irion, Blake W. Brasswell.
1835.	David S. Reid,	Philip Irion, Blake W. Brasswell.
1836.	David S. Reid,	Philip Irion, Blake W. Brasswell.
1838.	David S. Reid,	R. P. Cardwell, B. W. Brasswell.
1840.	David S. Reid,	R. P. Cardwell, Geo. D. Boyd.
1842.	Geo. D. Boyd,	R. P. Cardwell, Peter Scales.
1844.	George D. Boyd,	Peter Scales, R. P. Williamson.
1846.	George D. Boyd,	Danl. W. Courts, Joseph Neal.
1848.	Wm. D. Bethell,	Danl. W. Courts, T. W. Keen.
1850.	Daniel W. Courts,	Thomas Ruffin, Jr., Horatio Kallam.

## CHAPTER LXVII.

### ROWAN COUNTY.

Date of formation—Origin of name—Situation and boundaries—Population and products—By whom settled—Colonial history—Regulation troubles—Governor Tryon in Salisbury (1768)—General Waddell driven back with his troops (1771), by the people—Committee of Safety for Rowan—Their Journal from 1774 to 1776—The seizure and abduction of Boothe and Dunn, two Tory lawyers—Their petition to be restored—Affair at Torrences', now Iredell—Character of the distinguished citizens, Griffith Rutherford, John Steele, Jesse A. Pearson, Archibald Henderson, Charles Fisher, Richmond M. Pearson, David F. Caldwell, John W. Ellis, Nathaniel Boyden, H. C. Jones, and others, and the Members of the General Assembly.

THERE is no county in the State whose early history and whose distinguished sons, afford so fair and ample subjects of history as Rowan. This material of itself, amplified as it deserves, would fill a volume. Is it an idle hope that some son of hers will undertake this pious and patriotic duty? It is due to the memory of the past; it is worthy of the emulation and imitation of the future.

Rowan County was formed in 1753 from Anson County. Until Surry (in 1770) and Burke (in 1777) were taken off, this county comprehended most of the western part of the State of North Carolina and Tennessee. The history of Rowan, then, is the history of Western Carolina.

Rowan is situated in the western part of the State; bounded on the north by Davie County, one of her daughters; east by the Yadkin River, which separates her from Davidson (another daughter); south by Stanly, and Cabarrus; and west by Iredell, another daughter.

Like a venerable mother, she sits with her children comfortably settled around her.



Salisbury, her capital, is nearly west from Raleigh one hundred and eighteen miles. It derives its name from a town in England about seventy miles west from London. It is a word of Saxon origin, meaning *a dry town*.\*

This name during the past summer (1851) was most appropriate.

Its population (1850) 9,901 whites; 115 free negroes; 3,854 slaves; 12,328 representative population.

Rowan was early settled (about 1720), by the Protestants from Moravia, fleeing from the persecutions of Ferdinand the Second; and by the Scotch, who, after the unsuccessful attempts of Charles Edward, grandson of James the Second, to ascend the English throne, and whose fortunes were destroyed on the fatal field of Culloden, (16th April, 1746), had fled to this country; and by the Irish, who after the rebellion of the Earls of Tyrone and Tyrconnell, in the times of James the First, were forced to leave their country. These, or their ancestors, previously had come from Scotland, and hence the term of Scotch Irish.

I have in my possession a petition from Rowan County to Governor Dobbs (in 1754), which states that "*the inhabitants of Rowan were composed of almost all the nations of Europe.*"

The prudence of the German, the sagacity of the Scotch, and fiery ardor of the Irish, here united; and were fit materials to form an industrious, thrifty, and gallant nation.

"*Tantæ molis erat condere gentium.*"

In the beautiful description of the ablest historian of his age,

"Here was a colony of men from civilized life, scattered among forests, hermits with wives and children, resting upon the bosom of nature, in perfect harmony with the wilderness of their gentle clime.

"Careless of religious sects, or unmolested by oppressive laws, the early settlers enjoyed liberty of conscience and personal independence. Freedom of the forest and of the river. The children of nature listened to the inspirations of nature. They desired no greater happiness than they enjoyed. *North Carolina was settled by the freest of the free.*"†

Such a people were truly happy, until the wily serpent of tyranny entered their paradise.

Fleeing from religious persecutions and powers, in the full enjoyment of unrestrained liberty, such a people were little fitted to be the passive subjects of either priestly or kingly power. Hence their early history is rife with incidents of quick perception of wrong, active resistance, and steady and sturdy advocacy of liberty.

In the struggles of the Regulators against the extortions of Governor Tryon and the crown officers in 1769, 1770, and 1771, the spirit of Rowan was manifested.

In March, 1770, MAURICE MOORE, one of the Judges of the colony, attended Salisbury to hold the Superior Court. He reported to Governor

\* See Bailey's Dictionary.

† Bancroft, ii. 134.

Tryon at Newbern, that "from the opposition of the people to the taxes, a process of the law could be executed among them." Doubtless Judge Moon sympathized with these people, for soon after he became the sturdy opponent of the Governor, and was active as the friend of liberty, and died in the service of the State.\*

Governor Tryon repaired in person to Salisbury. In his original journal, published now for the first time, procured from the archives of the English government (see Alamance), we can see his actions, and admire the spirit of a Knox (maternal ancestor of James Knox Polk), who refused to join him with his troops.

Violent as the acts of the Regulators were, the subsequent oppressive conduct of the crown officers justified their conduct.

The clerk of Rowan County (Thomas Frohawk) was allowed to charge fifteen dollars for a marriage license. I have one of these ancient documents in my hands. It is signed by the Governor, with the great seal of State, and countersigned by the Clerk of the Superior Court. What can we think in this free age, "in the open light of the nineteenth century," of such official conduct; when a royal governor condescends to use such means to swell his revenues; and

"————— wring  
From the hard hands of peasants, their vile trash  
By any indirection."†

The effect of this conduct was, says a late interesting and accurate writer on this age,‡ "that some of the inhabitants on the head waters of the Yadkin took a short cut."

This can be no reproach, since the institution of marriage is of God, not of man. In Pennsylvania, in this enlightened age, no license of law is necessary to celebrate marriage.

The legal fee for recording a deed was one dollar. The high price of the court fees shut the door of the court house against the poor man.

The indignation of the people of Rowan was roused. On the 7th March, 1771, a public meeting was held at Salisbury, and a committee consisting of JAMES HUNTER, JOHN INYARD, WILLIAM WELLBORN, THOMAS FLAKE, JOHN CURRY, JAMES WILSON, SAMUEL WAGNER, DAVID GILLESPIE, JAMES GRAHAM, HENRY WADE, PETER JULIAN, JEREMIAH FIELDS, JOHN VICKNEY, SAMUEL JONES, and JOSHUA ZAGUR, who, armed with the authority of the people, met the clerk, sheriffs, and other officers of the crown, and compelled them to disgorge their ill-gotten extortions.

By a writing signed by these officers, they agreed to settle and pay over all moneys, over and above their lawful fees.§

This was "indemnity for the past." "The security for the future" was, that "when any doubt should arise as to fees, they should not be paid to the officers, but to such officers as were appointed by the people."

Matthew Locke and Herman Husbands were among those selected to re-

\* See his life in Chapter VIII, Brunswick, and Husbands' book in the Chapter Orange, Chapter LVIII.

† Julius Cæsar, Act iv, Scene 2d.

‡ Caruthers life of Rev. David Caldwell.

§ Martin, ii. 274

ceive these fees. An instance of more determined resistance, or of purer democracy, is not to be found in the annals of any people.

The power of the government was exercised to put down this movement. The military spirit of the Royal Governor (Tryon) resolved to appeal to the sword.

He sent General Waddell to Salisbury to raise troops, and ordered munitions of war from Charleston. We have seen how the brave spirits of Cabarrus intercepted the wagons at Phifer's mill (now Long's tavern), and destroyed the powder, lead, flints, &c. ;\* and when Waddell advanced his troops from Salisbury to join Tryon, the bold sons of Rowan rose in arms, and ordered him back. At Pott's Creek, on 10th May, 1771, he held a council of his officers, and they wisely fell back and re-crossed the Yadkin. But for this, Waddell would have been at the battle of Alamance on the 16th.

After that disastrous event, in which, for want of skill in their leaders and concert among their men, the Regulators were subdued, the bloody "Wolf of North Carolina," as Tryon was called by the Indians, advanced in all "the pomp and circumstance" of official station, and joined Waddell on 4th June, near Salisbury, about eight miles east of the Yadkin River. He marched then to the Moravian settlements in Stokes, through Rockingham, Guilford, and Orange on the High Rock road, to Hillsboro', where he had court held, to try the Regulators, by his pliant tool, Judge Howard. On the 20th he left Hillsboro', and reached Newbern on the 24th ; and, on the 30th, left North Carolina for the colony of New York, to which he had just been appointed governor. Thus was our State rid of one who had been her most oppressive ruler, and bloodthirsty tyrant.

This record, too, settles the point never before known, and about which Caruthers doubted, that Tryon did not advance as far as Salisbury after the battle of Alamance. He dispatched General Waddell with his troops, consisting of three hundred and forty men, reinforced with four companies from Orange, the light infantry from Cumberland, and the artillery company from Wilmington, with a brass cannon and six half-swivel guns, to the north-west of Rowan (now Iredell), Mecklenburg, and Tryon (now Lincoln), in order to suppress the people of that region, and compel the inhabitants to take the oath prescribed, and put down any insurrection. When this duty had been performed, Waddell was to disband the troops.

We now approach a more serious insurrection (as Governor Tryon would have called it) among the people of Rowan—the Revolution—which terminated in our Liberty and Independence.

The efforts of Tryon had been too successful, for, with all his faults, he was a soldier, and a determined one. To this quality he added the address of a statesman, for he had enlisted under his banners, before the designs of the British were openly discovered, many of the bravest and best officers of his day. Richard Caswell was one of his Colonels at Alamance ; Waddell was a true patriot, and so was Rutherford.

When the designs of the mother country were known, and it was seen that the total subjugation of the people was the object, Rowan did not hesitate to throw herself, in that dark and dubious struggle, on the side of liberty.

To the first assemblage of patriots, adverse to the oppressions of the British Crown, at Newbern, August 25th, 1774, she sent as delegates, WM. KENNON, MOSES WINSLOW, and SAMUEL YOUNG.

To the same place, in April, 1775, she sent GRIFFITH RUTHERFORD, WM. SHARP, and WM. KENNAN.

To Hillsboro', on 21st August, 1775, MATTHEW LOCKE, JAMES SMITH, MOSES WINSLOW, SAML. YOUNG, WM. KENNON, and WM. SHARP.

This Congress appointed as Field Officers and Minute Men, for Salisbury District, THOS. WADE, of Anson, Colonel ; ADLAI OSBORNE, of Rowan, Lieut.-Colonel ; JOSEPH HARBEN, Major.

To Halifax, on the 22d April, 1776, GRIFFITH RUTHERFORD and MATTHEW LOCKE.

At this Assembly GRIFFITH RUTHERFORD was appointed Brigadier-General

\* See page 65.

of the Salisbury District; FRANCIS LOCKE, Colonel of Rowan; ALEX. DOBBINS, Lieutenant-Colonel; JAMES BRANNON, Major; JAMES SMITH, 2d Major.

Officers of the Battalion, WM. TEMPLE COLE, Captain; JAMES CARR, 1st Lieutenant; DAVID CRAIGE,\* 2d Lieutenant.

Members from Rowan to the Congress at Halifax, which formed the Constitution, November 12, 1776—GRIFFITH RUTHERFORD, MATTHEW LOCKE, WM. SHARPE, JAMES SMITH, JOHN BREVARD.

In 1775, the Royal Government had ceased, by the retreat of Governor Martin. The Civil Government of North Carolina vested in

1. A Provincial Council for the whole State, composed of two members from each Judicial District, and one for the State at large, who was chairman and *de facto* Governor. They had power to call out troops, appoint officers, draw upon the treasury, and do all things necessary for the defence and protection of the State. The members from the Salisbury District were SAM'L. SPENCER, of Anson, and WRIGHTSTILL AVERY, of Mecklenburg.

2. Committees of Safety for the towns were composed of a President and twelve members, who were to sit in the principal town in each district, receive information, and transmit it to the Provincial Council, and had appellate power over

3. County Committees of Safety, who were elected by the freeholders of each county, who were to correspond with the Committee of Safety for the Town, who, if necessary, referred the communication to the Provincial Council; had power to examine all suspected persons; arrest, imprison and punish; prevent persons in debt from absconding, and compel others to pay their debts; and to take especial care that the public interest suffered no detriment.

For Rowan County were appointed JAS. MCCAY, ANDREW NEAL, GEORGE CATHY, ALEXANDER DOBBINS, FRANCIS MACKORKLE, MATTHEW LOCKE, MAXWELL CHAMBERS, HENRY HARMON, ABRAHAM DENTON, WM. DAVIDSON, SAM'L. YOUNG, JOHN BREVARD, WM. KENNON, GEO. HENRY BARRINGER, ROBT. BELL, JOHN BICKERSTAFF, JOHN COWDEN, JOHN LEWIS BEARD, JOHN NESBIT, CHAS. McDOWELL, ROBT. BLACKBURN, CHRISTOPHER BEEKMAN, WM. SHARPE, JOHN JOHNSON, and MORGAN BRYAN.

The journal of this committee, from 8th August, 1774, to May 7th, 1776, has been preserved.

I am indebted to the research of Professor Rockwell, of Davidson College, and the activity of my agent, Capt. Thomas L. Tucker, of Iredell, and the kindness of Davidson Sharpe, for the record. It is authentic, and throws such a flood of light on the acts and actors of that day, that I present its pages entire.

*Journal of the Committee of Safety for Rowan County, N. C.,  
from 1774 to 1776.*

At a meeting of the committee, August 8th, 1774, the following resolves were unanimously agreed to:—

*Resolved*, That we will at all times, whenever we are called upon for that purpose, maintain and defend, at the expense of our lives and fortunes, his Majesty's right and title to the Crown of Great Britain and his dominions in America, to whose royal person and government we profess all due obedience and fidelity.

*Resolved*, That the right to impose taxes or duties, to be paid by the inhabitants within this province, for any purpose whatsoever, is peculiar and essential to the General Assembly, in whom the legislative authority of the colony is vested.

*Resolved*, That every attempt to impose such taxes or duties by any other authority, is an arbitrary exertion of power, and an infringement of the constitutional rights and liberties of the colony.

*Resolved*, That to impose a tax or duty on tea by the British Parliament, in which the North American Colonies can have no representation, to be

\* Father of Burton Craige, Esq., of Salisbury.

paid upon importation by the inhabitants of the said colonies, is an act of power without right. It is subversive to the liberties of the said colonies, deprives them of their property without their own consent, and thereby reduces them to a state of slavery.

*Resolved*, That the late cruel and sanguinary acts of Parliament, to be executed by military force and ships of war upon our sister colony of the Massachusetts Bay and town of Boston, is a strong evidence of the corrupt influence obtained by the British Ministry in Parliament, and a convincing proof of their fixed intention to deprive the colonies of their constitutional rights and liberties.

*Resolved*, That the cause of the town of Boston is the common cause of the American Colonies.

*Resolved*, That it is the duty and interest of all the American Colonies firmly to unite in an indissoluble union and association to oppose by every just and proper means the infringement of their common rights and privileges.

*Resolved*, That a general association between all the American Colonies not to import from Great Britain any commodity whatsoever (except such things as shall be hereafter excepted by the General Congress of this Province), ought to be entered into, and not dissolved till the just rights of the colonies are restored to them, and the cruel acts of the British Parliament against the Massachusetts Bay and town of Boston are repealed.

*Resolved*, That no friend to the rights and liberties of America ought to purchase any commodity whatsoever, except such as shall be excepted, which shall be imported from Great Britain after the General Association shall be agreed upon.

*Resolved*, That every kind of luxury, dissipation, and extravagance ought to be banished from among us.

*Resolved*, That manufactures ought to be encouraged by opening subscriptions for that purpose, or by any other proper means.

*Resolved*, That the African trade is injurious to this colony, obstructs the population of it by freemen, prevents manufacturers and other useful emigrants from Europe from settling among us, and occasions an annual increase of the balance of trade against the colonies.

*Resolved*, That the raising sheep, hemp, and flax ought to be encouraged.

*Resolved*, That to be clothed in manufactures fabricated in the colonies ought to be considered as a badge of distinction, of respect, and true patriotism.

*Resolved*, That Messrs. Samuel Young and Moses Winslow, for the county of Rowan, and for the town of Salisbury, William Kennon, Esq., be, and they are hereby nominated and appointed Deputies upon the part of the inhabitants and freeholders of this county and town of Salisbury, to meet such Deputies as shall be appointed by the other counties and corporations within this colony, at Johnston Court House, the 20th of this instant.

*Resolved*, That, at this important and alarming crisis, it be earnestly recommended to the said Deputies at their general Convention, that they nominate and appoint one proper person out of each district of this province, to meet such Deputies in a General Congress, as shall be appointed upon the part of the other Continental Colonies in America, to consult and agree upon a firm and indissoluble union and association for preserving, by the best and most proper means, their common rights and liberties.

*Resolved*, That this colony ought not to trade with any colony which shall refuse to join in any union and association that shall be agreed upon by the greater part of the other colonies on this continent, for preserving their common rights and liberties.

At a meeting of the committee at Salisbury, on the 23d day of September, 1774, WILLIAM KENNON, Esq., in the chair, ADLAI OSBORNE, Esq., Clerk—

The resolves of the Provincial Congress met at Newbern, on the 25th day of August last, were read and unanimously agreed to.

*Resolved*, That twenty-five persons be appointed a committee to correspond with the Provincial Congress, and to see that the resolutions of the Continental and Provincial Congress be carried into execution by the inhabitants of this country.

*Resolved*, That in case of the death of any of the said committee, or refu-

ing to act, the survivors or residue have power to elect others to maintain the number of twenty-five.

*Resolved*, That the following persons constitute the said Committee, viz.: James McCay, Andrew Neal, George Cathy, Alexander Dobbins, Francis McKorkle, Matthew Locke, Maxwell Chambers, Henry Harmon, Abraham Dinton, William Davidson, Samuel Young, John Brevard, William Kennon, George Henry Barringer, Robert Bell, John Bickerstaff, John Cowden, John Lewis Beard, John Nisbet, Charles McDowel, Robert Blackburn, Christopher Beekman, William Sharpe, John Johnson, Morgan Bryan.

*Resolved*, That this Committee meet at Salisbury on the second day of each County Court, or on the second day of the week on which the County Court used to be held.

*Resolved*, That thirteen of the members of said Committee be a board to transact business.

*Resolved*, That William Kennon, Esq., be Chairman of said Committee, and in his absence Maxwell Chambers, and that the Chairman, for the time being, have power to convene the said Committee occasionally.

*Resolved*, That the Clerk of the Meeting transmit a copy of the resolves to each member of said Committee.

*Resolved*, That the people of this county will break off all trade, commerce, and dealing, and will not maintain the least trade, dealing, or intercourse with any person or persons resident in this county, who shall refuse, decline, or neglect to carry into execution the resolves made at the general meeting of Deputies of this province at Newbern, the 25th of August last, and that those who offend herein shall be deemed enemies to their country and treated accordingly.

*Resolved*, That the thanks of the county be given to the Deputies of the said County and Town of Salisbury, for their faithful attendance on the Provincial Congress.

*Resolved*, That each Company of Rowan militia raise £20 proc., to be paid into the hands of Mr. Maxwell Chambers. The sum of £20, which collection is to be transmitted to Colonel Richard Caswell, and the remainder to remain in the hands of Mr. Maxwell Chambers, for defraying future contingencies, to be disposed of by this Committee.

*Resolved*, That the Chairman of this Committee, as soon as convenient, write to the Provincial Committee of Correspondence, informing them that there is a committee elected for the county, ready to correspond with said committee, and also a letter to Richard Caswell, Esq., requesting an account of the proceedings in the Continental Congress.

*Resolved*, That William Davidson, John Beckerstaff, and Robert Bell, wait on Messrs. Jno. and William Kelly, to desire their attendance on this committee, in order to answer a charge of having infringed the provincial resolves by selling powder at a higher rate than it had been sold for three months past. Messrs. John and William Kelly attended accordingly, and being examined with regard to powder which they acknowledged to have sold for ten shillings per pound,

*Resolved*, That five shillings is a sufficient price for powder at this time.

*Resolved*, That any person who shall sell or buy powder for more than five shillings, shall be deemed an enemy to his country and treated accordingly.

Be it remembered, that Will. Kelly acknowledged that ten shillings per pound was too great a price for powder, and that his intention was to sell six pence cheaper per pound, than any other merchant in the county. But that John Kelly, to whom the powder belonged, would not permit him, and that the said John Kelly declared, that he would not sell his powder for five shillings, proc.

An advertisement, signed by John Dunn and Benjamin Booth Boote, being read in this Committee,

*Resolved*, That the said advertisement contains sundry allegations altogether false, scandalous, wicked and impertinent, and that the authors thereof justly merit the censure and detestation of the county.

A paper being read in the committee, known to be a copy of a paper called

a protest referred to in the above advertisement, composed by the said John Dunn and Benjamin Booth Boote,

*Resolved*, That the said paper is in the highest degree false and contemptible, and even bordering on blasphemy, and that the authors thereof ought to be treated with the contempt which the authors of so infamous a performance deserve, and as enemies to their country.

*Resolved*, That a copy of the above resolves, respecting an advertisement and paper called a protest, composed by John Dunn and Benjamin Booth Boote, be put up against the two posts of the gallows and the whipping-post, to demonstrate the contempt in which the committee hold the authors of so infamous a performance.

This Committee then adjourned.

WILLIAM KENNON, *Chairman*.

ADLAI OSBORNE, *Clerk*.

November 2d, 1774, being appointed for a meeting of the County Committee, a sufficient number of the gentlemen appointed to constitute the County Committee not attending, this meeting was adjourned till to-morrow, nine o'clock.

November 3d. The Committee met this morning according to adjournment.

WILLIAM KENNON, Esq., *Chairman*.

JAMES MACAY, *Clerk*.

Information being made to the Committee, by Samuel Young, that John Johnson refused to serve as member of the Committee,

*Resolved*, That Adlai Osborne, Esq., be chosen in his stead. Mr. Osborne was accordingly admitted a member of the Committee.

The members of the Committee finding it extremely inconvenient upon any special emergency to assemble thirteen members,

*Resolved*, That five members be a sufficient Committee, for the time being, to act upon extraordinary occasions, and that whatsoever shall be done by these shall be considered as the act of the whole Committee.

*Resolved*, That the resolution of this Committee, entered into the 23d of September last, relative to Mr. Dunn, and Mr. Boote, be executed this day by John Bone, Town Constable.

William Spurgin appearing before the Committee, to answer a charge against his conduct relative to the protest and advertisement of Dunn and Boote, he denied his having signed them, yet the Committee judged he had not given entire satisfaction.

*Resolved*, Therefore, that William Spurgin, Esq., by disavowing all connection with his Country, in the present measures, has as far as in his power relinquished the rights of the people and opposed them, to be illegally and unconstitutionally taxed by the British Ministry, which has a tendency to spread sedition amongst His Majesty's loyal subjects in the County of Rowan, for which he is justly deemed by this Committee an enemy to his country, and should be treated as such by all His Majesty's loyal subjects in America.

*Resolved*, That the Chairman, with three or more members of Committee, request a meeting of the people of that neighborhood at Spraker's, as they differ in opinion from this Committee, in the present unhappy dispute between America and the British Parliament, there to confer together for their mutual benefit.

Then this committee adjourned.

WM. KENNON, Esq., *Chairman*.

JAMES MACAY, *Clerk*.

At a meeting of the County Committee on the 8th day of February, 1775, WILL. KENNON, Esq., *Chairman*, ADLAI OSBORNE, Esq., *Clerk*—

*Resolved*, That it be recommended to the inhabitants of Rowan County that the several militia companies meet together, and each choose committee-men,

which Committee so chosen shall meet at Salisbury the first of March next, and then have power to elect deputies, who are to meet at Newbern or elsewhere, and vote for delegates for the General Congress, to meet at Philadelphia the 10th of May next; and that it be recommended to the inhabitants of Rowan to empower their Committee at their first meeting to resolve what number of said Committee may proceed upon business, and particularly that the said Committee make such resolves and adopt such measures as may enforce the observation of the resolves of the General Congress, and most effectually preserve to America her natural and political privileges.

ADLAI OSBORNE, *Clerk*.

At a meeting of the Committee on the 1st of June, 1775, SAMUEL YOUNG, *Chairman*, JAMES MACAY, *Clerk*—

*Resolved*, That Messrs. George Cathy and John Montgomery carry an express to Col. Walker, requesting him to take into his possession a certain quantity of powder now in possession of Conrad Heldebrand, and on his refusal to act according to His Majesty's proclamation and the act of Assembly of this Province, that the bearer of this request immediately return his answer to Will. Berry, that he return it to Christ'r Beakman, and in case of refusal he do forthwith take in possession the said powder, or take sufficient security of said Heldebrand that he will not remove said powder out of the County, or sell it to our enemies, nor take any advantage of the present difficulties by raising the price on those who purchase of him.

*Resolved*, That Messrs. Sam. Young, Christ'r Beakman and James Macay be a committee to draw up an address to the several militia companies of the County, to be signed by them.

*Resolved*, That Robert King, John Oliphant, and David Caldwell settle with Maxwell Chambers, former treasurer.

*Resolved*, That the sum of two pounds be allowed from each company to defray the expenses of the delegates for the Continental and Provincial Congresses, and that the overplus money be applied to contingent expenses of the common cause.

*Resolved*, That Mr. Samuel Young be treasurer; that he receive the sums raised of each company, and that he pay the several delegates for their services.

*Resolved*, That Maxwell Chambers be publicly advertised in the *South Carolina Gazette* as an enemy to the common cause of liberty, for raising the price of his goods higher than he sold at a year past, contrary to the direction of the Continental Congress.

*Resolved*, That Hugh Montgomery be brought before this Committee, to answer a charge of selling powder at a higher price than had been set on it by this Committee.

Let it be remembered that Mr. Montgomery, on his appearance, generously acknowledged his trespass of the resolve, and declared his intention to do so no more.

*Resolved*, That the several militia companies raise such sums of money as may serve their several purposes in case of any emergency; that part of said sums be applied in providing powder and lead, that they may be provided against the invasion of the Indians on the frontier, which seems at present probable.

*Resolved*, That James Macay be clerk of this Committee, and act as such during pleasure.

*An Address to the several Militia Captains and their Companies.*

"We, His Majesty's loyal subjects, the Committee of the County of Rowan, propose to your consideration and assent the following things:—

"That His Majesty, George the Third, is lawful and rightful King of Great Britain and the dominions thereunto belonging.

"That by the Constitution of our Government we are a free people, not subject to be taxed by any power but that of the happy Constitution, which



limits both sovereignty and allegiance, which *defends us from being taxed by any man, or set of men, without representation* and consent, and declares it illegal for any to dispose of others' property in a different way.

"That it is our duty to defend the succession of his present Majesty and the illustrious Hanoverian line; likewise the happy Constitution under which we live; and that it is our duty to surrender our lives before our constitutional privileges to any set of men upon earth. We beseech such of you as may be of a different opinion to consider the bill of rights and the compact on which the Constitution is founded, that you may see to what end different principles may lead.

"Each captain and such of his company as think it their duty to hand down unimpaired to posterity the rights and privileges their ancestors, through seas of blood, handed down to them, are desired to join their hands hereto."

*To the Committee of the County of Mecklenburg.*

GENTLEMEN—The alarming state of American freedom being in the consideration of all committees, from the Continental Congress, now sitting at Philadelphia, to the smaller kind through the province; we, a committee for the County of Rowan now met at Salisbury, desiring a communication to be held up betwixt the several committees, that the greater unity may be in supporting the common cause; in particular, desiring the correspondence of your committee, considering our profession and intentions for Protestantism are the same—we request that we may have an account of your proceedings, promising you a like return.

We beseech you likewise that with us you would lift your hearts in undissembled prayers to the Disposer of all Events, that he would by his Providence interpose against the counsels of designing men. That we may have our Constitution as contained in the Magna Charta, the Charter of the Forest, the Habeas Corpus Act, and the Charter we brought over with us, handed down unsullied to posterity; and that, under God, the present House of Hanover, in legal succession, may be the defenders of it.

By order of the Committee, signed by

JAMES MACAY, *Clerk.*

At a meeting of the Committee, July 18th, 1775—

A proclamation being read from his Excellency Josiah Martin, dated June 16th, 1775—the Committee judging it entirely false in its tenure, and in its nature, of mischievous consequence; a corrupt gloss upon the diabolical measures of a debauched ministry, tending to seduce the minds of the populace and bring them off from their true interest in opposing the cruel measures of an unjust ministry—

*Resolved*, therefore, unanimously, That an advertisement be made setting forth the dangerous tendency of said proclamation, and that a copy of the same be transmitted to the several militia captains of this county.

Information being made to the Committee there was a strong suspicion Benjamin Booth Boote had received letters from his Excellency of same tenure with said proclamation,

*Resolved*, therefore, unanimously, That Benjamin B. Boote be summoned before the Committee and demanded to produce said letters.

*Resolved*, That if he refuses to produce said letters, or denies the receiving them, force shall be used and diligent search made in order to procure them.

Benjamin B. Boote being first invited and afterward summoned to appear before the Committee, and continuing obstinate, declaring his resolution neither to appear, nor to deliver the letters,

*Resolved*, in consequence whereof, That Wm. Temple Coles be Captain of the youth in Salisbury to guard the house of Benjamin B. Boote, and that they prevent the conveyance of all sustenance to him until he deliver the aforesaid letters, and that they search all other places suspected to conceal said letters. He acknowledged the receipt of letters from the Governor.

And that the letters, if received, be given into the hands of Adlai Osborne, Esq., or John Lewis Beard, until the next sitting of the Committee.

At a meeting of the Committee for the County of Rowan, August 1, 1775, Moses Winslow, Chairman, James Macay, Clerk. On motion,

*Resolved*, That Col. Kennon, Mr. Avery, and Mr. Coles, be admitted to seats in this Committee.

*Resolved*, That a friendly address be sent to the inhabitants of the Fork of Yadkin, in order that a conference may be had with them on Friday next.

*Resolved*, That Messrs. Avery, Samuel Young, and Wm. Sharp, be a Committee to draw up said address. Mr. Cook, the Baptist preacher, appearing before the Committee, and in the most explicit and humiliating terms professing his sorrow for signing the protest against the cause of liberty, which lately circulated in the Fork of the Yadkin; and other parts of his conduct in opposing the just rights and liberties of the nation in general, and American liberty in particular, and entreating for information relative to the present unhappy disturbance,

*Resolved*, That Messrs. Samuel Young and William Sharp wait on Mr. Cook, and give him all the information in their power.

*Resolved*, That one thousand volunteers be immediately embodied in this County, elect their staff officers, and be ready at the shortest notice to march out to action.

*Resolved*, That Messrs. Samuel Young, James Macay, and Wm. Sharp, be a Committee to draw up an address to the several Militia Companies. Which being done was read, and is as follows:—

GENTLEMEN—We, the Committee for the County of Rowan and town of Salisbury, having received a letter from the honorable Continental Congress, recommending to this County, immediately, to form a part of the men able to bear arms into regular companies, for the defence of the Province against the tyranny and designs of the King's ministers, to undo him and us. Thus far the recommendation of the Congress, which we are farther led most anxiously to engage in, from having now in our possession letters directed by Lord Dartmouth, the King's Secretary, and General Gage, his commander at Boston, declaring their intention to attack this province, by arming one part of us under British officers against the other; by which cruel means each neighborhood would be engaged in bloody massacre with its adjacent, in that bitter scourge to humanity, a civil war. Brother against brother, and son against the father, letting loose upon our defenceless frontier a torrent of blood, by the savage rage of Indian barbarity; who are ordered a supply of arms and ammunition, by Lord North, immediately to attack us, and resent the inhuman cruelties of the last war. Ripping infants from the wombs of their expiring mothers; roasting Christians to death by slow fire. But let us quit a subject disgraceful to Christianity, and rouse like one man in defence of our religion from popery, of our liberty from slavery, and our lives from tormenting death.

We exhort that each captain do enlist as many men within his company, or elsewhere, as in his power; who are to form themselves into companies of fifty men, or more, choose their officers, and be supplied with ammunition for the purposes abovesaid, within their County and frontiers. And it is most earnestly recommended that they do, as quick as possible, improve themselves in the discipline and exercise.

*Resolved*, That all powder in this town be taken into the possession of this Committee.

*Resolved*, That Hugh Montgomery, Maxwell Chambers, William Nisbet, Matthew Troy, and Mr. Mitchell, be required to declare on oath to this Committee, what quantity of powder, lead, and flints, in their possession; and that they deliver the same to the order of this Committee.

*Resolved*, That Mr. Matthew Troy do deliver unto this Committee all the powder in his custody, the property of John Kelly, and that the Committee indemnify Mr. Troy for said action.

*Resolved*, That a copy of the above resolve signed by all the members be given to Mr. Troy, as the obligation of this Committee.

*Resolved*, That John Work deliver to the order of the Committee, one quarter cask of powder, and all the lead and flints in his possession, and that the Committee pay for the same the price set upon these articles.

*Resolved*, That George Henry Barringer, Esq., David Woodson, and Richard Shaver, attend on Lewis Jefre, and by order of the Committee, require him to deliver to them the powder and ammunition in his possession, and that this Committee obligate themselves to pay for the same. Also, that they wait on Frederick Fisher for the same purpose.

Be it remembered that the day before, a petition was presented by Doctor Newman, and others, against the seeming arbitrary conduct of Col. Kennon, and others, in the case of Dunn and Boote.

*Resolved*, That the petition presented by Doctor Newman, be considered. After a long debate, the questions were put:—

1. Whether the malice, &c., as charged in the petition, was proved?

Answered in the negative.

2. Whether there was a necessity for taking Dunn and Boote?

Answered in the affirmative.

3. When taken, whether to be removed?

Answered in the affirmative.

4. And if removed, whether to South Carolina?

Answered in the affirmative.

5. Whether the conduct of Col. Martin, and others, be a precedent for the future in all cases of the like nature?

Answered in the negative.

6. Whether the conduct of Col. Martin, and others, merited the thanks of this Committee, considering the alarming situation of the Province in general?

Answered in the affirmative.

*Resolved*, That John Olyphant, James Patterson, William Neal, and Gilbraith Falls, declare in open Committee, that the determination relative to their dispute falling in favor of either party, shall be no let or cause of division with them in support of right and liberty.

*Whereas*, From the late contradictory and equivocal behaviour of *Captain Olyphant*, it appears he cannot be entrusted to execute the late resolve of this Committee with respect to embodying volunteers. And, said captain refusing to act any longer in that capacity—

*Resolved*, That Captain Olyphant's company meet as soon as possible, elect proper officers, and that the captain so appointed, is hereby directed to execute the resolve of this Committee relative to raising and embodying volunteers.

*Resolved*, That the 8th day of this instant, a poll be opened for the election of the Town of Salisbury, and that they elect one or more delegates to sit in Provincial Congress.

*Resolved*, That the poll open immediately, and that the county choose their delegates.

*Resolved*, That the 14th of this instant, Jonathan Hunt and Samuel Bryans, meet this Committee, and make oath to the signers of the papers by them produced.

*Resolved*, That Sassinfield, and company, come before this Committee, the 14th instant, in the same manner and on the same terms that Jonathan Hunt, the Bryans, and others, came before this Committee on the 4th instant.

*Ordered*, That Mr. James Macay serve Sassinfield's company with a copy of the foregoing resolve.

*Resolved*, That Captain William Davidson take into his custody the powder, lead, and flints in the possession of John Work, and dispose of the same according to the order of the Committee.

*Resolved*, That Christopher Beekman take into his custody the powder, lead, and flints now in the possession of Conrad Heldebrand, and dispose of the same at the order of the committee, and for the security of payment to Conrad Heldebrand, he deliver to him, at the receiving of it, an order on this Committee, which shall be accepted by us.

*Resolved*, That for the time being, each militia company pay their quota of expense according to the number of taxables.

*Resolved*, That for the time being, each militia company shall send two members to Committee.

*Resolved*, That Robert King, William Sharpe, and James Wallace, be a Committee to make a register of the past resolves of this County Committee.  
JAMES MACAY, *Clerk*.

SALISBURY, *September 20, 1775.*

The Committee for the County of Rowan met according to adjournment.  
Present,

Sam'l Young, <i>in the Chair</i> ,	David Caldwell,	Robert Moore,
James Brandon, <i>Clerk</i> ,	John Nisbett,	John Hardin,
Alexander Osborne,	James Smith,	Josias Black,
John Brevard,	George Davidson,	Jacob Nicholas,
Griffith Rutherford,	William Davidson,	Matthias Baringer,
William Alexander,	William Grant,	Peter Ayer,
Francis McKorkle,	Samuel Harris,	Thomas Blacksheir,
James Wilson,	Peter Mull,	Isaac Wilcockson,
Joseph Dixon,	Joseph Lawrence,	Hugh Brevard,
Ninian Steel,	Ephraim McLain,	John Lewis Beard,
John Montgomery,	John Davidson,	Christopher Beekman.
	William Cowan, Jr.,	

Josiah Black and John Hardin contending for the captain's commission of a vacancy on the Catawba River—

*Resolved*, That they return home and give public notice to the inhabitants of the district, to meet at William Walker's, on the 5th day of October next, to choose and elect their officers, and that Christopher Beekman is directed to see the election regularly and justly carried on; and that James Greenlee and Andrew Woods be the clerks for said election, who are directed to deliver the polls of said election to Christopher Beekman, who shall make due return thereof to the Committee, in Salisbury. And, that the bounds of the district shall be as follows, viz: To start upon the Catawba River, half a mile above Joseph Dobson's, running thence to John Kennedy's, on Silver Creek, thence up said creek to the Tryon line, thence down said line opposite to Whitnor's bottom on Jacobs River, thence to Silver Creek Road, thence to Jacob Terribery's, upon the main Catawba River, thence up said river to the beginning.

Number of taxables given in by the following captains, viz:—

Captain McCrary's, Company,	. 91	Captain Robinson's Company,	113
Captain Archibald's	" . 144	Captain Matthias Baringer's,	. 88
Captain Berkley's	" . 180	Captain Beekman's	" . 114
Captain Wm. Davidson's	" . 118	Captain Dixon's	" . 116
Captain McCorcle's	" . 64		

Adjourned to the 21st, half past six o'clock in the morning.

The House met according to adjournment.

John Work complained that David Vance is indebted to him by note near fourteen pounds proc.

*Resolved*, That the said John Work demand his debt of the said David Vance, and upon the non-payment thereof, to demand security for the payment of the same in three months from the date thereof, and upon refusal to apply to the Clerk of the Court for the ordinary process for the recovery of the same.

*Whereas*, Captain George Davidson hath been charged by some persons with supplying the Cherokee Indians with ammunition—

But, upon examination of the evidences, find that the accusation is false and groundless; the said Capt. Davidson is by this house thought clear of the above charge.

*Whereas*, Robert Latta complained to this Committee that sundry persons are indebted to him and will not pay their accounts—

*Resolved*, That the said Robert Latta again make demand of each person his debt, and, upon non-payment, to demand security for the payment of the same on the first day of November next. Upon failure thereof, he is hereby authorized to sue for the same.

*Resolved*, That Capt. Brevard cite *John Perkins* to appear before the next Committee, in Salisbury, to give an account of his political sentiments relative to American freedom.

*Resolved*, That Capt. Dickson, John Brevard, Capt. Davidson, Col. Osborn, Col. Rutherford, James Kerr, William Alexander, and James Brandon, be a committee to attend at Adam Torrence's, on the 25th instant, before whom a certain *James Garner* shall be caused to appear by Capt. William Davidson, to render an account of his political sentiments relative to American liberty, and be subject to the determination of said committee.

*Resolved*, That Capt. William Davidson give notice to *John Olyphant* to appear before next Committee, in Salisbury, to render an account of some late conduct in opposition to American measures.

*Resolved*, That the Chairman of this Committee address to the Committee of Safety in Charles Town, requesting them to send us as large a quantity of gunpowder as they can conveniently spare for the safety and defence of this county. And the credit of this Committee is hereby pledged for the payment of the prime cost, and a reasonable advance, to Matthew Locke, Wm. Nisbett, or James Brandon, for purchasing and bringing up the same.

*Resolved*, That this Committee will pay John Work the sum of five shillings per pound for the gunpowder, and 10d. per lb. for the lead mentioned in last committee resolve, against the first of Feb. next.

SAMUEL YOUNG, *Chairman*.

JAMES BRANDON, *Secretary*.

Pursuant to order of last Committee, the following members met at Adam Torrence's, on the 25th of Sept., 1775, viz., John Brevard, chairman, Griffith Rutherford, Geo. Davidson, Joseph Dickson, Wm. Alexander, and James Kerr.

After maturely examining and hearing the culprit, James Garner,

*Resolved*, That although the said James Garner has said some things disrespectfully of the measures pursuing for the preservation of American freedom, he has honestly professed his sorrow for the same, and has signed the test proposed by Provincial Congress.

Signed by

JOHN BREVARD, *Chairman*.

Pursuant to a resolve of Congress, held at Hillsboro', in the Province of North Carolina, on the 20th of Augt., 1775, the freeholders and householders in the county of Rowan appeared at the Court House, in Salisbury, on Tuesday, the 17th of October, in the same year, when the following gentlemen were duly elected members for the Committee in said county, viz., William Alexander, Josiah Rouncifer, Samuel Young, John Archibald, John Purviance, Christopher Beekman, Matthew Locke, Moses Winsley, John Hardin, Hugh Brevard, David Smith, Israel Cox, Jonathan Hunt, Charles McDowell, Mathias Baringer, Robert Moore, John Brevard, John Dickey, Robert Holmes, Gilbraith Falls, Griffith Rutherford, Robt. Kings, Samuel Reed, John Lopp, William Sharpe, James Smith, Hugh Montgomery, John Lewis Beard, David Robison, Francis McCorcle, William Moore, William Davidson, Thomas Whitson, Geo. Henry Baringer, John Sloan, John Montgomery, Alexander Dobbins.

The said Committee met on Tuesday evening, the 17th of October, 1775, when the following members were present:—

Griffith Rutherford, Wm. Alexander, Robert King, Josiah Rouncifer, Samuel Reed, Samuel Young, William Sharpe, James Smith, John Archibald, John Purviance, Hugh Montgomery, John Lewis Beard, Christopher Beekman, David Robison, John Hardin, John Sloan, Robert Moore, John Brevard, John Montgomery, John Dickey, Alexander Dobbins.

The Committee proceeded to choose a chairman and secretary, when Mr. Samuel Young was chosen chairman, and Mr. William Sharpe secretary.

Pursuant to a resolve of last Committee, John Perkins appeared.

*Resolved*, That the said John Perkins has given such an account of his political sentiments relative to American freedom as is satisfactory.

*Resolved*, That the principles upon which, and the measures Christopher Beekman pursued in obtaining the appearance of John Perkins before this Committee, was reasonable and justifiable.

The Committee adjourned till to-morrow morning at seven o'clock.

The Committee met according to adjournment.

Pursuant to resolve of last Congress, the number of souls in Rowan County appears as followeth :—

Companies' Names.	Males 16 to 20.	Above 20 under 16.	Women, white.	Female children.	Male slaves taxable.	Female slaves taxable.	Slaves not taxable.
Capt. Knox - - -	165	209	169	142	33	32	66
Capt. Dickson - -	76	104	77	81	15	16	29
Capt. Davidson, Up River	71	129	74	104	12	9	5
Capt. McCrary's, -	85	123	77	98	10	10	9
Snow and Rocky Creeks,	27	47	34	33	1	1	2

A letter from William McBride, Esq., directed to the Chairman and gentlemen of the Committee in Rowan County, being read, ordered that the letter lie on the table for consideration one hour. On motion,

*Resolved*, That when a creditor makes it appear on oath that he hath, by advertising or otherwise, given sufficient notice to his debtor or debtors for all sums under five pounds, to come in and make payment, or give sufficient security for the same; and it appearing that the debtor or debtors refusing or neglecting to comply, it is the opinion of this Committee that it will be sufficient evidence to give leave to bring suits.

The order of the day being read for taking into consideration Mr. McBride's letter,

*Resolved*, That Mr. Locke, by letter addressed to him and the people up the river, inform them of the proceedings of last Provincial Congress.

Pursuant to order of last Committee, Samuel Lowrie appeared.

*Resolved*, That he have till the first Tuesday in next month to determine on his political sentiments relative to American freedom, and that he appear before the Committee at that time.

*Resolved*, That it be recommended to the several militia companies who have not yet cordially embodied themselves and chosen officers, to adhere as near as may be to the districts prescribed by last court-martial.

*Resolved*, That the several militia companies in this county be sufficiently notified by their old officers when there has been no election, and by their new ones when they are appointed, to meet some day before the next Committee to sign this test, appointed by Congress, and all persons neglecting or refusing to sign the test aforesaid shall be noticed by one of the officers to appear before the said Committee to show cause for such refusal or neglect, and return the test signed to committee.

A petition signed by twenty-two members of the South Division, of Captain Berkley's Company, praying a new election of officers, being proposed and read,

*Resolved*, That the prayer of said petition be granted.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Secretary of this Committee provide paper, write certificates (leaving a blank for the date and bearer's name), for such friends of liberty who may apply for the same; affix the Committee's seal thereto and distribute a sufficient number amongst Samuel Young, John Brevard, John Purviance, Matthew Locke, Charles McDowell, James Smith, Christopher Beekman, Hugh Montgomery, John Archibald, who shall be ac-

ountable to the Secretary for the sum of eight pence for each certificate, otherwise return the same, which is the sum allowed the Secretary for said service.

*Resolved*, That Messrs. Samuel Young, John Archibald, John Montgomery, Jonathan Hunt, Robert King, Matthew Locke, Samuel Reed, James Smith and William Sharpe, shall attend at Mr. Jonathan Hunt's, on Tuesday, the last instant, to confer with the inhabitants of the Forks of the Yadkin, on the subject of American freedom.

*Resolved*, That the Chairman of this Committee, by letter addressed to the several Committees of Petersburg, Cambletown, Cheraw, Georgetown, Camden, and Charlestown, desiring them by no means to purchase any sort of produce, or other articles, nor sell any manner of article, or necessary to any person or persons, from the county of Rowan, unless they first produce a certificate signed by the Secretary, and impressed with the seal of the Committee in said county.

*Resolved*, That Mr. Samuel Young have leave to bring suit against James Fitzpatrick, debt above five pounds.

The Committee adjourned till Tuesday, 7th of next month. Minutes read and signed by order of Committee.

SAMUEL YOUNG, *Chairman*.

WILLIAM SHARPE, *Secretary*.

The Committee of the County of Rowan met 7th of Nov., 1775, according to adjournment. Present,

Mr. Samuel Young, <i>Ch'n</i> ,	John Brevard,	John Archibald,
Griffith Rutherford,	John Loss,	Robert King,
Jonathan Hunt,	Matthew Locke,	William Moore,
David Smith,	John Lewis Beard,	Samuel Reed,
James Smith,	Hugh Montgomery,	John Purviance,
Josiah Rouncifer,	William Sharpe,	Alexander Dobbins.
John Dickey,	Robert Moore,	

Pursuant to resolve of last Committee, a number of Captain James Smith's Company being cited appeared, three of whom signed the test. Ordered that the remainder have till to-morrow morning to consider of the matter.

The Committee adjourned till to-morrow morning, eight o'clock.

*Wednesday, Nov. 8th, 1775.*

The Committee met according to adjournment.

James Hemphill has leave to bring suit against Francis Bishop, debt under five pounds. James Hamilton has leave to bring suit against Thomas Bailie for assault and battery.

*Resolved*, That Mr. Joseph Hughes be admitted to the same privileges as those who sign the test, on account of some extraordinary circumstances attending him.

*Resolved*, That all suits now depending in the Inferior Court, in the County of Rowan, ought to be tried as soon as possible; but no execution issue without leave.

*Resolved*, That any three members of this Committee may give leave to creditors to bring suits and issue orders, to detain the bodies or goods of such as are about to remove out of the county, in the same manner as this Committee could do when constituted. And any three members proceeding as aforesaid, shall make due return in writing to the next ensuing Committee.

Robert Wilson has leave to bring suit against William Martin, for debt under five pounds. *William Denham*, agreeable to citation, appeared before the bar of this Committee, to render an account of his political sentiments relative to American freedom. Ordered that he have till to-morrow morning, at eight o'clock, to consider of the matter, and that he then appear before the Committee. Mr. James Smith, Chairman of the Committee appointed to set at Colonel Hunt's the last of last month,

*Reports*, That either through disaffection to American measures, or want

of notice or neglect, the people failed to appear, whereby the design of your Committee is prostrated.

*Resolved*, That Mr. John Brevard, John Dickey, Moses Winsley and Hugh Brevard, or any three of them, attend at Captain William Davidson's, on the 20th instant, to see that the company of minute men, whom he has enlisted, are embodied, and able effective men, and make report to the next Committee.

*Resolved*, That Mr. Thomas McGuire raise a sufficient guard of men, and compel the appearance of *Alexander Allison* and *John Hall*, before this Committee, at next session, to render an account of their political sentiments relative to American freedom.

*Whereas*, *William Spurgeon* and *Matthias Sassinsfield* continue incorrigible enemies to American measures for the defence of their freedom—

*Therefore resolved*, That Colonel Martin dispatch two officers, with a sufficient number of soldiers, and take the bodies of the said Spurgeon and Sassinsfield, and them or either of them bring before this session of Committee, or otherwise have them confined in the common gaol in this county, until the next sitting of the same. *Jacob Beck* being brought to the bar of this Committee to give an account of his political sentiments, ordered that he have till to-morrow morning to consider the matter, and Captain David Smith is security for his appearance.

Adjourned till to-morrow morning, nine o'clock.

*Tuesday, Nov. 9th, 1775.*

The Committee met according to adjournment.

Dennis Burgin has leave to take possession of a sufficient quantity of the goods of Thomas Bidwell (who has absented himself from this county), as security for a debt under twenty pounds.

*Resolved*, That it is the opinion of this Committee, that it was not the design of the Provincial Congress to restrain plaintiffs from bringing suits for trespass with force and arms, assaults, batteries, slanders, and such like torts and injuries, or compel the plaintiff, in such cases, to make previous application to the Committee. We do therefore allow such suits to be commenced and proceeded upon as far as judgment without such application.

*Resolved*, That John Bones be appointed door-keeper for this Committee, and that he be paid by the members thereof three shillings per day.

Ordered, that Colonel Adlai Osborne deliver to Colonel Martin, a quarter cask of gunpowder, and fifty pounds of lead, out of the public magazine of this county, and take a receipt for the same in behalf of this Committee.

*Resolved*, That Captain David Smith have leave to absent himself from this Committee, and take and bring back the body of *Jacob Beck*, who failed to appear agreeable to the order of the day.

Ordered, that Col. Adlai Osborne deliver Captain David Smith one pound of powder and two pounds of lead, out of the magazine, and take his receipt.

*Resolved*, That Captain Dickson's company choose proper officers, and return their names to next Committee for approbation, and the company be subjected to the officers so elected.

*Resolved*, That the Chairman of this committee, by letter addressed to Col. Andrew Hunt, James Bryans, Jr., and John Johnston, directing them to advertise all the friends of American Liberty in the forks of Yadkin, to meet at John Johnston's on the last Friday of this month, to elect proper officers for one or more militia companies; and that it be recommended to Col. Rutherford to attend at the same time, to render all the friendly services in his power to obtain so desirable an end.

*Resolved*, That Mr. Moses Winsley take into his possession the gunpowder and other ammunition in the hands of John Work, and give him an obligation in behalf of this Committee, for the payment of the same at the price directed by Congress. And this Committee does obligate themselves to indemnify Mr. Winsley for the same.

*Resolved*, That Colonel Rutherford, Matthew Locke, Maxwell Chambers, Matthew Troy, Samuel Young, James Smith, and William Nisbett, be a



Committee of Secrecy, Intelligence, and Observation for the County of Rowan and Town of Salisbury.

A letter from Benjamin Booth Boote, dated Charlestown, October 31, 1775, directed to this Committee, purporting that the General Committee of Charlestown has offered to release the said B. Booth Boote and John Dunn, Esq., on condition that the said Boote and Dunn would promise to observe a strict neutrality with respect to the common cause, and also indemnify the persons most active in sending the said Boote and Dunn into South Carolina; and further purporting that said Boote and Dunn would not agree to the latter condition: Also, desiring this Committee to make provision for his family case he is not released—

*Resolved*, That it is the opinion of this Committee, that the resolve of the Provincial Congress, communicated to the Committee of Intelligence of South Carolina, respecting said B. Booth Boote, should be observed. That the condition mentioned in said Boote's letter is unnecessary, since this Committee consider the honor not only of this county, but the Province engaged to indemnify those who conveyed the said Boote out of the Province.

*Resolved*, That the said Boote's family be provided for at the discretion of the Town Committee of Salisbury.

Ordered, that the Secretary of this Committee certify a copy of the aforesaid letter and order thereon, and direct the same to the General Committee Charlestown.

A letter from the Hon. Alexander McCulloh, Esq., dated Halifax County, September 28th, 1775, directed to the Chairman of this Committee, expressing the most generous sentiments in support of American freedom, and sending himself against a charge of undue influence on the minds and conduct of Messrs. Frohock and Kerr, being read—

*Resolved*, That this Committee entertain the most grateful sense of the goodness of the author of so friendly and spirited a performance, and esteems Messrs. Frohock and Kerr nothing the less on account of the calumny of wicked and designing persons.

The Committee adjourned till to-morrow morning, nine o'clock.

Friday, Nov. 10th, 1775.

The Committee met according to adjournment.

Ordered, that Charles Purviance have leave to bring suit against John Lyphant; debt under £5.

*Resolved*, That this Committee will be accountable to Mr. Troy for twenty pounds of lead at 10d., bought by Mr. Osborne in behalf of this Committee.

Whereas, by virtue of sundry executions, the Sheriff has executed goods before the returns to November Term, and the same still remain unsold—

*Resolved*, That the Clerk have leave to issue orders of sale, that the Sheriff may sell such goods as were under execution before said term.

Ordered, that Nathaniel Tenpenny have leave to get execution against Henry Sibley, Hermon Butner, and Isaac Enocks.

Captain David Smith returned with the body of Jacob Beck before this Committee; from his notorious contempt of this Committee and opposition to American measures—

*Resolved*, That he be immediately committed to gaol, and that the Secretary draw and sign his mittimus in the name of this Committee.

*Resolved*, That Samuel Wilson and Samuel Hoblis have leave to take into their possession a sufficient quantity of the effects of John Chambers, if to be found in this county, as security for a debt of £2 18s.

Ordered, that Joseph Irvin have leave to obtain a summons from a magistrate, to cause German Baxter to appear and make oath what part of the state of Joshua Todd (who is out of the county) is in his possession; and Joseph Irvin may take the same into his possession as security for a debt of ten pounds.

Ordered, that Joseph Irvin have leave to bring suit against the administrators on the estate of Robert Luckie, deceased, for a debt of £5 6s. 3d.

*Resolved*, That the Chairman of this Committee, by letter addressed to the Committee of Brunswick, Wilmington, and Cross Creek, recommending to them to use every endeavor to prevent every person from this, or the neigh-

boring counties, communicating with the Governor, or traveling that way without a proper permission.

*Resolved*, That James Carrall has leave to bring suit against James Brooks for a debt under £5.

*Resolved*, That James Irvin has leave to bring suit against Abm. Little for a debt under £20.

Col. Martin brought Mathias Sapinfield to the bar of this Committee, and after some time spent, he cheerfully signed the Test, professed his hearty approbation of the American measures, and also signed and swore to the same declaration that was signed and sworn by John Colson, in Provincial Congress.

Jacob Beck being again brought to the Committee bar, cheerfully signed and swore as above.

*Resolved*, That the said Sassinfield and Beck be discharged from their attendance on this Committee.

*Resolved*, That it be recommended to Col. Martin, or the Commander of the regular troops in the District of Salisbury, that so long as they continue in Rowan County, in all cases of impressments of horses or other necessaries, that application be first made to a Justice of the Peace, or any three members of Committee.

The Committee adjourned till to-morrow morning, nine o'clock.

Nov. 11th, 1775.

The Committee met according to adjournment.

Robert Latta came into Committee, and acknowledged the receipt of £14 10s., supposed to be counterfeit, from Col. Adlai Osborne, agreeable to order of Committee.

A petition was preferred, signed by eight inhabitants of the South Fork of Yadkin, part of Capt. Morrison's company, and read.

*Resolved*, That the said petition and order of the last Committee be continued until next Committee and the parties appear.

William McBride being sent for, appeared under guard at the bar of this Committee, for contempt offered to the same.

Ordered, that he be reproved in the name of this Committee by Mr. Chairman. From the contradictory and equivocal behavior of William McBride before this Committee—

*Resolved*, That it is the opinion of this Committee that the advertisement charging Captain Thomas Whitson with falsehood, &c., and signed William McBride, is a false and scurrilous performance, and the author thereof ought to be treated with every mark of disrespect.

The following is the state of the accounts of the several Militia Companies that have contributed towards defraying the contingent expenses, viz., paying delegates, &c.

Ordered, that each Militia Company as soon as possible pay up their arrears, so as to make four pounds each, agreeable to order of Committee, and that a farther tax be immediately collected of sixpence from each taxable, to pay delegates for going to Hillsborough, and other small contingencies.

A list of officers nominated by this Committee, to be returned to Provincial Congress, agreeable to resolve of Congress.

*Captains*.—Jas. Purviance, Christ. Beekman, David Caldwell, Charles McDowell, John Harden, John Graham, John Work, Jesse Harris, David Smith, Patrick Morrison, George H. Barringer, Rudolph Conrod, Jacob Eagle.

*Lieutenants*.—John Purviance, Wm. Beekman, Hugh Hall, Wm. Pendland, George Walker, Francis Ross, William Neil, Benjamin Davis, Peter Frederick, Walter Sharpe, Windel Miller, John Sigman, Henry Miller.

*Ensigns*.—William Waugh, Bolser Sigman, John Rosebrough, John Simpson, Benjamin Baker, Paul Cunningham; Richard Quick and John Couger, commissions made out; James McGahey, Henry Fulwider, John Sigman, B. Smith, Evan Davis.

Alexander Allison, being cited before this Committee, freely signed the

Test and is discharged. Alexander Osborne has leave to bring suit against Andrew Allison in a case of a three pound Proc. Bill counterfeit. William Franklin being in prison bounds was brought to the bar of this Committee, and was admitted to take the following oath, viz. :—

*I, William Franklin, do freely and solemnly swear on the Holy Evangelists of Almighty God, that I will not take up arms against the friends of American Liberty; nor will I directly or indirectly aid or assist, comfort, or encourage any person opposing in any manner the measures pursuing by the Americans in defence of their liberty.*

*Resolved*, That the said Wm. Franklin be discharged from his attendance on this Committee.

Ordered that James Fitzpatrick has leave to bring suit against Daniel Rusk for a debt under £20.

The Committee adjourned till to-morrow morning nine o'clock. Wednesday the Committee met according to adjournment.

*Resolved*, That Captain Falls and Captain Work are hereby required without delay, and immediately to demand and receive of James Cook, on oath if necessary, all the gunpowder and other ammunition in his possession: or by him lent or lodged in the hands of any other person or place: and in case he or they to whom it is lent, or in whose hands it is lodged, refuse or neglect to deliver the same immediately, the said captains are hereby required to raise a sufficient number of militia to take the powder and the ammunition and safely convey it to Salisbury, and also to take the body of the said Cook, and all others opposing the delivery of the said powder, and him or them convey, and have confined in the common jail of this county, until further order is given concerning them. And this Committee doth hereby engage to see the aforesaid powder paid at a future day.

Ordered, if James Cook deliver the powder without being brought into confinement, that he be notified to appear before the next Committee, to answer for his former contempt of a respectable body of this Committee.

Ordered, that James Garnon has leave to bring suit against John Robinson for a debt under £20.

The Committee adjourned one hour. Met according to adjournment. Ordered, that John Mackie has leave to bring suit against George Russel for debt under £20.

John Marrah having made it appear on oath before this Committee, that William Roberts is indebted to him the sum of £9 10s., and that said Roberts proposes to remove himself and effects out of this province,

*Resolved*, That John Marrah has leave to take into his possession effects of the said Roberts equivalent to the debt, or for want thereof, the body of the said Roberts, until the debt is paid, or sufficient security given for the same.

*Whereas*, Messrs. James and Thomas Smith have made it appear before this Committee, that sundry debtors to the estate of Andrew Smith, deceased, after being properly advertised, have failed to pay or give security for their dues.

Ordered, that James and Thomas Smith have leave to bring suit against all persons so advertised, and indebted in sums not exceeding five pounds.

*Resolved*, That Mr. Chairman, Mr. Sharp, Mr. King, Mr. Winslow, Mr. Smith, Mr. Archibald, be a Committee to answer the people from the Forks of the Yadkin, and report to-morrow morning.

Inasmuch as the judgments of God are at this present in an extraordinary manner impending over this province, therefore,

*Resolved*, That Monday, the 14th instant, be and is hereby appointed a day of public fasting, humiliation, and prayer in this country. And it is recommended that the same be religiously observed.

The Committee adjourned till to-morrow morning at nine o'clock. The Committee met according to adjournment.

John Orton has leave to bring suit against Margaret Johnston, widow, for a debt under £5.

Charles Adams has leave to bring suit against Michael Wilson for a debt

under £20. James Weston has leave to bring suit against William Johnson for a debt under £5.

*Resolved*, That John Lawrence has leave to bring suit against Alexander Brown in a case concerning base gold.

*Ordered*, that Richard Johnston has leave to take into his possession a sufficient quantity of the effects of Peter Kettle as security for a debt of £17 7s., said debtor having absconded himself.

The Committee appointed to answer the people in Forks of the Yadkin made the following report:—

GENTLEMEN—This Committee, with singular pleasure, receive the assurances of your pacific dispositions towards your neighbors and countrymen; but would have been much more satisfied had your names been sent us by Mr. Brown; that we might have distinguished our friends from our enemies, and afforded that protection and friendship to the peaceable they have a right to claim, at a time when the friends of American liberty in these Southern Colonies are determined, by the assistance of Almighty God, at the hazard of their lives and fortunes, to quell an insurrection of the blackest nature, fomented and supported by the arts of wicked and abandoned men, in the very bosom of this County.

*Ordered*, that the above answer be transmitted to the people in the Forks of the Yadkin, who have declared their peaceable disposition to this Committee, in this day of alarm.

The Committee adjourned till Committee in course.

SAMUEL YOUNG, *Chairman*.

WILLIAM SHARPE, *Secretary*.

May 7th, 1776.

The Committee met according to adjournment. Present, Samuel Young, Chairman, James Smith, G. H. Baringer, Alexander Dobbins, Josiah Rounder, John Dickey, Samuel Reed, Gilbraith Falls, William Alexander, John Purviance, William Sharpe, Jonathan Hunt, Robert Moore, John Archibald, John Montgomery, John Sloan, John Lewis Beard.

A petition signed by thirty-seven of Captain Work's company, praying a nomination of other officers in said company, or otherwise, a new election, being read,

*Resolved*, That on Saturday the 11th instant, the said company, commanded by Captain Work, shall meet at their common muster ground and elect proper officers to command the same; and it is recommended that the said company, or such part as is required, hold themselves in readiness to march on the shortest notice, in case of an invasion in this province.

*Ordered*, That Martin Huckleberry has leave to take into his possession as much of the goods and chattels of Thomas Carris, as shall be equal to the sum of £6 9s. 11d. due to him, the debtor being removed out of the province. Andrew Shields has leave to take into his possession the goods and chattels of Hugh Cunningham, absconded, or demand a hat worth 40s., assumed by Thomas McGuire; the whole equal to £4 10s., and as security for said debt.

Samuel Young has leave to retain the cash due to Hugh Cunningham, absconded from the public, as a satisfaction for a debt of £3 16s., and, if an overplus, deliver it to Shields to indemnify him.

The Committee adjourned till to-morrow, six o'clock.

May 8th, 1776.

The Committee met according to adjournment. A letter of Colonel Armstrong, of Surry, to this Committee, purporting that a number of guns were taken during the expedition from the inhabitants of Muddy Creek, in said County, by the officers of Rowan, and requiring a restoration of the same.

*Resolved*, as the taking originated from the Committee of Safety, together with a subsequent order of General Court-martial, at Cross Creek, the said guns are to be retained until further order be given thereon by the Committee of Safety. Information being made, that Thomas Haggains has lately expressed some things very unfriendly to American liberty; therefore,

*Resolved*, That Captain Wm. Frohock immediately take his firearms, if any, and cause his appearance before this Committee at their next sitting, to

answer such things as shall be objected against him, and have then and there Joseph Renchor and Benjamin Wilgore, evidences.

*Resolved*, in case our delegates return from Congress without having made provision of gunpowder for this County, that the chairman of this Committee apply to some of the neighboring colonies for five hundred weight of powder and flints in proportion, and pledge the credit of this Committee for payment of the same.

A letter from a number of young ladies in the County, directed to the chairman, requesting the approbation of the Committee to a number of resolutions enclosed, entered into and signed by the same young ladies, being read,

*Resolved*, That this Committee present their cordial thanks to the said young ladies for so spirited a performance; look upon these resolutions to be sensible and polite; that they merit the honor and are worthy the imitation of every young lady in America.

The Committee adjourned till Committee in course.

SAMUEL YOUNG, *Chairman*.

WILLIAM SHARPE, *Secretary*.

The fate of Boote and Dunn, alluded to in the foregoing, is more exemplified in the petition herewith presented, procured from the archives of the Historical Society at the University.

They never returned to North Carolina, but, after the war was over, settled in Florida.

*To the Honorable Samuel Ashe, Esq., President, and to the Honorable Members of Council now in Salisbury assembled :*

The humble remonstrance of John Dunn sheweth,

That on the last day of July, in the year one thousand seven hundred and seventy-five, your remonstrant, in consequence of a premeditated scheme and combination previously entered into by William Kennon, Adlai Osborne, Samuel Spencer, and others, this association caused your remonstrant to be taken into custody by a number of armed persons, who were first illegally sworn in private for that purpose, and by force was compelled from his own house in Salisbury, to the house of Matthew Lock, Esq., where he was detained many hours in the night as prisoner, under a specious pretext that some gentlemen from South Carolina were desirous of seeing him. That after some time, a body of other armed men arrived from the Counties of Tryon and Mecklenburg, to whom your remonstrant was delivered over in custody, who conveyed him to Mecklenburg, it being pretended that the Committee of that county were desirous to examine him with regard to some matters which should be by them inquired into.

That, notwithstanding the importunities and earnest solicitations of several gentlemen from Salisbury, members of the Committee and the then Council of Safety, who offered themselves as security, and to be bound in any sum for my appearance the next day before the Committee in Salisbury—notwithstanding, I was forced away the same night to Charlotte, where we arrived the next day, and having petitioned to have a hearing before the Committee of that county, which was likewise refused, and an armed force of about sixty horsemen were ordered to convey me to Camden, from thence to the Congress in South Carolina, and thence to Charles Town, where your remonstrant hath been detained a prisoner for upwards of twelve months, contrary to every principle of justice and humanity, and contrary to certain resolves of the General Congress, and in direct violation of those rights and privileges which Americans contend with Great Britain for at this time.

Your remonstrant now prays that you would, in justice to himself and family, who have suffered greatly on account of this unwarrantable and arbitrary treatment, inquire into the same, your remonstrant being desirous to acquit himself of those false and groundless charges laid against him previous to any oath being tendered to him. In order to satisfy your Honors and the

world, that he is not in any wise guilty of such matters as have been falsely suggested or alleged against him, by which he hopes to appear in a different light than what has been represented of him, and for a further confirmation of his innocence, your remonstrant is ready and willing to be interrogated, to answer on oath, if the Honorable Board thinks it necessary, and your remonstrant will pray.

JOHN DUNN.

*September 11, 1776.*

SIR—Pursuant to your request of me, I have drawn up the following state of matters and facts as they are with regard to my person being seized upon in my own province, and sent prisoner to Charles Town, together with Mr. Benjamin Boote, where I now am, and have been for twelve months, wanting a few days.

Some time about the last of August or beginning of September, in the year 1774, and previous to the meeting or assembling of any Congress or Committee in any of the southern provinces, or their having entered into any particular resolves with regard to the general laws of American liberties, so far as at that time I had any knowledge of, a certain William Temple Coles, then magistrate, came to me at the yard in Salisbury, where I then was looking over some hands who were there at work for me about making of bricks, Mr. Boote and others present. Mr. Coles pulled out of his pocket a northern newspaper, where printed I do not recollect, and among other things he read certain resolves or protests entered into by the people of New York, and declaring their disapprobation to the measures then carrying on by the people of Boston, &c., in opposition to the British acts of Parliament, touching the Tea Act, and other acts. That as soon as he had read those resolves, he seemed to approve of them very much, and then said he thought it very necessary and becoming the people of our province, especially Crown-officers, to enter into such like resolves, or resolves similar to those, and then prevailed on Mr. Boote to draw up something of that nature. That in a few days after, I being at Mr. Cole's house, in Salisbury, Mr. Boote produced a paper containing a declaration of allegiance, fidelity, and obedience to His Majesty, and submission to the British acts of Parliament in general, &c. That this paper being similar to that published at New York, it was approved of by Mr. Coles, Mr. Walter Lindsay (who also was magistrate) and myself, and was then signed by Mr. Lindsay, Mr. Boote, and myself, and I believe, one person more. Mr. Boote then kept the paper, and it was then concluded upon by us, not to offer it to any other person to be signed, neither have I been privy to its being signed, nor no copy thereof, by any other person, to this hour, nor have I made any inquiry about it since. Shortly afterwards, I being at Mecklenburg Court, I had learned that Mr. Avery had by some means procured a copy of Mr. Robinson, a schoolmaster in Salisbury, who had copied it fair from the original rough draft. I was also told that Mr. Avery had read it to the whole Presbyterian congregation, at their meeting at Mecklenburg. I being asked at that court, by some persons who showed me a copy (given, I presume, by Mr. Avery), whether or no I knew anything of it? to which question I answered in the affirmative. In September or October following, and on a day when a general muster was held in Salisbury, some of the inhabitants in Salisbury and adjacent neighborhoods, formed themselves into a Committee, and amongst other matters then deliberated and considered upon, the above paper or copy, and after some time, it was (as I had been informed) voted seditious, libelous, and inflammatory, &c. I heard no more of the matter from that time until the last of July following, which was almost a year, during which time many Committees and Councils of Safety and Committees of Intelligence sat in Salisbury, where I lived. I was never examined or brought to any account before them, neither had I to this day been asked to associate with them, nor join in their deliberations, neither have I ever seen an association paper, nor do I believe they had any until I procured one since my confinement in Charles Town, which I enclosed to them as a precedent to adopt another by it, suitable to the genius of the back inhabitants of North Carolina. I recollect that at a time when the people were met at

the court house, in order to choose new different Committees, and a Council of Safety, my assistance was asked for by some gentleman. I attended, and told I could not act myself in any public capacity, from mere principle and matter of conscience, have at divers times, and on many occasions before then, taken the several oaths of government, as also being then the sworn and acting attorney for the Crown, in Rowan County Court, as also a notary-public in the province, but that I was ready at any time to assist them in choosing of fit members for Committees, and proper persons to attend as delegates to serve in General Congress, and assist them with my advice or opinion upon any special occasion, with which they seemed well satisfied, and accordingly I did, which gave great umbrage to a certain person then present, he having missed being elected himself, owing, as he imagined, to my fault, and wondered what right I had to interfere in the matter, and swore, as I afterwards was told, if I ever came there, I should be kicked out of doors. I then desisted from concerning myself further, either on the one side or the other.

On Monday, being the last day of July, or the first day of August, 1775, being just recovering out of a fit of sickness, and at my own house in Salisbury, it being the day before the sitting of the court, as also the meeting of the Committee for the county, I being busy preparing my papers relative to the Crown, as well as civil business, a number of armed persons entered into my house, and after having seized upon my person, I was forced away to Lewis Coffey's house, in Salisbury, and in a few minutes I saw Mr. Boote conducted in the same manner to the same house. Shortly afterwards, William Kennon, Attorney at Law, and Adlai Osborne, entered the room, and they being asked by several gentlemen, merchants and others, the chief of whom were members of the Town Committee and Council of Safety, why we were restrained from our liberty, for what reason, or by what authority, or whose order we were taken into custody? Kennon and Osborne seemed to signify it was the desire of some gentlemen from the southward, and who were then waiting at Mr. Lock's, about five miles from town, in order to examine us with regard to our political sentiments with regard to American laws of liberty, &c., and that we would be detained but a few minutes before we should be set at large in order to return home. Those gentlemen replied and told them that they looked upon it that they were the only proper judges of our conduct on those occasions, and they only had the best right to examine into these affairs, as nothing could be transacted by us to the prejudice of the common laws, but they, of course, must have their notice thereof, and reflected very much on the arbitrary conduct of those busy and intermeddling men, and looked upon it as an insult offered to them, and prohibition of that liberty which Americans in general were then contending for with Great Britain.

Notwithstanding every argument which could be offered from reason and common justice by Messrs. Troy, Chambers, Nesbit, Beard, and Little, members of the Council of Safety, and Doctor Anthony, we were sent off under a guard of men whom a few minutes before then, those two conspirators had had out into the woods. They caused them to be first sworn to secrecy and fidelity (as the men themselves told us afterwards), and then ordered them to take us into safe custody. Thus were we exposed and drove to Mr. Lock's that evening, as felons. When we arrived there, I saw no gentlemen from the southward or elsewhere, but there we were kept under strong guard until about eleven o'clock at night, at which time, those gentlemen above mentioned, who went with us to learn the event of such treatment, grew impatient, and proposed entering themselves security in any sum of money whatever, so far as their respective estates were worth, for our appearance before our own Committee the next day, who were then to meet at Salisbury, according to appointment, and if any such matter which as they could lay to our charge, be fairly and impartially inquired into, but all to no purpose. In the meantime, Mr. Avery, Mr. Willis, who was Kennon's brother-in-law, and a negro fellow, were sent off above the road leading to Mecklenburg, and in some time returned with near thirty or forty armed men from Mecklenburg and Tryon Counties, who were engaged in the same manner, pur-

suant to an unjust scheme and plan adopted by the said Kennon, Osborne, Polk, and others, a few days before. That about two o'clock in the morning, we were forced away from Mr. Lock's, escorted by this guard to Mecklenburg Court House, where we arrived in the evening of the next day. The said Kennon and Osborne having signified that the Mecklenburg Committee would examine into those affairs, we made application to Mr. Polk to call upon the members of that Committee, many of whom were then in town, and that we were ready to answer to any charge that any one could accuse us with, and would give them any reasonable satisfaction, with regard to our conduct, which they in reason could expect or desire, to which request he seemed to have some thoughts of complying, but, instead thereof, the next morning, he, at the head of about sixty horsemen, all armed, signified to us that we were to be sent to Camden Jail, in South Carolina, and accordingly, we were forced to comply. From Camden we were sent to the Congress, and from thence to Charles Town, without a shift of any kind of apparel, nor a shilling in our pockets to buy us the least necessary of life, and previous to any examination, trial, or Convention, or any legal or just charge, but such as those cruel and unjust persecutors pleased to suggest in order to justify their conduct, having violated of principle, honor, justice, and humanity, and even one of the established maxims and rules of the General Congress before that time made and directed to be observed throughout the whole continent. And now, here we still remain prisoners, in exile from the enjoyment and society of our wives, children, and families, who have suffered great distress and hardships, on many occasions, contrary to every principle of humanity and Christian virtue, and without any just cause whatever, unless it be to gratify the malice and envy of wicked, artful and designing persons, who in order to gratify their own ambition, and carry their pernicious and wicked designs into execution, would sacrifice their own honor, and the repose of their innocent neighbors, and happiness of their families, to answer their pernicious views. It has been proposed to us several months ago, by the gentlemen of this place, that if we would release those men, and indemnify them from all actions or causes of actions arising to us on account of our sufferings, we should be released and permitted to go home to our families. As to myself, I answered and told them that I was ready and willing to release and indemnify every person belonging to any Congress, Committee, or Council of Safety, or any person who had been invested to act in any wise by any authority of the people, but those who had treated me with cruelty and barbarity in an arbitrary and unjustifiable manner, I could not, in justice to myself, family, and fellow subjects, forgive. Having suffered near twelve months false imprisonment, and was also indebted near one hundred pounds procl. money, to physicians who attended my son, who was sent hither with a certificate by the gentlemen of Salisbury, in order to show the falsity of the charge laid against me, he being sick of a violent fever for some weeks, exclusive of his board and attendance, and keeping his horse, as also another debt owing from myself to the doctor who attended myself when taken with the yellow-jaunders and a fever, and now cannot command a shilling to pay off those just debts.

*South Carolina.*

John Dunn, Attorney at Law, late of Salisbury Town, in North Carolina, personally appeared before me, the subscriber, one of the Justices assigned to keep the peace for the district of Charles Town, and being first sworn upon the Holy Evangelists of Almighty God, deponeth that the accusation wherewith he stands charged by William Kennon and Adlai Osborne, Samuel Spencer, and others, of and concerning his being inimical to American liberties, and of his holding of correspondence with Gov. Martin, of North Carolina, and other government officers, and acting and doing other matters and things to the prejudice of the people of North Carolina in particular, and America in general, is false, and without foundation, and further declareth on his oath aforesaid, that he has not at any time heretofore, directly or indirectly, wrote any letter or letters to Gov. Martin, or any Crown



officers, or through any person whatever, of or concerning the present disputes between Great Britain and the American Colonies; neither was he privy to any letters being wrote or sent by other persons on that account; neither did he ever write, dictate, or cause any petition, remonstrance, plan, or scheme, either for himself or other person or persons, nor has he at any time been privy to any combination or meeting of any number of people whatever, in order to oppose or frustrate the views or designs of the Americans; neither has he at any time aided or assisted in any of the above schemes, nor has he ever been solicited by any person or more on that head but once (which he then positively refused), that of drawing what was called a petition, and would not, and further that he has never exhibited nor read to others, nor even so much as carried about him a certain paper called a protest, nor wrote or caused to be wrote any copies thereof, nor tendered such to be signed by others; neither has he at any time set his name to any other paper, remonstrant or petition, other than the paper mentioned in the foregoing state of facts mentioned in this paper; but whatever his private opinion or sentiments may be with regard to those matters, he has not aided at any time, directly or indirectly, by any act of his or others deeds, to the prejudice of the common laws.

Sworn and subscribed to before me, this 27th day of July, 1776.

ROUTE OF THE BRITISH ARMY THROUGH THIS COUNTY, IN THE REVOLUTION—GENERAL N. GREENE AT SALISBURY, 1781.

The extracts from the Journal of Lord Cornwallis (see Lincoln County) will show the march of the British army from the first of February, 1781, when they crossed the Catawba River, to the 7th February, when he crossed the Yadkin at Shallow Ford, and to the 9th, when he reached Salem. The maps in the quarto edition of Tarleton's Campaigns lay down the topography of the country, the different creeks, roads, and rivers, far more accurate than any modern Atlas. The course of the armies of both sides are traced with great precision and accuracy.

At Torrence's, where Alfred D. Kerr now lives, about seven miles from Beat-tie's Ford, Tarleton and his light horse attacked, about two o'clock in the afternoon, a party of three hundred militia. The day was wet and rainy, and unfavorable to the use of firearms. The militia retreated; few were killed, and none taken. The militia gave the British one fire, by which seven of the horse-men were killed, and twenty horses; they then broke and ran in all directions.\* This was just after Tarleton's defeat at the Cowpens, and in his Journal he vaunts this as a splendid victory.† But a cotemporary‡ writer of the British side says "that this is Tarleton's account. But a British officer who rode over the ground not long after the action, says that he did not see ten bodies of the provincialists in the whole."

General Greene arrived at Salisbury that night. His prospects and his feelings, and the generous conduct of Mrs. Steele, will be found in her biography. After a hasty meal, he and the body of his troops passed the Yadkin, at the Trading ford, on that night and the next day (the 2d of February). The light horse forded, and the infantry and baggage were carried over in flats. Here a direct interposition of Divine Providence saved Greene and the American army, as before at the Catawba. Flushed with hope, and burning for contest, the British, after the death of Davidson, and the dispersion at Torrence's, advanced rapidly on Greene. They arrived at the Trading ford at midnight, on the 2d of February. Some baggage of the Americans, and wagons, had yet to cross, under guard of some riflemen. The advance of the British troops under O'Hara, attacked them, and took the wagons; the riflemen retreated under the cover of night. Greene and his little army on the one side of the Yadkin, and the whole body of British on the other. The position was critical; but Heaven was propitious. It rained hard all night, and the river became impassable. Cornwallis opened a furious cannonade upon the Americans across the Trading ford.

\* Tarleton's Campaigns, 226.

† Tarleton, 226.

‡ Stedman, ii. 329.

The surgeon of the American army, Dr. Read, has left this record of the scene:—

"At a little distance from the river was a small cabin, in which General Greene had taken up his quarters. At this the enemy directed their fire, and the balls rebounded from the rocks in the rear of it. But little of the roof was visible to the enemy. The General was preparing his orders for the army, and his dispatches to the Congress. In a short time the balls began to strike the roof, and clapboards were flying in all directions. But the General's pen never stopped, only when a new visitor arrived, or some officer for orders; and then the answer was given with calmness and precision, and Greene resumed his pen."\*

The British had to fall back to Salisbury; while Greene proceeded on his retreat to Virginia. Had the enemy been enabled to encounter Greene at this time, defeat would have been certain to Greene, and to the cause of America in the South.

Connected with Rowan and this deeply exciting period of her history, is the name of ELIZABETH STEELE, who was distinguished among the "Women of the Revolution," not only for her attachment to the cause of America, but for her prudence, piety, and virtue. It was at her house, in the evening of the 1st of February, 1781, that "the Fabius of America," General Greene, after riding hard all day, in the rain, arrived, "fatigued, hungry, alone, and penniless," as he expressed himself to Dr. Read, who had charge of the sick and wounded prisoners at that place. Mrs. Steele heard this, and the fire of patriotism was augmented by that deep sympathy which woman's heart ever feels for distress. Hardly had General Greene seated himself at a well-spread table, before a cheerful fire, when Mrs. Steele entered, and reminded her distinguished guest that she had overheard his desponding remark to Dr. Read; she drew from under her apron two small bags of specie, her earnings for years. "Take these," she said, "for you will want them; I can do without them." "Never," says his biographer, "did relief come at a more needy moment," and the hero resumed his dangerous journey that night, with a heart lightened by woman's kindness, and her devotion to the cause of her country." Can any son of North Carolina read such an occurrence without feeling his blood flow in more rapid currents at the patriotism of Rowan? and wherever this liberty has advanced, let the self-sacrificing act of this noble woman be named in remembrance of her; or, may we not, without any impiety, say in the inspired words of the Scripture: "Verily I say unto you, whosoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, there shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told as a memorial of her."†

On the wall of the room hung a portrait of George III., which had been sent as a present from England, from a friend at court, to one of Mrs. Steele's connections.

Filled with the mournful recollection of the sufferings of his country, and the innocent blood that even that day had been spilled by the myrmidons of royalty, General Greene took it from the wall and wrote on the back: "O George! hide thy face and mourn," and replaced it, with the face to the wall.

This picture, with the writing still visible, I have seen. It is in possession of Governor Swain, at Chapel Hill. The recollection of the events of this period, and the circumstances, caused it to possess a deep interest to my mind.

Mrs. Steele died on the 22d of November, 1790, at Salisbury. She was twice married; her first husband was a Gillespie, by whom she had a daughter, who married Rev. Samuel McCorkle; and a son, Richard Gillespie, who was a Captain in the Revolution, and died unmarried. By her second husband, William Steele, she had an only son,

GENERAL JOHN STEELE, who was born in Salisbury, on the 1st November, 1764. He was educated in that place, and commenced life a merchant, but soon turned his attention to agricultural pursuits, in which he was skillful, prudent, and successful. In 1787 he appeared in public life, as a member of the House of Commons, and was re-elected in 1788.

\* Dr. Read's letter in Johnson's life of Greene, vol. i. p. 418.

† Matthew, xxvi. 43.

He was a member of the Convention that assembled at Hillsboro' on the 21st of July, 1788, to consider the Constitution of the United States, and with Johnston, Davie, and Iredell, made active but ineffectual efforts in its defence.

In 1790 he was elected a member of the first Congress under the Constitution, from the Salisbury district, and served until 1793.

In 1794 he was again elected a member of the House of Commons, and served, with some intermissions, until 1813, of which he was often speaker.

On the removal of General Davie to the State of South Carolina, in 1806, General Steele succeeded him as commissioner for North Carolina, to adjust the boundaries between the two States. There is ample documentary evidence that he conducted this delicate, protracted, and difficult negotiation, with consummate ability and skill.

He was appointed by General Washington first Comptroller of the Treasury, which he held throughout the remainder of Washington's and John Adams' administration, and resigned in 1802, in opposition to the earnest and repeated remonstrances of Mr. Jefferson.

On the 14th of August, 1815, he was again elected to the House of Commons, but on that day he died.

He is buried at his residence, now the seat of Archibald Henderson, Esq., near town.

He married, in 1783, Mary Nesfield, who survived him many years, and by whom he left three daughters: Ann, who married Gen. Jesse A. Pearson; Margaret, who married Dr. Stephen L. Ferrand, and Eliza, who married Col. Robert MacNamara. The following is a copy of his tombstone:—

*On the West side.*

In the memory of  
GENERAL JOHN STEELE.  
Died Aug. 14th, 1815,  
Age 50.

*On the East side.*

Consecrated by Conjugal  
and  
Filial Affection.  
An enlightened Statesman,  
A vigilant Patriot,  
An accomplished Gentleman.

The archives of the country testify the services of his short but useful life.  
Long will that country deplore his loss; but when will this  
sequestered spot cease to witness the sacred  
sorrow of his family and friends.

The name of GRIFFITH RUTHERFORD is associated with the Revolutionary history of Rowan.

We regret that we know so little of the birth, life, services, and death of a man so distinguished in the annals of the State, and from whom so large and populous a county derives its name.

He was an Irishman by birth, and uncultivated in mind or manners, but brave, ardent, and patriotic.

He resided west of Salisbury, in the Locke settlement, and represented Rowan County at Newbern in 1775.

In 1776 he commanded an army of two thousand four hundred men to subdue the "Over-hill" Cherokee Indians. He marched to the territory, destroyed thirty-six towns, cut up their standing corn, and drove off their cattle.

The Guilford Regiment, who joined General Rutherford, rendezvoused at Martinsville on 23d July, 1776. It was commanded by James Martin, as Colonel, and John Paisley, as Lieutenant-Colonel. Rutherford crossed the Blue Ridge at Swannanoa Gap, and passed down the French Broad, and crossed the river at the ford, which passes to this day by the name of the "War Ford," then up the valley of Hominy Creek, then crossing Pigeon to

the Tuckasege. From thence they crossed the Cowee Mountain to the Tennessee River. In the valley of the Tennessee River they burned the Indian towns of Watauga, Estoctoa, and Ellajay. Here, on the 14th of September, they met General Williamson, with troops, from South Carolina, who had crossed the Blue Ridge at the sources of the Tennessee River. In his march for the valley towns, General Williamson was attacked in a narrow pass near the present town of Franklin by a body of Indians in ambush. He lost thirteen men killed and thirty wounded. The Indians were routed with great slaughter.

Rutherford lost in a skirmish at Valley Town, Ellajay, and near Franklin, three men; but he completely subdued the Indians, and, turning his large stock of cattle, which he had for subsistence along with the army, on their growing crops, destroyed their means, and with his troops burned their towns. He returned in October, and at Salisbury disbanded his troops.

The uniform of the officers was a hunting-shirt of domestic, trimmed with colored cotton; the arms were rifles.

The Rev. James Hall, of Iredell, accompanied this expedition as chaplain. William Lenoir, of Wilkes, was a captain in this expedition, and many others of our hardy sons of the west here witnessed their first essay in arms.

On the 22d of April, 1776, he was appointed Brigadier-General. He commanded a brigade in the ill-fated battle of Camden (August, 1780), and was taken prisoner by the British. When exchanged, he took the field, and commanded at Wilmington when that place was evacuated by the British.

In 1786 he was Senator from Rowan, and soon after removed to Tennessee:

The *Knoxville Gazette* of the 6th of September, 1794, contains the following:—

"On Monday last the General Assembly of this Territory commenced their session in this town. General Rutherford, long distinguished for his services in the Legislature of North Carolina, is appointed President of the Legislative Council."

North Carolina and Tennessee have preserved his name by calling in each State, Counties after him.

---

Hon. MATTHEW LOCKE, of this County, was an early and devoted friend of the rights of the people. He was born in 1730.

In 1771 he was selected by the people, with Herman Husbands, to receive the fees of the Sheriffs and Court officers of the Crown. In 1775 he was a member of the popular Assembly, and in 1776 member of the Congress at Halifax which formed the Constitution.

In 1793 to 1799 he was a member of Congress, and was succeeded by Hon. Archibald Henderson. He died in 1801. He married the daughter of Richard Brandon, and left a large family, now chiefly extinct or removed.

He had four sons at one time in the Revolutionary War, one of whom (George) was killed by the British near Charlotte in 1780.

---

Hon. FRANCIS LOCKE, son of Francis, the hero of Ramsour's Mill, and nephew of the above, was born on the 31st of October, 1766. He was elected Judge of the Superior Courts in 1803, and resigned in 1814, when he was elected a Senator in Congress in 1814-15. He never married. He died in January, 1823.

---

Hon. SPRUCE McCAY resided in this county. He was educated by Rev. David Caldwell, appointed Judge of the Superior Courts of Law and Equity in 1790, and died in 1808.

He married Fanny, daughter of George Richard Henderson. William S. McCay, of Salisbury, is the only son of this union.

---

Hon. JAMES MARTIN, son of Colonel James Martin, resided for many years in Salisbury. He was elected Senator from Rowan County in 1823, and Judge of the Superior Courts in 1826, and resigned in 1835. He married Miss Alexander, and removed to Mobile, Alabama, where he died a few years ago.

Hon. GEORGE MUMFORD represented this County in 1810 and 1811, and this District in Congress in 1817, and died at Washington City in 1819, while in Congress.

PEARSON FAMILY.

RICHMOND PEARSON, late of Davie, when it was Rowan, was born in Dinwiddie County, Virginia, in 1770, and at the age of nineteen came to North Carolina and settled in the forks of the Yadkin.

When the war of the Revolution broke out he was a Lieutenant in Captain Bryan's company (afterwards the celebrated Colonel Bryan, of Tory memory).

After the Declaration of Independence, at the first muster which occurred, he requested some in whom he could rely to load their guns. When Capt. Bryan came on the ground, he ordered all the men into ranks. Pearson refused, and tendered his commission to Bryan. Bryan ordered him under arrest. This was resisted, and he was told that the men had their guns loaded. Whereupon they came to a parley, and it was agreed by the crowd, as matters then stood, that Bryan and Pearson, on a day fixed, should settle this national affair by a fair fist fight, and whichever whipped, the company should belong to the side of the conqueror, Whig or Tory. At the time and place the parties met, and the Lieutenant was victor.

From this time the Fork company was for liberty, and Bryan's crowd, on Dutchman's Creek, were Loyalists. The anecdote illustrates by what slight circumstances events of this period were affected.

When Cornwallis came south, Pearson, with his company, endeavored to harass his advance. He was present on the first of February, 1781, when General Davidson fell, and witnessed the fall of that brave and meritorious officer. He was a successful merchant and enterprising planter. He effected the navigation of the Yadkin, from his mills, on South Yadkin, to the narrows, and from thence, by land, below Grassy Islands, thence, by water, to Sneedboro', which was then a rival to Cheraw. He died in 1819.

By his first wife, Miss Hayden, he had three sons, Jesse A. Pearson, Joseph and Richmond Pearson, and Betsey, who married.

Hon. JOHN STOKES, who was a colonel in the Revolutionary War, and who lost an arm in the affair of Buford's defeat, was U. S. District Judge, and after whom Stokes County was called; and eldest brother of the late Governor Montford Stokes.

JESSE A. PEARSON was a member of the General Assembly in the House of Commons in 1808, 1809, and in 1813 and 1814, from Rowan. He marched in 1814, as colonel of a regiment, to the Creek nation, under General Joseph Abraham, and was afterwards elected Major-General of the State.

He had a duel with General Montford Stokes at Mason's old field, near Salisbury.

He married, first, a daughter of General John Steele, and, second, Mrs. Wilson, whose daughter, by a former husband, married Archibald G. Carter, Esq., of Davie County. He died in 1823 without issue.

Hon. JOSEPH PEARSON, who was a member of the House of Commons in 1804 and 1805, from Salisbury, was a lawyer by profession. He was member of Congress from 1809 to 1815.

He had a duel, while in Congress, with Hon. John J. Jackson, about 1811, on political grounds.

He died at Salisbury on the 27th of October, 1834.

He was thrice married. By his first wife, Miss M. Linn, he had no issue; by the second, Miss Ellen Brent, he had two daughters, one the wife of Robert Wash, of Philadelphia, the other wife of Lieut. Farly, of the U. S. Navy; and by the third wife (Miss Worthington, of Georgetown), he left four children, one of whom married John Jay.

Richmond married Miss McLinn. He was never in public life, but an

active, enterprising man. He, with George Fisher and a negro, passed the falls of the Yadkin in a boat—a feat never performed before, or since. By his second wife, Col. Pearson left

1. Sarah, who married Isaac Croom, of Alabama.
2. Eliza, who married W. G. Bently, of Bladen.
3. Charles, who died without issue.

4. Hon. RICHMOND MUMFORD PEARSON, now one of the Judges of the Supreme Court of North Carolina, who was born in June 1805, educated at Statesville by John Mushat, and was graduated at Chapel Hill in June 1823. Studied law under Judge Henderson; licensed in 1826. He entered public life in 1829 as a member of the House of Commons from Rowan, and continued until 1832; elected Judge of the Superior Courts of Law in 1836, and transferred to the Supreme Court in 1848, which elevated position he now occupies.

5. Giles N. Pearson, who was by profession a lawyer, married Miss Ellis, and died in 1847, leaving a wife and five children.

6. John Stokes Pearson, who married Miss Beattie in Bladen County, died in 1848, leaving four children.

#### HON. ARCHIBALD HENDERSON

Was long a resident and representative of Salisbury, one of her brightest ornaments and distinguished sons. He was the son of a distinguished father, late Judge Richard Henderson (for whose biography see Vol. I. 116), and was born in Granville County 7th Aug. 1768, and was educated in that county; studied law with Judge Williams, his relative, and was pronounced by one well qualified to judge, "the most perfect model of a lawyer that our bar has produced."\*

This sketch was published soon after Mr. Henderson's death, by one who knew him well; and as it is far more accurate than anything I could offer, I here present it.

"I became acquainted with Archibald Henderson in the year 1803, and from that time to the time of his death, I looked to him as a model of that perfect character in the profession of the law, which all his brethren should be ambitious to imitate. From him, judges might learn wisdom and discretion, and lawyers the dignity of their profession and the high duties which it imposes. I here speak only of his professional character; that which he exhibited to his country for more than twenty years, with a force and effect that ought to be remembered as long as a reverence for our civil institutions shall be cherished. No man could look upon him without pronouncing him one of the great men of the age. The impress of greatness was upon his countenance; not that greatness which is the offspring of any single talent, or moral quality; but a greatness which is made up by blending the faculties of a fine intellect with exalted moral feelings. Although he was at all times accessible, and entirely free from austerity, he seemed to live and move in an atmosphere of dignity. He exacted nothing by his manner; yet all approached him with reverence, and left him with respect. The little quarrels and contests of men were beneath him; their bickerings, their envyings, their slanderings, and all the workings of their little passions, kept at a distance from him; and I have often seen him discomfited at the bar, when contending for his clients, in cases where the little passions only, had play. His was the region of high sentiment; and there he occupied a standing that was pre-eminent in North Carolina. He contributed more than any man, since the time of General Davie and Alfred Moore, to give character to the bar of the State, and to impress upon the people a reverence for their Courts of Justice. His career at the bar has become identified with the history of North Carolina; and his life and his example furnish themes for instruction to gentlemen of the bench and to his brethren of the bar. May they study his life and profit by his example!

"The Constitution and jurisprudence of his country were his favorite stu-

\* Judge A. D. Murphy, (Oration at Chapel Hill, 1837.)

dies. Profound reflection had generalized his ideas, and given to his political and legal learning a scientific cast. No man of the age better understood the theory of our government; no man more admired it; and no man gave more practical proofs of his admiration. The sublime idea that he lived under a government of laws, was forever uppermost in his mind, and seemed to give a coloring to all his actions. As he acknowledged no dominion but that of the laws, he bowed with reverence to their authority, and taught obedience no less by his example than by his precept. To the humblest officer of justice, he was respectful; the vices of private character were overlooked, when the individual stood before him clothed with judicial authority. In the county courts, when the justices of the peace administered the law, he was no less respectful in his deportment and submission to their decisions, than in the highest tribunal of the State. He considered obedience to the laws to be the first duty of a citizen; and it seemed to be the great object of his professional life, to inculcate a sense of this duty, and to give to the administration of the laws an impressive character. To understand his character, and profit by that understanding, we should consider it first in its relation to the court; and, secondly, in its relation to the bar.

"1. In its relation to the Court.—In North Carolina the courts of justice are the principal schools of instruction to the people. The discussions which there take place, and the contestations which are there carried on, and listened to with eagerness, by people who attend, sharpen their understandings, and improve their general stock of knowledge; while the lashings which vice receives, and the praise and commendation given to virtue, make moral impressions of the most salutary kind. There is taught the great lesson of obedience to the laws, and of reverence for their administration. The men who administer the law in courts of justice, act under a responsibility that is not often appreciated. Neither a judge nor a lawyer should ever enter a court of justice without a due sense of this responsibility; and when there, each should act his part with decorum and firmness. The duties of each are well defined; the rights of each well ascertained. No man understood the one or the other better than Archibald Henderson. To inspire a reverence for the laws, an impression must be made and continually enforced by everything that passes, that they are administered with purity, without favor, passion, or caprice; and as to the criminal law, that it is administered in mercy. Whatever may be the character of the judge, this impression cannot be made and enforced without the aid of the bar. The lawyers are the pillars which support the respectability and authority of the judge. A conviction of this truth regulated Mr. Henderson's conduct to the court.

"He often said he had known but few men who were suited for the bench: he had known many good lawyers, and but few good judges. There were so many qualifications requisite for a good judge, that they were rarely found combined. At the head of these qualifications, legal learning is generally placed, and is chiefly looked to in making appointments to the bench. Mr. Henderson was of opinion that good common sense and discretion of mind were the first qualifications; an intimate acquaintance with mankind, and particularly with the middle and lower classes of people, their passions, feelings, prejudices, modes of thinking, and motives of action, was the second; a good moral character, with chastened feelings and subdued passions, the third; independence of mind and energy of will, the fourth; and legal learning, the fifth. For this reason, he thought it unwise to appoint young men to the bench, let their legal acquirements be ever so great; or men advanced in years, who were either too proud or too indolent to mix with the great mass of the people, whose society is the school of that common sense and sound discretion, so necessary in a judge; and the want of which makes the administration of the laws fall most heavy upon the lower classes of the people, where it ought to be the lightest. This is most severely felt in the administration of the criminal law, where the obscurity of the individual excites no interest in his favor, and the ignorance of the judge of his character, his education, his passions, prejudices, and motives of action, subjects him to a punishment which he does not deserve. It is on this account that the obscure

and humble in life have peculiar claims upon the sympathy of the bar; and my bosom has often swelled with emotion when I have witnessed the efforts of Mr. Henderson in their favor.

"The want of this common sense and discretion of mind is most commonly perceived in the infliction of punishments; in imposing unreasonable fines, and in inflicting imprisonment where there is no depravity of heart. Upon this subject Mr. Henderson entertained the opinion, that imprisonment, in our government, was a punishment so infamous, that it should be inflicted but seldom, except for offences growing out of the depravity of the heart; that it ought never to be inflicted for offences proceeding from the ordinary passions of our nature: that these were weaknesses, rather than crimes.

"The history of North Carolina furnishes no instance of direct corruption on the bench; yet there is a weakness in human nature, from which the best of men is sometimes not free, and which, when it finds its way to the bench, is attended, perhaps, with worse consequences than direct corruption. It is that weakness in a judge, which induces him to *lean* upon a particular lawyer, a weakness of which the judge himself is often unconscious, but which is soon perceived and felt by the bar and the people. There is no weakness in a judge so much to be deplored as this; inasmuch as it not only leads to error, but gives to the particular lawyer an improper advantage over his brethren, and subverts the reverence of the people for the court. It is a weakness infinitely worse than favoritism to particular men who are parties in suits; for favoritism may be disguised, but *leaning upon a lawyer* is obvious to all who attend court. Mr. Henderson's great character at the bar, his acknowledged legal learning, his known candor, all conspired to make him the object of this weakness; and I have seen him more than once shake off a judge who wished to lean on him. He scorned to help his client's cause by favoring a weakness which, in the judgment of common people, pollutes the streams of justice as much as downright corruption. He entertained the most profound contempt for that class of men, who, being appointed to the bench, are fond of displaying the powers of their official stations, "*cutting capers*" as the vulgar call it. Those men generally claim a consequence to which they are not entitled, and seek to operate on the fears of the bar and the people, instead of trying to gain their respect and reverence; commit men to jail for imaginary contempt, and treat with insolence bystanders, parties, and witnesses. Mr. Henderson detested judicial insolence as much as he abhorred judicial tyranny, and delighted to dwell upon an anecdote of the late Judge Wilds, of South Carolina, who, upon calling a cause for trial and learning that a material witness of one of the parties was intoxicated and unable to give testimony, with a benevolence and good nature that adorned him, adjourned the trial until the witness could become sober. Some men that I have seen on the bench, would have committed the witness to jail. These men do not know the difference between inspiring terror and inspiring respect. It is beneath the dignity of the court, and unworthy of the spirit of our institutions, to address a freeman's *fears*. Nobler motives should govern him, and nobler passions should be addressed, to bring him back to his duty, if he go astray. There is no disposition in the people of North Carolina to treat their officers of justice with disrespect. They are obedient to the laws, and delight to cherish a respect for men in authority. This disposition on their part should never meet with anything that savored of judicial insolence. There is a dignity of deportment which becomes the majesty of the laws, and that dignity every judge should strive to acquire, and uniformly exhibit it when discharging his official duties. That dignity so necessary on the bench, and so influential and impressive at the bar, Mr. Henderson possessed in a pre-eminent degree. He displayed it in the lowest as much as in the highest courts of the State; and the humblest magistrate, as well as the highest judge, felt himself honored and sustained by his decorum and respectful behavior. But if his conduct to the court was exemplary, his conduct to his brethren of the bar was still more so. To them all he was kind and indulgent; to the young men of the profession, who did not stand aloof from him,



he was literally a father, encouraging them to persevere, advising them as to their course of studies, instructing them and aiding them in the management of their causes. Some stood in awe of him and seldom approached him; his age, his venerable appearance, his majesty of character, seemed to intimidate them and keep them at a distance. He was conscious of his high standing, and never committed himself, nor put his reputation at risk. He always came to the trial of his causes well prepared; and if the state of his health or his want of preparation seemed likely to jeopardise his reputation in the management of his client's cause, he would decline the trial until a more favorable time. The courts in which he practiced, and his brother lawyers, understood the delicacy of his feelings upon this point so well, that they extended to him the indulgence he required; and a knowledge of this part of his character gave confidence to his clients, and attracted crowds of people to hear his speeches. When he rose at the bar, no one expected to hear common-place matter; no one looked for a cold, rapid, or phlegmatic harangue. His great excellence as a speaker consisted in an earnestness and dignity of manner, and strong powers of reasoning. He seized one or two strong points, and these he illustrated and enforced. He avoided refinement in argument, both to the court and to the jury. His exordium was generally short, and always appropriate. He despised the apologetic exordium so fashionable with some speakers; an exordium that suits one case as well as another, and never fails, when persevered in, to make the speaker appear ridiculous. He quickly marched up to the great point in controversy, making no manoeuvre as if he were afraid to approach it, or was desirous of attacking it by surprise. The confidence he exhibited of success, he gradually imparted to his hearers; he grew more warm and earnest as he advanced in his argument, and seizing the critical moment for enforcing conviction, he brought forth his main argument, pressed it home, and quickly sat down. In great causes, his eloquence and manner were irresistible. He despised long speeches, and abhorred petty altercation and wrangling at the bar. The great object of his professional life, as has been before stated, was to inspire a reverence for the administration of the laws. Nothing detracts more from this reverence, than a want of dignity in the gentlemen of the bar. Altercation and wrangling are the reverse of dignity; and although they gratify the appetites of vulgar clients, they are a reproach upon the lawyers who indulge in them, and upon the court that tolerates them. Instead of being a tribunal for the exalted and sacred purpose of administering justice, the court becomes an arena into which the lawyers descend to wield the weapons of little and contemptible passions. They ought, upon all occasions, to bear in mind, that they are officers of justice, and that upon them, more than any other class of society, is imposed the high duty of impressing upon the community a reverence for the laws, and for the courts in which those laws are administered.

"There was one trait in Mr. Henderson's manner of conducting a cause in court, which I greatly admired; it was his manner of examining witnesses. He was as polite and decorous to them as to the court. He asked no unnecessary questions, and every witness that came into court, felt a confidence that from him he should receive no insolent or impertinent treatment. He disliked excessively the never ending interrogatories that are frequently put to witnesses; and he disliked still more the noisy and boisterous manner in which these interrogatories are sometimes put. He said this manner was not only undignified, and had a tendency to lessen the respect of the people for their courts, but that it often prevented the course of justice by intimidating witnesses, and thereby either suppressing material facts, or giving them an improper coloring.

"As he advanced in life, he seemed more and more anxious that the laws should be interpreted and administered by the rules of common sense. He, in a great degree, lost his reverence for artificial rules. He said the laws were made for the people, and they should be interpreted and administered by rules which they understood, whenever it was practicable. That common sense belonged to the people in a higher degree than to learned men,

As a statesman, he was patriotic, liberal and undaunted ; as a citizen, he was public spirited, generous, and active ; and as a friend, he was devoted, unflinching, and sincere.

To say that he had no faults, would be to say that he was more than man. Actively engaged, as he often was, by circumstances in the angry conflicts of party, it is not to be disguised that while a warm and sanguine temperament produces "troops of friends," it also, sometimes, creates enemies. But Mr. Fisher cherished no malice. If he never forgot his friends, he forgave his enemies. Even those who felt the energy of his character, and the power of his intellect in discussion, when the contest was over, acknowledged the generosity of his temper, fairness and candor of his argument, and the nobleness of his disposition. When the news of his death reached Salisbury, a public meeting was held on the melancholy occasion ; many who were always politically opposed to him, united in it, and one of the most active in that meeting was a gentleman who was his opponent for Congress, in a heated and violent contest, in 1839.\*

It is a redeeming and noble feature in human character, not to war against the powerless, or the dead. In the heat of contest,

*"That stern joy which warriors feel,  
In finding foemen worthy of their steel,"*

animates us ; but the contest once over, the merits and virtues of a generous adversary are appreciated and acknowledged.

This was the case with Charles Fisher. Such men are alike the ornament and defence of a State. Their character and memory are its peculiar property, to be cherished as the Roman matron did her brave sons, as her brightest jewels.

If there be some among us, who knew well the original, and with whom the excitement of party and personal conflicts are still fresh ; this feeble portrait, although truthfully sketched, may seem too highly colored ; it should be recollected, that the most faithful artist often feels at liberty to hide some minor defects of countenance, by the light or shade of some bold, prominent, and commendable traits of feature.

Let us all cherish the recollection of talents, services and virtues, of departed worth, and such faults as are inseparable from our nature, be buried in the grave with the relics of fallen humanity !

CHARLES FISHER was born in Rowan County on the 20th October, 1789. His father removed from Shenandoah County, Virginia, to Rowan County, before the Revolution, and was a sturdy republican in 1776, and served in the war as a militia officer.

His education was conducted under the care of the Rev. Dr. John Robinson, at Poplar Tent, in Cabarrus County ; and finished by the Rev. Dr. McPheeters, of Raleigh. It never extended beyond this.

He studied the law, and obtained a license to practice, but such was the demand made on his time by other pursuits, he never practised it to any extent. Doubtless, had his exclusive attention been devoted to the profession, from his natural quickness of perception, his ready tact, his strong and comprehensive reason, and laborious research, he would have obtained the highest eminence.

Fortune had marked out for him another career, to which his elementary knowledge of the law was an important aid ; and in this, he shone conspicuous.

His first appearance in public life was in 1818, as a Senator in the State Legislature from Rowan. In 1819, on the death of the Hon. George Mumford, he was elected as a member of the House of Representatives, in Congress, by a majority of three hundred and five votes, over Dr. W. Jones. In 1820, he was again re-elected to Congress, for a full term, by a large majority over Hon. John Long. After serving throughout this Congress, he retired from the toils and fatigues of its services, to attend to the welfare and happiness of his young and rising family. But the people did not allow him to remain entirely abstracted from their service. In 1821, he was elected a member of

\* Dr. Pleasant Henderson.

the House of Commons, from Rowan County. From this time to 1836, he served in the House of Commons, almost continuously, as a member, either from the County of Rowan or the Borough of Salisbury, a long and unusual period of public service. In 1831-32, he was chosen Speaker of the House of Commons. Those who served with him (among whom was the writer of this) recollect with great satisfaction, the dignity and ease with which he presided over the deliberations of the House, composed of such men as Gaston, Nash, Henry, Eccles, Hill, Bragg, and others.

The readiness with which he perceived, and the promptness with which he decided all parliamentary questions, his urbanity, and impartiality, elicited universal approbation.

In 1835, he, with the late Hon. John Giles, was a delegate, from Rowan, in the Convention, called to amend the Constitution of the State. This was an important occasion. This was the first Convention that had set in the State after her Independence had been achieved.

Important questions had arisen—conflicting interests were to be reconciled, and great principles discussed. The people felt this, and sent their ablest men, such as Nathaniel Macon, Wm. Gaston, John Branch, J. J. Daniel, D. L. Swain, Richard Dobbs Spaight, Jesse Speight, Samuel P. Carson, Weldon N. Edwards, and others to this Convention.

Here, Mr. Fisher's industry, talents, and acquirements, shone conspicuously. The debates of this body show that he took a most active part in its proceedings.

His views on the Freedom of Suffrage, Religious Toleration, and Popular Rights, were liberal and statesmanlike.

He was one of the Committee by whom the present Constitution, as it now exists, was drafted, and was one of the most useful members of the Convention.

In 1839 he was again brought forward as a candidate for Congress. This campaign will be long remembered.

His principles and his party were in a large minority. The opposition was active, and its candidate (Dr. Pleasant Henderson) was talented and popular. Mr. Fisher was elected by a majority of 183 votes. His majority of 300 votes at Salisbury, among his neighbors and daily associates, proved their high appreciation of his worth as a man, and as a faithful friend.

After serving through this Congress, he retired to give his undivided attention to his private concerns, which from his constant and unremitting labors in public life, demanded all his energy and talents. Here he displayed the same qualities in private, as he had in public life; it was soon manifest in his success. But it was not his destiny to be allowed by the people to remain in retirement. In 1845, while absent from the State, he was nominated by a District Convention of the Democratic party, as a candidate for Congress, in the district then represented by Hon. D. M. Barringer. He refused, at first, to allow his name to be used; but finally he consented, much against his wishes, interests, and private matters.

He engaged in the canvass as he did in everything else, with all his heart and mind. The District was large; he addressed his fellow-citizens at every place he possibly could, at great length, and often twice a day, sometimes riding more than fifty miles without rest; and when he could not go, he was active in writing and sending printed addresses to the people. Such were his exertions, such the force and ingenuity of his arguments, that he only lost his election by 27 votes in a district, which, when he commenced the canvass was supposed to contain an overwhelming majority against him. *This is the only election in which he ever failed before the people*; and such was the effect of his efforts, that his political opponents did not think the district any longer reliable, and altered it at the next session of the Legislature.

At various times he was balloted for in the Legislature, as Senator in Congress. At one time (1839) only a few votes would have elected him. In 1846 he was the unanimous choice of his party in the State for Governor. He was compelled to decline it, on account of his private affairs. He wrote a letter to the Convention, he being absent from the State, declining for the

reason stated, and the Hon. G. W. Caldwell was nominated. He also declined on account of ill-health, and his private affairs; and Mr. Sheppard (James B.) was chosen by the Central Committee.

Deeply imbued in the principles of republicanism, Mr. Fisher was the strong advocate of the rights of the people, against the encroachments of privileges and power.

Well versed in the history and theory of our Constitution, he was the firm, undaunted, and unyielding friend of state-rights against federal encroachments and usurpations. The last effort he ever made in public that the writer of this recollects, was in 1848, on the invitation of the citizens of Catawba County, when he with the Hon. H. W. Conner, Burton Craige, Esq., and others, addressed them on the true principles (as he conceived) of the Government.

It would swell this sketch far beyond the proper limits, to discuss, or even allude to the various public measures that he originated and advocated among the people, in the Legislature, or in Congress; or to make extracts from his various reports, or copy his various speeches. These belong to some other pen. When some future Plutarch shall endeavor to present to North Carolina the names, services, and labors of her sons, he can find ample material in the records of the State, and the nation, to do justice to Mr. Fisher's reputation and memory.

He died at Hillsboro', Scott County, Mississippi, on his way home, after an illness of some ten or twelve days, on 7th May, 1849, in the 60th year of his age. He married, in April, 1814, Christina Beard, daughter of Lewis Beard, of Salisbury, by whom he had several children, three of whom survive, a son and two daughters. His wife died June, 1848, on her return from Florida. Although he lies buried far away, his name and fame belong to North Carolina.

Hon. JOHN WILLIS ELLIS, now one of our judges of the Superior Courts, resides in Salisbury. He was born in Rowan, now Davidson County, 23d Nov. 1820. His early education was conducted under Robert Allison, Esq., at Beattie's Ford, and was continued at Randolph Macon College, in Virginia; and finished at the University, where he graduated in 1841. He studied law with Judge Pearson.

His entrance into public life was as a member of the House of Commons, in 1844, from Rowan, and he continued until 1848, at which session he was elected a judge of the Superior Courts of Law and Equity, which elevated position he at present occupies.

Hon. NATHANIEL BOYDEN resides in Salisbury. He was born in Franklin township, Massachusetts, eighteen miles from Northampton, on 16th August, 1796, where his father, John Boyden, now resides, at the advanced age of eighty-eight years. He graduated at Union College, Schenectady, New York, in 1821, and the next year he removed to North Carolina. He settled in Stokes County, where he taught school. He studied law, and married Ruth, the daughter of Hugh Martin of this county. In 1838 he represented Stokes in the House of Commons, and again in 1840.

On the death of Mrs. Boyden he removed to Salisbury in 1842, and in 1844 represented Rowan in the Senate. He married in this county the daughter of the late Hon. Archibald Henderson, in Dec. 1845, and in 1847 was elected to Congress from this District, which, after serving one Congress, he declined for the more lucrative and germane duties of his profession.

HAMILTON C. JONES resides in Rowan County, and has been often the representative from this county. He was born in 1798, in Greenville, Virginia, educated at our University, and was graduated in 1818, in the same class with James K. Polk, Bishop Green, of Mississippi, Rev. Dr. Robert H. Morrison, Governor William D. Mosely, Hugh Waddell, Esq., Robert Donaldson, and others. He read law with Judge Gaston, in Newbern, and entered public life in 1827, as a member of the House of Commons, and again in 1828, and in 1838 and 1840.

He was elected Solicitor in 1840, and re-elected in 1844. He has established a reputation as a writer, of great wit and fancy in his tales of "Cousin Sally Dillard," "McAlpin's Trip to Charleston," and other productions.

His efforts in the Legislature in 1828 on the bill of ROBERT POTTER to reduce the salary of the Judges, was considered as fatal to that agrarian project; his speech on the bill to prosecute the banks took a view of that question that excited the admiration of some of the ablest men in the House; and his speech on the bill to locate the Judges, was unanswerable in its argument, withering in its satire, and triumphant in its humor.

BURTON CRAIG resides in Salisbury, who has been a representative from this town, and a prominent member of the bar. His ancestors are of genuine revolutionary stock. His father, David Craig, as will be seen by the record, was an officer in the company of Captain William Temple Coles, and was distinguished for his bravery and patriotic daring.

Burton Craig was born in Rowan, 13th March, 1811. He was prepared for college by Reverend Jonathan Otis Freeman, and was graduated at Chapel Hill in 1829. In 1832 Mr. Craig was a member from the town of Salisbury in the House of Commons, and in 1834 from the County of Rowan. In 1836 he visited Europe for his health, which was then very feeble, and was much benefited, and since he has returned he has devoted himself entirely to the law.

Mr. Craig married Elizabeth, daughter of Colonel James Erwin, of Burke, in 1836.

JOHN B. LORD, who recently died (June 1851), amid the lamentations of his fond family and friends, was a patriotic and useful citizen of Salisbury. He was a native of Wilmington, of good family, fine acquirements, and benevolent feelings. In 1842 and 1844 he was a member of the House of Commons, and at the time of his death a Director of the Central Railroad.

#### GOLD HILL

Is situated in the County of Rowan, fourteen miles south of Salisbury, near the public road leading to Cheraw, S. C., and immediately north of the Cabarrus line, adjoining that county.

The name of this place originated in the following manner. In the month of March, 1843, a public meeting was called by the miners for the purpose of giving the place a name, and petitioning to the Post Office Department for the establishment of a Post Office.

The meeting was held at the Cross Roads in the woods. A variety of names were suggested, some after the persons holding the mines, others after the discoverers, &c., but none of them being agreed upon, on the suggestion of the chairman (Col. George Barnhart), GOLD HILL was finally adopted.

The mining operations commenced in September, 1842, on the lands of Andrew Troutman, under the management of A. Honeycutt and Culps. They confined their operations to washing the surface, on the head of a drain near the place now called the Honeycutt Mine.

On the 7th of Dec. 1842, John Peck, N. K. Barringer, and others, a company of ten, commenced operations on the land of John Troutman, and sunk several shafts. They were the first that discovered the gold ores, and opened veins, some of which were very rich, but their large veins were generally poor. This mine was worked to the depth of one hundred and fifty-five feet, and yielded \$40,000 of gold.

In the latter part of Dec. 1842, A. Honeycutt, Culps, and Co., (above mentioned,) discovered their veins, the ores of which were very rich. This mine is worked to the depth of one hundred and eighty-five feet, and has yielded \$101,665.

In Jan. 1843, John Barnhart and Co., known as the Barnhart Company, made their discoveries on the land of George Heilick. They opened two

veins, running parallel about a hundred yards apart, and are from one foot to four feet thick.

This ore has generally been rich. This company had a lease for six years, worked the mine two hundred and sixty feet deep, and for two years used a steam engine. During the last two years sixty to ninety hands have been worked in this mine. The length of the pocket of ore, at its longest point, was two hundred feet. This vein had an inclination of ten feet to the one hundred, and yielded two hundred thousand dollars (\$200,000). After this the vein was worked by Heilick, Barnhart, and Co., and yielded \$10,000.

In Feb. 1843, Peter Earnhart, Eagner and Co., opened a large vein (a part of it very rich), which is worked to the depth of two hundred and eighty feet by the aid of a steam engine. This mine is on the land of Philip Earnhart, and the books of the company show that it yielded from 1846 to July, 1851, \$93,000 worth of gold. The estimates between the years 1843 and 1847 cannot be correctly ascertained, as the ores were ground in small mills and divided out.

In March, 1843, David McMackin, Miller and Co., discovered a vein on the land of Jacob Troutman, in Cabarrus County, within one mile of Gold Hill, which is very rich, has been worked to the depth of one hundred feet, and yielded \$20,000 worth of gold.

In July, 1843, Jennings, Crowell and Co., opened a large vein on the land of David Troutman, which contains a large mass of ore, and is from thirty to forty feet thick, but is poor. This mine is very near the Cabarrus line, and is now owned by a company from Philadelphia, who have lately put up a fine steam engine and a number of stamps, and bids fair to do well.

Immediately south of this in Cabarrus, is a mine worked about one hundred feet deep, known as "McMackin's Silver Mine." This has been principally worked by men not experienced in that kind of ore, who have never used any machinery by which to work to advantage. From appearances this ore must be very abundant. It has been tested by a number of chemists, who all concur in saying the ore is valuable, and would pay well if the proper means were used to get it out.

There are also other veins here, containing, in combination, ores of lead, silver, and gold, which have never been opened more than one or two feet in depth. There is also a small vein of copper ore, which has been worked some few feet in depth, and is said to yield in assaying seventy-five per cent.

As long since as 1825, Prof. Olmsted, while on a geological survey, visited this country, and expressed the opinion that it was rich in minerals. And in his report to the Legislature of '27, he made the following reference to this particular land, under the head of "Manganese:" "The best bed of it (manganese), however, hitherto noticed, is in the north-eastern corner of Cabarrus, on the lands of Mr. McMackin, which is, perhaps, sufficiently pure and abundant to make it worth carrying to market."

The usual rates given to the proprietor, as toll or rent for the privilege of working the mines, is one-seventh of what the mine yields.

Between the years 1843 and 1847, there were about thirty or forty horse-power mills at this place, such as cast-iron circular runners and drag-mills, the operators of which kept no books, and many of them have left the place, consequently I shall lose a large amount in making my estimates.

The gold veins, in some places, point above the surface, and always form immediately below. As soon as you strike the rock, the formation is slate, and the ore is called slate-ore, though the ore differs in appearance from the slate formation on the sides of the veins, being of a reddish-brown color to the depth of sixty, eighty, and, in some instances, one hundred feet.

It then appears in the form of pyrites, combined with iron and sulphur, becoming very heavy. The formation is one mile wide, and contains many veins.

Many of these veins which have been worked, have produced a large quantity of gold; but as they are not of sufficient importance to note singly, will be taken together with those small mills and set down at \$100,000 worth.

Gold Hill is situated on a fine level plain, running from north-east to south-

west, on the dividing ridge between Dutch Buffalo and Long Creek. Its population, in 1848, was between 800 and 1000.

The health of the locality is equal to any village in the State.

Its water possesses mineral properties not surpassed in the United States, and many persons afflicted with chronic diseases, such as dyspepsia, rheumatism, &c., have been relieved by visiting the place and using the water. There are seven steam-engines, five stores, one tavern, four doctors, besides different mechanics, as blacksmiths, carriage-makers, boot and shoemakers, saddle and harness-makers, brick and stonemasons, silversmiths, &c. Gold Hill is one of the best markets in the middle or western part of the State, and all country produce will bring good prices and ready sale.

The following is the aggregate of gold found in and about Gold Hill by the different companies, from Jan., 1843, to July, 1851, viz. :—

Honeycutt, Calp, and Co.,	-	-	-	-	-	\$101,665
Field Company,	-	-	-	-	-	40,000
Barnhart, Mauney, and Co.,	-	-	-	-	-	200,000
Heilick, Barnhart, and Co.,	-	-	-	-	-	10,000
Holmes, Earnhart, and Co.,	-	-	-	-	-	95,000
Troutman and McMackin,	-	-	-	-	-	20,000
Walls and Houston,	-	-	-	-	-	30,000
E. and N. Mauny,	-	-	-	-	-	30,000
Carter, Honeycutt, and Co.,	-	-	-	-	-	20,000
Coffin, Worth, and Co.,	-	-	-	-	-	150,000
A. Miller and Co.,	-	-	-	-	-	5,000
Miscellaneous,	-	-	-	-	-	100,000

\$801,665

Members of the House of Commons from Salisbury from 1777 to 1835.

Years.	House of Commons.
1777.	David Nesbett.
1778.	Matthew Troy.
1779.	Maxwell Chambers.
1780.	Anthony Newman.
1781.	Anthony Newman.
1782.	Anthony Newman.
1783.	Anthony Newman.
1784.	Anthony Newman.
1785.	Thomas Frohock.
1786.	Thomas Frohock.
1787.	John Steele.
1788.	John Steele.
1789.	Maxwell Chambers.
1791.	Lewis Beard.
1792.	Lewis Beard.
1793.	Lewis Beard.
1794.	John Steele.
1795.	John Steele.
1796.	Evan Alexander.
1797.	John Newman.
1798.	Evan Alexander.
1799.	Evan Alexander.
1800.	Evan Alexander.
1801.	Evan Alexander.
1802.	Evan Alexander.
1803.	Evan Alexander.
1804.	Joseph Pearson.
1805.	Joseph Pearson.
1806.	John Steele.

Years.	House of Commons.
1807.	Archibald Henderson.
1808.	Archibald Henderson.
1809.	Archibald Henderson.
1810.	Joseph Chambers.
1811.	John Steele.
1812.	John Steele.
1813.	John Steele.
1814.	Archibald Henderson.
1815.	John L. Henderson.
1816.	John L. Henderson.
1817.	Stephen L. Ferrand.
1818.	John Beard, Jr.
1819.	Archibald Henderson.
1820.	Archibald Henderson.
1821.	Charles Fisher.
1822.	Alfred McKay.
1823.	John L. Henderson.
1824.	John L. Henderson.
1825.	David F. Caldwell.
1826.	Charles Fisher.
1827.	Charles Fisher.
1828.	Charles Fisher.
1829.	Charles Fisher.
1830.	Charles Fisher.
1831.	Charles Fisher.
1832.	Burton Craig.
1833.	Richd. H. Alexander.
1834.	Richd. H. Alexander.
1835.	William Chambers.

The Borough representation was abolished by the Convention of 1835, assembled at Raleigh to amend the Constitution.

Members of the General Assembly from Rowan County.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1777.	Griffith Rutherford,	Matthew Lock, James Smith.
1778.	Griffith Rutherford,	Matthew Lock, Moses Winslow.
1779.	Griffith Rutherford,	Matthew Lock, Moses Winslow.
1780.	Griffith Rutherford,	Matthew Lock, Geo. Henry Berger.
1781.	Matthew Lock,	Wm. Sharpe, Samuel Young.
1782.	Matthew Lock,	William Sharpe, Samuel Young.
1783.	Griffith Rutherford,	Matthew Lock, Geo. H. Berger.
1784.	Griffith Rutherford,	Wm. Sharpe, James Kerr.
1785.	Griffith Rutherford,	Matthew Locke, Geo. H. Berger.
1786.	Griffith Rutherford,	Thomas Carson, Richard Pearson.
1787.	Geo. H. Berger,	Richmond Pearson, Thomas Carson.
1788.	Basil Gaither,	David Caldwell, Thomas Carson.
1789.	Geo. H. Berger,	Matthew Lock, John Stokes.
1790.	Geo. H. Berger,	Matthew Lock, Basil Gaither.
1791.	Geo. H. Berger,	Matthew Lock, Basil Gaither.
1792.	Geo. H. Berger,	Matthew Lock, Basil Gaither.
1793.	Lewis Beard,	Thomas Carson, Basil Gaither.
1794.	William Cathey,	Basil Gaither, Thomas Carson.
1795.	William Cathey,	Basil Gaither, Thomas Carson.
1796.	Basil Gaither,	Matthew Brandon, Thos. Carson.
1797.	Basil Gaither,	Matthew Brandon, Thos. Carson.
1798.	Basil Gaither,	Samuel Dusenbury, George Fisher.
1799.	Basil Gaither,	Matthew Brandon, George Fisher.
1800.	Basil Gaither,	George Fisher, Saml. Dusenbury.
1801.	Basil Gaither,	George Fisher, John Monro.
1802.	Basil Gaither,	Matthew Brandon, Danl. Leatherman.
1803.	George Fisher,	Danl. Leatherman, Danl. Hunt.
1804.	Jacob Fisher,	John Hunt, George Fisher.
1805.	Matthew Brandon,	Danl. Leatherman, Danl. Hunt.
1806.	Jacob Fisher,	Danl. Leatherman, Danl. Hunt.
1807.	Jacob Fisher,	Danl. Leatherman, Jesse A. Pearson.
1808.	Jacob Fisher,	Jesse A. Pearson, John Smith.
1809.	Jacob Fisher,	Jesse A. Pearson, Wm. Wellborn.
1810.	Jacob Fisher,	Alexander Cladcleugh, George Mumford.
1811.	Jacob Fisher,	Danl. Leatherman, George Mumford.
1812.	Wm. Bodenhamer,	Jesse A. Pearson, John Lindsay.
1813.	Wm. Bodenhamer,	Geo. McCulloh, Jesse A. Pearson.
1814.	Wm. Bodenhamer,	Jesse A. Pearson, George McCulloh.
1815.	Wm. Bodenhamer,	Geo. McCulloh, Jesse A. Pearson.
1816.	Jesse A. Pearson,	Henry Chambers, Joel McCorkle.
1817.	Danl. Leatherman,	Michael Holdshouser, Ransom Powell.
1818.	Charles Fisher,	Michael Holdshouser, Ransom Powell.
1819.	Francis Locke,	George Smith, Saml. Jones.
1820.	Francis Locke,	Saml. Jones, Thomas Hampton.
1821.	John Lindsay,	John Clements, Henry Rata.
1822.	Joseph Spurgen,	Charles Fisher, George Smith.
1823.	James Martin, Jr.	Charles Fisher, John Clements.
1824.	Jacob Fisher,	John Linn, George Andrews.
1825.	Samuel Jones,	George Andrews, John Clements.
1826.	John Beard,	John Clements, John Linn.
1827.	John Scott,	Hamilton C. Jones, John Clements.
1828.	John Scott,	John Clements, H. C. Jones.
1829.	David F. Caldwell,	Thos. G. Polk, Richmond M. Pearson.
1830.	David F. Caldwell,	Thos. G. Polk, Richmond M. Pearson.
1831.	David F. Caldwell,	Thos. G. Polk, Richmond M. Pearson.



Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1832.	Archd. G. Carter,	Thos. G. Polk, Richmond M. Pearson.
1833.	John Beard, Jr.	John Clements, Charles Fisher.
1834.	John Beard, Jr.	Burton Craig, John Clements.
1835.	Thos. G. Polk,	John Clements, Jesse W. Wharton.
1836.	Thomas G. Polk,	John Clements, Charles Fisher, Wm. D. Crawford.
1838.	Samuel Ribelin,	Wm. D. Crawford, H. C. Jones, J. A. Clements.
1840.	Samuel Ribelin,	H. C. Jones, Isaac Burns, Francis Williams.
1842.	Samuel Ribelin,	Alex. W. Brandon, F. Williams, Jno. B. Lord.
1844.	Nathaniel Boyden,	John B. Lord, Jno. W. Ellis.
1846.	Samuel E. Kerr,	Isaac Ribelin, Jno. W. Ellis.
1848.	John A. Lillington,	John W. Ellis, — McCorkle.
1850.	John A. Lillington,	A. H. Caldwell, O. G. Foard.

## CHAPTER LXVIII.

### RUTHERFORD COUNTY.

RUTHERFORD COUNTY was erected, in 1779, out of Tryon County, which was in this year abolished, and its territory divided into Lincoln and Rutherford, and called in honor of GRIFFITH RUTHERFORD, who was a Brigadier-General in the Revolutionary war, for whose character and services see Rowan County.

It is located in the western part of the State; and bounded on the north by McDowell; east by Cleaveland; south by the South Carolina line; and west by Henderson and Buncombe.

Its capital, Rutherfordton, is two hundred and sixteen miles west of Raleigh.

Its population (1850), 10,425 whites; 220 free negroes; 2,005 slaves; 12,388 representative population.

Its products (1840), 1,090,388 bushels corn; 76,663 bushels wheat; 57,955 bushels oats; 6,030 bushels rye; 250,325 lbs. cotton; 4,983 lbs. wool; 4,653 lbs. tobacco.

Hon. JOHN PAXTON, late Judge of the Superior Court, resided in this county. He was a native of Virginia, settled at Morganton as a merchant, unsuccessful, and failed. Commenced study of law late in life, and practiced with great success. He was elected Judge of the Superior Courts of Law in 1818, and was remarkable for his firmness, honesty, and patience. He died in 1826 at Judge Hall's, in Warren, on his return from the Edenton Circuit.

JOSHUA FOREMAN settled in this county in 1826. He was a native of New York, an active, intelligent, and enterprising citizen. He was the founder of the town of Syracuse, in New York, and patron of the Erie Canal. He died 4th Aug. 1849.

Hon. FELIX WALKER was a resident of this county, and represented it in the House of Commons in 1799, and often afterwards.

In 1817 he was elected to Congress, and continued until 1823. He removed to Tennessee, where he died.

General JOHN GRAY BYNUM is the present Senator from this County. He is a native of Stokes. He was educated at the University, where he was graduated in 1833. He studied law with Judge Gaston.

In 1836 he married the daughter of Colonel Charles McDowell, of Burke; and in 1840 represented this county in the Senate, and again in 1850.

Members of the General Assembly from Rutherford County, from its formation to the last Session.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1780.	William Porter,	David Whitesides, Wm. Gilbert.
1781.	William Porter,	James Withrow, David Miller.
1782.	James Miller,	William Gilbert, David Dickey.
1783.	James Holland,	William Gilbert, Richard Singleton.
1784.	James Miller,	Richard Singleton, James Withrow.
1785.	James Miller,	George Moore, Richard Singleton.
1786.	James Whiteside,	James Withrow, James Holland.
1787.	James Miller,	Richard Singleton, James Withrow.
1788.	Richard Singleton,	William Porter, James Withrow.
1789.	Richard Singleton,	William Porter, James Holland.
1790.	Richard Singleton,	Wm. Porter, Wm. Davidson.
1791.	Richard Singleton,	Wm. Davidson, Wm. Porter.
1792.	Richard Singleton,	Wm. Porter, Felix Walker.
1793.	Richard Singleton,	Felix Walker, Wm. Porter.
1794.	Richard Singleton,	William Porter, Samuel Carpenter.
1795.	Charles Wilkins,	Samuel Carpenter, Jonas Bedford.
1796.	William Porter,	Jonas Bedford, Samuel Carpenter.
1797.	James Holland,	Samuel Carpenter, Jonas Bedford.
1798.	Samuel Carpenter,	William Greene, Chas. Lewis.
1799.	Samuel Carpenter,	Wm. Porter, Felix Walker.
1800.	William Greene,	Felix Walker, Arthur Clarke.
1801.	William Greene,	Felix Walker, John Miller.
1802.	Jonathan Hampton,	Felix Walker, James Withrow.
1803.	William Greene,	William Porter, John Miller.
1804.	Jonathan Hampton,	James Withrow, Housen Harrell.
1805.	Jonathan Hampton,	Wm. Porter, James Withrow.
1806.	William Greene,	Felix Walker, James Terrell.
1807.	William Greene,	Wm. Porter, James L. Terrell.
1808.	William Greene,	James L. Terrell, John Carson.
1809.	William Greene,	Daniel Gold, George Camp.
1810.	William Carson,	Daniel Gold, George Camp.
1811.	William Greene,	William Porter, Daniel Gold.
1812.	Jonathan Hampton,	William Porter, Joseph Carson.
1813.	Jonathan Hampton,	Jos. M. Carson, Abram Crow.
1814.	William Greene,	J. M. D. Carson, William Porter.
1815.	William Greene,	William Porter, John Carson.
1816.	John Moore,	William Porter, John Carson.
1817.	William Greene,	John H. Alley, Robert H. Taylor.
1818.	William Greene,	John H. Alley, James L. Terrell.
1819.	George Walton,	Daniel Gold, John Carson.
1820.	George Walton,	John Carson, John McDowell.
1821.	Benj. H. Bradley,	John Carson, John McDowell.
1822.	William Greene,	James Graham, John Carson.
1823.	Elias Alexander,	John Carson, James Graham.
1824.	William Greene,	John Carson, James Graham.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1825.	Martin Shuford,	John Carson, Joseph Greene.
1826.	Martin Shuford,	John Carson, Wm. Richardson.
1827.	Martin Shuford,	Daniel Gold, Joseph Greene.
1828.	Martin P. Shuford,	James Graham, James Webb.
1829.	John McIntyre,	James Graham, James M. Carson.
1830.	John McIntyre,	Robert. McAfee, James Webb.
1831.	John McIntyre,	James M. Webb, Joseph Greene.
1832.	Jos. M. D. Carson,	Thomas Dewes, A. B. Irvine.
1833.	Martin P. Shuford,	A. B. Irvine, Alanson W. Moore.
1834.	Bremen H. Durham,	David Hannick, John H. Bedford.
1835.	Alanson W. Moore,	J. H. Bedford, Jos. M. D. Carson.
1836.	Jos. M. D. Carson,	W. J. T. Miller, T. Jefferson, J. H. Bedford.
1838.	Jos. M. D. Carson,	W. J. T. Miller, W. E. Mills, J. H. Bedford.
1840.	John G. Bynum,	W. J. T. Miller, W. E. Mills, Thos. Jefferson.
1842.	W. J. T. Miller,	Thos. Jefferson, W. E. Mills, John Baxter.
1844.	Thomas Jefferson,	Wm. E. Mills, — Davis.
1846.	Columbus Mills,	Wm. F. Jones, Simon McCurry.
1848.	Wm. J. T. Miller,	A. G. Logan, Wm. Wilkins.
1850.	John G. Bynum,	C. J. Webb, Jesse B. Sloan.

---

## CHAPTER LXIX.

---

### SAMPSON COUNTY.

---

SAMPSON COUNTY was formed in 1784, from Duplin, named in compliment to Colonel John Sampson.

It is situated in the eastern part of the State; and bounded on the north by Johnson and Wayne; on the east by Duplin; south by Bladen; and west by Cumberland.

Its capital is Clinton, and ninety-four miles south from Raleigh.

Its population in 1850, was 8,424 whites; 476 free negroes; 5,685 slaves; 12,311 representative population.

Its products in 1840, was 342,300 pounds of cotton; 2,833 pounds of wool; 130,951 bushels of corn; 3,872 bushels of wheat; 2,126 bushels of oats; 14,751 dollars worth of lumber.

HON. GABRIEL HOLMES was a native of Sampson. He was educated under Rev. Dr. McCorkle, in Iredell County, and was at Harvard University. Read law with Judge Taylor, in Raleigh. In 1807 he represented Sampson in the Senate. Governor of the State in 1821. He was elected a member of Congress in 1825 and served until 1829: an amiable and excellent man. He died several years ago.

HON. WILLIAM RUFUS KING, now President of the Senate of the United States, and Senator from Alabama, is a native of Sampson.

In 1808 and 1809, he represented this county in the House of Commons.

In 1811 to 1816, he represented this district in Congress.

In 1816, he was appointed Secretary of Legation to Russia, Hon. William

Pinkney, of Maryland, being the Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary. But he soon returned and removed to Alabama.

In 1819 to 1844, he was Senator in Congress from Alabama, and in 1844 was appointed, by President Tyler, Envoy Extraordinary to France. He is now in the Senate of the United States, and its Presiding officer, since the translation of Mr. Fillmore to the Presidency.

Although his services have chiefly enured to the honor of Alabama, yeti was in North Carolina he was born; in her Councils he first entered public life. She is proud of her son.

#### Members of the General Assembly from Sampson County.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1785.	Richard Clinton,	John Hay, David Dodd.
1786.	Richard Clinton,	David Dodd, Lewis Holmes.
1787.	Richard Clinton,	David Dodd, Lewis Holmes.
1788.	Hardy Holmes,	Lewis Holmes, William King.
1789.	Richard Clinton,	James Speller, James Thompson.
1790.	Richard Clinton,	William King, James Thompson.
1791.	Richard Clinton,	William King, James Thompson.
1792.	Richard Clinton,	James Thompson, Wm. King.
1793.	Richard Clinton,	Laban Taylor, Gabriel Holmes.
1794.	Richard Clinton,	Gabriel Holmes, James Thompson.
1795.	Richard Clinton,	James Thompson, Gabriel Holmes.
1796.	Josiah Blackman,	Claiborn Ivey, James Thompson.
1797.	Gabriel Holmes,	James Thompson, Kedar Bryan.
1798.	Gabriel Holmes,	Kedar Bryan, James Thompson.
1799.	Gabriel Holmes,	Wm. S. Clinton, James Thompson.
1800.	Gabriel Holmes,	Wm. S. Clinton, James Thompson.
1801.	Gabriel Holmes,	Wm. Robeson, Joab Blackman.
1802.	Gabriel Holmes,	Joab Blackman, Wm. Robeson.
1803.	Joab Blackman,	Raiford Crumpler, Allen Mobley.
1804.	Joab Blackman,	Thomas King, Allen Mobley.
1805.	Joab Blackman,	Allen Mobley, Thomas King.
1806.	Joab Blackman,	Thomas D. King, Allen Mobley.
1807.	Joab Blackman,	John Bryan, William Blackman.
1808.	Joab Blackman,	Wm. R. King, Jesse Darden.
1809.	Joab Blackman,	James Matthews, Wm. R. King.
1810.	Joab Blackman,	James Matthews, Hardy Royal.
1811.	Allen Mobley,	Hardy Royal, James Matthews.
1812.	Gabriel Holmes,	James Matthews, Thomas King.
1813.	Gabriel Holmes,	James Matthews, William Blackman.
1814.	Allen Mobley,	Wm. Blackman, J. Matthews.
1815.	Allen Mobley,	Wm. Blackman, J. Matthews.
1816.	John Ingram,	Wm. Blackman, J. Matthews.
1817.	Michael J. Kenan,	James Matthews, Wm. Blackman.
1818.	Michael J. Kenan,	James Matthews, Thomas Sutton.
1819.	James Holmes,	Thomas Sutton, John Sellers.
1820.	Edward C. Gavin,	J. Crumpler, D. Underwood.
1821.	Edward C. Gavin,	John Sellers, Thomas Boykin.
1822.	William Robinson,	Alexander Fleming, Thomas Boykin.
1823.	Edward C. Gavin,	John Sellers, D. Underwood.
1824.	Thomas Boykin,	J. Crumpler, D. Underwood.
1825.	Thomas Boykin,	Daniel Joyner, D. Underwood.
1826.	Thomas Boykin,	D. Underwood, Thomas Sutton.
1827.	Hardy Royal,	D. Underwood, Thomas Boykin.
1828.	Hardy Royal,	D. Underwood, Thomas Boykin.
1829.	David Underwood,	Dickson Sloan, Arch'd Monk.
1830.	Edward C. Gavin,	Arch'd C. Monk, Dickson Sloan.
1831.	Thomas Boykin,	Arch'd C. Monk, Dickson Sloan.
1832.	Edward C. Gavin,	Arch'd C. Monk, Dickson Sloan.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1833.	Edward C. Gavin,	Arch'd C. Monk, Dickson Sloan.
1834.	Edward C. Gavin,	Arch'd C. Monk, Dickson Sloan.
1835.	Edward C. Gavin,	Dickson Sloan, Isaac W. Lane.
1836.	Thomas Bunting,	Isaac W. Lane, Dickson Sloan.
1838.	Thomas Bunting,	Timothy Underwood, Dickson Sloan.
1840.	Dickson Sloan,	Joseph Herring, Isaac W. Lane.
1842.	John Boykin,	Joseph Herring, E. C. Gavin.
1844.	Edward C. Gavin,	— Beaman, David Murphy.
1846.	Edward C. Gavin,	David Murphy, Arthur Brown.
1848.	Matthew J. Faison,	Arthur Brown, Amos Herring.
1850.	Thomas Bunting,	Amos Herring, J. L. Boykin.

---

## CHAPTER LXX.

---

### STANLY COUNTY.

---

STANLY COUNTY was formed, in 1841, from the western portion of Montgomery, as divided by the Pee Dee River, and is called in honor of Hon. John Stanly, of Newbern. (See Craven.)

It is situated in the western part of the State, and bounded on the north by Rowan County, east by Montgomery, south by Anson and Union, and west by Cabarrus.

Its capital is Albemarle, and preserves the name of one of its original Proprietors. (See Chowan.)

Her population, in 1850, was 5437 whites; 49 free negroes; 1436 slaves; 347 representative population.

Members of the General Assembly from Stanly.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1844.	Walter F. Pharr,	Francis J. Locke.
1846.	Christopher Melchor,	D. A. G. Palmer.
1848.	R. Kendall,	D. A. G. Palmer.
1850.	Rufus Barringer,	Francis Locke.

---

## CHAPTER LXXI.

---

### STOKES COUNTY.

---

STOKES COUNTY was formed, in 1789, from Surry County, and called in honor of Hon. John Stokes.

JOHN STOKES was a colonel in the Revolution, and fought gallantly in the

cause of his country. He was with Colonel Buford at Waxhaw, about forty miles from Charlotte, when he was attacked by Colonel Tarleton, on 29th May, 1780, when Buford was defeated and the prisoners cruelly murdered after surrendering to the cruel foe. Colonel Stokes fell covered with wounds. His right hand was cut off by a sabre, and his life despaired of for a long time. His bravery in battle, his benevolence of character, and elevated mind, endeared him to the affections of his country.

He was appointed, by General Washington, District Judge of the United States for the District of North Carolina. He married a daughter of Colonel Richmond Pearson, and died at Fayetteville, in Oct., 1790, on his return from Newbern, where he had been to hold the first court ever held in the State for the United States.\* He was the elder brother of Governor Montford Stokes.

Stokes County is located in the north-western part of the State, and bounded on the north by the Virginia line, east by Rockingham, south by Forsyth, and west by Surry.

Its capital is CRAWFORD, one hundred and ten miles north-west from Raleigh.

Its population, in 1850, was 7264 whites; 149 free negroes; 1793 slaves; 8492 representative population.

Its products, in 1840, were 596,103 lbs. tobacco; 56,481 lbs. cotton; 3481 lbs. wool; 74,989 bushels wheat; 107,756 bushels oats; 8347 bushels rye; 423,970 bushels corn.

This county, about the beginning of the seventeenth century, was peopled by Moravians from Europe, fleeing from religious persecution. "There is not," says Williamson, in his *History of North Carolina*, "a more industrious or temperate body of men than the Moravians who live between the Dan and Yadkin." The land, seventy thousand acres at first, to which thirty thousand acres has been added, was conveyed by the Government to James Hutton in use for the *Unitas Fratrum* (united brethren). This was secured by an act of Assembly, 1782. The first colony arrived November, 1753, from Pennsylvania, by Winchester, Virginia, and the Upper Sauratown. Their salt was brought from Virginia; their first beehive was carried from Tar River.

In 1763 they built a church. The property is held somewhat in common, and the clear profits, after paying expenses, are expended for other public buildings, maintaining ministers, and the support of aged widows and poor orphans.

One of the most celebrated female schools in the State is at Salem, carried on by the Moravians on their principles.

Hon. JOSEPH WINSTON was the first Senator in the Legislature from Stokes County. He lived near Germantown.

He formed the treaty of the Long Island of Holston, as Commissioner from North Carolina, with Waightstill Avery and Robert Lanier, in July, 1777. He was a major at the battle of King's Mountain (Oct., 1780).

He was a member of Congress from 1793 to 1795, and from 1803 to 1807. He was a man of fine personal appearance, and not remarkable either for his acquirements or intellect. He died in 1814, leaving a large family.

Colonel BENJAMIN FORSYTHE lived and represented Stokes County. He was a member of Assembly in 1807, and lived in Germantown. He entered

\* North Carolina Chronicle and Fayetteville Gazette.

the army, in the war of 1812, as a captain, and marched to Canada. He fell in a skirmish in 1814, leaving one son, whom the State adopted, but who perished at sea in a hurricane, as a midshipman on board the sloop-of-war "The Hornet."

Colonel JAMES MARTIN resided in this county. He was born in New Jersey in 1742, and, in 1774 he removed to this county, then Guilford. He was the brother of Alexander Martin, who was afterwards Governor of the State, with whom, in 1775, he marched as Colonel of the Guilford Militia against the Tories at Fayetteville. In 1776 he accompanied General Rutherford with his command on the expedition against the Cherokees. John Paisly was lieutenant-colonel of the regiment. On his return, the Tories in Randolph, under Colonel William Fields, embodied and endeavored to join the British at Wilmington. Col. Martin directed Captain Gillaspie, with his light horse, to intercept him, which was done, and Fields was captured.

He was with the North Carolina troops at the battle of Guilford Court House (15th March, 1781). After this he marched with two hundred troops, with General Rutherford, to dislodge the English under Major Craig, then in Wilmington, who, on hearing of the capture of Lord Cornwallis, evacuated the place. This terminated his military career. He died a few years ago. The late Judge James Martin was one of his sons.

Colonel Martin received a pension from the United States, for his services in the Revolution. His application, a copy of which is before me, procured from the records of the War Office, shows his active service and chivalric bearing, in "days that tried men's souls."

Colonel JOHN MARTIN lived near the Saura Mountain, in this county. He was a native of Essex County, Virginia, and removed in 1768, when only twelve years of age, to this county. He was a man of great energy, indomitable courage, and of infinite humor. He was distinguished for his patriotism, spirit and independence, in the Revolutionary war, and his dangerous conflicts with the Tories. He, and his "*fidus Achates*," Joshua Cox, raised a small force and attacked them, and routed them out of the country. On one occasion, in a hard skirmish, old Joshua, his friend and comrade, was shot and left for dead, and his horse shot also lying by him. Much joy was caused among the Royalists; but it was subdued when they learned that both man and horse had recovered so far as to be able to reach the camp. In one of these skirmishes Colonel Martin received a buck shot in the temple, which he carried to his grave.

He was the very man for such forays; bold, ardent, active and impulsive, he did much to subdue the Tory influence.

After the independence of our country was established, he continued to serve his county as a Representative in the Assembly, and as a Magistrate. He was in the House of Commons in 1798. For thirty years he presided in the County Court, that "*eternal comedy of errors*," as it has been termed by Julian Picot. Many occurrences are remembered illustrative of his droll humor, and his keen perception of the ludicrous. His mind, naturally acute, perceived the points of the case before the court, and his firmness always maintained the right without respect of persons. He wielded his powers sometimes without much ceremony.

On one occasion, while selecting jurors for the Superior Court, the name of Jacob Salmons was drawn. "He won't do for a juror," says Martin. It was replied, that he was a Justice of the Peace. "I know that," says Martin, "but I say, *he won't do*." Then it was stated that he was a member of the Legislature. "I know that, too," replied Martin, "Salmons may do to try little cases in his neighborhood, and to sit in the County Court, and even go to Raleigh; but we shall have a *Judge* around among us at the Superior Court, and he will make a *bad show* before a Judge. His name goes out," and out the name went.

It was the remark of a distinguished Judge, that this county was remarkable for the intelligence of its juries.

In politics as in war, he was active, ardent, and impulsive. His frequent contests with GOTLEIB SHOBER, Esq., are still remembered in Stokes. Shober had the industry and tenacity of the German; Martin, the energy and humor of the Cavalier. Shober was a lawyer, and took much satisfaction in managing cases in court, adverse to Colonel Martin, in which he sometimes came off *second best*. On one occasion he had a writ served on Martin, as he was on his way to Raleigh. Martin wrote to a friend to attend the County Court, which would occur in his absence, and enter his plea to the suit. It was an action of deceit, in a horse swap. His orders were to plead "*I deny the fact.*"

At court, when Shober saw the plea, he said nothing, knowing the plea was wrong, and he was confident of victory on the trial of the issue at the next court. The court came, and Martin appeared in proper person aiding his lawyer to defend the wrong. His counsel moved to amend his plea, but Shober objected. Martin then proposed that he would go to trial on this issue, and no other counsel but Shober and he should appear. Like the gallant Douglas, in the famed battle of Chevy Chase—

"Let's you and I this battle try,  
And set our men aside.  
'Accused be he,' the Percy said,  
'By whom this is denied.'"

They went into the trial, and the facts being with Martin in his defence, from his peculiar manner, and severe irony, he completely demolished Shober, gained his cause, convulsing the Court, Bar, and Jury, with his inimitable humor. Thus settling in the annals of jurisprudence of Stokes, that the plea of *non est factum* is a proper plea to an action for deceit, and means that it is *not a fact*.

Nor were his efforts at the bar confined to the County Courts. On one occasion he had an important suit involving a land title. His Honor, Judge Paxton, of Rutherford, was on the bench. After the witnesses had been examined, in which he showed his tact and perfect knowledge of his case, he commenced his argument by alluding to the fact that he had employed no counsel, relying on the justice of his cause, and the integrity of the court, for His Honor, he said, "was like himself, a *backwoods Judge*." Judge Paxton was furious at this *gaucherie* of poor Martin. Nothing but the interposition of the bar (by whom he was idolized) saved him from fine and imprisonment for a contempt of Court.

He died in April, 1822, and left many children to inherit his virtues, and emulate his example. The mother of General John Gray Bynum, of Rutherfordton, and of William Preston Bynum, of Lincoln, was his daughter.

Hon. JOHN HILL resides in Stokes. He entered public life in 1819, as a member of the House of Commons, and continued until 1823, when he was elected to the Senate, in which capacity he served several years.

In 1839 he was elected a member of Congress, and served until 1841.

In 1850 he was the Reading Clerk of the Senate.

Hon. AUGUSTINE H. SHEPPERD is a resident of Stokes. He was born in Surry.

He is by profession a lawyer, and entered public life in 1822, as a member of the House of Commons, and continued until 1826.

In 1827 he was elected to Congress, and served until 1839.

He was again elected in 1841, and served until 1843.

And again in 1847, and served until March 4th, 1851, when he declined a re-election.

He married Miss Turner, of Washington, by whom he has a lovely family.

An anecdote is narrated, the wit of which may relieve the dry detail of facts and figures, as regards Mr. Shepperd and his friend, John F. Poindexter, Esq., late Solicitor-General. When married, Mr. Shepperd was of rather an *uncertain* age; and on introducing his young and blooming bride to his old



friend, "I am glad to see," said Mrs. S., "an old friend of Mr. Shepperd's, for now I shall know, what he never will tell, *his exact age*. "How old, pray, Mr. Poindexter, is Mr. Shepperd? *he declares to me he is only thirty.*" The Solicitor-General was in a dilemma, but, like all good generals he came off victorious. "Madam, I am sure you should believe him, for he has *told me the self-same tale for these twenty years.*"

List of members of the General Assembly from Stokes County from its formation to the last session.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1790.	Joseph Winston,	George Hauser, Absalom Bostick.
1791.	Joseph Winston,	James Martin, Absalom Bostick.
1792.	Peter Harston,	James Martin, George Houser.
1793.	Matthew Brooks,	George Houser, Absalom Bostick.
1794.	Matthew Brooks,	Absalom Bostick, George Houser.
1795.	Matthew Brooks,	Absalom Bostick, George Houser.
1796.	Peter Harston,	Wm. Hughlet, George Houser.
1797.	Matthew Brooks,	Wm. Hughlet, Charles Banner.
1798.	Matthew Brooks,	John Martin, Charles Banner.
1799.	Peter Harston,	John Martin, Charles Banner.
1800.	Peter Harston,	Henry B. Dobson, Charles Banner.
1801.	Wm. T. Hughlett,	John Bostick, Charles Banner.
1802.	Joseph Winston,	Charles Banner, Henry B. Dobson.
1803.	Joseph Cloud,	Henry B. Dobson, John Bostick.
1804.	Wm. Hughlett,	John Bostick, Henry B. Dobson.
1805.	Gottlieb Shober,	Henry B. Dobson, Isaac Dalton.
1806.	Johnston Clements,	John Bostick, Isaac Dalton.
1807.	Joseph Winston,	Jacob Salmons, Benjamin Forsythe.
1808.	Gottlieb Shober,	Jona. Dalton, Benjamin Forsythe.
1809.	Henry B. Dobson,	Jona. Dalton, Charles Banner.
1810.	Henry B. Dobson,	Joseph Wilson, Isaac Nelson.
1811.	Henry B. Dobson,	James Martin, Joseph Wilson.
1812.	Joseph Winston,	James Martin, Joseph Wilson.
1813.	Edward Moore,	Thos. Longina, Charles F. Bagge.
1814.	Andrew Bowman,	Wm. P. Dobson, Isaac Dalton.
1815.	Andrew Bowman,	Isaac Dalton, Joseph Allen.
1816.	Isaac Nelson,	Joseph Allen, William Hughes.
1817.	Joseph Allen,	John L. Hauser, Joseph Winston.
1818.	Charles Banner,	Jacob Salmons, Sam'l Welch.
1819.	Emmanuel Shober,	Edward Tatum, John Hill.
1820.	Emmanuel Shober,	John Hill, Salathiel Stone.
1821.	Arch'd R. Ruffin,	John Hill, Jos. M. Flynt.
1822.	Emmanuel Shober,	Augustine H. Shepperd, John Hill.
1823.	John Hill,	Augustine H. Shepperd, Jos. M. Flynt.
1824.	Emmanuel Shober,	Augustine H. Shepperd, Jos. M. Flynt.
1825.	John Hill,	A. H. Shepperd, Wm. Carter.
1826.	John Hill,	A. H. Shepperd, Wm. Carter.
1827.	Emmanuel Shober,	Jacob Salmons, Elisha Plummer.
1828.	Emmanuel Shober,	Gab. T. Moore, Henry A. Martin.
1829.	Gab. T. Moore,	John Banner, John Butner.
1830.	John Hill,	Leonard Zigler, Jos. W. Winston.
1831.	John Hill,	Jos. W. Winston, Leonard Zigler.
1832.	Gab. T. Moore,	John F. Poindexter, Leonard Zigler.
1833.	Matthew R. Moore,	Leonard Zigler, Jno. F. Poindexter.
1834.	William Flynt,	John F. Poindexter, Leonard Zigler.
1835.	Matthew R. Moore,	Caleb H. Matthews, John F. Poindexter.
1836.	Matthew R. Moore,	Caleb H. Matthews, Jas. M. Covington, Peter Critz.
1838.	Matthew R. Moore,	Caleb. H. Matthews, Jas. M. Covington, Jas. Stafford.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1840.	Matthew R. Moore,	J. M. Covington, Leon. Zigler, William Withers.
1842.	Jas. Stafford,	Jacob Shulze, John F. Nelson, Wm. A. Mitchell.
1846.	John F. Poindexter,	R. Golding, H. Marshall Martin.
1848.	John Hill,	Andrew Gamble, John Blackburn, Anderson Nicholson.
1850.	Philip Barrow,	Allen Flynt, Henry Marshall, Jesse A. Waugh.

## CHAPTER LXXII.

### SURRY COUNTY.

SURRY COUNTY was formed, in 1770, from Rowan County; which until this date comprehended a large portion of Western North Carolina, from beyond the Yadkin to the Mississippi River.

It derives its name from the County of Surry in the south of England. Its name is Saxon, and signifies "the South River."

Surry County is situated in the north-western portion of North Carolina.

It is bounded on the north by the Virginia line, east by Stokes County, south by Yadkin, and west by Wilkes and Ashe.

Its capital is ROCKFORD, and is distant from Raleigh one hundred and ten miles north-west.

Its population (1850), 16,171 whites; 272 free negroes; 2,000 slaves; 17,643 representative population.

Its products (1840), 484,976 bushels corn; 20,542 bushels rye; 48,804 bushels wheat; 115,018 bushels oats; 83,070 lbs. tobacco; 67,228 lbs. cotton; 16,839 lbs. wool; 108 tons iron.

In 1775 Surry was a frontier county. The Mulberry Field Meeting House\* in the upper end was the only place of meeting. The men generally dressed in hunting shirts, short breeches, leggings and moccasins, and the women in linsey petticoats and bed-gowns, and in summer often without shoes. Some had bonnets made of calico, and others wore men's hats.†

The patriotism of the women of this region deserves a perpetual record. It was their heroic conduct that inspired their husbands and sons in the cause of liberty. They urged the men to leave home, and to prefer to die than be slaves; while they staid at home and worked with their own hands at the plough and with the hoe, by day, to provide sustenance for their families, and at night with the spinning-wheel and loom they made the clothing.‡

\* Where the town of Wilkesboro' now stands.

† MSS. of General Lenoir, furnished by W. W. Lenoir. ‡ MSS. of General Lenoir.

In this county is the celebrated Ararat, or **PILOT MOUNTAIN**. It rises gradually to the height of several hundred feet, and terminates in a flat surface, from the summit of which there is a noble view of the surrounding country. This mountain can be seen for sixty or seventy miles, and was called Pilot Mountain by the Indians, as it served as a guide in their hunting and war routes.

The delegates from Surry to the Convention at Hillsboro', in 1775, were, **ROBERT LANIER, JOSEPH WILLIAMS, WILLIAM HILL, MARTIN ARMSTRONG, JOSEPH WINSTON**.

The officers appointed from Surry, 1776, were, **MARTIN ARMSTRONG, Colonel; JOSEPH WILLIAMS, Lieutenant-Colonel; WILLIAM HALL, Major; JOSEPH WINSTON, 2d Major**.

**COLONEL JOSEPH WILLIAMS** settled in this county near Shallow Ford, before the Revolutionary war. He was distinguished for his enterprise, activity, and patriotism. He was a Colonel of militia in the Revolution, and was active in subduing the Tories. He died at a good old age, loved and respected by all who knew him.

He married Miss Lanier, a woman of strong mind and exemplary virtues. From this marriage, sprang,

1. **GENERAL ROBERT WILLIAMS**, a man of distinguished attainments, great research, and acute intellect. The only copy of the acts, public and private, of the General Assembly now extant, was collected by his labor. I have been so fortunate as to procure them, and have filed them on the Archives of the Historical Society at Chapel Hill.

He was a member of Congress from 1797 to 1803. He was the Adjutant-General of the State during the war, when this office was no sinecure, and he faithfully discharged its laborious duties. He moved to Tennessee, where he died.

2. **JOHN WILLIAMS**, who was distinguished in Tennessee as a Colonel at the battles of Tohopeka or Horse Shoe, on the Tallapoosa, between General Jackson and the Creek Indians. A long and desperate battle. He died in Tennessee. He married a sister of Honorable Hugh Lawson White, leaving a son, Joseph L. Williams, whose daughter is the wife of Hon. R. M. Pearson, one of our Supreme Court Judges.

3. **LEWIS WILLIAMS**, of this county, who is well known in the history of this county as a distinguished and patriotic statesman. He entered public life in 1813, as a member of the House of Commons, and was re-elected in 1814.

In 1815 he was elected a member of Congress, and served continuously until 1842; a long career in one place proves the sincerity of his character, and the confidence of his constituents. His life, compiled from his papers, would form a most valuable addition to our history. He was much respected in Congress, for his sound judgment, inflexible integrity, and unwavering consistency; and received by universal consent the title of "the Father of the House." If he was by fortune childless, this noisy brood doubtless more than filled his paternal anxieties. He died in Congress on the 23d February, 1842.

His twin brother, **THOMAS LANIER WILLIAMS**, is equally distinguished. He is now Chancellor of the State of Tennessee.

4. **DR. ALEXANDER WILLIAMS**, of Greenville, Tennessee.

5. **NICHOLAS LANIER WILLIAMS**, of this county.

6. **REBECCA**, who married John Winbush of Halifax, Virginia.

7. **FANNY**, who married John P. Irwin, of Nashville, Tennessee; and

8. Major **JOSEPH WILLIAMS**, of Surry county, who is now dead; leaving several sons and three daughters, one of whom is Mrs. James R. Dodge, wife of Col. Dodge, now Clerk of our Supreme Court, at Morganton.

**Hon. JESSE FRANKLIN** was of Surry county. He was distinguished for his sincere patriotism, sound sense, and unassuming deportment.

In 1794 he was elected a member of the House of Commons.

In 1795 he was elected a member of Congress, and served in the House until 1797.

In 1797 he was again a member of the House of Commons.

In 1799 he was elected Senator in Congress, and served until 1805. In 1805 and 1806 he was Senator from Surry, and was elected again to the Senate of the United States in 1807, and served until 1813.

In 1820 he succeeded John Branch as Governor of the State.

A long and successful career, which evinces his personal worth and popularity.

**Hon. MESHACH FRANKLIN** was a member of the House of Commons in 1800, a member of Congress from 1807 to 1815, and Senator from this county in 1828 and 1829. He died in December, 1841.

**THOMAS J. WORD** was a native of Surry, and represented the county in the House of Commons in 1832. He moved to Mississippi, and was a member of Congress in 1838 from that State.

Members of the General Assembly from Surry County, from the formation of the Constitution in 1776 to the last Session, 1850-51.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1777.	Wm. Sheppard,	Jos. Winston, Charles Gordon.
1778.	Wm. Sheppard,	Matthew Brooks, Frederick Miller.
1779.	Wm. Sheppard,	Gray Bynum, Frederick Miller.
1780.	Wm. Sheppard,	Samuel Cummings, Samuel Freeman.
1781.	Wm. Sheppard,	Samuel Cummings, Wm. T. Lewis.
1782.	Wm. Sheppard,	Samuel Cummings, Tranggott Bagge.
1783.	Martin Armstrong,	Wm. T. Lewis, James Martin.
1784.	John Armstrong,	Joel Lewis, James Martin.
1785.	John Armstrong,	James Martin, William Lewis.
1786.	John Armstrong,	James Martin, William Lewis.
1787.	Joseph Winston,	Jas. Gaines, Seth Coffee.
1788.	John Armstrong,	George Houser, Wm. T. Lewis.
1789.	Joseph Winston,	Gideon Edwards, Absalom Bostick.
1790.	Joseph Winston,	Jonathan Haines, Jacob Sheppard.
1791.	Gideon Edwards,	Jonathan Haines, Jacob Sheppard.
1792.	Gideon Edwards,	Jonathan Haines, Jacob Sheppard.
1793.	Gideon Edwards,	Henry Speer, Jesse Franklin.
1794.	Gideon Edwards,	Jesse Franklin, Micajah Oglesby.
1795.	Gideon Edwards,	Micajah Oglesby, Hugh Armstrong.
1796.	Gideon Edwards,	Hugh Armstrong, Francis Poindexter.
1797.	Gideon Edwards,	Jesse Franklin, Hugh Armstrong.
1798.	Gideon Edwards,	Jesse Franklin, Thomas Wright.
1799.	Gideon Edwards,	Martin Armstrong, Joseph Williams, Jr.
1800.	Gideon Edwards,	Meshach Franklin, Thomas Wright.
1801.	Gideon Edwards,	Thomas Wright, Meshach Franklin.
1802.	Gideon Edwards,	Thomas Wright, Nicholas Horn.
1803.	Gideon Edwards,	Thomas Wright, Nicholas Horn.
1804.	Peter Eaton,	Micajah Oglesby, Nicholas Horn.
1805.	Jesse Franklin,	Nicholas Horn, David Davis.
1806.	Jesse Franklin,	Nicholas Horn, Nathan Chaffin.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1807.	Thomas Wright,	Nicholas Horn, Daniel Scott.
1808.	Thomas Wright,	Nicholas Horn, Micajah Oglesby.
1809.	Gideon Edwards,	Nicholas Horn, William Dowling.
1810.	Thomas Wright,	Nicholas Horn, Matthew M. Hughes.
1811.	Thomas Wright,	Nicholas Horn, Charles Taliaferro.
1812.	Thomas Wright,	Nicholas Horn, Charles Taliaferro.
1813.	Thomas Wright,	Lewis Williams, Charles Taliaferro.
1814.	Thomas Wright,	Lewis Williams, Nicholas Horn.
1815.	Thomas Wright,	Edward Sweatt, Gabriel Hanby.
1816.	Thomas Wright,	Gabriel Hanby, Josiah Hatley.
1817.	Thomas Wright,	Josiah Hatley, Edward Sweatt.
1818.	Wm. P. Dobson,	Solomon Graves, H. B. Poindexter.
1819.	Wm. P. Dobson,	Solomon Graves, Edward Lovell.
1820.	Solomon Graves,	Henry B. Poindexter, P. B. Roberts.
1821.	Solomon Graves,	Thomas Hampton, Pleasant B. Roberts.
1822.	Solomon Graves,	E. Thompson, P. B. Roberts.
1823.	Solomon Graves,	T. B. Wright, E. Thompson.
1824.	Pleasant B. Roberts,	David Durrett, W. C. Martin.
1825.	Henry B. Poindexter,	David Durrett, Golihu Moore.
1826.	Pleasant B. Roberts,	Elisha Arnold, Golihu Moore.
1827.	Wm. P. Dobson,	Wm. Douglas, Ephraim Hough.
1828.	Meshach Franklin,	Mordecai Fleming, Alfred C. Moore.
1829.	Meshach Franklin,	Alfred C. Moore, Ephraim Hough.
1830.	Wm. P. Dobson,	Mordecai Fleming, Alfred C. Moore.
1831.	Wm. P. Dobson,	Daniel W. Courts, Mordecai Fleming.
1832.	Wm. P. Dobson,	Thomas J. Word, Daniel W. Courts.
1833.	Wm. P. Dobson,	Daniel W. Courts, Harrison M. Waugh.
1834.	Wm. P. Dobson,	H. M. Waugh, Pleasant Henderson.
1835.	Harrison M. Waugh,	Thomas L. Clingman, Mordecai Fleming.
1836.	Wm. P. Dobson,	Daniel W. Courts, P. B. Roberts, James Calloway.
1838.	Meshach Franklin,	R. C. Puryear, Nathaniel Boyden, M. Oglesby.
1840.	R. C. Puryear,	Nathaniel Boyden, Columbus Franklin, H. B. Poindexter.
1842.	Wm. P. Dobson,	Dickson Taliaferro, Theo. C. Houser, Jno. J. Conrad.
1844.	A. B. McMillan,	R. C. Puryear, ——— Brown, ——— Taliaferro.
1846.	A. B. McMillan,	R. C. Puryear, ——— Gwynn, James Sheek.
1848.	George Bower,	James Sheek, ——— Williams, ——— Oglesby.
1850.	George Bower,	J. R. McLean, James Sheek, Joseph Cockerhan.

## CHAPTER LXXIII.

### TYRRELL COUNTY.

TYRRELL COUNTY is one of the oldest counties in the State, and one of the original precincts of the Lords Proprietors.

It derives its name from Sir JOHN TYRRELL, who owned that part of the province originally granted to Lord Ashly.\*

Tyrrell County is located in the eastern part of the State, and is bounded on the north by the Albemarle Sound, east by the Pamlico Sound and Atlantic ocean, south by Hyde, and west by Washington County.

Its capital, COLUMBIA, is two hundred miles east of Raleigh.

Its population (1850), 3,296 whites; 130 free negroes; 1,702 slaves; 4,448 representative population.

Products (1840), 108,641 bushels of corn; 22,961 pounds of cotton; 8,081 bushels of wheat; 2,517 bushels of oats; 2,928 pounds of wool; 4,149 barrels of fish; 74,194 dollars worth of lumber.

COLONEL RICHARD BUNCOMBE resided in this County. He was a native of St. Kitts, one of the islands of the West Indies.

He was educated in England, and a man of superior native intellect and fine personal appearance. His uncle, Joseph Buncombe, of Tyrrell, dying, left his estate to his nephew, and, in 1776, he removed with his family to this County.

Being a man of large fortune, he brought to North Carolina much wealth, which, in the struggles of his adopted country for independence, he fearlessly placed on the side of liberty.

In April, 1776, he was appointed to command the 5th regiment of the North Carolina line in the Continental Army. He raised, upon his own resources, a regiment from the territory now composed of Tyrrell and Washington, and kept them for more than twelve months on his individual charge, preparing them in the arts of war. He joined his regiment, and marched to the north. In the battle of Germantown (1777), he was severely wounded and taken prisoner. He died soon after at Philadelphia, while on parole, from the effects of his wounds. He left three children; one son, who died without issue, and two daughters, one who married Dr. Goellet, of Washington, and the other married Mr. Clark, of Bertie County.

Colonel Buncombe was distinguished for his martial appearance, his chivalric daring, and unbounded hospitality. Worthily is his name preserved to North Carolina in one of her mountain counties, for he died to secure that liberty she now enjoys.

GENERAL HEZEKIAH G. SPRUILL resides in Tyrrell.

He entered the Legislature in 1836, as Senator from Tyrrell, and served continuously until 1842.

He is now a member of the Board of Internal Improvements of the State.

Members of the General Assembly from Tyrrell County, from adoption of the Constitution, 1776, to last session, 1850-51.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1777.	Archibald Currie,	Benjamin Spruill, John Hooker.
1778.	Jeremiah Frazier,	Joshua Swain, Benjamin Spruill.
1779.	Jeremiah Frazier,	Benjamin Spruill, Joshua Swain.
1780.	Jeremiah Frazier,	John Warrington, Edmund Blount.
1781.	Jeremiah Frazier,	Isham Webb, Nehemiah Norman.
1782.	Jeremiah Frazier,	Nehemiah Norman, Nathan Hooker.
1783.	Jeremiah Frazier,	Nehemiah Norman, Nathan Hooker.
1784.	Jeremiah Frazier,	Benjamin Spruill, Nathan Hooker.
1785.	John Warrington,	Nehemiah Norman, Nathan Hooker.
1786.	John Warrington,	Simon Spruill, Nathan Hooker.
1787.	John Warrington,	Simon Spruill, Benjamin Spruill.

\* Williamson's History of North Carolina, i. 301.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1788.	Thomas Stewart,	Simon Spruill, Samuel Chesson.
1790.	Thomas Stewart,	Simon Spruill, Samuel Chesson.
1791.	Thomas Stewart,	Hezekiah Spruill, Richard Howett.
1792.	John Warrington,	Simon Spruill, Charles Spruill.
1793.	John Warrington,	Simon Spruill, Charles Spruill.
1794.	Richard Howett,	Charles Spruill, Levi Blount.
1795.	Richard Howett,	Charles Spruill, Robert Cushing.
1796.	Richard Howett,	Charles Spruill, John Guyther.
1797.	Charles Spruill,	John Guyther, James Hoskins.
1798.	Charles Spruill,	Martin R. Byrd, James Hoskins.
1799.	Charles Spruill,	John Clayton, Samuel Spruill.
1800.	Samuel Spruill,	John Clayton, Thomas Hoskins.
1801.	Samuel Spruill,	John Clayton, Thomas Hoskins.
1802.	Richard Davis,	Elijah Warrington, John Clayton.
1803.	Richard Davis,	John Clayton, Jesse Alexander.
1804.	Richard Davis,	Jesse Alexander, Moses E. Cator.
1805.	Richard Davis,	Jeremiah Wynne, Benjamin Spruill.
1806.	Richard Davis,	Jeremiah Wynne, Levi Bateman.
1807.	Richard Davis,	Jeremiah Wynne, Moses E. Cator.
1808.	Jesse Alexander,	Levi Bateman, Moses E. Cator.
1809.	James Alexander,	Thomas Garrett, Moses E. Cator.
1810.	Jesse Alexander,	Levi Bateman, Solomon Hassell.
1811.	Zebulon Tarkington,	Solomon Hassell, Levi Bateman.
1812.	Zebulon Tarkington,	Solomon Hassell, Daniel Sawyer.
1813.	Charles Hoskins,	Solomon Hassell, Daniel Sawyer.
1814.	Charles Hoskins,	Solomon Hassell, Daniel Sawyer.
1815.	Charles Hoskins,	Daniel Bateman, Daniel Sawyer.
1816.	Charles Hoskins,	Solomon Hassell, Thomas Leigh.
1817.	Zebulon Tarkington,	Thomas Leigh, Daniel Bateman.
1818.	Zebulon Tarkington,	Thomas Leigh, Daniel Bateman.
1819.	Richard Davis,	Daniel Bateman, Enoch Hassell.
1820.	Richard Davis,	Daniel Bateman, Enoch Hassell.
1821.	John B. Beasley,	Daniel Bateman, Enoch Hassell.
1822.	John B. Beasley,	Daniel Bateman, Enoch Hassell.
1823.	John B. Beasley,	Enoch Hassell, Ephraim Mann.
1824.	John B. Beasley,	Frederick Davenport, Enoch Hassell.
1825.	John B. Beasley,	Daniel N. Bateman, Frederick Davenport.
1826.	John B. Beasley,	Daniel N. Bateman, Frederick Davenport.
1827.	John B. Beasley,	Daniel N. Bateman, Frederick Davenport.
1828.	John B. Beasley,	Daniel N. Bateman, Frederick Davenport.
1829.	John B. Beasley,	Daniel N. Bateman, Frederick Davenport.
1830.	John B. Beasley,	Daniel N. Bateman, Benjamin Sikes.
1831.	Daniel N. Bateman,	H. G. Spruill, Charles McCleese.
1832.	Daniel N. Bateman,	Charles McCleese, Samuel B. Spruill.
1833.	Ephraim Mann,	Charles McCleese, George H. Alexander.
1834.	Ephraim Mann,	Charles McCleese, George H. Alexander.
1835.	George H. Alexander,	Charles McCleese, Thomas Hassell.
1836.	Hex. G. Spruill,	Silas Davenport.
1838.	Hex. G. Spruill,	Charles McCleese.
1840.	Hex. G. Spruill,	Charles McCleese.
1842.	Hex. G. Spruill,	Joseph Halsey.
1844.	Joseph Halsey,	Silas Davenport.
1846.	Joseph Halsey,	Silas Davenport.
1848.	Joseph Halsey,	Charles McCleese.
1850.	Thomas E. Pender,	Joseph McCleese.

## CHAPTER LXXIV.

## UNION COUNTY.

UNION COUNTY was formed in 1842, from the south-eastern part of Mecklenburg, and western part of Anson County.

It is situated in the south-western part of the State, and is bounded on the north by Mecklenburg and Stanly; east, by Anson; south, by South Carolina line; and west, by Mecklenburg.

Its capital, MUNROE, is one hundred and sixty miles south-west from Raleigh; named in compliment to James Munroe, fifth President of the United States.

Its population, in 1850, was 8,018 whites; 51 free negroes; 1,982 slaves; 9,258 representative population.

Its early history belongs to Mecklenburg and Anson, and it is entitled to a share in the spirit-stirring and chivalric history of these counties.

It votes, until after the next session, with Mecklenburg and Anson. That is, the part of the territory taken from Mecklenburg, votes with that County; and the other with Anson, until after the next General Assembly, when she will have a distinct and separate representative.

## CHAPTER LXXV.

## WAKE COUNTY.

WAKE COUNTY was erected in 1770, from Orange, Johnston, and Cumberland.

The troubles arising from the oppression and extortion in this year, induced Governor Tryon to divide Orange County into three divisions; GUILFORD, CHATHAM, and WAKE; Wake was so called in compliment to the maiden name of Governor Tryon's wife.\*

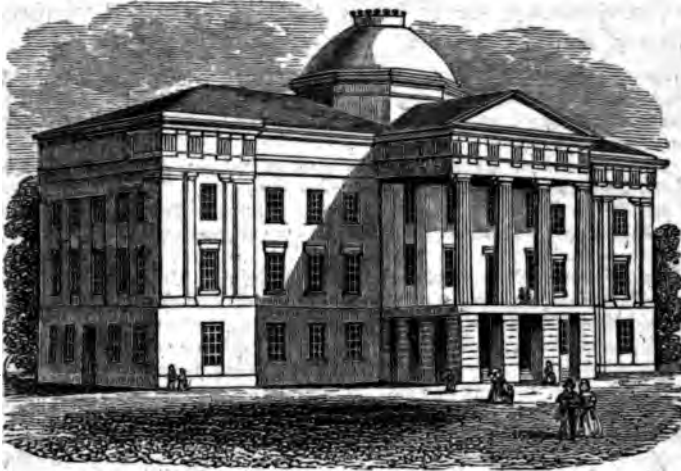
Wake is bounded on the north by Granville and Franklin Counties; on the east, by Franklin and Johnston; on the south, by Johnston and Cumberland; and on the west, by Chatham and Orange.

\* Martin, 241. Jones contradicts this, but gives no authority.



In this County is **RALEIGH**, the capital of the State of North Carolina.

Most appropriately does it preserve the name of the statesman and soldier, under whose auspices was fitted out the first expedition that ever landed in the United States. His name is illustrious as a gallant warrior; as a sagacious statesman; and as a faithful and accurate historian. He was born in 1552. Under the smiles of the "Virgin Queen" Elizabeth, he rose to favor and honors; but after her death, from the pusillanimous policy of James I, he was condemned for offences of which he was innocent; and was beheaded in 1618.\*



Its population, in 1850, was 14,177 whites; 1,301 free negroes; 9,409 slaves; 21,123 representative population.

Its products, in 1840, were 2,391,996 pounds of cotton; 535,274 bushels of corn; 38,379 bushels of wheat; 79,011 bushels of oats; 54,247 pounds of tobacco; 12,178 pounds of wool.

By an ordinance of the Convention that assembled at Hillsboro' in 1788, to deliberate upon the Constitution of the United States, the seat of Government was fixed on the plantation of Joel Lane, in Wake County. Five public squares were fixed; in the centre of which, the Capitol was located, and called UNION Square, and the other four are CASWELL, BURKE, NASH, and MOORE.

Before this, the sessions of the General Assembly had been held at different places; at Tarboro', Hillsboro', Fayetteville, and elsewhere. This was inconvenient on many accounts. A State House, Governor's house, and other public edifices were ordered to be erected.

A fire, in June 1831, destroyed the old Capitol. The Governor's house at one time, and the large brick building, owned then by Benjamin B. Smith, in Fayetteville street, at another, was used for the sessions of the General Assembly.

An edifice has been erected at a cost of 520,000 dollars, which,

\* See vol. i.

for durability of structure, correctness of architecture, and perfect adaptation to its intended purposes, has no superior in these United States.

The greatest calamity that followed the fire in 1831 was the total destruction of the marble statue of George Washington, from the unrivaled chisel of CANOVA, of Rome—a loss that cannot be repaired.

The full-length portrait of Washington, after the original, by SULLY, was preserved, and still hangs in the House of Commons.

A destructive fire, on the 7th of January, 1831, laid the principal part of Raleigh in ashes.

To the meeting of Delegates of the Province of North Carolina, held at Hillsboro' 21st August, 1775, from Wake, JOEL LANE, JOHN HINTON, THEOPHILUS HUNTER, MICHAEL RODGERS, TIGNAL JONES, JOHN RAND, and THOMAS HINES.

To the Congress at Halifax, 12th Nov. 1776, TIGNAL JONES, JAMES JONES, MICHAEL RODGERS, JOHN RICE, and BRITAIN FULLER.

Of the Wake Regiment, JOHN HUNTER, Colonel; THEOPHILUS HUNTER, Lieutenant-Colonel; JOHN HINTON, Jr., Major; THOMAS HINES, 2d Major.

Colonel WILLIAM POLK lived and died in Raleigh. He was born in Mecklenburg County, and was present, when but a youth of nineteen, at the celebrated meeting on 20th May, 1775, when this county declared its independence of the English Government. It was from this hallowed altar that his youthful heart caught the inspirations of patriotism. He joined the army of this county, and served through the Revolution. He was with General Washington at Brandywine (Sept. 1777), and Germantown (Oct. 4, 1777), where he was wounded. He then was ordered South, and was with General Gates in the battle of Camden (August 1780), and with Greene at Guilford (March 15, 1781), and at the hard-fought battle of the Eutaw Springs (8th Sept. 1781), at which battle he received a severe wound, the effects of which he carried to his grave. He held the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel in the army at the close of the war. After the war ended, he retired from the army, and returned to Charlotte, his native place.

In 1787, he represented the county of Mecklenburg in the House of Commons.

He removed to Raleigh, and was for a long time President of one of the Banks.

In 1812, he was offered a commission of Brigadier-General in the Army by the President, which he declined. Subsequently, however, stung by the repeated wrongs of his country, and the degrading conditions demanded by the British commissioners as the price of peace, in a letter to the Governor of the State (Hawkins), dated 17th October, 1814, he offered his services to the State in any situation that the Governor might deem useful.

He died about 1830, leaving a widow (the daughter of Col. Hawkins), and several children—among them are General Thomas G. Polk, now of Mississippi, Bishop Leonidas Polk, of Louisiana, and Mrs. Kenneth Rayner.

Hon. JOHN LOUIS TAYLOR died in Raleigh, January, 1829; a sketch of his life appears in the chapter on Cumberland County (page 200), which he represented in 1792, '93, and '94—(Fayetteville)—in the House of Commons.

JAMES F. TAYLOR, late Attorney-General, lived, and died in Raleigh. He was born in Chatham (which see).

JOSEPH GALES, Esq. (who for a long series of years lived, and died in Raleigh), was born in Derbyshire, in England. He was a Bookseller and Printer in

Sheffield, and established, in 1787, the "Sheffield Register." He was forced to flee for his political principles, and in 1794 came to the United States, and settled in Philadelphia. There he published for a period "The Independent Gazette," and in 1799 he removed to Raleigh, and established "The Register," which he conducted for forty years. He gave to Mr. Madison, during the war in 1812, a firm, vigorous, and independent support; and was amiable and kind in all the relations of life. He died 24th May, 1842. He was succeeded in the editorial chair by his son, Weston R. Gales, who conducted it until his death, (July, 1848,) when his son, Seaton Gales, Esq., the present editor, succeeded. The present editor deserves the credit of starting the first daily paper ever published in North Carolina—the "Bulletin"—published during the session of the last General Assembly.

Hon. HENRY SEAWELL, late a Judge of the Superior Court, lived and died in Raleigh. He was born 24th December, 1772, in Franklin County: self-educated; a vigorous and capacious intellect. He was elected to the House of Commons of the General Assembly from Wake County in 1800, and again in 1810, when he was appointed a Judge of the Superior Courts, but his appointment of the Governor was not confirmed by the General Assembly.

In 1812, he was elected to the House of Commons, and in 1813 again appointed a Judge, which was confirmed, but which he resigned in 1819. About 1820, he was appointed by the President of the United States a commissioner under the treaty of Ghent with Great Britain, to award for the losses taken during the war of 1812; to this Commission, Charles Manly, Esq., was clerk.

In 1821, he was elected to the Senate of the State Legislature, and continued until 1826. In 1831 and '32 he was again in the Senate, when he was for the third time elected Judge of the Superior Court, which he held until he died, 11th October, 1835.

By his marriage with the daughter of Col. John Hinton, seven children survived him, six sons, and one daughter, who married Warner Lewis, Esq., of Caswell County.

Hon. DANIEL L. BARRINGER represented Wake County in the House of Commons as early as 1813. He was a son of John Paul Barringer, late of Cabarrus County. He married Miss White, of Raleigh, granddaughter of Richard Caswell; represented Wake County in 1813, 1819, 1820, and 1821; and from 1826 to 1835 was a member of Congress.

He removed to Tennessee, and has been in public life while there—Speaker of the House of Representatives.

Hon. DUNCAN CAMERON, who resides in Raleigh, was born in Mecklenburg County, Virginia, in 1777, son of an Episcopalian clergyman.

He studied law, and came to North Carolina in 1797.

In 1800, he was appointed Clerk of the Supreme Court, then called Court of Conference.

In 1806, he was elected a member of the House of Commons from Orange County, and again 1807, '12, and '13, when he was a firm and decided advocate for the war.

In 1814, he was elected Judge of the Superior Court, which he resigned in 1816.

In 1819, he was elected to the Senate from Orange County, and in 1822 and 1823.

In 1829, he was elected President of the old State Bank.

On the organization of the present Bank of the State of North Carolina, in September, 1834, he was chosen its President, over whose affairs he presided with unexampled financial skill and fidelity until a few years since, when he resigned (January, 1849), and was succeeded by George W. Mordecai, Esq.

MOSES MORDECAI, who lived and died near Raleigh, a distinguished lawyer, was born in the city of New York, on 4th April, 1785.

His father, Jacob, removed to Richmond, Virginia, when he was about five years old, and finally to Warrenton in this State, where he established himself first as a merchant, and afterwards kept a large and respectable female school.

MOSES MORDECAI was educated in Warrenton by Marcus George, who was justly renowned as one of the best teachers of his day. He aided in the school of his father for a time after arriving at maturity. He then studied law, obtained license, and settled in Greenville, Pitt County. He subsequently removed to Raleigh, where he practiced with great success in the Federal and Supreme Courts, and where he lived at the time of his death. The evidence of his ability and talents is, that with such compeers as Gaston, Ruffin, Seawell, Stanley, and others, his practice was lucrative, and his success complete.

He died at the Sweet Springs, in Virginia, September, 1824, whither he had resorted to restore his health, shattered by the fall diseases of our lower country climate. He left four children, two sons, Henry and Jacob, and two daughters, Ellen and Margaret.

His brother, George W. Mordecai, Esq., resides now in Raleigh, and is President of the Bank of the State of North Carolina.

Hon. JOHN H. BRYAN resides in Raleigh. He is a native of Craven: for his biography, see Craven, Chapter XXII.

Hon. R. M. SAUNDERS resides in Raleigh. He is a native of Caswell: for his biography, see Caswell, Chapter XV.

Hon. WILLIAM H. HAYWOOD, Jr., is a resident and native of this county.

He was born in 1801; educated at the University of North Carolina, at which he was graduated in 1819; studied law, entered public life in 1831 as a member of the House of Commons, and served in 1834, '35, and '36. He was Speaker in 1836. He was elected to the Senate of the United States in 1842, which he resigned in 1846, when he was succeeded by Hon. George E. Badger.

Hon. GEORGE E. BADGER resides in Raleigh. He is a native of Craven County: for his biography, see Craven, Chapter XXII.

Hon. RICHARD HINES resides in Raleigh. He is a native of Edgecombe, for which, see Edgecombe, Chapter XXVIII.

Major GASTON H. WILDER resides in this county; son of the late Hillory Wilder, who represented Johnston County for many years.

Major Wilder was educated at the University, and graduated in 1838. He was a member of the House of Commons in 1842, '44, and '46. This year he was appointed Paymaster of the North Carolina Regiment, in the service of the United States, vice David W. Stone. He went to Mexico, and served through the war with credit to himself and fidelity to the government.

Major CHARLES L. HINTON is a native of Wake; educated at the University, at which he graduated in 1814. In 1820 and '21, he was elected a member of the House of Commons, from Wake. In 1827, he was elected to the Senate, in which he served, with some intermission, until 1833. In 1839, he succeeded Mr. Courts as Treasurer of the State, and in 1850, Mr. Courts succeeded him.

Major WILLIAM F. COLLINS, who was Comptroller from 1836 to 1851, also resides in this county. He is a native of Nash.

The EXECUTIVE OFFICERS OF NORTH CAROLINA reside at Raleigh.

His Excellency, DAVID SETTLE REID, is a native of Rockingham; for whose biography, see Chapter LXVI.

**WILLIAM HILL** (Secretary of State), is a native of Stokes. He was born in September, 1773. He came to Raleigh in July, 1795, as clerk to James Glasgow, who went out of office in 1798, when William White was elected. On the death of William White, in October, 1811, Mr. Hill was elected, in November following, his successor, which office he has held to this day. His first wife was Sally Geddy, by whom he has several children. His second wife is Frances Conner Blount, who is alluded to as a descendant of Governor Archdale, in vol. i., page 82, of these sketches.

**DANIEL W. COURTS** is a native of Culpepper County, Va.; born November 26th, 1800; by profession a lawyer; educated at the University, at which he graduated in 1823. In 1831, '32, and '33, he was a member from Surry County. In the session of 1836 he was again a member, and at this session he was elected Treasurer of the State, and re-elected 1838, by a Legislature differing in politics. In 1839, he was appointed Consul of the United States at Matanzas, which he accepted, and repaired to his post; but resigned in a short time. He removed to Rockingham, the county in which he was raised, and in 1846, was elected from this county to the House of Commons, and again in 1848. In 1850, he was elected, without opposition, Senator from Rockingham, and at the session of 1850-51, elected Treasurer of the State, which position he now occupies.

**WILLIAM J. CLARKE** is a native of Wake County; was educated at the University, and graduated in 1841; a Lawyer by profession.

In 1846, volunteered to go to Mexico, and was appointed a Captain in the 12th Regiment of United States Infantry. His company, I, was in several engagements, and at the Battle of the National Bridge, in which he conducted himself with great bravery, and received a severe wound.

He was promoted to be Major, by the President and Senate, for his gallantry. At the disbanding of the army after the war, he returned to his profession, and in 1850, was elected Comptroller of the State, which position he now holds.

The roll of his company, which he led to battle and to victory in Mexico, is as follows:—

#### ROLL OF COMPANY "I," 12th REGIMENT U. S. INFANTRY.

William J. Clarke, Captain.

John F. Hoke, 1st Lieutenant; promoted to Captaincy, June 27, 1847.

Charles M. Creanor (Texas), promoted 1st Lieutenant vice Hoke.

James F. Waddell, 2d Lieutenant.

John J. Wheeden, 2d Lieut.; died January 14, 1848, at Raleigh, having re-turned.

Charles Manly, Jr., appointed vice Wheeden.

#### *Sergeants.*

1. Richard H. Rogers, killed in action, at National Bridge, Mexico, 12th of August, 1847.

2. Thomas B. Jones, transferred to dragoons.

3. Thomas F. Elliot, died at Vera Cruz, September 14, 1847.

4. Merritt D. Crocker, died at Encerro, June 27, 1848.

1. Lawson Mauney, appointed 1st Sergeant, March 1, 1848.

2. Joseph F. Williamson.

3. Richard H. Riddick.

4. John Huffman.

#### *Corporals.*

1. Christopher G. Love.

2. David S. Wells.

3. Joseph A. Thomas.

4. Andrew Summey.

#### *Musicians.*

Frederick A. Stauffer, Drummer.

Henry Tevepangh, Fifer; died at Jalapa, September 26, 1847.

*Privates.*

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. Akenford, Endemeon R.                     | 31. Kirksey, William, (wounded at National Bridge.)              |
| 2. Bell, Eli                                 | 32. Kirksey, Elijah, (wounded at National Bridge.)               |
| 3. Bell, George R.                           | 33. Lawrence, George W. H.                                       |
| 4. Bell, Morris O.                           | 34. Lee, William W.  |
| 5. Bay, Jacob                                | 35. Martin, Jason  |
| 6. Briggs, Alexander                         | 36. Martin, William  |
| 7. Bowen, Wm. D. S.                          | 37. Medlin, Willie   |
| 8. Brooks, Henry                             | 38. McGonigle, Peter   |
| 9. Bumgarner, Thomas L.                      | 39. Mabry, Josiah  |
| 10. Barbee, Young W.                         | 40. Nowlin, David M. C.  |
| 11. Bradley, Wm.                             | 41. Nowlin, Thomas D.  |
| 12. Campton, James                           | 42. Rains, Benjamin  |
| 13. Carpenter, Jacob Q.                      | 43. Ramsey, Thomas G.  |
| 14. Carpenter, Peter W.                      | 44. Runnels, Moses   |
| 15. Cline, Laban L. M.                       | 45. Rafferty, Daniel A.  |
| 16. Cody, Turner                             | 46. Risen, George  |
| 17. Davis, Benjamin F.                       | 47. Sims, James  |
| 18. Durand, Addington S.                     | 48. Slade, David M.  |
| 19. Eaker, Michael                           | 49. Salter, David W.   |
| 20. Evans, James R.                          | 50. Salter, Warren   |
| 21. Ford, Rick, wounded at National Bridge.  | 51. Smith, Nathaniel   |
| 22. Fretwell, Jefferson                      | 52. Wells, David   |
| 23. Green, Simon G.                          | 53. Wells, Hugh S.   |
| 24. Greer, John F.                           | 54. Wheeler, Junius B., (promoted to Lieutenant, 11th Infantry.) |
| 25. Hallman, Noah                            | 55. White, Benjamin E.   |
| 26. Hargraves, James E.                      | 56. Williams, Lisbon W.  |
| 27. Hearn, Pernal                            | 57. Williams, James  |
| 28. Henderson, Robert F.                     | 58. Wright, Silas J.   |
| 29. Hoke, Philo P.                           | 59. Wolf, John   |
| 30. Justis, Benj., (wounded at Cerro Gordo.) | 60. Young, Laton   |

*Honorably Discharged.*

- |                        |                       |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Brown, Thomas G.    | Disability.           |
| 2. Fye, Abel M.        | "                     |
| 3. Huff, John          | "                     |
| 4. Justis, Benjamin    | " wounds.             |
| 5. Kirksey, Elijah     | " do.                 |
| 6. Mitchell, Wm. A. J. | " injuries in battle. |
| 7. Nowell, Jonathan    | "                     |
| 8. Stevens, Wm. G.     | "                     |

*Transferred.*

- |  |
|--|
| 1. William Conyers, to Company "G," 12th Infantry.   |
| 2. Dixon, Ferdinand, " " "                           |
| 3. Dyson, George W. " " "                            |
| 4. Harris, Andrew J. " " "                           |
| 5. Jones, Henry S. " " "                             |
| 6. Jones, Thomas B., to 2d Dragoons.                 |
| 7. Phillips, John G., to Company "G," 12th Infantry. |

*Deserted.*

- Jacob Hogue, Fort Moultrie, S. C., May 29, 1847.  
 Henry M. Wyatt, Vera Cruz, Mexico, July 6, 1848.

*Casualties.*

1. Medicus A. Alfred, died at Perote, Mexico, Nov., 1847.  
 2. James M. Bandy, " sea, July 15, 1847.

3. Richard E. Barrow, died at Perote, Oct. 15, 1847.
4. Jesse Boytt, " City of Mexico, Jan. 28, 1848.
5. Arthur Campbell, " Encerro, Mexico, June 25, 1848.
6. William Champion, " N. C., April 8, 1847.
7. William J. Clark, " City of Mexico, March 6, 1848.
8. Abner Cooper, " New Orleans, July 17, 1848.
9. James Crabtree, " Puebla, Jan. 2, 1848.
10. Merrit D. Crocker, died near Jalapa, June 17, 1848.
11. Benjamin Dickerson, died at Encerro, June 27, 1847.
12. William Dickerson, " Vera Cruz, Sept. 14, 1847.
13. Thomas F. Elliott, " Vera Cruz, Aug. 22, 1847.
14. Seth Etheridge, " Encerro, June 25, 1848.
15. Fenner Finch, " sea, July 18, 1847.
16. Farnifold Grey,
17. George A. Gentle, " Cerro Gordo, Aug. 16, 1847, wounds in battle.
18. Elijah Harris, " Encerro, June 28, 1848.
19. William Haughton, " Puebla, Dec. 8, 1847.
20. William W. Horton, " Puebla, Nov. 21, 1847.
21. Asa Hurley.
22. Joseph Horsends.
23. George N. Ireland.
24. Daniel Jarral.
25. James J. Love.
26. John May.
27. Edward McMillan, died Oct. 5, 1847, wounds received in battle.
28. James McKnight.
29. Nathan Perry.
30. Anderson Peace.
31. Albert G. Powers.
32. Richard H. Rogers, killed in battle at National Bridge.
33. Wesley Richards.
34. William H. Roles.
35. Joseph T. Rudiscal.
36. Benjamin S. Rust, injuries received in battle at National Bridge.
37. Henry Stamey, killed at National Bridge.
38. Hardy T. W. Shadrach, died of wounds received at National Bridge.
39. William Sikes.
40. James Spain.
41. Henry Tevepaugh.
42. Absalom Taylor.
43. James W. Underwood.
44. Charles Vowell, died of wounds received at National Bridge.
45. Wm. F. Wacaster.
46. Benjamin F. Wadkins.
47. James H. Wall.
48. Samuel P. Weathers.
49. John B. Warrick.
50. Christopher Wells.
51. Daniel Wiggs.
52. John Woodliff.
53. Barzillai Winfield.

Members of the General Assembly from Wake County, from the first meeting, in 1777, to the last session, 1850-51.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1777.	James Jones,	John Rand, Tignal Jones.
1778.	Michael Rodgers,	Lodwick Alford, Hardy Saunders.
1779.	Michael Rodgers,	Thomas Hines, John Hinton, Jr.
1780.	Michael Rodgers,	Nathl. Jones, John Humphries.
1781.	Michael Rodgers,	Burwell Pope, James Hinton.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1782.	Joel Lane,	James Hinton, Burwell Pope.
1783.	Joel Lane,	Theophilus Hinton, Hardy Saunders.
1784.	Joel Lane,	James Hinton, William Hayes.
1785.	Joel Lane,	James Hinton, William Hayes.
1786.	Joel Lane,	John Humphries, James Hinton.
1787.	Joel Lane,	Nathaniel Jones, Brittain Saunders.
1788.	Joel Lane,	James Hinton, Brittain Saunders.
1789.	Joel Lane,	Brittain Saunders, Thomas Hines.
1790.	Joel Lane,	Brittain Saunders, Ransom Sutherland.
1791.	Joel Lane,	Ransom Sutherland, Brittain Saunders.
1792.	Joel Lane,	Brittain Saunders, William Hinton.
1793.	James Hinton,	Wyatt Hawkins, Wm. Person.
1794.	Joel Lane,	William Hinton, Michael Rogers.
1795.	Joel Lane,	Nathaniel Jones, William Hinton.
1796.	Thomas Hines,	Nathaniel Jones, John Rogers.
1797.	Tignall Jones,	Wm. Hinton, Solomon Rogers.
1799.	Thomas Hines,	Wm. Hinton, Henry Seawell.
1800.	Nathl. Jones,	Matthew McCullers, Henry Seawell.
1801.	Nathl. Jones,	Henry Seawell, Matthew McCullers.
1802.	William Hinton,	Henry H. Cook, Henry Seawell.
1803.	William Hinton,	Allen Rogers, Henry H. Cooke.
1804.	William Hinton,	Nathl. Jones, Henry H. Cooke.
1805.	Nathaniel Jones,	Nathl. Jones, Henry H. Cooke.
1806.	Allen Rogers,	Walter Rand, Henry H. Cooke.
1807.	Allen Rogers,	Calvin Jones, Henry H. Cooke.
1808.	Allen Rogers,	Nathl. Jones, Allen Gilchrist.
1809.	William Hinton,	Nathl. Jones, Kimbro' Jones.
1810.	William Hinton,	Henry Seawell, Kimbro' Jones.
1811.	William Hinton,	Nathl. Jones, Kimbro' Jones.
1812.	Allen Rogers,	Henry Seawell, Kimbro' Jones.
1813.	John Hinton, Jr.,	Wm. Boylan, Danl. L. Barringer.
1814.	John Hinton,	Wm. Boylan, Seth Jones.
1815.	John Hinton,	Wm. Boylan, Seth Jones.
1816.	John Hinton, Jr.,	William Boylan, Seth Jones.
1817.	Nathaniel Jones,	Seth Jones, Stephen Haywood.
1818.	Nathaniel Jones,	Seth Jones, Stephen Haywood.
1819.	Stephen Haywood,	Kimbro' Jones, D. L. Barringer.
1820.	Josiah Cuedup,	Danl. L. Barringer, C. L. Hinton.
1821.	Henry Seawell,	Chas. L. Hinton, D. L. Barringer.
1822.	Henry Seawell,	D. L. Barringer, Samuel Whitaker.
1823.	Henry Seawell,	Jas. F. Taylor, Samuel Whitaker.
1824.	Henry Seawell,	Saml. Whitaker, Johnson Busbee.
1825.	Henry Seawell,	Samuel Whitaker, Nathl. G. Rand.
1826.	Henry Seawell,	Saml. Whitaker, N. G. Rand.
1827.	Charles L. Hinton,	Saml. Whitaker, Johnson Busbee.
1828.	Charles L. Hinton,	Saml. Whitaker, Wesley Jones.
1829.	Charles L. Hinton,	Wesley Jones, Saml. Whitaker.
1830.	Charles L. Hinton,	Saml. Whitaker, N. G. Rand.
1831.	Henry Seawell,	Wm. H. Haywood, Jr., N. G. Rand.
1832.	Henry Seawell,	Nathl. G. Rand, Chas. L. Hinton.
1833.	Charles L. Hinton,	Nathl. G. Rand, Wesley Jones.
1834.	Samuel Whitaker,	Wm. H. Haywood, Jr., Wesley Jones.
1835.	Samuel Whitaker,	Wm. H. Haywood, Jr., Allen Rogers.
1836.	Samuel Whitaker,	Weston R. Gales, Wm. H. Haywood, Jr., N. G. Rand.
1838.	Samuel Whitaker,	N. G. Rand, D. B. Massey, J. M. Mangum.
1840.	Samuel Whitaker,	N. G. Rand, D. B. Massey, J. M. Mangum.
1842.	James B. Shepard,	N. G. Rand, Gaston H. Wilder, D. B. Massey.



Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1844.	Geo. W. Thompson,	J. M. Mangum, Gaston H. Wilder, James B. Shepard.
1846.	Geo. W. Thompson,	Benj. D. Sims, G. H. Wilder, W. W. Holden.
1848.	Geo. W. Thompson,	Benj. D. Sims, Jas. D. Newcome, Rufus H. Jones.
1850.	Wesley Jones,	R. M. Saunders, James D. Newcome, Barwell Rollins.

## CHAPTER LXXVI.

## WARREN COUNTY.

WARREN COUNTY was formed in 1779. In this year Bute County was divided, and the counties of Franklin and Warren formed from it.

Warren is bounded on the north by the Virginia line, on the east by Northampton and Halifax Counties, on the south by Franklin County, on the west by Granville.

Its population (1850) was 4604 whites; 441 free negroes; 8867 slaves; 10,365 representative population.

Its products (1840) were 3,574,296 lbs. tobacco; 380,954 lbs. cotton; 9584 lbs. wool; 395,351 bushels corn; 80,193 bushels oats; 25,551 bushels wheat; 1641 dollars worth of lumber.

It derives its name from JOSEPH WARREN, of Massachusetts.

Dr. JOSEPH WARREN was a Major-General in the Provincial forces, and fell in battle at Bunker Hill, on 17th June, 1775. He was born in Roxbury, in the State of Massachusetts, in 1741. After leaving college, he studied medicine with Dr. Lloyd, an eminent physician of his day, and commenced practice with great success. His personal appearance, his kind address, and humanity, won his way to the hearts of all, while his intellectual superiority gave him power among his countrymen. When Great Britain declared her power to tax and govern the colonies without representation, Warren, far in advance of public opinion, openly denounced it as tyranny in its most odious forms—this, too, in the very teeth of the myrmidons of the Crown.

The massacre of the Colonists, on the 5th of March, 1770, had been held as a sacred festival by the people of Boston. Orations were delivered on each anniversary, setting forth this murder legalized by the Crown. Twice was Warren the orator on this deeply exciting subject. So patriotic were his sentiments—so hostile to British power—that the officers of the army under General Gage, then quartered in Boston, declared that no more such orations should be delivered. It was openly stated that it would cost the life of any man who attempted it. Warren took fire at a threat so openly and tyrannically made. He solicited the honor of delivering the oration in 1775. For this post he had few rivals, and it became well known that Warren was to speak. The day came, and the weather was remarkably fine. The old South Meeting House was crowded at an early hour. The British officers, armed, filled the house and aisles, and some even occupied the pulpit. All entrance to the house was prevented. But Warren reached the pulpit by a ladder from the outside. He pressed forward to his post. In the bloom of man-

hood, flushed with the spirit of liberty, the youthful orator advanced. The British officers, seeing his coolness and intrepidity, made way for him. An awful stillness, like that which, in the convulsions of nature, often precedes the fell tornado of the Indies, prevailed. Each man felt the rapid palpitations of his own heart, and saw in the pale determined face, and closed lips of his neighbor, the peril of the occasion. The daring spirit of Warren arose, and, in "thoughts that breathed and words that burned," he spoke of the early history of the colonists, their rights, and the claims of justice; how their rights had been trampled down, how violated by the tyrant power of England. His descriptions of suffering, agony, and blood of the colonists, chilled even the spirits of the British. The scene was sublime—the cause of truth prevailed. The day passed without any violence. Warren and his friends were prepared to chastise insolence, prevent disgrace, and avenge any attempt at assassination.

This is a scene of moral courage and sublimity worthy of the pencil of the painter or the chisel of the sculptor. The thunder of Demosthenes rolled at a distance from Philip and his hosts; Cicero poured forth his invective when surrounded by the Senate and free from danger of the dagger of Cataline; but Warren spoke to the very teeth of the proud oppressors of his country, resting on their loaded arms, whose errand was to overawe, and whose business it was to conquer. No example in Roman history exceeds this in moral courage or in moral sublimity.

"————— Is there in the abyss,  
Is there, among the adamantine spheres,  
Wheeling unshaken through the boundless void,  
Aught that with half such majesty can fill  
The human bosom?"\*

If ancient Rome placed the statue of Brutus among those of her heroes and her gods, should not one rise to the memory of Warren, to perpetuate the remembrance of this heroic act?

In June 14th, 1775, the Provincial Congress of Massachusetts made him Major-General of their forces. But he was not destined long to wear these honors. At Breed's Hill, when the Provincials, under Colonel Prescott, were attacked by the English troops on the 17th, General Warren appeared. Col. Prescott offered him the command, but he declined, and with a musket took his place in the ranks. He was killed as the Provincials were slowly retreating from the superior forces of the British. This place has now become sacred ground. A tall monument marks the consecrated spot, "to meet the sun in his coming; the early light of the morning gilds it, and parting day lingers on its summit."

Strangers from distant lands visit it, for it is associated in their memories with the Marathon and Plataeas of former ages, and with all the mighty struggles of determined freedom for its long lost liberty. Meet is it that North Carolina, in one of her fairest counties, has preserved the name of this noble son of patriotism, whose life-blood cemented the foundations of her liberty, and who died battling in her sacred cause!

"*There were no Tories in Bute*," says her historian, and the records of truth.

When the Provincial Congress recommended that Committees of Safety be chosen in 1775, for each county, Bute rose as one man, and, on motion of Benjamin Ward, "one of each kin was selected to act as one of the Committee," thus connecting with *living links* the chain of freedom.

She sent to the General Meeting, on the 25th of August, 1774, at Newbern, WILLIAM PERSON and GREEN HILL.

\* Akenside's *Pleasures of the Imagination*, book ii. p. 47.

To same place, on the 3d of April, 1775, WILLIAM PERSON, GREEN HILL, JAMES RANSOME, and THOMAS EATON.

To Hillsboro', on the 21st of August, 1775, she sent WILLIAM PERSON, GREEN HILL, JETHRO SUMNER, THOMAS EATON, Rev. HENRY PATTILLO, and JOSIAH REDDICK.

To Halifax, on the 4th of April, 1776, WILLIAM PERSON, GREEN HILL, WILLIAM ALSTON, THOMAS SHEEROD, and PHILEMON HAWKINS.

At this Congress, THOMAS PERSON was appointed Brigadier-General of the Hillsboro' District; JETHRO SUMNER, Colonel of the 3d Regiment of Continental Troops. And of the Bute Regiment, THOMAS EATON, Colonel; WILLIAM ALSTON, Lieutenant-Colonel; THOMAS SHEEROD, Major; GREEN HILL, 2d Major.

To the Congress at Halifax, on the 12th of November, 1776, JAMES DENTON, THOMAS EATON, PHILEMON HAWKINS, BENJAMIN SEWELL, and BENJAMIN WARD.

The character of WILLIAM PERSON is one of great interest. We regret that our efforts have been thus far unavailing, to ascertain the birth, family, education, and death of this worthy patriot. But the records afford ample testimony of his devotion to the principles of liberty, and the magnanimity of his character.

General JETHRO SUMNER was of Warren County, an early, active, and patriotic soldier of the Revolution. His father, William Sumner, emigrated from England about 1690, and settled near Suffolk, Virginia.

On the 8th of May, 1760, he was ordered "by the Hon. William Byrd, Esq., Colonel of the Virginia Regiment, and Commander-in-chief of the Virginia forces," to proceed (with Sergeant Nash) with all convenient speed to Fort Cumberland, to act as Paymaster. During this year he was the commanding officer of Fort Cumberland.

He was appointed in April, 1776, by the Provincial Congress, Colonel of the 3d Regiment of Continental Troops. WILLIAM ALSTON was Lieutenant-Colonel; SAMUEL LOCKHART, Major.

He joined the army of the North, under Washington, and, after that campaign, came South with General Gates, and behaved with great bravery on the fatal field of Camden (August, 1780).

In October following he was at Yadkin's Ford, from which General Sumner, in camp, reports on the 10th of October, 1780, the defeat of Ferguson on King's Mountain to General Gates, and by General Gates sent to Congress.

He joined General Greene, and with him was in the hard-fought battle of Eutaw Springs, 8th of September, 1781, and commanded the Continental Troops from North Carolina; their bravery, in charging the enemy with trailed arms, contributed greatly to the success of the day.

He continued to serve in the South until the daring feat of Fannin, in the abduction of the Governor of North Carolina, September, 1781.\* General Greene, alarmed at the effect of such an outrage, ordered General Sumner to North Carolina, to tranquilize the public mind, encourage the friends of liberty, and to subdue the Tory influence. He traversed the eastern section of North Carolina, and was in the State at the close of the war.

A letter from General Greene, dated at Charleston, 2d February, 1783, to General Sumner, says: "Were there any probability of action soon, I should be anxious to have your services in this army. But from the situation of your line, and the probable inactivity of the army for some time to come, I have no objection to your remaining in North Carolina, where you can attend to the recruiting service and your own private concerns at the same time."

After the war was over, he resigned, and married a wealthy widow (Heiss) of Newbern, by whom he had two children, Thomas Edward, who died without issue, and Jacky, who married Hon. Thomas Blount, of Edgecombe, who died in Congress in 1812, without issue.

\* See Biography of Gov. Burke, 333.

General Sumner lies buried in Warren County, near the road from Lewisburg to Warrenton, near old Shocco Chapel and Bute old court house, and bears this inscription:—

To the memory  
of  
GENERAL JETHRO SUMNER,  
one of the Heroes of '76.

#### HAWKINS FAMILY.

Of PHILEMON HAWKINS, who was delegate from Bute in 1776, the reader will find a history in the sketch of Colonel Benjamin Hawkins, for which I am indebted to the kindness of John D. Hawkins, Esq., of Franklin County, and from whose pen it proceeded.

COL. BENJAMIN HAWKINS was born in Bute (which was changed to Warren County in 1779) on the 15th of August, 1754, and he died at his residence in the Creek Nation, in the exercise of his functions as Superintendent of Indian Affairs, on the 6th of June, 1816. A particular record to this effect was made at the time of his death by his elder brother, Colonel Philemon Hawkins, in his family Bible, with the additional remark, that he had been in public life thirty-six years.

His parents were Colonel Philemon Hawkins, Sr., and Delia Hawkins, both of whom lived and died in the same county, at advanced ages. His father was born in Gloucester County, Virginia, on the 28th of September, 1717, the county where the Hawkins family seems to have first settled on their arrival in this country from England. He was a remarkable man. Born to small fortune, raised to hard labor, with but a common education, in obscurity, and without the patronage of friends. He migrated from Gloucester at the age of twenty years, leaving behind him a name for industry and energy of character. Bute County was then inhabited mostly by Indians, and the semi-savage whites who always crowd the borders of a new country. Here he sat down with the resolute purpose to make his fortune, and his indomitable perseverance soon gave him a start, upon which he built a fortune and a fame, that outstripped all his cotemporaries. He was of distinction in 1772. He was then the chief aid to Governor Tryon in the Battle of Alamance, fought with the Regulators in that year. Possessing the means, he advanced his family to the first station in society, and he lived in the enjoyment of a well spent life, and died in 1801, in the eighty-third year of his age. He had six children; four sons and two daughters. His sons were, in the order of their ages, Colonel John Hawkins, Colonel Philemon Hawkins, Jr., Colonel Benjamin Hawkins, and Colonel Joseph Hawkins. His daughters were, Delia, who married L. Bullock, and Ann, who married Micajah Thomas, a man of respectable character in Nash County. The daughters were short-lived, and left no living children. And of the sons, Colonel Joseph Hawkins was an officer in the Continental service, and died in 1785. The other sons, John, Philemon, and Benjamin, survived their parents; and the two first left numerous families. Their descendants were noted men, and held respectable stations in life. Colonel John Hawkins had five sons; four of them served many years in the Assembly; Philemon, now of Louisburg, General John H. Hawkins, and General Micajah Thomas Hawkins, who now live in Warren, and Colonel Joseph Hawkins, who died filling the office of Comptroller of the State. General M. T. Hawkins served many years in Congress.

Colonel Philemon Hawkins, Jr., had seven sons and five daughters, who all lived to be grown. The sons were William, John D., Joseph W., Benjamin F., Philemon, Frank, and George W. The six youngest sons all graduated at the University of North Carolina. The daughters were Eleanor, who is now the widow of the late Sherwood Haywood, of Raleigh; Ann, who married William P. Little, late of Warren; Delia, now the widow of the late

Stephen Haywood, of Raleigh; Sarah, who was the widow of the late Colonel William Polk, of Raleigh, and Lucy Davis Ruffin, who was the first wife of the late Louis D. Henry, of Raleigh.

Colonel Benjamin Hawkins left one son and five daughters; only three daughters are now living. He was raised to habits of industry and economy, but he possessed a liberal spirit, which he inherited from his parents, who possessed and practiced it in an eminent degree. No private house in North Carolina was more extensively known; and none where more enlarged hospitality was dispensed, than at the house of the late Colonel Philemon Hawkins, Sr.

In the early education of BENJAMIN HAWKINS, he was sent to the best schools the country afforded. There were then no academies near at hand, and no college in the State. The nearest college was William and Mary, in Virginia, but in the estimation of his father, Princeton College had the preference, and, therefore, he and his younger brother, Joseph, were sent to that institution. There they remained until the war of the Revolution suspended the exercises, at which time, Benjamin and his brother Joseph were members of the Senior Class. Colonel Hawkins, when he left college was a ripe scholar of his grade, and understood and spoke French well. The intercourse which General Washington had with the French officers, and not being able himself to speak French, rendered it necessary he should have some member of his family to aid him in that particular. He formed an acquaintance with Colonel Hawkins and pressed him into his service as a member of his family, where he remained some time. He was at the Battle of Monmouth with Washington, in 1779, and in many other situations before and after that battle. The servant who attended upon and belonged to Colonel Hawkins at that battle, was freed in 1801, and lived upwards of forty years afterwards.

In 1780, Colonel Hawkins was chosen by the North Carolina Legislature, commercial agent to procure all things needful, home or abroad, for the use and support of the war, and defence of the State. During this time he acted as aide-de-camp to Governor Nash. As commercial agent, he repaired to the island of St. Eustatia, to procure arms and munitions of war. In that character he purchased many articles, and put them on board the vessels of a then rich merchant of Newbern, North Carolina; John Wright Stanly, father of the late John Stanly. These vessels and cargoes were captured by the British vessels of war, and that capture ruined the great fortune of the unfortunate Stanly, who sought redress at the hands of the State of North Carolina, but was refused it, when it should have been allowed him. Mr. Stanly then brought suit against Colonel Hawkins in his individual character, which took its turn in the courts, creating some excitement. But the court decided (1st Haywood) that the purchases and contracts of the State's agent, did not bind him individually.

On the 13th of May, 1782, Colonel Hawkins was elected by the General Assembly a member of Congress to the old confederation for one year, and was re-elected on the 14th of May, 1783, for a like term, and was present at Annapolis in that year, being the memorable Congress before whom General Washington appeared, to lay down his commission as Commander-in-chief of the American armies.

On the 21st of March, 1785, being then a member of Congress, he was appointed by Congress, having been unanimously nominated by the whole North Carolina delegation in Congress, a Commissioner, together with Daniel Carrol and William Perry, to treat with the Cherokees and all other Indians south of them. He was also appointed by Congress, same year, as a commissioner, associated with Gen. Andrew Pickens, Joseph Martin, and Lauchlin McIntosh, to negotiate with the Creek Indians. They concluded the treaty of Galphinton, and in the same commission they concluded the treaty of Hopewell with the Cherokees. He was again elected a member of Congress in 1786, to serve until the first Monday of March, 1787. In 1789, he was elected to the Senate of the United States, together with Samuel Johnston, Esq., the two first Senators chosen by North Carolina under the Federal Constitution, and he was qualified and took his seat the 13th of Janu-

ary, 1790. In the classification he was allotted to serve six years. By the General Assembly, who elected these two Senators, Governor Johnston was elected on the first ballot, and the contest for the other was between Colonel Benjamin Hawkins and Colonel William Blount, afterwards Governor Blount of Tennessee, and Senator from that State in the Congress of the United States. These two gentlemen, before this conflict, had been particularly friendly, had served together frequently in the Congress of the Confederation, and in other stations. This contest was waged by their friends, not by themselves. In fact, each had a brother in the Assembly, and they were both men of influence in that body. When Colonel Hawkins was elected, it was against his wishes, as he disliked strife, such as he saw this contest would lead to. But his elder brother, Colonel Philemon Hawkins, Jr., willed it otherwise, and so the election was decided. This election produced a breach among old friends, that was never after healed. They never after looked with a friendly eye upon the elder members of the Hawkins family. The after generations of both families inculcated a warm friendship for each other, which ripened into marriages. That friendship still exists, and is much valued on both sides.

Colonel Benjamin Hawkins served out his full term of six years in the Senate, but it was known for some time before the end of that period, among his friends, that General Washington was importuning him to accept the agency of superintending all the Indians south of the Ohio. He by no means solicited that appointment. On the contrary, he was induced to accept it only at the particular desire of the President, and much against the wishes of his friends and relatives, who never doubted his ability, but they believed it would be such an abstraction from civilized life, and such a close connection with savages, that, although his purpose was predicated upon patriotism and an extended benevolence, yet the task for a man of refinement, in the possession of an ample fortune, would be so onerous as to render his situation extremely uncomfortable. During the time of his service in the Senate and before, when at home he lived with his father and mother (their only child), he was the delight of their declining years, and his father's house being the seat of hospitality, it was much frequented by visitors of all sorts, and from various parts of the world. Exiled Frenchmen of distinction, during their Revolution and the reign of Robespierre, sought an asylum in the United States, and in this agreeable and hospitable retreat their sorrows found sympathy and repose.

Being then a man of fortune, surrounded by all the comforts of life, he was the idol of his parents and relatives, and particularly acceptable to everybody. Their regrets at his acceptance of the agency may be estimated by their reflection of his transfer from the Senate of the United States to a dweller among savages. His administration as agent is left to history, and fortunately, enough of his writings were preserved from the flames which burnt, accidentally, his house, shortly after his death, as well as that there are yet living in Georgia, and elsewhere, men who shared his munificence, and witnessed his rare and transcendent attainments, his high and amiable qualifications, and his unbounded philanthropy and patriotism, to enable history to perpetuate his name. He has done much to establish the topography of Georgia, and left many valuable materials for her history, which have been embodied to that end. Many volumes of his manuscript writings were destroyed, it is supposed, when his house was burnt, but the indefatigable antiquarian, J. K. Teft, Esq., Corresponding Secretary to the Georgia Historical Society, writes to a relative of Colonel H. in North Carolina, that the Society have in their possession eleven volumes in manuscript, of his writings, which are in preparation for publication, which were procured with great earnestness and solicitude as valuable monuments to the renown of the author, and use to the history of Georgia. And that part of the series relating to topography, has been published at the private expense of Mr. William B. Hodgson, a member of the Society, and a gentleman of profound erudition, who says, their intrinsic worth, coming from a man of such Roman virtues, made it a labor of love to him.

To show his lack of solicitude for office, the archives at Washington show that he tendered his resignation to every President, from Gen. Washington to the time of his death, but not one of them would accept it, telling him he must remain, that his services were indispensable. These flattering replies made by all the Presidents of his time, caused him to continue to bear the burdens of holding on, the easier, and thereby only was he kept so long in the arduous duties of Indian Agent. It was extensively known for many years he wished to leave the Agency, and during the administration of Mr. Jefferson, a recommendation was got up in favor of another person to be his successor, which was presented to him. Mr. Jefferson replied he saw there was no difficulty to get a successor, but the difficulty was to induce him to hold on, and so long as that could be done, no successor would be appointed.

In the year 1801, the first year of Mr. Jefferson's administration, Colonel Hawkins' previous commission having expired by its limitation, he was reappointed, and as joint commissioner with General Wilkinson and General Andrew Pickens, to negotiate treaties with the Chickasaws, Choctaws, and Natchez.

He had long been in bad health, from exposure, and had so often determined to resign, and leave the burdensome charge of Indian responsibilities, that at the close of his life, Government seemed willing, from his declining health, to give him up. But when he died he was still the agent, having called to his assistance his nephew, Capt. Philemon Hawkins, son of Colonel Philemon Hawkins, of Warren County, North Carolina, who at the close of the war in 1815, resigned his commission in the army as Captain of Artillery, and at the particular request of his uncle had joined him as assistant agent. Captain Hawkins was also in bad health, having taken cold in the military service, which settled on his lungs. He lived some months only after the death of his uncle, discharging the duties of agent. Governor Mitchell, of Georgia, was then appointed, and before his installation, Captain Hawkins died. And subsequently, when Governor Mitchell took charge of the Agency it was necessary he should have reference to and possession of some documents among the papers of Captain Hawkins, then at the Agency, in his trunks; and Governor Mitchell wrote to Governor Hawkins in North Carolina, who was the executor of Captain Hawkins, as also of Colonel Benjamin Hawkins, for permission to go among the papers to procure them, which request was complied with. Gov. Mitchell did not remain long in the Agency, and was succeeded by Colonel John Crowell. Against his administration there were objections and remonstrances made to the Government by the Indians and others, in 1825; one of these was signed by Benjamin Hawkins. This caused the misconception that it was Colonel Benjamin Hawkins, and that he was alive at that time. Whereas the Benjamin Hawkins who signed the remonstrance was a half-breed Indian who assumed the name. There was also a William Hawkins and a John Hawkins, names assumed by the Indians out of veneration and affection for Colonel Hawkins, possessing not a drop of his blood in their veins. It is well vouched for that he would never permit an intercourse of that sort, for many reasons, well known to his friends. He was of opinion it was essential to Indian government that no such familiarity should be tolerated.

No man was more exemplary in many respects, and particularly for economy and judicious management of his pecuniary affairs. By this means he always had a moneyed ability to administer to his munificence, and to keep within his income. He inculcated and practiced the maxim that, any article was too costly to be purchased at any price, however small, if it was not needed for use or speculation.

When Colonel Hawkins resolved to accept the Agency in 1796, he cast about in his mind how he should dispose of portions of his estate to be left behind him. He had understood that his youngest brother, Joseph, who had given him his estate, had intimated in his lifetime a desire in some shape that his elder brother Philemon, should have a large body of land he owned in the adjoining county of Franklin at a mere nominal price. This land he would and did convey to his brother Philemon, and for the nominal consider-

ation only, though his brother by no means desired it; for the mere legal consideration was too far short for a fair equivalent, and the moral inducement insufficient to compel such a course. But so it was done, and nothing short of it would satisfy Colonel Benjamin Hawkins.

He had a niece married to a man in moderate circumstances. He moved him and his family to his large Roanoke estate, and put them in possession of everything there as they stood, negroes and all, and gave them the free use of all until called for. They kept the estate in this way for many years, until Colonel Hawkins concluded to remove his negroes to his residence in the Creek nation, where he established a model farm. There he cultivated extensively, made large crops of grain, which had become in great demand to supply the immense emigration to the Territory, now the States of Alabama and Mississippi, and on to New Orleans. He owned mechanics of various kinds; he built mills, houses, wagons, fixtures, and implements of all sorts suited to the demands of the country. He had a large stock of cattle, which the Indians were scrupulous to protect while he was alive, but when he died they stole them without limit. He built a bridge across the river at the Agency, and had a gate upon it to separate his cows and calves. He had at one time upwards of five hundred calves. The milk was extensively taken from the cows, and the butter taken from it by a machine operated by horse power. Colonel Hawkins possessed in a high degree not only science to conceive anything he desired, but practical common sense necessary to its full achievement. This addition to his great energy of character created success.

Col. Benjamin Hawkins, in the year 1797, wrote to his brother, Colonel Philemon Hawkins, and desired him to send him his son William, then a law student under Judge Williams at Williamsboro', to aid him in his Indian department; and intimated as he had no family, he wished him as one to share his toils, and to profit by their joint efforts in the character of a son. William Hawkins accepted the call and aided his uncle in the department for two years, as assistant agent, when Colonel Hawkins was of opinion that a young man living so long among Indians, might acquire a manner unsuited to polished life. He therefore prevailed with his nephew to visit Philadelphia, and live in that fashionable city, and renew some of his former studies, particularly his French, in a society where the opportunity for conversation in that language, would enable him the better to accomplish it. After remaining there near two years he returned to North Carolina, and circumstances and incidents occurring, he, in the meantime, got married, and, of course, declined to join his uncle in the Indian department. After awhile, Colonel Hawkins married and had children. William Hawkins knowing the extreme punctiliousness of his uncle never to create an expectation without fulfilling to the letter its object, he wrote him that he remembered with grateful recollection all his past favors, and his intimations to give him all his property, but since that time circumstances had greatly changed; he now had children of his own, who were the natural objects of his bounty; the promise to him was at a time anterior to that, and predicated upon the assumption of his never having children; that he understood it in this light, and would view it in no other, and desired especially that his uncle would view it in the same light, protesting a total unwillingness to have any part of his estate, and released him from all moral obligation growing out of that promise. Nevertheless when Colonel Hawkins died, who had not seen his nephew for many years, he left a will dividing his estate equally between his wife, his six children, and his nephew, giving each an eighth part, and leaving him, moreover, his sole executor. His estate was worth about One Hundred and Sixty Thousand Dollars. As additional evidence of his disinterestedness, Micajah Thomas, who had married his sister Ann, and received by her a handsome patrimony, and who had died long before, leaving no child, and was a man of very large fortune, he sent especially for Col. Hawkins when upon his deathbed to visit him. He told him on his arrival he had sent for him to write his will and to give him a large portion of his estate. Mr. Thomas was surrounded by many respectable



friends at the time. Colonel Hawkins told him he would write no such will; that he valued his friendly feelings thus expressed, but that he was sufficiently provided for, and as Mr. Thomas had blood relations he advised him to give his estate to them. When Mr. Thomas found he could not get him to accept of the offered legacy he entreated him to accept of five hundred guineas, which he also positively refused, and wrote his will giving his property to his relatives.

Colonel Hawkins possessed in a high degree the happy turn of character to make himself acceptable, and a favorite with everybody. He stood particularly in that relation with General Nathaniel Greene, and when that distinguished officer desired to go South to look out for a new residence in the year 1785, he went to see Col. Hawkins, and staid with him until he prevailed with him to accompany him. They explored as far South as St. Augustine, and General Greene finally selected a residence upon one of the sea Islands upon the southern coast of Georgia.

It is a well known trait in the Indian character, that whenever war is waged in their neighborhood, their restless temperament will cause them to take part. When General Jackson was carrying on the Creek war, it was thought by the Government, and so advised by Colonel Hawkins, that a regiment should be raised of the friendly Indians to keep them in check and from going over to the enemy. Colonel Hawkins was Colonel-commandant, and the celebrated half-breed, McIntosh, was Lieutenant-Colonel of the regiment.

This regiment was in the service of the Government a considerable time. Colonel Hawkins, at his own private expense, relying to be remunerated by Government, provisioned and supplied it, in great part, with provisions, munitions, &c. He had large herds of cattle, large quantities of grain to furnish needful supplies, and doubtless had and kept necessary and proper vouchers, as he was a man of great system, to cover and set forth his expenditures. But his house was accidentally burnt, shortly after his death, destroying many of his vouchers. Had he been alive to settle his own matters, his knowledge might have supplied, in a degree, the loss of his papers. This worked a great loss to his estate. His executor had great trouble to settle his accounts, owing to this loss of papers, making a loss to his estate of many thousand dollars. His accounts had to pass the scrutiny of the First Auditor of the Treasury,\* who had filled that appointment from the time the Government first went to Washington, and who was so watchful of the people's money, he was of opinion, in the construction of a statute, he must look to the letter, and not at all to the equity, or common sense meaning of it. For instance, in construing the act of Congress, giving pay for the loss of horses in the Florida war, he decided it did not extend to mules, because a horse was not a mule. Before this gentleman, the executor of Colonel Benjamin Hawkins had to appear for a settlement, and by that settlement his estate did lose, owing to the loss of papers and this rigid exactness, a large amount expended in behalf of the American people. Thus ended the career of a man who may well be said to have filled, in the stations to which he was called, and in private life, the measure of his duty; and after passing through the many scenes of a long, a laborious, and active life, closed his career of usefulness to his country and to his fellow man with an honor and a reputation which deserves to be recorded for future example to be living. "History is philosophy teaching by example."

The celebrated French General, Moreau, when an exile in this country, had to pass, on his visit to New Orleans, the residence of Colonel Hawkins, and hereby made his acquaintance at the Agency. He became suddenly so impressed with him, and captivated by his powers in conversation, beautifully expressed in French, that he sojourned with him a long time, and after leaving him he pronounced him the most remarkable man he had found in America.

\* The late Peter Hagner, Esq.

The publication of the writings of Colonel Hawkins, are in progress under the guidance of the Georgia Historical Society. His writings upon the subject of Topography and the Indian character, and his writings called "A Sketch of the Creek Country," have attracted particular admiration. The latter has been published under the name of the Georgia Historical Society, but at the private expense of William B. Hodgson, Esq., a gentleman of fortune and great learning, who remarks that its usefulness may be estimated by its having been copied in manuscript, in these times when printing has so many facilities, into five copies.

Colonel Hawkins' treatise upon the subject of Indian Language, sent by him to Mr. Jefferson and by him to Mr. Gallatin, was held by both of these gentlemen in the highest estimation, and is expected substantially to appear in the writings of Mr. Gallatin, which occupied him to the time of his death, upon the character of the Aborigines of America. But Mr. Jefferson knew and appreciated Colonel Hawkins at a very early period. It is known that he kept a journal, systematically arranged, and headed by the name of every State in the Union, beginning with Massachusetts in which, among other things, he recorded the names of the persons, and their recommendations, for appointment to office. In 1789, under the head of North Carolina, upon the subject of the appointment of Federal Judge for the State, Mr. Jefferson remarks, "Hawkins recommended John Sitgreaves as a very clever gentleman, of good deportment, well skilled in the law for a man of his age, and, should he live long enough, will be an ornament to his profession. He was appointed, Spaight and Blount concurring."

This scrap-book of Mr. Jefferson's was purchased of his executor the last year of President Polk's administration, and by him shown to the author of this Memoir.

NATHANIEL MACON was born, lived, and died in Warren county. His long and successful career in public life has rendered his name known in the annals of the State and nation; and his peculiar course of policy has been stamped upon her history.

His ancestors were from Virginia. He was born in this county in 1757.

His early youth was marked by diligence; a generous frankness of character; an inquiring mind for information; and a sturdy independence in thought and action.

He was sent to Princeton College to complete his education; the troubles of the Revolution closed the halls of science; he returned home, and volunteered as a *private*, in the service of his country, in a company commanded by his brother.\*

This position he preferred to that of an officer, which was tendered to him. This perversion from the ordinary ambition, so natural to men, was remarkable in his whole after life; he seemed as free from this, as from the thirst for gain; since for his services in the field, he refused and never received a cent from his suffering country.† It would seem by his whole career, that neither the love of fame, nor the acquisition of wealth, had any influence upon his well-balanced mind. His country was in danger; her liberties in peril. This he knew, and to her services he devoted all the energies of his mind and body. He loved his country as a fond son loves his venerated mother; and what son would require any reward for defending this mother, in poverty and in distress, from injury or insult, beyond the consciousness of having done his duty?

While in the army, he was elected by the people, a member of the Legislature, without his knowledge or consent. Such was his patriotism, and his attachment to his companions in arms, that for a time he resisted all allurements to leave the army; but by the persuasions of his commanding officers, he left this for a different service; and here he was destined to a

\* Ingersoll's History of the War of 1812, p. 209.

† Colton's Life of Macon, p. 47.

long and brilliant career. He served several years as a member of the General Assembly.

About this time, he married Miss Hannah Plummer, an accomplished lady, and of one of the most excellent families in the State. In this, he had opposition; for she was an object worthy of the richest affections. It is recorded, that while on a visit to her, he met one of her suitors at her house. With his characteristic frankness, he proposed to his rival, in the presence of Miss Plummer, that they should play a game of cards for her hand, as that was the shortest and an amicable way to decide the controversy. This was agreed to; and they played. Macon lost; upon which, raising his hands, with his eyes beaming with affection, he exclaimed, "*Hannah, I have lost you fairly, but love is superior to fortune! I cannot give you up; I love you yet.*"

This frank conduct, it is said, secured him the hand of the lady. A life of uninterrupted domestic felicity to her, proved the wisdom of her conduct. He was happy in the wife of his love, and she was proud of the husband of her choice.

The sublime idea of the Roman poet was more than realized:

"Felices ter et amplius  
Quos irrupta tenet copula; nec malis  
Divulsus querimoniis  
Supremâ citius solvet amor die."\*  
HORACE.

He now devoted himself to the improvement of his farm and the happiness of his family. But fortune had not destined him to remain in retirement.

In 1791, he was elected a member of Congress from this District: so acceptable were his services, and so patriotic his efforts, that he was continued from the same district until 1815, when, without his solicitation or consent, he was transferred to the Senate of the United States, where he served until 1828.

In 1824 he received the vote of Virginia (twenty-four electoral votes), as Vice-President of the United States.

In 1825, '26 and '27, he was chosen President, *pro tem.*, of the Senate.

Warned by the advances of age; in 1828, after a service of thirty-seven years in Congress, he voluntarily resigned all his public trusts to the General Assembly.

A longer period of continuous service in the public councils is not presented by any one individual in the annals of our republic.

From 1801 to 1806, he was the Speaker of the House of Representatives, the only individual from North Carolina who has ever enjoyed this distinguished honor.

His career (embracing the whole period of the war with Great Britain) was in the most excited times of the country. Yet with such acceptability did Mr. Macon pursue "the even tenor" of his way, uninfluenced by parties, and unmoved by persuasions from any quarter, that he was regarded as one of the safest depositaries of popular power. He was emphatically and radically a democrat. Early he was opposed to the Federal Constitution, organized upon the model of the English Government, adapted to our republican institutions, and in the language of one who was in Congress with him,† and knew well his motives of action, Macon was willing to trust the people "further than Jefferson would have ventured, far beyond Washington, and to an extent that Hamilton would have pronounced anarchical."

He believed, implicitly and cordially in the people, and the people knew it. This was the *sesame* which threw open the door of promotion. He never held any office but from them; and they, "the people, loved him because he first loved them." He looked upon a seat in Congress, from the people, as the end of his desires; not to be used for his own aggrandizement, or that of his family or friends, but to serve them and their real interest, and true

\* Happy, and thrice happy, are those who enjoy an uninterrupted union; and whose ove, unbroken by any sour complaints, shall continue until dissolved by death.

† Hon. Charles Jared Ingersoll, of Pa.

welfare. To him this was the goal, not the stepping-stone in his career—the penultimate of his political sentiments. Hence when a seat in the Cabinet, and foreign missions, at different times, were offered to him, they were refused with a pertinacity hardly respectful.

To *the people*, and *the people* alone, he devoted all the faculties of his mind, and the warmest inspirations of his heart. Though the friend of the people, he was not their flatterer. He used no arts of the demagogue to secure his election, no undue means to ingratiate himself in their favor. In his intercourse, he was frank and sincere; and in his correspondence, rare and laconic.

The following is a copy of one of his circulars to every postmaster in his district.

“WASHINGTON, June 18th, 1812.

SIR: *War was declared against Great Britain yesterday.*

Yours, &c.,

NATHANIEL MACON.”

In 1805, his speech to the House on his taking the chair, when elected Speaker, was:—

GENTLEMEN: Accept my sincere thanks for the honor you have conferred upon me. *Permit me to assure you that my utmost endeavors will be exerted to discharge the duties of the Chair, with fidelity, impartiality, and industry, and that I rely with confidence on the liberal and candid support of the House.*

This is recorded as a model for our days, when the same ideas, and no more, are conveyed in a lengthy address, as to honors unexpected (which have been eagerly sought and desired), as to want of qualification (which may be too true), and protestations of impartiality and fairness (which are evinced by packing every Committee of a particular party).

His belief in politics was, that “the world is governed too much; that society in every state is a blessing; but government in its best state but a necessary evil, for when we suffer from the miseries of a government our calamity is heightened by the reflection that we furnish the means by which we suffer. Government, like dress, is a badge of fallen innocence; the palaces of kings are built on the ruins of the bowers of paradise.” Macon’s course is marked throughout his whole career in Congress by this principle. His constant effort was to let the power remain with the people where it belonged, and for the government to protect the people in their rights, liberties, and lives, and *do no more*. Hence, during his service, he was in much of the eight years of Washington’s administration, all of John Adams’, in most of Jefferson’s, and part of Madison’s, in the opposition. Although he voted during Mr. Madison’s administration, for the war, yet many measures of this administration he did not support. “In the nearly forty years he served in Congress, no ten members gave as many negative votes.” He was told once in Congress, by an intimate friend, that “if Mr. Macon should happen to be drowned, he would not look down the current for his body, *but up the stream.*” No plan, however specious, no device however artfully contrived, no scheme however plausible, swerved his steady mind from its firm purpose. Yet this opposition was not ascetic, or his course factious; his opposition was open, his reasons plain, and his intercourse frank and pleasant. He often spoke in Congress, always agreeable and amiable, but firm and always opinionated.

He was the Father of a sect of politicians “strict, severe, and stringent,” of which Cave Johnson, Henry W. Conner, and James J. McKay were disciples, and which, “in these pursey times of peace,” are so much needed in our public councils. Viewed by the naked eye of truth, their principles will appear the more sound the more they are examined. They have been adopted as the landmarks of our government; and the more a government is administered upon these principles, the safer will be the honor of the nation and more secure the liberties of the people.

Such was Nathaniel Macon, in Congress. John Randolph declares in his

ill, that "Mr. Macon was the wisest and best man he ever knew;" and Mr. Jefferson said, that when Nathaniel Macon died, that the "*last of the Romans*" of our Republic would have departed.

In 1828, he resigned to the General Assembly all his public trusts, then in a seventy-first year; feeling, like the wise captain of Charles V., that some period should intervene between the active duties of life and the time of leaving it. He resigned, in a short note to the Legislature, his office as Senator in Congress, as Trustee of the University, and as Justice of the Peace for Warren County.

But this did not terminate his public career.

In 1835, a Convention was assembled at Raleigh to amend the Constitution, and the people desired the aid of his experience, wisdom, and judgment.

Of this respectable and talented body, Mr. Macon was chosen President. The Journal of that body, and its debates, show the experience of this distinguished patriot.

He did not approve of *land qualification for voters*. In an able, but short speech, he supposed the case of two respectable neighbors, having each a son. One of them had fifty acres of poor land, not worth twenty-five cents an acre; the other had no land, but was a good blacksmith or shoemaker, and of equal good character. Why allow one to vote and not the other?

How truly subsequent political events in our State have proved the wisdom of this, and established *free suffrage* as a part of our Constitution.

He opposed biennial sessions, and declared "*where annual elections end, rannny begins.*"

In every one of the "*old thirteen States*" the Legislatures sit annually.

On the subject of *religious toleration* he said, that the article of our Constitution (the 32d) prohibiting all but Protestants from serving as members of the Legislature, was a singular idea in any government, and erroneous; it exceeded the province of the law maker; his province was only to regulate between man and man, and not between man and his Maker. If this be not correct, in course of time spiritual courts will be necessary to sit in judgment to rule what is the true belief. No human power had any right to interpose, or prescribe any religious opinions as a test of office. A mixture of politics and religion, was the very essence of hypocrisy. Religion is founded on "*peace on earth and good will to man.*" Read the sermon of the Saviour of mankind on the Mount. There is no persecution there. We should as well try to bind the air we breathe, as men's consciences. All religions united in the establishment of our free Government. Roger Williams, the first man to establish toleration in North America, was a Puritan; Charles Carroll was a Catholic; Mr. Macon said that he inclined to the Baptist faith; but he was far from believing all their doctrines. He did not believe it essential, that a man should attach himself to any church. He who feared God, and loved his brother man, and faithfully discharged to his country every duty, and obeyed the precepts of the Gospel, would not be asked, when he reached heaven, to what church he belonged.

The odious article was altered.

On Saturday, the 11th July, Mr. Easton called up the resolution, which, the day previous, he had laid on the table. It read thus:—

"*Resolved unanimously, That the thanks of this Convention are due, and are hereby respectfully and affectionately tendered to the Honorable Nathaniel Macon, our venerable President, for the distinguished ability, dignity, and impartiality, with which he has discharged the duties of his station.*"

This was passed unanimously; the members all rising on their feet, on motion of Hon. Samuel P. Carson, of Burke. The venerable Macon was deeply affected, and made a short and appropriate valedictory, and they separated forever.—GASTON—MACON—CARSON—all gone!

But once more did Mr. Macon appear in public. In 1836, he was Elector on the Democratic ticket, which succeeded; and he presided at the College of

Electors and gave the vote of North Carolina to the Democratic party. This was his last public act. He had commenced life fighting in actual battle, for the true principles of Government; his last act was in perfect consistency with its long, eventful, and important career. He never appeared again in public, and went rarely from home.

Such were his public services, and such was the system of policy he pursued. Let us now go into the retirement of home, and view him in the private relations of social life, as a husband, father, and master; neighbor and friend.

The great Roman author,\* in his celebrated work on the "Offices of Life," has left for our study the minutest particulars as to our duty and conduct. He has even described the kind of dwelling a man of a magnanimous mind should occupy. Neither too large, yet sufficient for the accommodation of his family and friends, and adapted to his means and their wants.

The minute detail of Mr. Macon, by a neighbor, has not permitted us to be at a loss in this respect.

"He occupied a neat little single storied frame house sixteen feet square, with an upstair and a cellar, furnished in the plainest style for his own dwelling, with a sufficient number of outhouses to accommodate comfortably his visitors.†

"The dwellings of his slaves, instead of the smoky hovels of dirt, and gloom, and discontent, were about the same size of his own house, furnished with all the common necessaries of convenient living."

He had not the felicity of enjoying the condition of married life but for a few years, but his union with Miss Plummer was as

"One long summer day of innocence and joy."

Educated and raised in the same sphere of life, their thoughts, feelings, associations, tastes, and hopes were the same, and how could their union be but happy and contented? It was the will of Heaven to take early from him this most valued of all earthly blessings. He bore this severe calamity with that calm resignation to the hand of Providence that "does not willingly afflict the children of men," but whose reasons, if inscrutable now, will all be made known hereafter. She left him two daughters; in these pledges of the love of his departed wife "he garnered up all the richest affections of his heart." They were taught both by the precept and example of their father, the value of truth and the importance of sincerity.

"Sincerity!

Thou first of virtues! Let no mortal leave  
Thy onward path! although the earth should gape,  
And from the gulf of hell, destruction cry,  
To take dissimulation's winding way."

He inculcated upon them habits of industry and rigid frugality. No tawdry ornament, no French frippery ever was seen on their persons. Like Portia of Rome, they were fit to be the daughters of our Cato. On the marriage of the eldest daughter, Mr. Macon divided his estate into three parts. One to each, and one he retained to do with as he pleased hereafter. His conduct here deserves the imitation of all parents. The rules of English primogeniture are not only unjust, but often renders a fool of the one, while it makes knaves of the rest. He regarded the claims of his children as alike and equal. The affection of a parent should be equal, his duty equal, and their equal wants demanded his equal care.

As a neighbor, master, and friend, Mr. Macon's conduct was guided by the same rules of philanthropy and justice. He was ever ready to oblige and aid; he was exact in his duty, and required the same of others. One

\* Cicero de Officiis.

† Life of Nathaniel Macon, by Edward R. Colton.

anecdote left of him exemplifies this: one of his neighbors borrowed his cart and oxen; and promised, of his own accord, to return them by a certain specified time. The time came and passed, but they were not returned. When they were returned (some time afterwards), Macon said nothing of the blunder in the neighbor's calculation of time.

The same neighbor came subsequently, and had occasion to use the cart and oxen again, which he requested the loan of. He was told by Mr. Macon that "he could not have them; that he could have his wagon and horses, but never the cart and oxen again, as he had told him one falsehood about the return of them, and he did not wish him to have it in his power to repeat it."

This anecdote is obtained from the person who is the subject of it, and he said that he had rather borrow of Mr. Macon than any man he ever saw, for the request was granted or refused without hesitation.

While he treated all with justice and kindness, he required the same of them. His invariable rule was to rise early when at home, see his stock fed himself, and his people at their work before he ate his breakfast. He had a rule for everything, and had that rule well digested, well understood by all, and faithfully carried out. One of his rules was that nothing about him was allowed to suffer for food. His negroes were well fed. His horses, and even his dogs came within this benevolent plan. He was inflexible in the enforcing of his orders. His habit was to attend to his own farm. When in Congress he had to employ an agent or overseer, as it is termed. His practice was to write down his instructions, which were not to be deviated from under any circumstances. An anecdote is narrated of the rigid fidelity of one of his overseers.

Mr. Macon had left the order in writing that his flock of sheep should be kept in a certain enclosure, and there to remain until his return from Congress the ensuing spring. Mr. Eaton, his son-in-law, happened during the winter to be passing by, and told Mr. Shearen, the overseer, that the sheep were dying for want of better pasturage, and suggested to him to turn them out in the woods. The sturdy old man said "No!" Mr. Macon directed the sheep to remain in that place, and there they must remain; he had rather lose every sheep than disobey Mr. Macon." The sheep nearly all died.

When Macon returned home Mr. Eaton told at dinner-table the tale to him, and he seemed pleased, and replied that "he was more delighted with the fidelity of his old friend Lewis Shearen, than to own a hundred flocks of sheep; that he never knew him to disobey him, tell him a lie, or guilty of any dishonesty. If he had disobeyed and saved the sheep this time, he might disobey him at another time, and lose him five times as much more."

His rule was to understand well what he ordered, and see that order faithfully obeyed.

The same principle guided an equally successful man in his line of life. It is recorded of Stephen Girard, that he ordered the captain of one of his ships loaded with grain, to go to a certain island of the West Indies, and dispose of the cargo. The Captain, when he arrived at this island, found the market glutted with grain; and sailed to another island, where he made a most advantageous sale. He took memorandums of the price at the island he was ordered to, and an account of the prices obtained, which he faithfully delivered to Mr. Girard.

Girard looked over the accounts, and drew the check for the surplus, which he presented to his captain, and told him that he could not longer serve him; "Obey orders if you break owners," is the rule of sailors.

Macon was passionately fond of agriculture. An able writer has said that there appears to be a congeniality between all good and great minds and the pursuits of agriculture. We do not pretend to divine the cause or the philosophy of it, but it is proved in the history of our Washington, Jefferson, Jackson, Macon, and others. We do not know why it is that patriotism exists with more elevation and fervent devotion in the retirement of a farm, than in the busy throng of crowded cities. Whether the fact be so or

not, certain it is, that many of the noblest instances of sterling patriotism that have ever figured on the drama of human actions, have been found among those devoted to agricultural pursuits. Far removed from the vice of towns and the intrigue of courts; far removed from the dark catalogue of frailty and misdeeds so usual in crowded communities, the good and great of every age have delighted in agriculture.

"God made the country, man makes the town."

This Mr. Macon felt, believed, and practiced. Towns he thought unfavorable to the free exercise of mind or body. He said once jocosely to a city member of Congress (C. J. Ingersoll, of Philadelphia), "*I like your views. What a pity you were born and brought up in town. But for that you might have come to something.*" Even a crowded neighborhood he disliked. He often has been heard to say that "no man ought to live so near another as to hear his neighbor's dog bark."

His hospitality was most open and unobtrusive. His manners were so frank and easy, that all felt at home under his roof. The taste, talents and pursuits of his guests seemed to be intuitively discovered by him, and to this point his conversation was directed. He was particularly fond of the society of the young, and they were equally fond of him. In this county (Warren), the young persons of the neighborhood used often to visit him, and it was really a spectacle worth a day's ride to see the kind welcome and cordial reception that he gave them. In company he was not remarkable for loquacity, seldom, if ever, considered himself the orator of the company he was in. He seemed to think that he was only entitled to a common share of the conversation, and preferred to be entertained by others than talking himself. The writer of this sketch was for five years at school within a mile of Mr. Macon; and he took peculiar pleasure in listening, and carefully treasured up his lessons of practical wisdom, and the remarks on the principles of government that fell from his honored lips.

Mr. Macon rarely indulged in wit; but when he did, it was of that shrewd, dry kind, that gave no offence to any, and always produced mirth.

I well recollect the last time that I ever saw him. It was in November, 1836. The electoral college had adjourned, and met in Governor Spaight's office, who had asked me to aid in casting up the scrolls of each county. Hon. Abraham W. Venable was there. All who enjoy the honor of this gentleman's acquaintance know that where he is there is *some* talking.

The topic was the cause of the success of the democratic ticket, which was rather unexpected; since Governor Dudley had been elected only the August before, by a handsome majority. Some gave one reason, and some gave others. The venerable Macon listened for awhile, as well as his years and deafness would allow; at length he said, with a smile playing on his venerable, round, and amiable face, "Gentlemen, I will tell you the real reason why the Whig ticket did not carry in the State," and then he paused: every one listened for something worthy of remembrance. "The real reason why the Whig ticket was not elected, *it did not get votes enough.*" This was the truth, as for the causes they were not easily analyzed.

He was as free from the sordid love of wealth as he was deaf to the allurements of unhallowed ambition.

In contemplating his character either as a soldier or as a statesman, as a husband, father, or neighbor, it is worthy of our highest admiration, constant study, and imitation. In the purity of his morals, scandal was deprived of its venom; and by the sincerity of his patriotism, party spirit was awed into respect and veneration.

His course was run. The "silver cord was now loosened, and the golden bowl was broken." Full of years and full of honors, our aged statesman sinks to the tomb. He had been subject to spasms in the stomach and chest. On the morning of 29th June, 1837, he rose at the usual early hour, dressed, shaved, and changed his clothes; was cheerful as usual, when, about ten o'clock, he was seized with a spasm, and carried to his bed, where in a short time he expired without a struggle or groan. He exchanged "a world of



oom for an eternity of glory." His fame belongs to North Carolina. She proud of his reputation, and has inscribed his name on the mountain tops of one of her beautiful counties. Long may his character and name be cherished as a source of pride and emulation.

His daughters, whom he survived, one had married William Martin, Esq., Granville; the other, William Eaton, Esq., of Warren, a son of whom was member of the House in 1838, '40, and '50, and is now the Attorney-General of the State.

He appointed as his Executor *Hon. Weldon N. Edwards*, and to leave him little trouble as possible, when satisfied that his disease was beyond all medical skill, and was so informed by his physicians, he inquired for their bills, and ascertained their amounts, and paid them.

He selected his burial place, on the way side, many years before his death; spot of land, from its poverty, least likely to be cultivated, and employed two of his neighbors to make his coffin, of the plainest material, and directed that they should be paid for it before it was used. He ordered that a parcel of rock should be brought from a certain field, and piled upon his grave, so as to keep the cattle from molesting it. And there he sleeps 'till the resurrection of the dead!

"They carved not a line, they raised not a stone,  
But left him alone in his glory."

**JAMES TURNER** was a resident and representative of this county.

He was born in Southampton County, Virginia, in the year 1766. His father, Thomas Turner, removed with his family to Bute County (since divided into Franklin and Warren), when this son was quite a youth.

His early education was as good as the state of the county afforded. The elevated positions he was called upon in subsequent life to fill, and the ability with which he discharged his duty, is more to be attributed to his native strength of mind, than to the advantages of education.

Young as he was, he was not an idle or indifferent spectator to the trials of his country in her Revolutionary struggles. He joined, as a private, the army, and served in that humble capacity. In the same company, and in the same capacity, was Nathaniel Macon.

He entered public life in 1800 as a member of the House of Commons, and in 1801 and 1802 as Senator, at which session he was elected Governor of the State.

In 1805, he was elected Senator in Congress, and served until 1816.

He was in Congress during a troubled and excited period, and gave the State of 1812 a firm and vigorous support, while his colleague, Gov. Stone (see Bertie), differed from him, which conduct of Stone received the disapprobation of the General Assembly of the State. He was a man of great personal worth, a faithful representative, and a sincere friend.

He died on the 15th of January, 1824, at Bloomsbury, his residence in this county, in the 58th year of his age.

Governor Turner was thrice married; first, to Mary Anderson, of Warrenton, 1793, who died in 1802, leaving him four children, Thomas, Daniel, Rebecca, who married George E. Badger, and Mary. Second, to Mrs. Ann Cochran, who died in 1806, leaving no issue; and thirdly, to Mrs. Elizabeth Johnson, who survived him, and who bore him two daughters, Sally P. (wife of Hon. Mark Alexander, of Virginia), and Ann (wife of Henry Coleman, Esq., of Virginia).

His son, **HON. DANIEL TURNER**, was born in Warren County, 26th September, 1796. His early education was conducted at the Warrenton Academy, which he left in 1813 to join the Military Academy at West Point, New York. In 1814 he was promoted to a Lieutenantcy of Artillery. He was stationed at Long Island, under General Swift, who was superintending the lines on Brooklyn Heights for defence of New York City. He was then ordered to Milledgeburg, under General McComb. The war being over, he was retained on the peace establishment, but he resigned, in September, 1815, his commission.

After leaving the army, he spent two years at William and Mary College, in Virginia.

From 1819 to 1823, he was in the House of Commons, and was elected, from this district, as a member of Congress, from 1827 to 1829. He married in 1829, Anna Arnold, daughter of Hon. Francis S. Key, of Washington City, an able lawyer, of distinguished literary attainments, and the author of the "Star Spangled Banner," written during the war of 1812 with England. Mr. Turner has now charge of the Warrenton Female Seminary.

Governor WILLIAM HAWKINS was a son of Philemon Hawkins, who was the brother of Colonel Benjamin Hawkins, whose biography we have already recorded. He was elected member of the Assembly in 1805, and Speaker of the House of Commons. In 1811, he was elected Governor of the State, and took an active and prominent part for the war. He died in 1812, leaving several children, one of whom married, the second time, Hon. Henry W. Conner, of Catawba County.

General MICAJAH THOMAS HAWKINS, who has also been already referred to in the sketch of Colonel Benjamin Hawkins, son of John Hawkins, entered public life in 1819, as a member of the House of Commons, and from 1823 to 1827, as member of the Senate. From 1831 to 1841, he was a member of Congress.

In 1846, he was again elected to the Senate of the Legislature.

KEMP PLUMMER, Esq. was born in Gloucester County, Virginia, in 1769; educated at William and Mary College, and read law with Chancellor Wythe. He entered the Legislature in 1794, as a member of the House of Commons, and in 1815 and 1816, was a member of the Senate.

He married Susan Martin, by whom he has had a large family, one of whom is wife of Hon. William H. Battle, of Chapel Hill.

Hon. JOHN HALL, late of Warren County, was a native of Virginia. He removed early to North Carolina, and was appointed a Judge of the Superior Courts of Law in 1809, and a Judge of the Supreme Court in 1818, which he resigned in 1832, and died soon after. He was distinguished for his patience, learning, and purity of character. He left a large family, among whom is

Hon. EDWARD HALL, now a resident of Warren. He was educated at the University, and graduated in 1815, in the same class with Judge Mangum and Gov. Spaight. He studied law, and was appointed Judge in 1840. His commission expired in 1841.

Hon. BLAKE BAKER represented Warren County in the House of Commons in 1807. He was the Attorney-General of the State from 1794 to 1803. In 1808, he was appointed a Judge of the Superior Court, and his commission expired in the same year. He was again appointed in 1818, and died that year.

Hon. WILLIAM MILLER, late of this county, represented it in 1810, in the House of Commons, and in 1811 to 1814, at which session he was elected Governor of the State. He served until 1817. He was appointed by the President of the United States Chargé d'Affaires to Guatemala (Central America), in March, 1825, and died while on this mission.

Hon. WELDON NATHANIEL EDWARDS was born in 1788, and was educated at the Warrenton Academy. He read law with Judge Hall and came to the bar in 1810; succeeded Governor Miller in the House of Commons in 1814; re-elected to the House of Commons in 1815.

In 1816 he was elected to Congress, and served until 1827, when he retired from Congress.

In 1833 he was elected Senator in the Legislature, in which he served continuously until 1844.

In 1835, with the venerable and distinguished Nathaniel Macon, he was a delegate from Warren, to amend the Constitution of the State.

In 1850 he was again elected to the Senate, and was chosen to preside over its deliberations; a compliment well deserved, for his long and faithful services in the councils of the State.

HON. JOHN BRAGG, now of Mobile, Alabama, is a native of Warren. He was educated at the University of North Carolina, and graduated in 1824, in a distinguished class, of which James W. Bryan, Thomas Dews, William A. Graham, Matthias E. Manly, David Outlaw, and others, were members. He read law with Judge Hall, and entered the Legislature in 1830 and served continuously to 1834.

He removed to Mobile, Alabama, and has been Judge of the Superior Courts there for many years; presiding with great credit to himself and satisfaction to the citizens of his adopted State. He is now a member of Congress from the Mobile District.

He is brother of Colonel Braxton Bragg, who with his Artillery saved the battle of Buena Vista, and distinguished himself in the Mexican war; and also brother of Thomas Bragg, Esq., of Jackson, Northampton County, member of the House of Commons in 1842; and now a member of the Board of Internal Improvements of this State.

North Carolina may *bragg* of these sons.

#### Members of the General Assembly from Warren County.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1780.	Nathaniel Macon,	John Macon, Jason Hawkins.
1781.	Nathaniel Macon,	Jason Hawkins, John Macon.
1782.	Nathaniel Macon,	Joseph Hawkins, John Macon.
1783.	Herbert Haynes,	Joseph Hawkins, John Macon.
1784.	Nathaniel Macon,	James Paine, John Macon.
1785.	Nathaniel Macon,	Henry Montfort, Wyatt Hawkins.
1786.	John Macon,	Wyatt Hawkins, Sol. Green.
1787.	John Macon,	Philemon Hawkins.
1788.	John Macon,	Wyatt Hawkins, Henry Montfort.
1789.	John Macon,	Philemon Hawkins, Wyatt Hawkins.
1790.	John Macon,	Ransome Southerland, Brittain Sanders.
1791.	John Macon,	Wyatt Hawkins, Sol. Green.
1792.	John Macon,	Wyatt Hawkins, Henry Montfort.
1793.	John Macon,	Wyatt Hawkins, William Person.
1794.	John Macon,	William Person, Kemp Plummer.
1795.	John Macon,	William Person, Wyatt Hawkins.
1796.	James Payne,	James Collier, William Person.
1797.	Solomon Green,	James Collier, William Person.
1798.	James Collier,	James Turner, Oliver Fitts.
1799.	James Collier,	James Turner, Oliver Fitts.
1800.	Jamer Collier,	James Turner, Thos. E. Sumner.
1801.	James Turner,	Thos. E. Sumner, Robert Parke.
1802.	James Turner,	John Maclin, Robert Parke.
1803.	Solomon Green,	Philemon Hawkins, John Harwell.
1804.	William P. Little,	William Hawkins, John Harwell.
1805.	Wm. P. Little,	William Hawkins, Philemon Hawkins.
1806.	Wm. P. Little,	Philemon Hawkins, John Harwell.
1807.	Philemon Hawkins,	Blake Baker, Wm. R. Johnson.
1808.	Philemon Hawkins,	Wm. R. Johnson, John Harwell.
1809.	Henry Fitts,	John H. Hawkins, Wm. Miller.
1810.	Philemon Hawkins,	William Miller, Wm. R. Johnson.
1811.	Philemon Hawkins,	William Miller, Wm. R. Johnson.
1812.	Joseph Hawkins,	Wm. R. Johnson, William Miller.
1813.	Joseph Hawkins,	Wm. Miller, Wm. R. Johnson.
1814.	Wm. Williams,	Wm. Miller, Wm. R. Johnson.
1815.	Kemp Plummer,	Weldon N. Edwards, John H. Walker.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1816.	Kemp Plummer,	Robt. H. Jones, John H. Walker.
1817.	Robert R. Johnson,	Robt. H. Jones, Philemon Hawkins.
1818.	Robert R. Johnson,	Robt. H. Jones, Philemon Hawkins.
1819.	Robert R. Johnson,	Daniel Turner, M. T. Hawkins.
1820.	Robert R. Johnson,	Micajah T. Hawkins, Daniel Turner.
1821.	William Miller,	Francis A. Thornton, Daniel Turner.
1822.	William Miller,	Daniel Turner, F. A. Thornton.
1823.	M. T. Hawkins,	Daniel Turner, Robt. H. Jones.
1824.	M. T. Hawkins,	Gideon Alston, R. H. Jones.
1825.	M. T. Hawkins,	Gideon Alston, Ransom Walker.
1826.	M. T. Hawkins,	Robt. H. Jones Thomas J. Green.
1827.	M. T. Hawkins,	Robt. H. Jones, Ransom Walker.
1828.	Richard Davis,	Wm. G. Jones, Ransom Walker.
1829.	Richard Davis,	Wm. G. Jones, John H. Green.
1830.	John H. Hawkins,	John Bragg, Ransom Walker.
1831.	John H. Hawkins,	John Bragg, Thomas J. Judkins.
1832.	John H. Hawkins,	John Bragg, Thos. J. Judkins.
1833.	Weld. N. Edwards,	John Bragg, Thos. J. Judkins.
1834.	W. N. Edwards,	John Bragg, Thos. J. Judkins.
1835.	W. N. Edwards,	John H. Hawkins, Thos. J. Judkins.
1836.	W. N. Edwards,	John H. Hawkins, Thos. J. Judkins.
1838.	W. N. Edwards,	Wm. Eaton, jr., Samuel A. Williams.
1840.	W. N. Edwards,	Wm. Eaton, jr., John H. Hawkins.
1842.	W. N. Edwards,	John H. Hawkins, Oliver D. Fitts.
1844.	W. N. Edwards,	John H. Hawkins, A. C. Brame.
1846.	M. T. Hawkins,	A. A. Austin, John H. Hawkins.
1848.	A. B. Hawkins,	J. L. Mosely, F. A. Thornton.
1850.	W. N. Edwards,	F. A. Thornton, Wm. Eaton, jr.

## CHAPTER LXXVII.

### WASHINGTON COUNTY.

WASHINGTON COUNTY was formed in 1799, from Tyrrell County, and called in honor of the Father of his Country, General George Washington, who was born on the 22d of February, 1732, and who died on the 13th December, 1799.

It is located in the north-eastern part of the State, on the south side of the Albemarle Sound; and is bounded on the north by the Sound; east, by Tyrrell County; south, by Hyde and Beaufort; and west, by Martin and Bertie counties.

Its capital is Plymouth, and is distant one hundred and sixty-two miles from Raleigh.

Its population in 1850 was 3,216 whites, 235 free negroes, and 2,215 slaves; representative population, 4780.

Its products in 1840 were 155,023 bushels of corn; 79,925 pounds of cotton; 3,425 pounds of wool; 4,760 barrels of fish; 2,257 barrels of turpentine; 25,328 dollars' worth of lumber.

Members of the General Assembly from Washington County, from the formation of the County to 1851.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1800.	Benj. Davenport,	Miles Hardy, Isaac Long.
1801.	Samuel Chesson,	John Guyther, Miles Hardy.
1802.	Samuel Chesson,	Miles Hardy, John Guyther.
1803.	Daniel Davenport,	Edmund Blount, Miles Hardy.
1804.	Daniel Davenport,	Levin Bozman, Joseph Christopher.
1805.	Daniel Davenport,	Levin Bozman, Joseph Christopher.
1806.	Daniel Davenport,	Levin Bozman, Joseph Christopher.
1807.	Daniel Davenport,	Levin Bozman, John Frazer.
1808.	Miles Hardy,	Joseph Christopher, Edmund Blount.
1809.	Ebenezer Pettigrew,	James Freeman, Josiah Flowers.
1810.	Ebenezer Pettigrew,	Josiah Flowers, Samuel Blount.
1811.	Levin Boyman,	Samuel Blount, William Garrett.
1812.	Thomas Johnson,	James Freeman, Daniel Bateman.
1813.	William Garrett,	Ezekiel Hardison, Daniel Bateman.
1814.	Thomas Johnson,	Miles Hardy, Daniel Bateman.
1815.	Thomas Norman,	James Freeman, Daniel Bateman.
1816.	Thomas Norman,	Daniel Bateman, Taylor H. Walker.
1817.	Downing Leary,	Daniel Bateman, Thos. B. Haughton.
1818.	Downing Leary,	Daniel Bateman, Thos. B. Haughton.
1819.	Charles Phelps,	B. Tarkinton, Thos. B. Haughton.
1820.	Charles Phelps,	Benj. Tarkinton, Aaron Harrison.
1821.	Thomas Walker,	Wm. A. Bozman, Abner N. Vail.
1822.	Benjamin Phelps,	T. H. Walker, S. Davenport.
1823.	Thomas Cox,	T. H. Walker, S. Davenport.
1824.	Thomas Johnson,	A. N. Vail, P. O. Picott.
1825.	Samuel Davenport,	Peter O. Picott, Wm. A. Bozman.
1826.	Samuel Davenport,	Wm. A. Bozman, Wm. J. Armistead.
1827.	Samuel Davenport,	Wm. A. Bozman, Abner N. Vail.
1828.	Samuel Davenport,	Abner N. Vail, Thos. Sanderson.
1829.	Samuel Davenport,	James A. Chesson, Uriah W. Swanner.
1830.	Samuel Davenport,	James A. Chesson, U. W. Swanner.
1831.	Samuel Davenport,	Watrus Beckwith, U. W. Swanner.
1832.	Josiah Collins,	Samuel Hardison, Jos. A. Norman.
1833.	Josiah Collins,	Samuel Hardison, Charles Phelps.
1834.	Charles Phelps,	U. W. Swanner, A. Davenport.
1835.	John B. Beasley,	U. W. Swanner, A. Davenport.
1836.	Hezekiah G. Spruill,	Joshua T. Swift.
1838.	Hezekiah G. Spruill,	David C. Guyther.
1840.	Hezekiah G. Spruill,	David C. Guyther.
1842.	Hezekiah G. Spruill,	Joseph C. Norcum.
1844.	Joseph Halsy,	David C. Guyther.
1846.	Joseph Halsy,	Thomas B. Nichols.
1848.	Joseph Halsy,	Thomas B. Nichols.
1850.	Thomas E. Pender,	Uriah W. Swanner.

## CHAPTER LXXVIII.

## WATAUGA COUNTY.

WATAUGA COUNTY was formed, in 1849, from Ashe, Caldwell, Wilkes, and Yancey, and derives its name from the river that runs through it, which is an Indian name, and signifies "*the River of Islands*."\*

It is situated in the extreme north-western part of the State, and is bounded on the north by Ashe County, east by Wilkes, south by Yancey and McDowell, and west by the Yellow Mountain, which separates it from the State of Tennessee.

Its population in 1850, was 3,242 whites; 29 free negroes; 129 slaves; 3,348 representative population.

RIDDLE KNOB, in this county, derives its name from a circumstance of the capture of Colonel Benjamin Cleaveland, during the Revolution, by a party of Tories headed by men of this name, and adds the charm of heroic association to the loveliness of its unrivaled scenery. Cleaveland had been a terror to the Tories. Two notorious of their band (Jones and Coil) had been apprehended by him, and hung. Cleaveland had gone alone, on some private business, to New River, and was taken prisoner by the Tories at the old Fields, on New River. They demanded that he should furnish passes for them. Being but an indifferent penman he was some time preparing these papers, and he was in no hurry, as he believed that they would kill him when they had obtained them. While thus engaged, Captain Robert Cleaveland, his brother, with a party, followed him, knowing the dangerous proximity of the Tories. They came up with the Tories and fired on them. Colonel Cleaveland slid off the log to prevent being shot, while the Tories fled, and he thus escaped certain destruction.

Some time after this, this same Riddle and his son, and another was taken, and brought before Cleaveland, and he hung all three of them near the Mulberry Meeting-house, now Wilkesboro'.

The depredations of the Tories were so frequent, and their conduct so savage, that summary punishment was demanded by the exigencies of the times. This Cleaveland inflicted without ceremony. General Lenoir relates a circumstance that occurred at Mulberry Meeting-house. While there, on some public occasion, the rumor was that mischief was going on by the Tories. Lenoir went to his horse, tied at some distance from the house, and as he approached, a man ran off from the opposite side of the horse. Lenoir hailed him, but he did not stop; he pursued him and found that he had stolen one of the stirrups of his saddle. He carried the pilferer to Colonel Cleaveland, who ordered him to place his two thumbs in a notch for that purpose in an arbor fork, and hold them there while he ordered him to receive fifteen lashes. This was his peculiar manner of inflicting the law, and gave origin to the phrase, "*To thumb the notch*." The punishment on the offender above was well inflicted

\* Haywood's Tennessee (p. 29).

by Captain John Beverly, whose ardor did not stop at the ordered number. After the fifteen had been given, Colonel Herndon ordered him to stop, but Beverly continued to whip the wincing culprit. Colonel Herndon drew his sword and struck Beverly. Captain Beverly drew also, and they had a tilt which, but for friends, would have terminated fatally.

There is a tree on the public road in Wilkes, which to this day bears the name of "Shad Laws' Oak," on which the notches, thumb'd by said Laws under the sentence of Cleaveland, are distinctly visible.†

Its capital is Boone, and is called in remembrance of the celebrated Daniel Boone, who once lived near Holeman's Ford, on the Yadkin River, about eight miles from Wilkesboro'.

DANIEL BOONE was born, in 1746, in Bucks County, Pennsylvania, near Bristol, about twenty miles from Philadelphia. When he was but a child, his father emigrated to North Carolina, and settled in one of the valleys of the South Yadkin. Here Boone was reared, and here he married Miss Bryan.

In May, 1769, Boone informs us himself, "accompanied by John Findley, John Stuart, Joseph Holden, James Monay, and William Cool," left his home and quiet joys for "the dark and bloody ground" of Kentucky, then inhabited only by wild animals and savages. But in the boundless forests he seemed to be in his appropriate sphere. Here he pursued the deer, buffalo, and wild beasts. After a hard days' hunt, as Boone and Stuart were returning to their camp, they were seized by a horde of savages, who made them prisoners: that night they escaped, but what was their surprise when they came to their camp, they found that their comrades were gone, either prisoners or murdered; for the camp was deserted. But the spirit of Boone knew no despair. He called all his resources into action, husbanded his game and ammunition, and prepared to return to North Carolina. At this time Boone's brother, fired by the same ardor for wild excitement, came out to their camp with one companion. This infused fresh joy and new hopes. But soon after Stuart fell in a foray with the Indians, no persuasions could induce their companion to remain, and he left Boone and his brother alone in the vast wilderness. They erected a house to protect them, and supplied plentifully with game, they passed the winter in comfort. But their ammunition and salt becoming scant, the brother of Boone returned for a supply, and Daniel Boone was left alone in the wild forests of Kentucky. This voluntary exile was not unpleasant to his temper. In his Journal he assures us, that his mind was filled with admiration of the boundless beauties of nature. The magnificent forest was clothing itself in the rich attire of spring, the gorgeous flowers were unfolding their glories to his eye alone, the wild deer and buffalo were not fearful of his presence.

He continued in these solitary quarters until the 27th of July, when his brother returned loaded with ammunition and salt, to them more precious than the mines of California. They made an expedition to the Cumberland River, naming the rivers they passed, and making such observations as might be of future use.

In March, 1771, they returned to North Carolina. He was so charmed with the rich soil, the bountiful productions of nature, and the abundant game, that he sold his farm on the Yadkin, and by his representations, five families and his own, set out for their return to Kentucky on the 25th of September, 1773; as they passed Powell's valley, then one hundred and forty miles from the settled parts of Virginia, forty hardy sons of the forest joined him. They pursued their journey until the 10th of October, when they were furiously attacked by a large body of Indians. By their skill, unflinching courage, and resolution, the superior force of the savages was beaten off, but Boone's party lost six men killed and one wounded. Among the killed was Boone's eldest son, a youth of much promise and daring.

† MSS. of General Wm. Lenoir.

This repulse forced them to retreat to the settlement on Clinch River.

Here he remained with his family until the 6th of June, 1774, when the Governor of Virginia (Dunmore) engaged him and an adventurer by the name of Storer, to conduct a party of surveyors to the falls of the Ohio, near eight hundred miles; this he performed on foot in sixty-two days. On his return, Dunmore gave him the command of the garrisons on the frontier, which he maintained during the war at this period against the Shawnee Indians.

In March, 1775, he attended, at request of Judge Richard Henderson and others, a council of the Cherokees, by which they ceded their lands south of Kentucky River.

In April, he erected a fort at the spot where the town of Boonesboro' now stands; the Indians were very much dissatisfied at the erection of this fort. After it was finished, he returned in June for his family on Clinch River. Mrs. Boone and her daughter were the first white women that ever stood on the banks of the Kentucky River.

In December, the Indians made a furious assault upon this fort, by which Boone lost one man killed and another wounded; but the Indians were repulsed with great slaughter. This defeat was so severe that the Indians treacherously appeared reconciled, and seemed to give up all ideas of assaulting the fort or molesting the whites. This caused the inhabitants of the fort to be less guarded, and they made frequent visits and excursions into the forests around. On the 14th of July, 1776 (just seven months from their last attack), as three young ladies, two, daughters of Colonel Caloway, and the third, of Colonel Boone, were leisurely strolling in the woods, they were pursued by the Indians and caught before they could reach the gates of the fort. At this moment, Boone was off hunting, but when he returned, without any aid, he followed alone the tracks of the Indians. He knew that if he waited to collect a force, the cunning robbers would be entirely beyond pursuit. With a sagacity peculiar to hunters, he followed their trail without the least deviation, while the girls had the presence of mind to snap off small twigs, from time to time, as they passed through the shrubbery in their route. At last, he came in sight of them, and by the aid of his unerring rifle, killed two of the Indians and recovered these young ladies, and reached the fort safely; one of these, Elizabeth Calloway, married Samuel Henderson, the brother of Judge Henderson and Major Pleasant Henderson. This romantic incident afforded Mr. Cooper, in his "Last of the Mohicans," an incident in his tale.

The crafty foe now made open war. On the 15th of April, 1777, the united tribes made an attack on the fort, but it was unsuccessful.

In July, twenty-five men arrived from North Carolina, and in August, Captain Bowman, with one hundred men, arrived from Virginia. By this powerful reinforcement they no longer dreaded the savages, but sallied out and made attacks on the Indians and drove them from the vicinity.

On the 1st of January, 1778, Colonel Boone, with thirty men, commenced making salt for the first time in that region, at the Blue Licks on Licking River; and he made enough of this essential of life for all the civilized inhabitants of the infant community.

On the 7th of February, as Colonel Boone was hunting alone, he was surprised by one hundred Indians and two Frenchmen. They took him prisoner. He learned then, that a furious attack was to be made by a strong force on Boonesborough. He capitulated for the fort, knowing its weak state, as it had only twenty-seven men, the rest had gone with salt into the settlements in Virginia.

The Indians, according to their treaty, carried their prisoners to old Chillicothe, the principal town of the Miami, where they arrived on the 18th of February, and, according to their terms, the Indians used them kindly.

In March, they carried Boone to Detroit, to offer him for ransom to the Governor; but on the route the Indians became so much attached to him, that they refused to part with him; and, after leaving at Detroit the other prisoners, they returned with Boone to Chillicothe. He was adopted as one



of the tribe, and pretended to be very fond of his new father and mother, and take great interest in their sports and hunting. His plan of escape was hurried by an alarming circumstance; while meditating upon it, he was astonished to see an assemblage of four hundred warriors at Chillicothe. An attack on Boonesboro' was planned.

On 16th June he escaped, and reached Boonesboro' on the 20th, a distance of one hundred and sixty miles, during which he ate but one meal. He found the fort in bad condition, and set all hands about to repair it. The Indians, finding that he had escaped, postponed the attack.

On the 1st August, with nineteen men, Boone sets out to attack an Indian town, called Point Creek, on the Sciota. Within four miles of the fort they met forty Indians on their way to attack them. A desperate fight ensues, in which Boone conquered, without the loss of a man.

On the 8th August, the largest force that ever appeared before Boonesboro' orders it to surrender. The assailants were four hundred and forty-four Indians, and eleven Frenchmen, commanded by Captain Duquesne. Boone requests a parley of three days, during which he made every preparation for an active and vigorous defence.

On the 9th, Boone informs the French Commander, that "he would defend the fort as long as a man could raise a rifle."

The wily Frenchman, knowing the prowess of his opponent, seeks to effect by stratagem what he dares not attempt by arms. A treaty is agreed to.

Boone, with the required number, go forth to sign the documents. He is informed, after signing, that it was an Indian custom from time immemorial, for two Indians to shake the hand of one white man. This he reluctantly consented to, and the moment the savages took hold of each white man, they endeavored to hold him fast. Boone feels the sinewy grasp of two athletic Indians, and his companions are betrayed into a like perilous condition. Now arose the mighty struggle for liberty and for life.

"Now, gallant Boone! now hold thy own,  
No maiden arm is round thee thrown;  
That desperate grasp thy frame would feel,  
Through bars of brass, and triple steel."

Fortune favors at this moment of peril her gallant son; the knife of Boone finds a bloody sheath in one of his opponents, the other is thrown down, and Boone and his men escape to the fort.

His name can never die. The memory of this chivalric exploit, and the name of Boone will live as long as the Kentucky River rolls its troubled tribute to "the Great Father of Waters;" and when the marble in our National Capitol\* which commemorates this deed, shall have crumbled to its original elements.

The Indians, after an unsuccessful attack, raised the siege, after a loss of several killed and wounded.

During the absence of Colonel Boone in captivity among the Shawnees, his wife, thinking her husband was killed, returned with her family to her father, on the Yadkin, in North Carolina. Boone came to North Carolina after them.

He returned with them in about two years, to Boonesboro', during which time, many battles had been lost and won.

As he and his brother were returning from the Salt Licks, they were attacked by the Indians; his brother was killed by a shot from the Indians. Boone only escaped by rapid flight, killing the dog the Indians had sent on his trail.

Such was the life Boone led until the defeat of the Indians by Wayne (1792) introduced peace and quiet in this dark and dangerous country.

Between this time, and the time when (1792) the new territory came into the Union, Virginia had enacted so many laws, which Boone in the simplicity of his nature had failed to comply with, or his business was done so loosely, that the very land that he had bought and paid for, in the sacrifices of him-

\* In the rotunda at Washington, in sculpture, over the door as you enter the House of Representatives, is this scene, by an eminent sculptor.

self, and the blood of his son, and his brother, was wrested from him. How sad a commentary upon human nature! How mournfully true the Latin adage:—*Homo homini lupus*.\*

In 1798 he shouldered his rifle and goes to the wilds of Missouri. Here was a country as wild and unclaimed as his heart desired. The republic was that of the forest, the rifle, and the hunter; and Boone was commander-in-chief. He never sighed for what was lost. He said "Kentucky was too crowded, he wanted more elbow-room."

Here he lived until 1813, when he lost his wife; the faithful companion of all his trials and troubles exchanged this for a brighter world. This was the severest blow Boone ever received. He left Missouri, and came to his son, Major Nathan Boone; where he lived, employing his leisure with his favorite rifle, and trapping beavers, until 1818, when he calmly and resignedly breathed his last, in the eighty-fourth year of his age, surrounded by affection and love. It was stated in the papers at the time of his death, that he was found dead at a stand, watching for deer, with his rifle sprung, and raised ready to fire. In the Indian idea, the great hunter had gone to the hunting grounds of the warrior above, where his spirit would be happy, when the stars would cease to give their light.

The character of Boone is so peculiar, that it marks the age in which he lived; and his name has been celebrated in the verses of the immortal Byron:—

"—— of all men ——  
Who passes for in life and death most lucky,  
Of the great names which in our faces stare,  
Is Daniel Boone, backwoodsman of Kentucky.

Crime came not near him—she is not the child  
Of solitude. Health shrank not from him, for  
Her home is in the rarely trodden wild."†

And tall and strong and swift on foot were they,  
Beyond the dwarfing city's pale abortions,  
Because their thoughts had never been the prey  
Of care or guin; the green woods were their portions:  
No sinking spirits told them they grew gray,  
No fashion made them apes of her distortions:  
Simple they were, not savage; and their rifles,  
Though very true, were not yet used for trilles.

Motion was in their days, rest in their slumbers,  
And cheerfulness the handmaid of their toil;  
Nor yet too many, nor too few their numbers;  
Corruption could not make their hearts her soil:  
The last which stings, the splendor which encumbers,  
With the free foresters divide no spoil;  
Serene, not sullen, even the solitudes  
Of this unsighing people of the woods."

In North Carolina was Boone reared. Here his youthful days were spent; and here that bold spirit was trained, which so fearlessly encountered the perils through which he passed in after life. His fame is a part of her property, and she has inscribed his name on a town in the region where his youth was spent.

I am indebted to a sketch in the National Portrait Gallery, by W. A. C., for the leading facts and dates in the life of Boone.

It may not be indelicate or improper to state, that much of it is extracted from a public thesis, that as early as 1823, the author delivered as an original oratorical exercise at college, which proves at this day, the course of his studies, and the tendency of his research.

Watauga County continues to vote with the counties from which

\* Man is a wolf to man.

† Don Juan, Canto VIII, LVI.

she was taken, until 1853, when she will be entitled to a separate representative.

It has given us pleasure to meet, in a late number of the Nashville True Whig, the subjoined sketch of the life of JOHN SEVIER, of Tennessee. He was a cotemporary of Boone, and, as the reader will learn by his history, a man "of high emprise," and of heroic enterprise and courage, which his aspect and port strikingly indicated; his character was adorned also by highly social and amiable qualities.

*Monument to General John Sevier, First Governor of Tennessee.*

We have been much interested within the past few days in viewing a handsome marble monument, recently constructed at the marble works of Messrs. Shelton & Ham, in this city, in honor of the memory of General JOHN SEVIER, the distinguished pioneer, and first Governor of Tennessee. The monument consists of a beautiful marble shaft, mounted upon a plynth; the shaft illustrated with a very striking and appropriate design, neatly carved out of solid marble, representing two swords crossed, surmounted by a wreath, and beneath an Indian tomahawk and quiver of arrows, emblematic of the triumph of our arms under the heroic auspices of General Sevier, and the blessings of peace and the arts of civilization succeeding the bloody and protracted Indian wars which illustrate the early history of our State, in which he acted a most arduous, responsible, and distinguished part. Underneath this beautiful and appropriate device is the following inscription:—

SEVIER,  
Noble and successful Defender of the early settlers of Tennessee;  
The first, and  
For twelve years Governor;  
Representative in Congress;  
Commissioner in many treaties with the Indians.  
He served his country faithfully for forty years, and in that service died.  
An admirer of patriotism and merit unrequited erects this cenotaph.

History has been strangely neglectful of the memory of this, one of the most distinguished pioneers of our State, whose early annals are adorned by the records of his prowess in arms and his wisdom as a civilian. His remains lie buried in a neighboring State, where he died more than thirty years ago in the service of his country, without a stone to mark the place of their repose, or an inclosure to protect them from unhallowed intrusion. But we are glad to see that some amends are about to be made for the injustice of the past. This monument to his memory is erected in the Nashville Cemetery, to the left of the new gate, inside the northern enclosure—a worthy tribute of individual munificence and patriotism to "merit unrequited." We learn also that a work is now nearly ready for the press by a member of the State Historical Society, entitled "the Life and Times of General John Sevier, or incidents in the early settlement of East Tennessee." A gentleman familiar with his history has favored us with the following brief biographical sketch, which cannot fail to be read with lively interest. Should not the State of Tennessee take an early opportunity to give some enduring mark of her grateful appreciation of one to whose labors, services, and sacrifices, she is so much indebted?

General SEVIER descended from an ancient family in France, whose name was Xavier; and his own uniform, bold and unique signature is something like that orthography. The chirography is a specimen beautiful and curious. His father, Valentine Xavier, was born in London, and emigrated to America

in the first part of the last century—settled on the Shenandoah, in Virginia, where John Sevier was born about 1740.

When but a young man he married Miss Hawkins, by whom he had six children.

She was delicate and never moved from Eastern Virginia, but died there soon after the birth of her sixth child.

With an exploring and emigrating party he came to the Holston River (in East Tennessee, then a part of North Carolina), about 1769. He directed and aided in the construction of the first fort on the Watauga River, where his father, his brother Valentine, himself, and others settled. Whilst in defence of the Watauga Fort, in conjunction with Captain James Robertson (so favorably distinguished in early Middle Tennessee history), he discovered a young lady of tall and erect stature coming with the fleetness of the roe towards the fort, closely pursued by Indians, and her approach to the gate cut off by the enemy, who doubtless were confident of a captive or of a victim to their guns and arrows; but turning suddenly she eluded her pursuers, and leaped the palisades at another point, and fell into the arms of Captain John Sevier. This remarkably active and resolute woman was Miss *Catharine Sherrill*, who, in a few years after this sudden leap into the arms of the Captain, became the devoted wife of the Colonel, and the bosom companion of the General, the Governor, the People's man, and the patriot, JOHN SEVIER, and the mother of ten children, who could rise up and call her blessed.

During Sevier's visit to his family in 1773, Lord Dunmore, the Governor of Virginia, then fitting out an expedition against the Shawness and other tribes north of the Ohio River, presented to Sevier the commission of Captain, to command a company raised under his own eye and care in the county of Dunmore. This expedition ended with the perilous and fearful battle of Point Pleasant, where James Robertson and Valentine Sevier entitled themselves to much honor and acknowledgments.

The settlers on the Holston, Watauga, and Nolachucka, were beyond the influence and power of the State laws and Executive officers of North Carolina, and, therefore, as wise men, who knew the advantages of laws and officers, acknowledged as authoritative, they, in 1772, adopted a form of government, called the "Watauga Government," and they elected John Sevier as one of four delegates to a Convention at Halifax, North Carolina. He attended a session of the General Assembly, and in 1777 procured the establishment of a district and the extension of State laws, establishment of Courts, &c. The patriotic sentiments of the man were avowed in the selection of the name for this district where he had cast his lot, and where were the bold and hardy pioneers with whom he was associated. This was "Washington District," North Carolina. The people had enjoyed the advantages of their inchoate and infant government of Watauga from 1772 to this date, and had accomplished many things worthy of note. They opened paths across the mountains, felled the forests, opened fields, built forts and houses, "subdued the earth," and began rapidly to "replenish it," for "they married, and were given to marriage;" and the State of North Carolina, some years afterwards, deemed a good opportunity presented for her to gain the credit of an act of "supererogation," and passed laws to confirm marriages and other deeds and doings of these wayward "children in the woods."

In June, 1776, "Old Abraham," in command of a band of Cherokees from Chilhowee Mountains, attacked the Watauga Fort, commanded by Sevier and Robertson; and, as the best feat performed, he chased the "lovely Catharine to the Captain's arms;" and we have heard her say she used to feel ready to have another such a race and leap over the pickets to enjoy another such an introduction.

On this same day was fought the battle of the Flats. Other skirmishes occurred here and there at different times.

Captain Sevier was actively engaged in the expedition of Colonel Christian, ordered out by Virginia, and joined the Virginia troops at "Double Springs," and he neglected no opportunity to pursue the Indians or chastise them for any of their insults or outrages. He promptly united with others, without

envy, or jealousy, or reservation, and he as readily fitted out expeditions from his own neighborhoods and with his own means, without boasting, without fear, and with *never a failure*. In 1777 he was made Lieutenant-Colonel.

In 1778, it is probable that his first wife died, for in 1779, we believe, he was married to Miss Sherrill, of whom it is truly and handsomely said, "she could outrun, outjump, walk more erect, and ride more gracefully and skillfully than any other female in all the mountains round about or on the continent at large."

In 1779 Captain Sevier raised troops, entered the Indian territory, burnt their towns, made prisoners, and fought the successful battle of "Boyd's Creek."

A few days after the battle of Boyd's Creek, Colonel Sevier was joined by Colonel Arthur Campbell, with a Virginia regiment, and by Colonel Isaac Shelby, with his troops from Sullivan County, North Carolina, and these three Colonels, in harmony, scoured the Cherokee country, scattered hostile bands, destroyed the homes of the Indians, and then returned to their own, in better security and some more confidence of peace.

1780. This was the critical year of the American Revolution—certainly so as regarded the Southern States. Charleston surrendered, Gates defeated, reverses here and there; money exhausted—provisions, clothing, and ammunition scarce—many hearts fainting, fearful, and desponding—taking shelter under British protection-certificates (happily not reliable)—tories multiplying, daring, and savage—the British troops over-running South Carolina, Georgia, parts of Virginia, and advancing to the mountain regions of North Carolina—the Indians upon the borders of all our settlements bribed, instigated, and inflamed against the Americans—the sun of American Independence was obscured, hidden behind accumulating clouds.

But soon and suddenly it beamed forth and sent its cheering rays through all the land, as it rose over the summit of King's Mountain.

Colonel Sevier is entitled to a full share of all the credit and all the glory won on the 7th day of October, 1780. The sword and vote of thanks from the Legislature of North Carolina, were earned—well earned, and were creditable to the State.

But when we review the deeds of this man's life, and ask for the evidences of due appreciation, we wonder and are sad that a people intelligent, so rich, so prosperous, so proud, so honorable—a people ready to applaud the spirit of patriotism and independence, and to glory in deeds of daring, and to give hearty expressions of praise to a devoted public servant—should build up no beautiful and durable monument or proud cenotaph to teach their children and the world that such a one deserved this, and more than this, and shall not be forgotten, but ever honored—highly honored. What is the sentiment of East Tennessee? What of the County of Sevier, and of Hawkins, with her beautiful marble?—Of Sevier and Hawkins—hewed out of the Indian quarry, chiseled and fashioned and adopted and organized under the State of Franklin; one honored by and honoring the name of the Governor of that interesting State, the other rejoicing in the name of her who was the honored and honoring first wife of that model architect and statesman, hero and civilian!

Consult, combine, contribute; construct a cenotaph worthy of him—worthy of yourselves!

In the fall of this year, Dykes, a noted and infamous Tory, laid his plan with his associates to seize Colonel Sevier, and put him to a cruel and ignominious death, and would have accomplished his purpose, had not his wife divulged to Mrs. Sevier the plan. She had often received favors from the family (as did all others who applied), and she came with her apron held out to ask for a quart of meal and a slice of meat, and near the smoke-house revealed the scheme, and thus foiled the wicked purpose of her husband.

In June of this year, Colonel Sevier had marched into South Carolina to aid Colonel McDowell and others against the Cherokees and Creeks. The battle of Musgrove's Mills was one of several fought during this tour.

In February, 1781, Lieut.-Colonel Sevier was honored by a communication

from Gov. Caswell, of North Carolina, enclosing to him a commission as Colonel of the County of Washington (the district having been changed to a county), and within a few days thereafter, Gen. Greene's appointment of him as a commissioner to treat with the chiefs of the Cherokees, Chickasaws, and other tribes, was received, and he discharged the trust satisfactorily.

In this year, Colonel Sevier conducted several important enterprises against the Indians, in one of which a considerable number of women and children were captured, and, owing to their exposed condition, he had some thirty of them conducted to his own home, where *ten of them remained for three years*, living upon his individual bounty at their ease, working not at all, or not enough "to pay for their salt," at the high prices of those days. But the kind treatment these prisoners received from Colonel Sevier and his family, was one of the best victories ever gained by him, and the entire expense of this was individual and his own, as were the costs of equipments and provisions of more warlike and hazardous deeds. For these, neither the State nor the Government ever made him any remuneration.

In this very year, too, North Carolina had, by solemn resolution, complimented Sevier and Shelby for volunteer services and noble deeds, and then urged them to "fight away on their own hook," defend the frontiers, and "please make our best bow and politest acknowledgments to Colonels Campbell and Preston, of Virginia, for their spirited exertions in behalf of the Southern States," &c.

Compliments and petitions of this kind came not only from the State, but from individuals and the inhabitants of frontier settlements, and in some of them Colonel Sevier is addressed as "His Excellency"—*already*.

In September, Gen. Greene urged Sevier to advance to his aid—he did so with two hundred men, to "rouse the Whigs and whip the Tories," and so went on.

Sevier and Shelby were attached to Marion's command, with five hundred mounted men.

Cornwallis having surrendered in October, Sevier and Shelby wished the privilege to attack the Hessians at Monk's Corner, but had to go under the command of Colonel Mayhew, of South Carolina. They had a share in other movements. Shelby returned home to attend as a member of the Legislature, but Sevier remained till near the end of the year 1781.

1781-82. Colonel Sevier conducted several expeditions into the Cherokee country, to the Chicamauga towns, to Citico, Chota, &c.

1783. News of peace with England received in March; and here the Whigs "rejoiced with them that did rejoice;" but the warfare here was not ended.

1784. And now came on the scenes of the "State of Franklin;" an anomalous State; stirring scenes and strangely-commingled events—personal, civil, legislative, judicial, executive, and military motion and commotion, contention and strife, and continuing for several years, and much of it with, and aimed at the very man who had done, was doing, and continued to do more to defend the people and promote their peace and prosperity, than any other man in all the country. Sevier was tendered a commission as Brigadier-General, by vote of the General Assembly of North Carolina, and, as some suspected, with the view of withdrawing him from any participation in the movement for a new State, but, as has been said, "he, like Moses, chose rather to suffer affliction with his people, than be flattered with the writing on sheep-skin;" and he did suffer. But out of it all the Lord delivered him, and the people finally shouted pæans and amen.

In the contests of that day, each party was ambitious for his friendship; each desired him as a leader, and so did the State of North Carolina. And soon he had to contend with "Old Rip Van Winkle" at arm's length, with active and vigilant political opponents hand-to-hand, with the Indians hip and thigh, and from tree to tree. But he feared not, faltered not, and he failed not. To him the "coon-skin money" of the State of Franklin was of more esteem than the parchment roll with the Great Seal of North Carolina attached. He had in a trunk at his log-cabin, on the Nolachucka, more than two hundred thousand dollars of North Carolina currency—her "*continental paper*"—which was "not worth a continental"—exclamation!

In the several treaties he negotiated with the Indians while Governor of Franklin, and at other times prior and subsequent, "the pipe" was lighted with North Carolina notes—*punk*, the meanest kind of *fungus*—worthless, rotten stuff.

In 1786, the Cherokees disregarded the treaty of Hopewell, and Gov. Sevier had to pursue their marauding parties, and punish them in their towns on the Hiwassee and elsewhere.\*

1787–88. The measures proposed and adopted to satisfy the people of Franklin, and the anxiety of North Carolina to yield up the territory to the General Government, and be relieved of the many urgent demands upon her treasury for these western counties, induced Gov. Sevier, and the supporters of the State of Franklin, to come into measures of adjustment. The territory was ceded to the United States—organized as the territory south of the Ohio River.

1788–96. The State of Franklin quietly died. The stage of Territorial Government was passed through; the State of Tennessee was established, admitted into the Union, and Gen. Sevier was chosen the *first Governor*. In all the period, from the beginning of Franklin to Tennessee, Sevier was incessantly engaged in the defence of the settlements exposed to depredations from the Indians, and in whatsoever public duty could be performed by unwearied attention and invincible devotion.

The people living south of Tennessee and Holston, and west of Big Pigeon and French Broad, regarded Gen. Sevier as their father, friend, and protector; and so in other settlements, and through all the years from '87 to '95, they were virtually left to his care; and for them, and with them, his word and will was "law and gospel."

He was engaged in almost every treaty or negotiation with the Cherokees, and they were many, as also in treaties with other tribes, insomuch that he acquired the honorable distinction of "the Treaty-Maker." His more familiar sobriquet "among the people" and with the Indians, was "Chucky Jack."†

1794. After Gen. Wayne's victory on the Miami River, the southern Indians began to manifest a disposition less warlike; but they and their white neighbors did not all, and altogether, and all the time, "keep the peace."

Gov. Sevier's second term closed in September, 1801, when Archibald Roane was sworn into office. Roane was Governor for one term, and was succeeded by Sevier, who took the oath of office in September, 1803, and was succeeded by Willie Blount in the fall of 1809.

1811. He was elected a representative in Congress, together with Felix Grundy and John Rhea.

1813. He was re-elected to Congress.

During the war he served as a member of the Military Committee, to which was entrusted more business, and from which was required more labor, than any other in Congress. His opinions, especially in regard to western affairs, and relations with the southern Indians, were earnestly sought for, and were highly respected.

At the close of the session of Congress in 1815, he was persuaded by President Madison (against the advice of friends who regarded his age and impaired health) to accept an important mission to adjust difficulties with the Creek Indians. He engaged in the duties of a commissioner, was taken sick, and died at an encampment on the east side of the Tallapoosa River, near Fort Decatur, on the 24th of September, 1815, and was buried with the honors of war. Gen. Gaines was in command of regular troops near there, and, though himself quite sick, paid the last sad tribute of respect to a brave fellow soldier.

\* In 1788, Sevier was arrested by a bench-warrant from North Carolina. He was taken to Morganton as a prisoner. Vol. i 97.

† In 1790 he was a member of Congress from North Carolina (Vol. i. 111), from the portion now Tennessee, and this year Tennessee was admitted into the Union. Vol. i. 97.

During the time he was engaged in this service, at such a distance from his family and constituents, he was re-elected to Congress without opposition.

He had been elected Governor by a unanimous vote, and seldom had he to encounter any formidable opposition.

From President Washington he received the commission of Brigadier-General of the territory south of the Ohio River, or rather, of one district, Brigadier-General Robertson commanding the other, until he threw up the commission because censured for the Nickajack expedition.

In this hasty summary, no mention has been made of the battle of Hightower, or of some of the military enterprises by Gen. Sevier, for which he and his troops were for a long time refused the approval of the General Government and any pay whatsoever. He was nearly ruined by his engagements and the supplies for some of the most useful tours he made into the Indian country.

His was a busy life; never at rest, never a retired man or private citizen. And, *at last*, with high commission from his Government, with purposes of peace, he goes down among the warlike nations, and *there he dies*, and is buried, and there his State and country let him lie, and no stone to tell his resting place; and near his side is the grave of that good captain who fired the last sad volley over the sleeping dust of the patriot hero. And the gazing, thoughtful Indians question with themselves, "Is this the goal of ambition? Such the climax of glory! What now will his people do?" Pass resolutions, wear crape on the arm a few days, talk much of his deeds and his sacrifices for the country, but leave him *away*, and "alone in his glory."

---

## CHAPTER LXXIX.

---

### WAYNE COUNTY.

---

WAYNE COUNTY was formed in 1779, from Dobbs County, (now divided into Greene and Lenoir.)

Wayne is bounded on the north by Edgecombe and Nash Counties, on the east by Greene and Lenoir, on the south by Duplin and Sampson, on the west by Johnston County.

Its population in 1850, 7,802 whites; 664 free negroes; 5,020 slaves; 11,478 representative population.

Products (1840), 461,165 bushels corn; 12,744 bushels wheat; 8,855 bushels oats; 402,175 lbs. cotton; 8,987 lbs. wool; 3,499 barrels turpentine.

Its capital is Waynesboro', fifty-one miles south-east of Raleigh.

Its name is derived from Anthony Wayne, of Pennsylvania, distinguished in the Revolutionary War.

From his daring spirit, and fearless temper, he received the sobriquet of "Mad Anthony."

GENERAL WAYNE was born in Chester County, Pennsylvania, in 1745. His family had been distinguished. His grandfather had borne a commission of Captain, and fought in the battle of Boyne; which elevated the House of Orange to the English Throne. His father was a respectable farmer, and had represented Chester County in the Assembly before the Revolution.

In 1773 he succeeded his father as representative from the county of Ches-



ter, and from his first appearance in public life, was distinguished for his firm and patriotic conduct.

In 1775 he was appointed to command a regiment. In the same year he marched with General Thompson into Canada. In the defeat which followed, General Thompson was taken prisoner; Wayne behaved with great gallantry and was severely wounded.

In 1776 he served under General Gates, at Ticonderoga, and was highly esteemed by that officer as a skillful engineer.

At the close of the campaign he was promoted to be a Brigadier-General.

At the battle of Brandywine, in 1777, he behaved with lion courage, and for a long time kept at bay the superior force of the enemy at Chad's Ford. After this battle he was detached by General Washington to harass the enemy with his brigade by every means in his power. The British were encamped at Tredyffrin, and General Wayne about three miles off, near Paoli Tavern. On the night of the 20th September, 1777, the enemy, under Major-General Gray, having driven in Wayne's pickets, suddenly attacked him with fixed bayonets. The superior force of the British compelled Wayne to retreat, but he formed again at a small distance, having lost about one hundred and fifty men killed and wounded.

Some blame having been attached to him by certain officers for this affair, Wayne demanded a court-martial. After examining the evidence, the Court declared that General Wayne had done everything that could be expected from an active, brave, and vigilant officer, and acquitted him with honor.

A marble monument has been erected over the remains of the brave men who fell at Paoli, not far from Philadelphia.

At the battle of Germantown, fought a few days after, he greatly distinguished himself. He had one horse shot under him, another killed as he was about to mount, and he received several wounds on his own person. It was at this battle that North Carolina lost her brave General Nash, of Orange County, and the heroic Col. Henry Irwin, of Edgecombe County. He and General Cadwallader, in the Council of war, were the only two officers that favored the attack. The American officers were influenced by the opinions of the Europeans. Baron Steuben, Generals Lee and Du Portail warmly opposed the engagement as too hazardous. But Washington had determined to attack the enemy, and Wayne was conspicuous in the attack. In his letter to Congress, reporting this battle, General Washington says:—

"The catalogue of the officers who distinguished themselves is too long to admit of particularizing individuals. They seem to vie with each other in manifesting their zeal and bravery. "I cannot," adds he, "however, forbear mentioning Brigadier-General Wayne, whose conduct and bravery throughout the whole action deserves particular commendation."

In July, 1779, the commander-in-chief conceived the design of attacking Stony Point.

Stony Point is a considerable height, the base of which is washed on one side by the Hudson River, and on the other by a deep morass, over which there was but one crossing place. On the top of the height was the fort, with batteries of heavy artillery; in front were advanced breastworks, and half way down was a double row of abattis. The cannon commanded the beach and the crossing place. It was strongly garrisoned by six hundred Highlanders, commanded by Colonel Johnson. Several British ships of war lay in the river, whose guns commanded the hill.

To approach this fort was dangerous, to attack it hazardous, and to take it seemed impracticable.

General Washington communicated his design to General Wayne, and his heroic spirit gloried in the attempt. He was detached for this purpose.

On the 15th July, 1779, Wayne left the main body of the army, and with his command, arrived at eight o'clock at night within a mile and a half of the fort, where he halted his troops. He reconnoitered the situation of the enemy, and then made the necessary disposition for the assault. At half past eleven at night, with unloaded guns and fixed bayonets, he made a silent

but steady assault, took the fort without a gun being fired from one of his men, and made the garrison prisoners, amounting to five hundred and forty-three, (the rest being killed.) While at the head of the regiment (Febiger) Wayne received in the head a musket ball and he fell. The enemy was giving way, and Wayne desired his aids to carry him into the fort to die. But the wound was not mortal, and he lived to receive the thanks of his country, and the plaudits of the nation for this daring display of gallantry. He was awarded by Congress a gold medal for this brilliant battle.

Here is his report of the battle.

"STONY POINT, *July 16th, 1779,*  
2 o'clock in the morning.

DEAR GENERAL—The fort and garrison, with Colonel Johnson, are ours. Our officers and men behaved like men determined to be free.

Yours most sincerely,

ANTHONY WAYNE."

TO GENERAL WASHINGTON.

The effect of this victory, while it enlivened the friends of liberty, disheartened the British. They had been whipped with their own favorite weapon, the bayonet, which they alleged was invincible in their hands, and one that the Americans could never stand. The report of Wayne was as modest as it is laconic. Like the letter of Cæsar to the Roman Senate,\* or in more recent times the gallant Perry from the Lakes, "We have met the enemy and they are ours."

In the closing campaign of the Revolution in 1781, when Cornwallis had to surrender at Yorktown, Wayne bore a conspicuous part with Washington.

He was after this dispatched to Georgia to take command in that State, where the enemy had made some head, and after some sanguinary conflicts established peace, security, and order. For these services Georgia presented him with a valuable farm. The fatigues of war being over, he retired to his farm.

In 1789 he was a member of the Convention of Pennsylvania for considering the Constitution of the United States.

In 1792 he was called again to the field of Mars. The Indians on our western frontier had become very dangerous, and had committed ravages and murders. They had defeated General St. Clair. At Miami, in August, he met the savages in strong force, and after a sanguinary conflict routed them.

His work was now done. "He had finished his course; he had fought the good fight." He had materially aided in establishing the liberties of his country; he had shielded her from the savage foe; he had seen her free, independent, glorious; and, like Simeon of old, he was ready to depart in peace. He died in December 1796, on Presque Isle, on Lake Erie.

A few years since, with filial affection, his son, Honorable Isaac Wayne (who was in Congress in 1823 to 1825, from Pennsylvania), removed his bones to his native county, Chester; and, by direction of the Pennsylvania State Society of the Cincinnati, a monument of white marble has been erected unto his memory, in Saint David's Church, in that county, which bears the following inscription:

In honor of the distinguished  
military services of  
Major-General  
ANTHONY WAYNE;  
And as an affectionate tribute  
of respect to his memory,  
this stone was erected by his  
companions in arms,  
The Pennsylvania State Society of  
The Cincinnati,  
July 4th, A. D. 1809,

---

\* "Veni, vidi, vici." I came, saw, conquered.

thirty-fourth anniversary of  
the Independence of  
the United States of America;  
an event which constitutes the most  
appropriate eulogium of an American  
Soldier and Patriot.

The north front exhibits the following inscription :

Major-General  
Anthony Wayne  
was born at Waynesborough,  
in Chester County,  
State of Pennsylvania,  
A. D. 1745.  
After a life of honor and usefulness,  
he died in December, 1796,  
at a military post  
on the shore of Lake Erie,  
Commander-in-chief of the army of  
the United States.  
His military achievements  
are consecrated  
in the history of his country,  
and in  
the hearts of his countrymen.  
His remains  
are here deposited.

---

The revolutionary times in this section of our State have recently received notice from the graphic pen of Mrs. Elizabeth F. Ellet, in *The Women of the Revolution*.

EZEKIEL SLOCUMB was a member of the House of Commons in 1812, '14, '15, '16, and 1818. His wife was Mary Hooks, and the sister of Hon. Charles Hooks, who was a member of Congress from the Wilmington District in 1816, and in 1819 to 1825, and who removed to Alabama and recently died there. She was born in Bertie County in 1760. When both were only eighteen years old, she and Ezekiel Slocumb were married, whose mother, a widow Slocumb, had married her father.

But their honeymoon was disturbed by the ravages of war, for their Revolution had broken out, and North Carolina for a time was the theatre of hostile and sanguinary scenes. Her "boy-husband" joined a troop of light horse, and performed severe duty in keeping down the Royalists. During these absences, Mrs. Slocumb took entire charge of the farm, and she used to say that she did as much and all the work a man ever did, except "mauling rails," and to do that exception away, she went out "one day and split a few." She was skilled in all the female accomplishments of sewing, spinning, weaving, and washing, and perfect in horsemanship. The following circumstances will show her noble spirit, and her more than feminine courage. Just before the battle of Moore's Creek (1776), the men had all gone under Caswell to fight the Tories under MacDonald. Colonel Slocumb was in the battle which occurred on 27th February, 1776, and his recollection of the part he bore in that was too vivid ever to be forgotten. "And," he would say, "*my wife was there!*"\* She was, indeed; but the story is best told in her own words:—

"The men all left on Sunday morning. More than eighty went from this house with my husband. I looked at them well, and I could see that every man had mischief in him. I knew a coward as soon as I set my eyes upon him. The Tories more than once tried to frighten me, but they always

\* See Mrs. Ellett's "Women of the Revolution."

showed coward at the bare insinuation that our troops were about. Well, they got off in high spirits, every man stepping high and light, and I slept soundly and quietly that night and worked hard all the next day; but I kept thinking where they had got to, how far, where and how many of the regulars and Tories they would meet; and I could not keep myself from that study. I went to bed at the usual time, but could not sleep. As I lay—whether waking or sleeping I know not—"I had a dream," yet it "was not all a dream." (She used the words unconsciously, of the poet, who was not then in being.) I saw distinctly a body wrapped in my husband's guard-cloak, bloody, dead, and others dead and wounded on the ground about him. I saw them plainly and distinctly. I uttered a cry and sprang to my feet on the floor; and so strong was the impression on my mind, that I rushed in the direction the vision appeared, and came up against the side of the house. The fire in the room gave little light, and I gazed in every direction to catch another glimpse of the scene. I raised the light; everything was still and quiet. My child was sleeping, but my woman was awakened by my crying out, or jumping on the floor. If ever I felt fear it was at that moment. Seated on the bed, I reflected a few moments and said aloud; 'I must go to him.' I told the woman I could not sleep and would ride down the road. She appeared in great alarm; but I merely told her to lock the door after me and look after the child. I went to the stable, saddled my mare, as fleet and easy a nag as ever traveled, and in one moment I was tearing down the road at full speed. The cool night seemed, after a mile or two's gallop, to bring reflection with it; and I asked myself where I was going, and for what purpose. Again and again I was tempted to turn back; but I was soon ten miles from home. I knew the general route our little army expected to take, and at daybreak I was thirty miles from home, and had followed them without hesitation. About sunrise, I came upon a group of women and children, standing and sitting by the roadside, each one of them showing the same anxiety of mind I felt. Stopping a few minutes, I inquired if the battle had been fought. They knew nothing, but were assembled on the road to catch intelligence. They thought Caswell had taken the right of the Wilmington road and gone towards the north-west (Cape Fear). Again was I skimming over the ground, through a country thinly settled and very poor and swampy; but neither my own spirits nor my beautiful nag's failed in the least. We followed the well-marked trail of the troops. The sun must have been well up, say eight or nine o'clock, when I heard a sound like thunder which I knew must be cannon. It was the first time I ever heard a cannon. I stopped still. Presently the cannon thundered again; the battle was then fighting. 'What a fool!' thought I, 'my husband could not be dead last night, and the battle only fighting now! Still, as I am so near, I will go on and see how they come on and see how they come out.' So away we went, faster than ever, and soon I found by the noise of the guns that I was near the fight. Again I stopped; I could hear muskets, I could hear rifles, and I could hear shouting. I spoke to my mare and dashed on in the direction of the firing and shouts, now, louder than ever. The blind path I had been following brought me into the Wilmington road leading to Moore's Creek Bridge, a few hundred yards below the bridge. A few yards from the road, under a cluster of trees, were lying, perhaps, twenty men. They were the wounded. I knew the spot; the very trees; and the position of the men I knew, as if I had seen it a thousand times. I had seen it in my dream all night! I saw all at once; but, in an instant, my whole soul was centered in one spot; for there, wrapped in his bloody guard-cloak, was my husband's body! How I passed the few yards from my saddle to this place I never knew. I remember uncovering his head and seeing a face clothed with gore from a dreadful wound across the temple. I put my hand on the bloody face; 'twas warm, and an unknown voice begged *for water*. A small camp kettle was lying near, and a stream of water was close by. I brought it, poured some into his mouth, washed his face, and behold it was Frank Cogdell! He soon revived and could speak. I was washing the wound in his head. Said he, '*It is not that; it is that hole in my*

*leg that is killing me.*' A puddle of blood was standing on the ground about his feet. I took his knife, cut away his trousers and stocking, and found the blood came from a shot hole through and through the fleshy part of his leg. I looked about and could see nothing that looked as if it would do for dressing wounds but some heart leaves. I gathered a handful and bound them tight to the holes, and the bleeding stopped. I then went to the others, and, doctor! I dressed the wounds of many a brave fellow who did good fighting long after that day. I had not inquired for my husband; but, while I was busy, Caswell came up. He appeared very much surprised to see me, and was, with his hat in hand, about to pay some compliment; but I interrupted him by asking 'Where is my husband?' 'Where he ought to be, madam; in pursuit of the enemy. But pray,' said he, 'how came you here?' 'Oh, I thought,' replied I, 'you would need *nurses* as well as soldiers. See! I have dressed many of these good fellows; and here is one' (going to Frank and lifting him up with my arm under his head so that he could drink some more water) 'would have died before any of you men could have helped him.' 'I believe you,' said Frank. Just then I looked up and my husband, as bloody as a butcher and as muddy as a ditcher,\* stood before me. 'Why Mary!' he exclaimed, 'what are you doing there? Hugging Frank Cogdell, the greatest reprobate in the army?' 'I don't care,' I cried, 'Frank is a brave fellow, a good soldier, and a true friend to Congress.' 'True, true, every word of it,' said Caswell. 'You are right, madam;' with the lowest possible bow. I could not tell my husband what brought me there. I was so happy, and so were all. *It was a glorious victory*; I came just at the height of the enjoyment. I knew my husband was surprised, but I could see he was not displeased with me. It was night again before our excitement had all subsided. Many prisoners were brought in, and among them, some very obnoxious; but the worst of the Tories were not taken prisoners. They were, for the most part, left in the woods and swamps wherever they were overtaken. I begged for some of the poor prisoners, and Caswell readily told me none should be hurt but such as had been guilty of murder or house burning. In the middle of the night I again mounted my mare and started home. Caswell and my husband wanted me to stay till next morning and they would send a party with me; but no! I wanted to see my child, and told them they could send no party who could keep up with me. What a happy ride I had back! and with what joy did I embrace my child as he ran to meet me!"

When the British marched from Wilmington to Virginia, under Lord Cornwallis, in 1781, Colonel Slocumb's farm was right in the rear of their march. One beautiful Spring morning, Colonel Tarleton, accompanied by two aides-de-camp and followed by a guard, dashed up to the piazza. Colonel Slocumb (then Lieutenant) was from home, and Mrs. Slocumb, with her little boy and a near female relative (afterwards wife of Major Williams), were sitting in the piazza. Colonel Tarleton informed her that he was under the necessity of taking quarters in her house, in a tone that admitted of no denial or controversy. His legion, consisting of nearly two hundred and fifty men, and many others, then filled the avenue. Their tents were pitched in the orchard, and Tarleton and his officers occupied the house.

Mrs. Slocumb with cheerfulness now performed the duties of hospitality so unceremoniously forced upon her. She prepared them an excellent dinner and refreshments. While the British were there, the repeated and rapid report of fire-arms was heard in the distance. A contest was going on between a party of the Americans and the Tories. This startled the British; but in a few moments her husband, with Charles Hooks, her brother, then about thirteen, and others, returned home. They had been engaged in the skirmish with the Tories, and had nearly reached the house when a faithful slave (Big George), who had been posted by his mistress, warned them of their peril. Quick as thought they wheeled, at one bound cleared the garden

\* It was his company that forded the creek and, penetrating the swamp, made the furious charge on the British left and rear, which decided the fate of the day.

fence, and leaped the next amid a shower of balls from the guards, and thus escaped.

"The Dead Men's Field," to this day, marks the spot where the skirmish took place.

The British returned to their dinner and peach brandy, while Slocumb and his companions passed around the plantation where the skirmish had occurred with the Tories; and there he found the brother of the Tory Captain hanging by a bridle-rein from a sapling bent down, struggling in the agonies of death. Slocumb hastened to the spot, cut the rein with his sword, and with much difficulty restored him to life. Many in this county recollect an old man who with protruded eyes and suffused countenance bore evidence of this fearful scene. He owed his life and liberty to his generous foe.

When the British army moved, the encampment was broken up at Mrs. Slocumb's, and she saw them depart with tears of joy. Her husband returned in a few days to her arms, and they lived to see the independence of their country established, their liberties secured, and he honored by the free suffrages of his fellow-citizens. Their son, Jesse, was elected a member of Congress in 1817, and served until 1821, when he died in Congress, and was buried at Washington, in the Congressional burying ground. She died on the 6th of March, 1836, and her venerable husband a few years afterwards. As long as patriotism is cherished or virtue honored, so long shall their memories survive.

Members of the General Assembly from Wayne County, from its formation to the last session.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1780.		Stephen Cobb, Burwell Mooring.
1781.		Joseph Green, Burwell Mooring.
1782.		Burwell Mooring, Richard McKinnie.
1783.	Burwell Mooring,	Richard McKinnie, Needham Whitfield.
1784.	Burwell Mooring,	William Alford, John Handley.
1785.	Burwell Mooring,	William Taylor, John Handley.
1786.	Burwell Mooring,	William Taylor, Richard McKinnie.
1787.	Burwell Mooring,	Richard McKinnie, William Taylor.
1788.	Richard McKinnie,	William Taylor, James Handley.
1789.	Richard McKinnie,	James Handley, Burwell Mooring.
1790.	Burwell Mooring,	John Coor Pender, Richard McKinnie.
1791.	Richard McKinnie,	John Coor Pender, Benjamin Fort.
1792.	Richard McKinnie,	John Coor Pender, William Taylor.
1793.	Richard McKinnie,	John Coor Pender, William Taylor.
1794.	Richard McKinnie,	William Taylor, John Coor Pender.
1795.	Richard McKinnie,	John Garland, John Coor Pender.
1796.	Richard McKinnie,	John Garland, Benjamin Fort.
1797.	Richard McKinnie,	John Coor Pender, Richard Croom.
1798.	Richard McKinnie,	John Coor Pender, Richard Croom.
1799.	Richard McKinnie,	Joseph Everett, Barnabas McKinnie.
1800.	Richard Croom,	Joseph Everett, Barnabas McKinnie.
1801.	Richard Croom,	Abram Simons, Ezekiel Slocumb.
1802.	John C. Pender,	William Smith, James Rhodes.
1803.	Needham Whitfield,	James Rhodes, William Smith.
1804.	Richard McKinnie,	James Rhodes, William Smith.
1805.	Richard McKinnie,	William Smith, James Rhodes.
1806.	Richard McKinnie,	James Rhodes, William Smith.
1807.	James Rhodes,	William Smith, James Deans.
1808.	James Rhodes,	William Smith, Ezekiel Slocumb.
1809.	James Rhodes,	William Smith, James Deans.
1810.	John Davis,	Cullen Blackman, James Deans.
1811.	John Davis,	Cullen Blackman, James Deans.
1812.	Barnabas McKinnie,	Joab Newsom, Ezekiel Slocumb.
1813.	Barnabas McKinnie,	Ezekiel Slocumb, Stephen Cook.

## Senate.

Barnabas McKinnie,  
 Barnabas McKinnie,  
 Barnabas McKinnie, Jr.  
 Barnabas McKinnie,  
 Michael J. Kennan,  
 Barnabas McKinnie,  
 Ephraim Daniel,  
 Jethro Howell,  
 Richard B. Hatch,  
 Gabriel Sherard,  
 Jethro Howell,  
 John Wasden,  
 Gabriel Sherard,  
 Gabriel Sherard,  
 Gabriel Sherard,  
 Gabriel Sherard,  
 James Rhodes,  
 Gabriel Sherard,  
 Gabriel Sherard,  
 John Exum,  
 John Exum,  
 John Exum,  
 John Exum,  
 John Exum,  
 John Exum,  
 John Exum,  
 John Exum,  
 William Thompson,

## House of Commons.

Ezekiel Slocumb, J. Cook.  
 Ezekiel Slocumb, Stephen Cook.  
 Ezekiel Slocumb, Stephen Cook.  
 Stephen Smith, Ezekiel Slocumb.  
 Ezekiel Slocumb, Lewis C. Pender.  
 Ephraim Daniel, Sampson Lane.  
 Joshua Hastings, Arthur Barden.  
 Joshua Hastings, Stephen Smith.  
 Joshua Hastings, Stephen Smith.  
 Philip B. Raiford, Arthur Barden.  
 Philip B. Raiford, John Wasden.  
 Philip B. Raiford, Joshua Hastings.  
 Joshua Hastings, James Rhodes.  
 James Rhodes, John W. Sasser.  
 James Rhodes, John W. Sasser.  
 James Rhodes, John W. Sasser.  
 John W. Sasser, John Broadhurst.  
 John B. Hurst, P. S. Cromwell.  
 Cullen A. Blackman, P. S. Cromwell.  
 Calvin Coor, William B. Frost.  
 Calvin Coor, Giles Smith.  
 Calvin Coor, Raiford Whitney.  
 Curtis H. Brogden, Elias Barnes.  
 Curtis H. Brogden, Elias Barnes.  
 Curtis H. Brogden, Elias Barnes.  
 Curtis H. Brogden, Elias Barnes.  
 Curtis H. Brogden, Elias Barnes.  
 Curtis H. Brogden, John V. Sherard.  
 Curtis H. Brogden, John V. Sherard.

## CHAPTER LXXX.

## WILKES COUNTY.

WILKES COUNTY was formed in the year 1777 from Surry, and in honor of John Wilkes, a distinguished English statesman, member of Parliament. He was ejected by the ministerial from Parliament on account of his liberal political views; often he was returned by the people. He died in 1797.

Wilkes County is situated in the extreme north-west portion of the State; and bounded on the north by the Blue Ridge, which separates it from Ashe County; east, by Surry; south, by Alexander and west, by Ashe and Watauga Counties.

The capital, Wilkesboro', is one hundred and seventy-two miles west of Raleigh.

The population in 1850, was 10,746 whites; 211 free negroes; 1,142 slaves; representative population.

The products in 1840, was 463,793 bushels of corn; 64,210 bushels of oats; 1,250 bushels of wheat; 24,567 pounds of tobacco; 12,468 pounds of cotton; 1,250 pounds of wool.

Gov. MONTFORD STOKES, *long a resident* of this County, was born about 1760; he entered the revolutionary army, was taken prisoner near Norfolk in 1776, and was confined for seven months on board a prison ship.

For a number of years he was Clerk of Rowan Superior Court, and Clerk of the Senate, where he enjoyed such popularity as to be elected Senator in Congress, which, at the time, he declined.

In 1816, he was again elected Senator in Congress, and served until 1823.

In 1826, he was elected Senator in the General Assembly, and in 1829, a member of the House of Commons from Wilkes County, and again in 1830, when he was elected Governor of the State.

In 1831, he was appointed, by General Jackson, Indian Agent in Arkansas, where he removed, and lived until his death in 1842.

On the 17th of December, 1842, Hon. D. M. Barringer (our present Envoy to Spain), introduced the following resolution:—

*"Whereas, the House of Commons have heard with regret of the death of Ex-Governor Montford Stokes, whose life has been connected with, for more than half a century, the history of North Carolina, and has occupied many distinguished stations in her gift, Therefore resolved unanimously—*

*"That as a mark of respect to the memory of Montford Stokes, this House do now adjourn until Monday morning, ten o'clock."*

Governor STOKES married Mary, the daughter of Colonel Henry Irwin, of Edgecombe, who fell at Germantown 1777 (see Edgecombe), by which marriage he had several children. Of these, is Major Montfort S. Stokes, now of Wilkes County. Major Stokes was appointed Major of the North Carolina Regiment in the late war with Mexico. His conduct was so acceptable to his regiment, that on their return they voted and presented to him a splendid sword. He is now one of the Councillors of State.

Colonel BENJAMIN CLEAVELAND, the hero of King's Mountain, and after whom Cleaveland County is called, lived and died in Wilkes County. He was a brave and meritorious officer. A serious impediment in his speech prevented his ever entering political life. He was, in 1775, appointed an ensign in 2d Regiment of troops, and served at King's Mountain and the battle of Guilford Court House, and the hero of a hundred fights with the Tories. He was the Surveyor of Wilkes, and lived at the place where Little Hickerson now resides; some incidents of his life, his dangers, and daring conduct, are recorded under Watauga, their scene of action.

GENERAL WILLIAM LENOIR resided in Wilkes County.

His life, character, and services have been recorded by an able and familiar hand.

The following is extracted from the *Raleigh Register* of June 22d, 1839:—

This venerable patriot and soldier died at his residence at Fort Defiance, in Wilkes County, on Monday, the 6th of May, 1839, aged eighty-eight years. Perhaps no individual now remains in the State of North Carolina, who bore a more distinguished part during our Revolutionary struggle, or who was more closely identified with the early history of our government, than the venerable man whose history and public services it is our purpose to sketch.

General Lenoir was born in Brunswick County, Va., on the 20th of May, 1751, O. S., and was descended from poor but respectable French ancestry. He was the youngest of a family of ten children. When about eight years old his father removed to Tar River, near Tarboro', N. C., where he resided until his death, which happened shortly after. The opportunities of obtaining even an ordinary English education, at that day, were extremely limited, and General Lenoir received no other than such as his own personal exertions permitted him to acquire after his father's death. When about twenty years of age he was married to Ann Ballard, of Halifax, N. C.—a lady possessing in an eminent degree those domestic and heroic virtues which qualified her for sustaining the privations and hardships of a frontier life, which it was her destiny afterwards to encounter.



In March, 1775, Gen. L. removed with his family to the County of Wilkes (then a portion of Surry), and settled near the place where the village of Wilkesboro' now stands. Previous to his leaving Halifax, however, he signed what was then familiarly called "The Association Paper," which contained a declaration of the sentiments of the people of the Colonies in regard to the relations existing between them and the crown of Great Britain, and which their scattered condition rendered it necessary to circulate for signatures, in order to ascertain the wishes and determination of the people. Soon after his removal to Surry, he was appointed a member of the Committee of Safety for that county, and continued to discharge his duty as such, and as clerk to the Committee, until their authority was superseded by the adoption of the Constitution of the State. On the commencement of hostilities with Great Britain, Gen. L. very early took a decided and active part. It is well known to all those acquainted with the history of the times, that about the beginning of the war of the Revolution, the Cherokee Indians were exceedingly annoying and troublesome to the white settlements in the western part of North Carolina. The Whigs, therefore, in that section of the country, were obliged at the very outset to be constantly on the alert—they were frequently called on to march at a moment's warning, in small detachments, in pursuit of marauding bands of Indians, in the hope of chastising them for depredations committed on the settlements—they were also compelled to keep up scouting and ranging parties, and to station guards at the most accessible passes in the mountains. In this service Gen. L. bore a conspicuous part, which was continued until the celebrated expedition of Gen. Rutherford and Gen. Williamson in 1776, put an end to the difficulties with the Cherokees. In this expedition Gen. L. served as a lieutenant under the distinguished Col. Cleaveland, who was then a captain, and frequently has he been heard to recount the many hardships and sufferings which they had to undergo. They were often entirely destitute of provisions—there was not a tent of any kind in the whole army—very few blankets, and those only such as could be spared from their houses for the occasion, and their clothing consisted principally of rude cloth made from hemp, tow, and wild nettle-bark—and as a sample of the uniform worn by the General officers, it may be mentioned that Gen. Rutherford's consisted of a tow hunting-shirt, dyed black, and trimmed with white fringe. From the termination of this campaign, until the commencement of the one projected against the British and Tories under Major Ferguson, Gen. Lenoir was almost constantly engaged in capturing and suppressing the Tories, who, at that time, were assuming great confidence and exhibiting much boldness. Indeed, such was the character of the times, that the Whigs considered themselves, their families and property in continual and imminent danger. No man ventured from home without his rifle, and no one, unless his character was well known, was permitted to travel without undergoing the strictest examination. Gen. L. has frequently been heard to say that, owing to his perilous situation, he has often been compelled on retiring at night, to place his rifle on one side of him in bed, while his wife occupied the other. In the expedition to King's Mountain he held the appointment of captain in Col. Cleaveland's regiment, but on ascertaining that it would be impossible for the footmen to reach the desired point in time, it was determined by a council of officers that all who had horses, or could procure them, should advance forthwith. Accordingly Gen. Lenoir and his company officers volunteered their services as privates, and proceeded with the horsemen by a severe forced march to the scene of action. In the brilliant achievement on King's Mountain he was wounded in the arm, and also in the side, though not severely—and a third ball passed through his hair, just above where it was tied. He was also at the defeat of the celebrated Tory, Col. Pyles, near Haw River, and in this engagement had his horse shot and his sword broken. He also raised a company and marched towards Dan River, with the hope of joining Gen. Greene, previous to the battle of Guilford, but was unable to effect a junction in time. Many other services of a minor character were performed by him, which it would be tedious to enumerate. In the militia of the State he was also an active and

efficient officer, having passed through different grades, from that of an Orderly Sergeant to a Major-General, in which latter office he served for about eighteen years. In a civil capacity also Gen. L. discharged many high and responsible duties. He was appointed a Justice of the Peace by the Convention which met to form the State Constitution, and was reappointed by the first General Assembly which met under its authority. He continued to discharge the duties of this office until his death, with the exception of a temporary suspension of about two years, whilst he acted as clerk of the County Court of Wilkes. It is, therefore, more than probable that at the time he died he was the oldest magistrate in the State, or perhaps in the United States. He also filled at different periods the various offices of Register, Surveyor, Commissioner of Affidavits, Chairman of the County Court, and Clerk of the Superior Court for the County of Wilkes. He was one of the original trustees of the University of N. C., and was the first President of the Board. He served many years in both branches of the State Legislature, embracing nearly the whole period of our early legislative history, and during the last five years of his service in the Senate was unanimously chosen Speaker of that body. It may also be remarked that he performed the duties of that important station with as much general satisfaction, probably, as was ever given by the presiding officer of any deliberative assembly. He was for several years elected a member of the Council of State, and when convened was chosen President of the Board. He was also a member of both the State Conventions, which met for the purpose of considering the Constitution of the United States; and in the discussion of those bodies he took an active and distinguished part—insisting strenuously on the adoption of the amendments proposed to the Constitution, and guarding with great jealousy the rights of the States. Owing to the difficulties which existed among the States in the adoption of the Federal Constitution, an opinion prevailed that another General Convention would be called to revise and amend it. The Convention of North Carolina, acting upon this supposition, proceeded to elect five delegates to represent the State in the proposed General Convention, of which number General Lenoir was one. It is also in honor of him that the respectable County of Lenoir bears its name.

These, together with many other services of a minor character, though important in themselves, or in furtherance of the due execution of the law, constitute the sum of that portion of the public burdens which has been borne by this venerable man, for many of which he declined to receive any compensation. Those who knew Gen. L. will readily concur in the opinion that it is questionable whether any man ever performed a public duty with a more punctilious regard to the promotion of the public welfare, or in more strict accordance with the requirements of the authority under which he acted.

For the last several years of his life, he devoted much of his time to reading and reflection on public affairs, and manifested great concern, and expressed much apprehension, lest, from the signs of the times, our inestimable government, which cost so much blood and treasure, hardship and suffering, was destined, at no distant period, to share the fate of the republics of other days. Indeed, so great were his fears on this subject, that it was a source of real disquietude and unhappiness to him.

In private life, General L. was no less distinguished for his moral worth and generous hospitality than in public life for his unbending integrity, firmness and patriotism. His mansion was open at all times, not only to a large and extensive circle of friends and acquaintances, but to the stranger and traveler. Although he lived for many years upon a public highway, and received and entertained all persons who chose to call upon him, he was never known in a single instance to make a charge, or receive compensation for accommodations thus furnished.

In his manners and habits of life he was plain and unostentatious. Steadily acting himself upon principles of temperance and frugality in all things, he endeavored, both by example and precept, to inculcate similar principles upon others. To the poor he was kind and charitable, and by his will made liberal provision for those of his own neighborhood. He had long enjoyed

almost uninterrupted health, which he was careful to preserve by moderate but almost constant exercise either on horseback or in his workshop, of which he was very fond. As evidence of his physical ability, it may be mentioned that he attended the Superior Court of Ashe County, a distance of more than fifty miles from his residence, traveling the whole distance on horseback, and crossing the Blue Ridge, and also attended the Court of his own County, a distance of twenty-four miles, not more than three weeks before his death. During his last illness he suffered much pain, and often expressed a desire that the Supreme Disposer of all things would terminate his sufferings. He often said "Death had no terrors for him—he did not fear to die." His remains were interred in the family burying-ground, which occupies the spot where Fort Defiance was erected during the Revolutionary War. S. F. P.

Hon. ANDERSON MITCHELL resides in this County. He was born in Caswell County in 1800, educated by Mr. Bingham, in Orange, and finished at the University, at which he graduated in 1821, and read law with George Henderson, in Granville.

He removed to Wilkes, and in 1840 represented this county in the Senate of the State Legislature.

In 1842 he was elected a member of Congress, and served until 1843. He now resides in Wilkesboro', and finds, like Titian, the law is so jealous a mistress, that she allows no rival in her affections. She has never allowed him to marry, and has made him quit politics.

That celebrated *lusus naturee*, the Siamese Twins, CHANG and ENG, reside in this County. After wandering over the whole globe, they have sought the quiet glens of Wilkes County as the loveliest spot for retirement and repose.

The twins were born in May, 1811, at Maklong, in Siam.

In 1829 they left their country for America, and since which they have traveled over the whole of this continent, England, France, and other countries, exciting the admiration of the crowd, and the investigations of the scientific Sir Astley Cooper, of London, Dr. Samuel L. Mitchell, of New York, and others, who have reported upon this singular phenomenon in the natural world.

They are united together as one by an ensiform cartilage from the side. The blood-vessels and nerves of each communicate. There seems to be a perfect sympathy, for when one is sick so is the other; they go to sleep at the same moment, and wake at the same. So when Chang dies, Eng may make his will.

They are wealthy, well settled, both happily married, and have interesting families around them.

Members of the General Assembly from Wilkes County, from 1778 to 1850-51.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1778.		Benjamin Cleaveland, Elisha Isaacs.
1779.	Benj. Cleaveland,	Benjamin Thornton, Elisha Isaacs.
1781.	Charles Gordon,	Joseph Herndon, William Lenoir.
1782.	Elijah Isaacs,	William Lenoir, Joseph Herndon.
1783.	Elijah Isaacs,	Benjamin Herndon, William Lenoir.
1784.	Elijah Isaacs,	Benjamin Herndon, Jesse Franklin.
1785.	Benjamin Herndon,	Jesse Franklin, Wm. T. Lewis.
1786.	Benjamin Herndon,	Jesse Franklin, John Brown.
1787.	William Lenoir,	Jesse Franklin, John Brown.
1788.	William Lenoir,	John Brown, Joseph Herndon.
1791.	William Lenoir,	Jesse Franklin, Benjamin Jones.
1792.	William Lenoir,	Jesse Franklin, Benjamin Jones.
1793.	William Lenoir,	Richard Allen, Joseph Herndon.
1794.	William Lenoir,	Benjamin Jones, Theophilus Evans.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1795.	William Lenoir,	Jesse Robinett, David Witherspoon.
1796.	James Wellborn,	David Witherspoon, Jesse Robinett.
1797.	James Wellborn,	Jesse Robinett, James Burgarner.
1798.	James Wellborn,	Jesse Robinett, Edmund Jones.
1799.	James Wellborn,	Jesse Robinett, George Koonce.
1800.	James Wellborn,	Andrew Erwin, William Hulme.
1801.	James Wellborn,	William Hulme, Andrew Erwin.
1802.	James Wellborn,	Edmund Jones, William Hulme.
1803.	James Wellborn,	Robert Martin, Edmund Jones.
1804.	James Wellborn,	Edmund Jones, William Hulme.
1805.	James Wellborn,	Edmund Jones, William Hulme.
1806.	James Wellborn,	William Hulme, John Martin.
1807.	James Wellborn,	William Hulme, Edmund Jones.
1808.	James Wellborn,	William Hulme, Edmund Jones.
1809.	James Wellborn,	Edmund Jones, Benjamin Parks.
1810.	James Wellborn,	Edmund Jones, William Hulme.
1811.	James Wellborn,	Jesse Allen, Edmund Jones.
1812.	James Waugh,	Edmund Jones, Jesse Allen.
1813.	James Waugh,	John Martin, Wm. Davenport.
1814.	Wm. Hulme,	Jesse Allen, John Saintclair.
1815.	Wm. Hulme,	Jesse Allen, John Saintclair.
1816.	Wm. Hulme,	John Saintclair, Jesse Allen.
1817.	James Wellborn,	John Saintclair, John Witherspoon.
1818.	James Wellborn,	John Saintclair, John Witherspoon.
1819.	James Wellborn,	H. M. Stokes, Nathaniel Gordon.
1820.	James Wellborn,	William Hampton, John Isbell.
1821.	James Wellborn,	John Isbell, Nathaniel Gordon.
1822.	Edmund Jones,	William Horton, Nathaniel Gordon.
1823.	James Wellborn,	Nathaniel Gordon, William Horton.
1824.	James Wellborn,	William Miller, Thomas W. Wilson.
1825.	Edmund Jones,	Thomas W. Wilson, Nathaniel Gordon.
1826.	Montford Stokes,	Nathaniel Gordon, John Saintclair.
1827.	Edmund Jones,	Malachi Roberts, Nathaniel Gordon.
1828.	James Wellborn,	John Saintclair, Nathaniel Gordon.
1829.	James Wellborn,	William Horton, Montfort Stokes.
1830.	Edmund Jones,	William Horton, Montfort Stokes.
1831.	John Martin,	Eli Petty, William C. Emmett.
1832.	James Wellborn,	William C. Emmett, John Sinclair.
1833.	Edmund Jones,	Benjamin F. Martin, William Horton.
1834.	James Wellborn,	William Horton, Benjamin F. Martin.
1835.	James Wellborn,	William Horton, John Watts.
1836.	Edmund Jones,	William Horton, Eli Petty.
1838.	Edmund Jones,	Eli Petty, William W. Peden.
1840.	Anderson Mitchell,	John J. Bryan, David Gray.
1842.	Edmund W. Jones,	Robert J. Steel, John J. Bryan.
1844.	A. B. McMillan,	J. J. Gambill, — Church.
1846.	A. B. McMillan,	James Welborn, J. J. Gambill.
1848.	George Bower,	L. B. Carmichael, J. J. Gambill.
1850.	George Bower,	J. B. Gordon, A. M. Forster.

## CHAPTER LXXXI.

## YADKIN COUNTY.

YADKIN COUNTY was formed in 1850-51, from the southern portion of Surry, and derives its name from the river which runs through it.

It is situated in the north-western part of the State, and bounded on the north by Surry, east by Forsythe, south by Davie and Alexander, and west by Wilkes.

It being so recently formed, is not yet organized; but will continue to vote with Surry until after the next election (1852), when it will have a distinct and separate representation.

Its capital is called Wilson, in honor of LOUIS D. WILSON, late of Edgecombe, for whose life and services, see Chapter XXVIII.

## CHAPTER LXXXII.

## YANCEY COUNTY.

YANCEY COUNTY was formed in 1833, from Burke and Buncombe, and called in honor of Hon. Bartlett Yancey, for whose biography see Caswell, Chapter XV.

It is an extreme western county, bounded on the north by the Iron Mountains, which separate it from Tennessee; west by the Blue Ridge, which separates it from Burke and McDowell, south by Buncombe, and west by Madison County.

Its population (1850), 7,809 whites; 50 free negroes; 346 slaves; 8,086 representative population.

Its products (1840), 405,390 bushels corn; 33,670 bushels oats; 6,320 bushels wheat; 2,848 bushels rye; 4,830 lbs. tobacco; 2,931 lbs. wool.

Its capital is Burnsville, and called in honor of Captain Otway Burns, who resided at Beaufort, Carteret County.

Capt. BURNS was a brave old sailor in the war of 1812, and commanded a privateer called "THE SNAP-DRAGON," which did much mischief to the British, and was in several severe engagements. Captain Burns was often in the General Assembly, from Carteret, from 1822 to 1834, and was a member when this County was established.

He was keeper of the Light-house in 1836, and died in August, 1850.

Members of the General Assembly from Yancey County.

Years.	Senate.	House of Commons.
1834.	Thomas Baker,	Tilman Blalock, Wm. Dayton.
1835.	Thomas Baker,	May Jervis, Samuel Byrd.
1836.	Thomas Baker,	Samuel Byrd.
1838.	Thomas Baker,	Tilman Blalock.
1840.	Burgess S. Gaither,	Samuel Fleming.
1842.	Alney Burgen,	Samuel Byrd.
1844.	N. W. Woodfin,	Samuel Fleming.
1846.	N. W. Woodfin,	Samuel Fleming.
1848.	N. W. Woodfin,	Calvin Edney.
1850.	N. W. Woodfin,	Samuel Fleming.

## CONCLUSION.

I have done. I have finished my work. I am conscious that it contains errors, omissions, and imperfections. These will be in time discovered and corrected.

I cannot say with Ovid—

*“ Jamque opus exegi, quod nec Jovis ira nec ignes,  
Nec potuit ferrum, nec edax abolere vetustas.”\**

But I can trust to the indulgence of my countrymen. I hope that they will see and appreciate the labor I have faithfully and cheerfully encountered, and that they will read and study the materials I have here collected.

To North Carolina, in whose borders I was born, and in whose territory the bones of my ancestors for two generations are deposited, and who has honored me with her confidence, I feel the duty of a citizen and all the affection of a son.

In my studies at school and in the pursuits of manhood, I have sought anxiously for her history. But I have sought in vain.

Our young men at college can tell us about the histories of Greece and Rome, and England and France; yet if you ask our most practised statesman about North Carolina, he may not be able to tell you how many counties the State has, and perhaps not know the date of formation or origin of his own.

This is similar to that philanthropy which is ready to send food to the suffering heathen, while our own household are crying for bread.

Of the History of North Carolina, full of deep interest and patriotism, but little is known within her own borders, and nothing out of them.

I have proven that North Carolina was the first State of “the Old Thirteen,” on which the English landed. That here (on Roanoke Island, 1584) was the cradle in which this infant Empire was rocked, whose gigantic limbs now stretch from the Atlantic to the Pacific. I have shown that in the borders of North Carolina the blood of the colonists first flowed for liberty, (at Alamance, May, 1771,) and no doubt now exists that her sons at Charlotte in May, 1775, were the first to throw off the yoke of English oppression.

I have shown the valor of her sons, and recorded the purity and patriotism of her daughters.

Free from the shackles of *parties* and *sects*, I have tried to divest

\* I have now completed a work which neither the anger of Jove, nor fire, nor the sword, nor the corroding tooth of time shall be able to destroy.

myself of all partialities or prejudice; and present her and her sons as Cromwell would have Lely to paint his portrait, "True, as it is."

Yet after all much remains yet to be done. I feel, like Newton, "that I have been but as a boy playing on the beach with pebbles, while the great ocean of truth lay undiscovered before me." It is to be hoped that some future hand, with bolder heart, more adventurous spirit, and more gifted intellect, will enter this brilliant career, and achieve for himself and her honor the bright rewards her history presents.

And yet it is believed, that in the attempt here made, the kind and attentive reader of these sketches will say that on this beach of time some

"Gems of purest ray serene"

are discovered, that had nearly been covered by the waves of oblivion.

To some an objection may be that this work is chiefly a compilation from records, authorities, and tradition. If admitted, this should not detract from its merit. The honey of the bee is not less prized because by diligence and labor it has been

"Tolled from the scattered sweets of nature."

His work now launches on the uncertain sea of public favor. It may seem temerity (not to use a harsher term), in one so little known in the republic of letters to attempt so hazardous a voyage, and his barque may meet with adverse winds and unfriendly gales.

But to drop all metaphor and speak plain, he can only say to those who may feel disposed to find fault, or criticise this work; that when this disposition may arise, instead of attacking these labors, take and examine them carefully, and improve on them for the benefit of North Carolina.

With a heart glowing with State pride, spend (as the author of these sketches has) ten years of the meridian of life in collecting and collating materials of her history, procure from home and abroad every author or authority which presents a line in her history, from Amidas and Barlow (in 1584) and Lawson (in 1714), to the latest ephemeral notice in the newspapers of the day; examine the records of the offices of the Board of Trade in the mother country, and our own archives at home; correspond with some intelligent individual in every section of North Carolina; traverse every county, from Currituck to Cherokee, and then improve upon the labors here shown.

No one will more heartily welcome their work to the public, and none rejoice more sincerely in their success than

THE AUTHOR.



Index  
Not complete

## INDEX.

- , Henry (Pasquotank), i. 78, 86  
 rombie, Robert (Orange), i. 81  
 athy, Robert (Tryon), i. 86  
 nce, Battle of, i. 59. Official account  
   of, ii. 16  
 arle (George, Duke of), i. 30; ii. 89  
 on, Wm. Hyde, i. 80  
 der, Robert (Tryon), i. 66  
 —, Abraham (*ib.*), chairman of Con-  
   vention at Charlotte, May '75,  
   i. 69; ii. 267  
 —, John McKnitt (Mecklenburg),  
   i. 69, 78  
 —, Ezra (*ib.*), i. 70  
 —, George A. (*ib.*), i. 89  
 —, Hezekiah (*ib.*), i. 70, 74, 79, 82,  
   85  
 —, Adam (*ib.*), i. 70, 74, 81  
 —, Charles (*ib.*), i. 70  
 —, Wm. Julius (*ib.*), ii. 267  
 John (Craven, (Lt. 1776), i. 80  
 , Thomas (Capt. '75), i. 71  
 , Wm. (Bute), i. 78, 79, 81  
 , Willis (Halifax), i. 78, 81, 85  
 , Willis, Jr. (*ib.*), ii. 199  
 i of University, i. 119  
 s, Philip (lands in N. C. 1584), i. 23  
 Thomas (Bladen), i. 78  
 son, Joseph (Judge, 1765), i. 47  
 le, John (Quaker Gov.), i. 32  
 ong, John (Capt. '75), i. 71  
 —, Thomas (Lt. '76), i. 80  
 —, Andrew (Lt. '76), i. 80  
 —, James (Cornet of Horse, '76), i.  
   80  
 ton, Hon. Archibald, ii. 275  
 —, Samuel L. (Nash), ii. 275  
 John Baptist (Counsellor, 1731), i.  
   42; ii. 279  
 Samuel, i. 73, 74, 78, 79, 82, 85; ii.  
   280  
 Samuel, Jr. (Lt. of Light Horse), i.  
   90; ii. 281  
 John, i. 50, 51, 58, 65, 74, 78, 79,  
   85  
 John, Jr., i. 79, 80  
 John B. (Halifax), i. 80; ii. 199, 281  
 William S. (New Hanover), sketch of,  
   ii. 293  
 Lord, i. 29, 32  
 on, Col. Jephtha, (Northampton), i.  
   78, 81, 85  
 Atkinson, John (Orange), i. 74, 85  
 Attorney-Generals, list of, 1777 to 1851. i.  
   107  
 Auld, James, i. 74  
 Avery, Waightstill, i. 70, 73, 85; ii. 56  
 Averytt, Alex. (Johnston), i. 85  
 Backhouse, John (Carteret, Cong. '76), i. 78  
 Badger, George E. (Wake), sketch of life  
   and services, ii. 121  
 Baily, John L. (Judge), ii. 339  
 —, Benjamin (Ensign '76), i. 80  
 Baker, Lawrence (Hertford), i. 73, 78, 85  
 —, Blake (Warren), ii. 440  
 Balch, Hex. James (Mecklenburg), i. 69  
 Ballard, Kedar (Gates), i. 80  
 Barber, John (Tryon), i. 86  
 Barlow, Arthur, 1584, i. 23  
 Barrat, Wm. (Capt. '76), i. 79  
 Barringer, John Paul (Cabarrus), ii. 67  
 —, Paul (*ib.*), ii. 67  
 —, Daniel L. (Wake), sketch of, ii.  
   67, 417  
 —, Daniel Moreau (Cabarrus), ii. 67  
 Barrow, John (Beaufort), i. 85  
 Barry, Richard (Mecklenburg), i. 70  
 Bass, Andrew (Dobbs), i. 85  
 Battle, Elisha (Edgecombe), i. 78, 85; ii.  
   146  
 Beard, Valentine (Cornet of Horse), i. 80  
 Beasley, John B. (Chowan), i. 78  
 Beatty, Thos. (Tryon), i. 81  
 Beckman, C. (Rowan), i. 81  
 Bellamy, Wm., i. 74  
 Benbury, Thomas (Chowan), i. 65, 73, 79,  
   85  
 Berry, Charles, i. 47, 53  
 Berryhill, Wm., (Lt. '75), i. 71  
 Berkley, Sir Wm., i. 30  
 Bethune, Lauchlin (Cumberland), ii. 130  
 Biggs, Asa (Martin), ii. 252  
 Birdsong, John (Chatham), i. 85  
 Blackbeard (Pirate), i. 39  
 Black Boys of Cabarrus, ii. 65  
 Blair, Thomas, sketch of (Guilford), i. 81  
 Blakely Johnson (U. S. N.), ii. 290  
 Blake, Thomas (Regulator), i. 57  
 Bloodworth, Thomas (New Hanover), i. 81  
 Blount, Whitmel (Lt. '76), i. 80  
 —, James (Chowan), i. 71, 85  
 —, Reading, i. 80  
 —, Benjamin (Tyrrell), i. 86

- Fishing Creek (Sumpter surprised at), ii. 194  
 Fitzwilliams, Richard (dividing line, Va., '25), i. 41  
 Flat Rock, battle at, ii. 190  
 Flennigen, John (Mecklenburg), i. 70  
 Folsome, Ebenezer (Cumberland), i. 81  
 Ford, John (Mecklenburg), i. 70  
 Foreman, Joshua (Rutherford), sketch of, ii. 399  
 Forney, Jacob (Lincoln), sketch of, ii. 241  
 —, Peter (*ib.*), *ib.*, 244  
 —, Daniel M. (*ib.*), *ib.*, 245  
 —, Abram (*ib.*), *ib.*, 245  
 Forsythe, Benj. (Stokes), ii. 147, 404  
 Frankland, state of its rise, progress, and fall, i. 91  
 Fraser, Jeremiah (Tyrrell), i. 66, 86  
 Frohawk, John (Salisbury), i. 50  
 Fuller, Brittain (Wake), i. 86  
  
 Gale, Christopher (Chief Justice, '24), i. 40  
 Gales, Joseph (Wake), ii. 416  
 —, Weston R. (*ib.*), ii. 417  
 —, Seaton (*ib.*), ii. 417  
 Galloway, Charles (Com., '75), i. 74  
 Gardiner, Wm. (Ensign, '75), i. 72  
 Gaston, Alexander (Craven), i. 73  
 —, William (*ib.*), life, character and services of, ii. 114  
 Gates, General Horatio, life, services, and character, ii. 159  
 Geddy, John (Halifax), i. 66  
 Gee, Drury (Northampton), i. 78, 81  
 Gibson, Walter (Bladen), i. 64  
 Gilbert, Sir Humphrey, i. 23  
 Giles, Jno. (Rowan), sketch of, ii. 390  
 Gillaspie, James (Duplin), i. 85  
 Gilliam, Robert B. (Granville), ii. 65  
 Glasgow, James (Dobbs), i. 73, 81; elected Sec. of State, i. 86  
 Glover, Wm. and Thos. Carey, i. 35  
 Goffe, Arthur (Receiver-Gen. 1725), i. 40  
 Gold mines of N. C. (first discovery of), ii. 63  
 Gold Hill (Rowan), ii. 395  
 Gooding, Christ. (Lt. '76), i. 80  
 Goodman, Wm. (Capt. '76), i. 80  
 Gorham, James (Pitt), i. 72, 86  
 Gorrel, Ralph (Congress, Guilford, '76), i. 78, 85  
 Governors of N. C., list of, (from Richard Caswell, 1776, to David S. Reid, 1851), i. 98  
 Graaffenreidt, Baron de, i. 36, 37  
 Graham, Wm. (Meck'g), i. 70  
 —, George (*ib.*), i. 71; ii. 265  
 —, Gen. Joseph (Lincoln), life and character, ii. 233  
 —, James (*ib.*), ii. 247  
 —, William A. (*ib.*), Speaker of House, Senator, Sec. of Navy, ii. 337  
 —, William (Tryon), i. 86  
 Granbury, Geo. (Lt. '76), i. 79  
 —, Thos. (Capt. '76), i. 80  
 —, John (Lt.), i. 80  
 Granganimeo, (native Indian), i. 24  
 Granger, Caleb (Capt. '75), i. 71  
 Grant, Reuben (Onslow), i. 80  
 —, Thomas, (Ensign '76), i. 80  
 Granville, Lord, i. 34, 41  
 Gray, John (Capt. '76), i. 79, 80  
 —, William (Bertie), i. 85  
 —, Thos. (Duplin), i. 65, 78, 85  
 —, Simon (Edgecombe), i. 81  
 —, William (*ib.*), i. 73, 74  
 —, William (Onslow), i. 65  
 Greene, Gen. Nathl., life and character of, ii. 167  
 Green, Roger, i. 29  
 —, James (Clerk to Council), i. 74  
 —, William (Capt. '75), i. 71  
 Greenville, Sir Richd., i. 25  
 Gregory, Isaac (Pasquo.), i. 73, 81, 86  
 Groves, Wm. (Lt. '76), i. 80  
 Guilford Court House, battle at, ii. 173  
 Guion, Dr. Isaac (1st Rgt.), i. 72  
 Guthrie, John S. (Chatham), ii. 86  
  
 Hadley, Joshua (Ensign '76), i. 80  
 —, Thomas (Campbellton), i. 86  
 Haines, Thos. (Capt. '76), i. 80  
 Hall, Clement (Lt. '75), i. 72  
 —, Robt. (Dr. 3d Regt.), i. 79  
 —, Spence (Currituck), ii. 134  
 —, Hon. John (Warren), ii. 440  
 —, Hon. Edwd. (*ib.*), ii. 440  
 —, Thos. H. (Edgecombe), ii. 144  
 Hamilton, Hanson (Regulator), i. 57  
 Hamilton, John (Com. '75), i. 74  
 Hampton, Adam (Tryon, Lieut. '76), i. 80, 81  
 Hancock, Jos. (Hyde), i. 78, 85  
 Hanging Rock, battle at, ii. 192  
 Harden, Jos. (Tryon), i. 72, 86  
 Hardison, John (Martin), i. 85  
 Harnett, Cornelius, i. 42, 73, 74, 79, 82, 85, 86; sketch of, ii. 281  
 Harriott, (Historian), visits N. C., i. 25  
 Harris, Thos. (Capt. '76), i. 79  
 —, Edward (Judge), ii. 352  
 —, Dr. Charles (Cabarrus), ii. 63  
 —, James (Meck'g), i. 70  
 Harrison, Thomas (Orange), i. 81  
 Hart, Thos. (Orange), i. 65, 79  
 Harvey, John (Gov. 1680), i. 31, 65  
 —, Thos. (Gov. 1693), i. 32, 65  
 —, John (Perquimans), i. 64; ii. 341  
 —, Benjamin (*ib.*), i. 65, 86  
 —, Thos. (*ib.*), i. 78, 86  
 —, Miles (*ib.*), i. 73, 78, 86  
 Hassell, James (Judge and Councillor—Gov. 1771), i. 61  
 Hatch, Lemuel (Craven), i. 64, 78, 81  
 Hawkins, Philemon (Bute), i. 59, 78, 85, ii. 426  
 —, Wm. (*ib.*), Gov. in 1811, ii. 440  
 —, Benjamin (*ib.*), sketch of, ii. 426  
 —, Micajah Thomas (*ib.*), ii. 440  
 Haynes, Eaton (Northampton, Cong. '76, i. 78  
 Haywood, Wm. (Edgecombe), i. 74, 78, 85, 86; ii. 143  
 —, Judge John (Halifax), ii. 200  
 —, Wm. H., jr. (Wake), ii. 418  
 Heath, Wm. (Craven), Tory, ii. 122  
 Henderson, Judge Richard, his life and character, i. 102  
 —, Pleasant (Orange), i. 80; ii. 334

- on, Archibald (Rowan), ii. 386  
 —, Leonard (Granville), ii. 163  
 Peter (Judge 1747), i. 47  
 e, John (Lt. '75), i. 71  
 Benj. (Councillor 1765), i. 47  
 Jacob (Carteret), ii. 74  
 Louis D. (Cumberland), sketch of,  
 ii. 129  
 Jos. (Edenton), i. 66, 74, 79, 82, 87;  
 life, character, and services, ii. 94  
 hos. (Duplin), i. 65  
 Isop (Lt. '76), i. 80  
 sen (Bute), i. 64, 78, 81  
 illiam (Com. '75), i. 74  
 illiam (Lt. '75), i. 71  
 illiam (Sec. of State), ii. 419  
 on. John (Stokes), ii. 406  
 hitmel (Martin), i. 78, 82, 85; sketch  
 of life of, ii. 252  
 ickard (Edgecombe), ii. 144  
 os. (Guilford), i. 85  
 Noah (Bertie), i. 85  
 Charles L. (Wake), ii. 418  
 Col. John (Wake), i. 5, 9, 74, 78  
 James (Halifax), i. 79, 81, 85  
 Isaiah (Chatham), i. 85  
 hos. (Lieut. '75), i. 71  
 ichael (Lincoln), sketch of, ii. 246  
 hn F. (*ib.*), ii. 246  
 worth, John (New Hanover), i. 78,  
 85  
 —, Charles (Lieut. '76), i. 89  
 , Owen (New Hanover), sketch of,  
 ii. 293  
 Robt. (Com. S. C. Line), i. 43  
 Charles (Duplin), ii. 139  
 , William (New Hanover, Congress  
 '75), i. 65, 66, 74, 82, 86; sketch  
 of, ii. 282  
 Wm. (Perquimans), i. 86  
 Wm. (Wake), i. 78  
 , John (Ens. '76), i. 80  
 , Charles (U. S. A.), ii. 95  
 , Martin (Judge), his life, character,  
 and services, i. 100  
 Robt. (Brunswick), i. 64, 71  
 , Rednak (Regulator), i. 63  
 Semucan (Granville), i. 65, 78, 85  
 Wm. (Regulator), i. 56, 57  
 Thomas (Chowan), i. 65, 78  
 Jacob (Chowan), i. 85  
 Thomas (Edgecombe), i. 81  
 Humphrey (Gaston), sketch of life  
 of, ii. 151  
 Thos. (Martin), i. 85  
 ds, Herman, i. 55, 63. (His book,  
 containing "An impartial ac-  
 count of the rise of the Regu-  
 lators in Orange," ii. 301;  
 sketch of his life, ii. 348  
 Edward (Gov'r 1710), i. 36; death, 38  
 , Massacre in N. C. (1711), i. 37  
 Cherokees in N. C., ii. 205  
 , James (Northampton), i. 85  
 Col. James (New Hanover), i. 46  
 Hospital of N. C., i. 136  
 ction of Slaves, ii. 210  
 James (Chowan), life, character and  
 services, ii. 93  
 Iredell, James, jr. (Chowan), ii. 94  
 Irwin, Henry (Edgecombe), i. 72, 78;  
 sketch of life and services, ii.  
 142  
 —, Robt. (Meckg.), i. 70, 78, 85  
 Irvine, Thos. P. (Newbern), ii. 120  
 James, John (Capt. '76), i. 80  
 Jarvis, Sam'l (Currituck), i. 65, 78, 85  
 Jefferson, Peter (Va.), i. 44  
 Jaycocks, Chs. (Cong. '76), i. 78  
 Jenkins, John (Gov. 1680), i. 31  
 Johnson, Charles (Chowan), ii. 94  
 —, Jonas (Edgecombe), i. 81, 85;  
 sketch of, ii. 143  
 —, Gabriel (Gov. 1734), i. 43  
 —, Wm. (Hillsboro'), i. 74, 79, 86  
 —, John (Bertie), i. 73, 78, 85  
 —, Samuel (*ib.*), i. 65, 74, 76, 78; life,  
 character and services of, ii. 91  
 —, Thomas (Onslow), i. 85  
 Joyce, Nathan (Currituck), i. 65  
 Jones, Mrs. Willie, ii. 186  
 —, David (Ensign '76), i. 80  
 —, Mrs. Allan, ii. 186  
 —, Daniel (Lt. '76), i. 80  
 —, Thos. (Chowan), i. 65, 73, 78, 82,  
 85  
 —, Reuben P. (Craven), ii. 94  
 —, Frederick (Com. '75), i. 73  
 —, James (Capt. '76), i. 80  
 —, Francis (Beaufort), i. 85  
 —, Matthew (Chatham), i. 81  
 —, Thomas (Edenton), i. 76  
 —, Willie (Halifax), i. 65, 79, 86; ii.  
 188  
 —, William (*ib.*), i. 73  
 —, Abram (Hyde), i. 85  
 —, Allen (Northampton), i. 65, 74, 78,  
 79, 85; sketch of, ii. 296  
 —, Joseph (Pasquo.), i. 65, 78  
 —, Hamilton C. (Rowan), sketch of, ii.  
 395  
 —, Edward (Wilmington), sketch of life  
 of, ii. 290  
 —, James (Wake), i. 86  
 —, Tignal (*ib.*), i. 78, 86  
 Jordan, John (Hyde), i. 78  
 —, Dillon (Cumberland), ii. 130  
 Judiciary of N. C., i. 33, 47, 63, 99  
 Judges, list of, from 1777 to 1851, i. 105  
 Keais, Nathan (Capt. '75), i. 71  
 Kenan, James (Duplin), i. 65, 74, 85  
 —, Thomas (*ib.*), ii. 139  
 —, Felix (*ib.*), ii. 139  
 Kennon, Wm. (Rowan), i. 66, 69, 79  
 Kenhawa, battle of, ii. 99  
 Kidd, (Pirate), i. 34  
 Kinchen, John (Orange), i. 73, 76, 78  
 King's Mountain, battle of, ii. 59, 98, 101  
 King, Wm. Rufus (Sampson), sketch of, ii.  
 401  
 —, John (Onslow), i. 78  
 Knott, Wm. (Ensign '76), i. 80  
 Knox, Andrew (Perquimans), i. 65, 72,  
 74  
 Lamb, Gideon (Currituck), i. 73, 78, 79

- Lamb, Walter (Tory), i. 75.  
 Lamon, Duncan (Com. '75), i. 25, 74  
 Lane, Sir Ralph (1585) ii. 25  
 —, Joel (Wake), i. 74, 78  
 Lark, John (Com. '75), i. 74  
 Latham, Rothias (Hyde, Cong. '75), i. 65, 78  
 Lawson, John (Historian), i. 26  
 Lea, John (Shff. of Orange), beaten by the  
 Regulators, i. 57  
 Leach, Col. Jos. (Craven), i. 58, 64, 86  
 Lee, Stevens (Tyrrell), i. 73, 86  
 Lemon, Duncan (Edgecombe), i. 78  
 Lenoir, Wm. (Wilkes), i. 83; sketch of his  
 life and services, ii. 462  
 Leslie, James (Com. '75), i. 74  
 Lewis, Micajah (Lt. '76), i. 80  
 —, Exum (Edgecombe), i. 81  
 —, Robert (Granville), i. 85  
 Liberty Hall College (Charlotte in 1777), i.  
 117  
 Lillington, John (Lt. '75), i. 71  
 —, Geo. (son of), i. 34  
 —, Alexander (Col. '76), i. 72, 76,  
 79  
 Lincoln, Gen. Benjamin (sketch of life and  
 character), ii. 225  
 —, County (Association in 1775), ii.  
 226  
 Linton, Wm. (Ensign '76), i. 80  
 Literary Institutions of North Carolina, i.  
 116  
 Locke, John (Philosopher), forms a Constitu-  
 tion for Carolina, i. 30; abrogated,  
 32  
 Lock, Matthew (Rowan), i. 78, 86; sketch  
 of, ii. 384  
 —, Francis (*ib.*), i. 81; sketch of, ii. 384  
 Lockhart, Samuel (Northampton), i. 78, 79  
 Long, Nehemiah (Lt. '76), i. 80  
 —, Mrs. Nicholas (Halifax), ii. 186  
 —, James (Tyrrell), i. 81  
 —, Andrew (*ib.*), i. 81  
 —, Hon. John (Randolph), ii. 349  
 Lord, Wm. (Brunswick), i. 85  
 —, John B. (Rowan), ii. 395  
 Love, Amos (Lt. '76), i. 80  
 —, David (Anson, Cong. '76), i. 77, 81,  
 85  
 —, Wm. C. (Rowan, Cong. 1815), ii. 391  
 Lowe, Philip (Ensign '75), i. 72  
 Lowrie, Samuel (Meck'g), Judge, life of, ii.  
 266  
 Lucky, Christ. (Lt. '76), i. 80  
 Ludwell, Philip (Gov. 1693), i. 32  
 Lynaugh, Francis, i. 79  
 Lytle, Arch'd (Capt. '76), i. 80  
 —, Wm. (Ensign '76), i. 80  
  
 McAllister, Alexander (Cumberland), i. 74,  
 78, 81  
 McBride, Archibald (Moore), ii. 272  
 McCabe, John (Orange), i. 85  
 McCan, John (Lt. '76), i. 80  
 McCay, Spruce (Rowan), ii. 384  
 McCoy, Alex. (Cumberland), i. 78  
 McClure, Matthew (Meck'g) i. 70  
 —, Dr. Wm. (6th Regiment), i. 79.  
 —, Thomas (Ensign '76), i. 80.  
 McCulloch, H. E., i. 47-50  
 —, Alexander, i. 47  
 McCulloch, Benj. (Halifax), i. 85  
 McDonald, Donald (Gen. '75), i. 76, 77.  
 —, Flora (Cumberland), romantic  
 life of, ii. 125  
 McDowell, Joseph (Burke), ii. 57, 247  
 McFaden, Adam (Ensign '76), i. 80  
 McFarland, Hon. Duncan (Richmond), i.  
 351.  
 McKay, Jas. J. (Bladen), ii. 43  
 McLain, Mark (Lt. '76), i. 180  
 McLaine, Archibald (Brunswick), i. 74, 85;  
 sketch of, ii. 290  
 McNeil, Hector (Lt. '75), i. 71  
 —, Archibald (Moore), ii. 272  
 McKinnie, William (Dobbs), i. 65, 78, 81  
 McKinzie, Kenneth (Martin), i. 73, 78  
 McLean, Charles (Maj. '75), i. 75  
 —, Jerome (Capt. '76), i. 79  
 McQueen, Hugh (Chatham), ii. 86  
 McRee, Griffiths J. (Capt. '76), i. 80  
 Macon, Nathaniel (Warren), sketch of his  
 life, character, both public and  
 private, his services and death),  
 ii. 432  
 Madaris, John (Lt. '76), i. 80  
 Madacy, Cosimo (Lt. '76 of Horse), i. 80  
 Mallet, Peter (Commissary), i. 79  
 Mangum, Willie P. (Orange), Judge, Sena-  
 tor in Congress, life of, ii. 336  
 Manly, Matthias E. (Craven), sketch of life,  
 ii. 121  
 —, Charles (Wake), ii. 85  
 Manteo and Manchese (native Indians), i. 24  
 —, Lord of Roanoke, i. 25  
 Marchant, Kedar (Currituck), i. 85  
 Martin, Josiah (Gov. 1771), i. 61, 67, 68, 77  
 —, Alexander (Guilford), i. 71; ii. 181  
 —, James (Stokes), ii. 405  
 —, James, Jr. (Rowan), ii. 384  
 —, Francis X. (Craven), ii. 110  
 —, James (Guilford) i. 81  
 —, John (Stokes), sketch of, ii. 405  
 —, Alexander (Rockingham), i. 79  
 Mattocks, John (Lincoln), ii. 149  
 May, Benjamin (Pitt), i. 86  
 Maynard, Lt. (kills Black Beard), i. 39  
 Mebane, Alexander (Orange), i. 85; sketch  
 of, ii. 333  
 Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence  
 (May, 1775), i. 69  
 —, resolves of, May '75, ii. 255  
 —, ladies' resolves of, ii. 268  
 Medlock, Charles (Anson), i. 81  
 Meredith, William (Ensign), i. 80.  
 Miller, — (Secretary of Colony), i. 30  
 —, George (Dobbs), i. 65, 78.  
 —, William (Warren), Gov. 1814, ii. 440  
 Mills, James (Cong. 1775), i. 74  
 Mint, U. S. Branch (Charlotte), ii. 268  
 Mitchell, George (Onslow), i. 78, 80  
 —, Hon. Anderson (Wilkes), sketch  
 of, ii. 465  
 Montgomery, John (Attorney-General, '31),  
 i. 42  
 —, Gen. Richard, life and ser-  
 vices of, ii. 270  
 —, Hon. William (Orange), sketch  
 of, ii. 335.  
 Moore's Creek, battle of, i. 76  
 Moore, Roger (Capt. '76), i. 79, 80

- Dempsey (Lt. '76), i. 80  
 Maurice (Brunswick), ii. 47; his life and character, i. 57, 74, 85, 101  
 Maurice, Jr. (*ib.*), i. 71.  
 James (*ib.*), i. 71, 72, 77  
 Capt. Alfred (*ib.*), i. 71; life and services of, ii. 47  
 Augustus (Chowan), ii. 95  
 Batholomew (Halifax), ii. 202  
 William (Orange), i. 85  
 'd, Lt. Jos. (Halifax), i. 80  
 George (Duke of Albemarle), i. 30; ii. 89  
 ins, ii. 404  
 ai, Moses, ii. 417  
 , Benjamin (Ensign '76), i. 80  
 , General Daniel, ii. 55  
 John (Ensign '76), i. 80  
 n, Robert H. (Lincoln), sketch of, ii. 247  
 —, Neil (Mecklenburg), i. 70  
 der, Abel (Lt. '76), i. 80  
 , Edward, i. 39, 40, 43  
 Madame Anne, tomb of, i. 34  
 Wm. D. (Lenoir), ii. 223  
 Sampeon (New Hanover), i. 73, 78, 85.  
 d, George (Rowan), ii. 385  
 , Hardy (Hertford), Capt. '75, i. 71; ii. 208.  
 , Wm. H. (*ib.*), sketch of, ii. 208  
 y, Judge A. D. (Orange), life of, ii. 335.  
 ve Mill, battle of, ii. 57, 100  
 , James (Counsellor), i. 47.  
 Geo. (Com. '75), i. 74  
 bner (Newbern), i. 66, 73, 76, 78, 87; biography of, ii. 111  
 aleb (Maj. '75), i. 72  
 'rancis (Lt. Colonel, 1775), i. 71, 79; biography of, ii. 333  
 nderick, Judge of Supr. court, biography of, ii. 335  
 Christo. (Craven), i. 85  
 enry (Ensign '75), i. 71  
 John (Capt. '76), i. 79, 90  
 Alex. (Ensign), i. 80  
 , David (Salisbury), i. 78, 86  
 pers, i. 34  
 s, Geo. (Judge, 1765), i. 47  
 i, John (Onslow), i. 78  
 'arolina, first landing by English, in 1584, i. 23  
 —, divided into North and South Carolina, i. 32  
 —, (first Legial. Assembly '69), i. 30  
 —, first Church (1705), i. 35; issues paper 1712, i. 38  
 —, disfranchises all dissenters from office, i. 34  
 —, divisions, in 1729, i. 42  
 —, Gov. Burrington's opinions of the people of, i. 40; effect of stamp act, 51  
 —, population in 1729, i. 41; exports in 1752 i. 45  
 —, first Assembly of representatives of the people, (New bern, 25 Aug. 1774), i. 64.  
 North Carolina, second, at same place, 4th April 1775, i. 67  
 —, third, at Hillsboro', 23d Aug. 1775  
 —, fourth, at Halifax, 4th April, 1776, i. 77  
 —, fifth, at same place, 12th Nov. 1776 (constitution formed), i. 84  
 Norwood, John (Com. '75), i. 74  
 —, William (Orange) life of, ii. 335  
 Oliver, John (Granville), i. 72, 85  
 Ormond, Roger (Beaufort), i. 73, 77  
 Osborne, Alex. (Iredell), ii. 216  
 —, Adlai (Rowan), i. 72; ii. 216  
 Outlaw, Edward (Ensign '76), i. 80  
 —, David (Bertie), ii. 33  
 Owen, Thomas (Bladen), i. 81  
 —, John (*ib.*), ii. 43  
 —, James (*ib.*) ii. 43  
 Pacolet, post of, surrenders to Shelby, ii. 57, 99  
 Paine, Robert T. (Chowan), ii. 95  
 —, John (Orange), i. 81, 85  
 Paisly, John (Guilford), i. 75, 81  
 Palmer, Robt. (Councillor), i. 47  
 Parmelly, Benj. (Hyde), i. 78, 85  
 Patton, Benj. (Meck.), i. 47  
 —, John (Col. '76), i. 79  
 Patillo, Rev. H., i. 74  
 Patton, John (Major '75), i. 71  
 —, Benj. (Com. '75), i. 65, 70  
 —, Jos. (Ensign '76), i. 80  
 —, James (Bunc.), ii. 63  
 Paxton, Judge John (Ratherford), sketch of, ii. 399  
 Payne, Michael (Capt. '75), i. 71  
 Pearson, Richmond M., Judge of Sup. court, sketch of, ii. 386  
 —, Richard (Rowan), ii. 385  
 —, Joseph (*ib.*), ii. 385  
 —, Jesse A. (*ib.*), ii. 385  
 Peebles, Robert (Northampton), i. 85  
 Penn, John (Granville, appointed delegate to Congress), i. 74, 78, 82; ii. 162  
 Person, Wm. (Bute), i. 64, 79; ii. 425  
 —, Thos. (Granville), i. 75, 73, 76, 78, 79, 82, 85, 86  
 Perkins, Solo. (Currituck), i. 65, 78, 81  
 Phifer, John (Cabarrus), i. 70, 75, 78, 81, 85; ii. 67  
 —, Martin (*ib.*), i. 80  
 Phillips, Jos. (Capt. '76), i. 79, 80  
 Pickens, Israel (Burke), ii. 61  
 Picket, Wm. (Anson, Capt. '75), i. 71, 81, 85  
 Pike, Benj. (Lt. '76), i. 80  
 Pitt, Wm. (Lord Chatham), i. 50; life and character, ii. 63  
 — County, resolves of July, 1775, ii. 345  
 Plummer, Kemp (Warren), ii. 440  
 Pocahontas, i. 27  
 Pollock, Geo. (Gov., '72), i. 38  
 Potter, Robert (Granville), ii. 164  
 —, Hon. Henry (sketch of), ii. 129  
 Powell, Mrs. (Halifax), courage of, ii. 186  
 Pope, Willis (Lieutenant, '76), i. 80

- Pope, Henry (Ensign, '75), i. 71  
 Polk, James K. (Mecklenburg), ii. 266  
     —, Thomas (*ib.*), i. 70, 75, 79  
     —, William (Wake), ii. 416  
 Porterfield, Denny (Ensign, '76), i. 80  
 Porter, Edmund (Judge of Adm. '31), i. 42  
 Pugh, John (Regulator), i. 57  
     —, Thos. Whitmel (Ensign, '75), i. 72, 80, 85  
 Press of North Carolina (first introduced by Davis, '49), i. 44; list of Newspapers and Editors, i. 112  
 Privat, Isaac (Lieutenant, '76), i. 80  
 Proprietors of North Carolina (charter of Charles II. to, 1663), i. 29; surrender their charter 1722, i. 41  
 Queary, John (Mecklenburg), i. 70  
 Quince, Richard (Com., '75), i. 74  
     —, Parker (Bath), i. 86  
 Rains, Henry (Johnston), i. 78, 85  
 Raleigh, Sir Walter, i. 23, 26, 27  
     —, city of, foundations laid in 1587, i. 25  
 Ralston, Robert (Ensign, '75), i. 71  
 Ramsay, Ambrose (Chatham), i. 74, 79, 85  
 Ramsour's Mill (Battle of), ii. 227  
 Rand, John (Wake), i. 74, 82  
 Rayner, Kenneth (Hertford), sketch of, ii. 209  
 Reading, Joseph (Pasquotank), i. 65  
 Regulators (Battle of), ii. 16  
     — paper at Orange County Court ('66), i. 54  
 Reese, David (Mecklenburg), i. 70  
 Rencher, Abraham (Chatham), ii. 85  
 Reid, David Settle, Governor of North Carolina, sketch of, ii. 354  
 Respess, Thomas (Beaufort), i. 64, 85  
 Rhodes, Henry (Onslow), i. 74, 85  
     —, Elisha (Lieutenant, '76), i. 80  
 Rice, Nath. (Sec'y of Province, '31), i. 42; Gov., '34, i. 43  
 Richardson, Nath. (Con. '76), i. 78  
 Ridly, Day (Hertford), i. 73, 85  
 Riddle Knob, ii. 444  
 Rieusett, John (Councillor), i. 47  
 Riply, Spencer (Pasquotank), i. 81  
 Robards, Wm. (Granville), ii. 163  
 Robeson, Wm. (Pitt), i. 78, 86  
 Robertson, Charles (Anson), i. 85  
     —, Thomas (Bladen, Con., '76), i. 78  
 Rochester, Nathaniel (Orange), i. 78, 79, 81, 85  
 Rodgers, Michael, i. 74  
 Rosser, Joshua (Chatham), i. 78  
 Rowan County (Journal of the Com. of Safety of), ii. 360  
 Ruffin, Thomas (Alamance), sketch of, ii. 19  
 Russell, Wm. (Hyde), i. 85  
 Rutherford, T. (Cumberland), i. 65, 78  
     —, Griffith (Rowan), i. 74, 75, 78, 79, 82, 86; sketch of, ii. 383  
 Rutledge, Thomas (Duplin, Com. '75), i. 74, 81  
 Ryan, James (Currituck), i. 78  
 Salter, Wm. (Bladen), i. 64  
 Salter, Edward (Pitt), i. 65, 73, 78, 86  
     —, Robert, i. 79  
 Sampson, John (Councillor, '65), i. 47  
 Saunders, James (Orange), i. 78, 81, 85  
     —, Jesse (Captain, '76), i. 80  
     —, Romulus M. (Caswell), ii. 79  
 Sawyer, Lemuel (Pasquo.), i. 86  
     — (Camden), ii. 71  
 Saml. T. (Chowan), ii. 95  
 Scott, John (Hillsboro'), ii. 336  
 Scurlock, Mial (Chatham), i. 74, 85  
 Secretaries of State of N. Ca., i. 107  
 Selwyn, Geo. A., i. 50  
 Nessums, Isaac (Edgecombe), i. 85  
 Sewall, Henry (Wake), sketch of life of, ii. 417  
 Sevier, John (Govr.), ii. 449  
 Shaftesbury, Lord, i. 31  
 Sharpe, Wm. (Iredell), i. 82, 86; sketch of life and services, ii. 216  
 Shelby, Isaac, life, services, and character, ii. 98  
 Sherrill, Catharine, chased by the Tennessee Indians, leaps the palisades of the Fort, falls in the arms of John Sevier, and becomes his wife, ii. 450  
 Sherwood, Thos. (Bute), i. 81  
 Sheppard, Solo. (Carteret), i. 78, 85  
     —, Abm. (Dobbs), i. 78, 85  
     —, James (Lt. '76), i. 80  
     —, Charles B. (Craven), biography of, ii. 120  
     —, Wm. Biddle (Pasquo.), ii. 339  
 Shepperd, A. H. (Stokes), sketch of, ii. 406  
 Sherwood, Thos. (Bute), i. 78  
 Siamese Twins (Wilkes), ii. 465  
 Simmons, Asahel, (Currituck), i. 81  
 Simon, Peter (Capt. '76), i. 80  
 Simpson, Alexander (Capt., duel of), i. 53  
 Singletary, Richard (Ens. '76), i. 80  
 Sitgreaves, John (Newbern), i. 80; life and services of, i. 119  
 Slocumb, Jesse (Wayne), ii. 460  
     —, Mrs. (*ib.*), ii. 457  
     —, Ezekiel (*ib.*), ii. 457  
 Smith, Benj. (Brunswick), life and services of, ii. 49  
     —, Wm. (Chief Justice, 1731), i. 42  
     —, Captain John, i. 27  
     —, Thos. (Gov'r. 1693), i. 27, 32  
     —, Saml. Hyde (Com. '75), i. 65, 74  
     —, John (Com. '76), i. 74  
     —, Robt. (Lt. '75), i. 71, 79, 80  
     —, David (Cumberland), i. 78, 81  
     —, Samuel (Johnston), i. 78, 81, 85  
     —, John, (*ib.*), i. 81  
     —, James S. (Orange, Congress in 1817; ii. 336  
     —, James (Rowan), i. 81, 86  
 Smithwick, Samuel (Martin), i. 85  
     —, Edmund (*ib.*), i. 65, 78  
 Sothell, Seth (Gov'r. 1683), i. 31, 32  
 Southerland, Ransome (Guilford), i. 75, 79  
 South Carolina Line, i. 43  
 Spruill, Hex. G. (Tyrrell), ii. 412  
     —, George (*ib.*), i. 66  
     —, Joseph (*ib.*), i. 81  
 Spicer, John (Onslow), i. 78, 85

- Spaight, Richard (Councillor, 1765), i. 47  
 —, R. D. (Craven), life and character, ii. 111, 120  
 Speight, Jesse (Greene), ii. 168  
 Spencer, Samuel (Anson), i. 64, 73, 77; sketch of, ii. 24  
 Spottswood, Alex., i. 36  
 Stanway, James (Attorney-General, 1725), i. 40  
 Starky, Mr. (Treasurer, 1757), i. 46  
 —, Edward (Onslow), i. 85, 86  
 Stanley, Edward (Beaufort), ii. 29  
 —, John (Craven), ii. 112  
 Steele, Mrs. Elizabeth, patriotic conduct of, and her biography, ii. 382  
 —, Genl. John, Sketch of, ii. 382  
 Sterrett, James (Lt. '76), i. 80  
 Stevens (2d Gov'r of N. C., 1667), i. 30  
 —, John (Johnston), i. 81, 85  
 Stokes, Montford (Wilkes), ii. 462  
 —, John (*ib.*), Judge, ii. 403  
 —, H. M. (*ib.*), ii. 462  
 Strange, Robert (Fayetteville), sketch of, ii. 130  
 Stone, Benj. (Com. '75), i. 74  
 —, Zedekiah (Bertie), i. 85; ii. 32  
 —, David, ii. 32  
 Stono, battle of, ii. 189  
 Suggs, Geo. (Lt. '76), i. 80  
 Sumner, James (Lt. '76), i. 80  
 —, Luke (Chowan), i. 73, 85  
 —, David (Halifax), i. 74, 78, 81  
 —, Robert (Hertford), i. 78, 85  
 —, Genl. Jethro (Warren), i. 72, 79  
 Swain, David L. (Buncombe), ii. 53  
 Swann, John (Councillor), i. 47  
 —, Saml. (Maj. '75), i. 72  
  
 Tarleton, Col. Bannister (sketch of his life and character), ii. 180  
 Tate, Jos. (Lt. '75), i. 72  
 Tatum, Abr. (Cong. 1795, Randolph), i. 71  
 —, Howell (Lt. '75), i. 71  
 Taylor, John Louis (Fayetteville), sketch of life of, ii. 129  
 —, John (Orange, Lt. '75), i. 71  
 —, Joseph (Com. '75), i. 74  
 —, Wm. (Duplin), i. 85  
 —, Wm. (Com. '75), i. 74, 79  
 —, Philip (Capt. '76), i. 80  
 —, Jas. F. (Chatham), ii. 85  
 —, John (Granville), i. 78  
 Teach, Edwd. (Pirate), i. 39  
 Teach's Hole, i. 39  
 Tennen, Hugh (Orange), i. 81  
 Thackston, James (Cumberland, Lt. Col. '76), i. 72, 79  
 Thomas, Wm. (Anson), i. 64  
 Thompson, Wm. (Carteret), i. 58, 73, 78, 80  
 —, John (Chatham), i. 74, 78  
 —, Lawrence (Lt. '75), i. 71.  
 —, Jacob (Caswell), ii. 79  
 Tilman, John (Craven), i. 81  
 Tilghman, John (Craven), i. 85  
 Tiedale, Wm. (Com. '75), i. 73  
 Toomer, John D. (Cumberland), ii. 86, 129  
 Torrence, Battle at, ii. 381  
 Toole, Henry J. (Edgecombe), i. 71  
 Treasurers of the State of N. C., i. 107, 108  
  
 Tripp, Robt. (Beaufort), i. 85  
 Tryon, Wm. (Lt. Gov. 1765), i. 48; (Gov. 1765), i. 49, 52, 53  
 Turner, Benijah (Lt. '76), i. 80  
 —, Berryman, (Ensign '75), i. 71  
 —, Jacob (Capt. '76), i. 79  
 —, Robt. (Lt. '76), i. 80  
 —, James (Warren), Gov. in 1802, Senator in Congress, &c., Sketch of, ii. 430  
 —, Daniel (Warren), sketch of, ii. 439  
 Tuscarora Indians, i. 38  
  
 United Brethren (Stokes), i. 44  
 University of N. C. (its graduates from 1798 to 1851), i. 119  
  
 Vail, Edward (Col. '75), i. 72, 79  
 Venable, A. W. (Granville), ii. 165  
 Vipon, Henry (Ensign '76), i. 72  
  
 Wade, Thos. (Anson), i. 72, 85  
 Waddell, John, i. 51  
 —, Hugh (Rowan), i. 46  
 Walker, Henderson (Gov.), i. 33, 34  
 —, John (Capt. '75), i. 71, 80  
 —, Sol. (Ensign '76), i. 80  
 Walton, Jesse (Surry), i. 81  
 Washington and Caswell compared, i. 90  
 —, Geo. (Va. first appt.), i. 45  
 —, Robt. (Lt. '76), i. 80  
 —, Wm. H. (Craven), sketch of life, ii. 121  
 Ward, Wm. (Capt. '76), i. 80  
 —, Benjn. (Bute), i. 85  
 —, Anthony (New Ham.), i. 81  
 Warren, Jos., sketch of life and heroic death, ii. 429; (county called in honor of), ii. 429  
 Wayne, Genl. Anthony, life and character of, ii. 454  
 Wheeler, John (Hertford), ii. 209  
 —, John Jr. (*ib.*), ii. 209  
 —, John H. (*ib.*), ii. 210  
 Whidbee, J. (Perquimans), i. 65  
 Webb, John (Com. '75), i. 74, 79  
 —, Isham (Tyrrell), i. 86  
 Weldon, Danl., i. 44  
 —, Saml. (Halifax), i. 81, 85  
 White, John (Gov. 1587), i. 25  
 —, Thomas (Lt. 1776), i. 80  
 —, John (Capt. '76), i. 71; (Maj. '76), i. 79  
 —, James (Currituck), 178  
 —, Hugh L. (Iredell), sketch of life, character, and services, ii. 215  
 Whitehurst, Thos. (killed in duel), i. 53  
 Whitaker, Spear (Halifax), ii. 202  
 Whitley, John (Lt. '76), i. 80  
 Wiggins, Thomas (Martin), i. 78,  
 Wilder, Gaston H. (Wake), sketch of, ii. 418  
 Wilfong, George (Rowan), i. 81.  
 Williams, Daniel (Lt. '76), i. 80  
 —, Benjamin (Cong. 1775), i. 73  
 —, John (Lt. '75), i. 72  
 —, Benjamin (Lt. '75), i. 72  
 —, Brice (Carteret), i. 85  
 —, John (Lt. Col.), i. 72

- Williams, William (Adjutant '75), i. 71  
 ———, John, Pugh (Capt. '76), i. 80  
 ———, Marmaduke (Caswell), ii. 79  
 ———, Hollowell (Currituck), i. 81, 85  
 ———, Thomas (*ib.*), i. 85  
 ———, Benjamin (Johnston), i. 65  
 ———, John (Granville), i. 58; ii. 163  
 ———, Joseph John (Halifax), i. 78, 83  
 ———, William (Martin), i. 78, 85  
 ———, Benjamin (Moore), sketch of, ii. 272  
 ———, Dr. Robert (*ib.*), ii. 346  
 ———, Joseph (Surry), ii. 409  
 ———, Thomas (*ib.*), ii. 409  
 ———, Gen. Robert (*ib.*), ii. 409  
 ———, Lewis, John (*ib.*), ii. 409  
 ———, Thomas Lanier (*ib.*), ii. 409  
 Williamson, Hugh (Chowan), life, character, and services, ii. 91  
 ———, J. G. A. (Parson), ii. 343
- Winston, Joseph (Surry), i. 81; ii. 148, 404  
 Wilson, Louis D. (Edgecombe), ii. 144  
 ———, Joseph (Mecklenburg), ii. 266  
 ———, Zaccheus (*ib.*), i. 85  
 Winslow, Moses (Rowan), i. 66  
 Wooten, Shad. (Ensign '76), i. 80  
 Wood, Matt. (Lt. '76), i. 80  
 Woodhouse, John (Ensign '75), i. 72  
 Wright, James (Hertford), i. 85  
 ———, Joshua G. (New Hanover), sketch of, ii. 293  
 Wyans, Thomas (Hertford), sketch of, ii. 209
- Yancey, Bartlett (Caswell), ii. 79  
 ———, Thorton (Granville), i. 85  
 Yellow Jacket (Compiled, 1752), i. 44  
 Young, Samuel (Rowan), i. 66  
 ———, Henry (New Hanover), i. 81

THE END.











Stanford University Libraries  
3 6105 011 921 199

97  
h

DATE DUE

STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES  
STANFORD AUXILIARY LIBRARY  
STANFORD, CALIFORNIA 94305-6004  
(650) 723-9201  
salcirc@sulmail.stanford.edu  
All books are subject to recall.  
DATE DUE

JUN 3 0 4 2001  
MAR 0 4 2002  
MAR 1 4 2002  
FEB 0 4 2002

